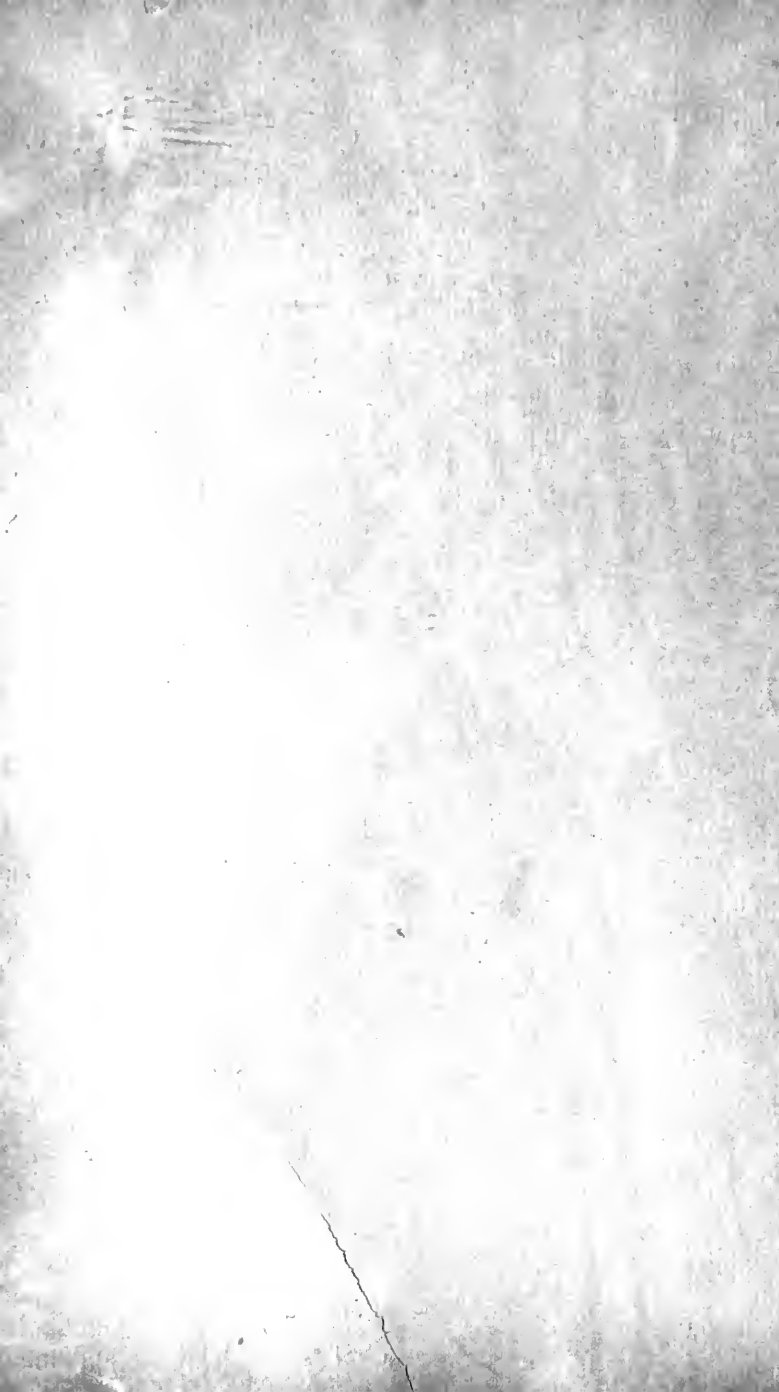


3 1761 01444889 8







DARTHUR

MALORY

CAXTON

HAN



LE MORTE D'ARTHUR

BY SYR THOMAS MALORY

THE ORIGINAL EDITION OF WILLIAM CAXTON
NOW REPRINTED AND EDITED WITH AN
INTRODUCTION AND GLOSSARY

BY H. OSKAR SOMMER, PH.D.

WITH AN ESSAY ON MALORY'S PROSE STYLE

BY ANDREW LANG, M.A.

VOL. I.—TEXT

244207
—
30. 5. 30

LONDON: PUBLISHED BY DAVID NUTT, IN THE STRAND

1889

PR
2043
S6
1889a
v.1

TO

His Excellency Herr Dr. von Gossler,

KÖNIGL. PREUSSISCHER STAATS-MINISTER
UND MINISTER DER GEISTLICHEN,
UNTERRICHTS- UND MEDIZINAL-ANGELEGENHEITEN,

Ritter pp. pp.

EHREN-DOCTOR DER THEOLOGIE DER UNIVERSITÄT BERLIN,
BEIDER RECHTE DER UNIVERSITÄT HALLE
UND DER MEDIZIN DER UNIVERSITÄT GÖTTINGEN,

This Work is Dedicated

AS A TOKEN

OF

High Respect and Gratitude.

* *

+

Digitized by the Internet Archive
in 2008 with funding from
Microsoft Corporation

PREFACE.



AS is well known, one of the sources from which Spenser drew largely in his "Faerie Queene" was the rifacimento of Arthurian romances compiled by Sir Thomas Malory, and first published by William Caxton in 1485 under the title of "Le Morte Darthur." In the course of my Spenser studies I was thus led to pay special attention to this romance, and I soon felt the need of an edition answering in accuracy of text and in other respects to the requirements of modern scholarship.

The original edition is of such scarcity that only two copies are known. The second and third (Wynkyll de Worde's of 1498 and 1529) are equally scarce, and the latter differs from Caxton's to no inconsiderable extent. The later black-letter editions reprint Wynkyn de Worde's of 1529 with additional errors, omissions, and corruptions, that culminate in the edition of Thomas Stansby (1634), which is nevertheless the one chosen by Thomas Wright for his reprint (1856) of the work. Of other modern editions, Southey's (1817), which professes to reprint Caxton's edition, is inaccurate, interpolated, and difficult of reference; moreover, it has become very scarce. The Globe edition is modernised and abridged. The promise, dating back to 1868, of the Early-English Text Society¹ to issue a standard edition of Malory has not been fulfilled, nor have I been able to learn that there was any likelihood of its being fulfilled.

The field was therefore open for a new edition, which, after some consideration, I made up my mind to undertake. I communicated my

¹ (a) Sir Edward Strachey, "Malory's Morte Darthur," modernised and revised. Globe Edition. London, 1868 and 1886. 8vo. Introduction, p. xvii.

(b) W. Carew Hazlitt's edition of Warton's "History of English Poetry." London, 1871. 8vo. Vol. II. p. 189, note 4.

intention to his Excellency the Royal Prussian Minister of Public Instruction, Herr Dr. von Gossler, requesting leave of absence for six months. My request was readily complied with, and for the prosecution of my labours I received a grant from public funds.

Through Earl Spencer's kind permission I was allowed the use, at the British Museum, of the Althorp copy. To ensure accuracy I copied it myself for the press, and I have read the proofs and revised with the original. Any one who has undertaken editorial work of this kind will appreciate the labour involved and the difficulties surmounted, and will be indulgent if here and there slight errors have been allowed to creep in. I soon found that the time at my disposal would only permit me to pass the text through the press, and I determined to devote myself entirely to this during my stay in England, and to leave the working up of the results of my study of the romance until later. I was strengthened in this determination by thinking that scholars would find it more convenient to have the text in one volume, as Caxton indeed gives it, and the whole of the editorial, index, and glossarial matter in another.

The present edition will consist of two parts of unequal size—the first to appear will contain the Text only; the second, the Introduction, a Treatise on the Sources, a complete List of the Various Readings, the Index, &c. The principles upon which this edition is based will be fully set forth in the Introduction; here it may suffice to say that Caxton is reprinted page for page, line for line, word for word, and, with a few exceptions, which will be discussed, letter for letter. The twenty-one pages¹ which, originally lacking in Earl Spencer's copy, were skilfully facsimiled by Mr. Whittaker from the Osterley Park copy, have, through the courtesy of Mr. B. F. Stevens, been submitted to the present owner of that copy, Mrs. Abby E. Pope, of Brooklyn, N.Y., U.S.A., who kindly had them collated for me. I intended to give the result of this collation at the end of the text-volume, but had to alter my mind for the following reason: Having worked through two-thirds of the text, I discovered that the statement about the facsimiles in Earl Spencer's copy, given by the existing authorities,² was not

¹ These pages are distinguished in this volume by asterisks being appended to the numbers of pages and folios; comp., e.g., page 195, folio 98.

² Messrs. Longman's note, attached to the Althorp copy, and Mr. Blades' description of the volume.

entirely correct. Two of the pages stated to be facsimiles are originals, whereas two so-called originals are facsimiles. I had therefore to send four more pages to America for collation. My supposition that these facsimiles were almost perfect as regards the text, has been confirmed; the errors are of the most trifling nature.

The Introduction will deal fully with the bibliographical peculiarities of Caxton's and of the later editions, as well as with their relation one to the other. The last chapter of the Introduction will be devoted to the peculiarities of the language of Malory, and here the result of the collation, as well as a list of the misprints and irregularities of spelling reproduced in the present edition, will be inserted. A full list will be given of the readings in which Wynkyn de Worde's second edition (1529) differs from Caxton's. This is necessary, not only because the period which lies between the two editions was one of noticeable change in the language, but also because, as already stated, the later black-letter editions go back to Wynkyn de Worde's second edition. The critical apparatus attached to the present edition will thus place the philologist and literary antiquary in possession of the two chief early forms of this English classic.

The Treatise on the Sources will endeavour to state concisely, yet exhaustively, the relation, so far as at present determinable, of Malory to the earlier Arthurian romances, whether French or English. The extensive mass of recent research (foremost among it the studies of M. Gaston Paris) has been sifted and tested. My task as regards one portion of the romance has been greatly lightened by the opportune publication of the Huth MS. of "Merlin," due to MM. Gaston Paris and Jacob Ulrich.¹

The Index will be both glossarial and explanatory, and will afford every possible means of reference. It will contain: Firstly, all names of persons and places occurring in the romance, with references and explanations. The names of the principal heroes will be accompanied by a concise analysis of their lives. Secondly, all obsolete and difficult words.

Malory is interesting not alone to the archaeologist of words and manners: he has exercised an abiding influence over the subject-

¹ Société des Anciens Textes Français, Paris, 1886, 2 vols. 8°.

matter of English literature and over the technical form of English prose. This aspect of his work lay outside the lines, as I had planned them, of the present edition, and I gladly acceded to my publisher's suggestion that it should be dealt with by the distinguished man of letters whose "Study of Malory as a Prose Writer" will be issued with the second volume.

It is with great pleasure that I express my warmest thanks to the Right Honourable the Earl Spencer; to His Excellency Herr Dr. von Gossler; to Mrs. Abby E. Pope; and to George Bullen, Esq., Keeper of the Printed Books at the British Museum, for kindly taking charge of the Althorp copy while in the Museum. My publisher, in his anxiety to make the volume in every way worthy of its contents, has liberally and readily carried out all my wishes. Last, but not least, I must thank Mr. McCall, of Messrs. Ballantyne, Hanson & Co.'s Printing Works, for the valuable assistance that he rendered me while the volume was passing through the press.

H. OSKAR SOMMER.

BRITISH MUSEUM, LONDON,
March 1889.



that euer I herd speke of / I haue aspyed / thy kynge met ne-
uer yet with worshipful man / but telle hym / I wyll haue his
hede withoute he doo me homage / thenne the messenger departed

¶ Now is there ony here said Arthur that knoweth kyng Ry-
ons / thenne answered a knyght that hight Natam / Speke I knowe
the kyng wel / he is a passyng good man of his body / as
felbe ten byuynge / and a passyng proude man / and sir doubt-
ye not / he wyll make warre on yow with a myghty pyssa-
unce / wel said Arthur I shall ordeyne for hym in short tyme

¶ Capitulum xxviii
10 **W**henne kyng arthur lete sende for al the childre born on
may day begote of lordes & born of ladyes / for Merlyn
wold kyng Arthur that he that shold destroye hym / shold be
borne in may day / wherfor he sent for hym all vpon payn of deeth
and so ther were founde many lordes sones / and all were sente
15 vnto the kyng / and soo was Mordred sente by kyng Lotts
wyf / and all were put in a ship to the see / and some were iiii
yeres old and some lasse / And so by fortune the shyp drofe
vnto a castel and was al to ryuen and destroyed the most part
sauf that Mordred was cast vp and a good man fonde hym /
20 and nourysshed hym tyl he was viii yere olde / & thenne he
brought hym to the Court / as it reherceth afterward to ward
the ende of the deeth of Arthur / So many lordes and barons of
this reame were displeasyd / for her children were so lost / and
many put the wyte on Merlyn more than on Arthur / so what
25 for drede and for loue they helde their pees / But whanne the
messenger came to kyng Ryons / thenne was he woode oute of
mesure and putreyed hym for a grete hoost as it reherceth af-
ter in the booke of Balyn le sauage that foloweth next after /
hoib by aduenture Balyn gat the swerd

¶ Explicit liber primus

¶ Incipit liber secundus

30 **A**fter the deeth of Otterpendragon reigned Ar-
thur his sone / the whiche had grete werre in his
dayes for to gete al Englonde in to his hand /
For there were many kynges within the realme
of Englonde and in Walys / Scotlande and
35 Cornelbaille / Soo it befelle on a tyme / whanne kyng Arthur

PHOTOGRAPH (IN THE EXACT SIZE OF THE ORIGINAL) OF PAGE 75 (SIG. c5)
FROM CAXTON'S EDITION, LORD SPENCER'S COPY.

TAKEN IN THE BRITISH MUSEUM, ON OCTOBER 10, 1888, BY CH. PRÆTORIUS.

THE NOBLE AND IOYOUS BOOK ENTYTLED
LE MORTE DARTHUR

NOTWYTHSTONDYNG IT TREATETH OF THE BYRTH/
LYF / AND ACTES OF THE SAYD KYNG ARTHUR / OF
HIS NOBLE KNYGHTES OF THE ROUNDE TABLE /
THEYR MERUAYLLOUS ENQUESTES AND ADUEN-
TURES / THACHYEUYNG OF THE SANGREAL / & IN
THENDE THE DOLOROUS DETH & DEPARTYNG OUT
OF THYS WORLD OF THEM AL / WHICHE BOOK WAS
REDUCED IN TO ENGLYSSHE BY

SYR THOMAS MALORY KNYGHT



[Blank leaf in Cayton's volume.]

[Carton's Preface]

After that I had accomplyfshed and fynyffhed dyuers
 hystoryes as wel of contemplacyon as of other hysto-
 ryal and worldly actes of grete conquerours & pryn-
 ces / And also certeyn bookes of enfaumples and doctryne /
 Many noble and dyuers gentylmen of thys royame of Eng- 5
 lond camen and demaunded me many and oftymes / wherfore
 that I haue not do made & enprynte the noble hystorye of the
 faynt greal / and of the moost renommed cryften kyng / Fyrft
 and chyef of the thre best cryften and worthy / kyng Arthur /
 whyche ought moost to be remembred emonge vs englyfsh 10
 men tofore al other cryften kynges / For it is notoyrly knowen
 thorough the vnyuerfal world / that there been ix worthy & the
 best that euer were / That is to wete thre paynyns / thre Iewes
 and thre cryften men / As for the paynyns they were tofore 15
 the Incarnacyon of Cryft / whiche were named / the fyrft Hector
 of Troye / of whome thyfstorye is comen bothe in balade and
 in prose / The second Alyfaunder the grete / & the thyrd Iulyus
 Cezar Emperour of Rome of whome thyfstoryes ben wel kno
 and had / And as for the thre Iewes whyche also were tofore
 thyncarnacyon of our lord of whome the fyrft was Duc Io- 20
 fue whyche brought the chyldren of Ifrahel in to the londe of
 byhefte / The second Dauyd kyng of Iherufalem / & the thyrd
 Iudas Machabeus of these thre the byble reherceth al theyr no-
 ble hystoryes & actes / And fythe the fayd Incarnacyon haue
 ben thre noble cryften men stalled and admytted thorough the 25
 vnyuerfal world in to the nombre of the ix beste & worthy / of
 whome was fyrft the noble Arthur / whos noble actes I pur-
 pofe to wryte in thys present book here folowyng / The second
 was Charlemayn or Charles the grete / of whome thyfstorye is
 had in many places bothe in frenfsh and englyfsh / and the 30
 thyrd and laft was Godefray of boloyne / of whos actes & lyf
 I made a book vnto thexcelent prynce and kyng of noble me-
 morye kyng Edward the fourth / the fayd noble Ientylnen
 Instantly requyred me temprynte thyfstorye of the fayd noble
 kyng and conquerour kyng Arthur / and of his knyghtes 35
 wyth thyfstorye of the faynt greal / and of the deth and endyng
 of the fayd Arthur / Affermyng that I ouzt rather temprynte
 his actes and noble feates / than of godefroye of boloyne / or

ony the other cyght / confydering that he was a man borne
 wythin this royaume and kyng and Emperour of the fame /
 And that there ben in frensſhe dyuers and many noble volu-
 mes of his actes / and alfo of his knyghtes / To whome I
 5 anſwerd / that dyuers men holde oppynyon / that there was
 no ſuche Arthur / and that alle ſuche bookes as been maad of
 hym / ben fayned and fables / by cauſe that ſomme cronyc-
 les make of hym no mencyon ne remembre hym noo thyng
 ne of his knyghtes / wherto they anſwerd / and one in ſpecial
 10 fayd / that in hym that ſhold fay or thynke / that there was ne-
 uer ſuche a kyng callyd Arthur / myght wel be aretted grete
 folye and blyndeneſſe / For he fayd that there were many euy-
 dences of the contrarye / Fyrſt ye may ſee his ſepulture in the
 monaſtery of Glaſtyngburye / And alſo in polycronycon in
 15 the v book the ſyxt chappytre / and in the ſeuenth book the
 xxiiij chappytre / where his body was buryed and after found-
 den and translated in to the fayd monaſtery / ye ſhal ſe alſo
 in thystorye of bochas in his book de caſu principum / parte of
 his noble actes / and alſo of his falle / Alſo galſrydus in
 20 his brutyſſhe book recounteth his lyf / and in dyuers places
 of Englonde / many remembraunces ben yet of hym and ſhall
 remayne perpetually / and alſo of his knyghtes / Fyrſt in the
 abbey of weſtmeſtre at ſaynt Edwardes ſhryne remaineth the
 prynte of his ſeal in reed Waxe cloſed in beryll / In whych is
 25 wryton Patricius Arthurus / Britannie / Gallie / Germanie /
 dacie / Imperator / Item in the caſtel of douer ye may ſee Gau-
 waynus ſkulle / & Cradoks mantle . At wynecheſter the rounde
 table / in other places Launcelottes ſwerde and many other
 thynges / Thenne al theſe thynges confydered there can no man
 30 reſonably gaynfaye but there was a kyng of thys lande na-
 med Arthur / For in al places cryſten and hethen he is re-
 puted and taken for one of the ix worthy / And the fyrſt of
 the thre Cryſten men / And alſo he is more ſpoken of beyonde
 the ſee moo bookes made of his noble actes than there be in
 35 englonde as wel in duche ytalyen ſpaynyſſhe and grekyſſhe as
 in frenſſhe / And yet of record remayne in wytnesse of hym in
 wales in the toun of Camelot the grete ſtones & meruayl-
 lous werkys of yron lyeng vnder the gronde & ryal vautes

which dyuers now lyuyng hath seen / wherfor it is a meruayl
why he is nomore renomed in his owne contreye / fauf onelyc
it accordeth to the worde of god / whyche fayth that no man is
accept for a prophete in his owne contreye / Theñe al these thyn-
ges forsayd aledged I coude not wel denye / but that there was 5
fuche a noble kyng named arthur / and reputed one of the ix
Worthy / & fyrst & chyef of the cristen men / & many noble volu-
mes be made of hym & of his noble knyghtes in frensshē which
I haue seen & redde beyonde the see / which been not had in our
maternal tongue / but in walfshe ben many & also in frensshē / 10
& somme in englysshē but no wher nygh alle / wherfore fuche as
haue late ben drawn oute bryefly in to englysshē / I haue after
the symple connyng that god hath sente to me / vnder the
faour and correçtyon of al noble lordes and gentylnen en-
pryfed to enprynte a book of the noble hystories of the sayd 15
kyng Arthur / and of certeyn of his knyghtes after a cople
vnto me delyuerd / whyche cople Syr Thomas Maloryc dyd
take oute of certeyn bookes of frensshē and reduced it in to
Englysshē / And I accordyng to my cople haue doon sette it
in enprynte / to the entente that noble men may see and lerne 20
the noble actes of chyualrye / the Ientyl and vertuou dedes
that somme knyghtes vsed in tho dayes / by whyche they came
to honour / and how they that were vycious were punyshed
and ofte put to shame and rebuke / humbly bysechyng al no-
ble lordes and ladyes wyth al other estates of what estate 25
or degree they been of / that shal see and rede in this sayd book
and werke / that they take the good and honest actes in their
remembraunce / and to folowe the same / Wherin they shalle
fynde many Ioyous and playfaunt hystories / and noble &
renomed actes of humanyte / gentylnesse and chyualryes / 30
For herein may be seen noble chyualrye / Curtosye / Humanyte /
frendlynesse / hardynesse / loue / frendshyp / Cowardyse / Mur-
dre / hate / vertue / and fynne / Doo after the good and leue
the euyl / and it shal bryng you to good fame and renom-
mee / And for to passe the tyme thys boook shal be plefaunte 35
to rede in / but for to gyue fayth and byleue that al is trewe
that is conteyned herin / ye be at your lyberte / but al is wry-
ton for our doctryne / and for to beware that we falle not to

vyce ne fynne / but texerfyfe and folowe vertu / by whyche we
 may come and atteyne to good fame and renomme in thys
 lyf / and after thys shorte and tranfytorye lyf to come vnto
 euerlaftyng blyffe in heuen / the whyche he graunte vs that
 5 reygneþ in heuen the bleffyd Trynyte Amen /

THenne to procede forth in thys fayd book / whyche I
 dyrecte vnto alle noble prynces / lordes and ladyes /
 gentylmen or gentylwymmen that desyre to rede or here
 redde of the noble and Ioyous hyforye of the grete conque-
 10 rour and excellent kyng . Kyng Arthur / fomtyme kyng of
 thys noble royalme / thenne callyd brytagne / I wyllyam
 Caxton fymple perfone present thys book folowyng / Whyche I
 haue enpryfed tenprynte / And treateth of the noble actes / fe-
 ates of armes of chyualrye / prowesse / hardyneffe / humanye
 15 loue / curtosye / and veray gentyneffe / wyth many wonder-
 ful hyforyes and adventures / And for to vnderstonde brye-
 fly the contente of thys volume / I haue deuyded it in to xxij
 bookes / and euery book chapytred as here after shal by god-
 des grace folowe / The fyrft book shal treatre how Vtherpen-
 20 dragon gate the noble conquerour kyng Arthur and conteyneth
 xxviij chappytres / The second book treateth of Balyn
 the noble knyght and conteyneth xix chappytres / The thyrd
 book treateth of the maryage of kyng Arthur to quene gue-
 neuer wyth other maters and conteyneth fyftene chappytres /
 25 The fourth book how Merlyn was affotted / and of warre
 maad to kyng Arthur / and conteyneth xxix chappytres /
 The fyfthe book treateth of the conqueste of Lucius themperour
 and conteyneth xij chappytres / The fyxthe book treateth of
 Syr Launcelot and fyr Lyonel and meruayllous adventu-
 30 res and conteyneth xvij chappytres / The feuenth book treateth
 of a noble knyght called fyr Gareth and named by fyr kaye
 Beaumayns and conteyneth xxxvj chappytres / The eyght
 book treateth of the byrthe of Syr Trystram the noble knyght
 and of hys actes / and conteyneth xij chappytres /
 35 The ix book treateth of a knyght named by Syr kaye le cote
 male taylle and also of Syr Trystram and conteyneth xliiij

chapytres / The x book treateth of fyr Trystram & other mer-
 uayllous adventures and conteyneth lxxxviij chappytres /
 The xj book treateth of fyr Launcelot and fyr Galahad and
 conteyneth xiiij chappytres / The xij book treateth of fyr Laun-
 celot and his madnesse and conteyneth xiiij chappytres / The 5
 xiiij book treateth how galahad came fyrst to kyng Arthurs
 courte and the quest how the fangreall was begonne and con-
 teyneth xx Chapytres / The xiiij booke treateth of the queste
 of the fangreal & conteyneth x chapytres / The xv book treateth
 of fyr launcelot & conteyneth vj chapytres / The xvj book trea- 10
 teth of Syr Bors & fyr Lyonel his brother and conteyneth
 xvij chapytres / The xvij book treateth of the fangreal and
 conteyneth xxij chapytres / The xvij book treateth of Syr
 Launcelot and the quene and conteyneth xxv chapytres / The 15
 xix book treateth of quene Gueneuer and Launcelot and con-
 teyneth xiiij chapytres / The xx book treateth of the pyetous
 deth of Arthur and conteyneth xxij chapytres / The xxj book
 treateth of his last departyng / and how fyr Launcelot came
 to reuenge his dethe and conteyneth xiiij chapytres / The somme
 is xxj bookes whyche conteyne the somme of v hondred & vij 20
 chapytres / as more playnly shal folowe hereafter /

iiij

¶ The table or rubryffbe of the contente of chapytres shortly
of the fyrst booke of kyng Arthur /

	Fyrst how vtherpendragon fente for the duke of cornewayl & Igrayne his wyf & of their departyng fodcynly ageyn ca	primo
	How Vtherpendragon made warre on the duke of cornewayl and how by the moyane of Merlyn he laye by the ducheffe & gate Arthur Capitulo	ij
	Of the byrthe of kyng arthur and of his nourytur / & of the deth of kyng vtherpendragon / and how Arthur was chofen kyng and of wondres and meruaylles of a fwerde taken out of a stone by the fayd Arthur capitulo	iiij & v
10	How kyng arthur pulled oute the fwerde dyuers tymes	vj
	How kyng arthur was crowned & how he made offycers	vij
	How kyng Arthur helde in wales at a pentecost a grete feest and what kynges and lordes came to his feste	viiij
	Of the fyrst warre that kyng Arthur had and how he wanne the felde Capitulo	ix
15	How Merlyn counceyllid kyng arthur to fende for kyng ban & kyng bors & of theyr counceyl taken for the warre	x
	Of a grete tornoye made by kyng arthur & the ij kynges ban and bors and how they wente ouer the see Capitulo	xj
20	How xj kynges gadred a grete hooft ayenst kyng Arthur	xij
	Of a dreame of the kyng wyth the hondred knyghtes	xiiij
	How the xj kynges wyth theyr hooft fought ayenst arthur & his hooft and many grete feates of the warre capitulo	xiiij
	Yet of the fame batayll Capitulo	xv
25	Yet more of the said batayl & how it was ended by merlyn	xvij
	How Kyng Arthur kyng ban & kyng bors refcowed Kyng Leodegraunce and other Incydentes	xviij
	How Kyng arthur rode to Garlyon and of his dreame / & how he fawe the quefytng beeft capitulo	xix
30	How kyng Pellynore took arthurs hors & folowed the quefytng beeft and how Merlyn mette wyth Arthur	xx
	How vlfyus apeched quene Igrayne Arthurs moder of treason / and how a knyght came and defyred to haue the deth of hys mayfter reuengyd capitulo	xxj
35	How gryflet was made knyght & Iusted with a knyzt	xxij

How xij knyghtes came from Rome & axed truage for thys londe of arthur / and how arthur faught wyth a Knyght	xxiiij
How Merlyn faued Arthurs lyf & threwe an enchaument vpon Kyng Pellynore and made hym to slepe	xxiiij
How Arthur by the meane of Merlyn gate Excalybur hys fwerde of the lady of the lake Capitulo	xxv
How tydynges cam to arthur that kyng ryons had ouercome xj kynges & how he defyred arthus berde to purfyl his mantel Capitulo xxvij	xxvij
¶ How al the chyldren were sente fore / that were borne on may day . & how Mordred was faued	xxviii 10

¶ The second book

Of a damoyfel whyche came gyrde wyth a fwerde for to fynde a man of fuche vertue to drawe it oute of the scabard ca primo	
How balen arayed lyke a poure Knyght pulled out the fwerde whyche afterward was cause of his deth capitulo	ij
How the lady of the lake demaunded the Knyztes heed that had wonne the fwerde / or the maydens hede	iiij
How merlyn tolde thaduenture of this damoyfel capitulo	iiij
How balyn was purfyewed by fyr Launceor Knyght of Ire- londe / and how he Iusted and flewe hym	v
How a damoyfel whiche was loue to Launceor flewe hyr self for loue / and how balyn mette wyth his brother balan	vj
How a dwarfe repreuyd Balyn for the deth of Launceor / & how Kyng Marke of Cornewayl founde them and maad a tombe ouer them capitulo	vij
How Merlyn prophecyeed that two the best Knyghtes of the world shold fyght there / whyche were Syr Launcelot and fyr Trystram Capitulo	viiij
How balyn and his broder by the counceyl of Merlyn toke Kyng ryons and brought hym to Kyng Arthur	ix
How Kyng arthur had a bataylle ayenst Nero and Kyng loth of orkeney / and how Kyng loth was deceyued by merlyn and how xij Kynges were slayne capitulo	x
Of the entyerement of xij Kynges / & of the prophecye of mer- lyn / how balyn shold gyue the dolorous stroke	xj
How a forouful knyzt cam tofore arthur & how balyn fet hym & how that Knyght was slayn by a Knyght Inuyfyble	xij
How balyn & the damoyfel mette wyth a Knyght whych was	

- in lyke wyfe slayn / & how the damoyfel bledde for the custome
of a castel Capitulo xiiij
- Ho balyne mette wyth that knyght named garlon at a feest &
there he slewe hym to haue his blood / to hele therwith the sone
5 of his hooft Capitulo xiiiiij
- How Balyne fought wyth kyng Pelham / & how his sward
brake / and how he gate a spere wherewith he smote the dolo-
rous stroke capitulo xv
- How balyne was delyuerd by Merlyn / and sau'd a knyght
10 that wold haue slayn hym self for loue capitulo xvj
- How that knyght slewe his loue & a knyght lyeng by hyr / &
after how he slewe hym self wyth his owne sward / & how ba-
lyne rode toward a castel where he lost his lyf Capitulo xvij
- How balyne mette wyth his brother balen & how eche of theym
15 slewe other vnknewen tyl they were wounded to deth xviiij
- How merlyn buryed hem bothe in one tōbe / & of balyne's sward
capitulo xix ¶ **Thre folowen the chapytres of the thyrd booke**
- How kyng arthur took a wyf and wedded gueneuer dought-
ter to leodegran kyng of the lond of Camelert wyth whome
20 he had the rounde table Capitulo primo
- How the knyghtes of the rounde table were ordeyned & theyr
fyeges bleffyd by the bysshop of caunterburie capitulo ij
- How a poure man rydyng vpon a lene mare / and defyred of
kyng Arthur to make his sone knyght Capitulo iij
- 25 How syr Tor was knowen for sone of kyng Pellynore / and
how Gawayne was made knyght capitulo iiij
- How atte feste of the Weddyng of kyng arthur to gueneuer
a Whyte herte came in to the halle & thyrtie couple houndes / &
how a brachet pynched the herte whiche was taken awaye v
- 30 How syr Gawayne rode for to fetch ageyn the herte / & how ij
brethern fought eche ageynst other for the herte Capitulo vj
- How the herte was chased in to a castel and there slayn / and
how Gauwayne slewe a lady Capitulo vij
- How iiij knyghtes faught ayenst syr gawayne & gaheryse & how
35 they were ouercom & her lyues faued atte request of iiij ladyes
capitulo viij ¶ How syr Tor rode after the knyght wyth the
brachet & of his aduventure by the waye capitulo ix
- How syr Tor fonde the brachet wyth a lady / & how a knyght

affaylled hym for the fayd brachet capitulo	x
How syr Tor ouercame the knyght / and how he lofth ys heed at the requefte of a lady capitulo	xj
How kyng pellenore rode after the lady and the knyght that ladde her awaye / & how a lady defyred helpe of hym and how he faught wyth ij knyghtes for that lady of whome he flewe that one at the fyrft ftroke capitulo	xij
How kyng Pellynore gate the lady & brought hyr to Camelot to the courte of kyng arthur capitulo	xiiij
How on the waye he herde two knyghtes as he laye by nyght in a valeye & of other aduentures capitulo	xiiij
How whan he was comen to Camelot he was fworne vpon a book to telle the trouthe of his quefte capitulo	xv
¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the fourth book	
How merlyn was affotted & dooted on one of the ladies of the lake / and how he was fhytte in a roche vnder a ftone and there deyed capitulo	primo
How v kynges came in to this londe to warre ayenft kyng Arthur / & what counceyl arthur had ayenft them capitulo	ij
How kyng arthur had adoo with them & ouerthrewe them & flewe the v kynges & made the remenaunte to flee	ij 20
How the batayl was fynnyfshed or he came / & how the kyng founded an abbay where the batayl was capitulo	iiij
How fyr Tor was made knyght of the rounde table and how badgemagus was dyspleafed capitulo	v
How kyng Arthur / kyng Vryens & Syr Accolon of gaule chaced an hert & of theyr meruayllous aduenture	vj
How Arthur took vpon hym to fyght to be delyuerd oute of pryfon / & alfo for to delyuer twenty knyghtes that were in pryfon Capitulo	vij
How accollon fonde hym felf by a welle / & he toke vpon hym to doo bataylle ayenft Arthur capitulo	viiij
Of the bataylle bytwene kyng Arthur & Accolon	ix
How kyng arthurs fwerde that he faught wyth brake / & how he recouerd of accolon his owne fwerde excalibur and ouercame his enemye Capitulo	x 35
How accolon confeffyd the treafon of Morgan le fay Kyng arthurs fyfter & how fhe wold haue doon flee hym ca	xj

	How Arthur accorded the two brethern / and delyuerd the xx knyghtes / & how fyr Accolons deyed capitulo	xij
	How Morgan wold haue slayn fyr vryens hyr hufbond / & how fyr Ewayn hir fone faued hym Capitulo	xiiij
5	How quene Morgan le fay made grete forowe for the deth of accolon / & how she stale awaye the scawbard fro arthur	xiiiij
	How Morgan le fay faued a knyght that shold haue be drown- ed / & how kyng Arthur returned home ageyn capitulo	xv
10	How the damoyfel of the lake faued Kynge Arthur from a mantel which shold haue brente hym capitulo	xvj
	How fyr Gawayn & fyr Ewayn mette with xij fayr damoy- felles / & how they compleyned on fyr Marhaus ca	xvij
	How fyr Marhaws Iufted with fyr Gawayn & fyr Ewayn and ouerthrewe them bothe capitulo	xviiij and xix
15	How fyr Marhaus fyr Gawayn & fyr Ewayn mette the da- moyfelles & eche of them toke one capitulo	xx
	How a knyght & a dwarf stroof for a lady capitulo	xxj
	How kyng Pelleas suffred hym self to be taken pryfoner by caufe he wolde haue a fyght of his lady / & how fyr Gawayn	
20	promyfed hym for to gete to hym the loue of his lady	xxij
	How fyr Gawayn came to the lady Ettard and laye by hyr & how fyr Pelleas fonde them fleepyng capitulo	xxiiij
	How fyr Pelleas loued nomore ettard by the moyan of the damoyfel of the lake whome he loued euer after ca	xxiiij
25	How fyr marhaus rode with the damoyfel and how he came to the duke of the fouth marchis Capitulo	xxv
	How fyr Marhaus faught wyth the duke and his vj fones and made them to yelde them capitulo	xxvj
	How fyr Ewayn rode wyth the damoyfel of lx yere of age / & how he gate the prys at tornoyeng capitulo	xxvij
30	How fyr Ewayn fauſt with ij knyghtes & ouercam hem	xxviij
	How at the yerces ende alle thre knyghtes wyth theyr thre da- moyfelles metten at the fontayne capitulo	xxix

¶ Of the fyfthe book the chapytres folowen

35	How xij aged Ambaffyatours of rome came to kyng Arthur to demaunde truage for brytayne capitulo	primo
	How the kynges and lordes promyfed to kyng Arthur ayde and helpe ageynſt the Romayns capitulo	ij

How kyng Arthur helde a parlement at yorke & how he ordey- ned how the royaume shold be gouerned in liis absence	iij
How kyng Arthur beyng shypped & lyeng in his caban had a meruayllous dreame / & of the xpofoycion therof capitulo	iiij
How a man of the contreye tolde to hym of a meruayllous ge- aunte / & how he faught & conquerd hym Capitulo	v
How kyng Arthur fente fyr gawayn & other to lucius / & how they were affaylled & escaped wyth worshyp Capitulo	vj
How Lucius fente certeyn espyes in a buffement for to haue taken hys knyghtes beyng pryfonners / and how they were letted capitulo	vij
How a fenatour tolde to Lucius of their dyscomfyture / & also of the grete batayl betwene Arthur & Lucius capitulo	viiij
How Arthur after he had achyeued the batayl ayenst the Ro- mayns entred in to almayn & so in to ytalye Capitulo	ix 15
Of a bataylle doon by Gauwayn ayenst a sarafyn / whiche af- ter was yelden & became crysten Capitulo	x
How the Sarafyns came oute of a wode for to rescowe theyr beefys / and of a grete bataylle Capitulo	xj
How fyr Gauwayn retorned to kyng Arthur wyth his pry- foners / And how the kyng wanne a Cyte / and how he was crowned emperour capitulo	xij

¶ There folowen the chappytres of the vj book

How fyr Launcelot and fyr Lyonel departed fro the courte for to seek auentures / and how fyr Lyonel leste hym slepyng and was taken Capitulo	primo 25
How fyr Ector folowed for to seek fyr Launcelot / & how he was taken by fyr Turquyne Capitulo	ij
How iiij quenes fonde Launcelot slepyng / & how by enchaun- tement he was taken & ledde in to a castel capitulo	iiij
How fyr Lancelot was deliuerd by the meane of a damosel iiij 30	
How a knyght fonde fyr Launcelot lyeng in his lemmans bedde / & how fyr Launcelot faught with the knyght ca	v
How fyr Launcelot was receyued of kyng bagdemagus dough- ter / & he made his complaynte to hir fader Capitulo	vj
How fyr Launcelot byhaued hym in a tournement / & how he 35 mette wyth fyr Turquyn ledyng fyr Gaheris capitulo	vij
How fyr Launcelot & fyr Turquyn faught to gyders ca	viiij

- How fyr Turquyn was slayn / & how fyr Launcelot bad fyr
gaheris deluyer al the pryfoners capitulo ix
- How fyr Launcelot rode with the damoyfel & flewe a knyght
that distressid al ladyes / & also a vylayn þ' kept a bridge x
- 5 How fyr launcelot flewe ij geauntes & made a castel free xj
- How fyr Launcelot rode dyfguyfed in Syr kayes harnoy / &
how he fmote doun a knyght Capitulo xij
- How fyr Launcelot Iusted ayenst four kny3tes of the rounde
table and ouerthrewe theym capitulo xiiij
- 10 How fyr Launcelot solowed a brachet in to a castel where he
sonde a dede knyght & how he after was requyred of a damoy-
fel to hele hir brother capitulo xiiij
- How sir Launcelot cam in to the chapel peryllous & gate there
of a dede corps a pyece of the cloth & a swerde capitulo xv
- 15 How fyr Launcelot at the request of a lady recouerd a sawcon
by whiche he was deceyued capitulo xvj
- How fyr Launcelot ouertoke a knyght which chafed hys wyf
to haue fleyn hyr / & how he sayd to hym capitulo xvij
- How fyr Launcelot came to kyng arthurs court / & how there
20 were recounted al his noble feates & actes capitulo xvij
- ¶ There folowen the chappytres of the seuenth booke**
- How beaumayns came to kyng arthurs courte & demaunded
thre petycyons of kyng Arthur Capitulo primo
- How fyr Launcelot & fyr Gauwayn were wroth by cause fyr
kaye mocqued beaumayns / & of a damoyfel whyche desyred
- 25 a knyght to fyght for a lady Capitulo ij
- How beawmayns desyred the batayl / & how it was graunted
to hym / & how he desyred to be made kny3t of sir Launcelot iij
- How beaumayns departed & how he gate of fyr Kaye a spere
and a shelde / and how he Iusted and faughte wyth Syr
- 30 Launcelot Capitulo iiij
- How beaumayns tolde to fyr Launcelot his name and how he
was dubbed knyght of Syr Launcelot / and after ouertooke
the damoyfel Capitulo v
- How beaumayns fought & flewe ij knyghtes at a passage vj
- 35 How beaumayns faught with the knyght of the blacke laun-
des / & faught with hym tyl he fyl doun & deyed capitulo vij
- How the brother of the knyght that was slayn mette wyth

beaumayns / & fauȝt with beaumayns tyl he wos yelden	viiij
How the damoyfel euer rebuked beaumayns / & wold not fuffre hym to fyt at hir table / but callyd hym kychyn boye	ix
How the iij brother callyd the rede knyght Iufted .& faughte ayenft beaumayns / & how beaumayns ouercame hym ca	x 5
How fyr beaumayns fuffred grete rebukes of the damoyfel / & he fuffred it pacyently capitulo	xj
How beaumayns faughte wyth Syr Perfaunt of ynde / and made hym to be yelden capitulo	xij
Of the godelye comynycacyon bytwene fyr Perfaunt & beaumayns / & how he tolde hym that his name was fyr gareth	xiiij 10
How the lady that was byfyeged had worde fro hyr fyfter how ſhe had brought a knyght to fyght for hyr / and what bataylles he had achyeued Capitulo	xiiiij
How the damoyfel & beaumayns came to the fyege / & came to a Sykamor tree / & there beaumayns blewe an horne / & thenne the knyȝt of the rede laundes cam to fyght wyth hym ca	xv 15
How the two knyghtes mette to gyders and of their talkyng and how they began theyr batay! Capitulo	xvj
How after longe fyghtyng beaumayns ouercame the knyght & wold haue flayn hym / but atte request of the lordes he faued his lyf & made hym to yelde hym to the lady cap?	xvij 20
How the knyȝt yelded hym / & how beaumayns made hym to goo vnto kyng arthurs court & to crye fir lancelot mercy	xviiij
How Beaumayns came to the lady . & whan he came to the caſtel / the yates were clofed ageynft hym / & of the wordes that the lady fayd to hym Capitulo	xix 25
How fyr beaumayns rode after to recfowe his dwarfe / and came in to the caſtel where he was capitulo	xx
How fyr gareth otherwyfe callyd beaumayns cam to þ ^r prefence of his lady & how they toke acqueyntance / & of their loue	xxj 30
How at nyght cam an armed knyght & faught with fir gareth & he fore hurt in the thyghe ſmote of the knyghtes heed ca	xxij
How the fayd knyght came ageyn the next nyght & was beheded ageyn / & how at the feſte of pentecoſt al the knyȝtes that fyr gareth had ouercome cam & yelded hem to kyng arthur	xxiiij 35
How kyng Arthur pardoned them / and demaunded of them where fyr Gareth was Capitulo	xxiiij

	How the quene of Orkeney came to this feste of pentecoste / & fir gawayn & his brethern cam to aske hir bleffynge	xxv xxvj
	How kyng Arthur sente for the lady Lyonas / & how she lete crye a tournoye at hir castel / where as came many knyghtes	
5	Capitulo	xxvij
	How kyng Arthur wente to the tornoyment with his knyghtes / and how the lady receyued hym worshypfully / & how the knyghtes encountred	Capitulo
	How the knyghtes bare them in the batayl	capitulo
10	Yet of the sayd tornoyment	capitulo
	How fyr Gareth was espyed by the herowdes / and how he escaped oute of the felde	capitulo
	How fyr Gareth came to a castel where he was wel lodged & he Iusted with a knyght & slewe hym	Capitulo
15	How fyr Gareth fought wyth a knyght that helde within his castel xxx ladyes & how he slewe hym	capitulo
	How fyr gawayn & fyr Gareth fought eche ayenst other / and how they knewe eche other by the damoyfel Lynet ca	xxxiiij
	How fyr Gareth knowleched that they loued eche other to	kyng Arthur / & of thappoyntement of their weddyng
20	Of the grete ryalte & what offycers were made at the feste of the weddyng & of the Iustes at the feest	Capitulo

¶ Here folowen the chappytres of the eyght book

	How fyr Trystram de Lyones was borne and how his moder deyed at his byrthe / wherfore she named hym Triftram	primo
25	How the stepmoder of fyr Trystram had ordeyned poyson for to haue poyfened fyr Trystram	Capitulo
	How Syr Trystram was sente in to Fraunce and had one to gouerne hym named Gouvernayle / and how he lernyd to harpe / hawke and hunte	capitulo
30	How fyr Marhaus came out of Irelande for to aske trewage of Cornewayle or ellys he wold fyght therefor	capitulo
	How Trystram enterpryfed the bataylle to fyght for the trewage of Cornwayl / & how he was made knyght	Capitulo
	How Syr Trystram arryued in to the Ilond for to furnyssh the bataylle wyth fyr Marhaus	Capitulo
35	hoow fyr Triftram faught ayenst Syr Marhaus & acheyued his batayl / & how fyr Marhaus fledde to his shyppe	ca

How Syr Marhaus after that he was arryued in Irelonde dyed of the stroke that fyr Trystram had gyuen to hym / and how Trystram was hurte capitulo	viiij
How fyr Trystram was put to the kepyng of la bele yfoude fyrst for to be helyd of hys wounde Capitulo	ix 5
How fyr Trystram wanne the degree at a tornoyment in Irelonde / & there made palomydes to bere no harnoys in a yere	x
How the quene espyed that fyr Trifstram had slayn hir broder fyr Marhaus by his swerde & in what Ieopardye he was	xj
How Syr Trystram departed fro the kyng & la bele Ifoude out of Irelonde for to come in to cornewayl capitulo	xij 10
How fyr Trystram and Kyng Marke hurted eche other for the loue of a knyghtes wyf capitulo	xiiij
How fyr Trystram laye wyth the lady. and how her husbond faught wyth fyr Trystram Capitulo	xiiij 15
How fyr bleoberis demaunded the fayrest lady in kyng marks court whom he toke awaye & how he was fouzten with	xv
How fyr Trystram faught wyth two knyghtes of the rounde table capitulo	xvj
How Syr tristcum faught with fyr bleoberis for a lady / and how the lady was put to choyse to whome she wold goo	xvij 20
How the lady forfoke fyr trifstram & abode with Syr bleoberis and how she desyred to goo to hyr husbond ca	xviij
How kyng mark sent fyr trystram for la bele Ifoude toward Ireland & how by fortune he arryued in to englond	xix 25
How kyng Anguysshe of Irelonde was fomoned to come to Kyng Arthurs courte for treason Capitulo	xx
How fyr Trystram rescowed a chyld fro a knyght / and how gouernayle tolde hym of Kyng Anguysshe ca	xxj
How fyr trystram faught for fyr anguysshe & ouercame hys aduerfarye & how his aduerfarye wold neuer yelde hym	xxij 30
How fyr blamor desyred trystram to flee hym / & how fyr trifstram spared hym & how they took appoyntement	xxiiij
How fyr trifstram demaunded la bele Ifoude for kyngc mark & how fyr trystram & Ifoude dronken the loue drynke	xxiiij 35
How fyr Trifstram & Ifoude were in pryfon / & how he faughte for hir beaute / & smote of another ladyes hede capitulo	xxv
How fyr Trystram faught wyth fyr breunor / and atte laste	

	fmote of his hede Capitulo	xxvj
	How fyr galahad faught wyth fyr Triftram / & how fyr trif- tram yelded hym & promysed to selauſhyp with lancelot	xxvij
	How fyr Launcelot mette with fyr Carados beryng awaye fir	
5	gawayn / & of the reſcows of fyr Gawayn Capitulo	xxviii
	Of the wedding of Kyng Marke to la bele Ifoude / and of brangwayn hyr mayde and of Palamydes	xxix
	How Palamydes demaunded quene Ifoude / & how lambegus rode after to reſcowe hyr / and of theſcape of Ifoude	xxx
10	How fyr Tryſtram rode after Palamydes and how he fonde hym and faught wyth hym / and by the moyne of Ifoude the batayl ſeced Capitulo	xxxj
	How fyr Tryſtram brought quene Ifoude home / and of the de- bate of kyng Marke and Syr Tryſtram capitulo	xxxij
15	How fyr Lamerok Iuſted wyth xxx knyghtes / & fyr Trif- tram atte requeſte of kyng mark fmote his hors down	xxxiiij
	How fyr Lamerok ſente an horne to kyng Marke in deſpyte of fyr Tryſtram / And how fyr Tryſtram was dryuen in to a chapel capitulo	xxxiiiij
20	How Syr triftram was holpen by his men / & of quene Ifoude which was put in lazarote / & how trifrā was hurt	xxxv
	How fyr Tryſtram ſerued in warre the kyng howel of bry- tayn and ſlewe hys aduerſarye in the felde	xxxvj
	How fyr Suppynabyles tolde fyr Tryſtram how he was deſſa- med in the courte of kyng Arthur / & of fyr lamerok	xxxvij
25	How fyr Tryſtram and his wyf arryued in wales and how he mette there wyth fyr Lamerok Capitulo	xxxviiij
	How fyr Tryſtram faught wyth Syr Nabon / and ouercame hym / and made fyr Lamerok lord of the yle	xxxix
30	How fyr Lamerok departed fro fyr Tryſtram / & how he mette wyth fyr frolle and after wyth fyr Launcelot capitulo	xl
	How fyr Lamerok ſlewe fyr frolle / and of the curtoyſe fygh- tyng wyth fyr belleaunce hys brother Capitulo	xlij
	¶ There folowen the chapytres of the ix book	
	How a yonge man came in to the courte of kyng arthur / and	
35	how fyr Kaye called hym in ſcorne la cote male tayle	primo
	How a damoyfel came in to the courte & deſyred a knyght to take on hym an enqueſt which la cote male tayle emprifed	ij

How le cote male tayle ouerthrewe fyr Dagonet the Kynges sole / and of the rebuke that he had of the damoyfel ca	iiij
How le cote male tayle fought ayenst an hondred knyghtes / & how he escaped by the meane of a lady Capitulo	iiij
How fyr Launcelot cam to the courte and herde of la cote male tayle / and how he folowed after hym / and how la cote male tayle was pryfoner Capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot faught wyth vj knyghtes / & after wyth fyr bryan / and how he delyuerd the pryfoners	vj
How fyr Launcelot mette wyth the damoyfel named maledy- faunt / and named hyr the damoyfel bien penfaunt	vij
How le cote male tayle was taken pryfoner / & after rescowed by fyr launcelot / & how fyr launcelot ouercam iiij brethern viij	
How Syr Launcelot maad le cote mayle lord of the castel of Pendragon & after was made knyght of the rounde table	ix 15
How la bele Ifoude sente letters to fyr Trystram by hir mayde brangwayn and of dyuers auentures of fyr Trystram	x
How fyr Triftram mette with fyr lamerok de gales / and how they faught & after accorded neuer to fyght to gyders	xj
How fyr palomydes folowed the questyng beeft & smote doun fyr Trystram and fyr Lamerock wyth one spere Capitulo	xij
How fyr lamerok mette wyth fyr Mellegaunce / & faught to gydre for the beaulte of dame Gueneuer capitulo	xiiij
How Syr Kaye mette wyth Syr Trystram / and after of the shame spoken of the knyghtes of Cornewayl / and how they Iusted capitulo	xv
How Kyng Arthur was brought in to the forest peryllous / & how fyr Trystram faued his lyf capitulo	xvj
How fyr Trystram came to la bele Ifoude / & how kehydous began to loue bele Ifoude & of a letter that triftram fonde	xvij 30
How fyr Triftram departed fro tyntagyl & how he forowed & was so longe in a forest tyl he was out of his mynde	xviij
How fyr Trystram sowfed dagonet in a welle / & how Pala- mydes sente a damoyfel to feche Trystram / and how palamydes mette wyth Kyng Mark capitulo	xix 35
How it was noyfed how fyr Trystram was dede and how la bele Ifoude wolde haue slayn hyr self capitulo	xx
How kyng Mark fonde fyr Trystram naked and made hym	

- to be borne home to tyntagyl and how he was there knowen by
a brachet capitulo xxxj
- How Kyng Marke by thauys of his counceyl bannyfshed
fyr Tryfram oute of Cornewayl the terme of x yere xxij
- 5 How a damoyfel fouzght helpe to helpe fir laūcelot ayenst xxx
knyghtes / & how fyr tryfram faught with them ca xxiiij
- How fyr Tryfram & fyr Launcelot came to a lodgyng where
they must Iuste wyth two knyghtes capitulo xxiiiij
- How fyr Tryfram Iusted wyth fyr Kaye and fyr Sagramor
10 le defyrous / and how fyr Gawayn tornd Syr Tryfram fro
Morgan le fay Capitulo xxv
- How fyr Tryfram and fyr Gauwayn rode to haue foughten
ayenst the xxx knyghtes / but they durst not come oute xxvij
- How damoyfel brangwayn fonde tryfram slepyng by a welle
15 & how she delyuerd letters to hym fro bele Ifoude ca xxviij
- How fyr Tryfram had a falle of fyr Palomydes / and how
Launcelot ouerthrewe two knyghtes capitulo xxviiij
- How fyr Launcelot Iusted with Palomydes and ouerthrewe
hym / & after he was assaylled with xij knyghtes xxix
- 20 How fyr Tryfram byhaued hym the fyrst day of the tourne-
ment / and there he had the prys Capitulo xxx
- How fyr Tryfram retourned ayenst kyng arthurs partye by
cause he fawe fyr Palomydes on that partye capitulo xxxj
- How Syr Tryfram fonde Palomydes by a welle / & broughte
25 hym wyth hym to his lodgyng Capitulo xxxij
- How fyr Tryfram smote down fyr Palomydes / and how he
Iusted wyth kyng Arthur and other feates xxxiiij
- How fyr Launcelot hurte fyr Tryfram / and how after fyr
Tryfram smote down fyr Palomydes capitulo xxxiiiij
- 30 How the prys of the thyrd day was gyuen to Syr Launcelot
and fyr Launcelot gaf it to fyr Tryfram ca xxxv
- How Palomydes came to the castel where fyr Tryfram was
And of the queste that fyr Launcelot & x knyghtes made for
fyr Tryfram Capitulo xxxvj
- 35 How fyr Tryfram / fyr Palomydes / and Syr dynadan were
taken and put in pryson Capitulo xxxviij
- How Kyng marke was fory for the good renomme of fyr
Trifram / fomme of arthurs knyghtes Iusted wyth knyghtes

of Cornewayl Capitulo	xxxviiij
Of the treafon of kyng Marke / and how fyr Gaheris fmote hym doun / and Andred / his cofyn capitulo	xxxix
How after that fyr Tryftram / fyr Palomydes / and fyr Dynadan had be longe in pryfon / they were delyuerd ca	xl 5
How fyr Dynadan refcowed a lady fro fyr breufe fauns pyte & how fyr Tryftram receyued a fhelde of Morgan le fay xli	
How fyr Tryftram took wyth hym the fhelde / and alfo how he fwele the paramour of Morgan le fay capitulo	xliij
How Morgan le fay buryed hyr paramour / and how fyr triftram preyfed fyr Launcelot and hys kynne ca	xliij 10
How fyr Tryftram at a tornoyment bare the fhelde that Morgan le fay delyuerd to hym capitulo	xliiij

¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the tenth book

How fyr Tryftram Iufted and fmote doun Kyng Arthur / by-cause he tolde hym not the caufe why he bare that fhelde ca	jl 15
How fyr Tryftram faued fyr Palomydes lyf / & how they promyfed to fyght to gyder wythin fourtenyght capitulo	ij
How fyr Tryftram fought a ftronge knyght that had smyton hym doun & many other knyghtes of the rounde table iij	
How fyr Tryftram fmote doun fyr Sagramor le defyrous / & fyr Dodynas le fauage capitulo	iiij 30
How fyr Tryftram mette at the perron wyth fyr Launcelot / & how they faught to gyder vnknown Capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot brought fyr Tryftram to the courte / and of the Ioye that the kyng and other made for the comyng of fyr Tryftram Capitulo	vj 25
How for defpyte of fyr Tryftram kyng Mark came wyth ij knyghtes in to englond and how he fwele one of the knyghtes Capitulo	vij
How the kyng came to a fontayne where he fonde fyr Lamerok complaynyng for the loue of Kyng lots wyf	viiij 30
How kyng marke / fyr Lamerok / and fyr dynadan came to a caftel / and how Kyng Marke was knowen there capitulo	ix
How fyr Berlufes mette wyth Kyng marke / and how Syr dynadan toke his partye ca x ¶ How kyng marke mocked fyr dynadan / & how they mette wyth vj knyghtes of the rounde table xj ¶ How the vj knyghtes fente fir dagonet to Iufte with	xj 35

	kyng marke & how Kyng marke refused hym ca	xij
	How fyr Palomydes by aduenture mette kyng Marke fleying & how he ouerthrewe dagonet / and other knyghtes	xiiij
	How kyng marke & fyr Dynadan herde fyr palomydes ma- 5 kyng grete forowe & mornyng for la bele Ifoude	xiiij
	How the kyng had flayn amant wrongfully tofore kyng arthur / & fyr launcelot fette kyng marke to kyng arthur	xv
	How fyr dynadan tolde fyr palamydes of the batayl betwene Syr Launcelot and fyr Tryfram Capitulo	xvj
10	How fyr Lamerok Iufted wyth dyuers knyghtes of the ca- stel / wherin was Morgan le fay capitulo	xvij
	How fyr Palamydes wold haue Iufted for fyr Lamerock wyth the knyghtes of the castel Capitulo	xviii
	How fyr Lamerock Iufted wyth fyr Palomydes and hurte 15 hym greouusly capitulo	xix
	How it was tolde fyr Launcelot that Dagonet chaced kyng marke / & how a knyght ouerthrewe hym & vj knyghtes	xx
	How Kyng Arthur lete do crye a Iuftes / & how fyr Lamo- rak came in and ouerthrewe fyr Gawayn & many other	xxj
20	How Kyng Arthur made Kyng marke to be accorded with fyr Tryfram & how they departed toward Cornewayll	xxij
	How fyr Percyuale was made knyght of kyng arthur / and how a dombe mayde spack & brouzt hym to the roude table	xxiij
	How fyr Lamerock laye wyth king lots wyf / and how fyr 25 Gaheris flewe hir whiche was his owne moder ca	xxiiij
	How fyr agrauayn & fyr Mordred mette wyth a knyght fle- ying / and how they bothe were ouerthrowen and of Syr Dyna- dan Capitulo	xxv
	How Kyng Arthur / the quene & Launcelot receyued letters 30 oute of Cornewayle / & of the anfuere ageyn ca	xxvj
	How Syr Launcelot was wrothe wyth the letter that he re- ceyued from kyng Marke / and of Dynadan whiche made a laye of kyng Marke capitulo	xxvij
	How Syr Tryfram was hurte / and of a warre maad to 35 Kyng Marke / And of Syr Trysfram how he promysed to refcowe hym Capitulo	xxviiij
	How fyr Tryfram ouercame the batayl / & how Elyas defy- red a man to fyght body for body capitulo	xxix

How fyr Elyas & fyr Trystram faught to gyder for the tru- age / & how fyr trystram flewe Elyas in the felde	xxx
How at a grete feste that kyng Marke made / an harper came and fange the lay that dynadan had made capitulo	xxxj
How kyng Marke flewe by treafon his brother bowdyn for good feruyce that he had done to hym Capitulo	xxxij
How anglydes boudyns wyf escaped with hir yonge fone aly- faunder le orphelyn & came to the castel of arondel	xxxiiij
How anglydes gaf the bloody doblot to alyfaunder hir fone the fame day that he was made knyzt & the charge withal	xxxiiij
How it was tolde to kyng marke of Alyfaunder . and how he wold haue flayn fyr Sadok for fauyng of his lyf	xxxv
How fyr Alyfaunder wanne the pryce at a tournoyment and of Morgan le fay / And how he faught wyth Syr Maulgryn and flewe hym capitulo	xxxvj
How quene Morgan le fay had alyfaunder in hyr castel / and how she heelyd his woundes capitulo	xxxvij
How Alyfaunder was delyuerd fro the quene Morgan le fay by the moyane of a damoyfel capitulo	xxxviij
How alyfaunder mette wyth alys la beale pylgryn / and how he Iufted wyth two knyghtes / And after of hym and of Syr Mordred capitulo	xxxix
How fir galahalt dyd do crye a Iuftes in furlufe / & quene gue- neuers knyghtes shold Iufte ayenst all that wold come	xL
How fyr Lancelot fought in the tournoyment / & how fyr pa- lomydes dyd armes there for a damoyfell Ca	xlj
How fyr Galahault & fyr Palomydes faught to gyder / and of fyr dynadan and fyr Galahault Capitulo	xlj
How fyr archade appeled fyr Palamydes of treafon & how fyr palamydes flewe hym Capitulo	xliij
Of the thyrd day & how fyr Palomydes Iufted wyth fyr La- merok and other thynges capitulo	xliiij
Of the iiij day & of many grete feates of armes ca	xlv
Of the v day & how fyr Lamerok byhaued hym ca	xlvj
How palamydes fought wyth Corfabryn for a lady / & how Palamydes flewe corfabryn	xlviij
Of the vj day & what was thenne doon ca	xlviij
Of the vij batayll / and how Syr Launcelot beyng defguysed	viiij

	lyke a mayde smote down fyr dynadan capitulo	xlix
	How by trefon fyr Triftram was brought to a tournoyment for to haue be slayn / and how he was put in pryson	L
	How Kyng Marke lete do counterfete letters from the pope	
5	& how fyr Percyual delyuerd fyr Triftram oute of pryson	lj
	How fyr Tryfram & la bele Ifoude came in to englond / & how fyr Launcelot brought them to Ioyous garde capitulo	lij
	How by the counceyl of bele yfoude Tryfram rode armed and how he mette wyth fyr Palomydes capitulo	liij
10	Of fyr Palomydes and how he mette wyth fyr bleoberys & wyth fyr Ector and of fyr Percyuale Capitulo	liiij
	How fyr Tryfram mette wyth fyr dynadan & of their deuyfes & what he sayd to fyr Gauwayns brethern	lv
	How fyr Tryfram smote down fyr agrauayn & fyr gaheris &	
15	how fyr Dynadan was sente fore by la bele Ifoude	lvj
	How fyr Dynadan mette wyth fyr Tryfram / & wyth Iustyng wyth fyr Palamydes fyr Dynadan knewe hym	lvij
	How they approched the castel Lonazep and of other deuyfes of the deth of fyr Lamerok Capitulo	lviiij
20	How they came to humberbanke / & how they fonde a shyppe there wherin laye the body of Kyng Hermaunce	lix
	How fyr Tryfram wyth his felawshyp came and were with an hooft whyche after faught wyth Syr Tryfram and other maters capitulo	lx
25	How Palamydes wente for to fyght wyth two brethern for the deth of kyng Hermaunce Capitulo	lxj
	The cople of the letter wryton for to reuenge the kynges deth and how fyr palamydes faught for to haue the bataylle	lxij
	Of the preparacyon of fyr Palamydes & the ij brethern that	
30	shold fyght wyth hym Capitulo	lxiiij
	Of the batayl betwene fyr Palamydes & the two brethern and how the two brethern were slayn capitulo	lxiiiij
	How fyr Tryfram and fyr Palamydes mette Breuce fauns pyte and how Syr Triftram and la beale yfoude wente vnto	
35	Lonazep Capitulo	lxv
	How fyr Palamydes Iufted wyth fyr Galyhodyn / & after wyth fyr Gawayn & smote them down	lxvj
	How fyr Tryfram & his felawshyp cam vnto the tournament	

of loneȝep and of dyuers Iuftes and maters capitulo	lxvij
How fyr Tryfram and hys felaufhyp Iufted & of the noble feates that they dyd in that tournoyeng	lxviij
How fyr Tryfram was vnhorfed & fmyten down by fyr laun- celot / & after that fyr Triftram fmote down kyng arthur	lxix 5
How fyr Tryfram chaunged his harnoys & it was al reed and how he demenyd hym and how Syr Palamydes flewe Launcelottes hors Capitulo	lxxx
How fyr Launcelot fayd to fyr Palamydes / & how the prys of that day was gyuen to fyr Palamydes	lxxxj 10
How fyr dynadan prouoked fyr Tryfram to do wel	lxxxij
How kyng Arthur & fyr Launcelot came to fee la bele yfoude & how Palamydes fmote down kyng arthur Capitulo	lxxxiiij
How the fecond day Palamydes forfoke fyr Tryfram / and wente to the contrarye partye ayenft hym capitulo	lxxxiiij 15
How fyr Tryfram departed out of the felde & awaked Sir Dynadan and chaunged his araye in to blacke ca	lxxxv
How fyr Palamydes chaunged his fheldes & armour for to hurte fir triftram / & how fyr Launcelot dyd to fir triftram	lxxxvj
How fyr Tryfram departed wyth la bele Ifoude / & how Pa- lomydes folowed and excufed hym capitulo	lxxxvij 20
How kyng arthur and fyr Launcelot came in to theyr paucely- ons as they fatte at fouper / and of Palomydes	lxxxviij
How fyr Tryfram and fyr Palamydes dyd the nexte day and how kyng Arthur was vnhorfed capitulo	lxxxix 25
How fyr Tryfram torned to kyng Arthurs fyde / and how Syr Palomydes wolde not capitulo	lxxx
How fyr bleoberis & fyr Ector reported to quene Gueneuer of the beaute of la bele Ifoude capitulo	lxxxj
How Palomydes complayned by a welle / & how Eynogris came and fonde hym / and of theyr bothe forowes	lxxxiiij 30
How fyr palomydes brouȝt to fyr eynogris his lady / & how fir palomydes & fyr fafer were affayled ca	lxxxiiij & lxxxiiiij
How fyr Tryfram made hym redy to refcowe Syr Palomydes but fyr Launcelot refcowed hym or he came capitulo	lxxxv 35
How fyr Tryfram and fyr Launcelot wyth palomydes came to Ioyous garde / of Palomydes and fyr Tryfram ca	lxxxvj
How there was a day fette bytwene fyr Tryfram and Syr	

palomydes for to fyght / & how fir tryfram was hurte lxxxvij
 How fyr palomydes kepte his day for to haue foughten / but
 fyr Tryfram myght not come / & other thynges ca lxxxviij

¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the xj book

- How Syr Launcelot rode on his aduentre / & how he helpe a
 5 dolorous lady fro hyr payne / and how that he faught wyth a
 dragon capitulo primo
 How fyr Launcelot came to Pelles / and of the fangreal / and
 how he begate galahad on Elayn kyng pelles douzter ij
 How Syr Launcelot was dyspleafyd whan he knewe that he
 10 had layen by Elayn / & how she was delyuerd of galahad iij
 How fyr bors came to dame Elayn & fawe galahad / & how
 he was fedde wyth the fangreal capitulo iiij
 How fyr bors made fyr pedyuer to yelde hym / & of meruayl-
 lous aduentries that he had & how he achyeued them ca v
 15 How fyr bors departed / & how fyr Launcelot was rebuked of
 the quene Gueneuer / and of his excufe capitulo vj
 How dame Elayn galahads moder came in grete estate to ca-
 melot / and how Launcelot byhaued hym there Capitulo vij
 How dame bryfen by enchauntement brought fyr Launcelotte
 20 to Elayns bedde / & how quene gueneuer rebuked hym viij
 How dame Elayn was commaunded by quene Gueneuer to
 voyde the courte / & how fyr Launcelot becam madde ix
 What sorowe quene gueneuer made for Syr Launcelot / & how
 he was fought by knyghtes of his kynne Capitulo x
 25 How a seruante of fyr Aglouals was slayn / & what ven-
 geance fyr aglouale & fyr Percyuale dyd therefore xj
 How fyr Percyuale departed secretelye fro his brother / & how
 he lofed a knyght bounden with a chayne & other thynges xij
 How fyr Percyuale mette wyth fir Ector / & how they faught
 30 longe and eche had almoost slayne other capitulo xiiij
 How by myracle they were bothe made hole by the comyng of
 the holy vessel of Sangreal Capitulo xiiij

¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the xij book

- How fyr Launcelot in hys madnes took a swerde & faughte
 with a knyght and after lepte in to a bedde capitulo primo
 35 How fyr Launcelot was caryed in an hors lytter / & after fyr
 Launcelot refcowed fyr blyaunte his hooft Capitulo ij

How fyr Launcelot faught ayenfte a bore & flewe hym / & how he was hurte / & brought to an hermytage capitulo	iij
How fyr Launcelot was knowen by dame Elayn / and was borne in to a chambre & after helyd by the fangreal	iiij
How fyr Launcelot after that he was hole & had his mynde he was afhamed / and how that Elayn defyred a castel for hym capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot came in to the Ioyous yle / & there he named hym self le chyualer malfet capitulo	vj
Of a grete tournoyeng in the Ioyous yle / and how fyr Percy- uale and Syr Ector came thyder and fyr Percyuale fought wyth hym capitulo	vij
How eche of them knewe other / & of their curtoysye / & how his brother Ector came to hym / and of theyr Ioye	viiij
How fyr bors & fyr Lyonel came to kyng brandegore / & how fyr bors toke his fone helyne le blank & of fir launcelot	ix
How fyr Launcelot wyth fyr Percyuale & fyr ector came to the courte / and of the grete Ioye of hym capitulo	x
How la bele yfoude counceyllled fyr Tryfram to goo vnto the courte to the grete feste of Pentecofte capitulo	xj
How fyr Tryfram departed vnarmed and mette with fyr Palomydes / and how they fmote eche other / and how Palomydes forbare hym capitulo	xij
How Syr Tryfram gate hym harnoys of a Knyght whyche was hurte & how he ouerthrewe fyr Palomydes	xiiij
How fyr Tryfram and fyr Palamydes fought longe to gyders / and after accorded / and fyr Tryfram maad hym to be crystened Capitulo	xiiij

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the giiij book

How at the vygyle of the feste of Pentecofte entred in to the halle before Kyng Arthur a damoyfel / and defyred fyr launcelot for to come and dubbe a knyght / and how he wente wyth hyr capitulo	primo
How the letters were founde wryton in the syege peryllous & of the meruayllous aduerture of the swerde in a stone	ij
How fyr Gawayn affayed to drawe oute the swerde / & how	25

	an olde man brought in galahad capitulo	iiij
	How the olde man broght Galahad to the syege peryllous & sette hym therin / & how al the knyghtes meruaylled	iiij
	How Kyng Arthur shewed the stone houyng on the water	
5	to Galahad and how he drewe oute the swerde	v
	How kyng Arthur had al the knyghtes to gyder for to Iuste in the medowe befyde wynchefer or they departed	vj
	How the quene defyred to see Galahad / & after al the knyghtes were replenyfished wyth the holy fangreal / & how all they	
10	auowed the enqueste of the fame capitulo	vij
	How grete sorowe was made of the kyng and ladyes for the departyng of the knyghtes / & how they departed	viiij
	How Galahad gate hym a shelde / and how they spedde that presumed to take down the fayd shelde capitulo	ix
15	How Galahad departed with the shelde / and how Kyng enelake had receuyed thys shelde of Ioseph of armathye	x
	How Ioseph made a crosse on the whyte shelde with his blode & how galahad was by a monke brought to a tombe	xj
	Of the meruayle that fyr Galahad sawe & herde in the tombe	
20	and how he made melyas knyght Capitulo	xij
	Of thaduenture that Melyas had / & how Galahad reuenged hym / and how melyas was caryed in to an abbey	xiiij
	How Galahad departed / & how he was commaunded to goo to the castel of maydens to destroye the wycked custome	xiiij
25	How fyr Galahad faught wyth the knyghtes of the castel & destroyed the wycked custome capitulo	xv
	How fyr Gawayn came to thabbey for to folowe Galahad / & how he was shryuen to an heremyte capitulo	xvj
	How fyr Galahad mette with fyr Launcelot & with fyr Percyuale / and smote hem down and departed fro them	xvij
30	How fyr Launcelot halfe slepyng and halfe wakyng sawe a seek man borne in a lytter / and how he was heled by the fangreal capitulo	xviiij
	How a voys spake to fyr Launcelot / & how he fonde his hors	
35	& his helme borne awaye / & after wente a fote	xix
	How fyr Launcelot was shryuen & what sorowe he made / & of good enfauples whyche were shewed to hym ca	xx

¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the xiiij book

How fyr Percyuale came to a reclufe and asked hyr counceyl / & how she tolde hym that she was hys aunte ca primo	
How Merlyn lykened the rounde table to the world / and how the knyghtes that shold achyue the fangreal shold be knownen Capitulo	ij 5
How fyr Percyuale came in to a monasterye where he fonde Kyng Enelake whyche was an olde man capitulo	iiij
How fyr Percyuale fawe many men of armes beryng a dede knyght and how he fauggt ageynst them capitulo	iiij
How a yeman desyred hym to gete ageyn an hors / and how Syr Percyualles hakenay was slayn / and how he gate an hors capitulo	v 10
Of the grete daunger that fyr Percyual was in by hys hors and how he fawe a serpent and a Lyon fyght	vj
Of the aduyfyon that fyr percyual fawe / and how hys aduyfyon was expowned / and of hys Lyon Capitulo	vij 15
How fyr Percyuale fawe a shyppes comyng to hym warde / & how the lady of the shyppes tolde hym of hir disherytaunce	viiij
How fyr Percyual promysed hir helpe & how he requyred hir of loue / and how he was faued fro the fende ca	ix 20
How Syr Percyual for penaunce roof hym self thorough the thyghe / and how she was knownen for the deuyll	x

¶ There folowth the xv book whyche is of syr Launcelot

How Syr Launcelot came in to a chapel where he fonde deed in a whyte sherte a man of relygyon / of on hondred wynter olde capitulo	primo 25
Of a dede man how men wold haue hewen / and it wolde not be / & how fyr Launcelot toke the hayr of the dede man	ij
Of an aduyfyon that fyr Launcelot had / and how he tolde it to an heremyte / and desyred counceyll of hym capitulo	iiij
How the heremyte expowned to fyr Launcelot his aduyfyon & tolde hym that fyr Galahad was hys sone capitulo	iiij 30
How fyr Launcelot Iusted wyth many knyghtes / & he was taken Capitulo	v
How fyr Launcelot tolde hys aduyfyon to a woman / & how she expowned it to hym capitulo	vj 35

¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the xvj book

- How fyr Gawayn was nyghe wery of the queste of fangreal
and of his meruayllous dreme capitulo primo
- Of the advyfyon of fyr Ector / and how he Iufted wyth fyr
Ewayn le auoultres hys fworne brother ca ij
- 5 How fyr Gawayn & fyr Ector cam to an hermytage to be con-
fessyd & how they tolde to the hermyte theyr aduyfyons iij
- How the heremyte expowned theyr aduyfyon Capitulo iiij
- Of the good counceyl that the heremyte gaf to them v
- How Syr Bors mette wyth an heremyte / and how he was
10 confessyd to hym and of his penaunce enioyned to hym vj
- How fyr bors was lodged wyth a lady and how he took on
hym for to fyght ageynst a champyon for hyr lande vij
- Of a vyfyon whyche Syr bors had that nyght / and how he
faught and ouercame hys aduerfarye capitulo viij
- 15 How the lady was restored to hyr londes by the bataylle of
fyr Boors / and of his departyng / and how he mette fyr Ly-
onel taken and beten wyth thornes / and also a mayde which
fhold haue ben deuoured Capitulo ix
- How fyr boors lefte to rescowe his brother. & rescowed the da-
20 moyfel / & how it was tolde hym that lyonel was dede x
- How fyr boors tolde his dreme to a preest / whiche he had dre-
med & of the counceyl that the preest gaf to hym xj
- How the deuyl in a womans lykenes wold haue had Syr
bors to haue layen by hir / & how by goddes grace he escaped xij
- 25 Of the holy comynycacyon of an abbot to Syr boors / and how
the abbot counceylled hym capitulo xiiij
- How fyr boors mette wyth his brother fyr Lyonel / and how
fyr Lyonel wolde haue slayn fyr boors capitulo xiiij
- How fyr Colgreuance fought ayenft fyr Lyonel for to faue
30 fyr boors / and how the heremyte was slayn ca xv
- How fyr Lyonel flewe Syr Colgreuance / and how after he
wold haue slayn fyr boors capitulo xvj
- How there came a voys whyche charged fyr bors to touche not
hym and of a cloude that came bytwene them capitulo xvij

¶ Here folowen the chapytres of the xvij book

[leaf 14 verso]

How fyr Galahad faught at a turnement / and how he was known of fyr gawayn & of fyr ector de marris capitulo . . .	j
How fyr Galahad rode with a damoyfel / & came to the shyp where as fyr boors and fyr Percyuale were in capitulo . . .	ij
How fyr Galahad entryd in to the shyp / & of a fayr bedde therin wyth other meruayllous thynges / & of a fwerde . . .	5 iij
Of the meruaylles of the fwerde & of the scaubard . . .	iiij
How Kyng Pelles was smyton thorough bothe thyes by cause he drewe the fwerde / & other meruayllous hystories . . .	v
How Salomon toke dauyds fwerde by the counceyl of hys wyf / and of other maters meruayllous Capitulo . . .	10 vj
A wonderful tale of kyng Salamon & his wyf . . .	vij
How Galahad and hys felowes came to a castel / and how they were foughten wyth al / & how they flewe their aduerfaryes and other maters capitulo . . .	15 viiij
How the iij knyghtes wyth Percyuales fyfter came in to the wafte forest / & of an herte & iiij Lyons and other thynges . . .	ix
How they were defyred of a straüge custom / which they wolde not obeye / wherfore they faught & flewe many knyghtes . . .	x
How Percyuales fyfter bledde a dyfthe ful of blood for to helpe a lady wherfore she dyed / and how that the body was put in a shyppe Capitulo . . .	20 xj
How Galahad and Percyuale fonde in a castel many tombes of maydens that had bledde to dethe capitulo . . .	xij
How Syr Launcelot entred in to the shyppe where fyr Percyuales fyfter laye deed / and how he mette wyth Syr Galahad hys sone capitulo . . .	25 xiiij
How a knyght brought to fyr Galahad an hors / & bad hym come from his fader fyr Launcelot capitulo . . .	xiiij
How Launcelot was tofore the dore of the chambre / wherin the holy fangreal was capitulo . . .	30 xv
How fyr Launcelot had layen xiiij dayes & as many nyghtes as a dede man & other dyuers maters capitulo . . .	xvj
How fyr Launcelot returned toward logres and of other aduentures whyche he fawe in the waye capitulo . . .	35 xviij
How Galahad came to Kyng Mordrayns / and of other maters and aduentures Capitulo . . .	xviij
How fyr Percyuale and fyr boors mette wyth fyr Galahad . . .	

& how they came to the castel of carbonek & other maters	xix
How Galahad & his felowes were fedde of the holy fangreal	
& how our lord apperyd to them and other thynges	xx
How Galahad enoynted wyth the blood of the spere the	
5 maymed kyng and of other aduentures capitulo	xxj
How they were fedde wyth the fangreal whyle they were in	
pryson / & how Galahad was made kyng capitulo	xxij
Of the forowe that Percyuale and boors made whan galahad	
was dede & of Percyuale how he dyed & other maters	xxiiij

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the viij book

10 Of the Ioye of Kyng Arthur and the quene had of thachy- cuement of the fangreal / and how Launcelot fyl to hys olde loue ageyn capitulo	primo
How the quene comaunded fyr Launcelot to auoyde the court and of the forowe that Launcelot made capitulo	ij
15 How at a dyner that the quene made there was a knyght en- poysoned whyche fyr Mador layed on the quene	iiij
How fyr Mador appeched the quene of treason / & there was no knyght wold fyght for hyr at the fyrst tyme	iiij
How the quene requyred fyr Boors to fyght for hyr / & how	
20 he graunted vpon condycyon / and how he warned fyr Laun- celot therof capitulo	v
How at the day fyr boors made hym redy for to fyght for the quene / & whan he shold fyzt how another dyfcharged hym	vj
How fyr Launcelot fought ayenst fyr mador for the quene / &	
25 how he ouercame fyr Mador & dyfcharged the quene	vij
How the trouthe was knowen by the mayden of the lake / and of dyuers other maters Capitulo	viiij
How fyr Launcelot rode to astolat / & receyued a fleue to bere vpon his helme at the requeste of a mayde capitulo	ix
30 How the tornoye began at Wynchefer and what Knyghtes were at the Iustes and other thynges capitulo	x
How sir Launcelot and fyr Lauayn entred in the felde ayenst them of kyng Arthurs court / & how launcelot was hurte	xj
How fyr Launcelot & fyr Lauayn departed oute of the felde	
35 and in what Ieopardye Launcelot was capitulo	xij

How Launcelot was brought to an hermyte for to be helyd of his wounde and of other maters capitulo	xiiij
How fyr Gawayn was lodged wyth the lord of astolat / & there had knowlege that hit was Syr Launcelot that bare the rede fleue Capitulo	xiiiij 5
Of the forowe that fyr boors had for the hurte of Launcelot and of the angre that the quene had by cause Launcelot bare the fleue capitulo	xv
How Syr boors fought launcelot & fonde hym in the hermytage / & of the lamentacion bytwene them Capitulo	xvj 10
How fyr Launcelot armed hym to assaye yf he myght bere armes & how his woundes brest oute ageyn capitulo	xvij
How fyr boors returned & tolde tydynges of fyr Launcelot / & of the tournoye and to whome the prys was gyuen	xviiij
Of the grete lamentacyon of the fayr made of astolat whan Launcelot shold departe & how she dyed for his loue	xix
How the corps of the mayde of astolat arryued tofore kyng arthur and of the buryeng / and how fyr Launcelot offryd the masse peny capitulo	xx
Of grete Iustes doon alle a crystemasse / and of a grete Iustes and tournoye ordeyned by Kyng Arthur / and of Syr Launcelot Capitulo	xxj 20
How Launcelot after that he was hurt of a gentywoman came to an hermyte and of other maters capitulo	xxij
How fyr Launcelot byhaued hym at the Iustes / and other men also capitulo	xxiiij 25
How Kyng arthur meruaylled moche of the Iustyng in the felde and how he rode & fonde fyr Launcelot capitulo	xxiiiij
How trewe loue is lykened to fommer Capitulo	xxv

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xij booke

How quene gueneuer rode on mayeng with certeyn knyghtes of the rounde table and clad al in grene capitulo	primo 30
How fyr Mellyagraunce toke the quene & al hyr knyghtes whyche were fore hurte in fyghtyng capitulo	ij
How fyr Launcelot had word how the quene was taken / & how fyr mellyagraunce layed a buffhement for launcelot	iiij 35

	How fyr Launcelots hors was slayn / & how fyr Launcelot rode in a carte for to rescowe the quene Capitulo	iiij
	How fyr Mellyagraunce requyred foryeucnes of the quene / & how she appeafed fyr Launcelot and other maters	v
5	How fyr Launcelot came in the nyght to the quene and laye wyth hyr / and how fyr Melyagraunce appeched the quene of trefon capitulo	vj
	How fyr Launcelot answerd for the quene / and waged bataylle ayenft fyr melyagraunce / and how fyr Launcelot was taken in a trappe Capitulo	vij
	How fyr Launcelot was delyuerd out of pryfon by a lady & toke a whyt courfer and came for to kepe hys day	viiij
	How fyr Launcelot cam the fame tyme that fyr mellyagraunce abode hym in the felde and drefsyd hym to bataylle	ix
15	How fyr Vrre came in to arthurs courte for to be heled of his woundes / & how kyng arthur wold begyn to handle hym	x
	How Kyng arthur handled fyr Vrre / and after hym many other knyghtes of the rounde table capitulo	xj
	How fyr Launcelot was comanded by arthur to handle hys woundes & anone he was al hool / & how they thanked god	xij
20	How there was a party made of an hondred knyghtes ayenft an hondred knyghtes / and of other maters capitulo	xiiij

¶ Here foloweth the book of the pyteous hystorye whyche is of the morte or deth of kyng Arthur / and the chapytres of the twenty book

	How fyr Agrauayn & fyr mordred were besy vpon fyr Gawayn for to dyfclofe the loue bytwene Syr Launcelot & quene	
25	Gueneuer Capitulo	primo
	How fyr Agrauayn dyfclofed theyr loue to kyng Arthur / & how Kyng Arthur gaf them lycence to take hym	ij
	How fyr Launcelot was espyed in the quenens chambre / and how Syr Agrauayn and Syr Mordred came wyth twelue	
30	knyghtes to flee hym Capitulo	iiij
	How fyr Launcelot flewe fyr colgreuance & armed hym in his harnoys & after flewe fyr agrauayn & xij of his felawes	iiij
	How Syr Launcelot came to fyr bors & tolde hym how he had	

spedde & in what aduerture he had ben / & how he escaped	v
Of the counceyl and aduys whiche was taken by fyr Launcelot and by hys frendes for to faue the quene Capitulo	vj
How fyr mordred rode hastely to the Kyng / to telle hym of thaffray & deth of fyr agrauayn & the other knyghtes	vij 5
How fyr Launcelot and hys kynnefmen rescowed the quene from the fyre and how he slewe many knyghtes	viiij
Of the forowe & lamentacyon for the dethe of his neuwes & other good knyghtes / & also for the quene hys wyf	ix
How Kyng Arthur at the requeste of fyr Gawayn concluded to make warre ayenst fyr Launcelot / and layed fyege to his castel called Ioyous garde capitulo	x 10
Of the comynycacyon bytwene kyng Arthur & fyr Launcelot and how Kyng Arthur repreuyd hym capitulo	xj
How the cofyns & kynnefmen of fyr Launcelot excyted hym to goo oute to batayl / and how they made them redy	xij 15
How fyr Gawayn Iusted and smote doun fyr Lyonel / and how fyr Launcelot horfed kyng Arthur ca	xiiij
How the Pope sent doun his bulles to make pees / & how fyr Launcelot brought the quene to kyng Arthur	xiiij 20
Of the deluyeraunce of the quene to the kyng by fyr launcelot & what langage fyr Gawayn had to fyr Launcelot	xv
Of the comynycacyon bytwene fyr Gawayn and fyr Launcelot wyth moche other langage capitulo	xvj
How fyr Launcelot departed fro the kyng & fro Ioyous garde ouer see warde and what knyghtes wente wyth hym	xvij 25
How fyr Launcelot passed ouer the see / & how he made grete lordes of the knyghtes that wente wyth hym capitulo	xviij
How kyng arthur & fyr Gawayn made a grete hooft redy to go ouer see to make warre on fyr Launcelot capitulo	xix 30
What message fyr Gawayn sente to fyr Launcelot / & kyng Arthur layed fyege to benwyck and other maters	xx
How fyr launcelot & fyr Gawayn dyd batayl togyder / and how fyr Gawayn was ouerthrowen and hurte capitulo	xxj
Of the forowe that kyng arthur made for the warre / & of an other batayl where also fyr Gawayn had the werfe	xxij 35

¶ There folowen the chapytres of the xxxj booke

	How Syr Mordred prefumed & toke on hym to be kyng of englond / & wold haue maryed the quene his faders wyf ca	j
	How after that kyng arthur had tydynges / he retorned and came to douer where fyr Mordred mette hym to lette his landyng / and of the deth of Syr Gawayn Capitulo	ij
	How after fyr Gawayns ghoost apperyd to kyng arthur & warned hym that he shold not fyght that day capitulo	iiij
	How by myfaduenture of an adder the batayl began / where Mordred was flayn and arthur hurte to the deth	iiij
10	How Kyng arthur comanded to caste his swerd excalybur in to the water / & how he was delyuerd to ladyes in a barge	v
	How fyr bedwere fonde hym on the morne deed in an hermytage / and how he abode there wyth the hermyte capitulo	vj
	Of thoppynyon of somme men of the deth of kyng arthur / &	
15	how quene Gueneuer made hir a nonne in almesburye	vij
	How whan fyr Launcelot herde of the deth of kyng arthur & of fyr Gawayn and other maters came in to englond	viiij
	How fyr Launcelot departed to feche the quene Gueneuer and how he fonde hir at almesburye capitulo	ix
20	How Syr Launcelot came to thermytage where tharchebyfshop of caunterburye was / & how he toke thabyte on hym	x
	How fyr Launcelot wente wyth his feuen felowes to amesburye / & fonde there quene Gueneuer deed / whom they brought to glastyburye capitulo	xj
25	How fyr Launcelot began to fekene / & after dyed / whos body was borne to Ioyous garde for to be buried capitulo	xij
	How fyr Ector fonde fyr launcelot hys brother dede / and how Constantyn reygned next after Arthur / and of the ende of thys book capitulo	xiiij

¶ Explicit the table

¶ Capítulum primum



It befel in the dayes of Vther pendragon when
he was kynge of all Englonde / and fo regned
that there was a myſty duke in Cornewail
that helde warre ageynſt hym long tyme / And
the duke was called the duke of Tyntagil / and

fo by meanes kynge Vther fend for this duk / charging hym
to brynge his wyf with hym / for ſhe was called a fair lady /
and a paſſynge wyfe / and her name was called Igrayne /

So when the duke and his wyf were comyn vnto the kynge
by the meanes of grete lordes they were accorded bothe / the ky-
nge lyked and loued this lady wel / and he made them grete
chere out of meſure / and deſyred to haue lyen by her / But ſhe
was a paſſyng good woman / and wold not aſſente vnto the
kynge / And thenne ſhe told the duke her huſband and ſaid
I ſuppoſe that we were fente for that I ſhold be diſhonoured
Wherfor huſband I counceille yow that we departe from hens
fodenly that we maye ryde all nyghte vnto oure owne caſtell /
and in lyke wyfe as ſhe faide fo they departed / that neyther
the kynge nor none of his counceill were ware of their departyng
Alſo ſoone as kyng Vther knewe of their departyng
fodenly / he was wonderly wrothe / Thenne he called to hym his
pruy counceille / and told them of the fodeyne departyng of
the duke and his wyf /

¶ Thenne they auyſed the kynge to fend for the duke and
his wyf by a grete charge / And yf he wille not come at yo-
ur fomōs / thenne maye ye do your beſt / thenne haue ye cauſe to
make myghty werre vpon hym / Soo that was done and the
meſſagers hadde their anſuers / And that was thys ſhortly /
that neyther he nor his wyf wold not come at hym /

Thenne was the kyng wonderly wroth / And thenne the kyng
fente hym playne word ageyne / and badde hym be redy and
ſtuffe hym and garnyſſhe hym / for within xl dayes he wold
fetche hym oute of the byggeſt caſtell that he hath /

¶ Whanne the duke hadde thys warnynge / anone he wente
and furnyſſhed and garnyſſhed two ſtronge Caſtels of his
of the whiche the one hyght Tyntagil / & the other caſtel hyt

Terrabyl / So his wyf Dame Igrayne he putte in the castel
of Tyntagil / And hym self he putte in the castel of Terrabyl
the whiche had many yffues and pofternes oute / Thenne in
alle hafte came Vther with a grete hoof / and leyd a fyege a-
5 boute the castel of Terrabil / And ther he pyght many pauel-
yons / and there was grete warre made on bothe partyes / and
moche peple flayne / Thenne for pure angre and for grete lo-
ue of fayr Irayne the kyng Vther felle feke / So came to the
kyng Vther Syre Vlfius a noble knyght / and asked the
10 kyng why he was feke / I shall telle the faid the kyng / I
am feke for angre and for loue of fayre Igrayne that I may
not be hool / wel my lord faid Syre Vlfius / I shal feke Mer-
lyn / and he shalle do yow remedy that youre herte shalbe ple-
afyd / So Vlfius departed / and by aduenture he mette Mer-
15 lyn in a beggars aray / and ther Merlyn asked Vlfius who-
me he foughte / and he faid he had lytyl ado to telle hym / Well
faide Merlyn / I knowe whome thou fekest / for thou fekest
Merlyn / therefore feke no ferther / for I am he / and yf kyng
Vther wille wel rewarde me / and be sworne vnto me to ful-
20 fille my defyre that shall be his honour & profite more thā myn
for I shalle caufe hym to haue alle his defyre / Alle this wyll
I vndertake faid Vlfius that ther shalle be nothyng refon-
able / but thow shalt haue thy defyre / well faid Merlyn / he shall
haue his entente and defyre / And therefore faide Merlyn / ryde
25 on your wey / for I wille not be long behynde

Capitulum Secundum

THenne Vlfius was glad and rode on more than a
paas tyll that he came to kyng Vtherpendragon / and
told hym he had met with Merlyn / where is he faid the kyng
fir faid Vlfius he wille not dwelle long / ther with al Vlfius
30 was ware where Merlyn stood at the porche of the pauelions
dore / And thenne Merlyn was bounde to come to the kyng
Whan kyng Vther sawe hym he faid he was welcome / fyr faid
Merlyn I knowe al your hert euery dele / fo ye wil be sworn
vnto me as ye be a true kyng enoynted to fulfillle my defyre
35 ye shal haue your defyre / thenne the kyng was sworne vpon
the iiij euuāgelistes / Syre faid Merlyn this is my defyre / the
first nyzt þ^t ye shal lye by Igrayne ye shal gete a child on her &

whan that is borne that it shall be delyuerd to me for to nour-
 rishhe there as I wille haue it / for it shall be your worship / &
 the childis auaille as mykel as the child is worth / I wyll
 wel faid the kynge as thow wilt haue it / Now make you re-
 dy faid Merlyn this nyght ye shalle lye with Igrayne in the 5
 castel of Tyntigayll / & ye shalle be lyke the duke her husband
 Vlffus shall be lyke Syre Braffias / a knyghte of the dukes
 And I will be lyke a knyghte that hyghte Syr Iordanus a
 knyghte of the dukes / But wayte ye make not many questi-
 ons with her nor her men / but faye ye are diseafed and foo hye 10
 yow to bedde / and ryse not on the morne tyll I come to yow /
 for the castel of Tyntygaill is but x myle hens / foo this was
 done as they deuyfed / But the duke of Tyntigail apfyed hou
 the kyng rode fro the syege of tarabil / & therfor that nyghte he
 yffued oute of the castel at a posterne for to haue distressid the 15
 kynges hooft / And so thorowe his owne yffue the duke hym
 self was slayne or euer the kyng cam at the castel of Tynti-
 gail / so after the deth of the duke kyng Vther lay with Igra-
 yne more than thre houres after his deth / and begat on her that
 nyg₃ arthur / & on day cam Merlyn cā to the kyng / & bad hym 20
 make hym redy / & so he kist the lady Igrayne and departed in
 all hast / But whan the lady herd telle of the duke her husbād
 and by all record he was dede or euer kyng Vther came to her
 thenne she merueilled who that myghte be that laye with her
 in lykenes of her lord / so she mourned pryuely and held hir 25
 pees / Thenne alle the barons by one assent prayd the Kyng
 of accord betwixe the lady Igrayne and hym / the kyng gaf
 hem leue / for fayne wold he haue ben accorded with her / Soo
 the kyng put alle the trust in Vlffus to entrete bitwene them
 fo by the entrete at the last the kyng & she met to gyder / Now 30
 wille we doo well faid Vlffus / our kyng is a lusty knyghte
 and wyueles / & my lady Igrayne is a passyng fair lady / it
 were grete ioye vnto vs all and hit myghte please the kyng
 to make her his quene / vnto that they all well accordyd and
 meued it to the kyng / And anone lyke a lusty knyghte / he 35
 assentid therto with good wille / and so in alle haste they we-
 re maryed in a mornynge with grete myrthe and loye /
 And Kyng Lott of Lowthean and of Orkenay thenne

wedded Margawfe that was Gawcyns moder / And kyng
 Nentres of the land of Garlot wedded Elayne / Al this was
 done at the request of kyng Vther / And the thyrd fyfter mor-
 gan lesey was put to scole in a nonnery / And ther she lerned
 5 fo moche that she was a grete Clerke of Nygromancye / And
 after she was wedded to kyng Vryens of the lond of Gore
 that was Syre Ewayns le blanche maynys fader /

Capitulum tercium

THeñe quene Igrayne waxid dayly gretter & gretter / fo
 it befel after within half a yere as kyng Vther lay by
 10 his quene he asked hir by the feith she ouȝt to hym whos was
 the child within her body / thēne she fore abashed to yeue
 anfuer / Defmaye you not faid the kyng but telle me the trou-
 the / and I shall loue you the better by the feythe of my body
 Syre faide she I shalle telle you the trouthe / the fame nyghte
 15 þ^r my lord was dede the houre of his deth as his knyghtes record
 ther came in to my castel of Tyntigayll a man lyke my lord in
 speche and in countenance / and two knyghtes with hym in
 lykenes of his two knyghtes barcias and Iordans / & foo I
 went vnto bed with hym as I ouȝt to do with my lord / & the fa-
 20 me nyght as I shal anfwer vnto god this child was begoten
 vpon me / that is trouthe faide the kyng as ye fay / for it was
 I my self that cam in the lykenesse / & therfor defmay you not
 for I am fader to the child / & ther he told her alle the caufe /
 how it was by Merlyns counceil / thenne the quene made gre-
 25 te ioye whan she knewe who was the fader of her child / Some
 come merlyn vnto the kyng / & faid fyr ye must puruey yow /
 for the nouriffhyng of your child / as thou wolt faid the kyng
 be it / wel faid Merlyn I knowe a lord of yours in this land
 that is a passyng true man & a feithful / & he shal haue the
 30 nouriffhyng of your child / & his name is sir Ector / & he is a
 lord of fair lyuelode in many partyes in Englund & walys / &
 this lord sir ector lete hym be sent for / for to come & speke with
 you / & defyre hym your self as he loueth you that he will put
 his owne child to nouriffhyng to another woman / and that
 35 his wyf nouriffhe yours / And whan the child is borne lete it
 be delyuerd to me at yoder pryuy posterne vncrystned / So like

as Merlyn deuysed it was done / And whan fyre Ector was
 come / he made fyaūce to the kyng for to nourisse the child ly-
 ke as the Kyng desired / and there the kyng graunted fyr ec-
 tor grete rewardys / Thenne when the lady was delyuerd the
 kyng commaunded ij knyghtes & ij ladyes to take the child 5
 bound in a cloth of gold / & that ye delyuere hym to what pou-
 re man ye mete at the posterne yate of the castel / So the child
 was delyuerd vnto Merlyn / and so he bare it forth vnto Syre
 Ector / and made an holy man to crysten hym / and named
 hym Arthur / and so sir Ectors wyf nourysshed hym with her 10
 owne pappe / Thenne within two yeres kyng Vther felle feke
 of a grete maladye / And in the meane whyle hys enemyes
 Vsurpped vpon hym / and dyd a grete bataylle vpon his men /
 and flewe many of his peple / Sir said Merlyn ye may not lye
 so as ye doo / for ye muft to the feld though ye ryde on an hors 15
 lyttar / for ye shall neuer haue the better of your enemyes / but
 yf your persone be there / and thenne shall ye haue the vyc-
 tory So it was done as Merlyn had deuysed / and they caryed the
 kyng forth in an hors lyttar wtlh a grete hooste towarde his
 enemyes / And at faynt Albons ther mette with the kyng a 20
 grete hoost of the north / And that day Syre Vlffys and sir
 Bracias dyd grete dedes of armes / and kyng Vthers men o-
 uercome the northeryn bataylle and flewe many peple & putt
 the remenaunt to flight / And thenne the kyng retorned vnto
 london and made grete ioye of his vyc- tory / And thēne he fyll 25
 passyng fore feke / so that thre dayes & thre nyghtes he was spe-
 cheles / wherfore alle the barons made grete sorow and asked
 Merlyn what counceill were best / There nys none other reme-
 dye said Merlyn but god wil haue his wille / But loke ye al
 Barons be bifore kyng Vther to morne / and god and I 30
 shalle make hym to speke / So on the morne alle the Barons
 with merlyn came to fore the kyng / thēne Merlyn said aloud
 vnto kyng Vther / Syre shall your sone Arthur be kyng after
 your dayes of this realme with all the appertenaunce / thenne
 Vtherpendragon torned hym and said in herynge of them alle 35
 I gyue hym gods bliffing & myne / & byd hym pray for my
 soule / & righteously & worshipfully that he clayme þe croune
 vpon forfeiture of my bleffing / & therwith he yelde vp the ghoist &

thenne was he enterid as longed to a kyng / wherfor the que-
 ne fayre Igrayne made grete forowe and alle the Barons /
 Thenne stood the reame in grete icopardy long whyle / for eue-
 ry lord that was myghty of men maade hym stronge / and ma-
 ny wende to haue ben kyng / Thenne Merlyn wente to the ar-
 chebiffhop of Caunterbury / and counceilled hym for to fende
 5 for alle the lordes of the reame / and alle the gentilmen of ar-
 mes that they shold to london come by Cristmas vpon payne
 of curfyng / And for this cause þ^t Ihū that was borne on that
 10 nyghte that he wold of his grete mercy shewe some myracle /
 as he was come to be kyng of mankynde for to shewe somme
 myracle who shold be rightwys kyng of this reame / So the
 Archebiffhop by the aduys of Merlyn fend for alle the lordes
 and gentilmen of armes that they shold come by cryfmaffe
 15 euen vnto london / And many of hem made hem clene of her lyf
 that her prayer myghte be the more acceptable vnto god / Soo
 in the gettetest chirch of london whether it were Powlis or not
 the Frensishe booke maketh no mencyon / alle the estates were
 longe or day in the chirche for to praye / And whan matyns &
 20 the first masse was done / there was fene in the chircheyard a-
 yēst the hyghe aulter a grete stone four square lyke vnto a mar-
 bel stone / And in myddes therof was lyke an Anuyld
 of stele a foot on hyghe / & theryn stack a fayre swerd naked
 by the poynt / and letters there were wryten in gold aboute
 25 the swerd that faiden thus / who so pulleth oute this swerd of
 this stone and anuyld / is rightwys kyng borne of all En-
 lond / Thenne the peple merueilled & told it to the Archebiffhop
 I commande faid tharchebiffhop that ye kepe yow within your
 chirche / and pray vnto god still that no man touche the swerd
 30 tyll the hyghe masse be all done / So whan all masses were done
 all the lordes wente to beholde the stone and the swerd / And
 whan they sawe the scripture / fom affayed fuche as wold haue
 ben kyng / But none myght stere the swerd nor meue hit He
 is not here faid the Archebiffhop that shall encheue the swerd
 35 but doubte not god will make hym knowen / But this is my
 counceill faid the archebiffhop / that we lete puruey x knyȝtes
 men of good fame / & they to kepe this swerd / so it was ordey-
 deyned / & thēne ther was made a crye / þ^t euey mā shold affay þ^t

wold for to wynne the fwerd / And vpon newe yeerfday the
 barons lete maake a Iuftes and a tournament / that alle kny3-
 tes fhāt wold Iufte or tourneye / there my3t playe / & all this
 was ordeyned for to kepe the lordes to gyders & the comyns / for
 the Archebiffhop trusted / that god wold make hym knowe 5
 that fhould wynne the fwerd / So vpon newe yerefday whan
 the feruyce was done / the barons rode vnto the feld / fome to Iuf-
 te / & fom to torney / & fo it happed that fyre Ector that had gre-
 te luyelode aboute london rode vnto the Iuftes / & with hym ro-
 de fyr kaynus his fone & yong Arthur that was hys nourif- 10
 fhed broder / & fyr kay was made kny3t at al halowmas afore
 So as they rode to y^e Iuftes ward / fir kay loft his fwerd for
 he had lefte it at his faders lodgyng / & fo he prayd yong Ar-
 thur for to ryde for his fwerd / I wyll wel faid Arthur / & ro-
 de faft after y^e fwerd / & whan he cam home / the lady & al were 15
 out to fee the Iouftyng / thenne was Arthur wroth & faide to
 hym felf / I will ryde to the chircheyard / & take the fwerd with
 me that flycketh in the ftone / for my broder fir kay fhāl not be
 without a fwerd this day / fo whan he cam to the chircheyard
 fir Arthur alizt & tayed his hors to the ftyle / & fo he wente to 20
 the tent / & found no kny3tes there / for they were atte Iuftyng
 & fo he handled the fwerd by the handels / and liztly & fierfly
 pulled it out of the ftone / & took his hors & rode his way vn-
 tyll he came to his broder fir kay / & delyuerd hym the fwerd / &
 as fone as fir kay faw the fwerd he wift wel it was the fwerd 25
 of the ftone / & fo he rode to his fader fyr Ector / & faid / fire / loo
 here is the fwerd of the ftone / wherfor I must be kyng of thys
 land / whan fyre Ector beheld the fwerd / he retorned ageyne &
 cam to the chirche / & there they alizte al thre / & wente in to the
 chirche / And anon he made fir kay fwere vpon a book / how 30
 he came to that fwerd / Syr faid fir kay by my broder Arthur
 for he brought it to me / how gate ye this fwerd faid fir Ector
 to Arthur / fir I will telle you whan I cam home for my bro-
 ders fwerd / I fond no body at home to delyuer me his fwerd
 And fo I thought my broder fyr kay fhould not be fwerdles 35
 & fo I cam hyder egerly & pulled it out of the ftone withoute
 ony payn / found ye ony kny3tes about this fwerd feid fir ector
 Nay faid Arthur / Now faid fir Ector to Arthur I vnderftade

ye must be kyng of this land / wherfore I / fayd Arthur and
 for what cause / Sire faide Ector / for god wille haue hit foo
 for ther shold neuer man haue drawen oute this swerde / but
 he that shal be rightwys kyng of this land / Now lete me see
 5 whether ye can putte the swerd ther as it was / and pulle hit
 oute ageyne / that is no mayftry faid Arthur / and foo he put it
 in the stone / wherwith alle Sir Ector affayed to pulle oute the
 swerd and faylled

¶ Capitulum sextum

10 **N**ow affay faid Syre Ector vnto Syre kay / And a-
 non he pulled at the swerd with alle his myghte / but
 it wold not be / Now shal ye affay faid Syre Ector to Arthur
 I wyll wel faid Arthur and pulled it out easly / And ther-
 with alle Syre Ector knelyd doune to the erthe and Syre
 Kay / Allas faid Arthur myne own dere fader and broder why
 15 knele ye to me / Nay nay my lord Arthur / it is not fo I was
 neuer your fader nor of your blood / but I wote wel ye are of
 an hygher blood than I wende ye were / And thenne Syre Ec-
 tor told hym all how he was bitaken hym for to nourifhe hym
 And by whoos commandement / and by Merlyns delyueraūce
 20 ¶ Thenne Arthur made grete doole whan he vnderstood that
 Syre Ector was not his fader / Sir faid Ector vnto Arthur
 woll ye be my good & gracious lord when ye are kyng / els we-
 re I to blame faid arthur for ye are the man in the world that
 I am most be holdyng to / & my good lady and moder your wyf
 25 that as wel as her owne hath fostred me and kepte / And yf
 euer hit be goddes will that I be kyng as ye fay / ye shall de-
 fyre of me what I may doo / and I shalle not faille yow / god
 forbede I shold faille yow / Sir faid Sire Ector / I will aske
 no more of yow / but that ye wille make my sone your foster
 30 broder Syre Kay Senceall of alle your landes / That shalle be
 done faid Arthur / and more by the feith of my body that neuer
 man shalle haue that office but he whyle he and I lyue / There
 with all they wente vnto the Archebiffhop / and told hym how
 the swerd was encheued / and by whome / and on twelfth day
 35 alle the barons cam thyder / and to affay to take the swerd who
 that wold affay / But there afore hem alle ther myghte none
 take it out but Arthur / wherfor ther were many lordes wroth

And faide it was grete shame vnto them all and the reame to be ouer gouernyd with a boye of no hyghe blood borne / And fo they fell oute at that tyme that it was put of tyll Candelmas / And thenne alle the barons shold mete there ageyne / but alwey the x knyghtes were ordeyned to watche the swerd day 5 & nyzt / & fo they fette a paelione ouer the stone & þ^s swerd & fyue alwayes watched / Soo at Candalmasse many moo grete lordes came thyder for to haue wonne the swerde / but there myghte none preuaille / And right as Arthur dyd at Cristmaffe / he dyd at Candelmaffe and pulled oute the swerde 10 afely wherof the Barons were fore agreued and put it of in delay till the hyghe feste of Eefer / And as Arthur sped afore / fo dyd he at Eefer / yet there were some of the grete lordes had indignacion that Arthur shold be kyng / and put it of in a delay tyll the feest of Pentecoste / Thenne the Archebiffhop 15 of Caunterbury by Merlyns prouydence lete purueye thenne of the best knyghtes that they myghte gete / And fuche knyghtes as Vtherpendragon loued best and moost trusted in his dayes / And fuche knyghtes were put aboute Arthur as fyr Bawdewyn of Bretayn / fyre kaynes / fyre Vlffus / fyre barfias / All these with many other were alweyes about Arthur day and nyghte till the feste of Pentecost

¶ Capitulum septimum

ANd at the feste of pentecost alle maner of men assayed to pulle at the swerde that wold assay / but none myghte preuaille but Arthur / and pulled it oute afore 25 all the lordes and comyns that were there / wherfore alle the comyns cryed at ones we wille haue Arthur vnto our kyng we wille put hym nomore in delay / for we alle see that it is goddes wille that he shalle be our kyng / And who that holdeth ageynst it we wille flee hym / And therwith all they kne- 30 lyd at ones both ryche and poure / and cryed Arthur mercy by caufe they had delayed hym soo longe / and Arthur foryaf hem / and took the swerd bitwene both his handes / and offred it vpon the aulter where the Archebiffhop was / and so was he made knyghte of the best man that was there / And fo anon 35

was the coronacyon made / And ther was he sworne vnto his
 lordes & the comyns for to be a true kyng to stand with true
 Iuftyce fro thens forth the dayes of this lyf / Also theñe he ma-
 de alle lordes that helde of the crowne to come in / and to do fer-
 5 uyce as they oughte to doo / And many complayntes were ma-
 de vnto sir Arthur of grete wronges that were done syn the
 dethe of kyng Vther / of many londes that were bereued lordes
 knyghtes / ladyes & gentilmen / wherfor kyng Arthur maade
 the londes to be yeuen ageyne to them that oughte hem /
 10 ¶ Whanne this was done that the kyng had stabliffhed alle
 the countreyes aboute london / thenne he lete make Syr kay fen-
 cial of Englund / and sir Baudewyn of Bretayne was made
 Constable / and sir Vlffys was made chamberlayn / And sire
 Braffias was maade wardeyn to wayte vpon the northe fro
 15 Trent forwardes for it was þ^t tyme þ^e most party the kynges
 enemyes / But within fewe yeres after Arthur wan alle the
 north scotland / and alle that were vnder their obeiffaunce /
 Also walys a parte of it helde ayenst Arthur / but he ouercam
 hem al as he dyd the remenaunt thurgh the noble prowesse
 20 of hym self and his knyghtes of the round table

¶ Capitulum octauum

THenne the kyng remeued in to walys / and lete crye
 a grete feste that it shold be holdyn at Pentecost after
 the incoronacion of hym at the Cyte of Carlyon / vnto
 the fest come kyng Lott of Lowthean / and of Orkeney / with
 25 fyue C knyghtes with hym / Also ther come to the feste kyng
 Vryens of gore with four C knyghtes with hym ¶ Also
 ther come to that feeste kyng Nayntres of garloth with seuen
 C knyghtes with hym / Also ther came to the feest the kyng
 of Scotland with sixe honderd knyghtes with hym / and he
 30 was but a yong man / Also ther came to the feste a kyng that
 was called the kyng with the honderd knyghtes / but he and
 his men were passyng wel bifene at al poyntes Also ther cam
 the kyng of Cardos with fyue honderd knyghtes / And kyng
 Arthur was glad of their comynge / for he wende that al the
 35 kynges & knyghtes had come for grete loue / and to haue do-
 ne hym worship at his feste / wherfor the kyng made grete io-
 ye / and sente the kynges and knyghtes grete presentes / But

the kynges wold none receyue / but rebuked the meffagers
 shamefully / and said they had no ioye to receyue no yestes of
 a berdles boye that was come of lowe blood / and fente hym
 word / they wold none of his yestes / But that they were come
 to gyue hym yestes with hard swerdys betwixt the neck 5
 and the sholders / And therefore they came thyder / so they told
 to the meffagers playnly / for it was grete shame to all them
 to see fuche a boye to haue a rule of soo noble a reame as this
 land was / With this anfuere the meffagers departed & told
 to kyng Arthur this anfuere / wherfor by the aduys of his ba- 10
 rons he took hym to a strong towre with / v / C good men with
 hym / And all the kynges afore said in a maner leyde a syege
 tofore hym / but kyng Arthur was well vytailled / And with-
 in xv dayes ther came Merlyn amonge hem in to the Cyte of
 Carlyon / thenne all the kynges were passyng gladdes of Mer- 15
 lyn / and asked hym for what cause is that boye Arthur made
 your kyng / Syres said Merlyn / I shalle telle yow the cause
 for he is kyng Vtherpendragons sone borne in wedlok gotten
 on Igrayne the dukes wyf of Tyntigail / thenne is he a bast-
 tard they said al / nay said Merlyn / After the deth of the du- 20
 ke more than thre houres was Arthur begotten / And xiiij da-
 yes after kyng Vther wedded Igrayne / And therfor I pre-
 ue hym he is no bastard / And who saith nay / he shal be kyng
 and ouercome alle his enemyes / And or he deye / he shalle be
 long kyng of all Englonde / and haue vnder his obeyssaunce 25
 Walys / yrland and Scotland / and moo reames than I will
 now reherce / Some of the kynges had merueyl of Merlyns
 wordes and demed well that it shold be as he said / And som
 of hem lough hym to scorne / as kyng Lot / and mo other cal-
 led hym a wytche / But thenne were they accorded with Mer- 30
 lyn that kyng Arthur shold come oute and speke with the
 kynges / and to come fauf and to goo fauf / fuche suraunce ther
 was made / So Merlyn went vnto kyng Arthur / and told
 hym how he had done / and badde hym fere not but come oute
 boldly and speke with hem / and spare hem not / but anfuere 35
 them as their kyng and chyuetayn / for ye shal ouercome hem
 all whether they wille or nylle /

¶ Capitulum ix

Thenne kynge Arthur came oute of his tour / and had
 vnder his gowne a Iefferaunte of double maylle / and
 ther wente with hym the Archebiffhop of Caunterbu-
 ry / and fyr Baudewyn of Bretayne and fyr kay / and fyre
 5 Braftias / thefe were the men of mooft worfhip that were with
 hym / And whan they were mette / there was no mekenes but
 ftoute wordes on bothe fydes / but alweyes kynge Arthur an-
 fuerd them and faid / he wold make them to bowe and he lyued
 wherfore they departed with wrath / and kynge Arthur badde
 10 kepe hem wel / and they bad the kynge kepe hym wel / Soo the
 kynge returned hym to the toure ageyne and armed hym and
 alle his knyȝtes / what will ye do faid Merlyn to the kynges
 ye were better for to flynte / for ye fhalle not here preuaille tho-
 ugh ye were x fo many / be we wel auyfed to be aferd of a dre-
 15 me reder faid kyng Lot / with that Merlyn vanyffhed awcye /
 and came to Kynge Arthur / and bad hym fet on hem fierfly / &
 in the mene whyle there were thre honderd good men of the beft
 that were with the kynges / that wente ftreyghte vnto kynge
 Arthur / and that comforted hym gretely / Syr faid Merlyn to
 20 Arthur / fyghte not with the fwerde ye had by myracle /
 til that ye fee ye go vnto the wers / thenne drawe it out and do
 your beft / So forth with alle kynge Arthur fette vpon hem in
 their lodgyng / And fyre Bawdewyn fyre Kay and fyr Bra-
 tias flewe on the right hand & on the lyfte hand that it was
 25 merueylle / and alweyes Kynge Arthur on horfback leyd on
 with a fwerd and dyd merueillous dedes of armes that ma-
 ny of the kynges had grete ioye of liis dedes and hardyneffe /
 Thenne Kynge Lot brake out on the bak fyde / and the kyng
 with the honderd knyghtes and kyng Carados / and fette on
 30 Arthur fierfly behynde hym / with that Syre Arthur tornd
 with his knyghtes / and fmote behynd and before / and euer fir
 Arthur was in the formeft prees tyl his hors was flayne vn-
 dernethe hym / And therwith kynge lot fmote doune kyng Ar-
 thur / With that his four knyghtes receyued hym and fet hym
 35 an horfback / theñe he drewe his fwerd Excalibur / but it was
 fo bryght in his enemyes eyen / that it gaf light lyke xxx tor-
 chys / And therwith he put hem on bak / and flewe moche peple
 And thenne the comyns of Carlyon aroos with clubbis and

ftauys and flewe many knyghtes / but alle the kynges helde them to gyders with her knyghtes that were leste on lyue / and fo fled and departed / And Merlyn come vnto Arthur / and counceilled hym to folowe hem no further

¶ Ca / ʒ

SO after the feste and iourneye kyng Arthur drewe 5
hym vnto london / and soo by the counceil of Merlyn
the kyng lete calle his barons to couccil / for Merlyn
had told the kyng that the fixe kynges that made warre vpon hym wold in al hafte be awroke on hym & on his landys
wherfor the kyng asked counceil at hem al / they coude no coun- 10
ceil gyue but faid they were bygge ynough / ye faye wel faid
Arthur / I thanke you for your good courage / but wil ye al
that loveth me speke with Merlyn ye knowe wel that he hath
done moche for me / and he knoweth many thynges / & whan
he is afore you / I wold that ye prayd hym hertely of his best 15
auyse / Alle the barons fayd they wold pray hym and desyre
hym / Soo Merlyn was fente for & fair desyred of al the barons
to gyue them best counceil / I shall fay you faid Merlyn
I warne yow al / your enemyes are passyng strong for yow /
and they are good men of armes as ben on lyue / & by thys 20
tyme they haue goten to them four kynges mo / and a myghty
duke / and onlesse that our kyng haue more chyualry with
hym than he may make within þ^e boundys of his own reame
and he fyghte with hem in batail / he shal be ouercome & slayn
what were best to doo in this caufe faid al the barons / I shal 25
telle you faid Merlyn myne aduys / there ar two bretheren be-
yond the see / & they be kynges bothe and merueillous good men
of her handes / And that one hyghte Kyng Ban of Benwic
And that other hyght Kyng Bors of gaule that is Fraunce
And on these two Kynges warrith a myghty man of men 30
the Kyng Claudas / and sryueth with hem for a castel / and
grete werre is betwixt them / But this Claudas is so myghty
of goodes wherof he geteth good Knyztes that he putteth these
two kynges moost parte do the werse / wherfor this is my coun-
ceil that our kyng and fouerayne lord fende vnto the kynges 35
Ban and Bors by two trusty knyghtes with letters wel
deuyfed / that and they wil come and see kyng Arthur and
his courte / & so helpe hym in his warrys that he wil be sworne

vnto them to helpe them in their warrys ageynft kynge Clau-
das / Now what faye ye vnto this counceill faid Merlyn / thys
is wel counceilled faid the kynge & alle the Barons / right fo
in alle hafte ther were ordeyned to goo two knyghtes on the
5 meffage vnto the two kynges / Soo were there made letters in
the plefaunt wyfe accordyng vnto kyng Arthurs defyre / Vi-
fyus and Braftias were made the meffagers / & fo rode forth
wel horfed and wel armed / and as the gyfe was that tyme
& fo paffed the see & rode toward the cyte of Benwyck / and
10 there byfydes were viij knyghtes that afpyed them / And at a
ftrayt paffage they mette with Vlfyus & Braftias / & wold
haue taken hem pryfoners / fo they prayd hem that they myght
paffe / for they were meffagers vnto kyng Ban & Bors fent
from kyng Arthur / therfor faid the viij knyghtes ye fhalle
15 dye or be pryfoners / for we ben knyghtes of kyng Claudas
And therwith two of them drefsid their fperys / and Vlfyus
and Braftias drefsid theire fperes and ranne to gyder with
grete raundon / And Claudas knyghtes brack their fperes /
and ther to hylde and bare the two knyghtes out of her fadels
20 to the erthe / and fo lefte hem lyeng and rode her wayes / And
the other fixe knyghtes rode afore to a paffage to mete wyth
hem ageyne / and fo Vlfyus & Braftias smote other two down
And fo pafft on her wayes / And at the fourth paffage there
mette two for two / and bothe were leid vnto the erthe / fo ther
25 was none of the viij knyghtes but he was fore hurte or bryfed
And whan they come to Benwick it fortunod ther were both
kynges Ban and Bors / And whan it was told the kynges
that there were come meffagers / there were fente vnto them ij
knyghtes of worfhip / the one hyghte Lyonfes lord of the co-
30 untry of payarne and Sir phariaunce a worfhipful knyght
Anone they asked from whens they came / and they faid from
kyng Arthur kyng of Englund / fo they took them in theyre
armes and made grete ioye eche of other / But anon as the ij
kynges wift they were meffagers of Arthurs / ther was ma-
35 de no taryenge / but forthwith they fpak with the knyghtes / &
welcomed hem in the feythfulle wyfe / & faid / they were moft
welcome vnto them before alle the kynges luyng / and ther
with they kyft the letters & delyuerd hem / And whan Ban

and Bors vnderstood the letters / thenne were they more wel
 come than they were before / And after the hast of the letters /
 they gaf hem this anfuere that they wold fulfille the defyre of
 kyng Arthurs wrytyng & Vlfius & Braftias tary there as
 longe as they wold / they shold haue fuche chere as myghte be 5
 made them in tho marchys / Thenne Vlfius & Braftias told
 the kyng of the aduēture at their passages of the eyght kny-
 tes / Ha A said Ban and Bors they were my good frendes
 I wold I had wyft of hem they shold not haue escaped so
 So Vlfius & Braftias had good chere and grete yeftes as 10
 moche as they myghte bere away / and hadde their anfuere by
 mouthe and by wrytyng that tho two Kynges wold come
 vnto Arthur in all the hast that they myzte / So the two Kny-
 tes rode on a fore / and passed the see / and come to their lord
 and told hym how they had spedde / wherof Kyng Arthur 15
 was passyng gladde / At what tyme suppose ye / the ij Kynges
 wol be here / Syr said they afore all halowmasse / Thenne the
 kyng lete puruey for a grete feestte / and lete crye a grete Iuf-
 tes / And by all halowmasse the two kynges were come ouer
 the see with thre honderd knyptes wel arayed both for the pees 20
 and for the werre / And kyng Arthur mette with hem x my-
 le oute of london / and ther was grete ioye as coude be thouzt
 or made / And on al halowmasse / at the grete feestte fate in the
 halle the thre kynges / and fyre kay fencial serued in the halle
 And Syr lucas the bottelere that was duke Corneus sone / & 25
 fir gryflet that was the sone of Cardol / these iij knyptes had
 the rule of alle the seruyse that serued the kynges / And anon
 as they had waffhen & ryfen / al knyptes that wold Iuste ma-
 de hem redy / by than they were redy on horsbak there were vij
 C knyghtes / And Arthur Ban and Bors with the Archebif- 30
 shop of Caunterbury / and fyre Ector kays fader they were in
 a place couerd with clothe of gold lyke an halle with ladyes
 and gentilwymmen for to behold who dyd best and theron to
 giue Iugement

¶ Capitulum xi

ANd kyng Arthur and the two Kynges lete departe 35
 the vij C knyghtes in two partyes And there were iij
 C knyghtes of the reame of Benwick and of gau-
 le torned on the other syde than they drestid her sheldes / and

beganne to couche her speres many good knyghtes / So Gryf-
 let was the first that mette with a knyghte one ladynas and
 they mett fo egerly that al men hadde wonder / And they foo
 faughte that her sheldes felle to pyeces / and hors and man
 5 felle to the erthe / And bothe the frensishe knyghte and the En-
 glyfshhe knyghte lay fo longe that alle men wend they had ben
 dede / Whan lucas the botteler sawe Gryflet foo lye / he horsed
 hym ageyne anon / and they two dyd merucillous dedes of ar-
 mes with many bachelers / Also fyre kay came oute of an en-
 10 bufflement with fyue knyghtes with hym / and they fixe smote
 other fixe doune / But fyr kay dyd that day merueillous
 dedes of armes / that ther was none dyd fo wel as he that day
 Thenne ther come ladynas & Graftian two knyghtes of fra-
 unce / and dyd passyngge wel that all men preyfed them /
 15 Thenne come there Syre placidas a good knyghte and mette
 with fyr kay and smote hym doune hors and man / wherfore
 Syre gryflet was wrothe and mette with Syre placidas fo
 harde that hors and man felle to the erthe / But whan the / v /
 knyghtes wyft that fyr kay had a falle they were wrothe out
 20 of wyt / And therwith eche of them / v / bare doune a knyghte /
 Whanne kyng Arthur and the two kynges sawe hem begyn
 waxe wrothe on bothe partyes / they lepte on smale hakeneis /
 and lete crye that all men shold departe vnto their lodgyngge
 And so they wente home and vnarmed them and fo to euen-
 25 songe and souter / And after the thre kynges wente in to a
 gardyn / and gaf the pryce vnto fyre kay and to lucas the bot-
 telere / and vnto Syre Gryflet / And thenne they wente vnto
 counceil / and with hem gwenbaus the brother vnto fyr Ban
 & Bors a wyfe Clerk / and thyder went Vlffys and Braf-
 30 tias and Merlyn / And after they had ben in counceill / they
 wente vn to bedde / And on the morne they herde maffe and to
 dyner / and fo to their counceille and made many argumentis
 what were best to doo / At the last they were concluded / that
 Merlyn shold goo with a token of kyng Ban and that was
 35 a rynge vnto his men and kyng Bors and Gracian & pla-
 cididas sholde goo ageyne and kepe there castels and her coun-
 treyes / as for kyng Ban of Benwick and kyng Bors of
 Gaules had ordeyned hem / and fo passed the see and came to

Benwyck / And whan the peple sawe kyng Bans ryngē & gracion and placidas they were glad / and asked how the kynges ferd / and made grete ioye of their welfare and cordyng / and accordyngē vnto the fouerayne lordes desyre / the men of warre made hem redy in al hast possyble / soo that they were xv 5
 M on hors and foot / and they had grete plente of vytaille with hem by Merlyns prouyfyon / But gracion and placidas were leste to furnysshē and garnysshē the castels for drede of kyngē Claudas / ryght so Merlyn passed the see wel vytailled bothe by water and by land / And whan he came to the see / he 10
 fente home the foote men ageyne and took no mo with hym / but x M men on horsbak the moost parte men of armes and so shynped and passed the see in to Englonde / and loded at Douer / and thorow the wytte of Merlyn he had the hoost Northward the pryuyest wey that coude be thoughtē vnto the foreist 15
 of Bedegrayne / and there in a valey he lodged hem secretelē / ¶ Thenne rode Merlyn vnto Arthur and the two kynges & told hem how he had sped / wherof they had grete merueyille / that man on erthe myghtē spede so soone / and goo and come So Merlyn told them x M were in the forest of Bedegrayne 20
 wel armed at al poyntes / thenne was there no more to saye / but to horsbak wente all the hoost as Arthur had afore purueyed / So with xx M he passed by nyghte and day / but ther was made suche an ordenaūnce afore by Merlyn that ther shold no man of werre ryde nor go in no countrey on this syde trent 25
 water / but yf he had a token from kyngē Arthur / where thorow the kynges enemyes durste not ryde as they dyd to fore to aspye

¶ Capitulum xij

ANd soo within a lytel space the thre kynges came vnto the Castel of Bedegrayne / and fond there a passyng 30
 grete fayr felawshipp and wel be fene / wherof they had grete ioye / and vytaille they wanted none / This was the cause of the northeren hoost that they were rered for the despyte and rebuke the fyx kynges had at Carlyon / And tho vj kynges by her meanes gate vnto hem fyue other kynges / And 35
 thus they beganne to gadre theyr peple ¶ And how they sware that for wele nor woo they shold not leue other /

tyl they had destroyed Arthur / and thenne they made an oth
 The fyrst that beganne the othe was the duke of Candebenet /
 that he wold brynge with hym v M men of armes the which
 were redy on horfbak / Thenne sware kynge Brandegoris of
 5 stranggore that he wold brynge v M men of armes on horf-
 bak / Thenne sware kynge Claryuaus of Northumberland he
 wold brynge thre thousand men of armes / thenne sware the
 kyng of the C knyghtes that was a passyng good man and
 a yonge that he wold brynge four thousand men of armes on
 10 horfbak / thenne ther swore kynge Lott a passyng good knyzt
 and fyre Gawayns fader that he wold brynge v M men of
 armes on horfbak / Also ther swore kynge Vryence that was
 fyr Vwayns fader of the lond of gore and he wold brynge
 vj M men of armes on horfbak / Also ther swore kyng Idres
 15 of Cornewalle that he wold brynge v M men of armes on
 horfbak / Also ther swore kynge cardelmans to brynge v M mē
 on horfbak / Also ther swore kyng Agwyfaunce of Ireland to
 brynge v M men of armes on horfbak / Also ther swore kyng
 Nentres to brynge v M men of armes on horfbak / Also there
 20 swore kynge Carados to brynge v M of armes on horf-
 bak / Soo her hool hooft was of clene men of armes on horfbak
 fyfty thousand and a foot x thousand of good mennes body-
 es / thenne were they soone redy and mounted vpon hors and
 fente forth their fore rydars / for these xj kynges in her wayes
 25 leyd a fyeye unto the castel of Bedegrayne / and so they depar-
 ted and drewe toward Arthur and leste fewe to abyde at the
 fyeye for the castel of Bedegrayne was holden of kynge Ar-
 thur / and the men that were theryn were Arthurs

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Soo by Merlyns aduys ther were fente fore rydars to
 20 skumme the Countreye / & they mette with the fore ry-
 dars of the north / and made hem to telle whiche wey the hooft
 cam / and thenne they told it to Arthur / and by kyng Ban
 and Bors counceill they lete brenne and destroye alle the con-
 treye afore them there they shold ryde / ¶ The kynge with the
 35 honderd knyghtes mette a wonder dreme two nyghtes a fore
 the bataille / that ther blew a grete wynde & blew doun her cas-
 tels and her townes / and after that cam a water and bare hit

all away / Alle that herd of the sweuen said / it was a token of grete batayll / Thenne by counceill of Merlyn when they wist whiche way the xj kynges wold ryde and lodge that nyghte At mydnyght they sette vpon them as they were in theyr pauerlyons / But the scoute watche by her hooft cryed lordes att 5
armes for here be your enemyes at your hand

T **¶ Capitulum riiij**
 Henne kyng Arthur and kyng Ban and Kyng Bors with her good and trusty knyghtes fet on hem so fyersly that he made them ouer throwe her pauerlyons on her hedys / but the xj kynges by manly prowesse of armes tooke 10
 a fayre champayne / but there was slayne that morowe tyde x M good mennys bodyes / And so they had afore hem a strong passaye yet were they fyfty M of hardy men / Thenne it drewe toward day / now shalle ye doo by myne aduys said Merlyn vnto the thre kynges I wold that kyng Ban and kyng 15
 Bors with her fellowship of x M men were put in a wood here besyde in an embuffement and kepe them preuy / and that they be leid or the lyght of the daye come / and that they stere not tyll ye and your knyghtes haue foughte with hem longe And whanne hit is daye lyght dresse your bataille euen afore 20
 them and the passage that they may see alle your hooft / For thenne wyl they be the more hardy when they see yow but aboute xx M / and cause hem to be the gladder to suffre yow and youre hooft to come ouer the passage / All the thre kynges and the hoolc barons sayde that Merlyn said passyngly wel / and 25
 it was done anone as Merlyn had deuyfed / Soo on the morn whan eyther hooft sawe other / the hooft of the north was well comforted / Thenne to Vlffys and Brastias were deluyerd thre thousand men of armes / and they sette on them fyersly in the passage / and slewe on the ryght hand and on the lyft 30
 hand that it was wonder to telle /

¶ Whanne that the enleuen kynges sawe that there was so fewe a fellowship dyd fuche dedes of armes they were ashamed and sette on hem agayne fyersly / and ther was fyr Vlffys hors slayne vnder hym / but he dyd merueylously well on 35
 foote /

¶ But the Duke Eustace of Cambenet

and Kyng Claryaunce of Northumberland / were alweye
 greuous on Vlſyus / thenne Braſtias ſawe his felawe ſerd
 ſo with al / he ſmote the duke with a ſpere that hors & man fell
 doune / that ſawe kyng Claryaunce and returned vnto Braſ-
 5 tias / and eyther ſmote other ſoo that hors & man wente to the
 erthe / and ſo they lay long aſtonyed / & their hors knees braſt
 to the hard bone / Thenne cam Syr kay the ſencyal with fyxe
 felawes with hym / and dyd paſſyng wel / with that cam the
 xj kynges / and ther was Gryflet put to the erthe hors & man
 10 and lucas the bottelere hors and man by kyng Brandego-
 rys and kyng Idres & kyng Agwyſaunce / thēne waxed the
 medle paſſyng hard on bothe partyes / whan fyre kay ſawe
 Gryflet on foote / he rode on kyng Nentres & ſmote hym doune
 and lad his hors vnto fyr gryflet & horfed hym ageyne / Al-
 15 ſo fyr kay with the ſame ſpere ſmote doune kyng Lott / & hurt
 hym paſſyng fore / that ſawe the kyng with the C knyȝtes and
 ran vnto fyr kay and ſmote hym doune and toke his hors / &
 gaf hym kyng Lott wherof he ſaid gramercy / whan fyr Gryf-
 let ſawe fyr kay & lucas the bottelere on foote / he tooke a ſharp
 20 ſpere grete and ſquare / and rode to pynel a good man of ar-
 mes / and ſmote hors and man doune / And thenne he tooke
 his hors / and gaf hym vnto fyr kay / Thenne kyng Lot ſaw
 kyng Nentres on foote / he ranne vnto Melot de la roche / & ſmo-
 te hym doune hors and man & gaf kyng Nentres the hors &
 25 horfed hym ageyne / Alſo the kyng of the C knyȝtes ſawe ky-
 nge Idres on foot thenne he ran vnto Gwymyart de bloy and
 ſmote hym doune hors and man & gaf kyng Idres the hors
 & horfed hym ageyne / & kyng Lot ſmote doune Claryaunce de
 la foreiſt ſauceage & gaf the hors vnto duke Euſtace / And ſo
 30 whanne they had horfed the kynges ageyne they drewe hem
 al xj kynges to gyder and ſaid they wold be reuenged of the
 dommage that they had taken that day / The meane whyle cam
 in fyr Eētor with an egyr countenaunce / and found Vlſyus
 and Braſtias on foote in grete perylle of deth that were ſow-
 35 le deſoyled vnder horſfeet / Thenne Arthur as a lyon ranne vn-
 to kyng Cradelment of North walys / and ſmote hym tho-
 rowe the lyſte ſyde that the hors and the kyng ſylle doune /
 And thenne he tooke the hors by the rayne / and ladde hym

vnto Vlſyus & ſaid haue this hors myn old frend / for gre-
 te nede haſt thou of hors / gramercy ſaid Vlſyus / thenne fyre
 Arthur dyd ſo merueillouſly in armes that all men had won-
 dyr / Whan the kyng with the C knyghtes ſawe kyng Cradel-
 ment on foote / he ranne vnto fyre Ector that was wel horfed 5
 fyr kayes fader / and ſmote hors and man doune / and gaf the
 hors vnto the kyng / and horfed hym ageyne / and when kyng
 Arthur ſawe the kyng ryde on fyr Ectors hors he was wroth
 and with his ſwerd he ſmote the kyng on the helme / that a
 quarter of the helme and ſhelde ſyll doune / and ſo the ſwerd 10
 carf doune vnto the hors neck / and ſo the kyng & the hors ſyll
 doune to the ground / Thenne fyr kay cam vnto fyr Morgano-
 re ſencial with the kyng of the C knyghtes & ſmote hym down
 hors and man / and lad the hors vnto his fader fyre Ector /
 thenne fyr Ector ranne vnto a knyght hyghte lardans / & ſmo- 15
 te hors & man doune / & lad the hors vnto fyr Braſtias that
 grete nede had of an hors and was gretely deſoyled / whan
 Braſtias beheld lucas the botteler that lay lyke a dede man
 vnder the horſe ſect / and cuer fyr Gryflet dyd merueillouſly
 for to reſcove hym / and there were alweyes xiiij knyghtes on 20
 fyr lucas / & thenne Braſtias ſmote one of hem on the helme /
 that it wente to the teeth / & he rode to another and ſmote hym
 that the arme flewe in to the ſeld / Thēne he wente to the third
 and ſmote hym on the ſholder that ſholder and arme flewe in
 the ſeld / And whan Gryflet ſawe reſcoves / he ſmote a kny- 25
 ght on the tempils that hede & helme wente to the erthe / and
 gryflet took the hors of that knyght & lad hym vnto fyr lu-
 cas / & bad hym mounte vpon the hors & reuenge his hurtes /
 For Braſtias had ſlayne a knyghte to fore & horfed gryf-

let / **¶ Capitulum xv**

THenne lucas ſawe kyng Agwyſaunce that late hadde
 ſlayne Morys de la roche / and lucas ran to hym with
 a ſhort ſpere that was grete / that he gaf hym ſuche a falle that
 the hors felle down to the erthe / Alſo lucas found there on fo-
 te bloyas de la ſlaundres and fyr Gwynas ij hardy knyghtes 35
 & in that woodenes that lucas was in / he ſlewe ij bachelers &
 horfed hem ageyn / thēne waxid the batail poſſyng hard on both
 parties / but arthur was glad þ^t his knyghtes were horfed ayene

& thēne they foughte to gyders that the noyfe and fowne rang
 by the water & the wood / wherfor kyng Ban and kyng bors
 made them redy and dresfyd theyr sheldes and harneys / and
 they were so couragous that many Knyghtes shoke & beuerd
 5 for egrenes / All this whyle lucas and Gwynas & bryaunte
 & Bellyas of Flaundrys helde strong medle ayenft vj kyn-
 ges / that was Kyng Lott / kyng Nentres / kyng Brandego-
 rys / Kyng Idres / kyng Vryens & kyng Agwyfaunce / Soo
 with the helpe of fyre kay & of fyr gryflet / they helde these vj
 10 kynges hard that vnnethe they had ony power to defend them
 But whan fyr Arthur sawe the batail wold not be endyd
 by no maner / he ferd wood as a lyon / & stered his hors here
 & there on the right hand & on the lyft hand . that he stynte not
 tyl he had slayne xx knyȝtes / Also he wounded kyng Lot fo-
 15 re on the sholder and made hym to leue that ground / for fyre
 kay & gryflet dyd with kyng Arthur there grete dedes of ar-
 mes / Thenne Vlŷus and Braŷias & fir Ector encountred
 ageynft the duke Eufŷace & kyng Cradelment & kyng Cradel-
 mā̄t and kyng Claryaunce of Northumberland & kyng Ca-
 20 rados & ageynft the kyng with the C knyȝtes / So these knyȝ-
 tes encountred with these kynges that they made them to auoy-
 de the gronde / thēne Kyng Lott made grete dool for his dom-
 magis & his felawes / & ŷaid vnto the x kynges but yf ye wil
 do as I deuyŷe we ŷhalle be ŷlāyū & deŷtroyd / lete me haue the
 25 kyng with the C Knyȝtes & kyng Agwyfaunce & kyng I-
 dres and the duke of Canbenec / & we v Kynges wol haue
 xv M men of armes with vs & we wille go on parte / wyle ye
 vj Kynges holde medle with xij M / & we ŷee that ye haue
 fouȝten with hem long thēne will we come on fyerŷly / & ellys
 30 ŷhall we neuer matche hem ŷaid kyng Lot but by this meane
 So they departed as they here deuyŷed / & vj kynges made her
 party ŷtrong ageynft Arthur and made grete warre longe /
 In the meane whyle brake the enbuŷfement of Kyng Ban
 and kyng bors and Lyonŷes and Pharyaunce had the ad-
 35 uant garde / and they two knyghtes mette with kyng Idres
 and his ŷelaufhip / and there began a grete medele of brekyng
 of ŷperes and ŷmytyng of ŷwerdys with ŷleyng of men and
 horŷes / And kyng Idres was nere at diŷcomferture

That fawe Agwyfaunce the kynge and put lyonfes and phary-
 aunce in poynte of dethe / for the duke of Canbenek came on
 with all with a grete felaufhip / foo thefe two knyghtes were
 in grete daunger of their lyues that they were fayn to torne
 but alweyes they refcowed hem felf and their felaufhip mer-
 ueilloufly / Whan kynge Bors fawe tho knyghtes put on bak
 it greued hym fore / thēne he cam on fo faft that his felaufhip
 femed as blak as Inde / whan kyng Lot had afpyed kynge
 bors / he knewe hym wel / thenne he faid O Ihefu defende vs frō
 deth & horryble maymes / for I fee wel we ben in grete perylle
 of dethe / for I fee yonder a kynge one of the moft worfhipful-
 left men & one of the beft knyghtes of the world ben enclyned
 vnto his felaufhip / what is he faid the kynge with the C kny-
 tes / it is faid kyng Lot kyng bors of gaule / I merueile how
 they come in to this countreye without wetyng of vs all

It was by Merlyns anyfe faid the knyghte / As for hym fa-
 yd kynge Carados / I wylle encountre with kynge bors / and
 ye wil refcove me whan myfter is / go on faid they al / we wil
 do all that we may / thenne kyng Carados & his hooft rode on a
 foft pace tyl that they come as nyghe kynge Bors as bowe
 draughte / thenne eyther bataill lete their hors renne as faft as
 they myghte / And Bleoberys that was godfon vnto kynge
 Bors he bare his chyef ftandard / that was a paffyng good
 knyghte / Now fhall we fee faid kyng Bors hou thefe northe-
 ren bretons can bere the armes / & kyng Bors encountred with
 a knyght / and fmote hym thorow out with a fpere that he fel
 dede vnto the erthe / and after drewe his fwerd & dyd mer-
 ueillous dedes of armes that all partyes had grete wōder ther-
 of / & his knyghtes failled not but dyd their part / & kyng Ca-
 rados was fmyten to the erthe / With that came the kyng with
 the C knyghtes & refcued kyng Carados myztely by force of ar-
 mes / for he was a paffyng good knyght of a kynge / & but a

Boyng man
 Y than come in to the feld kynge Ban as fyers as a
 lyon with bandys of grene / & therupon gold / Ha a fa-
 id kyng Lot we muft be difcomfyte / for yonder I fee the moft
 valyaunt knyght of the world / and the man of the moft re-
 noume / for fuche ij bretheren as is kyng Ban & kyng bors ar

¶ Capitulum xvj

not luyngē / wherfore we muſt nedes voyde or deye / And but
 yf we auoyde manly and wyfely / ther is but dethe / whanne
 kyngē Ban came in to the bataill / he cam in ſo fierſly / that the
 ſtrokes redounded ageyne fro the woode and the water / wher-
 5 for kyngē Lott wepte for pyte and doole that he ſawe ſo ma-
 ny good knyghtes take theyr ende / But thorowe the grete for-
 ce of kyng Ban they made both the Northeren bataylles that
 were departed / hurtled to gyders for grete drede / and the three
 kynges & their knyghtes ſlewe on euer that it was pyte on to
 10 behold that multitude of the people that fledde / But kyngē
 Lott and Kyngē of the honderd knyghtes & kyngē Morgano-
 re gadred the peple to gyders paſſyng knyghtly / and dyd gre-
 te prowefſe of armes / and helde the bataill all that daye lyke
 hard / ¶ Whanne the kyngē of the honderd knyghtes beheld the
 15 grete damage that kyngē Ban dyd / he threſt vnto hym wyth
 his hors and fmote hym on hye vpon the helme a grete ſtroke
 and ſtonyed hym fore / Thenne kyngē Ban was wroth with
 hym / and folowed on hym fierſly / the other ſawe that / and
 caſt vp his ſheld & ſpored his hors forward / But the ſtro-
 20 ke of kyngē Ban felle doune and carfe a cantel of the ſheld /
 and the ſwerd flode doune by the hauberk behynde his back / &
 cut thorow the trappere of ſtele / and the hors euen in two py-
 ces that the ſwerd felte the erthe / Thenne the kyngē of the C
 knyghtes voyded the hors lyghtly and with his ſwerd he bro-
 25 ched the hors of kyngē Ban thorow and thorow / with that
 kyngē Ban voyded lyghtly from the deede hors / and thenne
 kyngē Ban fmote at the other ſo egrely / and fmote hym on
 the helme that he felle to the erth / Alſo in that yre he feld kyng
 Morganore and there was grete ſlaughter of good knyghtes
 30 and moche peple / by than come in to the prees kyngē Arthur /
 and fond Kyngē Ban ſtondyngē among dede men and dede
 hors fyghtyngē on foote as a wood lyon / that ther came no-
 ne nyghe hym as fer as he myght reche with his ſwerd / but he
 caughte a greuouſ buffet wherof Kyngē Arthur had grete py-
 35 te / And Arthur was ſo bloody that by his ſheldē ther myght
 no man knowe hym / for all was blood and braynes on his
 ſwerd / And as Arthur lokēd by hym he ſawe a knyght that
 was paſſyngly wel horfed / and therwith fyre Arthur ranne

to hym / and smote hym on the helme that his swerd wente
vnto his teeth / and the knyght fanke doune to the erthe dede / &
anon Arthur tooke the hors by the rayne and ladde hym vnto
kyng Ban & said fair broder / haue this hors / for ye haue
grete myster thereof & me repenteth fore of your grete dammage 5
Hit shall be soone reuengid said Kyng Ban / for I truste in
god myn eure is not fuche but some of them may fore repente
thys / I wol wel said Arthur / for I see your dedes full actual
Neuertheles I myghte not come at yow at that tyme / But
whanne Kyng Ban was mounted on horbak / thenne there 10
beganne newe bataill the whyche was fore and hard / and pas-
syng grete slaughter / And so thurgh grete force Kyng Ar-
thur / Kyng Ban and Kyng Bors made her knyghtes a lit-
tel to with drawe them / But alwey the xj Kynges with her
chyualrye neuer torned bak / and so withdrewe hem to a lytil 15
woode / and so ouer a lytil ryuer / & there they rested hem / for
on the nyghte they myghte haue no rest on the feld / And thē-
ne the xj kynges and knyghtes put hem on a hepe all to gy-
ders as men adrad and out of alle comfote / but ther was no
man myghte passe them / they helde hem so hard to gyders bothe 20
behynde and before that kyng Arthur had merueille of their
dedes of armes and was passyng wrothe / A fyr Arthur said
kyng Ban and kyng Bors blame hem noughte / For
they doo as good men ouzt to doo / For by my feith said kyng
Ban / they are the best fyghtyng men and knyghtes of moost 25
prowesse that euer I sawe or herd speke of / And tho xj kyng-
ges are men of grete worship / And yf they were longyng vn-
to yow / there were no kyng vnder the heuen hadde fuche xj
knyghtes and of fuche worship / I may not loue hem said Ar-
thur / they wold destroye me / that wote we wel said kyng 30
Ban and Kyng Bors / for they are your mortal enemyes /
and that hath ben preued afore hand / And this day they haue
done their parte / and that is grete pyte of their wilfulnes
Thenne alle the xj kynges drewe hem to gyder / And thenne fa-
id kyng Lott / lordes ye must other wayes than ye do / or els 35
the grete losse is behynde / ye may see what peple we haue lost /
and what good men we lese / by cause we waytte alweyes on
these foote men / and euer in sauynge of one of the foote men

we lese x horfmen for hym / therfore this is myne aduys / lete
 vs put our foote men from vs / for it is nere nyghte / For the
 noble Arthur wille not tary on the foote men / for they maye
 faue hym felf / the woode is nerehand / And whan we horfmen
 5 be to gyders / loke eueryche of yow kynges lete make fuche or-
 dinaunce that none breke vpon payne of dethe / And who that
 feeth ony man dresse hym to flee / lightly that he be slayne / for
 it is better that we flee a coward than thorow a coward alle
 we to be slayne / How faye ye faid kyng Lott / anfuere me all
 10 ye kynges / it is wel faid quod kyng Nentres / so faid the ky-
 nge of the hounder knyghtes / the fame faide the kyng Cara-
 dos and kyng Vryence / so dyd kyng Idres and kyng bran-
 degorys / and so dyd kyng Cradulmas and the duke of Cā-
 debenet / the fame faid kyng Claryaunce & kyng Agwyfaunce
 15 and fware they wold neuer faille other neyther for lyf nor
 for dethe / And who so that fledde but did as they dyd shold
 be slayne / Thenne they amended their harneys and rygthed
 their sheldes and tooke newe sperys and fette hem on their
 thyes and stode stille as hit had ben a plompe of wood /

W **¶ Capitulum xviij**

20 **W** Hanne Syre Arthur and kyng ban and bors by-
 helde the mand all her knyghtes they preyfed hem mo-
 che for their noble chere of chyualrye for the hardyest fyghters
 that euer they herd or fawe / with that there dresyd hem a xl
 noble knyghtes and faide vnto the thre kynges / they wold
 25 breke their bataille / these were her names Lyonfes / pharyaunce
 Vlisyus / braftias / Ector / kaynes / lucas the bottelere / Gryflett
 la fyse de dieu / mariet de la roche / Gwynas de bloy / briāt de la
 foreyst fauceage / bellaus / Moryans of the castel maydyns / flā-
 nedreus of the castel of ladyes / Annecians that was kyng
 30 bors godfone a noble knyght / lady nas de la roufe / Emeraufe
 Caulas / Gracyens le casteleyn / one bloyfe de la caafe / and syre
 Colgreueaunce de gorre / all these knyghtes rode on afore with
 sperys on their thyes / and spored their horses myghtely as
 the horses mygte renne / And the xj kynges with parte of her
 35 knyghtes ruffched with their horses as fast as they mygte with
 their speres / & ther they dyd onboth partyes merucillous dedes
 of armes / soo came in to the thycke of the prees Arthur ban &

bors & flewe doune right on both handes that her horses went
 in blood vp to the fytlokys / But euer the xj Kynges and
 their hooſte was euer in the vyfage of Arthur / wherfore Ban
 and Bors had grete merueille confyderyng the grete flauy- 5
 ter that there was / but at the laſt they were dryuen abak ouer
 a lytil ryuer / with that came Merlyn on a grete black hors /
 and faid vnto arthur thow haſt neuer done / haſt thou not do-
 ne ynough / of thre ſcore thouſand this day haſt thow leſte on
 lyue but xv M / and it is tyme to faye ho for god is wrotte
 with the that thow wolt neuer haue done / for yonder xj kyn- 10
 ges at this tyme will not be ouerthrowen / but and thow tary
 on them ony lenger / thy fortune wille torne and they ſhall en-
 creace / And therfor withdrawe yow vnto your lodgyng and
 reſte you as foone as ye may and rewarde your good knyghtes
 with gold and with ſyluer / for they haue wel deſerued hit / 15
 there may no rycheſſe be to dere for them / for of ſo fewe men as
 ye haue ther were neuer men dyd more of prowefſe than they
 haue done to day / for ye haue matched this day with the beſte
 fyghters of the world / that is trouthe ſaid kyng Ban and
 bors / Alſo faid Merlyn / withdrawe yow where ye lyſt / For 20
 this thre yere I dar vndertake they ſhalle not dere yow / And
 by than ye ſhalle here newe tydynges / And thenne Merlyn faid
 vnto arthur / theſe xj kynges haue more on hand than they
 are ware of / for the Sarafyns are loded in their countreyes mo
 than xl M that brenne and flee / and haue leid ſyege att the 25
 caſtel Wandelborow and make grete deſtruction / therfore drede
 yow not this thre yere / ¶ Alſo fyre al the goodes that ben
 gotten at this bataill lete it be ferched / And whanne ye haue
 it in your handys lete it be gyuen frely vnto theſe two kynges
 Ban and Bors that they may rewarde theyr knyghtes with 30
 all / And that ſhalle cauſe ſtraungers to be of better wyll to do
 yow ſeruyſe at nede / Alſo ye be able to rewarde youre owne
 knyghtes of your owne goodes whan ſomeuer it lyketh you
 It is wel faid qd Arthur And as thow haſt deuſed ſo ſhal
 it be done / whanne it was delyuerd to Ban & Bors they gaf 35
 the goodes as frely to their knyghtes as frely as it was yeuen
 to them / Thenne Merlyn took his leue of Arthur and of the
 ij kynges for to go and ſee his mayſter Bleyſe that dwelde

in Northumberland / and so he departed and cam to his maister
 that was passyng glad of his comyng / & there he tolde /
 how Arthur and the two kynges had sped at the grete bata-
 yll / and how it was ended / and told the names of euery ky-
 5 ng and knyght of worship that was there / And soo Bleyse
 wrote the bataill word by word as Merlyn told hym how it
 began / & by whome / and in lyke wyfe how it was endyd / And
 who had the werre / All the bataills that were done in arthurs
 dayes / merlyn dyd his maister Bleyse do wryte / Also he did
 10 do wryte all the bataills that euery worthy knyght dyd of ar-
 thurs Courte / After this Merlyn departed from his mayster
 and came to kyng Arthur that was in the castel of Bede-
 grayne / that was one of the castels that stondyn in the forest
 of Sherewood / And Merlyn was so disguyfed that kyng
 15 Arthur knewe hym not for he was al be furred in black she-
 pe skynnes and a grete payre of bootes / and a bowe and a-
 rowes in a ruffet gowne / and broughte wild gyfe in his had
 and it was on the morne after candelmas day / but kyng Ar-
 thur knewe hym not / Syre said Merlyn vnto the kyng / Wil
 20 ye gyue me a yefte / wherfor said kyng Arthur shold I gyue
 the a yefte chorle / Sir said Merlyn ye were better to gyue me
 a yefte that is not in your hand than to lese grete rycheffe / for
 here in the same place there the grete bataill was is grete trefor-
 ur hyd in the erthe / who told the so chorle said Arthur / Mer-
 25 lyn told me so said he / thenne Vlkyus and Braftias knew
 hym wel ynough and smyled / Syre said these two knyghtes
 It is Merlyn that so speketh vnto yow / thenne kyng arthur
 was gretely abaffhed and had merueyll of Merlyn / & so had
 kyng Ban and kyng Bors / and soo they had grete dyf-
 30 port at hym / Soo in the meane whyle there cam a damoyfel
 that was an erlys daughter his name was Sanam / and her
 name was Lyonors a passyng fair damoyfel / and so she cam
 thyder for to dohomage as other lordes dyd after the grete ba-
 taill / And kyng Arthur fette his loue gretely vpon her and
 35 so dyd she vpon hym / and the kyng had adoo with her / and
 gat on her a child / his name was Borre that was after a
 good knyghte and of the table round / thenne ther cam word
 that the kyng Ryence of Northen walys maade grete werre on

kyngge Lodegreance of camlyard / for the whiche thyng arthur
 was wroth for he loued hym wel and hated kyng Ryence / for
 he was alwey ageynst hym / So by ordenaunce of the thre kyn-
 ges that were sente home vnto Benwyck / alle they wold de- 5
 parte for drede of kyngge Claudas and pharyaunce and An-
 temes and Grafians and lyonfes / payarne with the leders of
 tho that shold kepe the kynges landys

¶ Capitulum viiij

ANd thenne kyngge Arthur and kyngge Ban & kyng
 Bors departed with her selaufship a xx M and came 10
 within vj dayes in to the countrey of Cmyliarde and there re-
 scowed kyngge Lodegreance and slewe ther moche people of
 kyngge Ryence vnto the nombre of x M men and put hym to
 flyghte / And thenne had these thre kynges grete chere of ky-
 ng Lodegreance / that thanked them of their grete goodnesse
 that they wold reuenge hym of his enemyes / and there hadde 15
 Arthur the fyrst fyght of gweneuer the kynges doughter of
 Camlyard / and euer after he loued her / After they were wed-
 dyd as it telleth in the booke / Soo breuely to make an ende /
 they took theyr leue to goo in to theyre owne Countreyes for
 kyngge Claudas dyd grete destruction on their landes / Thenne 20
 said Arthur I wille goo with yow / Nay said the kynges ye
 shalle not at this tyme / for ye haue moche to doo yet in these
 landes / therefore we wille departe / and with the grete goodes
 that we haue goten in these landes by youre yestes we shalle
 wage good knyghtes & withstade the kyngge Claudas ma- 25
 lyce / for by the grace of god and we haue nede we wille fen-
 de to yow for youre focour / And yf ye haue nede fende for vs /
 and we wille not tary by the feythe of our bodyes / Hit shalle
 not faide Merlyn nede that these two kynges come ageyne in
 the wey of werre / But I knowe wel kyngge Arthur maye 30
 not be longe from yow / for within a yere or two ye shalle haue
 grete nede / And thenne shalle he reuenge yow on youre ene-
 myes as ye haue done on his / For these xj kynges shal deye
 all in a day by the grete myghte and prowesse of armes of ij
 valyaunt knyghtes as it telleth after / her names ben Balyn 35
 le Saueage and Balan his broder that ben merucillous go-
 od knyghtes as ben ony lyuyng / ¶ Now torne we to the xj

kynges that returned vnto a cyte that hyghte Sorhaute / the
 whiche cyte was within kyng Vryens / and ther they refres-
 fhed hem as wel as they myght / and made leches ferche theyr
 woundys and forowed gretely for the dethe of her peple / with
 5 that ther came a meffager and told how ther was comen in to
 their landes people that were laules as wel as farafyns a xl
 M / and haue brent & flayne al the peple that they may come
 by withoute mercy / and haue leyd fyege on the castel of wā-
 difborow / Allas sayd the xj kynges here is forow vpon forou
 10 And yf we had not warryd ageynst Arthur as we haue do-
 ne / he wold soone reuenge vs / as for kyng Lodegryaunce he lo-
 ueth Arthur better than vs / And as for kyng Ryence / he hath
 ynough to doo with Lodegreans / for he hath leyd fyege vnto
 hym / Soo they consentyd to gyder to kepe alle the marches of
 15 Cornewayle / of walys and of the northe / soo fyrst they putte
 kyng Idres in the Cyte of Nauntys in Brytayne with iiii
 thowfand men of armes / to watche bothe the water and the
 land / Also they put in the cyte of Wyndefan kyng Nauntres
 of garlott with four thoufand knyghtes to watche both on wa-
 20 ter and on lond / Also they had of other men of werre moo
 than eyght thoufand for to fortyfye alle the fortrefles in the
 marches of Cornewaylle / Also they put moo knyghtes in alle
 the marches of walys and scotland with many good men of
 armes / and soo they kepte hem to gyders the space of thre yere
 25 And euer alyed hem with myghty kynges and dukes and
 lordes / And to them felle kyng Ryence of North walys / the
 whiche was a myghty man of men & Nero that was a mygh-
 ty man of men / And all this whyle they furnysshed hem and
 garnysshed hem of good men of armes and vytaille and of
 30 alle maner of abyement that pretendith to the werre to auen-
 ge hem for the bataille of Bedegrayne / as it telleth in the book
 of auentures folowyngc

Capitulum xij

† Hēne after the departyng of kyng Ban and of kyng
 Bors kyng Arthur rode vnto Carlyon / And thyder
 35 cam to hym kyng Lots wyf of Orkeney in maner of a meffa-
 ge / but she was sente thyder to aspye the Courte of kyng Ar-
 thur / and she cam rychely bifene with her four fones / gawayn

[leaf 32 verso]

Gaherys / Agrauaynes / and Gareth with many other knygh-
tes and ladyes / for she was a poffynge fayr lady / wherfore
the kynge caft grete loue vnto her / and defyred to lye by her / fo
they were agreed / and he begate vpon her Mordred / and she
was his fyfter on the moder fyde Igrayne / So ther she rested 5
her a moneth and at the laft departed / Thenne the kyng dre-
med a merueillous dreme wherof he was fore adrad / But al
this tyme kyng Arthur knewe not that kyng Lots wyf was
his fyfter / Thus was the dreme of Arthur / hym thought ther
was come in to this land Gryffons and Serpentes / And 10
hym thoughte they brente and flough alle the peple in the lād
And thenne hym thoughte / he faughte with hem / and they dyd
hym paffynge grete harme / and wounded hym ful fore / but at
the laft he flewe hem / Whanne the kynge awaked / he was paf-
fyng heuy of his dreme / and fo to put it oute of thoughtes / 15
he made hym redy with many knyghtes to ryde on huntynge /
As foone as he was in the foreft / the kynge fawe a grete hert
afore hym / this herte wille I chace faid kyng Arthur / And
fo he fporde the hors / and rode after longe / And fo by fyne for-
ce ofte he was lyke to haue fmyten the herte / where as the ky- 20
nge had chased the herte foo long that his hors had lofte hys
brethe and fylle doune dede / Thenne a yoman fette the kynge
another hors / So the kyng fawe the herte enbuffhed and his
hors dede / he fette hym doune by a fontayne and there he fell in
grete thoughtes / And as he fatte fo hym thoughte he herd a 25
noyfe of houndes to the fomme of xxx / And with that the ky-
nge fawe comyng toward hym the ftraungeft beft that euer he
fawe or herd of / fo the beft wente to the welle and drank / and
the noyfe was in the beftes bely lyke vnto the queftynge of xxx
coupyl houndes / but alle the whyle the beeft dranke there was 30
no noyfe in the beftes bely / and therwith the beft departed with
a grete noyfe / wherof the kyng had grete merueyll / And fo he
was in a grete thoughte / and therwith he fell on flepe / Ryght
fo ther came a knyght a foote vnto Arthur / and fayd knyght
full of thought and flepy / telle me yf thou faweft a ftraunge 35
beft paffe this waye / Suche one fawe I faid kyng Arthur /
that is paff two myle / what wold ye with the beft faid arthur
Syre I haue folowed that beft long tyme / and kyld myne

hors / so wold god I had another to folowe my queft / ryzte
 fo came one with the kynges hors / and whan the knyght fa-
 we the hors / he prayd the kyng to yeue hym the hors / for I
 haue folowed this queft this xij moneth / and other I shal en-
 5 cheue hym or blede of the best blood of my body / Pellinore that
 tyme kyng folowed the queftyng best / and after his deth fir
 Palamydes folowed hit

¶ Capitulum 11

WYr knyghte faid the kyng leue that queft / and suffre
 me to haue hit / and I wyll folowe it another xij mo-
 10 neth / A foole faid the knyghte vnto Arthur / it is in
 veyne thy defyre / for it shalle neuer ben encheued but by me /
 or my next kyn / there with he sterte vnto the kynges hors and
 mounted in to the fadel / and faid gramercy this hors is myn
 owne / wel faid the kyng the thow mayst take myn hors by force
 15 but and I myzte preue the whether thow were better on horf-
 bak or I / wel faid the knyght seke me here whan thow wolt
 and here nygh this wel thow shalt fynde me / and soo passyd
 on his weye / thenne the kyng sat in a study and bad his men
 fetche his hors as faste as euer they myghte / Ryght soo came
 20 by hym Merlyn lyke a child of xiiij yere of age and falewed
 the kyng / and asked hym why he was so penyf / I may wel
 be penyf sayd the kyng / for I haue sene the merucyllest fyzt
 that euer I sawe / that knowe I wel faid Merlyn as wel as
 thy self and of all thy thoughtes / but thow art but a foole to
 25 take thought / for it wyll not amend the / Also I knowe what
 thow arte / and who was thy fader / and of whome thow were
 begoten / kyng Vtherpendragon was thy fader / and begat the
 on Igrayne / that is fals faid kyng Arthur / how sholdest thou
 knowe it / for thow arte not so old of yeres to knowe my fa-
 30 der / yes sayd Merlyn I knowe it better than ye or ony man
 lyuyng / I wille not bileue the faid Arthur and was wroth
 with the child / Soo departed Merlyn and came ageyne in
 the lykenes of an old man of iiij score yere of age / wherof the
 kyng was ryght glad / for he femed to be ryghte wyse
 35 Thenne faide the old man why are ye so fad / I maye wel be
 heuy faid Arthur for many thynges / Also here was a chyld
 and told me many thynges that me semeth / he shold not kno-
 we / for he was not of age to knowe my fader / yes faid the old

man / the child told yow trouthe / and more wold he haue
 tolde yow and ye wolde haue suffred hym / But ye haue do-
 ne a thyng late that god is displeafyd with yow / for ye ha-
 ue layne by your fyfter / and on her ye haue gotten a chyld /
 that fhalle deftroie yow and all the knyghtes of your realme 5
 What are ye faid Arthur that telle me thefe tydynges / I am
 Merlyn / and I was he in the childes lykenes / A fayd kyng
 Arthur ye are a merueillous man / but I merueille moche /
 of thy wordes that I mote dye in bataille / Merueille not fa-
 id Merlyn / for it is gods wyll youre body to be punyffhed for 10
 your fowle dedes / but I may wel be fory faid Merlyn / for I
 fhalle dye a shameful deth / to be put in the erthe quyck / and ye
 fhall dye a worshipful deth / And as they talked this / cam one
 with the kynges hors / and fo the kyng mounted on his hors
 and Merlyn on another and fo rode vnto Carlyon / & anone 15
 the kyng asked Ector and Vlkyus how he was bigoten / &
 they told hym Vtherpendragon was his fader & quene Igray-
 yn his moder / thenne he fayd to Merlyn I wyll that my mo-
 der be fente for that I may fpeke with her / And yf fhe faye fo
 her felf / thēne wyll I byleue hit / In all haft the quene was 20
 fente for / and fhe cam & broughte with her Morgan le fay her
 doughter that was as fayre a lady as ony myghte be / & the
 kyng welcomed Igrayne in the beft maner /

RYght foo cam Vlkyus & faide ¶ **Capitulum xxi**
 openly that the kyng and all myzt here that were fe- 25
 sted that day / ye are the falfeft lady of the world and
 the moft traitrefse vnto the kynges perfon / Beware faide Ar-
 thur what thow faift / thow fpekeft a grete word / I am wel wa-
 re faid Vlkyus what I fpeke / & here is my gloue to preue hit
 vpon ony man that will feye the contrary / that this quene I- 30
 grayne is caufar af your grete damage / & of your grete werre
 For and fhe wold haue vtterd it in the lyf of kyng Vtherpē-
 dragon of the byrthe of yow / and how ye were begoten ye had
 neuer had the mortal werryys that ye haue had for the mooft
 party of your barons of your realme knewe neuer whos fone 35
 ye were / nor of whome ye were begoten / & fhe that bare yow of
 her body fhold haue made it knowne openly in excufyng of her
 worfhip & yours / & in lyke wyfe to alle the reame / wherfor I

preue her fals to god and to yow and to al your realme and
 who wyll saye the contrary I wyll preue it on his body
 Thenne spak Igrayne and sayd I am a woman and I may
 not fyghte / but rather than I shold be dishonoured / ther wold
 5 some good man take my quarel // More she sayd / Merlyn kno-
 weth wel and ye fyr Vlkyus how kyng Vther cam to me in
 the Castel of Tyntagaill in the lykenes of my lord that was
 dede thre houres to fore / and therby gat a child that nyght vp-
 on me / And after the xiiij day kyng Vther wedded me / and
 10 by his commaundement whan the child was borne it was de-
 lyuerd vnto Merlyn and nourysshed by hym / and so I sawe
 the child neuer after / nor wote not what is his name / for I
 knewe hym neuer yet / And there Vlkyus faide to the quene
 Merlyn is more to blame than ye / wel I wote said the quene
 15 I bare a child by my lord kyng Vther / but I wote not where
 he is become / thenne Merlyn toke the kyng by the hand fa-
 yeng / this is your moder / and therwith fyr Ector bare wytnes
 how he nourysshed hym by Vthers commaundement / And ther-
 with kyng Arthur toke his moder quene Igrayne in his ar-
 mes and kyft her / and eyther wepte vpon other / And thenne
 20 the kyng lete make a feest that lasted eyght dayes / Thenne on
 a day ther come in the courte a squyer on hors back ledyng a
 knyght before hym wounded to the dethe / and told hym how
 ther was a knyght in the forest had rered vp a pauclione by
 25 a well and hath slayne my mayster a good knyght / his na-
 me was mylis / wherfor I byfeche yow that my mayster maye
 be buryed / and that somme knyzt maye reuenge my maysters
 deth / thenne the noyse was grete of that knyghtes dethe in the
 Court / and euery man said his aduys / thenne came Gryflet
 30 that was but a squyer / and he was but yonge of the age of
 the kyng Arthur / soo he befoughte the kyng for alle his feruyfe
 that he had done hym to gyue the ordre of knyghthode

¶ Capitulum xxij

THou arte full yong and tendyr of age sayd Arthur
 for to take so hyghe an ordre on the / Sir said gryflet
 35 I byfeche yow make me knyzt / Syr said Merlyn it were gre-
 te pyte to lese Gryflet / for he wille be a passyngge good man /
 whanne he is of age / abydyngge with yow the terme

me of his lyf / And yf he auenture his body with yonder knyght at the fontayne it is in grete peryll yf euer he come ageyne / for he is one of the best knyghtes of the world / and the strēgyft man of armes / wel faid Arthur / so at the defyre of gryflet the kyng made hym knyght / Now faid Arthur vnto fyre 5 Gryflet / Sythen I haue made yow knyghte thou must yeue me a gyfte / what ye will faid Gryflet / thou shalt promyse me by the feythe of thy body whan thou hast lusted with the knyght at the fontayne / whether it falle ye be on foote or on horfbak / that ryght so ye shal come ageyne vnto me withoute ma- 10 kyng one more debate / I wyll promyse yow faid Gryflet as yow defyre / Thenne toke Gryflet his hors in grete haste / & dresfyd his sheld and toke a spere in his hand / and so he rode a grete wallop tyll he cam to the fontayne / and ther by he sawe a ryche paelion / and ther by vnder a clothe stode a fayr hors 15 wel fadeled and brydeled / and on a tree a shelde of dyuerse colours and a grete spere / Thenne Gryflet smote on the sheld with the bott of his spere that the shylde felle doune to the ground / with that the knyght cam oute of the paelione / & sayd fair knyght why smote ye doune my sheld / for I wil Iuste 20 with yow faid gryflet / it is better ye doo not sayd the knyghte for ye are but yong and late made knyght / and your myghte is nothyng to myn / as for that faide Gryflet I wyll Iuste with yow / that is me loth faid the knyght / but sythen I muste nedes I wille dresse me therto / of whens be ye sayd the knyghte 25 fyre I am of Arthurs courte / So the two knyghtes ranne to gyder that gryflets spere al to sheured / and ther with all he smote Gryflet thorowe the shelde & the lyfte syde / and brake the spere that the troncheon stak in his body / that hors and knyghte fylle doune

¶ Capitulum xxiii 30

THan the knyght sawe hym lye foo on the ground / he alyght and was passyng heuy / for he wende he had slayne hym / and thenne he vnaced his helme and gate hym wynde / and so with the troncheon he fet hym on his hors and gate him wynde / and so bytoke hym to god / and seid he had a 35 myghty hert and yf he myght lyue he wold preue a passyng good knyght / & so syr Gryflet rode to the court where grete doole

was made for hym / But thorowe good leches he was heled /
 and faued / Ryght so cam in to the Courte xij knyghtes & were
 aged men / and they cam from themperour of Rome / & they af-
 ked of Arthur truage for this realme / other els themperour
 5 wold destroye hym & his land / wel said kyng Arthur ye are
 messagers / therfor ye may say what ye wil other els ye shold
 dye therefore / But this is myn anfuere I owe themperour noo
 truage nor none will I hold hym / but on a fayr felde I shall
 yeue hym my truage that shal be with a sharp spere / or els
 10 with a sharp swerd / & that shal not be long by my faders fou-
 le Vtherpendragon / & therwith the messagers departed passyn-
 gly wroth / & kyng arthur as wroth / for in euyl tyme cam they
 thenne / for the kyng was passyngly wroth for the hurte of sir
 Gryflet / & soo he commaunded a pryuy man of his chambre /
 15 that or hit be day his best hors and armour with all that lon-
 geth vnto his persone be withoute the cyte or to morowe daye
 Ryght so or to morow day he met with his man and his hors
 and so mounted vp and drestid his sheld / & toke his spere
 and bad his chamberlayne tary there tyll he came ageync /
 20 And so Arthur roode a foste paas tyll it was day / & thenne
 was he ware of thre chorles chacynge Merlyn / and wold ha-
 ue flayne hym / thenne the kyng rode vnto them / and bad them
 flee chorles / thenne were they aferd when they sawe a knyght
 and fled / O Merlyn said Arthur / here haddest thou be flayne
 25 for all thy craftes had I not byn / Nay said Merlyn not soo
 for I coude saue my self and I wold / and thou arte more
 nere thy deth than I am for thow gofst to the deth ward & god
 be not thy frend / So as they wente thus talkyng / they came
 to the fontayne / and the ryche paelione there by hit / thenne
 30 kyng Arthur was ware where sat a knyght armed in a cha-
 yer / Syr knyght said Arthur / for what cause abydest thou here
 that ther maye no knyght ryde this wey but yf he Iuste wyth
 the said the kyng / I rede the leue that custome said Arthur
 This customme saide the knyght haue I vsed and wille vse
 35 magre who saith nay / & who is greued with my custome / lete
 hym amende hit that wol / I wil amende it said Arthur / I shal
 defende the said the knyght / anon he toke his hors & drestid his
 shyld & toke a spere & they met so hard either in others sheldes

that al to sheuered their sperys / ther with anone Arthur pul-
 led oute his swerd / nay not so said the knyght / it is sayrer say-
 yd the knyght that we tweyne renne more to gyders with sharp
 sperys / I wille wel said Arthur and I had ony mo sperys 5
 I haue ynow said the knyght / so ther cam a squyer and brougt
 in good sperys / and Arthur chose one & he another / so they spo-
 red their horses & cam to gyders with al the myghtes / that ey-
 ther brak her spere to her handes / thenne Arthur fette hand on
 his swerd / nay seid the knyght / ye shal do better / ye are a pas-
 syng good Iuster as euer I mette with al / & ones for the louc
 of the hyghe ordre of knyghthode lete vs Iuste ones ageyn / I as-
 sente me said Arthur / anone there were brought two grete spe-
 rys / and euery knyght gat a spere / and therwith they ranne
 to gyders that Arthurs spere al to sheuered / But the other 15
 knyghte hyt hym so hard in myddes of the shelde / that horse &
 man felle to the erthe / and ther with Arthur was egre & pul-
 led oute his swerd / and said I will assay the fyr knyghte on
 foote / for I haue lost the honour on horsbak / I will be on hors-
 bak said the knyght / thenne was Arthur wrothe and dressid 20
 his sheld toward hym with his swerd drawen / whan the kny-
 ght sawe that / he a lyghte / for hym thought no worship to ha-
 ue a knyght at suche auaille he to be on horsbak and he on foot
 and so he alyght & dressid his sheld vnto Arthur & ther begā
 a strong bataille with many grete strokes / & soo hewe with her
 swerdes that the cantels flewe in the felde / and moche blood 25
 they bledde bothe / that al the place there as they faught was
 ouer bledde with blood / and thus they fought long and rested
 hem / and thenne they wente to the batayl ageyne / and so hurt-
 led to gyders lyke two rammes that eyther felle to the erthe
 So at the last they smote to gyders that both her swerdys met 30
 euen to gyders / But the swerd of the knyght smote kyng ar-
 thurs swerd in two pyeces / wherfor he was heuy / thenne said
 the knyghte vnto Arthur / thow arte in my daunger whether
 me lyst to faue the or flee the / and but thou yelde the as ouer-
 come and recreaunt / thow shalt deye / as for deth said kyng ar-
 thur welcome be it whan it cometh / But to yelde me vnto the 35
 as recreaunt I had leuer dye than to be soo shamed / And
 ther with al the kyng lepte vnto Pellinore & tooke hym by

the myddel and threwe hym doune and raced of his helme /
 Whan the knyght felt that / he was adrad / for he was pas-
 syng bygge man of myghte / and anone he broughte Arthur
 vnder hym / and recead of his helme and wold haue smyten of
 5 his hede /

¶ Capitulum xxiiiij

THer with all came Merlyn and fayd knyghte / hold
 thy hand / For and thou see that knyghte thou put-
 test this reame in the gretteft dammage that euer was
 reame / For this knyght is a man of more worship than thou
 10 wotest of / Why / who is he said the knyghte / it is kyng Arthur
 Thenne wold he haue slayn hym for drede of his wrathe / and
 heue vp his swerd / and therwith Merlyn cast an enchaunte-
 ment to the knyghte that he felle to the erthe in a grete slepe /
 Thenne Merlyn tooke vp kyng Arthur and rode forth on the
 15 knyghtes hors / Allas said Arthur what hast thou done merlyn
 hast thou slayne this good knyghte by thy craftes / there ly-
 ueth not soo worshipful a knyghte as he was / I had leuer
 than the stynte of my land a yere that he were on lyue / care ye
 not fayd Merlyn / for he is holer than ye / for he is but on slepe
 20 and will awake within thre houres / I told you said Merlyn
 what a knyghte he was / Here had ye be slayn had I not ben
 Also ther lyueth not a bygger knyght than he is one / and he
 shal here after do yow ryght good feruyse & his name is Pel-
 linore / and he shal haue two sones that shal be passyng good
 25 men fauf one / they shalle haue no felawe or prowesse and of
 good lyuyng / and her names shal be Perfyal of walys / &
 Lamerak of walis / & he shal telle yow the name of your own
 sone bygoten of your syfter that shal be the destruction of alle
 this royaume

¶ Capitulum xxv

RYghte so the kyng and he departed & wente vn tyl an
 30 ermyte that was a good man and a grete leche / Soo
 the heremyte ferched all his woundys & gaf hym good salues
 so the kyng was there thre dayes & thenne were his woundes
 wel amendyd that he myght ryde and goo / & so departed / & as
 35 they rode Arthur said I haue no swerd / no force said Merlyn
 here by is a swerd that shalle be yours and I may / Soo they
 rode tyl they came to a lake the whiche was a fayr water / and
 brood / And in the myddes of the lake Arthur was ware of

an arme clothed in whyte famyte / that held a fayr fwerd in
 that hand / loo faid Merlyn yonder is that fwerd that I spak
 of / with that they fawe a damoifel goyng vpon the lake / what
 damoyfel is that faid Arthur / that is the lady of the lake faid
 Merlyn / And within that lake is a roche / and theryn is as
 5 fayr a place as ony on erthe and rychely befene / and this da-
 moyfell wylle come to yow anone / and thenne speke ye fayre
 to her that she will gyue yow that fwerd / Anone with all ca-
 me the damoyfel vnto Arthur / and falewed hym / and he her a-
 geyne / Damoyfel faid Arthur / what fwerd is that / that yon- 10
 der the arme holdeth aboute the water / I wold it were myne /
 for I haue no fwerd / Syr Arthur kyng faid the damoyfell /
 that fwerd is myn / And yf ye will gyue me a yefte whan
 I afke it yow / ye shal haue it by my feyth faid Arthur / I
 will yeue yow what yefte ye will afke / wel faid the damoifel 15
 go ye into yonder barge / & rowe your self to the fwerd / and
 take it / and scaubart with yow / & I will afke my yefte whan
 I fee my tyme / So fyr Arthur & merlyn alyght & tayed the-
 ir horfes to two trees / & fo they went in to the ship / & whanne
 they came to the fwerd that the hand held / fyre Arthur toke 20
 it vp by the handels / & toke it with hym / & the arme & the hād
 went vnder the water / & fo come vnto the lond & rode forth / &
 thēne fyr Arthur fawe a ryche paelion / what fygnfyeth yō-
 der paelion / þ^t is þ^e knyȝtes paelion feid merlyn þ^t ye fouȝt
 with laſt / fyr Pellinore / but he is out / he is not there / he hath a- 25
 doo with a knyght of yours that hyght Egglame / & they ha-
 ue fouȝten to gyder / but al the laſt Egglame fledde and els
 he had ben dede / & he hath chaced hym euen to Carlyon / and we
 ſhal mete with hym anon in the hygh wey / that is wel fayd /
 faid Arthur / now haue I a fwerd / now wille I wage bata- 30
 ill with hym & be auenged on hym / fir ye ſhal not ſo faid Mer-
 lyn / for the knyght is wery of fyghtyng & chacyng ſo that ye
 ſhal haue no worſhip to haue a do with hym / Alſo he will not
 be lyȝtly matched of one knyȝt lyuyng / & therfor it is my co-
 unceil / lete hym paſſe / for he ſhal do you good feruyſe in ſhorte 35
 tyme & his ſones after his dayes / Alſo ye ſhal ſee that day in
 ſhort ſpace ye ſhal be riȝt glad to yeue him your ſiſter to wedde
 Whan I ſee hym I wil doo as ye aduyſe fayd Arthur

Thenne fyre Arthur loked on the swerd / and lyketh it passyng
 wel / whether lyketh yow better sayd Merlyn the swerd
 or the scaubard / Me lyketh better the swerd sayd Arthur / ye
 are more vnwyse sayd Merlyn / for the scaubard is worth x
 5 of the swerdys / for whyles ye haue the scaubard vpon yow
 ye shalle neuer lese no blood / be ye neuer so fore wounded ther-
 for kepe wel the scaubard alweyes with yow / so they rode vn-
 to Carlyon / and by the way they met with fyr Pellinore / but
 Merlyn had done siche a crafte / that pellinore sawe not Ar-
 10 thur / and he pass by withoute ony wordes / I merueylle sayd
 Arthur that the knyght wold not speke / fyr said Merlyn / he
 sawe yow not / for and he had sene yow ye had not lyghtly
 departed / Soo they come vnto Carlyon / wherof his knygh-
 tes were passyng glad / And whanne they herd of his aen-
 15 tures / they merueilled that he wold ieparde his persone for
 al one / But alle men of worship said it was mery to be vnder
 siche a chyuetayne that wolde put his persone in aenture as
 other poure knyghtes dyd /

¶ Capitulum lxxvij

THis meane whyle came a messager from kynge Ry-
 20 ons of Northwalys / And kynge he was of all Ire-
 land and of many Iles / And this was his message gre-
 tyng wel kynge Arthur in this manere wyse sayenge / that
 kynge Ryons had discomfyte and ouercome xj kynges / and
 eueryche of hem did hym homage / and that was this / they gaf
 25 hym their berdys clene flayne of / as moche as ther was / wher
 for the messager came for kyng Arthurs berd / For kyng Ry-
 ons had purfyled a mantel with kynges berdes / and there
 lacked one place of the mantel / wherfor he sente for his berd
 or els he wold entre in to his landes / and brenne and flee / &
 30 neuer leue tyl he haue the hede and the berd / wel sayd Arthur
 thow hast said thy message / the whiche is the most vylaynous
 and lewdest message that euer man herd sente vnto a kynge /
 Also thow mayst see / my berd is ful yong yet to make a pur-
 fyl of hit / But telle thow thy kynge this / I owe hym none
 35 homage / ne none of myn elders / but or it be longe to / he shall do
 me homage on bothe his kneys / or els he shall lese his hede by
 the feith of my body / for this is the most shamefullest message

that euer I herd speke of / I haue aspyed / thy kyng met ne-
uer yet with worshipful man / but telle hym / I wyll haue his
hede withoute he doo me homage / thenne the messager departed

¶ Now is there ony here said Arthur that knoweth kyng Ry-
ons thenne answerd a knyght that hyght Naram / Syre I knowe 5
we the kyng wel / he is a passyng good man of his body / as
fewe ben lyuyng / and a passyng prowde man / and fir doubte
ye not / he wille make warre on yow with a myghty puyssa-
unce / wel said Arthur I shall ordeyne for hym in short tyme

¶ Capitulum xxviiiij

THēne kyng arthur lete sende for al the childrē born on 10
may day begotē of lordes & born of ladyes / for Merlyn
told kyng Arthur that he that shold destroye hym / shold be
borne in may day / wherfor he sent for hem all vpon payn of deth
and so ther were founde many lordes sones / and all were sente 15
vnto the kyng / and soo was Mordred sente by kyng Lotts
wyf / and all were put in a ship to the see / and some were iiij
wekes old and some lasse / And so by fortune the shyp drofe
vnto a castel and was al to ryuen and destroyed the most part
sauf that Mordred was cast vp and a good man sonde hym /
and nourysshed hym tyl he was xiiij yere olde / & thenne he 20
brought hym to the Court / as it reherceth afterward toward
the ende of the deth of Arthur / So many lordes and barons of
this reame were displeasid / for her children were so lost / and
many put the wyte on Merlyn more than on Arthur / so what
for drede and for loue they helde their pees / But whanne the 25
messager came to kyng Ryons / thenne was he woode oute of
mesure and purueyed hym for a grete hoost as it rehercyth af-
ter in the book of Balyn le faueage that foloweth next after /
how by aduerture Balyn gat the fwerd

¶ Explicit liber primus

¶ Incipit liber secundus

AFter the dethe of Vtherpendragon reigned Ar- 30
thur his sone / the whiche had grete werre in his
dayes for to gete al Englonde in to his hand /
For there were many kynges within the real-
me of Englonde and in walyes / Scotland and
Cornewaille / Soo it befelle on a tyme / whanne kyng Arthur 35

was at London ther came a knyght and tolde the kyng
 tynges how that the kyng Ryons of Northwalys had rered
 a grete nombre of peple / and were entryd in to the land
 and brente and flewe the kynges true liege peple / yf this be true
 5 id Arthur / it were grete shame vnto myn estate / but that he we-
 re myghtely withstand / it is trouthe sayd the knyghte / for I
 fawe the hooft my self / wel faide the kyng / lete make a crye /
 that all the lordes knyghtes and gentylmen of armes shold
 drawe vnto a castel called Camelot in tho dayes / and ther the
 10 kyng wold lete make a counceil general and a grete Iustes
 So whan the kyng was come thyder with all his baronage
 and lodged as they fered best / ther was come a damoifel the
 whiche was sente on meffage from the grete lady lylle of aue-
 lyon / And whan she came bifore kyng Arthur / she told from
 15 whome she came / and how she was sent on meffage vnto hym
 for these caufes Thenne she lete her mantel falle that was ry-
 chely furred / And thenne was she gyrd with a noble swerd
 wherof the kyng had merueill / and said Damoyfel for what
 cause are ye gyrd with that swerd / it bifemeth yow not /
 20 Now shall I telle yow said the damoyfel / This swerd that I
 am gyrd with al doth me grete forowe and comberaunce / for I
 may not be delyuerd of this swerd / but by a knyghte / but he
 must be a passyng good man of his handes and of his dedes
 and withoute vylonye or trecherye and withoute treason / And
 25 yf I maye fynde suche a knyghte that hath all these vertues /
 he may drawe oute this swerd oute of the shethe / for I haue
 ben at kyng Ryons / it was told me ther were passyng good
 knyghtes / and he and alle his knyghtes haue assayed it and
 none can spede / This is a grete merueill said Arthur / yf this
 30 be sothe / I wille my self assaye to drawe oute the swerd / not
 presumyng vpon my self that I am the best knyghte / but
 that I will begynne to drawe at your swerd in gyyung exam-
 ple to alle the Barons that they shall assay euerychone after
 other whan I haue assayed it / Thenne Arthur toke the swerd
 35 by the shethe and by the gyrdel and pulled at it egrely / but
 the swerd wold not oute / ¶ Sire seid the damoyfell ye ne-
 de not to pulle half so hard / for he that shall pulle it out shal
 do it with lytel myghte / ye fay wel said Arthur / Now assaye

ye al my barons / but beware ye be not defoyled with shame tre-
 chery ne gyle / thenne it wille not auaylle fayd the damoyfell /
 for he muft be a clene knyght withoute vylony and of a gentil
 ftrene of fader fyde and moder fyde / Mooft of all the barons of
 the round table that were there at that tyme affayed alle by 5
 rewe / but ther myght non fpede / wherfor the damoyfel made
 grete forow oute of mefure and fayd Allas I wende in this
 Courte had ben the beft knyghtes withoute trechery or trefon /
 By my feythe fayth Arthur here are good knyghtes as I de-
 me as ony ben in the world / but theyr grace is not to helpe 10
 yow / wherfor I am displeafyd

¶ Capitulum ij

THenne felle hit soo that tyme / ther was a poure kny-
 ght with kyng Arthur / that had byn pryfoner with
 hym half a yere & more for fleyng of a knyghte / the
 whiche was cofyn vnto kyng Arthur / the name of this kny- 15
 ght was called Balen / and by good meanes of the barons
 he was delyuerd oute of pryfon / for he was a good man na-
 med of his body / and he was borne in northumberland / and
 soo he wente pryuely in to the Courte / and fawe this aduen-
 ture / werof hit reyfed his herte / and wolde affaye it as other 20
 knyghtes dyd / but for he was poure and pourely arayed he
 put hym not ferre in prees / But in his herte he was fully af-
 fured to doo as wel yf his grace happed hym as ony knyght
 that there was / And as the damoyfel toke her leue of Arthur
 and of alle the barons fo departyng / this knyght Balen cal- 25
 led vnto her and fayd Damoyfel I praye yow of your cur-
 tofy / fuffre me as wel to affay as thefe lordes though that I
 be fo pourely clothed / in my herte me femeth I am fully affu-
 red as fomme of thefe other / And me femeth in my herte to
 fpede ryght wel / The damoyfel beheld the poure knyght / and 30
 fawe he was a lykely man / but for his poure arrayment fhe
 thoughte he fhold be of no worfhip withoute vylonye or tre-
 chery / And thēne fhe fayd vnto the knyght / fir it nedeth not to
 put me to more payn or labour / for it femeth not yow to fpe-
 de there as other haue failled / A fayr Damoyfel faid Balen 35
 worthynes and good tatches and good dedes are not only in
 arrayment / but manhood and worfhip is hyd within mans
 perfone and many a worfhipful knyghte is not knowen vn-

to alle people / and therefore worship and hardyneffe is not in
arayment / By god fayd the damoyfel ye fay fothe / therfor ye
shal affaye to do what ye may / Thenne Balen took the swerd
by the gyrdel and shethe / and drewe it out eafyly / and when
5 he loked on the swerd hit pleafyd hym moche / thenne had the
kyng and alle the barons grete merucille that Balen hadde
done that auenture / many knyghtes had grete defpyte af Ba-
len / Certes faid the damoyfel / this is a paffynge good knyght
and the beft that cuer I found and mooft of worship with-
10 oute trefon / trechery or vylony / and many merucylles shalle he
do / Now gentyl and curtois knyght yeue me the swerd ayene
nay faid Balen / for this swerd wyll I kepe but it be taken
from me with force / wel faide the damoyfel ye are not wyfe to
kepe the swerd from me / for ye shalle flee with the swerd the
15 beft frende that ye haue and the man that ye moft loue in the
world / and the swerd shalle be your destruction / I shal take
the aduenture fayd Balen that god wille ordeyne me / but the
swerd ye shalle not haue at this tyme by the feythe of my bo-
dy / ye shalle repente hit within fhort tyme fayd the damoyfel /
20 For I wold haue the swerd more for your auaylle than for
myne / for I am paffyng heuy for your fake / For ye wil not
byleue that swerd shal be youre destruction / and that is grete
pyte / with that the damoyfel departed makynge grete forowe /
Anone after Balen fente for his hors and armour / and soo
25 wold departe fro the Courte and toke his leue of kyng Ar-
thur / nay fayd the kyng I fuppose ye wyll not departe fo li-
zely fro this felafhip / I fuppose ye are difpleafed that I ha-
ue shewed yow vnkyndenes / Blame me the laffe / for I was
mys fenformed ageynft yow / but I wende ye had not ben fuche
30 a knyght as ye are of worship and prowefse / and yf ye wyll
abyde in this courte among my felafhip / I shalle fo auau-
nce yow as ye shalle be pleafed / god thanke your hyhenes faid
Balen / your bounte and hyhenes may no man preyfe hali to
the valewe / but at this tyme I muft nedes departe / byfchyng
35 yow alwey of your good grace / Truly faid the kyng I am
ryght wrothe for your departyng / I pray yow faire knyghte /
that ye tary not long / and ye shal be ryght welcome to me / &
to my barons / and I shalle amende all myffe that I haue

done ageynst yow / god thanke your grete lordship said Balen / and therwith made hym redy to departe / Thenne the moost party of the knyghtes of the round table sayd that Balen did not this auenture al only by myghte but by wytchecraft

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THe meane whyle that this knyght was making hym redy to departe / there came in to the Court a lady that hyght the lady of the lake / And she came on horfback rychely byfene / and falewed kyng Arthur / and there asked hym a yefte that he promysed her whan she gaf hym the swerd / that is sothe said Arthur / a gyfte I promysed yow / but I haue forgotten the name of my swerd that ye gaue me / The name of it said the lady is Excalibur that is as moche to say as cut stele / ye faye wel said the kyng / Aske what ye wil and ye shall haue it / and hit lye in my power to yeue hit / wel sayd the lady / I aske the heede of the knyghte that hath wonne the swerd / or els the damoyfels heede that broughte hit / I take no force though I haue bothe their hedes / for he slewe my broder a good knyghte and a true / and that gentilwoman was caufar of my faders deth / Truly said kyng Arthur I maye not graunte neyther of her hedes with my worship / therfor aske what ye wille els / and I shall fulfillle your desyre / I wil aske none other thyng said the lady / whan Balyn was redy to departe he sawe the lady of the lake that by her menes had slayne Balyns moder and he had foughte her thre yeres / and whan it was told hym that she asked his hede of kyng Arthur he went to her freynte and said euyl be you soude / ye wold haue my hede / and therefore ye shall lese yours / and with hys swerd lyghtly he smote of hir hede before kyng Arthur / alas for shame sayd Arthur why haue ye done so / ye haue shamed me and al my Courte / for this was a lady that I was be holden to / and hyther she came vnder my sauf conduyte / I shall neuer foryeue you that trespas / Sir said Balen me forthynketh of your displeasyr / for this same lady was the vtrueft lady luyng / and by enchaument and forffery she hath ben the destroye of many good knyghtes / and she was causer that my moder was brente thorow her fals hede and trechery / what cause soo euer ye had said Arthur ye shold haue

forborne her in my prefence / therfor thynke not the contrary ye
 fhalle repente it / for fuche another defpyte had I neuer in my
 Courte / therfor withdrawe yow oute of my Courte in al haft
 that ye may / Thenne Balen toke vp the heed of the lady and
 5 bare it with hym to his hoftry / and there he met with his fquyer
 that was fory he had difpleafyd kyng Arthur / and fo they
 rode forth oute of the town / Now faid Balen we muft depar-
 te / take thow this hede and bere it to my frendys / and telle hem
 how I haue fped / and telle my frendys in Northumberland
 10 that my moft foo is deed / Also telle hem how I am oute of pry-
 fon / and what aucture befelle me at the getyng of this fwerd
 Allas faid the fquyar ye are gretely to blame for to difpleafe
 kyng Arthur / as for that faid Balen I wylle hyhe me in al
 the haft that I may to mete with kyng Ryons and deftroye
 15 hym eyther els or dye therfor / and yf it may happe me to wyn-
 ne hym / thenne wille kyng Arthur be my good and gracious
 lord / where fhall I mete with yow faide the fquyer / in kyng
 Arthurs Court faid Balen / fo his fquyer and he departed
 at that tyme / thenne kyng Arthur and alle the Court made
 20 grete doole and had fhame of the deth of the lady of the lake

Athenne the kyng buryed her rychely ¶ **Capitulum iiii**
 T that tyme ther was a knyghte / the whiche was the
 kynges fone of Ireland and his name was Launce-
 or / the whiche was an orgulous knyzt / and counted hym felf
 25 one of the beft of the Courte / and he had grete defpyte at Ba-
 len for the encheuyng of the fwerd that ony fhould be acoun-
 ted more hardy or more of prowefse / and he asked kyng Ar-
 thur yf he wold gyue hym leue to ryde after Balen and to re-
 uenge the defpyte that he had done / Doo your beft faid Arthur
 30 I am right wroth faid Balen I wold he were quyte of the
 defpyte that he hath done to me and to my Courte / Thenne this
 Launceor wente to his hoftry to make hym redy / In the meane
 whyle cam Merlyn vnto the Court of kyng Arthur and there
 was told hym the aduenture of the fwerd and the deth of the
 35 lady of the lake / Now fhall I faye yow faid Merlyn / this fa-
 me damoyfel that here standeth that broughte the fwerde vnto
 your Court / I fhalle telle yow the caufe of her comyng / fhe
 was the falseft damoyfel that lyueth / fay not fo faid they / She

hath a broder a passyng good knyght of prowesse and a ful true man / and this damoyfel loued another knyght that helde her to peramour / and this good knyght her broder mett with the knyght that held her to peramour and slewe hym by force of his handes / whan this fals damoyfel vnderstood thys / she wente to the lady lyle of Auelione / and befought her of help / to be auengyd on her owne broder

¶ Capitulum quintum

ANd so this lady lyle of Auelion toke her this swerd that she broughte with her / and told there shold noo man pulle it oute of the shethe but yf he be one of the best knyghtes of this reame / and he shold be hard and ful of prowesse / and with that swerd he shold flee her broder / this was the cause that the damoyfel came in to this Courte / I knowe it as wel as ye / wolde god she had nat comen in to thys Courte / but she came neuer in felauship of worship to do god but alweyes grete harme / and that knyght that hath encheued the swerd shal be destroyed by that swerd / for the whiche will be grete dommage / for ther lyueth not a knyght of more prowesse than he is / and he shalle do vnto yow my lord Arthur grete honour and kyndenesse / and it is grete pyte he shall not endure but a whyle / for of his strengthe and hardynesse I knowe not his matche lyuynge / Soo the knyght of Irelande armed hym at al poyntes / and dresfid his shelde on his sholder and mounted vpon horsback and toke his spere in his hand / and rode after a grete paas as moche as his hors myght goo / and within a lytel space on a montayne he had a syghte of Balyn / and with a lowde voys he cryed abyde knyght / for ye shal abyde whether ye will or nyll / and the sheld that is to fore you shalle not helpe / whan Balyn herd the noyse / he tourned his hors syerfly / and faide faire knyghte what wille ye with me / wille ye Iuste with me / ye faid the Iryshe knyghte / therfor come I after yow / paraenture faid Balyn it had ben better to haue hold yow at home / for many a man weneth to putte his enemy to a rebuke / and ofte it falleth to hym self / of what courte be ye fente fro faid Balyn / I am come fro the Courte of kynge Arthur sayd the knyghte of Irlond / that come hyder for to reuenge the despyte ye dyd this day to kyng arthur

and to his courte / wel said Balyn / I see wel I must haue
 adoo with yow that me forthynketh for to greue kyng arthur
 or ony of his courte / and your quarel is ful symple said Ba-
 lyn vnto me / for the lady that is dede / dyd me grete domma-
 5 ge or els wold I haue ben lothe as ony knyghte that lyueth
 for to flec a lady / Make yow redy sayd the knyght launceor /
 and dresse yow vnto me / for that one shalle abyde in the feld
 thenne they toke their speres / and cam to gyders as moche as
 their horses myght dryue / and the Iryfsh knyght fmote Ba-
 10 lyn on the sheld that alle wente sheuers of his spere / & Ba-
 lyn hyt hym thorough the sheld / and the hauberk peryfshed / &
 fo Percyd thurgh his body and the hors croppe / and anon tor-
 ned his hors fyerfly and drewe oute his swerd and wyfte
 not that he had slayn hym / and thenne he sawe hym lye as a
 15 dede corps

¶ Capitulum vj

THenne he loked by hym and was ware of a damoyfel
 that came ryde ful fast as the hors myghte ryde on a
 fayr palfroy / and whan she aspyed that launceor was
 slayne / she made sorowe oute of mesure and sayd O Balyn
 20 two bodyes thou hast slayne and one herte and two hertes in
 one body / and two soules thow hast lost / And therwith she toke
 the swerd from her loue that lay ded and fylle to the ground
 in a fwowne / And whan she aroos she made grete dole out of
 mesure / the whiche sorowe greued Balyn passyngly fore / and
 25 he wente vnto her for to haue taken the swerd oute of her hād
 but she helde it so fast / he myghte not take it oute of her hand
 onles he shold haue hurte her / and sodenly she fette the pomell
 to the ground / and rose her self thorow the body / whan balyn
 aspyed her dedes he was passynghe heuy in his herte and asha-
 30 med that so fair a damoyfell had destroyed her self for the loue
 of his deth / Allas said Balyn me repēteth fore the deth of this
 knyght for the loue of this damoyfel / for ther was moche true
 loue betwixe them bothe / and for sorowe myght not lenger be-
 hold hym but torned his hors and loked toward a grete forest
 35 and ther he was ware by the armes of his broder Balan / and
 whan they were mette they putte of her helmes and kyfsted to
 gyders and wepte for ioye and pyte / Thenne Balan sayd / I

lytel wende to haue met with yow at this fodayne auenture / I
 am ryght glad of your delyueraunce and of youre dolorous
 prysonement / for a mā told me in the castel of four stones that
 ye were delyuerd / & that man had fene you in the court of ky-
 nge Arthur / & therfor I cam hyder in to this cuntry / for he- 5
 re I supposyd to fynde you / anon the knyzt balyn toid his bro-
 der of his aduenture of the fwerd & of the deth of the lady of
 the lake / & how kyng arthur was displeasyd with hym wher-
 for he sente this knyzt after me that lyeth here dede / & the dethe
 of this damoyfel greueth me fore / so doth it me said Balan / but 10
 ye must take the aduenture that god will ordeyne yow / Tru-
 ly said Balyn I am ryght heuy that my lord Arthur is dis-
 pleasyd with me / for he is the moost worshipful knyght that
 regneth now on erthe / & his loue will I gete or els I wil put
 my lyf in auenture / for the kyng Ryons lyeth at a syege atte 15
 castel Tarabil & thyder will we drawe in all hast to preue our
 worship & prowesse vpon hym / I wil wel said Balan that we
 do & we wil helpe eche other as bretheren ouzt to do / ¶ **Ca vij**

Now go we hens said balyn & wel be we met / the me-
 ne whyle as they talked ther cam a dwarf from the cy- 20
 te of camelot on horsbak as moche as he myght & fōud
 the dede bodyes / wherfor he made grete dole & pulled out his he-
 re for forou & saide which of you knyktes haue done this dede /
 where by askest thou it said balan / for I wold wete it said the
 dwarfe / it was I said balyn that flewe this knyght in my de- 25
 fendaūt for hyder he cam to chaace me & other I must flee hym
 or he me / & this damoyfel flewe her self for his loue whiche re-
 penteth me / & for her sake I shal owe al wymmen the better lo-
 ue / Allas said the dwarf thow hast done grete dommage vnto
 thy self / for this knyght that is here dede was one of the most 30
 valyaunts men that lyued / and trust wel balyn the kynne of
 this knyght wille chace yow thorowe the world tyl they haue
 slayne yow / As for that sayd Balyn I fere not gretely / but
 I am ryght heuy that I haue displeasyd my lord kyng ar-
 thur for the deth of this knyght / Soo as they talked to gy- 35
 ders there came a kyng of Cornewaille rydyng / the whiche
 hychte kyng Mark / ¶ And whanne he sawe thiese two body-
 es dede and vnderstood hou they were dede by the ij knyghtes

about faide / thenne maade the kyng grete forowe for the true
 loue that was betwix them / & said I wil not departe tyl I haue
 on this erthe made a tombe / and there he pyght his pauclions
 and foughte thurgh alle the cuntry to fynde a tombe / and in
 5 a chirche they found one was fair and ryche / & thenne the ky-
 nge lete put hem bothe in the erthe & put the tombe vpon hem /
 and wrote the names of them bothe on the tombe / How here ly-
 eth launceor the kynges sone of Irlond that at his owne re-
 quest was slayne by the handes of balyu / & how his lady co-
 10 lombe and peramourse flewe her self with her loues swerd for
 dole and forowe

¶ Capitulum viij

THe mene whyle as this was a doying / in cam merlyn
 to kyng mark seyng alle his doynge said / Here shalle
 be in this fame place the gretteft bataille betwixt two
 15 knyghtes that was or euer shall be / and the trueft louers / and
 yet none of hem shalle flee other / and there Merlyn wrote her
 names vpon the tombe with letters of gold that shold fyghte
 in that place / whos names were Launcelot de lake / and Tryf-
 tram / thow art a merueillous man faide kyng Marke vnto
 20 Merlyn that spekest of fuche merueilles / thou art a boystous
 man and an vnlykely to telle of fuche dedes / what is thy na-
 me said kyng Marke / at this tyme said Merlyn I will not
 telle / but at that tyme whan fyr Tryfram is taken with his
 fouerayne lady / thenne ye shalle here and knowe my name / &
 25 at that tyme ye shal here tydynges that shal not please yow /
 Thenne said merlyn to balyu thou hast done thy self grete hurt
 by cause that thou fauest not this lady that flewe her self that
 myght haue faued her & thow woldest / by the seyth of my body
 fayd balyu I myght not faue her for she flewe her self fodenly
 30 Me repenteth faide Merlyn by cause of the dethe of that lady
 thou shalt sryke a stroke most dolorous that euer man stroke
 excepte the stroke of oure lorde / for thou shalt hurte the trueft
 knyzt & the man of most worship that now lyueth / & thorow
 that stroke iij kyngdoms shal be in grete pouerte myfere & wret-
 35 chidnes xij yere / & the knyzt shal not be hool of that woud ma-
 ny yeres / thēne merlyn toke his leue of balyu & balen said yf
 I wist it were soth that ye say I shold do fuche peryllous dede
 as that I wold flee my self to make the a lyar / therwith merlyn

vanysshed away sodenly / and thenne balyn and his broder toke her leue of kyng Mark / fyrst said the kyng telle me your name / fyr said Balen ye may see he bereth two sverdes ther by ye may calle hym the knyght with the two sverdes & soo departed kyng marke vnto camelot to kyng Arthur & balyn 5 toke the wey toward kyng Ryons / and as they rode to gyder they mett with Merlyn desguysed / but they knewe hym not / whyder ryde yow said Merlyn / we haue lytel to do faide the ij knyghtes to telle the / but what is thy name said Balen at this tyme said Merlyn I will not telle it the / it is euyl fene said 10 the knyghtes that thou art a true man that thou wolt not telle thy name / as for that sayd Merlyn / be hit / as it be may I can telle yow wherfor ye ryde this wey for to mete kyng Ryons but it will not auaille you without ye haue my counceill A said Balyn ye are Merlyn we wyl be rulyd by your cou- 15 ceill / come on said Merlyn ye shal haue grete worship & loke that ye do knyghtely for ye shal haue grete nede / as for that said Balen drede yow not we will do what we may /

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne Merlyn lodged them in a wode amonge leuys beyde the hyhe way & toke of the brydels of their horses & put hem to gras & leid hem doun to reeste hem tyll it was nyhe mydnyzt / Thenne Merlyn badde hem ryse / & make hem redy / for the the kyng was nygh them that was stolen away from his hooft with a iij score horses of his best knyghtes & xx of hem rode to fore to warne the lady de Vance that the kyng was comyng / for that nyzt kyng Ryons shold haue layn with her / whiche is the kyng said Balyn / abyde said Merlyn here in a streyte wey ye shal mete with hym & therwith he shewed Balyn & his broder where he rode / anon balyn & his broder mette with the kyng & smote hym doune & wounded hym 30 fyrstly & leid hym to the ground / & there they slewe on the ryght hand & the lyfte hand & slewe moo than xl of his men / & the remenaunt fled / thenne went they ageyne to kyng Ryons & wold haue slayn hym had he not yelded hym vnto her grace Thenne said he thus knyghtes sul of prowesse flee me not / for 35 by my lyf ye may wyne / & by my dethe ye shalle wyne noo thyng / Thenne sayd these two knyghtes ye fay sothe & trouth

and fo leyd hym on on hors lyttar / with that Merlyn was
 vanyffhed and came to kyng Arthur afore hand & told hym
 how his most enemy was taken and difcomfyted / by whome
 faid kyng Arthur / by two knyghtes faid Merlyn that wold
 5 pleafe your lordfhip / and to morowe ye fhalle knowe what
 knyghtes they are / Anone after cam the knyght with the two
 fwerdes and balan his broder / and brought with hem kyng
 Ryons of Northwalys and there delyuerd hym to the porters
 and charged hem with hym / & foo they two returned ageyne
 10 in the daunying of the day / kyng Arthur cam thenne to kyng
 Ryons and faid Syr kyng ye are welcome / by what auen-
 ture come ye hyder / fyr faid kyng Ryons I cam hyther by an
 hard aenture / who wanne yow faid kyng Arthur / fyrc faid
 the kyng the knyght with the two fwerdes & his broder whi-
 15 che are two merueillous knyghtes of prowefse / I knowe hem
 not fayd arthur but moche I am beholden to them / A faid mer-
 lyn I fhall telle yow it is balen that encheued the fwerd & his
 broder balan a good knyght / ther lyueth not a better of pro-
 wefse & of worthyneffe / and it fhall be the gretteft dole of hym
 20 that euer I knewe of knyght / for he fhalle not long endure /
 Allas faide kyng Arthur that is grete pyte for I am moche
 beholdyng vnto hym / & I haue yll deferued it vnto hym for his
 kyndenes / nay faid Merlyn he fhall do moche more for yow /
 and that fhall ye knowe in haft / but fyr are ye purueyed faid
 25 Merlyn for to morne the hooft of Nero kyng Ryons broder
 wille fette on yow or none with a grete hooft and therfor ma-
 ke yow redy for I wyl departe from yow

¶ Capitulum x

THenne kyng Arthur made redy his hooft in x batails
 and Nero was redy in the felde afore the caftel Ta-
 30 rabil with a grete hooft / & he had x batails with many mo pe-
 ple than Arthur had / Thenne Nero had the vaward with the
 mooft party of his peple / & merlyn cam to kyng lot of the yle
 of Orkeney / and helde hym with a tale of prophecy til Nero
 and his peple were deftroyed / & ther fyr kay the fencyal dyd
 35 paffyngly wel that the dayes of his lyf the worfhip went ne-
 uer frō hym & fir heruys de reuel did merueillous dedes with

with kynge Arthur / and kynge Arthur flewe that daye xx
 knyghtes & maymed xl / At that tyme cam in the knyghte with
 the two swerdys and his broder Balan / But they two did
 so merueillously that the kynge and alle the knyghtes mer-
 ueilled of them / and alle they that behelde them said they we- 5
 re sente from heuen as aungels or deuyls from helle / & kynge
 Arthur said hym self they were the best knyghtes that euer he
 sawe / for they gaf such strokes that all men had wōder of hem
 In the meane whyle came one to kynge Lott and told hym /
 whyle he taryed there nero was destroyed and slayne with al 10
 his peple / Allas sayd kynge Lot I am ashamed / for by my
 defeaute ther is many a worshipful man slayne / for and we
 had ben to gyders there hadde ben none hooftē vnder the heuen
 that had ben abel for to haue matched with vs / This fayter
 with his propheeye hath mocked me / Al that dyd Merlyn for 15
 he knewe wel that and kyng Lot had ben with his body there
 at the fyrst bataille / kynge Arthur had be slayne / and alle his
 peple destroyed / & wel Merlyn knewe the one of the kynges
 shold be dede that day / & loth was Merlyn that any of them both
 shold be slayne / But of the tweyne / he had leuer kyng Lotte 20
 had be slayne than kynge Arthur / Now what is best to doo
 sayd kyng Lot of Orkeney whether is me better to treate with
 kynge Arthur or to fyghte / for the gretter party of oure pe-
 ple are slayne / and destroyed / Syr said a knyght fet on arthur
 for they are very and forfoughten and we be fresshe / As for 25
 me sayd kyng Lot I wolde euery knyght wolde do his parte
 as I wold do myn / And thenne they auanced baners and
 smoten to gyders and al to sheuered their speres / and arthurs
 knyghtes with the helpe of the knyght with two swerdes &
 his broder balan put kyng lot & his hooftē to the werre / But 30
 alweyes kyng Lot helde hym in the foremost frunte & dyd mer-
 ueillous dedes of armes / for aile his hooftē was borne vp by
 his handes for he abode al knyghtes / allas he myght not endu-
 re the whiche was grete pyte that so worthy a knyght as he was
 one shold be ouermatched that of late tyme afore hadde ben a 35
 knyght of kyng Arthurs & wedded the suster of kyng arthur
 & for kyng Arthur lay by kyng lots wyf the whiche was ar-
 thurs syster & gat on her Mordred / therfor kyng lot held ayēft

Arthur / So ther was a knyght that was called the knyghte
 with the straunge beeste / and at that tyme his ryght name
 was called Pellinore / the whiche was a good man of pro-
 weffe / and he smote a myghty stroke att kynge Lot as he fo-
 5 ught with all his enemyes / and he fayled of his stroke / and
 smote the hors neck that he fylle to the grounde with kyng lot
 And therwith anon Pellinore smote hym a grete stroke tho-
 row the helme & hede vnto the browes & thenne alle the hooft
 of Orkeney fled for the deth of kynge Lott / and there were
 10 slayn many moders fones / But kynge Pellinore bare the wy-
 tte of the deth of kynge Lot / wherfore fyr Gawayne reuenged
 the deth of his fader the x yere after he was made knyght and
 flewe kynge Pellinore with his owne handes / Also there we-
 re slayne at that bataille xij kynges on the fyde of kyng Lot
 15 with Nero / and alle were buryed in the chirche of faynt Ste-
 uyns in Camelot / and the remenaunt of knyghtes and of o-
 ther were buryed in a grete roche

¶ Capitulum xj

SO at the enterement cam kynge Lots wyf Morgaufe
 with her foure fones Gawayne / Agrauayne / Gaherys
 20 and Gareth / Also ther came thyder kyng Vryens fyr
 Ewayns fader and Morgan le fay his wyf that was kyng
 Arthurs fyfter / Alle these cam to the enterement / but of alle
 these xij kynges kyng Arthur lete make the tombe of kynge
 Lot passyng rychely / and made his tombe by his owne / and
 25 thenne Arthur lete make xij ymages of laton and couper / &
 ouer gylt hit with gold in the fygne of xij kynges / & echon
 of hem helde a tapyr of wax that brent day and nyȝt / & kyng
 Arthur was made in fygne of a fygure standyng aboue hem
 with a swerd drawn in his hand / and alle the xij fygures had
 30 countenance lyke vnto men that were ouercome / All this ma-
 de Merlyn by his subtyl crafte and ther he told the kyng whā
 I am dede / these tapers shalle brenne no lenger / and soone af-
 ter the aduentures of the Sangrayll shalle come among yow
 and be encheued / Also he told Arthur how Balyn the wor-
 35 shipful knyght shal gyue the dolourous stroke / wherof shalle
 falle grete vengeaunce / O where is Balen & Balan & Pelli-
 nore faide kynge Arthur / as for Pellinore sayd Merlyn / he
 wyl mete with yow soone /

¶ And as for Balyn

he wille not be longe from yow / but the other broder wil departe
 ye shalle see hym no more / By my feyth said Arthur they
 are two merueyllous knyghtes / and namely Balyn passeth
 of prowesse of ony knyghte that euer I found / for moche be
 holden I am vnto hym / wold god he wold abyde with me / 5
 Syr sayd Merlyn loke ye kepe wel the scaubard of Excali-
 bur / for ye shalle lese no blood whyle ye haue the scauberd vp-
 on yow though ye haue as many woundes vpon yow as ye
 may haue / Soo after for grete trust Arthur betoke the scau-
 berd to Morgan le fay his syster / and she loued another kny- 10
 ght better than her husband kyng Vryens or kyng Arthur
 And she wold haue had Arthur her broder slayne / And ther
 for she lete make another scauberd lyke it by enchauntement
 and gaf the scauberd Excalibur to her loue / and the knyghtes
 name was called Accolon that after had nere slayne kyng ar- 15
 thur / After this Merlyn told vnto kyng Arthur of the pro-
 phecye / that there shold be a grete batail besyde Salysbury and
 Mordred his owne sone sholde be ageynste hym / Also he tolde
 hym that Basdemegus was his cosyn and germayn vnto ky-
 nge Vryence

¶ Capitulum xij. 20

Wythyn a daye or two kyng Arthur was somewhat fe-
 ke / and he lete pytche his paelione in a medowe / &
 there he leyd hym doune on a paylet to slepe / but he my-
 ght haue no rest / Ryght so he herd a grete noyse of an hors and
 therwith the kyng loked oute at the porche of the paelione / 25
 and sawe a knyght comyng euen by hym making grete dole
 Abyde fair syr said Arthur / & telle me wherfor thou makest
 this forowe / ye maye lytel amend me said the knyghte and soo
 passed forthe to the castel of Melyot / Anone after ther cam ba-
 len / and whan he sawe kyng Arthur / he alyght of his hors / 30
 and cam to the kyng on foote / and salewed hym / by my hede
 faide Arthur ye be welcome / Sire ryght now cam rydyng
 this way a knyght making grete moorne / for what cause I
 can not telle / wherfor I wold desyre of yow of your curtosye
 and of your gentylnesse to fetche ageyne that knyght / eyther 35
 by force or els by his good wil / I wil do more for your lord-
 ship than that said balyn / and so he rode more than a paas and
 found the knyght with a damoyfel in a forest & said sir knygt

ye must come with me vnto kynge Arthur for to telle hym of
 your forow / that wille I not / fayd the knyghte / for hit wylle
 scathe me gretely / and now do yow none auaylle / fyr fayd Balyn
 I pray yow make yow redy for ye must goo with me / or els
 5 I must fyghte with yow and brynge yow by force / and that
 were me loth to doo / wylle ye be my waraunt faid the knyght
 and I goo with yow / ye faide Balyn or els I wylle deye
 therefore / And so he made hym redy to go with Balyn / and
 lefte the damoyfel styll / And as they were euen afore kynge
 10 Arthurs pauclione / there came one inuyfybel and smote thys
 knyghte that wente with Balyn thorow oute the body wyth
 a spere / Allas fayd the knyght I am slayne vnder youre cō-
 duyt with a knyght called Garlon / therfor take my hors that
 is better than yours and ryde to the damoyfel and folowe the
 15 quest that I was in / as she wylle lede yow and reuenge my
 deth whan ye may / That shalle I doo fayd Balyn / and that
 I make vowe vnto knyghthode / and so he departed from thys
 knyghte with grete forowe / Soo kyng Arthur lete berye thys
 knyght rychely / and made a menfyon on his tombe / how there
 20 was slayne Herlews le berbeus / and by whome the trechery
 was done the knyght garlon / But euer the damoyfel bare the
 truncheon of the spere with her that fyr Harlews was sla-
 yn with al

¶ Capitulum xiiij

SO Balyn and the damoyfel rode in to a forest / & ther
 25 met with a knyght that had ben on huntynge / and
 that knyght asked Balyn for what cause he made so grete so-
 rowe / me lyft not to telle yow faide Balyn / Now faide the
 knyghte and I were armed as ye be I wolde fyghte wyth
 yow / that shold lytel nede fayd Balyn / I am not asferd to
 30 telle yow / and told hym alle the caufe how it was A fayd the
 knyght is this al / Here I enfure yow by the feithe of my bo-
 dy neuer to departe from yow whyle my lyf lasteth / & soo they
 wente to the hoftry and armed hem / and so rode forth with ba-
 lyn / And as they came by an heremytage euen by a Chyrche
 35 yerd / ther cam the knyghte garlon inuyfybel and smote thys
 knyghte Peryn de mountebeliard thurgh the body with a spe-
 re / Allas faide the knyghte I am slayne by this traytoure

knyghte that rydeth Inuyfyble / Allas faid balyn it is not the
 fyrst despyte he hath done me / and there the heremyte and Ba-
 lyn beryed the knyght vnder a ryche stone and a tombe royal
 And on the morne they fond letters of gold wryten / how
 fyr Gaweyn shalle reuenge his faders deth kyng Lot / on the 5
 kyng Pellinore / Anone after this balyn and the damoyfel
 rode tyl they came to a castel and there balyn alyghte / and he
 and the damoyfel wende to goo in to the castel / and anone as
 balyn came within the castels yate the portecolys fylle doune
 at his bak / and there felle many men about the damoyfel / and 10
 wold haue slayne her / whan balyn sawe that / he was fore a-
 greued / for he myghte not helpe the damoyfel / thanne he
 wente vp in to the toure and lepte ouer wallys in to the
 dyche / and hurte hym not / and anone he pulled oute his fuerd
 and wold haue fouzten with hem / and they all fayd nay they 15
 wold not fyghte with hym / for they dyd no thyng but thold
 custome of the castel / and told hym how her lady was feke / &
 had layne many yeres / and she myghte not be hole but yf she
 had a dyfthe of syluer ful of blood of a clene mayde & a kyn-
 ges daughter / and therefore the custome of this castel is / there 20
 shalle no damoyfel passe this way but she shal blede of her blo-
 od in a syluer dyfthe ful / wel faid Balyn she shal blede as mo-
 che as she may blede / but I wille not lese the lyf of her why-
 les my lyf lasteth / & foo balyn made her to blede by her good
 will / but her blood halpe not the lady / and so he & she rested 25
 there al nyght / & had there ryght good chere / and on the morn
 they passed on their wayes / And as it telleth after in the fan-
 graylle that fyre Percyualis fyfter halpe that lady with her
 blood wherof she was dede

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne they rode thre or foure dayes and neuer mette 30
 with aduerture / and by happe they were lodged with
 a gentyll man that was a ryche man and well at case / And
 as they sat at her souper balyn herd ouer complayne greuouf-
 ly by hym in a chayer / what is this noyse faid balen / forsothe
 faid his hooft I wylle telle yow / I was but late att a Iust- 35
 ynge / and there I Iusted with a knyghte that is broder vn-
 to kyng Pellam / and twyes smote I hym doune / & thenne

he promysed to quyte me on my best frynde / and so he woun-
ded my sone that can not be hole tyll I haue of that knyghtes
blood / and he rydeth alwey Inuyfyble / but I knowe not his
name / A sayd Balyn / I knowe that knyght / his name is
5 Garlon / he hath slayne two knyghtes of myn in the same ma-
ner / therfor I had leuer mete with that knyght than alle the
gold in this realme / for the despyte he hath done me / wel said
his oofte I shalle telle yow kyng Pellam of lyftyneyse hath
made do crye in all this cuntrye a grete feest that shal be with-
10 in these xx dayes / & no knyght may come ther but yf he bryn-
ge his wyf wyth hym / or his peramour / & that knyghte youre e-
nemy and myn ye shalle see that daye / Thenne I behote yow
sayd Balyn parte of his blood to hele youre sone with alle /
we wille be forward to morne sayd his ooft / So on the morne
15 they rode all thre toward Pellam / and they had xv dayes Io-
urney or they cam thyder / and that same day began the greete
feeste / and soo they alyght and stabled their horses / and went
in to the Castel / but balyns ooft myght not be lete in by cause
he had no lady / thenne Balyn was wel receyued & brought
20 vnto a chamber and vnarmed hym / and there were brought
hym robes to his pleasyr / and wold haue had Balen leue
his swerd behynde hym / Nay sayd Balen that doo I not for
it is the customme of my Countrey a knyghte alweyes to kepe
his wepen with hym and that customme wylle I kepe / or
25 els I wyll departe as I cam / thenne they gaf hym leue to we-
re his swerd / and so he wente vnto the castel / and was fette
amonge knyghtes of worship and his lady afore hym / Soo-
ne balyn asked a knyght / is ther not a knyghte in this court
whos name is Garlon / yonder he goth sayd a knyght / he with
30 the blak face / he is the merueyllest knyght that is now lyuyng
for he destroyeth many good knyghtes / for he goth Inuyfyble
A wel said Balen is that he / thēne balyn auyfed hym long
yf I see hym here I shall not scape / And yf I leue hym now
perauentur I shalle neuer mete with hym ageyne at fuche a
35 steuen / and moche harme he wille doo and he lyue / Ther with
this Garlon aspyed that this Balen behelde hym / and then-
ne he came and smote Balyn on the face with the bak of his
hand / and sayd knyght why beholdest thow me so for shame

therfor ete thy mete and doo that thou cam for / Thou sayst fo-
 the said Balyn / this is not the fyrst despyte that thou hast do-
 ne me / and therfor I will doo that I cam for and rose vp fy-
 erfly and claue his hede to the sholders / gyue me the truncheon
 sayd Balyn to his lady where with he flewe your knyghte / 5
 anone she gaf it hym / for alwey she bare the troncheon with her
 And therwith Balyn smote hym thurgh the body / and sayd
 openly with that truncheon thou hast slayn a good knyghte /
 and now it stycketh in thy body / And thenne Balyn called
 vnto hym his hooft / sayenge / now may ye fetch blood ynough 10
 to hele your sone with all /

Capitulum xv

A None all the knyghtes aroos from the tabyl for to set
 on Balyn / and kyng Pellam hym self aroos vp fy-
 erfly / & sayd knyzt hast thou slayn my broder / thou
 shalt dye therfor or thou departe / wel said balen do it your self 15
 yis sayde kyng pellā / ther shall no mā haue ado with the / but
 my self for the loue of my broder / Thenne kyng Pellam cau3t
 in his hand a grym wepen and smote egrely at balyn / but ba-
 lyn put his swerd betwixe his hede and the stroke / and ther-
 with his swerd brest in sonder / And whan balyn was wepen- 20
 les he ranne in to a chamber for to seke somme wepen / and foo
 fro chamber to chamber / and no wepen he coude fynde / and al-
 weyes kyng Pellam after hym / And at the last he entryd
 in to a chambyr that was merueillously wel dy3te and ryche-
 ly / and a bedde arayed with clothe of gold the rycheft that my- 25
 ghte be thought / and one lyenge theryn / and therby stode a
 table of clene gold with four pelours of syluer / that bare vp
 the table / and vpon the table stood a merueillous spere straun-
 gely wrought / And whan balyn sawe that spere / he gat it in
 his hand and torned hym to kyng Pellam / and smote hym 30
 passyngly fore with that spere that kyng Pellam felle doune
 in a swoune / and therwith the castel roose and wallys brake
 and fylle to the erthe / and balyn felle doune so that he myghte
 not stere foote nor hand / And so the moost parte of the castel
 that was falle doune thorough that dolorous stroke laye vpon 35
 Pellam and balyn thre dayes

¶ Capitulum xvi

Thenne Merlyn cam thyder and toke vp Balyn and
gat hym a good hors for his was dede / and bad hym
ryde oute of that countrey / I wold haue my damoyfel
fayd balyn / Loo fayd Merlyn where she lyeth dede & kyng
5 Pellam lay so many yeres fore wounded / and myght neuer
be hole tyl Galahad / the haute prynce heled hym in the queft of
the Sangraille / for in that place was part of the blood of our
lord Ihefu cryft that Ioseph of Armathe broughte in to this
lond / and ther hym self lay in that ryche bed / And that was
10 the fame spere that Longeus smote oure lorde to the herte / and
kyng Pellam was nyghe of Ioseph kynne / and that was
the moost worshipful man that lyued in tho dayes / and gre-
te pyte it was of his hurte / for thorow that stroke torned to
grete dole tray and tene / Thenne departed Balyn from Mer-
15 lyn and fayd in this world we mete neuer nomore / Soo
he rode forth thorowe the fayr countreyes and Cytees & fond
the peple dede slayne on euery fyde / and alle that were on ly-
ue cryed O balyn thow haft caufed grete dommage in these cō-
trayes for the dolorous stroke thow gauest vnto kyng Pellā
20 thre countreyes are destroyed / and doute not but the vengeaun-
ce wil falle on the at the last / whanne Balyn was past tho
contrayes he was passyng fayne / so he rode eyt dayes or he met
with auenture / And at the last he came in to a fayr forest in
a valey and was ware of a Toure / And there befyde he fawe
25 a grete hors of werre tayed to a tree / and ther befyde fatte a
fayr knyght on the ground and made grete mornynge and he
was a lykely man and a wel made / Balyn fayd God faue
yow why be ye so heuy / telle me and I wylle amende it and
I may to my power / Syr knyghte said he ageyne thow doest
30 me grete gryef / for I was in mery thoughtes and now thou
puttest me to more payne / Balyn wente a lytel from hym / &
loked on his hors / thenne herd Balyn hym faye thus / a fayr
lady why haue ye broken my promyse / for thow promyfest me
to mete me here by none / and I maye curse the that euer ye
35 gaf me this swerd / for with this swerd I slee my self / and
pulled it oute / and therwith Balyn sterte vnto hym & took
hym by the hand / lete goo my hand fayd the knyght or els I
shal slee the / that shal not nede said balyn / for I shal promyse

yow my helpe to gete yow your lady / and ye wille telle me
 where she is / what is your name fayd the knyght / myn name
 is Balyn le fauceage / A fyr I knowe yow wel ynough ye
 are the knyght with the two swerdys and the man of moost
 prowesse of your handes luyng / what is your name fayd ba- 5
 len / my name is garnyssh of the mount a poure mans sone /
 But by my prowesse and hardyneffe a duke hath maade me
 knyght / and gaf me landes / his name is duke Hermel / and
 his daughter is she that I loue and she me as I demed / hou-
 fer is she hens fayd Balyn / but xj myle faid the knyghte 10
 Now ryde we hens fayde these two knyghtes / so they rode mo-
 re than a paas tyll that they cam to a fayr castel wel wallyd
 and dyched / I wyll in to the castel fayd Balen / and loke
 yf she be ther / Soo he wente in and ferched fro chamber to chā-
 bir / and fond her bedde but she was not there / Thenne Balen 15
 loked in to a fayr lital gardyn / and vnder a laurel tre he sawe
 her lye vpon a quylt of grene famyte and a knyght in her ar-
 mes fast halfynge eyther other and vnder their hedes grassfe &
 herbes / whan Balen sawe her lye so with the fowlest knyghte
 that euer he sawe and she a fair lady / thenne Balyn wente 20
 thurgh alle the chambers ageyne and told the knyghte how
 he fond her as she had slepte fast / and so brought hym in the
 place there she lay fast slepyng

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd whan Garnyssh beheld hir so lyeng for pure sorow
 his mouth and nose braut oute on bledynge and with 25
 his swerd he smote of bothe their hedes / and thenne he maade
 sorowe oute of mesure and fayd O Balyn / Moche sorow hast
 thou brought vnto me / for haddest thou not shewed me that
 syght I shold haue passed my sorow / forsoth faid balyn I did
 it to this entent that it sholde better thy courage / and that ye 30
 myght see and knowe her falshe / and to cause yow to leue
 loue of fuche a lady / god knoweth I dyd none other but as
 I wold ye dyd to me / Allas faid garnyssh now is my sorow
 doubel that I may not endure / Now haue I slayne that I
 moost loued in al my lyf / and therwith fodenly he rooffe hym 35
 self on his own swerd vnto the hyltys / when balen sawe that

he dresseid hym thens ward / left folke wold say he had slayne
 them / and so he rode forth / and within thre dayes he cam by a
 crosse / & theron were letters of gold wrytē that said / it is not
 for no knyght alone to ryde toward this Castel / thēne sawe he
 5 an old hore gentyman comyng toward hym that sayd Ba-
 lyn le Saueage thow passyft thy bandes to come this waye /
 therfor torne ageyne and it will auaille the / and he varyfshed
 away anone / and foo he herd an horne blowe as it had ben the
 dethe of a best / That blast said Balyn is blowen for me / For
 10 I am the pryse and yet am I not dede / anone with al he fa-
 we an hondred ladyes and many knyghtes that welcommed
 hym with fayr semblaunt and made hym passyng good chere /
 vnto his syght and ledde hym in to the castel / and ther was
 daunfynge and mynstralsye and alle maner of Ioye / Then-
 15 ne the chyef lady of the castel said / knyghte with the two fuer-
 dys ye must haue adoo and Iuste with a knyght hereby that
 kepeth an Iland / for ther may no man passe this way but he
 must Iuste or he passe / that is an vnhappy customme said Ba-
 lyn that a knyght may not passe this wey / but yf he Iuste / ye
 20 shalle not haue adoo but with one knyghte sayd the lady /
 Wel sayd Balyn syn I shalle therto I am redy but traueil-
 lynge men are ofte wery and their horses to / but though my
 hors be wery / my hert is not wery / I wold be fayne ther my
 deth shold be / Syr said a knyght to Balyn / me thynketh your
 25 sheld is not good / I wille lene yew a bygger / therof I pray
 yow / and so he tooke the sheld that was vnknown and leste
 his owne and so rode vnto the Iland / and put hym and his
 hors in a grete boote / and whan he came on the other fyde / he
 met with a damoyfel / and she said / O knyght balyn why haue
 30 ye leste your owne sheld / allas ye haue put your self in grete
 daunger / for by your sheld ye shold haue ben knownen / it is gre-
 te pyte of yow as euer was of knyght / for of thy prowesse &
 hardynes thou hast no felawe lyuyng / Me repenteth said ba-
 lyn that euer I cam within this Countrey / but I maye not
 35 torne now ageyne for shame and what auenture shalle falle
 to me be it lyf or dethe I wille take the aduenture that shalle
 come to me & / thenne he loked on his armour / & vnderstood he
 was wel armed / and therwith bleffid hym and mounted

vpon his hors

¶ **Capitulum viiiij**

THenne afore hym he sawe come rydyng oute of a castel a knyght and his hors trapped all reed and hym self in the same colour / whan this knyghte in the reed beheld Balyn hym thought it shold bee his broder Balen by 5
 cause of his two swerdys / but by cause he knewe not his sheld he demed it was not he / And so they auntryd theyr speres & came merueillously fast to gyders / and they smote other in the sheldes / but their speres and their cours were soo bygge that it bare doune hors & man that they lay bothe in a swoun 10
 But balyn was bryfed fore with the falle of his hors / for he was wery of traueille / And Balan was the fyrst that rose on foote and drewe his swerd and wente toward Balyn / and he aroos and wente ageynst hym / But balan smote balyn fyrste / and he put vp his shelde and smote hym thorow 15
 the shelde and tamed his helme / thenne Balyn smote hym ageyne with that vnhappy swerd and wel nyglic had fellyd his broder Balan / and so they fought ther to gyders tyl theyr brethes faylled / thenne Balyn loked vp to the castel and sawe the Towres stand ful of ladyes / Soo they went vnto 20
 bataille ageyne and wounded eueryche other dolefully / and thenne they brethed oftymes / and so wente vnto bataille that alle the place there as they fought was blood reed / And att that tyme ther was none of them bothe but they hadde cyther smyten other feuen grete woundes so that the left of them myst 25
 haue ben the dethe of the myghtyest gyaunt in this world / Thenne they wente to batail ageyn so merueillously that doute it was to here of that bataille for the grete blood shedyng
 And their hawberkes vnnailed that naked they were on euery syde / Atte last balan the yonger broder withdrewe hym a 30
 lytel & leid hym doune / Thenne said balyn le Saueage what knyghte arte thou / for or now I found neuer no knyght that matched me / my name is said he balan broder vnto the good knyght balyn / Allas sayd balan that euer I shold see this day / and therwith he felle backward in a swoun / Thenne ba- 35
 lan yede on al four feet and handes and put of the helme of his broder and myght not knowe hym by the vyfage / it was so ful hewen and bledde / but whan he awoke he sayd O balan

my broder thow hast slayne me and I the / wherfore alle the
 wyde world shalle speke of vs bothe / ¶ Allas sayd Balan
 that euer I sawe this day that thorow myshap I myght not
 knowe yow / for I aspyed wel your two swerdys / but by cau-
 5 fe ye had another shild I demed ye had ben another knyzt
 Allas faide Balyn all that maade an vnhappy knyght in the
 castel / for he caused me to leue myn owne shelde to our bothes
 destruction / and yf I myzt lyue I wold destroye that cast-
 tel for ylle customes / that were wel done said Balan / For I
 10 had neuer grace to departe fro hem syn that I cam hyther / for
 here it happed me to flee a knyght that kepte this Iland / &
 syn myght I neuer departe / and nomore shold ye broder & ye
 myght haue slayne me as ye haue and efcaped your self with
 the lyf / Ryght so cam the lady of the Toure with iiij knygh-
 15 tes and vj ladyes and vj yomen vnto them and there she herd
 how they made her mone eyther to other and sayd we came
 bothe oute of one tombe that is to say one moders bely / And
 so shalle we lye bothe in one pytte / So Balan prayd the lady
 of her gentylnesse for his true seruyse / that she wold burye
 20 them bothe in that same place there the bataille was done / and
 she graunted hem with wepyng it shold be done rychely in the
 best maner / Now wille ye sende for a preest that we may recey-
 ue our sacrament and receyue the blessid body of our lord Ihe-
 su cryst / ye said the lady it shalle be done / and so she sente for a
 25 preest and gaf hem her ryghtes / Now sayd balen when we are
 buried in one tombe and the mensyon made ouer vs / how ij
 bretheren slewe eche other / there wille neuer good knyght nor
 good man see our tombe but they wille pray for our soules / &
 so alle the ladyes and gentylwymen wepte for pyte / Thenne
 30 anone Balan dyed but Balyn dyed not tyl the mydnyghte
 after / and so were they buried bothe / and the lady lete make
 a mensyon of Balan how he was ther slayne by his broders
 handes / but she knewe not balyns name /

¶ Capitulum xix

35 **I**N the morne cam Merlyn and lete wryte balyns na-
 me on the tombe with letters of gold / that here lyeth
 balyn le Saucage that was the knyzt with the two swerdes

and he that smote the dolorous stroke / Also Merlyn lete make there a bedde / that ther shold neuer man lye therin / but he wente oute of his wytte / yet Launcelot de lake fordyd that bed thorow his nobleffe / and anone after Balyn was dede / merlyn toke his swerd / and toke of the pomel and set on an other pomel / so merlyn bad a knyght that stode afore hym handeld that swerd / and he assayed / and he myght not handle hit 5
 Thenne Merlyn lough / why laugh ye said the knyghte / this is the cause said Merlyn / ther shalle neuer man handle this fuerd but the best knyght of the world / and that shalle be fyr Launcelot or els Galahad his sone / and Launcelot with this fuerd shalle flee the man that in the world he loued best that shalle be fyr Gawayne / Alle this he lete wryte in the pomel of the swerd / Thenne Merlyn lete make a brydge of yron & of stele in to that Iland / and it was but half a foote brode / & there 15
 shalle neuer man passe that brydge nor haue hardynes to goo ouer / but yf he were a passyng good man and a good knyght withoute trechery or vylonye / Also the scaubard of Balyns swerd Merlyn leste it on this syde of the Iland that galahad shold fynde it / Also merlyn lete make by his subtyl- 20
 te that Balyns swerd was put in a marbel stone standyng vp ryght as grete as a mylle stone / and the stone houed al weyes aboute the water and dyd many yeres / and so by aduē- ture it swam down the streme to the Cyte of Camelot that is in englysshe wynchestre / & that same day galahad the haute prynce came with kyng Arthur / and soo galahad broughte wyth hym the scaubard and encheued the swerde / that was there in the marbel stone / houynge vpon the water / And on whytson- day he encheued the swerd as it is reherced in the book of Sāc grayll / Soone after this was done Merlyn came to kyng Ar- 30
 thur and told hym of the dolorous stroke that Balyn gaf to kyng Pellam / and how Balyn and Balan foughte to gyders the merueillous batail that euer was herd of / and how they were buryed bothe in one Tombe / Allas said kyng Arthur / this is the grettest pyte that ouer I herd telle of two 35
 knyghtes / for in the world I knowe not suche two knyghtes /

¶ Thus endeth the tale of Balyn and of Balan two bretheren born in northüberlād good kniȝtes / ¶ **Sequitur iij liber**

¶ Capitulum primum

I
N
 the begynnynge of Arthur after he was cho-
 fen kyng by aduēture and by grace for the moſt
 party of the barons knewe not that he was V-
 ther pendragons ſene / But as Merlyn made it
 5 openly knowen / But yet many kynges & lordes
 helde grete werre ayenſt hym for that cauſe / But wel Arthur
 ouercame hem alle / for the moofte party the dayes of his lyf he
 was ruled moche by the counceil of Merlyn / Soo it fell on a
 tyme kyng Arthur ſayd vnto Merlyn / my barons wille lete
 10 me haue no reſt but nedes I muſte take a wyf / and I wyll
 none take / but by thy counceill and by thync aduys / it is wel
 done ſaid Merlyn / that ye take a wyf / for a man of your boun-
 te and nobleſſe ſhold not be without a wyf / Now is ther ony
 that ye loue more than another / ye ſaid kyng Arthur / I loue
 15 gweneuer the kynges daughter Lodegrean of the land of Cam-
 melerd / the whiche holdeth in his hows the table round that ye
 told he had of my fader Vther / And this damoyfel is the mo-
 oſt valyaunt and fayreſt lady that I knowe luyunge or yet
 that cuer I coude fynde / Syre ſayd Merlyn as of her beaute
 20 and fayrenes ſhe is one of the fayreſt on lyue / But and ye
 loued her not ſo wel as ye doo / I ſhold fynde yow a damoy-
 fel of beaute and of goodeneſſe that ſhold lyke yow & ple-
 ſe yow and your herte were not ſette / But there as a mans
 herte is ſet / he wyll be lothe to retorne / that is trouth ſaid kyng
 25 Arthur / but Merlyn warned the kyng couertly that gwene-
 uer was not holfome for hym to take to wyf / for he warned
 hym that launcelot ſhold loue her and ſhe hym ageyne / and ſo
 he torned his tale to the auentures of Sancgreal / Thenne mer-
 lyn deſyred of the kyng for to haue men with hym that ſhold
 30 enquire of gweneuer / and ſo the kyng graunted hym / & Mer-
 lyn wente forth vnto kyng Lodegrean of Camyllerd / & told
 hym of the deſyre of the kyng that he wold haue vnto his wyf
 Gweneuer his daughter / that is to me ſayd kyng Lodegreans
 the beſt tydynges that cuer I herd that ſo worthy a kyng of
 35 prowefſe and nobleſſe wille wedde my daughter / And os for
 my landes I wyll gyue hym wyft I it myght pleaſe hym /

but he hath londes ynowe / hym nedeth none / but I shalle sende
 hym a gyfte shalle please hym moche more / for I shalle gyue
 hym the table round / the whiche Vtherpendragon gaue me / &
 whan it is ful complete / ther is an C knyghtes & fyfty / And
 as for on C good knyghtes I haue my self / but I fawte / I / 5
 for so many haue ben slayne in my dayes / and so Ladegreans
 delyuerd his doughter Gweneuer vnto Merlyn / and the table
 round with the C knyghtes / and so they rode fresshly with gre-
 te royalte / what by water and what by land / tyl that they
 came nyghe vnto london 10

¶ Capitulum Secundum

WHanne kyng Arthur herd of the comyng of gwene-
 uer and the C knyghtes with the table round / thenne
 kyng Arthur maade grete Ioye for her comyng / and
 that ryche presente / and said openly this fair lady is passyng
 welcome vnto me / for I haue loued her longe / And therefore 15
 ther is nothyng so lyef to me / And these knyghtes with the
 round table please me more than ryght grete rycheffe / And in
 alle hast the kyng lete ordeyne for the maryage and the Co-
 ronacyon in the moost honorable wyfe that coude be deuysed
 Now Merlyn said kyng Arthur / goo thow and aspye me in 20
 al this land I knyghtes whiche ben of most prowesse & wor-
 ship / within short tyme merlyn had founde suche knyghtes that
 shold fulfille xx & xiiij knyghtes but no mo he coude fynde
 Thenne the Bishop of Caunterbury was sette and he blessid
 the fyeges with grete Royalte and deuoycyon / and there sette 25
 the viij and xx knyghtes in her fyeges / and whan this was
 done / Merlyn said fayr syrs ye must al aryse and come to ky-
 ng Arthur for to doo hym homage / he will haue the better wil
 to mayntene yow / and so they arofe and dyd their homage / &
 when they were gone / merlyn fond in euery fyeges letters of 30
 gold that told the knyghtes names that had sytten therin /
 But two fyeges were voyde / And so anone cam yong gawayn
 & asked the kyng a yeste Aske said the kyng / & I shal graunte
 it yow / fyr I aske that ye will make me knyght / that same day
 ye shall wedde faire Gweneuer / I will do it with a good wil 35
 said kyng arthur & do vnto yow all the worship that I may /
 for I must by reson ye ar myn neuwe my susters sone / ¶ **Ca iij**

FOrth with alle ther cam a poure man in to the Courte
 and broughte with hym a fayre yonge man of xviij
 yere of age rydyng vpon a lene mare / and the poure
 man asked all men that he met / where shall I fynde kyng ar-
 5 thur / yonder he is sayd the knyghtes / wylt thou ony thyng
 with hym / ye sayd the poure man / therfor I cam hyder / anone
 as he came before the kyng he fawed hym and sayd O kyng
 Arthur the floure of all knyghtes and kynges I byfche Ihe-
 fu faue the / Syr it was told me that at this tyme of your ma-
 10 ryage ye wolde yeue any man the yeste that he wold aske /
 oute excepte that were vnrefonable / that is trouthe said the ky-
 nge suche cryes I lete make / and that will I holde so it apay-
 re not my realme nor myne estate / ye fay wel and graciously
 said the poure man / Syre I aske no thyng els but that ye wil
 15 make my sone here a knyghte / it is a grete thyng thou askest
 of me said the kyng / what is thy name said the kyng to the po-
 ure man / fyr my name is Aryes the Cowherd / whether cometh
 this of the or of thy sone said the kyng / Nay syre said Aryes /
 this defyre cometh of my sone and not of me / For I shal telle
 20 yow I haue xiiij sones / & alle they will falle to what labour
 I put them & wille be ryght glad to doo labour / but this child
 wylle not labour for me for ony thyng that my wyf or I may
 doo / but alweyes he wille be shotyng or castyng dartes /
 and glad for to see batailles and to behold knyghtes / And
 25 alweyes day and nyghte he defyareth of me to be made a knyzt
 what is thy name sayd the kyng vnto the yonge man / Syre
 my name is Tor / the kyng beheld hym fast / and fawe he was
 passyngly wel vyfaged and passyngly wel made of his yeres
 Wel said kyng Arthur vnto Aryes the Cowherd fetch al thy
 30 sones afore me that I may see them / and so the poure man did
 and al were shapen moche lyke the poure man / But Tor was
 not lyke none of hem al in shap ne in contenance / for he was
 moche more than ony of hem / Now said kyng Arthur vnto the
 Cowherd / where is the swerd he shalle be made knyght with
 35 al / it is here sayd Tor / take it oute of the sheathe sayd the ky-
 nge / and requyre me to make yow a knyght
 Thenne Tor alyght of his mare and pulled oute his swerd
 knelyng and requyryng the kyng / that he wold maake

hym knyght / & that he myghte be a knyght of the table round
 As for a knyzt I will make yow / & therwith smote hym in
 the neck with the swerd fayūg be ye a good knyzt / & so I pray
 to god so ye may be / & yf ye be of prowesse and of worthy-
 nesse ye shalle be a knyght of the table round / Now Merlyn 5
 fayd Arthur fay wether this Tor shall be a good knyghte /
 or no / ye fyre he ought to be a good knyght / for he is comen
 of as good a man as ony is on lyue / and of kynges blood
 how so fyr fayd the kyng / I shalle telle yow fayd Merlyn /
 This poure man Aryes the cowherd is not his fader / he is no 10
 thyng syb to hym / for kyng Pellinore is his fader / I suppose
 nay said the Cowherd / setche thy wyf afore me said merlyn /
 and she shalle not say nay / anon the wyf was fet which was
 a fair houswyf / and there she answerd Merlyn ful womanly /
 and there she told the kyng and Merlyn that whan she was 15
 a maide & went to mylke kyen / ther met with her a sterne kny-
 ght / & half by force he had my maidenhede / & at that tyme he bi-
 gat my fone Tor / & he toke away from me my greyhound that
 I had that tyme with me / & faide that he wold kepe the grey-
 hound for my loue / A said the Cowherd I wende not thys / 20
 but I may bileue it wel / for he had neuer noatches of me / fir
 said Tor vnto Merlyn dishonoure not my moder / fyr said mer-
 lyn it is more for your worship than hurte / for your fader is
 a good man & a kyng / & he may ryght wel auancee you and
 your moder / for ye were begoten or euer she was wedded / that 25
 is trouth said the wyf / hit is the lasse gryef vnto me said the
 Cowherd

¶ Capitulum Quartum

WON the morne kyng Pellinore cam to the Court of
 kyng Arthur / whiche had grete ioye of hym and told
 hym of Tor / how he was his fone / and how he hadde 30
 made hym knyght at the request of the Cowherd / Whan Pel-
 linore beheld Tor / he pleasid hym moche / so the kyng made ga-
 wayne knyght / but Tor was the fyrst he made at the feest /
 What is the cause said kyng Arthur that there ben two places
 voyde in the syeges / Syre said Merlyn / ther shalle no man fyt 35
 in tho places / but they shall be of moost worship / But in
 the sege perillous there shall no man fytt therin but one / and
 yf ther be ony so hardy to doo it he shall be destroyed / & he that

shalle fytte there shalle haue no felawe / And therwith Merlyn
 tooke kynge Pellinore by the hand / and in the one hand
 next the two feges and the fege peryllous he said in open au-
 dyence this is your place and best ye are worthy to fytte there
 5 in of ony that is here / there at fat fyr gawayne in grete enuy &
 told Gaherys his broder / yonder knyghte is put to grete wor-
 ship / the whiche greueth me fore / for he slewe our fader kynge
 Lot / therfor I wille flee hym said Gauayne with a fwerd /
 that was sente me that is passyng trechaunt / ye shall not soo
 10 said Gaherys at this tyme / For at this tyme I am but a squy-
 er / and whan I am made knyght / I wol be auenged on hym
 and therfor broder it is best ye suffre tyl another tyme that we
 may haue hym oute of the Courte / for & we dyd so / we shold
 trouble this hye feest / I wyl wel said gauayn as ye wylle /

¶ Capitulum quintum

25 **T**Henne was the hyghe feeste made redy / and the kynge
 was wedded att Camelott vnto Dame Gweneuer in
 the chirche of faynt steuyns with grete solempnyte / And as e-
 uery man was set after his degree / Merlyn wente to alle the
 knyghtes of the round table / and bad hem fytte styl that no-
 20 ne of hem remeue / for ye shalle see a straunge and a merueil-
 lous aduerture / Ryght so as they fat ther came rennyng in a
 whyte hert in to the halle and a whyte brachet next hym and
 xxx couple of black rennyng houndes cam after with a greeete
 crye / and the hert went aboute the table round as he went by
 25 other boordes / the whyte brachet boot hym by the buttock & pul-
 led oute a pees / where thurgh the herte lepte a grete lepe / and
 ouerthrewe a knyght that sat at the boord syde / and therwith
 the knygt aroos & toke vp the brachet / & so went forth oute of
 the halle & toke his hors & rode his wey with the brachet / right
 30 so anone cam in a lady on a whyte palfrey & cryed aloude for the
 kyng Arthur / Syre suffre me not to haue this despyte for the
 brachet was myn that the knyght lad awaye / I maye not doo
 therwith said the kynge ¶ With this there came
 a knyght rydyng al armed on a grete hors / and tooke the la-
 35 dy away with hym with force / and euer she cryed and made
 grete dole / whanne she was gone the kynge was glad for she

made fuche a noyfe / Nay faid merlyn / ye may not leue this ad-
 vētures fo lyghtely / For thefe aduentures muft be brought a-
 gayne or els it wold be difworship to yow and to your feeft
 I wyll faid the kynge that al be done by your aduys / Then-
 ne faide merlyn lete calle fyr gauayne / for he muft brynge a- 5
 geyne the whyte herte / Also fyr ye muft lete calle Syre Tor /
 for he muft brynge ageyne the brachet / and the knyght or els
 flee hym / Also lete calle kynge Pellinore for he muft brynge a-
 geyne the lady and the knyght or els flee hym / and thefe three
 knyghtes fhalle doo merucillous auētures or they come ageyn 10
 Thenne were they called al thre as it reherceth afore / and eue-
 ryche of hem toke his charge / and armed them furely / But fir
 gauayne had the fyrft requelt / and therefore we wille begynne
 at hym /

¶ Capitulum vj

Syre gauayne roode more than a paas and gaheryfe his 15
 broder that roode with hym in ftede of a fquyer to doo
 hym feruyfe / Soo as they rode they fawe two knyȝtes
 fyghte on horfbak paffyng fore / fo fyr gauayn & his broder ro-
 de betwixe them / and alked them for what caufe they foughte
 fo / the one knyght anfuerd and layd / we fyghte for a fymple 20
 mater / for we two be two bretheren born & begoten of one man
 & of one woman / allas faid fir gauayn why do ye fo / fyr faid
 the eldar / ther cam a whyte hert this way this day & many hou-
 des chaced hym / & a whyte brachet was alwey next hym / and
 we vnderstood it was auenture made for the hyhe feeft of ky- 25
 nge Arthur / and therefore I wold haue gone after to haue
 wonne me worship / and here my yonger broder faid he wolde
 go after the herte / for he was better knyght than I / And for
 this caufe we felle at debate / & fo we thouȝt to preue whiche of
 vs bothe was better knyȝt / This is a fymple caufe faid fir ga- 30
 uayn / vncouth mē ye fhould debate with al & no broder with bro-
 der / therfor but yf ye wil do by my couceil I wil haue ado with
 yow / that is ye fhall yelde you vnto me / & that ye go vnto kyng
 Arthur and yelde yow vnto his grace / fir knyȝt faid the ij bre-
 theren we are forfoughten & moche blood haue we lofte thorow 35
 our wilfulneffe / And therefore we wolde be loth to haue adoo
 with yow / thenne do as I will haue yow faid fir gauayne /

we wille agree to fulfyll your wyll / But by whom shalle
 we faye that we be thyder fente / ye maye fay / by the knygt that
 foloweth the queft of the herte that was whyte / Now what is
 your name fayd gauayne / Sorloufe of the forest faid the eldar
 5 & my name is fayde the yonger Bryan of the forest and soo
 they departed and wente to the kynges Court / and Syr gauayne
 on his queft / and as gauayne folowed the herte by the
 crye of the houndes euen afore hym ther was a grete Ryuer /
 and the hert fwamme ouer / and as fyr gauayne wold folo-
 10 we after / ther stode a knyght ouer the other fyde and fayd /
 Syre knyghte come not ouer after this herte / but yf thou wilt
 Iufte with me / I wille not faill as for that faid fir gauayn
 to folowe the queft that I am in / and soo maade his hors to
 fwymme ouer the water / and anone they gat their fperes /
 15 and ranne to gyder ful hard / but fyre gauayne smote hym
 of his hors / and thenne he torned his hors & bad hym yelde
 hym / Nay fayd the knyght not fo though thou haue the bet-
 ter of me on horfbak / I pray the valyaunt knyght alyghte a
 foote and matche we to gyders with fwerdes / what is youre
 20 name faid fir gauayne / Alardyn of the Ilys faid the other /
 thenne eyther drefsid her sheldes and smote to gyders / but fir
 gauayne smote hym fo hard thorow the helme that it went to
 the braynes and the knyght felle doune dede / A faid Gaheryse
 that was a myghty stroke of a yonge knyght /

¶ Capitulum Septimum

25 **T**Hēne Gauayne and Gaheryse rode more than a paas
 after the whyte herte / and lete flyppe at the herte thre
 couple of greyhoundes / and fo they chace the herte in to a caf-
 tel / and in the chyef place of the caftel they flewe the hert / fyr
 gauayne and gaheryse folowed after / Ryght soo there came a
 30 knyght oute of a chamber with a fwerd drawe in his hand
 and flewe two of the greyhoundes euen in the fyghte of fyre
 gauayne / and the remenaunte he chaced hem with his fwerd
 oute of the caftel / And whan he cam ageyne he fayd / O my
 whyte herte / me repenteth that thou art dede / for my fouerayne
 35 lady gaf the to me / and euyll haue I kepte the / and thy deth

shalle be dere bought and I lyue / and anone he wente in to
 his chamber and armed hym / and came oute fyrfly / & there
 mette he with fyr gauayne / why haue ye slayne my houndes
 said fyr gauayn / for they dyd but their kynde / and leuer I
 had ye had wroken your angre vpon me than vpon a dom best 5
 thow faist trouth said the knyght I haue auengyd me on thy
 houndes and fo I wille on the or thow goo / Thenne fyr Ga-
 uayne alyght afoote and drestid his shelde and stroke to gy-
 ders myghtely / and clafe their sheldes and stoned their helmes
 and brak their hawberkes that the blood ranne doune to their 10
 feet / Atte last fyr gauayne smote the knyght so hard that he
 felle to the erthe / and thenne he cryed mercy / and yelded hym
 and befought hym as he was a knyghte and gentylman / to
 faue his lyf / thow shalt dye said sir gauayne for sleynge of my
 houndes / I wille make amendys said the knyght vnto my po- 15
 wer / Syr gauayne wold no mercy haue but vnlacyd his hel-
 me to haue stryken of his hede / Ryght soo came his lady oute
 of a chamber and felle ouer hym / and soo he smote of her hede
 by myfaenture / Allas faide Gaheryse that is fowle and sha-
 mefully done / that shame shal neuer from yow / Also ye shold 20
 gyue mercy vnto them that aske mercy / for a knyght without
 mercy is withoute worship / Syr gauayne was so stonyed of
 the deth of this fair lady / that he wiste not what he dyd / and
 said vnto the knyght aryse I wille gyue the mercy / nay nay
 said the knyght / I take no force of mercy now / for thou hast 25
 slayne my loue and my lady that I loued best of alle erthe-
 ly thynges / Me fore repentith it said fyr gauayn / for I thoughte
 to stryke vnto the / But now thow shalt goo vnto kyng Ar-
 thur and telle hym of thyne aduentures and how thow arte o-
 uercome by the knyghte that wente in the queste of the whyte 30
 herte / I take no force said the knyght whether I lyue or I dye
 but so for drede of deth he swore to goo vnto kyng Arthur / &
 he made hym to bere one greyhound before hym on his hors and
 another behynde hym / what is your name said sir gauayn or
 we departe / my name is said the knyght Ablamor of the ma- 35
 rise / soo he departed toward Camelot

¶ Capitulum Octauum

ANd fyr gauayne went in to the castel and made hym
 redy to lye there al nyght / and wold haue vnarmed
 hym / what wylle ye doo sayd gaheryse / wylle ye vn-
 arme yow in this Countrey / ye may thynke ye haue many e-
 5 nemyes here / they had not fooner sayd that word but ther cā
 four knyghtes wel armed and affayled fyr gauayne hard
 and said vnto hym thou newe made knyght thou haft shamed
 thy knyghthode / for a knyght withoute mercy is dishonoured
 Also thou haft slayne a fayr lady to thy grete shame to the
 10 worldes ende / and doubtte thou not thou shalt haue grete ne-
 de of mercy or thou departe from vs / And therwith one of
 hem smote fyr gauayne a grete stroke that nygh he felle to the
 erthe / and gaheryse smote hym ageyne fore / and soo they were
 on the one syde and on the other / that fyr gauayne and gah-
 15 eryse were in icopardy of their lyues / and one with a bowe an
 archer smote fyr gauayne thur; the arme that it greued hym
 wonderly fore / And as they shold haue ben slayne / there cam
 four fair ladyes / and befought the knyghtes of grace for fyre
 gauayne / and goodely atte request of the ladyes they gaf fyr
 20 gauayne and gaheryse their lyues / & made hem to yelde them
 as prysoners / thenne gauayne and gaheryse made grete dole /
 Allas sayd fyre gauayne myn arme greueth me fore / I am
 lyke to be maymed and so made his complaynt pytoufly / er-
 ly on the morow ther cam to fyr gauayne one of the four la-
 25 dyes / that had herd alle his complaynte and said fyr kny;te
 what chere / not good said he it is your owne defaulte sayd the
 lady / for ye haue doone a passyng fowle dede in the sleynge
 of the lady / the whiche will be grete vylany vnto yow / But
 be ye not of kynge Arthurs kyn faide the lady / yes truly
 30 sayd fyr gauayne / what is your name faide the lady / ye must
 telle it me or ye passe / my name is gauayne the kyng Lott of
 Orkeney sone / and my moder is kynge Arthurs syfter / A
 thenne are ye neuwe vnto kyng Arthur sayd the lady / and
 I shalle so speke for yow that ye shall haue conduyte to go to
 35 kynge Arthur for his loue / and soo she departed / and told
 the foure knyghtes how their prysoner was kynge Arthurs
 neuwe / and his name is fyr gauayne kyng Lots sone of
 Orkeney / and they gaf hym the hertes hede by cause it was in
 [leaf 54 verso]

his quest / ¶ Thenne anone they delyuerd fyr Gauayne vnder
 this promyfe that he shold bere the dede lady with hym in this
 maner / The hede of her was hanged aboute his neck and the
 hole body of hyr lay before hym on his hors mane / Ryght soo
 rode he forth vnto Camelot / And anone as he was come mer- 5
 lyn defyred of kyng Arthur þ^t Syre Gauayne shold be sworne
 to telle of alle his auentures / and how he slewe the lady / and
 how he wold gyue no mercy vnto the knyght / where thurgh
 the lady was slayne / Thenne the kyng and the quene were
 gretely displeasyd with fyr gauayn for the sleynge of the la- 10
 dy / And ther by ordenaunce of the quene ther was set a quest
 of ladyes on fyr gauayn / and they Iuged hym for euer why-
 le he lyued to be with all ladyes & to fyzte for her quarels / &
 that euer he shold be curteys / & neuer to refuse mercy to hym /
 that asketh mercy / Thus was gauayne sworne vpon the four 15
 euuangelystes that he shold neuer be ageynst lady ne gentil-
 woman / but yf he fought for a lady / and his aduerfary fouzt
 for another / And thus endeth the auenture of fyr gauayn that
 he dyd at the maryage of kyng Arthur Amen

¶ Capitulum ix

THan Syre Tor was redy he mounted vpon his hors- 20
 bak / and rode after the knyght with the brachet / so as
 he rode he mette with a dwarf sodenly / that smote hys
 hors on the hede with a staf / that he wente backward his spere
 lengthe / why dost thou so said fyre Tor / for thou shalt not pas-
 se this way / but yf thou Iuste with yonder knyghtes of the pa- 25
 uelions / Thenne was Tor ware where two paelions were / &
 grete sperys stood oute / and two sheldes henge on trees by the
 paelions / I may not tary said fyr Tor / for I am in a quest
 that I must nedes folowe / thou shalt not passe said the dwarf
 and therwith alle he blewe his horne / thenne ther cam one ar- 30
 med on horfbak / and dresyd his shelde / and cam fast toward
 Tor / and he dresyd hym ageynst hym / and so ranne to gyders
 that Tor bare hym from his hors / and anone the knyght yeld
 hym to his mercy / But fyr I haue a felawe in yonder pael-
 ione that wille haue adoo with yow anone / he shall be welcome 35
 said fyr Tor / Thenne was he ware of another knyght comyng
 with grete raundon / and eche of them dresyd to other / that

merueille it was to see / but the knyght smote fyre Tor a gre-
 te stroke in myddes of the shelde that his spere all to sheured
 And fyr Tor smote hym thurgh the sheld by lowe of the sheld
 and it wente thorow the coof of the knyzt / but the stroke fle-
 5 we hym not / And therwith fyr Tor alyght & smote hym on
 the helme a grete stroke / and therwith the knyght yelded hym
 and befought hym of mercy / I wille wel faid fyr Tor / But
 thou and thy felawe must goo vnto kyng Arthur / and yelde
 yow pryfoners vn to hym / by whome shall we say are we thy-
 10 der sente / ye shall say by the knyght that wente in the quest of
 the knyght that wente with the brachet / Now what be your ij
 names faid fyr Tor / my name is fayd the one Sire Felot of
 Langduk / & my name is faid the other Sir Petypafe of wyn-
 chylfe / Now go ye forth faide fyre Tor and god spede yow &
 15 me / Thenne cam the dwarf and faide vnto fyr Tor / I praye
 yow gyue me a yeste / I wylle wel faid fyr Tor / aske / I af-
 ke no more faide the dwarf / but that ye wille suffre me to doo
 yow feruyfe / for I will ferue no more recreaunt knyghtes /
 Take an hors faid fyr Tor and ryde on with me / I wote ye
 20 ryde after the knyght with the whyte brachet / and I shalle
 brynge yow there he is faid the dwerf / And soo they rode tho-
 row oute a forest / and at the last they were ware of two pael-
 ions euen by a pryory with two sheldes / And the one shyld
 was enewed with whyte / and the other shelde was reed

¶ Capitulum x

25 **T**Her with fyr Tor alyghte and toke the dwarf his gla-
 yue / and soo he cam to the whyte paelione / and fawe
 thre damoyfels lye in it / and one paylet slepyng / & so he wente
 to the other paelione / and found a lady lyeng slepyng ther
 in / But ther was the whyte brachet that bayed at her fast / and
 30 therwith the lady yede oute of the paelione & all her damoy-
 fels / But anone as fyr Tor aspyed the whyte brachet / he took
 her by force and took her to the dwerf / what / wille ye so fayd
 the lady take my brachet from me / ye fayd fyr Tor / this bra-
 chet haue I fought from kyng Arthurs Courte hyder / well
 35 faid the lady / knyght ye shalle not go fer with her / but that ye
 shalle be mette and greued / I shall abyde what auenture that

cometh by the grace of god / and so mounted vpon his hors /
 and passed on his way towarde Camelot / but it was so nere
 nyght he myzt not passe but lytel ferther / knowe ye ony lod-
 gyng said Tor I knowe none said the dwarf / but here besy-
 des is an hermytage / and there ye muste take lodgyng as ye 5
 fynde / And within a whyle they cam to the heremytage & took
 lodgyng / and was there gras otys and breed for their horses
 soone it was sped / and full hard was their souper but there
 they rested hem al nyght tyl on the morne / and herd a masse
 deuoutely / and tooke their leue of the heremyte / and fyre Tor 10
 prayed the heremyte to pray for hym / he sayd he wold and be-
 tooke hym to god / And soo mounted vpon horfbak and rode
 towards Camelot a long whyle / with that they herd a knyghte
 calle lowde that came after hem / and he sayd knyghte abyde / &
 yelde my brachet that thou took from my lady / Syr Tor retor- 15
 ned ageyne / and behelde hym how he was a femely knyghte
 and wel horsed and wel armed at al poyntes / thenne Syre
 Tor dressyd his shelde and took his spere in his handes and
 the other cam fyersly vpon hym / and smote bothe hors & man
 to the erthe / anone they aroos lyghtely and drewe her sverdes 20
 as egrely as lyons and put their sheldes afore them and smo-
 te thorow the sheldes that the cantels felle of bothe partyes /
 Also they tamyd their helmes that the hote blood ranne oute /
 and the thyck maylles of their hawberkes they carfe and rose
 in sonder that the hote blood ranne to the erthe / and both they 25
 had many woundes and were passyng wery / But syr Tor as-
 pyed that the other knyght faynted / and thenne he sewed fast
 vpon hym and doubled his strokes and garte hym go to the
 erthe on the one syde / thenne Syre Tor bad hym yelde hym /
 that wille I not said Abilleus whyle my lyf lasteth and the 30
 soule is within my body onles that thou wilt yeue me the bra-
 chet / that wylle I not doo sayd fyre Tor / for it was my quest
 to brynge ageyne thy brachet / the or bothe /

¶ Capitulum xj

Wyth that cam a damoyfel rydyng on a palfrey as fast
 as she myzt dryue and cryed with a lowde voys vnto 35
 Syre Tor / what wille ye with me sayd syr Tor / I byseche the

faid the damoyfel for kynge Arthurs loue / gyue me a yefte / I
 requyre the gentyl knyght as thow arte a gentilman / Now
 faid Tor Afke a yefte and I wille gyue it yow / gramercy
 faid the damoyfel / Now I afke the hede of the fals knyght A-
 5 belleus / for he is the moofte outragyous knyght that lyueth &
 the gretteft murthurer / I am loth feid fyr Tor of that gyfte I
 haue gyuen yow / lete hym make amendys in that he hath tre-
 fpaced vnto yow / now faid the damoyfel he may not / for he fle-
 we myn owne broder afore myn owne eyen that was a better
 10 knyght than he / and he hadde had grace / and I kneled half
 an houre afore hym in the myre for to faue my broders lyf that
 had done hym no dammage but fought with hym by auenture
 of armes / and fo for al that I coude do / he froke of his hede
 wherfore I requyre the as thow arte a true knyght to gyue
 15 me my yefte or els I fhall fhamme the in al the Court of kyng
 Arthur / for he is the falseft knyght luyngge and a grete def-
 troyer of good knyghtes / Thenne whan Abelleus herd this / he
 was more aferd / and yelded hym and asked mercy / I maye
 not now faide fyr Tor / but yf I fhould be founde fals of my
 20 promeffe / for whyle I wold haue taken you to mercy / ye wold
 none afke but yf ye had the brachet ageyn that was my queft
 And therwith he tooke of his helme / and he aroos and fled /
 and fyr Tor after hym and fmote of his hede quyte / ¶ Now
 fyr faid the damoyfel / it is nere nyght / I pray yow come & lod-
 25 ge with me here at my place / it is here faft by / I will wel faid
 fyr Tor / for his hors and he had ferd euyll fyn they departed
 from Camelot / and foo he rode with her and had paffyng go-
 od chere with her / and fhe hadde a paffyng fair old knyght to
 her husband that made hym paffyngge good chere and wel ea-
 30 fyd bothe his hors and he / and on the morne he herd his maffe
 and brake his faft and tooke his leue of the knyghte and of
 the lady that befought hym to telle hym his name / Truly he fa-
 id my name is fyr Tor that was late made knyght / and this
 was the fyrft quefte of armes that cuer I dyd to bryngge a-
 35 geyn that this knyght Abelleus toke away fro kyng arthurs
 courte / O fayr knyght faid the lady and her husband / and ye
 come here in oure marches / come and fee oure poure lodgyngge /
 and it fhalle be alweyes at your commaundement / Soo fyre

Tor departed and came to Camelot on the thyrdde day by none / and the kyng & the quene & alle the Courte was passyng fayne of his comyng and made grete ioye that he was come ageyne / for he wente from the Court with lytel focour / but as kyng Pellinore his fader gaf hym an old courser / and kyng 5 Arthur gaf hym armour and a swerd / and els had he none other focour / but rode so forthe hym self alone / And thenne the kyng and the quene by merlyns aduys made hym to swere to telle of his auentures / and soo he told and made pryuees of his dedes as it is afore reherced / wherfor the kyng and the que- 10 ne made hym grete ioye / nay nay faide Merlyn these ben but Iapes to that he shalle doo / for he shalle preue a noble knyght of proweffe as good as ony is lyuyng and gentyl and curteis & of good tatches and passyng true of his promesse / and neuer shalle outrage where thorow Merlyns wordes kyng Arthur 15 gaf hym an erldome of londes that felle vnto hym / and here endeth the quest of Syr Tor kyng Pellinors sone

¶ Capitulum xij

THenne kyng Pellinore armed hym and mounted vpon his hors and rode more than a paas after the lady that the knyzt ladde away / And as he rode in a forest 20 he sawe in a valey a damoyfel fitte by a welle and a wounded knyght in her armes / and Pellinore sawed her / And whan she was ware of hym she cryed ouer lowde / helpe me knyghte for crystes sake kyng Pellinore & he wold not tarye he was so eger in his quest / and euer she cryed an C tymes after help 25 Whanne she sawe he wold not abyde / she prayd vnto god to sende hym as moche nede of help as she had / and that he myzt fele it or he dyed / Soo as the book telleth the knyght there dyed that there was wounded / wherfor the lady for pure sorowe slewe her self with his swerd / As kyng Pellinore rode in 30 that valey he met with a poure man a labourer / Sawest thou not faide Pellinore a knyghte rydyng and ledyng awaye a lady / ye said the man / I sawe that knyght and the lady that made grete dole / And yonder bynethe in a valey ther shal ye see two paelions and one of the knyzttes of the paelions 35

challengyd that lady of that knyght and fayd she was his
cofyn nere / wherfor he shold lede her no ferther / And soo they
waged bataill in that quarel / the one faide he wold haue her
by force / and the other faid he wold haue the rule of her by
5 caufe he was her kynnesman and wold lede her to her kyn / for
this quarel he lefte them fyghtyng / And yf ye wille ryde a
paas ye shalle fynde them fyghtyng / and the lady was beleft
with the two squyers in the pauclions / god thanke the fayd
kynge Pellenore / Thenne he rode a wallop tyll he had a fyght
10 of the two pauclions and the two knyghtes fyghtyng / anon
he rode vnto the pauclions / and fawe the lady that was his
quest / and fayd fayre lady ye muft goo with me vnto the co-
urt of kynge Arthur / Syr knyght faid the two squyers that
were with her yonder are two knyghtes that fyghte for thys
15 lady / goo thyder and departe them / and be agreed with hem / &
thenne may ye haue her at your pleasyr / ye fay wel fayd kyng
Pellenore / And anone he rode betwixt them and departed hem
and asked hem the caufes why that they fought / Sir knyght
faid the one / I shalle telle yow / this lady is my kynneswo-
20 man nygh myn aunes doughter / And whan I herd her com-
playne that she was with hym maulgre her hede / I waged ba-
taille to fyghte with hym / Syre knyght fayd the other whos
name was Hontzlake of wentland / and this lady I gat by
my prowesse of armes this day at Arthurs courte / that is vn-
25 truly faid / faid kynge Pellenore / for ye cam in fodenly ther as
we were at the hyghe fecst and tooke away this lady or ony
man myght make hym redy and therefore hit was my quest to
brynge her ageyne and yow bothe / or els the one of vs to aby-
de in the felde / therfor the lady shalle goo with me / or I wille
30 dye for it / for I haue promysed hit kynge Arthur / And ther-
for fyghte ye no more / for none of yow shalle haue no parte
of her at this tyme / And yf ye lyst to fyzte for her / fyzte with
me / and I wille defende her / wel faid the knyghtes make you
redy / and we shalle affaile yow with al our power / And as
35 kynge Pellenore wold haue put his hors fro them fyr Hontz-
lake roofe his hors thorow with a fwerd and faid / Now art
thow on foote as wel as we are / whan kynge Pellinore af-
pyed that his hors was slayne / lyztely he lepte from his hors /

and pulled oute his swerd / and put his shield afore hym /
 and sayde knyghte kepe wel thy heede / for thow shalt haue a
 buffet for the sleynge of my hors / So kyng Pellenore gaf hym
 fuche a stroke vpon the helme that he clafe the hede doune to the
 chynne that he fylle to the erthe dede 5

¶ Capitulum xiii

ANd thenne he turned hym to the other knyghte that was
 fore wounded / but whan he sawe the others buffet / he
 wold not fyghte / but kneled doune and sayd take
 my cofyn the lady with yow at youre request / and I requyre
 yow as ye be a true knyghte / put her to no shame nor vylony / 10
 What sayd kyng Pellenore wylle ye not fyghte for her / no
 fyr sayd the knyghte I wylle not fyghte with fuche a knyghte
 of prowesse as ye be / wel said Pellenore / ye say wel / I pro-
 myse yow she shall haue no vylony by me as I am true kny-
 ght / but now me lacketh an hors said Pellenore / but I wylle 15
 haue hontzakes hors / ye shalle not neede sayd the knyght / for
 I shalle gyue yow fuche an hors as shalle please yow / so that
 ye wille lodge with me / for it is nere nyghte / I wille wel sayd
 kyng Pellenore abyde with yow al nyghte / and there he
 hadde with hym ryght good chere / and faryd of the best with 20
 passyng good wyne and had mery rest that nyghte / And on
 the morne he herd a masse and dyned / And thenne was bro-
 ughte hym a fayre bay courser / and kyng Pellenors fadel
 sette vpon hym / Now what shalle I calle yow said the knyght
 in as moche as ye haue my cofyn at your desyre of your quest 25
 Syr I shalle telle yow my name is kyng Pellenore of the I-
 lys and knyghte of the table round / Now I am glad said
 the knyght that fuche a noble man shalle haue the rule of my
 cofyn / Now what is your name said Pellenore / I pray yow
 telle me / Syr my name is fyr Meliot of Logurs / and this la- 30
 dy my cofyn hyght Nymue / and the knyghte that was in the
 other paulcione is my sworne broder a passyng good knyghte
 and his name is Bryan of the Ilys / and he is ful loth to do
 wronge and ful lothe to fyghte with any man / but yf he be fo-
 re souzt on / so that for shame he may not leue it / It is merueil 35

said Pellinore that he wille not haue adoo with me / fyr he wil
 not haue adoo with no man but yf it be at his request / Bryn-
 ge hym to the Courte said Pellenore one of these dayes / Syr
 we wylle come to gyders / and ye shalle be welcome said Pel-
 5 linore to the Courte of kynge Arthur / and gretely allowed
 for your comynge and so he departed with the lady / & brouzt
 her to Camelot / Soo as they rode in a valey it was ful of sto-
 nes / and there the ladyes hors stumbled and threwe her doun
 that her arme was fore bryfed and nere she swounded for pa-
 10 yne / Allas fyr sayd the lady myn arme is oute of lythe wher
 thorow I must nedes reste me / ye shal wel said kyng Pelli-
 nore / and so he alyzt vnder a fayr tree where was fayr graffe
 and he put his hors therto / and so leyd hym vnder the tree /
 and slepte tyl it was nyghe nyght / And whan he awoke / he
 15 wold haue ryden / Sir said the lady it is so derke that ye may
 as wel ryde backward as forward / soo they abode styll & made
 there their lodgyng / Thenne fyr Pellenore put of his armour
 thēne a lytel afore mydnyzt they herd the trottyng of an hors
 be ye styll said kyng Pellenore / for we shalle here of somme a-

20 **A**uenture **¶ Capitulum xiiii**

And ther with he armed hym / so ryght euen afore hym
 ther met two knyghtes / the one cam froward Came-
 lot / and the other from the northe / and eyther salewed other /
 what tydynges at Camelot sayd the one / by my hede saide the
 25 other ther haue I ben & aspyed the courte of kynge Arthur
 And ther is fuche a felauship they may neuer be broken / and
 wel nyghe al the world holdeth with Arthur / for there is the
 flour of chyualrye / Now for this cause I am rydyng in to the
 north to telle our chyuetayns of the felauship that is withhol-
 30 den with kyng Arthur / as for that said the other knyght I ha-
 ue brought a remedy with me that is the gretteft poyson that
 cuer ye herd speke of & to Camelot wyll I with it / for we ha-
 ue a frend ryght nyghe kyng Arthur and wel cheryfshed that
 shal poysone kynge Arthur / for so he hath promysed oure chy-
 35 uetayns & receyued grete yestes for to do it / Beware said the
 other knyght of Merlyn / for he knoweth all thynges by the
 deuyls crafte / therfore wille I not lete it said the knyghte / &
 so they departed in sonder / Anone after Pellenore maade hym

redy and his lady rode toward Camelot / And as they
 cam by the wel there as the wounded knyght was and the la-
 dy / there he fond the knyghte and the lady eten with Lyons
 or wyld beestes al fauf the hede / wherfor he made grete forowe
 and wepte passyng fore and said Allas her lyf myghte I
 haue faued / but I was so fyers in my quest therfore I wold
 not abyde / wherfore make ye suche doole said the lady / I wote
 not said Pellinore / but my herte morneth fore of the deth of her
 for she was a passyng fayr lady and a yonge / Now wylle ye
 doo by myne aduys said the lady / take this knyghte and lete
 hym be buryed in an heremytage / and thenne take the ladies
 hede and bere it with yow vnto Arthur / Soo kyng Pellinore
 took this dede knyght on his sholders / and broughte hym to
 the heremytage and charged the heremyte with the corps / that
 feruys shold be done for the soule / and take his harneys for
 your payne / it shalle be done said the heremyte as I wille an-
 fuer vnto god

¶ Capitulum xv

ANd ther with they departed and cam there as the he-
 de of the lady lay with a fair yelow here that greued
 kyng Pellinore passyngly fore whan he loked on hit / for mo-
 che he cast his herte on the vyfage / And soo by none they came
 to Camelot / and the kyng and the quene were passyng fayn
 of his comyng to the Courte / And there he was made to swe-
 re vpon the four euuangelystes to telle the trowth of his quest
 from the one to the other / A fyr Pellinore sayd quene Gwe-
 neuer ye were gretely to blame that ye faued not this ladies
 lyf / Madame said Pellinore ye were gretely to blame and ye
 wold not faue your owne lyf & ye myzt / but fauf your plea-
 fir I was so furyous in my quest that I wold not abyde / & that
 repenteth me & shal the dayes of my lyf / Truly faide Merlyn
 ye ouzt fore to repente it / for that lady was your own douzter
 begoten on the lady of the rule / & that knyght that was dede
 was her loue / and shold haue wedded her / and he was a ry-
 ght good knyght of a yonge man and wold haue preued a
 good man / & to this court was he comyng & his name was fir
 Myles of the laūdys / & a knyzt cam behynde hym / & slewe him
 with a spere & his name is Lorayne le faueage a fals knyzt
 & a coward / & she for grete forow & dole slewe her self with

his fwerd / and her name was Eleyne / And by caufe ye wold
 not abyde and helpe her / ye fhalle fee youre beft frende faylle
 yow when ye be in the gretteft diftreffe that euer ye were / or
 fhalle be / And that penaūce god hath ordeyned yow for that
 5 dede / that he that ye fhalle moft trufte to of ony man alyue / he
 fhalle leue yow ther ye fhalle be flayne / Me forthynketh faid
 kyng Pellinore that this fhalle me betyde but god may for-
 doo wel defteny / Thus when the queft was done of the why-
 te herte / the whiche folowed fyr gawayne and the queft of the
 10 brachet folowed of fyr Tor Pellenors fone / & the queft of the
 lady that the knyghte tooke aweye / the whiche kyng Pellinore
 at that tyme folowed / Thenne the kyng ftablyffhed all his kny-
 ghtes and gaf them that were of londes not ryche / he gaf them
 londes / and charged hem neuer to doo outragyoufyte nor mor-
 15 dre / and alweyes to flee treafon / Alfo by no meane to be cru-
 el / but to gyue mercy vnto hym that asketh mercy vpon payn
 of forfeiture of their worfhip and lordfhip of kyng Arthur for
 euermore / and alweyes to doo ladyes / damoyfels / and gen-
 tylwymmen focour vpon payne of dethe / Alfo that no man ta-
 20 ke noo batails in a wrongful quarel for noo lawe ne for noo
 worldes goodes / Vnto this were all the knyghtes fworne of
 the table round both old and yong / And euery yere were they
 fworne at the hyghe feeft of Pentecoft

¶ Explicit the weddyng of kyng Arthur

¶ Sequitur quartus liber ¶ Capitulum Primum

25 **S**Oo after thefe queftys of Syr Gawyne / Syre
 Tor / and kyng Pellinore / It felle fo that Mer-
 lyn felle in a dottage on the damoifel that kyng
 Pellinore broughte to the Courte / and fhe was o-
 ne of the damoyfels of the lake that hy3te Ny-
 neue / But Merlyn wold lete haue her no reft but alweyes he
 30 wold be with her / And euer fhe maade Merlyn good chere tyl
 fhe had lerned of hym al maner thyng that fhe defyred and
 he was affoted vpon her that he myghte not be from her / Soo
 on a tyme he told kyng Arthur that he fhoulde not dure longe
 but for al his craftes he fhould be put in the erthe quyck and

fo he told the kynge many thynges that shold befall / but alle
 wayes he warned the kynge to kepe wel his swerd and the
 scaubard / for he told hym how the swerd and the scaubard
 shold be stolen by a woman from hym that he most trusted /
 Also he told kynge Arthur that he shold mysse hym / yet had 5
 ye leuer than al your landes to haue me ageyne / A fayd the
 kynge / fyn ye knowe of your aduenture puruey for hit / and
 put away by your craftes that myfaenture / Nay said Merlyn
 it wylle not be / soo he departed from the kynge / And within a
 whyle the damoyfel of the lake departed / and Merlyn wente 10
 with her euermore where some euer she wente / And oftymes
 merlyn wold haue had her pryuely away by his subtyle craftes
 / thenne she made hym to swere that he shold neuer do none
 enchaument vpon her yf he wold haue his wylle / And so
 he sware / so she and Merlyn wente ouer the see vnto the land 15
 of Benwyck there as kynge Ban was kynge that had grete
 warre ageynst kynge Claudas / and there Merlyn spake
 with kynge Bans wyf a fair lady and a good / and her name
 was Elayne / and there he sawe yonge Launcelot / there the
 quene made grete sorowe for the mortal werre þ^t kyng claudas 20
 made on her lord and on her landes / Take none heuynesse said
 Merlyn / for this fame child within this xx yere shall reuenge
 yow on kynge Claudas that all Crystendom shalle speke of it
 And this fame child shalle be the moost man of worship of
 the world / and his fyrst name is galahad / that knowe I 25
 wel said Merlyn / And fyn ye haue confermed hym Launcelot
 / that is trouthe said the quene / his fyrst name was Galahad
 / O Merlyn said the quene shalle I lyue to see my sone
 suche a man of prowesse / ye lady on my parel ye shal see hit /
 and lyue many wynters after / And soo sone after the lady 30
 and Merlyn departed / and by the waye Merlyn shewed her
 many wondres / and cam in to Cornewaille / And alweyes
 Merlyn lay aboute the lady to haue her maydenhode / and she
 was euer passynge wery of hym / and sayne wold haue ben
 delyuerd of hym / for she was aferd of hym by cause he was a 35
 deuyls sone / and she coude not beskyfte hym by no meane /
 ¶ And soo on a tyme it happed that Merlyn shewed to her
 in a roche where as was a greet wonder / and wroughte by

enchantement that wente vnder a grete stone / So by her sub-
 tyle wyrchynge she maade Merlyn to goo vnder that stone to
 lete her wete of the merueilles there / but she wroughte so ther
 for hym that he came neuer oute for alle the crafte he coude doo /
 5 And so she departed and lefte Merlyn /

¶ Capitulum Secundum

ANd as kynge Arthur rode to Camelot / and helde ther
 a grete feest with myrthe and Ioye / so soone after he re-
 turned vnto Cardoylle / and ther cam vnto Arthur newe ty-
 dynges that the kynge of Denmarke and the kynge of Ire-
 10 land that was his broder and the kynge of the vale and the
 kynge of Soleyse / and the kynge of the yle of Longtayne al
 these fyue kynges with a grete hooft were entrid in to the lād
 of kynge Arthur and brente and slewe clene afore hem / both
 Cytees and castels that it was pyte to here / ¶ Allas sayd
 15 Arthur yet had I neuer reſte one monethe ſyn I was crow-
 ned kyng of this land / Now ſhalle I neuer reſte tyl I me-
 te with tho kynges in a fayre feld / that I make myn auowe
 for my true lyege peple ſhalle not be deſtroyed in my defaulte
 / goo with me who wille and abyde who that wyll / thenne
 20 the kynge lete wryte vnto kynge Pellenore and prayd hym in
 alle haſte to make hym redy with fuche peple as he myght ly-
 tlyeſt rere and hye hym after in al haſt / All the Barons we-
 re pryuely wrothe / that the kynge wold departe ſo fodenly but
 the kynge by no meane wold abyde / but made wrytynge vn-
 25 to them that were not there / and bad them hye after hym fu-
 che as were not at that tyme in the Courte / Thenne the kynge
 came to quene gweneuer and ſayd lady make yow redy / for
 ye ſhall goo with me / for I may not longe myſſe yow / ye ſhal
 cauſe me to be the more hardy / what auenture ſo beſalle me / I
 30 wille not wete my lady to be in no ieopardy / Sire ſaid ſhe I
 am at your commaundement / and ſhalle be redy what tyme ſo
 ye be redy / So on the morne the kynge and the quene departed
 with fuche felauſhip as they hadde / and came in to the Northe
 in to a foreſt beſyde humber and there lodged hem

35 ¶ Whanne the word & tydynges came vnto the fyue kynges

[leaf 60 verso]

about sayd that Arthur was befyde humber in a foreste there was a knyght broder vnto one of the fyue kynges that gaf hem this counceille / ye knowe wel that fyre Arthur hath the floure of Chyualrye of the world with hym as it is preued by the grete bataille he dyd with the xj kynges / And therfor 5
 hye vnto hym nyghte and daye tyl that we be nyghe hym / for the lenger he taryeth the bygger he is / and we euer the waiker And he is so couraguous of hym self that he is come to the felde with lytel peple / And therefore lete vs set vpon hym or day and we shalle flec doune of his knyghtes ther shal none esca- 10
 pe

¶ Capitulum Tercium

WN to this counceille these fyue kynges assented / and so they passed forth with her hoost thorow Northwalis and came vpon Arthur by nyghte and sett vpon his hoost as the kyng and his knyghtes were in their paelions 15
 kyng Arthur was vnarmed / and had leid hym to rest with hys quene Gweneuer / Sir said syr kaynus it is not good we be vnarmed / we shalle haue no nede said fyre Gawayne and Syr Gryflet that laye in a lytel paelione by the kyng /
 With that they herd a grete noyse and many cryed trefon tre- 20
 son / Allas said kyng Arthur we ben bitrayed / Vnto armes felawes thenne he cryed / so they were armed anone at al poyntes / Thenne cam ther a wounded knyghte vnto the kyng & faide syr faue your self and my lady the quene for our hooste is destroyed and moche peple of ours slayne / Soo anone the 25
 kyng and the quene and the thre knyghtes took her horses & rode toward humber to passe ouer it / and the water was so rough that they were aferd to passe ouer / Now may ye chefe sayd kyng Arthur whether ye wille abyde and take the aduentur on this fyde / for and ye be taken / they wille flec yow / It were 30
 me leuer sayd the quene to dye in the water than to falle in your enemyes handes & there be slayne / And as they stode soo talkyng / syr kaynus sawe the fyue kynges comyng on horfbak by hem self alone with her speres in her handes euen toward hem / loo said syr kaynus yonder be the fyue kynges / lete vs go 35
 to them and matche hem / that were soly sayd fire gawayne / for we are but thre and they ben fyue that is trouthe said fyre Gryflet / No force said syr kay I wille vndertake for two of

them / and thenne may ye thre vndertake for the other thre / and
 ther with al fyr kay lete his hors renne as fast as he myghte
 and strake one of them thorow the shelde / and the body a fa-
 dom that the kynge felle to the erthe stark dede / That sawe fyr
 5 Gawayne and ranne vnto another kyng so hard that he smote
 hym thurgh the body / And ther with all kyng Arthur ran
 to another / and smote hym thurgh the body with a spere that
 he fylle to the erthe dede / Thenne fyr Gryflet ranne vnto the iiij
 kyng and gaf hym suche a falle that his neck brake / Anone
 10 fyr kay ranne vnto the fyfthe kynge and smote hym so hard
 on the helme that the stroke clafe the helme and the hede to the
 erthe / that was wel stryken sayd kynge Arthur / and wor-
 shipfully haft thow hold thy promesse / therfor I shal honou-
 re the / whyle that I lyue / and ther with all they set the que-
 15 ne in a barge in to humber / but alweyes quene gweneuer pra-
 ysed fyr kay for his dedes / and sayd what lady that ye loue /
 and she loue yow not ageyne she were gretely to blame / and
 amonge ladyes said the Quene I shalle bere youre noble fa-
 me / for ye spak a grete word and fulfilled it worshipfully
 20 and therwith the quene departed / Thenne the kyng and the
 thre knyghtes rode in to the forest / for there they supposyd to he-
 re of them that were escaped / and there he fond the most par-
 ty of his peple / and told hem all how the fyue kynges were
 dede / and therefore lete vs hold vs to gyders tyll it be day / and
 25 whan their hoost have aspyed that their chyuctayns be slayn
 they wille make suche dole that they shalle not mowe helpe hem
 self / and ryght so as the kynge said / so it was / for whan they
 fonde the fyue kynges dede / they made suche dole that they fell
 fro their horses / Ther with all cam kyng Arthur but with a fe-
 30 we peple and slewe on the lyfte hand and on the ryght hand
 that wel nyhe ther escaped no man / but alle were slayne to the
 nombre of xxx M / And whan the bataille was all ended the
 kynge kneled doune and thanked god mekely / and thenne
 he sente for the quene and soone she was come / and she maade
 35 grete Ioye of the ouercomynge of that bataille

¶ Capitulum iiij

T Here with alle came one to kyng Arthur / and told
 hym that kyng Pellinore was within thre myle with
 a grete hooft / and he said / go vnto hym and lete hym
 vnderfande how we haue spedde / Soo within a whyle kyng
 Pellinore cam with a grete hooft / and falewed the peple and 5
 the kyng / and ther was grete ioye made on euery fyde / Then-
 ne the kyng lete ferche how moche people of his party ther was
 slayne / And ther were founde but lytel past two honderd men
 slayne and viij knyghtes of the table round in their pavelions
 Thenne the kyng lete rere and deuyse in the same place there 10
 as the batail was done a faire abbeye and endowed it wyth
 grete lyuelode and lete it calle the Abbey of la beale aduentu-
 re / but whanne somme of them cam in to their Countreyes ther
 of the fyue kynges were kynges and told hem how they were
 slayne / ther was made grete dole / And alle kyng Arthurs 15
 enemyes as the kyng of Northwales and the kynges of the
 North wyfte of the bataille they were passyng heuy / and foo
 the kyng returned vnto Camelot in haft / And whan he was
 come to Camelot / he called kyng Pellinore vnto hym & fayd
 ye vnderstand wel that we haue losse viij knyghtes of the best 20
 of the table round / and by your aduys we wille chese viij a-
 geyne of the best we may fynde in this Courte / Syr said Pel-
 linore / I shal counceille yow after my conceyte the best / there
 are in your Courte ful noble knyghtes bothe of old & yonge
 And therfor by myn aduys ye shal chese half of the old and 25
 half of the yonge / whiche be the old said kyng Arthur / Syre
 said kyng Pellinore me semeth that kyng Vryence that hath
 wedded your syfter Morgan le fay and the kyng of the lake
 and fyr Heruyse de reuel a noble knyght / and fyr galagars
 the iiij / this is wel deuyfed said kyng Arthur and right foo 30
 shal it be / Now whiche are the four yong knyghtes said Arthur
 Syre faide Pellinore the fyrst is fyr Gawayne your neuewe
 that is as good a knyght of his tyme / as ony is in this lād
 And the second as me semeth best is fyre Gryflet le fyse the
 dene that is a good knyght and ful desyrous in armes / and 35
 who may see hym lyue he shal preue a good knyghte / And
 the thyrd as me semeth is wel to be one of the knyghtes of
 the round table fyr kay the fenefcha for many tymes he hath done

ful worshipfully / And now at your last bataille he dyd full honourably for to vndertake to flee two kynges / By my hede said Arthur he is best worthy to be a knyght of the rounde table of ony that ye haue reherced / and he had done no more pro-
5 wesse in his lyf dayes

¶ Capitulum Quintum

Now said kyng Pellenore I shalle putte to yow two knyghtes / and ye shalle chese whiche is mooft worthy / that is Syr Bagdemagus and fyr Tor my sone /
But by cause Syre Tor is my sone I may not prayfe hym /
10 but els and he were not my sone / I durst saye that of his age ther is not in this land a better knyghte than he is nor of better condycions and lothe to doo ony wronge / and loth to take ony wronge / By my hede said Arthur he is a passyng good knyght / as ony ye spak of this day that wote I wel fa-
15 id the kyng / for I haue sene hym preued but he seyth lytyll and he doth moche more / for I knowe none in al this courte & he were as wel borne on his moder syde as he is on your syde that is lyke hym of prowesse and of myghte / And therfor I wille haue hym at this tyme and leue fyr Bagdemagus tyll
20 another tyme / Soo whan they were so chofen by the assente of alle the barons / Soo were there founden in her syeges euery knyghtes names that here are reherced / and so were they fet in their syeges / wherof fyr Bagdemagus was wonderly wrothe that fyr Tor was auanced afore hym / and therefore sodenly
25 he departed from the Courte and toke his squyer with hym / & rode longe in a forst tyll they came to a crosse and there alygt and fayd his prayers deuoutely / The meane whyle his squyer founde wryten vpon the crosse that Bagdemagus shold neuer retorne vnto the Courte ageyne / tyll he had wonne a kny-
30 tes body of the round table body for body / lo fyr said his squyer / here I fynde wrytyng of yow / therfor I rede yow retorne ageyne to the Courte / that shalle I neuer said Bagdemagus by men speke of me grete worship / and that I be worthy to be a knyghte of the round table / and soo he rode forthe / And
35 ther by the way he founde a braüche of an holy herbe that was the sygne of the Sancgrail / and no knyght founde suche tokens but he were a good lyuer / So as fir Bagdemagus rode

to see many aduენტures / it happed hym to come to the roche / ther
 as the lady of the lake had put Merlyn vnder the stone / and
 there he herde hym make grete dole / wherof fyre Bagdemagus
 wold haue holpen hym and wente vnto the grete stone / and
 he was so heuy that an C men myght not lyfte hyt vp / whan 5
 Merlyn wyste he was there he bad leue his labour / for al was
 in vayne / for he myght neuer be holpen but by her that put hym
 ther / and so Bagdemagus departed and dyd many auentu-
 res and preued after a full good knyght / and came ageyne
 to the Courte and was made knyght of the round table / So 10
 on the morne ther felle newe tydynges and other auentures

¶ Capitulum Sertum

THenne it befelle that Arthur and many of his knygh-
 tes rode on huntynge in to a grete forest / and it hap-
 ped kyng Arthur / kyng Vryens and syr Accolon of gaulle
 folowed a grete herte for they thre were wel horfed / and foo 15
 they chaced so fast that within a whyle they thre were thenne
 x myle from her selauship / And at the last they chaced so fore
 that they slewe theyr horses vndermethe them / thenne were they
 al thre on foote / and euer they sawe the herte afore them pas-
 syng wery and enbusshed / What wille we doo said kyng ar- 20
 thur we are hard bestad / lete vs goo on foote said kyng Vry-
 ens tyl we may mete with some lodgyng / Thenne were they
 ware of the herte that lay on a grete water banke / and a bra-
 chet bytyng on his throte and mo other houndes cam after /
 Thenne kyng Arthur blewe the pryfe and dyghte the herte / 25
 Thenne the kyng loked aboute the world / and sawe afore
 hym in a grete water a lytel ship al apparailled with fylke
 doune to the water / and the shyp cam ryghte vnto hem and lā-
 ded on the sandes / Thenne Arthur wente to the banke & loked
 in / and sawe none erthely creature therin / Sirs said the kyng 30
 come thens / and lete vs see what is in this ship / Soo they
 wente in al thre and founde hit rychely behanged with clothe
 of fylke / By thenne it was derke nyghte / and there fodenly
 were aboute them an C torches sette vpon alle the fydes of the
 shyp bordes and it gaf grete lyghte / And ther with all there 35

cam out twelue fayr damoyfels and falwed kyng Arthur
 ou her knees and called hym by his name / and fayd he was
 ryght welcome / and fuche chere as they had he shold haue of
 the best / the kyng thanked hem fayre / There with all they lad
 5 the kyng and his two felawes in to a faire chambre / and ther
 was a clothe leyd rychely byfene of al that longed vnto a ta-
 bel / and there were they ferued of al wynes and metes that
 they coude thynke / of that the kyng had grete merueille / for
 he ferd neuer better in his lyf as for one souper / And so when
 10 they had souped at her leyfer / kyng Arthur was ledde vnto a
 chamber / a rycher befene chamber sawe he neuer none / and foo
 was kyng Vryens ferued / and ledde in to fuche another chā-
 byr / and fyr Accolon was ledde in to the thyrd chamber pas-
 syng rychely and wel byfene / and so were they layde in the-
 15 ire beddes casyly / And anone they felle on slepe / and slepte
 merueilloufly fore all the nyght / And on the morowe kyng
 Vryens was in Camelott abed in his wyues armes Morgan
 le fay / And whan he awoke / he had grete merueylle / how he
 cam there / for on the euen afore he was two dayes Iourney frō
 20 Camelot / And whan kyng Arthur awoke he found hym self
 in a derke pryfon herynge aboute hym many complayntes of
 woful knyghtes

¶ Capitulum Septimum

WHat are ye that foo complayne said kyng Arthur /
 we ben here xx knyghtes pryfoners sayd they / & some
 25 of vs haue layne here seuen yere and somme more and somme
 lasse / for what cause sayd Arthur / we shalle telle yow said the
 knyghtes / this lord of this castel his name is fyr Damas / &
 he is the falsest knyght that lyueth / and ful of treason / and a
 very coward as ony lyueth / and he hath a yonger broder a
 30 good knyghte of prowesse / his name is fyr Ontzlake / and
 this traytour Damas the elder broder wylle gyuc hym noo
 parte of his lyuelode / But as fyre Ontzlake kepeth thorow
 prowesse of his handes / and so he kepeth from hym a ful fair
 maner and a ryche and therin fyre Ontzlake dwelleth wor-
 35 shipfully / and is wel biloued of al peple / & this fyre Damas
 our maister is as cuyll beloued for he is without mercy / and

he is acoward / and grete werre hath ben betwyxe them bothe /
 but Ontzlake hath euer the better / and euer he profereth fyre
 Damas to fyghte for the lyuelode body for body / but he wylle
 not doo / other els to fynde a knyghte to fyghte for hym / Vnto
 that fyr Damas hath graunted to fynde a knyghte / but he is 5
 so cuyll byloued and hated / that there nys neuer a knyghte
 wylle fyghte for hym / And whan Damas fawe this that ther
 was neuer a knyght / wold fyghte for hym / he hath daily layn
 a wayte with many knyghtes with hym / and taken alle the
 knyghtes in this countrey to see and aspye her auentures / he 10
 hath taken hem by force and broughte hem to his pryfon / and
 so he tooke vs feueratly as we rode on oure auentures / & many
 good knyghtes haue dyed in this pryfon for hongre to the nom-
 bre of xvij knyghtes / And yf ony of vs alle that here is or
 hath ben wold haue foughten with his broder Ontzlake / he 15
 wold haue delyuerd vs / but for by cause this Damas is so
 fals and so ful of treason we wold neuer fyghte for hym to
 dye for it / And we be foo lene for hongre that vnnethe we
 may stande on oure fecte / god delyuer yow for his mercy fayd
 Arthur / Anone there with alle ther cam a damoyfel vnto 20
 Arthur / and asked hym what chere / I can not fay sayd he / fir
 sayd she and ye wylle fyghte for my lord ye shall be delyuerd
 oute of pryfon / and els ye escape neuer the lyf / Now sayd
 Arthur that is hard / yet had I leuer to fyghte with a knyght
 than to dye in pryfon / With this said Arthur I may be de- 25
 lyuerd and alle these pryfoners I wylle doo the batail / yes
 said the damoyfel / I am redy sayd Arthur and I had hors
 and armour / ye shalle lacke none said the damoyfel / Me semeth
 damoyfel I shold haue fene yow in the Courte of Arthur /
 Nay said the damoyfel I cam neuer there / I am the lordes do- 30
 ughter of this castel / yet was she fals for she was one of the
 damoyfels of Morgan le fay / Anone she wente vnto fyr Da-
 mas and told hym how he wold doo bataille for hym / and so
 he fente for Arthur / And whan he cam he was wel coloured
 and wel made of his lymmes / that al knyghtes that fawe hym 35
 said it were pyte that suche a knyghte shold dye in pryfon / foo
 fyr Damas and he were agreed that he shold fyghte for hym
 vpon this couenaüt that all other knyghtes shold be delyuerd

And vnto that was fyr Damas sworne vnto Arthur / and
also to doo the bataille to the vttermest / And with that all the
xx knyghtes were brought oute of the derke pryfon in to the
halle and delyuerd / and so they all abode to see the bataille

¶ Capitulum Octauum

5 **H**ow torne we vnto Accolon of Gaulle that whanne he
awoke / he found hym self by a depe welle fyde within
half a foote in grete perylle of dethe / And there cam oute of
that fontayne a pype of syluer / and oute of that pype ranne
water all on hyhe in a stone of marbel / whan fyre Accolon fa-
10 we this / he bleffyd hym and sayd Ihesu faue my lorde kyng
Arthur and kynge Vryens / for these damoyfels in this ship
haue bitrayed vs / they were deuyls and noo wymmen / And
yf I may escape this misfaenture / I shalle destroye all where
I may fynde these fals damoyfels that vfen enchaüementys /
15 ¶ Ryght with that ther cam a dwarf with a grete mouthe &
a flat nose and falewed fyre Accolon and said how he came
from Quene Morgan le fay / and she greteth yow wel / and
byddeth yow be of strong herte / for ye shal fyzte to morne with
a knyghte at the houre of pryme / And therfore she hath sente
20 yow here Excalibur Arthurs swerd and the scaubard / and
she byddeth yow as ye loue her that ye doo batail to the vt-
termest without ony mercy lyke as ye had promyfed her whā
ye spake to gyder in pryete / And what damoyfel that bryn-
geth her the knyghtes hede whiche ye shal fyghte with al / she
25 wille make her a quene / Now I vnderstand yow wel sayd
Accolon / I shalle holde that I haue promyfed her now I ha-
ue the swerd / whan sawe ye my lady Quene Morgan le fay
Ryghte late sayd the dwarf / thenne Accolon tooke hym in
his armes / and said recommaunde me vnto my lady Quene /
30 and telle her all shal be done that I haue promyfed her / and
els I wille dye for hit / Now I suppose said Accolon she hath
made alle these craftes and enchaument for this bataille /
ye may wel bileue it said the dwarf / Ryzt so there cam a kny-
ghte and a lady with fyxe squyers / and falewed Accolon /
35 and prayd hym for to aryse and come and reffe hym at his

maner / and so Accolon mounted vpon a voyde hors / & wente
 with the knyghte vnto a fayre maner by a pryory / and there
 he had passyng good chere / Thenne sir Damas sente vnto his
 broder fyr Ontzelake / and badde make hym redy by to morne
 at the houre of pryme / and to be in the felde to fyghte wyth a 5
 a good knyght / for he had founden a good knyght that was redy
 to doo bataill at all poyntes / whan this word cam vnto sir
 Ontzelake / he was passyng heuy / for he was wounded a ly-
 tel to fore thorow bothe his thyes with a spere / and made gre-
 te dole / But as he was wounded he wold haue taken the ba- 10
 taille on hand / Soo it happed at that tyme by the meanes of
 Morgan le fay Accolon was with fyr Ontzelake lodged / and
 whan he herd of that bataille and how Ontzelake was wou-
 ded / he sayd that he wold fyghte for hym by cause Morgan le
 fey had sente hym Excalibur and the shethe for to syte with 15
 the knyght on the morne / This was the cause fyr Accolon to-
 ke the bataille on hand / thenne fyre Ontzelake was passyng
 glad / and thāked fyr Accolon with alle his herte that he wold
 do so moche for hym / & ther with al fyr Ontzelake sente word
 vnto his broder fyre Damas / that he had a knyghte þ^t for hym 20
 shold be redy in the felde by the houre of pryme / Soo on the
 morne fyr Arthur was armed and wel horfed / and asked
 fyr Damas whan shalle we to the felde / fyr said fyr Damas
 ye shalle here masse / and so Arthur herd a masse / And whan
 masse was done / there cam a squyer on a grete hors & asked 25
 fyr Damas yf his knyght were redy / for oure knyght is redy
 in the felde / Thenne fyre Arthur mounted vpon horfbak / &
 there were alle the knyghtes and comyns of that countrey / &
 so by alle aduyfes ther were chofen xij good men of the coun-
 trey for to wayte vpon the two knyghtes / And ryght as Ar- 30
 thur was on horfbak / ther cam a damoisel from Morgan le fey
 and broughte vnto fyr Arthur a swerd lyke vnto Excalibur /
 and the scaubard / and sayd vnto Arthur Morgan le fey sen-
 deth here your swerd for grete loue / and he thanked her / & wen-
 de it had ben so / but she was fals / for the swerd and the scau- 35
 bard was counterfēt & brutyll and fals

¶ Capitulum ix

ANd thenne they dresfyd hem on bothe partyes of the
felde / & lete their horses renne so fast that eyther smote
other in the myddes of the shelde / with their speres he-
de / that bothe hors and man wente to the erthe / And thenne
5 they sterte vp bothe / and pulled oute their swerdys / the meane
whyلة that they were thus at the bataille cam the damoyfel
of the lake in to the felde / that put Merlyn vnder the stone / &
she cam thyder for loue of kynge Arthur / for she knewe how
Morgan le fay had soo ordeyned / that kynge Arthur shold
10 haue ben slayne that daye / and therfor she cam to saue his lyf
And so they went egrely to the bataille / and gaf many grete
strokes / but alweyes Arthurs swerd bote not lyke Accolon
swerd / But for the most party euery stroke that Accolon gaf
he wounded fore Arthur / that it was merueylle he stode / And
15 alweyes his blood fylle from hym fast / whan Arthur beheld
the ground so fore bebledde he was desmayed / and thenne he de-
med treason that his swerd was chaunged / for his swerd
boote not styl as it was wonte to do / therfor he dredde hym so
re to be dede / for euer hym femed that the swerd in Accolons
20 hand was Excalibur / for at euery stroke that Accolon stroke
he drewe blood on Arthur / Now knyghte said Accolon vnto
Arthur kepe the wel from me / but Arthur ansuerd not age-
yne / and gaf hym suche a buffet on the helme that he made hym
to stoupe nygh sallynge doune to the erthe / Thenne fyr Acco-
25 lon withdrewе hym a lytel / and cam on with Excalibur on
hyghe / and smote fyr Arthur suche a buffet that he felle nyhe
to the erthe / Thenne were they wroth bothe / and gaf eche other
many fore strokes / but alweyes fyr Arthur lost so moche blo-
od that it was merueille he stode on his feet / but he was soo
30 ful of knyghthode that knyghtly he endured the payne / And
fyr Accolon lost not a dele of blood / therfor he waxt passyng
lyghte / and fyr Arthur was passyng feble / and wende very-
ly to haue dyed / but for al that he made countenaunce as tho-
ugh he myghte endure / and helde Accolon as shorte as he my-
35 ght / But Accolon was so bolde by cause of Excalibur that he
waxed passyng hardy / But alle men that beheld hym sayd
they sawe neuer knyghte syghte so wel as Arthur dyd confy-
deryng the blood that he bled / Soo was all the peple fory for

hym / but the two bretheren wold not accorde / thenne alweyes
they fought to gyders as fyers knyghtes / and fyre Arthur
withdrewē hym a lytel for to reste hym / and fyre Accolon cal-
led hym to bataille and said it is no tyme for me to suffre the
to reste / And therwith he cam fyerfly vpon Arthur / and fyre 5
Arthur was wrothe for the blood that he had lost / and smote
Accolon on hye vpon the helme soo myztely that he made hym
nyhe to falle to the erthe / And therwith Arthurs swerd braſt
at the crosse and felle in the grasse amonge the blood and the
pomel and the fure handels he helde in his handes / When fyr ar- 10
thur sawe that / he was in grete fere to dyc / but alweyes he hel-
de vp his shelde and lost no ground nor bated no chere /

¶ Capitulum x

THenne fyre Accolon beganne with wordes of treason
and sayd knyghte thow arte ouercome / and maxste
not endure and also thow arte wepenles / and thow hast loste 15
moche of thy blood / and I am ful lothe to flee the / therfor yel-
de the to me as recreaunt / Nay faide fyre Arthur I maye not
fe / for I haue promysed to doo the bataille to the vttermest by
the feythe of my body whyle me lasteth the lyf / and therfor I
had leuer to dye with honour than to lyue with shame / And 20
yf it were possyble for me to dye an C tymes I had leuer to
dye so ofte / than yelde me to the / for though I lacke wepen / I
shalle lacke no worship / And yf thow flee me wepenles that
shalle be thy shame / wel sayd Accolon as for the shame I wyl
not spare / Now kepe the from me for thow arte but a dede mā 25
And therwith Accolon gaf hym suche a stroke that he felle ny-
ghe to the erthe / and wolde haue had Arthur to haue cryed
hym mercy / But fyre Arthur pressed vnto Accolon with his
sheld / and gaf hym with the pomel in his hand suche a buf-
fet that he went thre srydes abak / whan the damoisel of the la- 30
ke beheld arthur / how ful of prowesse his body was & the fals
trefon that was wrouzt for hym to haue had hym slayn she had
grete pyte that so good a knyzt & suche a mā of worship shold
so be destroyed / And at the next stroke fyr Accolon stroke hym
suche a stroke that by the damoyfels enchaument the swerd 35
Excalibur felle oute of Accolons hande to the erthe / And
therwith alle Syre Arthur lyghtely lepte to hit / and gate hit

in his hand / and forthwith al he knewe that it was his fwerd
 Excalibur / & fayd thow haft ben from me al to long / & moche
 dommage haft thow done me / & ther with he afpyed the feau-
 bard hangynge by his fyde / and fodenly he ferte to hym and
 5 pulled the feaubard from hym and threwe hit fro hym as fer
 as he myghte throwe hit / O knyghte faide Arthur this daye
 haft thow done me grete dommage with this fwerd / Now are
 ye come vnto your dethe / for I fhalle not waraunt yow but
 ye fhalle as wel be rewarded with this fwerde or euer we de-
 10 parte as thow haft rewarded me / for moche payne haue ye ma-
 de me to endure / and moche blood haue I loft / And therwith
 fyr Arthur ruffhed on hym with alle his myghte and pulled
 hym to the erthe / and thēnc ruffhed of his helme / and gaf hym
 fuche a buffet on the hede that the blood cam oute at his eres /
 15 his nofe & his mouthe / Now wylle I flee the faid Arthur /
 Slee me ye may wel faid Accolon and it please yow / for ye ar
 the best knyghte that euer I fonde / and I fee wel that god is
 with yow / But for I promyfed to do this batail faid Acco-
 lon to the vttermest and neuer to be recreaunt whyle I lyued
 20 therefore fhall I neuer yelde me with my mouthe / but god doo
 with my body what he wyll / ¶ Thenne fyr Arthur remembrid
 hym and thoughte he fhould haue fene this knyghte / Now telle
 me faid Arthur or I wylle flee the / of what couñtrei art thou
 and of what courte / Syre knyghte fayd fyr Accolon I am of
 25 the courte of kynge Arthur / & my name is Accolon of gaulle
 Thenne was Arthur more defmayed than he was before hand
 For thenne he remembryd hym of his fyfter Morgan le fay /
 and of the enchaument of the fhip / O fyre knyghte fayd he
 I pray yow telle me who gaf yow this fwerd and by whom
 30 ye had it /

¶ Capitulum xi

THenne fyre Accolon bethouzte hym and faid wo worth
 this fwerd / for by hit haue I geten my dethe / it may
 wel be / faid the kynge / Now fyre faid Accolon I wil
 telle yow this fwerd hath ben in my keyynge the moost party
 35 of this twelue moneth / And Morgan le fay kynge Vryens
 wyf fente it me yefter daye by a dwerf to this entente that I
 fhould flee kynge Arthur her broder / For ye fhall vnderftand

entente to flee kyng Arthur her broder / for ye shal vnderstand
 kynge Arthur is the man in the world that she moost hateth
 by cause he is moost of worship and of prowesse of any of her
 blood / Also she loueth me oute of mesure as paramour / and I
 her ageyne / And yf she myghte brynge aboute to flee Arthur 5
 by her craftes / she wold flee her husband kynge Vryens ly-
 ghtely / And thenne hadde she me deuyfed to be kyng in this
 land / and soo to regne / and she to be my quene / but that is
 now done faide Accolon / for I am sure of my dethe wel fayd
 fyre Arthur / I fele by yow ye wold haue ben kyng in this 10
 land / It had ben grete dommage to haue destroyed your lord
 fayd Arthur / it is trouthe faid Accolon / but now I haue told
 yow trouthe / wherfore I praye yow telle me of whens ye are
 and of what courte / O Accolon fayd kynge Arthur now I
 lete the wete / that I am kyng Arthur to whome thow haste 15
 done grete dommage / Whanne Accolon herd that / he cryed on
 lowde fayre swete lord haue mercy on me / for I knewe not
 yow / O fyr Accolon fayd kynge Arthur mercy shalt thow
 haue / by cause I fele by thy wordes at this tyme / thow kno-
 west not my persone / But I vnderstand wel by thy wordes 20
 that thow hast agreed to the dethe of my persone / and therefore
 thow arte a traytour / but I wyte the the lasse / for my syster
 Morgan le fay by her fals craftes made the to agree and con-
 sente to her fals lustes / but I shalle be fore auengyd vpon
 her and I lyue that alle Crystendome shalle speke of it / god 25
 knoweth / I haue honoured her and worshipped her more than
 alle my kynne / and more haue I trusted her than myn owne
 wyf and alle my kynne after /

¶ Thenne fyr Arthur called the kepars of the felde and faid
 Syrs cometh hyder / for here are we two knyghtes that haue 30
 foughten vnto a grete dommage vnto us both / and lyke echone
 of vs to haue slayne other / yf it had happed soo / And hadde
 any of vs knowen other / here had ben no bataille / nor stroke
 stryken

¶ Thenne al a lowde cryed Accolon
 vnto alle the knyghtes and men that were thene there gadred 35
 to gyder / and fayd to them in this manere / O lordes this noble
 knyghte that I haue foughten with all / the whiche me fore
 repenteth is the mooste man of prowesse of manhode and of

worship in the world / for it is hym self kyng Arthur our al
ther liege lord & with myshap and with myfaüeture have I do-
ne this bataill with the kyng and lord that I am holden with
all

¶ Capitulum xij

5 **T** Henne alle the peple felle doune on her knees and cry-
ed kyng Arthur mercy / mercy shalle ye haue sayd
Arthur / here maye ye see what auctures befallen of tyme of
erraunte knyghtes how that I haue foughten with a knyght
of myn owne vnto my grete dommage and his bothe /
10 But firs by cause I am fore hurte and he bothe / and I had
grete nede of a lytel rest / ye shalle vnderstande the oppynyon
betwix yow two bretheren as to the fyre Damas / for whom
I haue ben champion and wonne the feld of this knyghte /
yet wylle I Iuge by cause ye fyre Damas are called an orgu-
15 lous knyghte and full of vylony and not worthe of prowesse
of youre dedes / therfor I wylle that ye gyue vnto your bro-
der alle the hole manoir with the appertenaüce vnder thys for-
me / that sir Ontzelake hold the manoir of yow / and yerely to
gyue yow a palfrey to ryde vpon / for that wylle become yow
20 better to ryde on than vpon a courser / Also I charge the fyre
Damas vpon payne of deth / that thow neuer destresse no kny-
tes erraunte that ryde on their aduventure / And also that thow
restore these xx knyghtes that thow hast longe kepte prysoners
of all their harneis that they be content for / and yf ony of hem
25 come to my court and complayne of the / by my hede thou shalt
dye therfore / Also fyre Ontzelake as to yow by cause ye are
named a good knyghte and ful of prowesse and true and
gentyl in all your dedes this shalle be youre charge I wylle
gyue yow that in al goodely haste ye come vnto me and my
30 courte and ye shalle be a knyghte of myne / and yf your dedes
be there after I shall so proferre yow by the grace of god that
ye shalle in shorte tyme be in case for to lye as worshipfully
as your broder fyre Damas / God thanke your largeness of
your goodenes & of your bounte / I shall be from hens forward
35 at all tymes at your commaundement / For fyr said fyr Ontze-
lake as god wold as I was hurte but late with an aduen-
tures knyght thurgh both my thyes that greued me fore / & els

had I done this bataille with yow / god wold sayd Arthur
 it had ben so / for thenne had not I ben hurte as I am / I
 shalle telle you the cause why / for I had not ben hurte as I
 am hadde not ben myne owne fwerd / that was stolen from
 me by treason / And this bataille was ordeyned afore hand to 5
 haue slayne me / and so it was brouzte to the purpos by fals
 treason and by fals enchaument / Allas said fyr Ontzela-
 ke that is greete pyte that cuer soo noble a man as ye are of
 your dedes and powesse / that ony man or woman myzt syn-
 de in their hertes to worche ony treason ageynst yow / I shalle 10
 reward them said Arthur in short tyme by the grace of god
 Now telle me said Arthur how fer am I from Camelot / fyr ye
 are two dayes iourney ther fro / I wold fayn be at some pla-
 ce of worship said fyr Arthur that I myghte reste me / Syre
 said fyr Ontzelake / here by is a ryche abbey of your elders foū- 15
 dacyon of Nonnes but thre myle hens / So the kynge took his
 leue of alle the peple / and mounted vpon horsbak / and fir Ac-
 colon with hym / And whan they were come to the Abbaye / he
 lete fetche leches and ferche his woundes and Accolons bothe /
 but fyr Accolon dyed within four dayes / for he had bled soo 20
 moche blood that he myghte not lyue / but kyng Arthur was
 wel recouerd / Soo whan Accolon was dede / he lete sende hym
 on a horfbere with fyxe knyghtes vnto Camelot / and said / be-
 re hym to my fyfther Morgan le fay / and say that I sende her
 hym to a prefente / and telle her I haue my fwerd Excalibur 25
 and the scaubard / soo they departed with the body

¶ Capitulum xiii

THe meane whyle Morgan le fay hadde wend kynge
 Arthur had been dede / soo on a day she aspyed kynge
 Vryens lay in his bedde slepyng / thenne she called vnto her a
 mayden of her counceyll / & said go fetche me my lordes fwerd 30
 for I fawe neuer better tyme to flee hym than now /

¶ O Madame sayd the damoyfel / and ye flee my lord ye can
 neuer escape / Care not yow said Morgan le fay / for now I
 fee my tyme in the whiche it is best to doo hit / And therfor hye
 the fast and fetche me the fuerd / Theñe the damoifel departed 35

fonde fyre Vwayne flepyng vpon a bedde in another chamber
 soo she wente vnto sire Vwayne and awaked hym / and badde
 hym aryse and wayte on my lady youre moder / for she wille
 flee the kynge your fader flepyng in his bedde / for I goo to
 5 fetch his swerd / wel said fyr Vwayne go on your waye / and
 lete me dele / Anone the damoyfel brought Morgan the swerd
 with quakyng handes / and lyghtely took the swerd / & pul-
 led it out / and wente boldely vnto the beddes fyde / and away-
 ted how and where she myght fle hym best / And as she lyfte
 10 vp the swerd to smyte / sir Vwayne lepte vnto his moder and
 caughte her by the hand and sayd A fende what wilt thou do
 And thou were not my moder with this swerd I shold smyte
 of thy hede / A sayd fyr Vwayn men faith that Merlyn was
 begoten of a deuylle / but I may faye an erthely deuylle bare
 15 me / O fayre fone Vwayne haue mercy vpon me / I was temp-
 ted with a deuylle / wherfore I crye the mercy / I wylle neuer
 more doo soo and faue my worship and discouer me not / On
 this couenaunt said fyr Vwayne I wille forgyue it yow / soo
 ye wille neuer be aboute to doo fuche dedes / Nay fone said she / &
 20 that I make yow affurance /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne came tydynges vnto Morgan le fay that Ac-
 colon was dede / and his body brought vnto the chirche
 And how kynge Arthur had his swerd ageyne /
 But whanne Quene Morgan wyfte that Accolon was dede /
 25 she was soo forouful that nere hir herte to braft / But by cause
 she wold not it were knowen / oute ward she kepthe her counte-
 ce naun / & maade no femblaunt of forowe / But wel she wyfte
 and she abode tyll her broder Arthur cam thyder / there shold
 no gold goo for her lyf
 30 ¶ Thenne she wente vnto Quene Gweneuer / and asked her
 leue to ryde in to the countreye / ye maye abyde fayde Quene
 Gweneuer tyll youre brother the kynge come home / I maye
 not fayde Morgan le fay / for I haue fuche hasty tydynges /
 that I may not tary / wel faide Gueneuer ye maye departe

whanne ye wille / Soo erly on the morn or hit was daye she
 tooke her hors and rode alle that daye and mooste parte of the
 nyghte / And on the morn by none she cam to the fame Abbay
 of Nonnes / where as lay kyng arthur / & she knowyng he was
 there she asked where he was / And they anfuerd how he had 5
 leyd hym in his bed to flepe / for he had had but lytel reft these
 thre nyghtes / Wel faid she I charge yow that none of yow
 awake hym tyl I doo / and thenne she alyghte of her hors / &
 thoughte for to stele away Excalibur his swerd / and soo she
 wente streyghte vnto his chamber / And noo man durste dyf- 10
 obeye her commaundement / and there she fond Arthur a flepe
 in his bedde and Excalibur in his ryght hand naked / Whan
 she sawe that she was passyng heuy that she myghte not come
 by the swerd withoute she had awaked hym / and thenne
 she wyft wel she had ben dede / Thenne she tooke the scaubard 15
 and wente her wey on horsbak / whan the kyng awoke and
 myffed his scaubard / he was wrothe / and he asked who had
 ben there / and they faid his syster queene Morgan had ben ther
 and had put the scaubard vnder her mantel and was gone /
 Allas sayd Arthur falsly ye haue watched me / Syre sayd 20
 they alle we durste not difobeye your systers commaundement
 A faid the kyng lete setche the best hors maye be founde / And
 byd fyre Ontzlake arme hym in al hast / and take another go-
 od hors and ryde with me / Soo anone the kyng and Ontze-
 lake were wel armed / and rode after this lady / and soo they 25
 cam by a croffe and found a Cowherd / and they asked the
 poure man yf ther cam ony lady rydyng that way / Syre
 faid this poure man / ryght late cam a lady rydyng with a xl
 horses / and to yonder forest she rode / Thenne they spored their
 horses / and folowed fast / And within a whyle Arthur had 30
 a syghte of Morgan le fay / thenne he chaced as fast as he my-
 ghte / whanne she aipyed hym folowyng her / she rode a gretter
 paas thorowe the forest tyl she cam to a plaync / And whanne
 she sawe she myghte not escape she rode vnto a lake ther by / &
 sayd what soo euer come of me / my broder shall not haue this 35
 scaubard / And thenne she lete throwe the scaubard in the de-
 pest of the water soo it sanke / for it was heuy of gold and pre-
 cious stones

¶ Thenne she rode in to a valeye

where many grete stones were / And whan she sawe she muste
 be ouertake she shope her self hors and man by enchauntemēt
 vnto a grete marbyl stone / Anone with al cam Syr Arthur /
 and fyr Ontzelake where as the kynge myght knowe his syf-
 5 ter and her men / and one knyght from another / A sayd the
 kynge here may ye see the vengeaunce of god / & now am I
 fory that this myfaenture is befallē / & thenne he loked for the
 scaubard / but it wold not be founde / so he returned to the Ab-
 beye there he came fro / So whan Arthur was gone / she turned
 10 alle in to the lykenesse as she and they were before / and sayd
 fyrs now may we goo where we wylle /

¶ Capitulum xv

THenne said Morgan sawe ye Arthur my broder / ye fa-
 id her knyghtes ryght wel / and that ye shold haue
 founde and we myghte haue stered from one stede / for by his
 15 armyuestal contenaunce he wold haue caused vs to have fled
 I byleue yow said Morgan / Anone after as she rode she met
 a knyght ledyng another knyzt on his hors before hym bounde
 hand and foote blyndfeld to haue drowned hym in a fon-
 tayne / whan she sawe this knyzt so boude / she asked hym what
 20 wylle ye doo with that knyght / lady said he I wylle drowne
 hym / for what cause she asked / for I sonde hym with my wyf
 and she shalle haue the same dethe anone / that were pyte sayd
 Morgan le fay / Now what saye ye knyzt is it trouthe þ^t he fa-
 ith of yow she said to the knyght that shold be drowned / nay
 25 truly madame he seith not ryght on me / Of whens be ye sayd
 Morgan le fay and of what countre / I am of the Courte of
 kynge Arthur / and my name is Manassen cosyn vnto Acco-
 lon of gaulle / ye fay wel said she / and for the loue of hym ye
 shalle be delyuerd / and ye shalle haue your aduerfary in the
 30 fame caas ye be in / So Maneffen was lofed & the other kny-
 ght bounde / And anone Maneffen vnarmed hym and armed
 hym self in his harneis / and soo mounted on horsbak / and the
 knyght afore hym and soo threwe hym in to the fontayne and
 drowned hym / And thenne he rode vnto Morgan ageyne / &
 35 asked yf she wold ony thyng vnto kynge Arthur / Telle hym
 that I rescued the / not for the loue of hym but for the loue of
 Accolon / and telle hym I fere hym not whyle I can make me

and them that ben with me in lykenes of stones / And lete
 hym wete I can doo more whan I fee my tyme / And
 fo she departed in to the countrey of Gorre / and there was she
 rychely receyued / and maade her castels and townes passynge
 stronge / for alweyes she drad moche kyng Arthur / Whanne 5
 the kyng had wel rested hym at the Abbey he rode vnto Cam-
 elot / and fonde his quene and his barons ryght glad of his
 comynge / And whan they herd of his straunge auentures as
 is afore reherced / they alle hadde merucille of the falskede of
 Morgan le fay / many knyghtes wyffhed her brent / thenne cam 10
 Maneffen to courte and told the kyng of his auenture / well
 said the kyng she is a kynde syster / I shalle soo be auengid
 on her and I lyue / that alle Crystendome shalle speke of hit /
 So on the morne ther cam a damoysel from Morgan to the ky-
 nge and she brought with her the rychest mantel that euer was 15
 fene in that Courte / for it was sette as ful of precious stons
 as one myght stand by another / and there were the rychest sto-
 nes that euer the kyng sawe / And the damoyfel saide youre
 syster fendeth yow this mantel / and desyreth that ye shold ta-
 ke this gyfte of her / And in what thyng she hath offended you 20
 she wille amende it at youre owne pleasyr / whan the kyng be-
 held this mantel it pleasyd hym moche / but he said but lytel

¶ Capitulum xvj

WYth that came the damoyfel of the lake vnto the kyng
 and said syr I must speke with yow in pryuyte / fay
 on said the kyng what ye wille / Syr sayd the damoyfel put 25
 not on yow this mantel tyl ye haue fene more / and in no wy-
 fe lete it not come on yow nor on no knyghte of yours tyl ye
 commaunde the brynger thereof to put it vpon her / wel said ky-
 nge Arthur / It shalle be done as ye counceille me / And thenne
 he said vnto the damoyfel that cam fro his sister / damoysel this 30
 mantel that ye haue brought me I wille fee it vpon yow / syr
 she said / it wille not bifeme me to were a kynges garment / by
 my hede said Arthur / ye shalle were it or it come on my bak or
 ony mans that here is / and fo the kyng made it to be putt vp-
 on her / And forth with al she felle doune dede / and neuer more 35

fpake word after and brente to coles / Thenne was the kyng
 wonderly wrothe more than he was to fore hand / and fayd
 vnto kyng Vryens my syfter your wyf is alwey aboute to
 bytraye me / and wel I wote outhere ye or my neuewe youre
 5 fone is of counceille with her to haue me destroyed / But as for
 yow said the kyng to kyng Vryens I deme not gretely that
 ye be of her counceill / For Accolon confeffyd to me by his own
 mouth that she wold haue destroyed yow as wel as me ther
 for I hold yow excused / But as for your fone Syr Vwa-
 10 yn I hold hym suspect / therefore I charge yow put hym oute
 of my courte / So fyr Vwayne was discharged / And whanne
 Syr Gawayne wyft that he made hym redy to go with hym / &
 said who so bannyffheth my cofyn germayn / shal bannyffhe me
 Soo they two departed / and rode in to a grete forest / and foo
 15 they came to an Abbay of Monkes / and ther were wel lodged
 But whanne the kyng wyft that fyr Gawayne was depar-
 ted from the Courte / ther was made grete sorowe amonge alle
 the estates / Now fayd Gaherys Gawayns broder we haue loft
 two good knyghtes for the loue of one / So on the morne they
 20 herd their maffes in the abbay / and so they rode forth tyl that
 they came to a grete forest / thenne was fyr Gawayne ware in
 a valey by a turret xij fayre damoyfels / and two knyghtes ar-
 med on grete horses / and the damoyfels wente to and fro by a
 tree / And thenne was fyr Gawayne ware how ther henge a
 25 whyte shelde on that tree / And euer as the damoyfels cam by
 it / they spytte vpon it / and some threwe myrc vpon the sheld /

¶ Capitulum xvij

THenne fyr Gawayne and fyr Vwayne wente and fa-
 lewed them / and asked why they dyd that despyte to
 the shelde / Syrs faiden the damoyfels / we shalle telle yow /
 30 There is a knyght in this cōutrey that oweth this whyte sheld
 and he is a passyng good man of his handes / but he hateth al
 ladyes and gentylywymmen / and therfor we doo alle this des-
 pyte to the shelde / I shal fay yow said fyr gawayne / hit byfe-
 meth euylle a good knyghte to despyse all ladyes and gentil
 35 wymmen / And parauentur though he hate yow he hath somme

[leaf 70 verso]

And paraurenture he loueth in fomme other places ladyes and
 gentylwymmen / and to be loued ageyne / and he be fuche a mā
 of prowesse as ye speke of / Now what is his name / fyr fayd
 they / his name is Marhaus the kynges sone of Ireland I
 knowe hym wel fayd fyre Vwayne / he is a passyng good 5
 knyght as ony is on lyue / for I fawe hym ones preuced at a
 Iuftes where many knyghtes were gadered / and that tyme
 ther myghte no man withstande hym / A fayd fyr Gawayne
 Damoyfels me thynketh ye are to blame / for hit is to suppose /
 he that henge that sheld ther / he wille not be longe ther fro / & 10
 thenne may tho knyghtes matche hym on horsbak / and that
 is more your worship than thus / For I wille abyde no len-
 ger to see a knyghtes sheld dishonoured / And therwith fyre
 Vwayne and Gawayne departed a lytel fro them / And then- 15
 ne were they ware where fyre Marhaus cam rydyng on a gre-
 te hors streyghte toward them / And whanne the xij damoy-
 fels fawe fyr Marhaus they fled in to the turret as they we-
 re wylde so that fomme of them felle by the wey / Thenne the
 one of the knyghtes of the Toure dresseid his shelde and said
 on hyghe fyr Marhaus defende the / and soo they ranne to gy- 20
 ders that the knyzt brake his spere on Marhaus / & Marhaus
 smote hym so hard that he brake his neck and the hors back /
 That fawe the other knyght of the turret and dresseid hym to-
 ward Marhaus / and they mette so egrely to gyders that the
 knyght of the Turret was soone smyten doune hors and man 25
 stark dede /

¶ Capitulum xviii

ANd thenne fyre Marhaus rode vnto his shelde / and fa-
 we how it was defowled / and fayd of this despyte I
 am a parte auengyd / But for her loue that gaf me this why-
 te shelde I shalle were the / and hange myn where thow was 30
 and soo he hanged it aboute his neck / Thenne he rode streyght
 vnto fyr Gawayne and to fyr Vwayne / and asked them what
 they dyd there / They anfuerd hym that they cam from kyng
 Arthurs courte for to see auentures / wel fayd fyre Marhaus
 here am I redy an auentures knyghte that wille fultylle ony 35

aduventure that ye wylle defyre / And soo departed fro them /
 to fetch his raunge / lete hym goo seid fyr Vwayn vnto fyre
 Gawayne / for he is a passyng good knyghte as ony is ly-
 uynge / I wold not by my wille that ony of vs were matched
 5 with hym / Nay said fir Gawayne not so / it were shame to vs
 were he not affayed were he neuer soo good a knyghte / wel
 said fyr Vwayne I wylle affaye hym afore yow / for I am
 more weyker than ye / And yf he smyte me doune / thenne may
 ye reuenge me / soo these two knyghtes cam to gyders with gre-
 10 te raundon that fyr Vwayne smote fyr Marhaus that his spe-
 re brafte in pyeces on the shelde / and Syre Marhaus smote
 hym so fore that hors and man he bare to the erthe / and hurte
 fyre Vwayne on the lyfte syde / Thenne fyr Marhaus turned
 his hors and rode toward Gawayne with his spere / and when
 15 fyr Gawayne sawe that / he dresseid his sheld / and they auen-
 tryd their speres / and they cam to gyders with alle the myzte
 of their horses / that eyther knyght smote other so hard in myd-
 des of theyr sheldes / but fyr Gawayns spere brak / but fir mar-
 haus spere helde / And therwith fyre Gawayne and his hors
 20 ruffhed doune to the erthe / And lyghtly fyre Gawayne rose on
 his feet / and pulled out his sward / and dresseid hym toward
 fyr Marhaus on foote / and fyr marhaus sawe that / and pul-
 led oute his sward / and beganne to come to fyr Gawayne on
 horsbak / Syre knyght said fyr gawayn alyzte on foote or els
 25 I wylle flee thy hors / gramercy sayd fyr Marhaus of youre
 gentylnes ye teche me curtosye / for hit is not for one knyzt to
 be on foote / and the other on horsbak / & therwith fyr Mar-
 haus sette his spere ageyne a tree and alyghte and tayed his
 hors to a tree / and dresseid his shelde / and eyther cam vnto o-
 30 ther egerly / and smote to gyders with her swardes that her shel-
 des flewe in cantels / and they bryfed their helmes and their
 hauberkes and wounded eyther other / but Syre gawayne fro
 it passed ix of the clok waxed euer stronger and stronger /
 for thenne hit cam to the houre of noone & thryes his myghte
 35 was encreaced / Alle this aspyed fyr Marhaus and had grete
 wonder how his myghte encreaced / and so they wounded other
 passyng fore / And thenne whan it was past noone / and whan
 it drewe toward euenfonge fyre gawayns strengthe febled &

waxt passyng faynte that vnnethe he myght dure ony len-
 ger / and fyr Marhaus was thenne bygger and bygger / fyre
 knyght said fyr Marhaus / I haue wel felt that ye are a pas-
 syng good knyghte and a merueyllous man of myghte as
 euer I felt ony / whyle hit lasteth / And oure quarels are not 5
 grete / and therfor it were pyte to doo yow hurte / for I fele ye
 are passyng feble / A said fyr Gawayn gentyl knyghte ye say
 the word that I shold say / And therwith they took of their
 helmes / and eyther kyssed other / and there they swore to gy-
 ders eyther to loue other as bretheren / And fyr Marhaus pra- 10
 yd fyr gawayn to lodge with hym that nyghte / And so they
 toke their horses / and rode toward fyr Marhaus hous / And
 as they rode by the wey / fyr knyghte said fyr gawayne I ha-
 ue merueille that so valyaunt a man as ye be loue no ladyes
 ne damoyfels / Syre sayd fyr marhaus they name me wrong- 15
 fully tho that gyue me that name / but wel I wote it ben the
 damoyfeles of the Turret that so name me and other suche as
 they be / Now shalle I telle yow for what cause I hate them /
 For they be forcereffes and enchaunters many of them / & be a
 knyzt neuer so good of his body and ful of prowesse as man 20
 may be / they wille make hym a stark coward to haue the bet-
 ter of hym / and this is the pryncipal cause that I hate them
 & to al good ladyes and gentyl wymmen I owe my fer-
 uyse as a knyght ouzte to do / As the book reherceth in frensishe
 ther were many knyghtes that ouermatched fyr gawayne for 25
 alle the thryes myghte that he had / Syr Launcelot de lake / fyr
 Trystrams / fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Percyuale / fyr Pellias &
 fyr Marhaus / these fixe knyktes had the better of fir gawayn
 Thenne within a lytel whyle they cam to fyr Marhaus place /
 whiche was in a lytel pryory / and there they alyghte and la- 30
 dyes and damoyfels vnarmed them / and hastely loked to the-
 yr hurtes / for they were all thre hurte / and so they had all thre
 good lodgyng with fyr Marhaus and good chere / for whan
 he wyft that they were kynge Arthurs syster fones / he maade
 them al the chere that lay in his power / and so they sojourned 35
 there a vij nyghte / and were wel easyd of their woundes and
 at the last departed / Now said fyre Marhaus we wylle not
 departe soo lyztely / for I wylle brynge you thorow the forest

And rode daye by day wel a feuen dayes or they fond ony a-
 uenture / At the laft they cam in to a grete forst that was na-
 med the countreye and forefte of Arroy and the countrey of
 ftraunge auentures / In this countrey fayd fyr Marhaus cam
 5 neuer knyghte fyn it was cryftened / but he fonde ftraunge
 auentures / and foo they rode / and cam in to a depe valey ful
 of ftones / and ther by they fawe a fayr ftreme of water / abo-
 ue ther by was the hede of the ftreme a fayr fontayne / & thre
 damoyfels fyttynge therby / And thenne they rode to them / and
 10 eyther falewed other / and the eldeft had a garland of gold
 aboute her hede / and she was thre fcore wynter of age / or more
 and her here was whyte vnder the garland / The fecond da-
 moyfel was of thyrtty wynter of age with a ferkelet of gold
 aboute her hede / The thyrd damoyfel was but xv yere of age /
 15 and a garland of floures aboute her hede / when thefe knygh-
 tes had foo beholde them / they asked hem the caufe why they
 fat at that fontayne / we be here fayd the damoyfels for thys
 caufe / yf we may fee ony erraunt knyghtes to teche hem vnto
 ftraunge auentures / and ye be thre knyghtes that feken auen-
 20 tures and we be thre damoyfels / and therefore eche one of yow
 muft chefe one of vs / And whan ye haue done foo / we wylle
 lede yow vnto thre hye wayes / and there eche of yow fhall che-
 fe a wey and his damoyfel with hym / And this day twelue
 monthe ye muft mete here ageyn / and god fende yow your ly-
 25 ues / and there to ye muft ply3te your trouthe / this is wel fa-
 id fayd fyr Marhaus

¶ Capitulum xx

Now fhalle eueryche of vs chefe a damoyfel / I fhalle
 telle yow fayd fyre Vwayne I am the yongeft and
 mooft weykeft of yow bothe / therfor I wyl haue the eldeft da-
 30 moyfel / for she hath fene moche and can beft helpe me whan I
 haue nede / for I haue mooft nede of helpe of yow bothe / Now
 faid fyr Marhaus I wyl haue the damoyfel of thyrtty wynter
 age for she falleth beft to me / wel fayd fyre gawayne / I
 thanke yow for ye haue lefte me the yongeft and the fayreft /
 35 and she is mooft leueft to me / Thenne euery damoyfel tooke her

knyght by the raynes of his brydel / and broughte him to the
 thre wayes / and there was their othe made to mete at the fon-
 tayne that day twelue moneth and they were luyng / and
 soo they kyft and departed / and eueryche knyghte sette his la-
 dy behynd hym / and fyr Vwayne took the wey that lay west 5
 And fyr Marhaus took the wey that lay southe / and fyr ga-
 wayne took the weye that laye northe / Now wyll we begyn-
 ne at fyr gawayne that helde that wey tyll that he cam vnto a
 fayre manoir where dwellyd an old knyghte & a good houf-
 holder / and there fyr Gawayn asked the knyght yf he knewe 10
 ony auentures in that countrey / I shalle shewe yow somme to
 morne sayd the old knyghte / and that merueyllous / Soo on
 the morne they rode in to the forest of aduentures tyl they cam
 to a launde / and ther by they fond a crosse / and as they sto-
 de and houed / ther cam by them the fayrest knyght and the fe- 15
 melyest man that euer they sawe / makyng the gretteft dole
 that euer man made / And thenne he was ware of fyr gawa-
 yn and falewed hym and praid god to fende hym moche wor-
 ship / As to that said fyr gawayn gramercy / Also I praye to
 god that he fend yow honour and worship / A said the kny- 20
 ghte I may laye that on syde / for forowe and shame cometh
 to me after worship /

¶ Capitulum xxj

ANd ther with he passed vnto the one syde of the laun-
 de / And on the other syde sawe fyr Gawayne & kny-
 tes that houed styll and make hem redy with her sheldes and 25
 speres ageynst that one knyght that cam by fyr gawayn /
 Thenne this one knyght auentryd a grete spere / and one of
 the x knyghtes encountred with hym / but this woful knyght
 smote hym so hard that he felle ouer his hors taylle / So this
 fame dolorous knygt serued hem al / that at the left way he smo- 30
 te doune hors and man / and alle he dyd with one spere / and
 soo whan they were all x on fote / they wente to that one kny-
 ght / and he stode stonystyll / and suffred hem to pulle hym dou-
 ne of his hors / and bound hym hande and foote / and tayed
 hym vnder the hors bely / and so ledde hym with hem / O Ihesu 35

fayd fyr gawayne this is a dooleful syghte / to see the yonder
 knyghte so to be entreted / and it semeth by the knyght that he
 suffreth hem to bynde hym soo / for he maketli. no refystence / Noo
 said his hoofft that is trouthe / for and he wold they al were to
 5 weyke soo to doo hym / Syr said the damoyfel vnto fyr Gawayn
 / me semeth hit were your worship to helpe that dolorous
 knyghte / for me thynketh he is one of the best knyghtes that
 euer I fawe / I wold doo for hym fayd fyre gawayn but hit
 semeth he wyllle haue no helpe / thenne fayd the damoyfel me
 10 thynketh ye haue no luste to helpe hym / Thus as they talked
 they fawe a kny3te on the other syde of the launde al armed
 fauf the hede / And on the other syde ther cam a dwerf on horf-
 bak all armed fauf the hede with a grete mouthie / and a shorte
 nose / And whan the dwerf came nyghe he said where is the la-
 15 dy thold mete vs here / and ther with all she came forth out of
 the wood / And thenne they began to stryue for the lady / For
 the knyghte fayd he wold haue her / & the dwerf said he wold
 haue her / Wylle we doo wel fayd the dwerf / yonder is a kny-
 ht at the croffe / lete vs put it bothe vpon hym / and as he de-
 20 meth so shalle it be / I wyllle wel said the knyght / and so they
 wente all thre vnto fyre gawayn and told hym wherfor they
 strofe / wel fyrs said he wyllle ye put the mater in my hand / ye
 they fayd both / Now damoyfel fayd fyr gawayn ye shal stande
 betwixe them both / and whether ye lyst better to go to / he shal
 25 haue yow / And whan she was fette bitwene them both she left
 the knyghte and wente to the dwerf / and the dwerf took her
 and wente his waye syngynge / and the knyghte wente his
 wey with grete mornyng / Thenne cam ther two knyghtes all
 armed and cryed on hyghe Syre gawayn / knyghte of kyng
 30 Arthurs make the redy in al hast and Iuste with me / soo they
 ranne to gyders that eyther felle doune / and thenne on foote
 they drewe their swerdes and dyd ful actually / the mene why-
 le the other knyghte wente to the damoyfel / and asked her /
 why she abode with that knyghte / and yf ye wold abyde with
 35 me / I wyllle be your feythful knyghte and with yow wyllle
 I be said the damoyfel / for with fyr Gawayn I may not fyn-
 de in myn herte to be with hym / For now here was one kny3t
 scomfyte x knyghtes / And at the laste he was cowardly led

away / and therefore lete vs two goo whyleft they fyghte / and
 fyre Gawayne fought with that other knyght longe / but at the
 last they accorded both / And thenne the knyght prayd fyr ga-
 wayn to lodge with hym that nyghte / Soo as fyre Gawayn
 wente with this knyghte he asked hym what knyghte is he in 5
 this countrey that smote doune the ten knyghtes / for whan he
 had done so manfully he suffred hem to bynde hym hand and
 foote / and soo ledde hym away / A fayd the knyghte that is the
 best knyght I trowe in the world / and the moost man of pro-
 weffe / and he hath be serued soo as he was ene more than x 10
 tymes / and his name hyghte fyr Pelleas / and he loueth a gre-
 te lady in this countrey and her name is Ettard / and so when
 he loued her there was cryed in this country a grette Iustes
 thre dayes / And alle the knyghtes of this countrey were there
 and gentylywmmen / And who that preued hym the best kny- 15
 ght shold haue a passyng good sward and a Serklet of gold
 and the serklet the knyght shold gyue hit to the fayrest lady
 that was at the Iustes / And this knyghte fyre Pelleas was
 the best knyghte that was there / and there were fyue honderd
 knyghtes / but there was neuer man that euer fyre Pelleas 20
 met with al / but he stroke hym doune or els from his hors /
 And euery day of thre dayes he strake doune twenty knygh-
 tes / therfore they gaf hym the pryfe / & forthe with all he wente
 there as the lady Ettard was / and gaf her the serklet / & said
 openly / she was the fayrest lady that ther was / & that wold 25
 he preue vpon any knyghte that wold fay nay / **¶ Ca xxij**

ANd soo he chofe her for his fouerayne lady / & neuer to
 loue other but her / but she was so proude that she had
 scorne of hym and sayd that she wold neuer loue hym
 thou3 he wold dye for her / wherfor al ladyes and gentylywm- 30
 men hadde scorne of her that she was so proude / for there were
 fayrer than she / & ther was none that was ther but & sir Pel-
 leas wold haue proferd hem loue they wold haue loued hym
 for his noble prowesse / & so this kny3t promysed the lady et-
 tard to folowe her in to this couñtre / & neuer to leue her tyl she 35
 loued hym / & thus he is here the moost party nyghe her and lod-
 ged by a pryory / and euery weke she fendeth knyghtes to fyzte
 with hym / And whan he hath put hem to the wers than wylle

he suffre hem wyfully to take hym pryfoner by caufe he wold
 haue a fyghte of this lady / And alweyes she doth hym grete
 despyte / for some tyme she maketh her knyghtes to taye hym to
 his hors taylle and some to bynd hym vnder the hors bely
 5 Thus in the moost shamefullest wyfe that she can thynke he is
 broughte to her / And alle she doth hyt for to caufe hym to leue
 this countreie and to leue his louynge / But all this can not
 make hym to leue / for and he wold haue foughte on foote
 he myghte haue had the better of the ten knyghtes as wel on
 10 foote as on horfbak / Allas sayd fyr gawayn it is grete pyte
 of hym / And after this nyghte I wylle feke hym to morowe
 in this forest to doo hym alle the helpe I can / So on the morne
 fyr gawayne tooke his leue of his hooft fyre Carados and
 rode in to the forest / And at the last he mette with fyr Pelle-
 15 as makynge grete moone oute of mesure / so eche of hem falewed
 other / and asked hym why he made suche forowe / And as it
 is aboue rehersed / fyre Pelleas told fyre Gawayne / but alwe-
 yes I suffre her knyghtes to fare soo with me as ye fawe yef-
 terdaye in truste at the last to wynne her loue / for she knoweth
 20 wel alle her knyghtes shold not lyghtely wynne me / and
 me lyste to fyghte with them to the vttermost / Wherfore and
 I loued her not so fore I hadde leuer dye an honderd tymes /
 and I myght dye soo ofte rather than I wold suffre that des-
 pyte / but I truste she wylle haue pyte vpon me at the laste /
 25 for loue causeth many a good knyght to suffre to haue his en-
 tent / but allas I am vnfortunate / And ther with he maade soo
 grete dole & forowe that vnnethe he myghte holde hym on horf-
 back

¶ Now sayd fyre gawayne leue your mor-
 nyng and I shalle promyse yow by the feythe of my body
 30 to doo alle that lyeth in my power to gete yow the loue of yo-
 ur lady / and ther to I wylle plyte yow my treuthe / A sayd
 fyr Pelleas of what Courte are ye telle me I praye yow my
 good frend / And thenne fyr gawayne sayd I am of the co-
 urte of kynge Arthur / and his fusters sone / and kynge Lott
 35 of Orkeney was my fader / and my name is fyre Gawayne /
 And thenne he sayd my name is Syre Pelleas borne in the
 Iles / and of many Iles I am lord / and neuer haue I lo-
 ued lady nor damoyfel tyl now in an vnhappy tyme / and fyr

knyghte fyn ye are foo nyghe cofyn vnto kynge Arthur and
 a kynges sone / therfor bytraye me not but helpe me / for I may
 neuer come by her but by fomme good knyghte / for she is in a
 stronge castel here fast by within this four myle / and ouer all
 this countrey she is lady of / And so I may neuer come to her
 prefence / but as I suffre her knyghtes to take me / and but yf I
 dyd so that I myghte haue a fyghte of her I had ben dede long
 or this tyme / and yet fayre word had I neuer of her / but whā
 I am brought to fore her she rebuketh me in the fowlest man-
 ner / And thenne they take my hors and harneis and putten
 me oute of the yates / and she wylle not suffre me to ete nor
 drynke / and alweyes I offre me to be her prysoner / but that
 she wylle not suffre me / for I wold desyre no more what pay-
 nes so euer I had / soo that I myzte haue a fyghte of her day-
 ly / wel sayd fyr gawayne / Al this shalle I amende and ye
 wylle do as I shal deuyse / I wylle haue your hors and yo-
 ur armour / and so wylle I ryde vnto her castel and telle her
 that I haue slayne yow / and soo shal I come withynne her
 to caufe her to cheryfthe me / And thenne shalle I do my true
 parte that ye shalle not faylle to haue the loue of her

¶ Capitulum xxiiij

ANd there with fyr Gawayne plyghte his trouthe vn-
 to fyr Pelleas to be true and feythful vnto hym / soo
 eche one plyghte their trouthe to other / and soo they chaunged
 horses and harneis / and fire Gawayn departed / and came to
 the castel where as stoode the paelions of this lady withoute
 the yate / And as soone as Ettard had aspyed fyr Gawayn
 she sledde in toward the castel / fyr Gawayn spak on hyghe /
 and badde her abyde / for he was not fyre Pelleas / I am ano-
 ther knyghte that haue slayne fyr Pelleas / doo of youre hel-
 me said the lady Ettard that I maye see your vyfage / And
 soo whan she sawe that it was not fyr Pelleas / she made hym
 alyghte / and ledde hym vnto her castel / and asked hym feyth-
 fully / whether he had slayne fyr Pelleas / and he sayd her ye /
 and told her his name was fyre gawayn of the courte of ky-
 nge Arthur and his fyfster sone / Truly sayd she that is grete
 pyte for he was a passyng good knyghte of his body / but

of al men on lyue I hated hym moost / for I coude neuer be
 quite of hym / And for ye haue slayne hym / I shalle be your
 woman and to doo ony thyng that myghte please yow / Soo
 she made fyr Gawayne good chere / Thenne fyr gawayn fayd
 5 that he loued a lady / and by no meane she wold loue hym /
 She is to blame fayd Ettard and she wylle not loue yow /
 for ye that be soo wel borne a man and suche a man of pro-
 wesse / there is no lady in the world to good for yow / wylle
 ye fayd fyre Gawayne promyse me to doo alle that ye maye
 10 by the feythe of youre body to gete me the loue of my lady / ye
 fyre fayd she / and that I promyse yow by the feythe of my
 body / Now fayd fyre Gawayne it is your self that I loue so
 wel / therfore I praye yow hold your promyse / I maye not
 chese fayd the lady Ettard / but yf I shold be forsworne / and
 15 soo she graunted hym to fulfille alle his defyre /

¶ Soo it was thenne in the moneth of May that she and fyre
 Gawayn wente oute of the castel and fouped in a paelione /
 and there was made a bedde / and there fyre gawayne and the
 lady Ettard wente to bedde to gyders / and in another pael-
 20 ione she layd her damoyfels / and in the thyrd paelione she
 leyd parte of her knyghtes / for thenne she had no drede of fyr
 Pelleas / And there fyre gawayn lay with her in that pael-
 ione two dayes and two nyghtes / And on the thyrd day in
 the mornyng erly fyr Pelleas armed hym / for he hadde neuer
 25 slepte syn fyr Gawayn departed from hym / for fyr Gawayne
 had promysed hym by the feythe of hys body to come to hym
 vnto his paelione by that pryory within the space of a daye
 and a nyghte

¶ Thenne fyre Pelleas moun-
 ted vpon horsbak / and cam to the paelions that stode without
 30 the castel / and fonde in the fyrst paelione thre knyghtes in
 thre beddes / and thre squyers lyggyng at their feet / thenne
 wente he to the seconde paelione & fond four gentyl wymmen
 lyenge in four beddes / & thenne he yede to the thyrd paelion
 & fond fyr gawayn lyggyng in bedde with his lady Ettard
 35 & eyther clyppying other in armes / and whan he sawe that his
 herte wel nyghe braft for forou / & said Allas that euer a knyzt
 shold be founde so fals / and thēne he took his hors & myzt
 not abyde no lenger for pure forowe / And whanne he hadde ryden

nyghe half a myle he torned ageyne and thoughte to flee hem
 bothe / And whanne he sawe hem bothe foo lye flepyng faste /
 vnnethe he myght holde hym on horsbak for forowe / and fayd
 then to hym self / though this knyght be neuer foo fals I wyl
 neuer flee hym flepyng / For I wylle neuer destroye the hy- 5
 gh ordre of knyghthode / and therwith he departed ageyne
 And or he hadde ryden half a myle he retorned ageyne / and
 thoughte thenne to flee hem bothe / makyng the grettest forou
 that euer man made / And whanne he came to the paucions /
 he tayed his hors vnto a tree / and pulled oute his swerd na- 10
 ked in his hand / and wente to them there as they lay / and
 yet he thought it were shame to flee them flepyng / and layd
 the naked swerd ouerthwart bothe their throtes / and foo to-
 oke his hors and rode his awaye

¶ And whanne fyre Pelleas came to his paucions he told 15
 his knyghtes and his squyers how he had sped / and fayd
 thus to them for your true and good seruyfe ye haue done me
 I shall gyue you alle my goodes / for I wylle goo vnto my
 bedde and neuer aryse vntyl I am dede / And whan that I
 am dede / I charge yow that ye take the herte oute of my body 20
 and bere it her betwyxe two syluer dyffhes / and telle her how
 I sawe her lye with the fals knyght Syr Gawayne / Ryght
 foo fyr Pelleas vnarmed hym felse and wente vnto his bedde
 makyng merueyllous dole and forowe /

¶ Thenne fyre Gawayne and Ettard awoke of her slepe / & 25
 fonde the naked swerd ouerthwart their throtes / thenne she
 knewe wel it was fyr Pelleas swerd / Allas fayd she to fir
 Gawayne ye haue bitrayed me and fyr Pelleas bothe / for ye
 told me ye had slayne hym / and now I knowe wel it is not
 foo he is on lyue / And yf fyre Pelleas had ben as vncurteis 30
 to yow as ye haue ben to hym ye hadde bene a dede knyghte /
 but ye haue deceyued me and bytrayd me falsly / that al la-
 dyes and damoyfels may beware by yow and me / And ther
 with fyr gawayn made hym redy / and wente in to the forest /
 Soo it happed thenne that the damoyfel of the lake Nymue 35
 mette with a knyghte of fyr Pelleas that wente on his foote
 in the forest makyng grete dole / and she asked hym the cause
 And foo the woful knyghte told her how his mayster and

lorde was bitrayed thurgh a knyghte and a lady / and how
 he wyl neuer aryse oute of his bed tyl he be dede / Brynge me
 to hym sayd she anone / and I wyl waraunt his lyf he shal
 not dye for loue / and she that hath caused hym so to loue / she
 5 shalle be in as euyl plyte as he is or it be long to / for it is no
 Ioy of fuche a prowde lady that wyll haue no mercy of fuche
 a valyaunt knyght / anone that knyghte broughte her vnto hym
 And whan she fawe hym lye in his bedde / she thoughte she fa-
 we neuer fo lykely a knyght / and ther with she threwe an en-
 10 chauntement vpon hym / and he felle on slepe / And ther why-
 le she rode vnto the lady Ettard / and charged no man to a-
 wake hym tyl she came ageyne / Soo within two houres she
 broughte the lady Ettard thydder / and both ladyes fonde hym
 on slepe / loo sayd the damoyfel of the lake ye oughte to be asha-
 15 med for to murdre fuche a knyght / And therwith she threwe
 fuche an enchauntement vpon her that she loued hym fore / that
 wel nyghe she was oute of her mynde / O lord Ihefu faide the
 lady Ettard / how is it befallen vnto me / that I loue now hym
 that I haue moost hated of any man alvue / that is the ryght
 20 wys Iugement of god sayd the damoyfel / And thenne anone
 fyr Pelleas awaked and loked vpon Ettard / And whan he
 fawe her / he knewe her / & thēne he hated her more than any wo-
 man alvue / and faid away traitresse come neuer in my fyzt
 And whan she herd hym fay fo / she wepte and made grete fo-
 25 rou oute of mesure

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Syre knyghtt Pelleas sayd the damoyfel of the lake / ta-
 ke your hors / and come forthe with me oute of this co-
 untrey / and ye shal loue a lady that shal loue yow / I wyll
 wel faid fyr Pelleas / for this lady Ettard hath done me gre-
 30 te despyte and shame / and there he told her the begynnyng
 and endynge / And how he had purposed neuer to haue aryfen
 tyll that he hadde ben dede / And now fuche grace god hath sente
 me / that I hate her as moche as euer I loued her thanked
 be our lord Ihefus / Thanke me fayde the damoyfel of the lake

[leaf 76 verso]

anone fyre Pellas armed hym and tooke his hors and com-
 maunded his men to brynge after his paulions and his
 stufte where the damoyfel of the lake wold affigne / foo the la-
 dy Ettard dyed for forowe / and the damoyfel of the lake re-
 ioicyed fyr Pellas and loued to gyders durynge their lyf da- 5
 yes

¶ Capitulum lxxv

Now torne we vnto fyr Marhaus that rode with the da-
 moyfel of xxx wynter of age fouthard / and foo they
 cam in to a depe forest / and by fortune they were ny-
 zted / and rode longe in a depe way / and at the laft they came 10
 vnto the courtelage / and there they asked herborow / but the mā
 of the courtelage wold not lodge them for no treatyce that they
 coude treate / but thus moche the good man fayd / and ye will
 take the aduerture of youre lodgyng / I shal brynge you there
 ye shalle be lodged / what auenture is that that I shal haue / 15
 for my lodgyng fayd fyr Marhaus / ye shalle wete whan ye
 come there fayd the good man / fyr what auenture fo it be bryng
 me thyder I pray the fayd fyr Marhaus / for I am wery / my
 damoyfel and my hors / So the good man wente and opened
 the gate / and within an houre he broughte hym vnto a fayre 20
 castel / and thenne the poure man called the porter / and anon
 he was lete in to the castel / & foo he told the lord how he brouzt
 hym a knyght erraunt and a damoyfel that wold be lodged
 with hym / lete hym in faid the lord / it may happen he shalle re-
 pente that they toke their lodgyng here / So fyr Marhaus was 25
 lete in with torche lyghte / and there was a goodely fyghte of
 yonge men that welcomed hym / And thenne his hors was
 ledde in to the stable / and he and the damoyfel were broughte
 in to the halle / and there stode a myghty duke and many go-
 odely men about hym / thēne this lord asked hym what he hy-
 glite / and fro whens he cam / and with whome he dwelt / fyre
 he faid I am a knyghte of kynge Nrthurs and knyght of the
 table round / and my name is fyre Marhaus / and borne I
 am in Irland / And thenne fayd the duke to hym / that me
 fore repenteth / the cause is this / for I loue not thy lord / nor 35

none of thy felawes of the table round / And therfor ease thy
 self this nyghte as wel as thow mayst / for as to morne I &
 my fixe fonnes shal matche with yow / Is ther no remedy but
 that I must haue a doo with yow and your vj fones at ones
 5 fayd fyr Marhaus / No fayd the duke for this cause I maade
 myn auowe / for fyr gawayne slewe my feuen fonnes in a re-
 counter / therefore I made myn auowe / there shold neuer knyzt
 of kyng Arthurs court lodge with me or come there as I my-
 ght haue adoo with hym / but that I wold haue a reuengyng
 10 of my fonnes dethe / what is your name said fyr Marhaus I
 requyre yow telle me and it please yow / wete thow wel I am
 the duke of fouth marchys / A fayd fir Marhaus I haue herd
 faye that ye haue ben longe tyme a grete foo vnto my lord ar-
 thur and to his knyghtes / that shalle ye fele to morne said the
 15 duke / Shalle I haue adoo with yow fayd fyr Marhaus / ye
 fayd the duke / therof shalt thow not chese / and therefore take
 yow to your chambre and ye shalle haue all that to yow lon-
 geth / So fyr Marhaus departed and was led to a chamber /
 and his damoyfel was led vnto her chamber / And on the morn
 20 the duke sente vnto fyre Marhaus and bad make hym redy /
 And so fyr Marhaus arofe and armed hym / and thenne ther
 was a masse songe afore hym and brake his fast / and so mou-
 ted on horshack in the courte of the castel there they shold doo
 the batail / So ther was the duke al redy on horfbak clene ar-
 25 med and his fyxe fonnes by hym / and eueryche had a spere
 in his hand / and foo they encountred where as the duke and
 his two fones brak theyr speres vpon hym / but fir Marhaus
 helde vp his spere and touched none of them /

¶ Capitulum xxvj

30 **T**Henne cam the foure fones by couple / and two of them
 brake their speres / and foo dyd the other two / And
 alle this whyle fyre marhaus touched hem not / Thenne fir mar-
 haus ranne to the duke / and smote hym with his spere that
 hors and man felle to the erthe / And so he serued his fones /
 And thenne fyr Marhaus alyghte doune and bad the duke

yelde hym or els he wold flee hym / And thenne some of his
 fones recouerd / and wold haue fet vpon fyr Marhaus / then-
 ne fyr Marhaus sayd to the duke seace thy fones or els I will
 doo the vttermost to yow all / Thenne the duke fawe he myghte
 not escape the deth he cryed to his fones and charged them to
 yelde them to fyr Marhaus / And they kneled al doune / and
 put the pomels of theire fwerdes to the knyght / and foo he re-
 ceuyed them / And thenne they halp vp their fader / and foo
 by their comynal affente promyfed to fyr Marhaus neuer to be
 foes vnto kynge Arthur / and therupon at whytfontyde after
 to come he and his fones and putte them in the kynges grace
 Thenne fyr Marhaus departed and within two dayes his da-
 moyfel brought hym where as was a grete touement that the
 lady de Vawse had cryed / And who that dyd best shold ha-
 ue a ryche serklet of gold worthe a thousand befautes / And
 there fyr Marhaus dyd so nobly that he was renomd / & had
 somtyme doune forty knyghtes / and foo the serklet of gold
 was rewarded hym / Thenne he departed fro them with grete
 worship / And foo within feuen nyghtes his damoyfel brought
 hym to an erles place / his name was the erle Fergus / that af-
 ter was fyre Tryframs knyghte / and this Erle was but a
 yonge man / and late come in to his landes / and there was a
 gyant fast by hym that hyzte Taulurd / and he had another
 broder in Cornewaille that hyghte Taulas that fyr Tryfram
 slewe whanne he was oute of hys mynde / So this Erle maade
 his complaynte vnto fyr Marhaus that there was a gyaunt
 by hym that destroyed al his londes / & how he durst nowhere
 ryde nor goo for hym / Syr sayd the knyghte whether vseth he
 to fyghte on horsbak or on foote / nay sayd the erle there maye
 no hors bere hym / Wel said fyr marhaus thenne wille I fygh-
 te with hym on foote / Soo on the morne fyr Marhaus prayd
 the erle* that one of his men myghte brynge hym where as the
 gyaüt was / and so he was / for he fawe hym fyte vnder a tree
 of hoolly / and many clubbes of Iron and gyfarms about hym
 Soo thys knyghte dreffid hym to the gyant puttyng his sheld
 afore hym / and the gyant toke an Iron clubbe in his hande / &
 at the fyrste stroke he clafe fyr Marhaus shelde in ij pyeces /
 And there he was in grete peryl / for the gyant was a wylly

fyghter / but atte laft fyr Marhaus smote of his ryght arme
 aboute the elbowe / thēne the gyant fledde and the knyght after
 hym / and soo he drofe hym in to a water / but the gyant was
 soo hyghe that he myghte not wade after hym / And thenne fir
 5 Marhaus made the erle Fergus man to fetche hym stoncs / &
 with tho stoncs the knyghte gaf the gyaunt many fore knoc-
 kes / tyl at the laft he made hym falle doune in to the water / &
 so was he there dede / thēne fyr Marhaus wēte vnto the gyants
 castel / and there he delyuerd xxiiij ladyes and twelue kny-
 10 tes oute of the gyants pryson / and there he had grete rycheffe
 withoute nombre / soo that the dayes of his lyf he was neuer
 poure man / thenne he retorned to the erle Fergus / the whiche
 thanked hym gretely / and wold haue gyuen hym half his lā-
 des but he wold none take / Soo fyr Marhaus dwellyd with
 15 the erle nyghe half a yere / for he was fore bryfed with the gy-
 aunt / and at the lafte he took his leue / And as he rode by the
 way / he mette with fyr gawayne and fyr Vwayne / and so by
 aduenture he mette with foure knyghtes of Arthurs courte /
 the fyrst was fyr Sagramore desyrus / fyr Ozanna / fyr Do-
 20 dynas le faueage / and fyre felot of lyflynoyse / and there fyr
 Marhaus with one spere smote doune these foure knyghtes /
 and hurte them fore / Soo he departed to mete at his day afore
 fette

¶ Capitulum xxvij

Now tourne we vnto fyr Vwayne that rode westwarde
 25 with his damoyfel of thre score wynter of age / and
 she broughte hym there as was a turnement nyghe the marche
 of walyes / and at that tornement fyre Vwayne smote doune
 xxx knyghtes / therefore was gyuen hym the pryse / and that
 was a gerfaukon / and a whyte stede trapped with clothe of
 30 gold / Soo thenne fyr Vwayn dyd many straunge auentures
 by the meanes of the old damoyfel / and so she broughte hym
 to a lady that was called the lady of the roche / the which was
 moche curtois / So there were in the countrey two knyghtes that
 were bretheren / and they were called two peryllous knygh-
 35 tes / the one knyghte hyght fyre Edward of the reed castel / &

[leaf 78 verso]

the other fyr Hue of the reed castel / And these two bretheren
 had disheryted the lady of the roche of a Baronry of landes
 by their extorfion / And as this knyȝt was lodged with this
 lady she made her compleynt to hym of these two knyghtes /
 Madame sayd fyr Vwayne / they are to blame / for they doo a- 5
 geynst the hyghe ordre of knyghthode & the othe that they ma-
 de / And yf hit lyke yow I wille speke with hem by cause I
 am a knyghte of kyng Arthurs / and I wille entrete them
 with fayrenesse / And yf they wille not I shalle doo bataille
 with them and in the deffense of youre ryghte / gramercy sayd 10
 the lady / and there as I maye not acquyte yow / god shalle /
 Soo on the morne the two knyghtes were sente for / that they
 shold come thyder to speke with the lady of the roche / and we-
 te ye wel they fayled not / for they cam with an C hors / But
 whan this lady fawe them in this maner soo bygge / she wold 15
 not suffre fyr Vwayne to goo oute to them vpon no surete ne
 for no fayr langage / but she made hym speke with them ouer a
 toure / but fynally these two bretheren wold not be entreated
 and anfuerd that they wold kepe that they had / wel said fyr
 Vwayne / thenne wille I fyghte with one of yow / and pre- 20
 ue that ye doo this lady wronge / that wille we not said they
 For and we doo bataille we two wyl fyghte with one knyȝt
 at ones / and therefore yf ye wille fyghte soo we wille be redy
 at what houre ye wille assigne / And yf ye wyne vs in bata-
 ille the lady shal haue her landes ageyne / ye fay wel sayd fir 25
 Vwayne / therfor make yow redy so that ye be here to morne in
 the defence of the ladyes ryght

¶ Capitulum xxviii

SO was there sykerneffe made on both partyes that no
 trefon shold be wrought on neyther partye / soo thenne
 the knyghtes departed and made hem redy / and that nyghte 30
 fyr Vwayn had grete chere / And on the morne he arose erly
 and herd maffe and brake his fast / and soo he rode vnto the
 playn withoute the gates where houed the two bretheren a-
 bydyng hym / Soo they rode to gyders passyng fore that fyre
 Edward and fyr Hue brake their speres vpon fyr Vwayne 35

And fyr Vwayne fmote fyre Edward that he felle ouer his
 hors and yet his spere braft not / And thenne he spored his
 hors and came vpon fyr Hue and ouerthrewe hym / but they
 foone recouerd and drefsid their fheldes and drewe their fuer-
 5 des and bad fyre Vwayne alyghte and doo his bataill to the
 vttermest / Thenne fyr Vwayn deuoyded his hors fodenly / &
 put his fhelde afore hym and drewe his fwerde / and foo they
 drefsyd to gyders and eyther gaf other fuche strokes / & there
 10 that the lady of the roche wende he shold haue dyed / And thus
 they fought to gyders fyue houres as men raged oute of rea-
 son / And at the lafte fyr Vwayne fmote fyre Edward vpon
 the helme fuche a froke that his fwerd kerued vnto his canel-
 bone / and thenne fyr Hue abated his courage / but fyr Vwa-
 15 yn pressed faft to haue flayne hym / That fawe fyr Hue he kne-
 led doune and yelde hym to fyr Vwayne and he of his gentil-
 nefse receyued his fwerd and took hym by the hand & went
 in to the caftel to gyders / thenne the lady of the roche was paf-
 fyng glad and the other broder made grete forowe for his bro-
 20 ders dethe / thenne the lady was restored of al her landes / and
 fyr Hue was commaunded to be at the Courte of kyng Ar-
 thur at the next feft of penthecoft / So fir Vwayn dwelt with
 the lady nyghe half a yere / for it was longe or he myghte be ho-
 le of his grete hurtes / and foo whan it drewe nygh the terme
 25 day that fyr gawayn fyr Marhaus and fyre Vwayne shold
 mete at the croffe way / thenne euery knyght drewe hym thy-
 der to holde his promyfe that they had made / & fyr Marhaus
 and fyr Vwayne broughte their damoyfels with them / but fir
 Gawayn had loft his damoyfel as it is afore reherced

Capitulum xxix

30 **R**Yght foo at the twelue monethes ende they mette alle
 thre knyghtes at the fontayne and their damoifels but
 the damoyfel that fyr gawayn had coude faye but lytel wor-
 ship of hym / foo they departed from the damoyfels and roode

thurgh a grete forest / and there they mette with a messager
 that cam fro kynge Arthur that foughte them wel nyhe a
 xij moneth thorou oute al Englund / walyng and Scotland /
 and charged yf euer he myght fynde fyre Gawayn and fyre
 Vwayn to bryngge hem to the courte ageyne / And thenne we 5
 re they al gladdes / and soo prayd they fyre Marhaus to ryde
 with hem to the kynges courte / And soo within twelue dayes
 they cam to Camelot / and the kyng was passyng glad of the-
 ir comyng and soo was alle the Courte / thenne the kyng ma-
 de hem to fwere vpon a book to telle hym alle their aduentures 10
 that had befallen hem that twelue monethes and soo they dyd /
 And there was sire Marhaus wel knowen / for ther were kny-
 ghtes that he had matched afore tyme / and he was named o-
 ne of the best knyghtes luyng / Ageyne the feest of pentecost
 cam the damoyfel of the lake and broughte with hir sire Pelle- 15
 as / and at that hye feest there was grete Iustyng of knygh-
 tes / and of al knyghtes that were at that Iustes / sire Pelle-
 as had the pryse / and sire Marhaus was named the next / but
 sire Pelleas was soo stronge / there myght but fewe knyghtes
 fyte hym a buffet with a spere / And at that next feest sire pel- 20
 leas and sire marhaus were made knyghtes of the table roue
 For there were two seges voyde / for two knyghtes were slayn
 that twelue moneth / and grete ioye had kyng Arthur of sire
 Pelleas and of sire Marhaus / but Pelleas loued neuer after
 sire Gawayne but as he spared hym for the loue of kyng ar- 25
 thur / But oftymes at Iustes and turnementes sire Pelleas
 quyte sire Gawayn / for so it reherceth in the book of Frenshe /
 Soo sire Trystram many dayes after faughte with sire Mar-
 haus in an yland / and there they dyd a grete bataylle / but at
 the last sire Trystram slewe hym / soo sire Trystram was woū- 30
 ded that vnnethe he myght recouer and lay at a nonnery halfe
 a yere / and sire Pelleas was a worshipful knyghte / & was o-
 ne of the four that encheued the sancgreal / and the damoyfel of
 the lake made by her meanes that neuer he had adoo with sire
 launcelot de lake / for where sire launcelot was at ony Iustes / 35
 or ony tornement / he wold not suffre hym be there that daye /
 but yf it were on the fyde of sire launcelot /

¶ Explicit liber quartus

¶ Incipit liber quintus

A
5
 Hanne kyng Arthur had after longe werre re-
 sted / and helde a Ryal seeite and table rounde
 with his alyes of kynges / prynces / and noble
 knyghtes all of the round table / there came in to
 his halle he fyttynge in his throne Ryal xij aū-
 cyen men / berynge eche of them a braunche of Olyue in token
 that they cam as Embassatours and messagers fro the Empe-
 rour Lucyus / whiche was called at that tyme / Diētatur or
 procurour of the publyke wele of Rome / whiche sayde messa-
10
 gers after their entryng & comyng in to the presence of kyng
 Arthur dyd to hym theyr obeyssaūce in makyng to hym reue-
 rence said to hym in this wyse / The hyghe & myghty Emperour
 Lucyus sendeth to the kyng of Bretayne gretynge / cōmaūdyng
 the to knoueleche hym for thy lord / and to sende hym the trua-
15
 ge due of this Royamme vnto thempyre / whiche thy fader and
 other to fore thy precessours haue paid as is of record / And
 thou as rebelle not knowynge hym as thy fouerayne withhol-
 dest and reteynest contrary to the statutes and decrees maade
 by the noble and worthy Iulius Cezar conquerour of this
20
 Royame / and fyrst Emperour of Rome / and yf thou refuse
 his demaunde and commaundement / knowe thou for certayne
 that he shal make stronge werre ageynst the / thy Royames &
 londes / and shall chastyse the and thy subgettys / that it shal be
 ensamble perpetuel vnto alle kynges and prynces / for to denye
25
 their truage vnto that noble empyre whiche domyneth vpon the
 vnyuersal world / Thenne when they had shewed theeffecte of
 their message / the kyng commaunded them to withdrawe them
 And said he shold take auyce of counceylle and gyue to them
 an anfuere / Thenne somme of the yonge knyghtes heryng this
30
 their message wold haue ronne on them to haue slayne them
 fayenge that it was a rebuke to alle the knyghtes there beyng
 present to suffre them to saye so to the kyng / And anonc the

[leaf So verso]

kyng commaunderd that none of them vpon payne of dethe to myssfaye them ne doo them ony harme / and commaüed a knyghte to bryng them to their lodgyng / and feē that they haue alle that is necessary and requyfyte for them / with the best chere / and that noo deyntee be spared / For the Romayns ben grete lordes / and though theyr message please me not ne my court yet I must remembre myn honour / ¶ After this the kyng lette calle alle his lordes and knyghtes of the round table to counceyl vpon this mater / and defyred them to faye thaire aduys / thenne fyr Cador of Cornewaile spacke fyrste and fayd 10 Syre this message lyketh me wel / for we haue many dayes rested vs and haue ben ydle / and now I hope ye shalle make sharp warre on the Romayns where I doubte not we shal gete honour / I byleue wel fayd Arthur that this mater pleafeth the wel / but these anfuers may not be anfuerd / for the demaunde greueth me fore / For truly I wyl neuer paye truage to Rome / wherfore I pray yow to counceylle me / I haue vnderstande that Bellinus and Brenius kynges of Bretayne haue had thempyre in their handes many dayes / And also Constantyn the fone of Heleyne / whiche is an open euydence that 20 we owe noo trybute to Rome / but of ryght we that ben descended of them haue ryght to clayme the tytyle of thempyre /

¶ Capitulum Secundum

THenne anfuerd kyng Anguysshe of Scotland / Syr ye oughte of ryght to be aboue al other kynges / for vnto yow is none lyke ne pareylle in Crystendome / of knyght- 25 hode ne of dygnyte / & I counceylle you neuer to obey the Romayns / for whan they regned on vs / they destreffyd oure elders / and putte this land to grete extorcions & taylles / wherfore I make here myn auowe to auenge me on them / and for to strengthe youre quarel I shal furnyssh the xym good men 30 of warre and wage them on my costes / whiche shal awayte on yow with my self whan it shal please yow / and the kyng of lytel Bretayne graunted hym to the same xxxM / wherfor kyng Arthur thanked them / And thenne euery man

agreed to make warre / and to ayde after their power / that is
 to wete the lord of westwalis promysed to brynge xxx M men
 And fyr Vwayne / fyre Ider his sone with their cosyns pro-
 mysed to brynge xxx M / thenne fyre launcelot with alle other
 5 promysed in lyke wyse euery man a grete multytude / ¶ And
 whan kynge Arthur vnderstood their courages and good
 wylls / he thanked them hertely / and after lete calle them baf-
 fatours to here their anfuere / And in presence of alle his lor-
 des and knyghtes he sayd to them in thys wyse / I wyll that
 10 ye retorne vnto your lord and procurour of the comyn wele for
 the Romayns / and faye ye to hym Of his demaunde and com-
 maundement I fette nothyng / And that I knowe of no tru-
 age ne trybute that I owe to hym / ne to none erthely prynce /
 Crysten ne hethen / but I pretende to haue and occupye the fo-
 15 ueraynte of thempyre / wherin I am entytled by the ryght of
 my predecessours somtyme kynges of this lond / and faye to
 hym that I am delybered and fully concluded to goo wyth
 myn armye with strengthe and power vnto Rome by the gra-
 ce of god to take possession in thempyre / and subdue them that
 20 ben rebelle / wherfore I commaunde hym and alle them of Ro-
 me that incontynent they make to me their homage or to knou-
 leche me for their Emperour and gouernour vpon payne that
 shal ensue / And thenne he commaunded his tresorer to gy-
 ue to them grete and large yestes / and to paye alle their dif-
 25 pencys / and affygnd fyre Cadour to conueye them oute of the
 land / and soo they took their leue and departed / and tooke
 their shyppe at Sandwyche / and passed forthe by flaun-
 drys / Almayn / the montayns / and all ytalye vntyl they cam
 vnto Lucius / And after the reuerence made / they made relacy-
 30 on of their anfuere lyke as ye to fore haue herd / whan thempe-
 rour Lucius had wel vnderstode theyre credence / he was fore-
 meud as he had ben al araged / & sayd / I had supposyd that
 Arthur wold haue obeyed to my commaundement / and haue
 serued yow hym self / as hym wel byfemed or ony other kyng
 35 to doo / O fyre sayd one of the senatours late be fuche vayne wor-
 des / for we late yow wete that I and my felawes were ful-
 fore aserd to beholde his countenance / I fere me ye haue made
 a rodde for your self / for he entendeth to be lord of this empyre

whiche fore is to be doubted yf he come / for he is al another mā
 than ye wene / and holdeth the moſt noble courte of the world
 alle other kynges ne prynces maye not compare vnto his no-
 ble mayntene / On newe yeres daye we ſawe hym in his eſtate
 whiche was the ryalleſt that euer we ſawe / for he was ſerued 5
 at his table with ix kynges / and the nobleſt ſelaufhip of other
 prynces lordes and knyghtes that ben in the world / and eue-
 ry knyghte approued and lyke a lord and holdeth table roūd
 And in his perſone the mooſt manly man that lyueth / and is
 lyke to conquere alle the world / for vnto his courage it is to 10
 lytel / wherfore I aduſe yow to kepe wel youre marches and
 ſtraytes in the montayns / For certaynly he is a lord to be do-
 ubted / Wel ſayd Lucius bifore Eeſter I ſuppoſe to paſſe the
 moūtayns and ſoo forth in to fraunce / and there byruee hym
 his londes with Ianeweyes and other myghty warryours of 15
 Tuſkane and lombardye / And I ſhall ſende for them all that
 ben ſubgettys and alyed to thēpyre of Rome to come to myn
 ayde / and forthwith ſente old wyſe knyghtes vnto theſe coun-
 trayes ſolowyng / fyrſte to ambage and arrage / to Alyſaun-
 drye / to ynde . to hermonyne / where as the ryuer of Eufrates ren- 20
 neth in to Aſye / to Auffryke / and Europe the large / to ertay-
 nye and Elamyne to Arabye / Egypte and to damaſke / to da-
 myete and Cayer / to Capadoce / to tarce / Turkye / pounce / and
 pampoylle / to Surrye and gallacye / And alle theſe were ſub-
 gette to Rome and many moo / as Grece / Cypres / Macydone 25
 Calabre / Cateland / portyngale with many thouſandes of ſpay-
 nardys / Thus alle theſe kynges / dukes / and admyrals affem-
 bled aboute Rome with xvj kynges attones with grete mul-
 titude of peple / whan themperour vnderſtood their comyng / he
 made redy his Romayns / and alle the people bytwene hym & 30
 Flaundres

¶ Alſo he hadde gotten wyth
 hym fyfty Geaunts whiche had ben engendred of fendys
 And they were ordeyned to garde his perſone / and to breke
 the frounte of the bataylle of kyng Arthur /
 And thus departed fro Rome and came doune the montayns 35
 for to deſtroye the londes that Arthur had conquerd and cam
 vnto Coleyne / and byſeged a Caſtel there by / and wanne it
 ſoone and ſtuffed hit with two honderd ſarafyns or Inſydeles

and after destroyed many fayr countrees / whiche Arthur had
 wonne of kyng Claudas / And thus Lucius cam with alle
 his hooft whiche were disperplyd lx myle in brede / and com-
 maunded them to mete with hym in Burgoyne / for he purpo-
 5 sed to destroye the Royame of lytyl Bretayne /

Capitulo terció

Now leue we of Lucius the emperour and speke we of
 kyng Arthur / that commaunded alle them of his re-
 tenue to be redy atte vtas of hyllary for to holde a parlement
 at yorke / And at that parlement was concluded to areste alle
 10 the nauye of the lond and to be redy within xv dayes at fand-
 wyche / and there he shewed to his armye how he purposed to
 conquere thempyre whiche he ought to haue of ryght / And there
 he ordeyned two gouernours of his Royame that is to say
 Syre Bawdewyn of Bretayne for to counceille to the best and
 15 fyr Constantyn sone to fyre Cador of Cornewaylle / whiche af-
 ter the dethe of Arthur was kyng of this Royamme / And in
 the prefence of alle his lordes he refyned the rule of the roya-
 me and Gweneuer his quene to them / wherfore fyre launcelot
 was wrothe / for he lefte fyre Trystram with kynges marke for
 20 the loue of beal Ifoulde / Thenne the quene Gweneuer made gre-
 te forowe for the departyng of her lord and other / and swou-
 ned in fuche wyfe that the ladyes bare her in to her chambre
 Thus the kyng with his grete armye departed leuyng the que-
 ne and Royamme in the gouernaunce of fyre Bawduyn and
 25 Constantyn / And whan he was on his hors / he sayd with an
 hye voys yf I dye in this iourney I wyl that fyre Constan-
 tyn be myn heyer and kyng crowned of this royaume as next
 of my blood / And after departed and entred in to the see atte
 Sandwyche with alle his armye with a greece multitude of
 30 shyppes / galeyes / Cogges / and dromoundes / fayllyng on the
 see /

¶ Capitulum iiii

And as the kyng laye in his caban in the shyp / he fyll
 in a slomerynge and dremed a merueyllous dreme /
 hym semed that a dredeful dragon dyd drowne moche of his
 peple / and he cam fleynge oute of the west / and his hede was
 enameled with afure / and his sholders shone as gold / his be- 5
 ly lyke maylles of a merueyllous hewe / his taylle ful of tatter-
 ters / his feet ful of fyne fable / & his clawes lyke fyne gold
 And an hydous flamme of fyre flewe oute of his mouthe /
 lyke as the londe and water had flammed all of fyre / After
 hym semed there came oute of thoryent / a grymly bore al blak 10
 in a clowde / and his pawes as bygge as a post / he was rug-
 ged lokynge roughly / he was the foulest beest that euer man
 fawe / he rored and romed foo hydously that it were merueill
 to here / Thenne the dredeful dragon auauuced hym and cam in
 the wynde lyke a fawcon gyuynge grete strokes on the bore / 15
 and the bore hytte hym ageyne with his gryfly tuskes / that
 his brest was al bloody / and that the hote blood made alle the
 fee reed of his blood /

Thenne the dragon flewe away al on an hey3te / and come dou-
 ne with fuche a fwough and smote the bore on the rydge whi- 20
 che was x foote large fro the hede to the taylle / and smote the
 bore all to powdre bothe flesshe and bonys / that it flutteryd al
 abrode on the fee / And therwith the kyng awoke anone / and
 was fore abaffhed of this dreme / And fente anone for a wyse
 philosopher / commaundyng to telle hym the fygnifycacion of 25
 his dreme / Syre sayd the philosopher / the dragon that thow
 dremedest of / betokeneth thyn owne persone that sayllest here / &
 the colour of his wynges ben thy Royames that thow hafte
 wonne / And his taylle whiche is al to tattered fygnifyeth the
 noble knyghtes of the round table

¶ And the 30
 bore that the dragon slough comyng fro the clowdes / betokeneth
 some tyraunt that tormenteth the peple / or else thow arte lyke
 to fyghte with somme Geaunt thy self / beyng horryble and ab-
 homynable whoos pere ye fawe neuer in your dayes / wherfore

of this dredeful dreme doubtte the no thyng / but as a Conquerour come forth thy felf / Thenne after this foone they had fyghte of londe and faylled tyl they arryued atte Barflete in Flaundes / and whanne they were there he fond many
5 of his grete lordes redy / as they had ben commaunded to awa-
yte vpon hym

¶ Capitulum v

THenne came to hym an hufbond man of the countrey / and told hym how there was in the countre of Con-
stantyn befyde Bretayne a grete gyaunt whiche hadde
10 flayne murthered and deuoured moche peple of the countreye
and had ben susteyned feuen yere with the children of the co-
myns of that land / in soo moche that alle the children ben alle
flayne and destroyed / and now late he hath taken the duchesse
of Bretayne as she rode by with her meyne / and hath ledde her
15 to his lodgyng whiche is in a montayne for to rauyffhe and
lye by her to her lyues ende / and many people folowed her
moo than v C / but alle they myghte not rescowe her / but they
leste her shrykyng and cryenge lamentably / wherfore I sup-
pofe that he hath flayn her in fulfyllynge his fowle lust of le-
20 chery / She was wyf vnto thy Cofyn fyre Howel / whome we
calle ful nyhe of thy blood / Now as thow a ryghtful kyng
haue pyte on this lady / and reuenge vs al as thow arte a no-
ble conquerour / ¶ Alas fayd kyng Arthur / this is a grete
mefchyef / I had leuer than the best Royame that I haue /
25 that I hadde ben a forlonge way to fore hym for to haue rescow-
wed that lady / ¶ Now felawe fayd kyng
Arthur canst thou bryng me there as thys gyaunt haunteth /
ye fyre fayd the good man / loo yonder where as thow feest the
two grete fyres / there shalt thou fynde hym / and more tresour
30 than I suppofe is in al Fraunce / whanne the kyng hadde vn-
derftanden this pyteous caas / he retorned in to his tente /
¶ Thenne he callyd to hym fyre kaye and fyre Bedewere / &
commaunded them secreteley to make redy hors and harneis for
hym felf and them tweyne / For after euenfonge he wold
35 ryde on pylgremage with them two only vnto faynt Mychels

mounte / And thenne anone he maad hym redy / and armed
 hym at alle poyntes / and tooke his hors and his sheld /
 And soo they thre departed thens and rode forthe as faste as
 euer they myȝt tyl that they cam to the forlond of that mount
 And there they alyghted / and the kynge commaunded them 5
 to tarye there / for he wold hym self goo vp in to that mounte
 And soo he ascended up in to that hylle tyl he came to a grete
 fyre / and there he fonde a careful wydowe wryngyng her han-
 des and makyng grete forowe fyttynge by a graue neue ma-
 de / And thenne kynge Arthur falewed her / and demaunded 10
 of her wherfore she made fuche lamentacion / to whome she an-
 fuerd and fayd Syre knyghte speke softe / for yonder is a deu-
 yll yf he here the speke / he wylle come and destroye the / I
 hold the vnhappy what dost thou here in this mountayne /
 For yf ye were fuche fyfty as ye be / ye were not able to ma- 15
 ke resyftence ageynst this deuyl / here lyeth a duchesse deede the
 whiche was the fayrest of alle the world wyf to fyre Howel /
 duc of Bretayne / he hath murthred her in foreynge her / and
 has slytte her vnto the nauyl / ¶ Dame fayd the kynge / I
 came fro the noble Conqueroure kynge Arthur for to treate 20
 with that tyraunt for his lyege peple / Fy on fuche treatys fay-
 yd she / he setteth not by the kynge ne by no man els / But
 and yf thou haue broughte Arthurs wyf dame Gweneuer /
 he shalle be gladder than thou haddeſt gyuen to hym half fra-
 unce / Beware approche hym not to nygh / for he hath vaynquyf- 25
 shed xv kynges / and hath maade hym a cote ful of precious
 stones enbrowdred with theyre berdes / whiche they sente hym
 to haue his loue for fauacion of theyr peple at this laſte Cry-
 ſtemaffe / And yf thou wylt / ſpeke with hym at yonder grete
 fyre at ſouper / wel fayd Arthur I wyl accomplyſſhe my meſ- 30
 ſage for al your ſerful wordes / and wente forth by the creaft
 of that hylle / and ſawe where he fatte atte ſouper gnawyng
 on a lymme of a man / bekyng his brode lymmes by the fyre
 and brecheles / and thre ſayr damoyfels tornyng thre broches
 wheron were broched twelue yonge children late borne lyk 35
 yonge byrdes ¶ Whanne kynge Arthur beheld that
 pyteous ſyȝte / he had grete compaſſion on them ſo that his hert

bledde for forowe / and hayled hym fayeng in this wyfe he that
alle the world weldeth gyue the shorte lyf & shameful dethe /
And the deuyl haue thy foule / why hast thou murthred the-
fe yonge Innocent children / and murthred this duchesse / Ther-
5 fore aryfe and dresse the thow gloton / For this day shall thou
dye of my hand / Thenne the gloton anone starte vp and tooke
a grete clubbe in his hand / and smote at the kyng that his
coronal fylle to the erthe / and the kyng hytte hym ageyn that
he carf his bely and cutte of his genytours / that his guttes &
10 his entraylles fylle doune to the ground / thenne the gyaunt
threwe away his clubbe / and caught the kyng in his armes
that he cruffhyd his rybbes / Thenne the thre maydens knelyd
doune and callyd to Cryft for helpe and comfote of Arthur
And thenne Arthur weltred and wrong / that he was other
15 whyle vnder and another tyme aboue / And so weltryng and
walowyng they rolled doune the hylle / tyl they came to the
fee marke / and euer as they foo weltred / Arthur smote hym
with his daggar / and it fortunod they came to the place / whe-
re as the two knyghtes were and kepte Arthurs hors / then-
20 ne when they sawe the kyng faft in the gyaunts armes / they
came and lofed hym / And thenne the kyng commaunded fyr
kaye to smyte of the gyaunts hede / and to fette it vpon a trun-
cheon of a spere / and bere it to fyre howel / and telle hym that
his enemy was slayne / and after late this hede be bounden to
25 a barbycan that alle the peple may see and behold hit / and go
ye two up to the montayn / and fetche me my sheld / my fuerd
and the clubbe of yron / And as for the trefour take ye it / for
ye shalle fynde there good oute of nombre / So I haue the ker-
tyl and the clubbe I defyre no more / This was the fyrst gy-
30 aunt that euer I mette with / fauf one in the mount of Arabe /
whiche I ouercame / but this was gretter and fyrfer / Thenne
the knyghtes fette the clubbe and the kyrtyl / and some of the
trefour they took to them self / and retorned ageyne to the host
And anone this was knowen thurgh alle the countrey / wher
35 for the peple came and thanked the kyng / And he fayd a-
geyne yeue the thanke to god / and departe the goodes among
yow / And after that kyng Arthur fayd and commaunded
his Cofyn howel that he shold ordeyne for a chirche to be bylded

on the fame hylle in the worshop of faynte Mychel / ¶ And
 on the morne the kynge remeuyd with his grete bataylle / and
 came in to Champayne and in a valeye / and there they pyght
 their tentys / and the kynge beyng set at his dyner / ther cam
 in two meffagers / of whome that one was Marchal of frauce 5
 and fayd to the kyng that themperour was entryd in to fra-
 unce / and had destroyed a grete parte and was in Burgoyne
 and had destroyed and made grete slaughter of peple & brente
 townes and borowes / wherfor yf thou come not hastely / they
 muft yelde vp their bodyes and goodes / 10

¶ Capitulum sextum

THenne the kynge dyd doo calle fyre Gawayne / fyre
 Borce / fyr Lyonel and fyre Bedewere / and comma-
 unded them to goo straye to fyre Lucius / and faye ye
 to hym that hastely he remeue oute of my land / And yf he wil
 not / bydde hym make hym redy to bataylle and not distresse the 15
 poure peple / Thenne anone these noble knyghtes dresyd them
 to horsbak / And whanne they came to the grene wood / they fa-
 we many paelions fette in a medowe of fylke of dyuerse co-
 lours befyde a ryuer / And themperours paelione was in the
 myddle with an egle displayed aboue / To the whiche tente 20
 our knyghtes rode toward / and ordeyned fyr Gawayn and
 fyre Bors to doo the message / And leste in a buffhement fyre
 Lyonel / and fyre Bedwere / And thenne fyre Gawayn and
 fyr Borce dyd their message / and commaunded Lucius in Ar-
 thurs name to auoyde his lond / or shortly to adresse hym to ba- 25
 taylle / To whome Lucius anfuerte and fayd ye shalle retorne
 to your lord and faye ye to hym that I shall subdue hym and
 alle his londes / Thenne fyre Gawayn was wrothe and fayde
 I hadde leuer than alle Fraunce syghte ageynst the / and
 foo hadde I faide fyr Borce leuer than alle Bretayne or bur- 30
 goyne

¶ Thenne a knyght named fyre Gaynus
 nyghe cofyn to the Emperour fayde / loo how these Bretons ben
 ful of pryde and boost / and they bragge as though they bare
 up alle the worlde / Thenne fyre Gawayne was fore greued

with these wordes / and pulled oute his swerd and smote of
his hede / And therewith tornd theyr horses and rode ouer wa-
ters and thurgh woodes tyl they came to theyre buffhement /
where as fyr Lyonel and fyr Bedeuer were houyng / The ro-
5 mayns folowed fast after on horsbak and on foote ouer a chā-
payn vnto a wood / thenne fyre Boors tornd his hors / and
fawe a knyghte come fast on / whome he smote thurgh the bo-
dy with a spere that he fylle dede doune to the erthe / thenne cam
Callyburne one of the strengest of paye and smote down ma-
10 ny of Arthurs knyghtes / And whan fyr Bors fawe hym do
foo moche harme he adreffyd toward hym & smote hym thur;
the brest that he fylle doune dede to the erthe / Thenne fyr Fel-
denak thought to reunge the dethe of gaynus vpon fyr Ga-
wayn / but fyre gawayn was ware therof and smote hym on
15 the hede / whiche stroke stynted not tyl it came to his breste /
And thenne he retorned and came to his felawes in the buf-
fhement / And there was a recountre / for the buffhement brake
on the Romayns / and flewe and hewe doune the Romayns
and forced the Romayns to flee and retourne / whome the no-
20 ble knyghtes chaced vnto theyr tentes / Thenne the Romayns
gadred more peple / and also foote men cam on / and ther was
a newe bataille and foo moche peple that fyr Bors and fyr
Berel were taken / but whan fyre gawayn fawe that / he tooke
with hym fyre Idrus the good knyght and sayd he wold ne-
25 uer see kyng Arthur but yf he rescued them / and pulled out
galatyn his good swerd / and folowed them that ledde tho ij
knyghtes awaye / and he smote hym that lad fyr Bors / and
took fyr Bors fro hym and delyuerd hym to his felawes /
And fyre Idrus in lyke wyse rescowed fyr Berel / thenne
30 beganne the bataill to be grete that oure knyghtes were in grete
Iopardy / wherfore fyre Gawayn sente to kyng Arthur for fo-
cour and that he hye hym for I am fore wounded / and that
oure pryfoners may paye good oute of nombre / And the mes-
sager came to the kyng and told hym his message / And anon
35 the kyng dyd doo assemble his armye / but anone or he depart-
ted the pryfoners were comen / and fyre gawayn and his fe-
lawes gate the felde and put the Romayns to flyght / and af-
ter retorned and came with their felasship in suche wyse / that

no man of worship was lofte of them / fauf that fyr Gawayn was fore hurte / Thenne the kynge dyd do ranfacke his woundes and comforted hym / And thus was the begynnyng of the fyrft iourney of the brytons and Romayns / and ther were flayne of the Romayns moo than ten thoufand / and grete 5
ioye and myrthe was made that nyghte in the hooft of kynge Arthur / And on the morne he fente alle the pryfoners in to parys vnder the garde of fyre launcelot with many knyghtes & of fyr Cador

¶ Capitulum vij

Now torne we to the Emperour of Rome whiche afpy- 10
ed that thefe pryfoners fhould be fente to Parys / and anone he fente to leye in a buffhement certayne knyghtes and prynces with fyxty thoufand men for to refcove his knyghtes and lordes that were pryfoners / And fo on the morne as Launcelot and fyre Cador chyuetayns and gouvernours of all 15
them that conueyed the pryfoners as they fhoulde paffe thurgh a wode fyr Laūcelot fente certayne knyghtes tefpye yf ony were in the woodes to lette them / And whanne the faid knyghtes cam in to the wood / anone they afpyed and fawe the grete enbuffhement / and returned and told fyr Laūcelot that ther lay 20
in a wayte for them thre fcore thoufand Romayns / And thenne fyr Launcelot with fuche knyghtes as he hadde and men of warre to the nombre of x M put them in araye and met wyth them and foughte with them manly / and flewe and dretenchid many of the Romayns / and flewe many knyghtes & ad- 25
myrals of the party of the Romayns and farafyns / ther was flayne the kynge of lylve and thre grete lordes Aladuke / herawde and heryngdale / but fyr Launcelot fought foo nobly that no man myght endure a froke of his hande / but where he came he fhewed his proweffe and myght / for he flewe doune ryght 30
on euery fyde / And the Romayns and farafyns fledde from hym as the sheep fro the wulf or fro the lyon / and putt them alle that abode alyue to flyght / And fo longe they fouzte that tydynges came to kynge Arthur / And anone he graythed hym and came to the bataille / and fawe his knyghtes how they had 35

vaynquysshed the bataylle / he embraced them knyght by knyght
 in his armes and said ye be worthy to welde all your honour
 and worship / there was neuer kyng fauf my self that had so
 noble knyghtes / Syre sayd Cador there was none of vs fail-
 5 led other / but of the prowesse and manhode of fyre Launcelot
 were more than wonder to telle / and also of his cofyns whi-
 che dyd that daye many noble feates of werre / And also fyre
 Cador tolde who of his knyghtes were slayne / as fyr beriel &
 other fyr Morys and fyr Maurel two good knyghtes / then-
 10 ne the kyng wepte and dryed his eyen with a keuerchyef / &
 sayd your courage had nere hand destroyed yow / For though
 ye had retorned ageyne / ye had lost no worship / For I calle
 hit foly / knyghtes to abyde whan they be ouermatched / Nay
 sayd Launcelot and the other / For ones shamed maye neuer
 15 be recouerd

¶ Capitulum viij

Now leue we kyng Arthur and his noble knyghtes
 whiche had wonne the felde / and had brought theyre
 pryfoners to parys / and speke we of a fenatour whiche esca-
 ped fro the bataille / and came to Lucius themperour & sayd to
 20 hym / Syre emperour I aduys the for to withdrawe the / what
 dost thou here / thou shalt wyne noo thyng in these marches
 but grete strokes oute of al mesure / For this day one of Ar-
 thurs knyghtes was worth in the batayll an honderd of ours
 Fy on the sayd Lucius thou spekest cowardly / for thy wor-
 25 des greue me more than alle the losse that I had this day / and
 anone he fende forth a kyng whiche hyghte fyr leomye with a
 grete armye / and badde hym hie hym fast to fore / and he wold
 folowe hastely after / kyng Arthur was warned pryuely / &
 fente his peple to Seffoyne / and toke vp the townes & castles
 30 fro the Romayns / Thenne the kyng commaunded fyr Cador to
 take the rereward / & to take with hym certayne knyghtes of
 the round table / and fyre Launcelot / fyre Bors / fyr kay / fyre
 Marrok with fyre Marhaus shalle awayte on our persone /
 Thus the kyng Arthur disperplyd his hooft in dyuerse par-
 35 tyes / to thende that his enemyes shold not escape / whanne the

Emperour was entryd in to the vale of Seffoyne / he myghte
 fee where kyng Arthur was enbatailled and his baner dyf-
 played / and he was byfette round aboute with his enemyes /
 that nedes he must fyghte or yelde hym / for he myght not flee /
 But sayd openly vnto the Romayns / fyrs I admonefte you 5
 that this day ye fyghte and acyute yow as men / and remem-
 bre how Rome domyneth and is chyef and hede ouer alle the
 erthe and vnyuerfal world / and suffre not these bretons thys
 day to abyde ageynste vs / & ther with he dyd commaunde hys
 trōpettes to blowe the bloody fownes in fuche wyfe that the gro- 10
 und trembled and dyndled / Thenne the bataills approuched
 and shoue and showed on bothe fydes and grete strokes were
 smyten on bothe fydes / many men ouerthrowen / hurte / & slayn
 and grete valyaunces / prowesses and appertyces of werre we-
 re that day shewed / whiche were ouer long to recounte the no- 15
 ble feates of euery man / For they shold conteyne an hole vo-
 lume / But in especyal kyng Arthur rode in the bataille ex-
 hortynge his knyghtes to doo wel / and hym self dyd as no-
 bly with his handes as was possyble a man to doo / he drewe
 oute Excalibur his swerd / and awayted euer where as the ro- 20
 mayns were thickest and moost greued his peple / and anone
 he adreffyd hym on that parte and hewe and slewe doune ryzt
 and rescued his peple / and he slewe a grete gyaunt named ga-
 lapas / whiche was a man of an huge quantyte and heyghte
 he shorted hym and smote of bothe his legges by the knees / fa- 25
 yenge Now arte thou better of a fyfe to dele with / than thou
 were / and after smote of his hede / there fyre gawayn foughte
 nobly and slewe thre admyrales in that bataill / And so dyd
 alle the knyghtes of the round table / Thus the bataill bitwe-
 ne kyng Arthur and Lucius themperour endured longe / Lu- 30
 cius had on his fyde many farafyns / whiche were slayn / and
 thus the bataille was grete / and ostsydes that one party was
 at a fordele and anone at an afterdele / whiche endured so longe
 tyl at the last kyng Arthur aspyed / where Lucius themperour
 fought / and dyd wonder with his owne handes / And anon he
 rode to hym / And eyther smote other fyersly / and atte last Lu-
 cyus smote Arthur thwart the vyfage / and gaf hym a large
 wound / And whanne kyng Arthur felte hym self hurte / anon

he fmote hym ageyne with Excalibur that it clefted his hede fro
the fomette of his hede / and flynted not tyl it cam to his breste
And thenne themperour fylle doune dede / and there ended his
lyf / And whan it was knowen that themperour was slayne
5 anone alle the Romayns with all their hoost put them to fly-
ght / and kyng Arthur with alle his knyghtes folowed the
chaas / and flewe doune ryght alle them that they myghte at-
teyne / And thus was the vycctory gyuen to kyng Arthur &
the tryumphe / and there were slayne on the party of Lucius
10 moo than an hondred thoufand / And after kyng Arthur dyd
doo ranfacke the dede bodyes / and dyd doo burye them that were
slayne of his retenue euey man accordyng to thestate & de-
gree that he was of / And them that were hurte he lete the fur-
gyens doo ferche their hurtes and woundes / and commaun-
15 ded to spare no falues ne medecynes tyl they were hole /

Thenne the kyng rode straye to the place where themperour lu-
cius lay dede / and with hym he fond slayne the Sowdan of
Surrey / the kyng of Egypte and of Etyhope / whiche we-
re two noble kynges with xvij other kynges of dyuerse regy-
20 ons / and also fyxty fenatours of Rome al noble men / whome
the kyng dyd do bawme and gomme with many good gomes
aromatyk / and after dyd do cere them in fyxty fold of ce-
red clothe of Sendale / and leyd them in chestys of leed / by ca-
ufe they shold not chauffe ne fauoure / and vpon alle these bo-
25 dyes their sheldes with there armes and baners were fette / to
thende they shold be knowen of what country they were / and
after he fonde thre Senatours whiche were on lyue to whome
he sayd / for to faue your lyues I wylle that ye take these dede
bodyes / and carye them with yow vnto grete Rome / and pre-
30 sente them to the potefstate on my behalve shewyng hym my let-
ters / and telle them that I in my persone shal hastely be atte
Rome / And I suppoze the Romayns shalle beware how they
shal demaunde ony trybute of me / And I commaunde yow to
faye whan ye shal come to Rome to the potefstate and all the
35 counceylle and Senate / that I fende to them these dede bodyes
for the trybute that they haue demaunded / And yf they be not
content with these / I shal paye more at my comyng / for other
trybute owe I none / ne none other wylle I paye / And me

thynketh this fuffyfeth for Bretayne / Irlond and al Alma-
 yne with germanye / And ferthermore I charge yow to fayce
 to them / that I commaunde them vpon payne of theyre hedes ne-
 uer to demaunde trybute ne taxe of me ne of my londes
 Thenne with this charge and commaundement the thre Sena- 5
 tours afore fayd departed with alle the fayd dede bodyes le-
 ynge the body of Lucius in a carre couerd with tharmes of the
 Empyre al alone / And after alwey two bodyes of kynges in
 a charyot / and thenne the bodyes of Senatours after them
 and foo wente toward Rome / and shewed theyr legacyon & 10
 meffage to the potefstate and Senate / recountyng the bataylle
 done in Fraunce / and how the feld was loft and moche peo-
 ple & Innumerable flayne / wherfore they aduyfed them in no
 wyfe to meue no more warre ageynfte that noble conqueroure
 Arthur / For his myght and prowesse is moft to be doubted 15
 feen the noble kynges and grete multytude of knyghtes of
 the round table / to whome none erthely prynce may compare /

¶ Capitulo nono

Now torne we vnto kyng Arthur and his noble kny-
 ghtes whiche after the grete bataylle acheued ageynfte
 the Romayns / entryd in to Lorayne braban and Flaundres 20
 and fythen returned in to hault Almayn / and fo ouer the mō-
 tayns in to lombardye / and after in to Tufkane / wherin was
 a Cyte / whiche in no wyfe wold yelde them felf ne obeye / wher-
 fore kyng Arthur bifeged it / and lay longe aboute hit / and
 gaf many affaultes to the Cyte / And they within deffended 25
 them valyauntly / Thenne on a tyme the kyng called fyr flo-
 rence a knyght / and fayd to hym they lacked vytaylle / and
 not ferre from hens ben grete forestes and woodes / wherin ben
 many of myn enemyes with moche beftayl / I wyl that thou
 make the redy and goo thyder in foreyeng / and take with the 30
 fyr Gawayn my neww / Syre wyffhard / fyre Clegys / Syre
 Cleremond and the Captayn of Cardes with other / & brynge
 with yow alle the beeftes that ye there can gete / And anone
 thefe knyghtes made them redy / and rode ouer holtys & hyllys
 thurgh forestes and woodes / tyl they cam in to a fayr medow 35

ful of fayre floures and graffe / And there they rested them &
 theyr horses alle that nyghte / And in the spryngyng of
 the day in the next morne / fyre Gawayn took his hors and stale
 away from his selauship to seke some aduentures / And anon
 5 he was ware of a man armed walkyng his hors easly by
 a wodes syde / and his sheld laced to his sholdre fyttyng on
 a stronge courser withoute ony man sauyng to a page beryng a
 myghty spere . The knyght bare in his sheld thre gryffons of
 gold in fable charbuncle the chyef of syluer / whan fyre Ga-
 10 wayn aspyed this gay knyght / he fewtryd his spere and rode
 strait to hym / and demaūded of hym from whens that he was
 that other answerd and sayd he was of Tuscane / and dema-
 unded of fyre gawayn / what profyrst thou proude knyghte
 the so boldly / here getest thou no praye / thou mayst proue whā
 15 thou wylt / for thou shalt be my prysoner or thou departe /

¶ Thenne sayd gawayn / thou auantest the gretely and spe-
 kefst proude wordes / I couceylle the for alle thy boost that thou
 make the redy / and take thy gere to the / to fore gretter game
 falle to the

¶ Capitulum 1

20 **T**henne they took theyr speres and ranne eche at other
 with alle the myghte they had / and smote eche other
 thurgh their sheldes in to theyr sholders / wherfore anone they
 pulled oute their swerdes / and smote grete strokes that the fy-
 re sprange oute of their helmes / Thenne fyre gawayne was al
 25 abashed and with galatyn his good swerd he smote thurgh
 shelde and thycke hauberke made of thyck maylles and al to
 rufshed and brake the precious stones / and made hym a large
 wounde / that men myghte see bothe lyuer and long / Thenne gro-
 ned that knyght / and adressyd hym to fyr Gawayn / & with
 30 an awke stroke gaf hym a grete wound and kytte a vayne /
 whiche greued gawayn fore / and he bledde fore / ¶ Thenne the
 knyghte sayd to fyre Gawayn / bynde thy wounde or thy blee
 change / for thou bybledest al thy hors and thy fayre armes /
 For alle the Barbouris of Bretayne shal not conne staunche
 35 thy blood / For who someuer is hurte with this blade he shalle

neuer be staunched of bledynge / Thenne anfuerd gawayn hit
 greueth me but lytyl / thy grete wordes shalle not feare me ne
 lasse my courage / but thow shalt suffre tene and forow or we
 departe / but telle me in hast who maye staunche my bledynge /
 That may I doo sayd the knyght yf I wylle / And so wyl 5
 I yf thou wylt focoure and ayde me that I maye be cryfined
 and byleue on god / And therof I requyre the of thy man-
 hode / and it shalle be grete meryte for thy soule I graunte fa-
 id Gawayne so god helpe me taccomplyfshc alle thy desyre /
 But fyrst telle me what thou foughtest here thus allone / and 10
 of what londe and legeaunce thou arte of / Syre he sayd my na-
 me is Pryamus / and a grete prynce is my fader / and he hath
 ben rebelle vnto Rome and ouer ryden many of theyr londes /
 My fader is lyneally descended of Alyfaunder and of hector
 by ryght lygne / And duke Iofue and Machabeus were of 15
 oure lygnage / I am ryght enherytour of Alyfaunder and au-
 ffryke and alle the oute yles / yet wyl I byleue on thy lord
 that thow byleucst on / And for thy labour I shalle yeue the
 tresour ynough / I was soo elate and hauteyn in my hert that
 I thought no man my pere ne to me semblable / I was fente 20
 in to this werre with feuen score knyghtes / and now I haue
 encountred with the whiche hast gyuen to me of fyghtyng my
 fylle / wherfore fyr knyghte I pray the to telle me what thow
 arte / I am no knyght sayd gawayn / I haue ben brought vp
 in the garderoobe with the noble kyng Arthur many yeres for 25
 to take hede to his armour and his other araye / and to poynt-
 te his paltokes that longen to hym self / At yole last he made
 me yoman and gaf to me hors and harneys and an honderd
 pound in money / And yf fortune be my frend / I doubtc not /
 but to be wel auanced and holpen by my lyege lord / A fa- 30
 yd Pryamus / yf his knauys be so kene and fyers / his kny-
 tes ben passyngc good / Now for the kynges loue of heuen whe-
 ther thou be a knaue or a knyghtc telle thou me thy name /
 By god sayd fyre Gawayn / Now wyl I faye the sothe / my
 name is fyre gawayn and knowen I am in his courte and in 35
 his chambre / and one of the knyghtes of the round table / he
 dubbed me a duke with owne hand / Therefore grutche not
 yf this grace is to me fortunad / hit is the goodnesse of god

that lente to me my strengthe / Now am I better pleasid fayd
Pryamus than thou haddest gyuen to me al the prouynce and
parys the ryche / I had leuer to haue ben torn with wylde hor-
fes / than ony varlet had wonne fuche loos / or ony page or pry-
5 ker shold haue had prys on me / But now fyre knyghte I
warne the / that here by is a duke of Lorayne with his armye
and the noblest men of Dolphyne and lordes of lombardye /
with the garnefon of godard / and farafyns of Southland y-
nombred lx M of good men of armes / wherfor but yf we
10 hye vs hens / it wyлле harme vs bothe / for we ben fore hurte / ne-
uer lyke to recouer / but take hede to my page that he no horne
blowe / For yf he doo ther ben houynge fast by an C knyg-
tes awaytynge on my persone / and yf they take the / ther shall
no raunfon of gold ne syluer acqyte the / Thenne fyre gawa-
15 yne rode ouer a water for to faue hym / And the knyghte folo-
wed hym / and soo rode forthe tyl they came to his felawes /
whiche were in the medowe / where they had ben al the nyghte
Anone as fyre wychard was ware of fyre gawayn and fawe
that he was hurte / he ranne to hym foroufully wepyng / and
20 demaunded of hym who had soo hurte hym / and gawayn told
how he had foughten with that man / and eche of them hadde
hurte other / and how he had salues to hele them / but I can tel-
le yow other tydynges / that soone we shal haue adoo with ma-
ny enemyes / Thenne fyre pryamus and fyre gawayn alygh-
25 ted / and lete their horses grafe in the medowe and vnarmed
them / And thenne the blood ranne fresshly fro theyre woun-
des / And pryamus toke fro his page a vyolle ful of the four
waters that came oute of paradys / and with certayne baume
enoynted theyr woundes / and wesshe them with that water / &
30 within an houre after / they were both as hole as euer they we-
re / And thenne with a trompet were they alle assembled to co-
unceytle / And there pryamus told vnto them / what lordes and
knyghtes had sworne to rescowe hym / and that without faille
they shold be affailed with many thoufandes / wherfor he coun-
35 ceilled them to withdrawe them / Thenne fyre gawayn sayd it
were grete shame to them to auoyde withoute ony frokes /
Wherfore I aduyse to take oure armes and to make vs redy
to mete with these farafyns and mysbyleuyng men / and wyth

the helpe of god we shal ouerthrowe them and haue a fayre day on them / And fyre Florens shall abyde styll in thys felde to kepe the stale as a noble knyghte / and we shal not forsake yonder felawes / Now sayd Pyramus seaffe your wordes / for I warne yow ye shal fynde in yonder woodes many peryllo- 5
us knyghtes / they wylle put forthe beestes to calle yow on / they be out of nombre / and ye are not past vij C whiche ben ouer fewe to fyght with soo many / Neuertheles sayd fyr gawayn we shal ones encountre them / and see what they can do and the beste shalle haue the vyctory 10

¶ Capitulo xi

THenne fyre Florence callyd to hym fyre florydas with an honderd knyghtes and droofe forth the herde of beestes / Thenne folowed hym vij honderd men of armes / and fyr Feraunt of spayne on a fayr stede came spryngyng oute of the woodes / and came to fyre Florence and axyd hym why he 15
fledde / Thenne fyre Florence took his spere / and rode ageynste hym / and smote hym in the forhede and brake his necke bone / Thenne all thother were meued / and thought to auenge the dethe of fyr Feraunt / and smote in emonge them / and there was grete fyghte and many slayne and leyd doune to gro- 20
unde / and fyr Florence with his C knyghtes alwey kepte the stale and foughte manly / ¶ Thenne whan Pryamus the good knyght perceyued the grede fyght / he wente to fyre Gawayn / and badde hym that he shold goo and focoure his felauship / whiche were fore bystad with their enemyes / Syr gre- 25
ue yow not sayd fyre Gawayn / For theyr gree shall be theirs I shall not ones meue my hors to them ward / but yf I see mo than ther ben / For they ben stronge ynough to matche them / & with that he sawe an erle called fyre Ethelwold and the duk of duchemen cam lepyng out of a wood with many thousades 30
& pryamus knyghtes / & cam straye vn to the bataylle / thēne sir gawayn comforted his knyghtes / and bad them not to be abasshed / for al shal be ours / thēne they began to wallope & mette with their enemyes / there were mē slayn & ouerthrowen on euery

fyde / Thenne threstyd in amonge them the knyghtes of the
 table round / and smote doune to the erthe alle them that wyth-
 stode them / in soo moche that they made them to recuyelle & flee /
 By god sayd fyre Gawayn this gladeth my herte / for now
 5 ben they lasse in nombre by xx M / Thenne entryd in to the ba-
 taylle Iubaunce a geant / and fought and slewe doune ryght
 and distreßfyd many of our knyghtes / emonge whome was
 slayne fyre Gherard a knyght of walys / Thenne oure knygh-
 tes toke herte to them / and slewe many farafyns / And thenne
 10 came in fyr Priamus with his penon / and rode with the kny-
 ghtes of the round table / and fought so manfully that ma-
 ny of their enemyes lost theyr lyues / And ther fyr Pryamus
 slewe the Marquys of Moyfes land / and fyre gawayn with
 his felawes so quytte hem that they had the feld / but in that
 15 stoure was fyr Chestelayne a chylde and ward of fyre Ga-
 wayne slayne / wherfore was moche forou made / and his deth
 wes soone auengyd / Thus was the bataille ended and ma-
 ny lordes of lombardye and farafyns left dede in the feld /

¶ Thenne fyre florence and fyre Gawayne herberowed fullyre
 20 theyr peple / and token grete plente of bestyal of gold & syluer
 and grete trefour and rycheße and returned vnto kyng Ar-
 thur whiche lay styl at the syege / And whanne they came to
 the kyng / they presented theyr prysoners and recounted the-
 yre aduentures / and how they had vaynquyßhed theyre ene-
 25 myes

¶ Capitulum xij

Now thanked be god sayd the noble kyng Arthur /
 But what maner man is he that standeth by hym self
 hym femed no prysoner / Syre sayd Gawayne this is a good
 man of armes / he hath matched me / but he is yolden vnto god
 30 and to me for to bycome Crysten . had not he haue be we shold
 neuer haue rotorned / wherfor I pray yow that he may be bap-
 tyfed / for ther lyueth not a nobler man ne better knyght of his
 handes / thenne the kyng lete hym anon be crystned / and dyd
 doo calle hym his fyrste name Pryamus / and made hym a du-
 35 ke and knyghte of the table round ¶ And thenne anon
 the kyng lete do crye assaulte to the cyte / and there was re-
 ryng of laddres brekyng of wallys and the dyche fylled /

that men with lytel payne myȝt entre in to the cyte / thēne cam
 out a duchesse / & Clarysyn the countesse with many ladyes &
 damoyfels / and knelyng bifore kyng Arthur requyred hym
 for the loue of god to receyue the cyte / & not to take it by assa-
 ulte for thenne shold many gyltles be slayne / thēne the kyng 5
 aualyd his vyfer with a meke & noble cōtenaūce / & said ma-
 dame ther shal none of my subgettys mysdoo you ne your ma-
 ydens / ne to none that to yow longen / but the duke shal abyde
 my Iugement / thenne anone the kyng commaunded to leue the
 affault / & anon the dukes oldest sone brought out the keyes / & 10
 knelyng delyuerd them to the kyng / & byfouȝt hym of grace / &
 the kyng seafed the toun by assent of his lordes / & toke the duc
 & sent hym to douer there for to abyde prysoner terme of his lyf
 & assigned certayn rentes for the dower of the duchesse & for
 her children / Thenne he made lordes to rule tho londes & lawes 15
 as a lord ought to do in his owne countrey / & after he took his
 journey toward Rome / & sent fir Florys & syr florydas to fore
 with v C men of armes / & they cam to the cyte of vrbyne & leid
 there a buffhement there as them semed most best for them / & ro-
 de to fore the toune / where anon yssued oute moche peple & skar- 20
 muffed with the fore rydars / thēne brake out the buffhement &
 wan the brydge & after the toun / & fet vpon the wallis the kyn-
 ges baner / thēne cam the kyng vpon an hille & sawe the Cyte
 & his baner on the wallis / by whiche he knewe that the Cyte
 was wonne / & anone he fente & commaunded that none of his 25
 lyege men shold defoule ne lygge by no lady / wyf / ne maide / &
 whan he cam in to the cyte / he passid to the castel / and comforted
 them that were in forou / & ordeyned ther a captayn a knyȝt of
 his own cōtrey / & whan they of Melane herd that thylk cyte
 was wōne / they sent to kyng Arthur grete sōmes of money / & 30
 besouȝt hym as their lord to haue pyte of them / promysyng to be
 his subgettys for euer / & yelde to hym homage & fealte for the
 lādes of plesāuce & pauye / peterfaynt & the port of tremble / &
 to gyue hym yerly a melyon of gold al his lyf tyme / thēne he
 rydeth in to Tuskane & wynneth tounes & castels & wafed al 35
 in his way that to hym wil not obeye / & so to spolute & viterbe
 & fro thens he rode in to the vale of vycecoūte emong the vynes
 And fro thens he fente to the senatours to wete / whether they

wold knowe hym for theyr lord / But soone after on a fater-
 day came vnto kyng Arthur alle the senatours that were left
 on lyue / and the noblest Cardynals that thenne dwellyd in
 Rome / And prayd hym of pees / and profered hym ful large
 5 And byfought hym as gouernour to gyue lycence for vj we-
 kes for to assemble alle the Romayns / And thenne to crowne
 hym Emperour with creme as it bylongeth to so hyhe astate / I
 affente sayd the kyng lyke as ye haue deuyfed / and at cry-
 stemas there to be crowned / and to holde my round table with
 10 my knyghtes as me lyketh / And thenne the senatours maade
 redy for his Intronycacyon / And at the day appoynted as the
 Romaunce telleth he came in to Rome / and was crowned em-
 perour by the popes hand with all the ryalte that coude be ma-
 de / And fudgernd there a tyme / and establysshed all his lon-
 15 des from Rome in to Fraunce / and gaf londes and royammes
 vnto his seruauentes and knyghtes to eueryche after his desert
 in fuche wyfe that none complayned ryche ne poure / & he gaf
 to fyre Pryamus the duchyc of Lorayne / and he thanked hym
 and sayd he wold serue hym the dayes of his lyf / and after
 20 made dukes and erles / and made euery man ryche / Thenne
 after this alle his knyghtes and lordes assembled them afore
 hym / and sayd bleffyd be god your warre is fynnysshed and
 your conqueste acheued / in foo moche that we knowe none soo
 grete ne myghty that dar make warre ageynst yow / wherfore
 25 we byfeche you to retorne homeward / and gyue vs lycence to
 goo home to our wyues / fro whome we haue ben longe / and
 to reste vs / for your Iourney is fynnysshed with honour & wo-
 ship / Thenne sayd the kyng / ye faye trouthe / and for to temp-
 te god it is no wyfedome / And therefore make you redy and
 30 retorne we in to Englund / Thenne there was trussyng of har-
 neis and bagage and grete caryage / And after lycence gyuen
 he returned and commaunded that noo man in payne of dethe
 shold not robbe ne take vytaylle / ne other thyng by the way
 but that he shold paye therfore / And thus he came ouer the see
 35 and loded at sandwyche / ageynste whome Quene Gweneuer
 his wyf came and mette hym / and he was nobly receyued of
 alle his comyns in eucry cyte and burgh / and grete yestes
 presented to hym at his home comyng to welcome hym with /

¶ Thus endeth the fyfthe booke of the conquette that kynge Arthur hadde ageynste Lucius the Emperoure of Rome / and here foloweth the fyrth booke whiche is of fyr Launclot du lake

¶ Capitulum primum



Oone after that kyng Arthur was come / fro rome in to Englonde / thenne alle the knyghtes of the table round reforted vnto the kyng / & made many Iustes & turnementes / & some there were that were but knyghtes whiche encreaced so in ar- 5

mes and worship that they passed alle their felawes in pro-
 wesse and noble dedes / and that was wel preued on many
 But in especyall it was preued on fyre launclot du lake / for
 in al turnementys and Iustes and dedes of armes both for lylf
 and deth he passed al other knyghtes / and at no tyme he was
 neuer ouercome / but yf it were by trefon or enchauntement / so
 fyr Launclot encreaced soo merueyllously in worship / and in
 honour / therfor is he the fyrst knyght that the frensche booke ma-
 keth mencyon of after kynge Arthur came fro rome / wherfore
 quene gweneuer had hym in grete fauour aboue al other kny- 15
 ghtes . and in certayne he loued the quene ageyne aboue al o-
 ther ladyes damoyfels of his lylf / And for her he dyd many
 dedes of armes and faued her from the fyre thorou his noble
 chyualry / Thus fyre launclot rested hym longe with play &
 game / And thenne he thought hym self to preue hym self in
 straunge auentures / thenne he badde his neuwe fyre Lyonel
 for to make hym redy / for we two wylle feke aduentures / So
 they mounted on their horses armed at al ryghtes / and rode
 in to a depe forest & soo in to a depe playne / ¶ And thenne the

weder was hote about noone / and fyre launclot had grete lust 25
 to slepe / Thenne fyr lyonel aspyed a grete Appyl tree that sto-
 de by an hedge / & said broder yonder is a fayre shadowe / there
 maye we reste vs on oure horses / hit is wel faide faire broder
 said fyr launclot / for this viij yere I was not so slepy as I am
 now / and so they there alyghted & tayed their horses vnto son- 30
 dry trees / and so fyr launclot layd hym doune vnder an ap-
 pyl tree / and his helme he layd vnder his hede / And Syre

lyonel waked whyle he flepte / Soo fyre launcelot was a flep-
 pe passynge fast / And in the mene whyle there came thre kny-
 ghtes rydyng as faste sleynge as euer they myghte ryde
 And there folowed hem thre but one knyghte / And whanne
 5 fyr lyonel sawe hym / hym thought he sawe neuer foo grete a
 knyghte nor foo wel faryng a man neyther foo wel appa-
 rilled vnto al ryghtes / Soo within a whyle this strong knyzt
 had ouertaken one of these knyghtes / and there he smote hym
 to the cold erth that he lay styll / And than he rode vnto the se-
 10 cond knyght / and smote hym soo that man and hors felle do-
 une / And thenne streyghte to the thyrdde knyghte he rode and
 smote hym behynde his hors ars a spere length / And thenne
 he alyghte doune arayed his hors on the brydel & bonde
 alle the thre knyghtes fast with the raynes of their owne bry-
 15 dels / Whan fyr lyonel sawe hym doo thus / he thought to affay
 hym / & made hym redy & styll / and pryuely he took his hors &
 thoughte not for to awake fyr launcelot / And whan he was
 mounted vpon his hors / he ouertoke this strong knyght / & bad
 hym torne / and the other smote fyr lyonel so hard that hors &
 20 man he bare to the erthe / & so he alyght down & bound hym fast
 and threwe hym ouerthwart his owne hors / and soo he serued
 hem al soure / & rode with hem away to his owne castel / And
 whan he came there he garte vnarme them & bete hem with thorn-
 nys al naked / & after put hem in a depe pryfon where were ma-
 25 ny mo knyghtes that made grete doloure

¶ Capitulum secundum /

WHan fyre Ector de marys wyft that fyre laūcelot was
 past out of the court to feke aduentures he was wroth
 with hym self / & made hym redy to feke fyre laūcelot / & as he
 had ryden long in a grete forest he mette with a man was ly-
 30 ke a foster / Fayre felaw said fyre Ector knowest thou in thys
 countrey ony aduentures that ben here nyghe hand / Syr sayd
 the foster / this countrey knowe I wel . and here by within thys
 myle / is a stronge manoir and wel dyked / & by that manoir
 on the lyfte hand there is a faire fourde for horses to drynke
 35 of / and ouer that fourde there groweth a fayr tree / and theron
 hangen many fayre sheldes that welded somtyme good knygh-
 tes / & atte hoole of the tree hangeth a bacyn of coper & latoen /

and ftryke vpon that bacyn with the but of thy fperre thryes /
 And foone after thou fhalt here newe tydynges / And ellys
 haft thou the fayrest grace that many a yere had euer knyght
 that paffed thorou this foreft / gramercy fayd fyre Ector / and
 departed / and came to the tree and fawe many fayre fheldes 5
 And amonge them he fawe his broders fheld fyr Lyonel and
 many moo that he knewe that were his felawes of the round
 table / the whiche greued his herte / and promysed to reuenge
 his broder / Thenne anone fyr Ector bete on the bacyn as he we-
 re wood / and thenne he gaf his hors drynke at the fourde / & 10
 ther came a knyghte behynd hym / and bad hym come oute of
 the water and make hym redy / and fyre Ector anone torned
 hym fhortly and in fewter caft his fperre and fmote the other
 knyghte a grete buffet that his hors torned twyes aboute /
 This was wel done faid the strong knyjt / & knyjtly thou haft 15
 ftryken me / And therwith he ruffhed his hors on fyre Ector /
 and cleyzte hym vnder his ryght arme & bare hym clene out
 of the fadel / and rode with hym away in to his owne halle / &
 threwe hym doune in myddes of the floore / the name of thys
 knyghte was fyre Turquyne / than he faid vnto fyre Ector for 20
 thou haft done this day more vnto me than ony knyghte dyd
 thefe xij yeres / Now wille I graunte the thy lyf fo thou wilt
 be fworn to be my pryfoner all thy lyf dayes / Nay faid fir Ec-
 tor / that wylle I neuer promyfe the / but that I will do myne
 auantage / That me repenteth fayd fyre Turquyne / and then- 25
 ne he garte to vnarme hym and bete hym with thornys all na-
 ked / and fythen putte hym doune in a depe dungeon where he
 knewe many of his felawes / But whan fyre Ector fawe fyr
 lyonel thenne made he grete forowe / Allas broder fayd fir Ec-
 tor / where is my broder fyre Launcelot / Fayre broder I lefte 30
 hym on flepe whan that I from hym yode vnder an appel tree
 and what is become of hym I can not telle yow / Allas faid
 the knyghtes / but fyre launcelot helpe vs we may neuer be de-
 lyuerd / for we knowe now noo knyght that is able to matche
 oure mayfter Turquyn 35

¶ Capitulum terciū

Now leue we these knyghtes prysoners and speke we of fyre Launcclott du lake that lyeth vnder the Appyl Tree slepynge / euen aboute the noone there come by hym foure quenes of grete estate / And for the hete shold
 5 not nyhe hem there rode foure knyghtes aboute hem / and bare a clothe of grene fylke on foure speres betwixe them and the sonne / And the quenes rode on foure whyte mules

¶ Thus as they rode they herde by them a grete hors grymly neye / thenne were they ware of a slepynge knyghte that laye
 10 alle armed vnder an appyl tree / anone as these quenes loked on his face / they knewe it was fyre launcclot / Thenne they byganne for to stryue for that knyghte / euerychone sayd they wold haue hym to her loue / ¶ We shalle not stryue sayd Morgan le fay that was kyng Arthurs syster / I shalle putte
 15 enchaument vpon hym / that he shalle not awake in fyxe owres / And thenne I wyll lede hym away vnto my castel / And whanne he is surely within my hold / I shalle take the enchaument from hym / And thenne lete hym chefe whyche of vs he wyll haue vnto peramour / ¶ Soo thys enchaunte-
 20 ment was caste vpon fyre Launcelot / And thenne they leyd hym vpon his shelde / and bare hym soo an horsback betwixt two knyghtes / and brought hym vnto the castel charyot / and there they leyd hym in a chambyr cold / and att nyghte they fente vnto hym a fayre damoyfel with his soupper redy dyght
 25 By that the enchaument was past / And whan she came she falewed hym / and asked hym what chere / I can not faye fayre damoyfel said fyre Launcelot / for I wote not how I cam in to this castel / but it be by an enchaument / Syre sayd she ye must make good chere / And yf ye be fuche a knyghte as it is
 30 sayd ye ben / I shalle telle you more to morne by pryme of the daye / Gramercy fayre damoyfel sayd fyre Launcelot of youre good wyl I requyre yow / And soo she departed / And there he laye alle that nyght withoute comforte of ony body

¶ And on the morne erly came these foure quenes passyngly wel byfene / Alle they byddyng hym good morne / and he them ageyne / ¶ Syre knyghte the foure quenes sayd thou must vnderstande thou arte our prysoner / and we here knowe the wel that thou arte fyre Launcelot du laake / kyng Ban

fone / And by cause we vnderfande your worthynes that thou
 arte the nobleft knyght luyng / And as we knowe wel ther
 can no lady haue thy loue but one / and that is quene Gwene-
 uer / and now thou fhalt lofe her for euer and ſhe the / and ther-
 fore the behoueth now to chefe one of vs four / I am the quene 5
 Morgan le fay quene of the land of Gorre / and here is the
 quene of Northgalys and the quene of Eefland / and the que-
 ne of the oute yles / ¶ Now chefe one of vs whiche thou wylt
 haue to thy peramour / for thou mayft not chefe or els in thys
 pryfon to dye / This is an hard caaſe fayd fyre Launcelot that 10
 eyther I muſte dye or els chefe one of yow / yet had I leuer
 to dye in this pryfon with worſhip than to haue one of you to
 my peramour maugre my hede / And therefore ye be anſuerd I
 wylle none of yow for ye be fals enchauntrefſes / And as for
 my lady dame Gweneuer / were I at my lyberte as I was / 15
 I wold preue hit on you or on yours / that ſhe is the trueſt
 lady vnto her lord luyng / Wel fayd the quenes / is this yo-
 ur anſuer that ye wylle reffuſe vs / ye on my lyf fayd fyr laū-
 celot / reffuſed ye ben of me / Soo they departed and lefte hym
 there alone that made grete forowe 20

¶ Capitulum quartum

Right ſo at the noone came the damoyfel vnto hym with
 his dyner / and aſked hym what chere / truly fayre da-
 moyfel fayd fyre Launcelot in my lyf dayes neuer ſo ylle / fir
 ſhe fayd that me repenteft / but and ye wylle be reulyd by me /
 I ſhal help you out of this diſtreſſe / and ye ſhal haue no ſha- 25
 me nor vylony foo that ye hold me a promyſe / fayre damoyfel
 I wil graunte yow / and fore I am of theſe quenes forcereſſes
 aſerd / for they haue deſtroyed many a good knyght / fyre fayd
 ſhe that is ſothe and for the renome and bounte that they here
 of you / they wold haue your loue / and fir they fayne / your na- 30
 me is fyre Launcelot du laake the floure of knyghtes / & they
 be paſſyng wrothe with yow that ye haue reffuſed hem / But
 fyre and ye wold promyſe me to helpe my fader on tewſdaye
 next comynge / that hath made a turnement betwixe hym and

the kyng of Northgalys / for the last tewesdaye past my fader
 lost the felde thorough thre knyghtes of Arthurs courte / And
 ye wyl be there on tewesday next comyng / and helpe my fader
 to morne or pryme by the grace of god I shalle delyuer yow
 5 clene / Fayre mayden sayd fyr launcelot telle me what is your
 faders name / and thenne shal I gyue you an anfuere / Syre
 knyghte she sayd / my fader is kyng Bagdemagus that was
 foule rebuked at the last turnement / I knowe your fader wel
 said fyre launcelot for a noble kyng and a good knyghte /
 10 And by the feythe of my body ye shalle haue my body redy to
 doo your fader and you feruysc at that day / Syre she sayd gra-
 mery / and to morne awayte ye be redy by tymes and I shal
 be she that shal delyuer you / and take you your armoure and
 your hors shelde and spere / And here by within this x myle is
 15 an Abbey of whyte monkes / there I praye you that ye me a-
 byde / and thyder shal I brynge my fader vnto you / alle thys
 shal be done faide fyre Launcelot as I am true knyghte / and
 soo she departed and came on the morne erly / and found hym
 redy / thenne she brought hym oute of twelue lockes & brougt
 20 hym vnto his armour / & whan he was clene armed / she brou-
 ght hym vntyl his owne hors / and lyghtely he fadeled hym
 and toke a grete spere in his hand / and soo rode forth / and fay-
 yd fayre damoyfel I shal not faile you by the grace of god /
 And soo he rode in to a grete forest all that day / and neuer co-
 25 ude fynde no hyghe waye / and soo the nyght felle on hym / and
 thenne was he ware in a flade of a paelione of reed fendel /
 By my feythe sayd fyre launcelot in that paelione wil I led-
 ge alle this nyghte / and soo there he alyghte doune and tayed
 his hors to the paelione / and there he vnarmed hym / and
 30 there he fond a bedde / and layd hym thereyn / and felle on slepe
 fadly

¶ Capitulum v

Thenne within an houre there came the knyghte to who-
 me the paelione ought / And he wende that his lemā
 had layne in that bedde / and soo he laid hym doune befyde fyr
 35 Launcelot / and toke hym in his armes and beganne to kyffe

[leaf 94 verso]

hym / And whanne fyre launcelot felte a rough berd kyffyng
 hym / he starte oute of the bedde lyghtely / and the other knyght
 after hym / and eyther of hem gate their fwerdes in their han-
 des / and oute at the paelione dore wente the knyghte of the
 paelione / and fyre launcelot folowed hym / and ther by a ly- 5
 tyl flake fyr launcelot wounded hym fore nyghe vnto the deth
 And thenne he yelded hym vnto fyre launcelot / and fo he graū-
 ted hym so that he wold telle hym why he came in to the bedde
 Syre fayd the knyght the paelione is myn owne / and there
 thys nyght I had affygned my lady to haue slepte with me 10
 And now I am lykely to dye of this wounde / that me repen-
 teth fayd Launcelot of youre hurte / but I was adrad of tre-
 fon / for I was late begyled / and therefore come on your way
 in to your paelione and take your rest / And as I suppose I
 shalle staunche your blood / and soo they wente bothe in to the 15
 paelione / And anone fyre launcelot staunched his blood /
 There with al came the knyghtes lady / that was a passyng
 fayre lady / And whanne she aspyed that her lord Belleus
 was fore wounded she cryed oute on fyre launcelot / and ma-
 de grete dole oute of mefure / Pees my lady and my loue said 20
 Belleus / for this knyght is a good man and a knyght ad-
 uenturous / and there he told her all the cause how he was wou-
 ded / And whan that I yolde me vnto hym / he lefte me goode-
 ly and hath staunched my blood / Syre fayd the lady I re-
 quyre the telle me what knyght ye be / and what is youre na- 25
 me / Fayr lady he fayd / my name is fyre launcelot du lake / soo
 me thought euer by your speche fayd the lady / for I haue se-
 ne yow ofte or this / and I knowe you better than ye wene /
 ¶ But now and ye wold promyfe me of your curtosy for the
 harmes that ye haue done to me and to my lord Belleus that 30
 whanne he cometh vnto Arthurs courte for to cause hym to be
 made knyghte of the rouūd table / for he is a passyng good man
 of armes and a myghty lord of landes of many oute yles /
 ¶ Fayre lady said fyr launcelot lete hym come vnto the cou-
 rte the next hyhe feest / and loke that ye come with hym / and I 35
 shal doo my power / and ye preue you doughty of your handes
 that ye shalle haue your defyre ¶ So thus within a whyle as
 they thus talked the nyghte passed / and the daye shone / and

thenne fyre launcelot armed hym / and took his hors / and they taught hym to the Abbaye and thyder he rode within the space of two owrys

¶ Capitulum tertium /

ANd foone as fyre launcelott came withyn the Abbeye
 5 yarde / the doughter of kynge Bagdemagus herd a grete hors goo on the payment / And she thenne aroos and yede vnto a wyndowe / and there she fawe fyr launcelot / and anone she made men fast to take his hors from hym / & lete lede hym in to a stabyl / and hym self was ledde in to a fayre chamber /
 10 and vnarmed hym / and the lady fente hym a longe goune / & anone she came her self / And thēne she made launcelot paffyng good chere / and she fayd he was the knyzt in the world was mooft welcome to her / Thenne in al haste she fente for her fader Bagdemagus that was within xij myle of that Abbay and
 15 afore euen he came with a fayre felaufhip of knyghtes wyth hym / And whanne the kynge was alyghte of his hors he yode streyte vnto fyr launcelots chamber / and there he fond hys doughter / and thenne the kyng embraced fyr Launcelot in hys armes / and eyther made other good chere / Anone fyre launcelot made his complaynt vnto the kynge how he was bytrayed
 20 And how his broder fyre lyonel was departed from hym / he nyft not where / and how his doughter had delyuerd hym out of pryfon / therfor whyle I lyue I shal doo her seruyse and al her kynred / Thenne am I sure of youre helpe fayd the kynge
 25 on tewesday next comynge / ye fyr fayd fyr launcelot / I shalle not faylle yow / for foo I haue promyfed my lady your doughter / But fyre what knyghtes be they of my lord Arthurs that were with the kynge of Northgalys / and the kyng fayd it was fyre madore de laporte / and fyr Mordred and fyr galalaytynne that al fur fared my knyghtes / for ageynst hem thre
 30 I nor my knyghtes myghte bere no strengthe / Syre fayde fyre launcelot as I here say that the turnement shal be here within this thre myle of this abbay / ye shal fende vnto me thre knyghtes of yours suche as ye truft and loke that the thre knyghtes
 35 haue al whyte sheldes & I also & no paynture on the sheldes / & and we four will come out of a lytel wood in myddes of both

partyes / and we shalle falle in the frounte of oure enemyes &
 greue hem that we may / And thus shal I not be knowen what
 knyght I am / Soo they took their rest that nyght / and thys
 was on the fondaie / and soo the kyng departed / and fente vnto
 fyre launcelot thre knyghtes with the four whyte sheldes 5
 And on the tewedday they lodged hem in a lytyl leued wood
 beyde there the turnement shold be / And there were scaffoldis
 and holes that lordes and ladyes myghte beholde and to gy-
 ue the pryfe / Thenne came in to the feld the kyng of Northga-
 lys with eyght score helmes / And thenne the thre knyghtes of 10
 Arthur stode by them self / ¶ Thenne cam in to the feld kyng
 Bagdemagus with four score of helmys / And thenne they fe-
 wtryd their sperys / and cam to gyders with a grete dasshe / &
 there were slayn of knyghtes at the first recoutre xij of kyng
 Bagdemagus parte / and fyx of the kyng of Northgalys par- 15
 ty / and kyng Bagdemagus party was ferre sette a back /

¶ Capitulum septimum

Wyth that came fyr Launcelot du lake and he threste in
 with his spere in the thyckest of the prees / and there he
 fmote doune with one spere fyue knyghtes / and of foure of
 hem he brake their backes / And in that throng he fmote doune 20
 the kyng of Northgalys / and brake his thye in that falle /
 Alle thys doying of fyre Launcelot sawe the thre knyghtes of
 Arthurs / Yonder is a shrewde gest sayd fyre Madore de la port
 therfore haue here ones at hym / soo they encountred / and fyre
 Launcelot bare hym doune hors and man / soo that his sholder 25
 wente oute of lyth / Now befalleth it to me to Iuste sayd Mor-
 dred / for fyr Mador hath afore falle / Syre Launcelot was wa-
 re of hym / and gate a grete spere in his hand / and mette hym
 and fyr Mordred brake a spere vpon hym / and fyre launce-
 lot gaf hym fuche a buffet that the arisson of his sadel brake / & 30
 soo he fiewe ouer his hors taylle that his helme butte in to the
 erthe a foote and more that nyhe his neck was broken / & there
 he lay longe in a swoune / ¶ Thenne came in fyr Gahalantyne
 with a grete spere / and Launcelot ageynst hym with al there
 strenght that they myȝt dryue that both her speres to braft euen 35

to their handes / and thenne they flang out with their swerdes
and gaf many a grym stroke / Thenne was fyr launcelot wroth
oute of mefure / and theñe he smote fyr galahantyne on the hel-
me that his nose brafte oute on blood and cerys and mouthe
5 bothe / and ther with his hede henge lowe / And therwith his
hors ranne away with hym / and he felle doune to the erthe /
Anone there with al fyre launcelot gate a greete spere in hys
hand / And or euer that grete spere brake / he bare doune to the
erthe xvj knyghtes some hors and man / and some the man &
10 not the hors / & there was none but that he hyt surely he bare no-
ne armes that day / And thenne he gate another grete spere &
smote doune twelue knyghtes / and the moost party of hem ne-
uer throfe after / And thēne the knyghtes of the kyng of north-
galys wold Iuste nomore / And there the gree was was gyuen to
15 kyng Bagdemagus / So eyther party departed vnto his ow-
ne place / and fyr launcelot rode forth with kyng Bagdema-
gus vnto his castel / and there he had passyng good chere both
with the kyng and with his doughter / and they profred hym
grete yestes / And on the morne he took his leue / and told the
20 kyng that he wold goo and feke his broder fyre Lyonel that
wente from hym whan that he slepte / so he toke his hors / and
bетаught hem alle to god / And there he sayd vnto the kynges
doughter yf ye haue nede ony tyme of my seruyfe I praye you
lete me have knoueleche / and I shal not faylle you as I am
25 true knyght / and so fyr launcelot departed / and by aduenture
he came in to the fame forest / there he was take slepyng / And in
the myddes of an hyhe way he mette a damoyfel rydyng on a
whyte palfroy / and there eyther salewed other / Fayre damoy-
fel said fyre launcelot knowe ye in this countray ony aduen-
30 tures / fyre knyghte sayd that damoyfel / here are aduentures
nere hand / and thou durst preue hem / why shold I not pre-
ue aduentures said fyre launcelot for that cause come I hyder /
Wel sayd she thou semest wel to be a good knyght / And yf
thou dare mete with a good knyght / I shal brynge the where
35 is the best knyght / and the myghtyest that euer thou fond / so
thou wylt telle me what is thy name / and what knyght thou
arte / damoyfel as for to telle the my name I take no grete for-
ce / Truly my name is fyre laūcclot du lake / fyre thou byfemyft

wel / here ben aduentures by that fallen for the / for here by du-
 elleth a knyght that wylle not be ouermatched for no man I
 knowe but ye ouermatche hym / & his name is fyre Turquyne
 And as I vnderstand he hath in his pryfon of Arthurs co-
 urte good knyghtes thre score and foure / that he hath wonne 5
 with his owne handes / But whan ye haue done that Iourney
 ye shal promyse me as ye are a true knyght for to go with me
 and to helpe me / and other damoyfels that are distreffid day-
 ly with a fals knyghte / All your entente damoyfel and desyre
 I wylle fulfille / soo ye wyl brynge me vnto this knyghte 10
 Now fayre knyght come on your waye / and soo she broughte
 hym vnto the fourde and the tre where henge the bacyn / So fir
 launcelot lete his hors drynke / and sythen he bete on the bacyn
 with the butte of his spere so hard with al his myst tyl the bo-
 ttom felle oute / and longe he dyd soo but he fawe noo thyng 15
 Thenne he rode endlong the gates of that manoyre nyghe half
 an houre / And thenne was he ware of a grete knyzt that dro-
 fe an hors afore hym / and ouerthwarte the hors there lay an
 armed knyght bounden / And euer as they came nere and nere
 / fyre launcelot thouzt he shold knowe hym / Thenne fir laun- 20
 celot was ware that hit was fyre gaherys Gawayns broder a
 knyghte of the table round / Now fayre damoyfel sayd fir la-
 uncelot / I see yonder cometh a knyght fast bounden that is a
 felawe of myne / and broder he is vnto fyr gawayne / And att
 the fyrst begynnyng I promyse yow by the leue of god to re- 25
 scowe that knyght / But yf his mayster fytt better in the fa-
 del I shal delyuer alle the pryfoners that he hath oute of daun-
 ger / for I am sure he hath two bretheren of myne pryfoners
 with hym / By that tyme that eyther had sene other / they gryp-
 ped theyr speres vnto them / Now fayre knyghte sayd fyr la- 30
 uncelot / put that wounded knyghte of the hors / and lete hym
 reste a whyle / and lete vs two preue oure strengthes / For as
 it is enformed me thou doest and hast done grete despyte and
 shame vnto knyghtes of the round table / and therfor now de-
 fende the / And thow be of the table round sayd Turquyne I 35
 desye the and alle thy selauship / that is ouermochte sayd / fa-
 yd fyre launcelot

¶ Capitulum viij

ANd thēne they put theyr speres in the restys / & cam to
 gyders with her horfes as fast as they myght renne /
 And cyther smote other in myddes of theyre sheldes that bothe
 theyre horfe backes brafte vnder them / and the knyghtes were
 5 bothe astroyed / and as soone as they myghte auoyde theyre
 horfes / they took theire sheldes afore them / and drewe oute her
 swerdes / and came to gyder egerly / and cyther gaf other ma-
 ny stronge strokes / for there myght neyder sheldes nor harnes
 hold theyr strokes / And soo within a whyle they hadde bothe
 10 grymly woundes / and bledde passyngre greuouly / Thus they
 ferd two houres or mo trafyng and rasyng cyther other where
 they myght hytte ony bare place / Thenne at the last they were
 bretheles bothe / and stode lenyng on theyre swerdes / Now fe-
 lawe fayd fyr Turquyne hold thy hand a whyle / and telle
 15 me what I shal aske the / Say on thenne Turquyne fayd thou
 arte the byggest man that euer I mette with al / and the beste
 brethed / and lyke on knyzt that I hate aboute al other kny-
 ghtes / so be hit that thou be not he I wyl lyghtly accorde with
 the / & for thy loue I wil delyuer al the prysoners that I haue
 20 that is thre score and foure / soo thou wylt telle me thy name /
 And thou and I we wyl be felawes to gyders and neuer to
 fayle the whyle that I lyue / it is wel fayd / fayd fyr launce-
 lot / but sythen hit is soo that I may haue thy frendship what
 knyght is he that thou soo hatest aboute al other / Feythfully fa-
 25 yd fyr Turquyne his name is fyre launcelot du lake / for he fle-
 we my broder fyr Caradus at the dolorous toure that was one
 of the best knyghtes on lyue / And therefore hym I excepte of
 al knyghtes / for may I ones mete with hym / the one of vs
 shal make an ende of other I make myn auowe / And for fir
 30 launcelots sake I haue slayne an C good knyghtes / and as
 many I haue maymed al vtterly that they myght neuer af-
 ter helpe them self / and many haue dyed in pryson / and yet ha-
 ue I thre score and foure / and al shal be delyuerd so thou wilt
 telle me thy name / so be it that thou be not fyre launcelot /
 35 ¶ Now see I wel fayd fyre launcelot that suche a man I my-
 ghte be I myght haue peas / and suche a man I myghte be /

that ther shold be warre mortal betwyxte vs / and now fyre
 knyghte at thy request I wyl that thou wete and knowe that
 I am Launcelot du lake kynge Bans sone of Benwyck / &
 very knyghte of the table round / And now I defye the and
 doe thy best / A sayd Turquyne / launcelot / thou arte vnto me 5
 moost welcome that euer was knyghte / for we shalle neuer de-
 parte tyl the one of vs be dede / Thenne they hurtled to gyders
 as two wilde bulles roffhyng and luffhyng with their shel-
 des and fwerdes that fomyte they felle bothe ouer theyr nos-
 es / Thus they foughte styll two houres and more / and ne- 10
 uer wolde haue reste / and fyre Turquyn gaf fyre laūcelot ma-
 ny woundes / that alle the ground there as they foughte was
 al bespeckled with blood

T

¶ **Capitulum ix**

Henne at the last fyr Turquyn waxed faynte / and
 gaf fomwhat a bak / and bare his shelde lowe for wery- 15
 nesse / That aspyed fyre Launcelot / and lepte upon hym sferf-
 ly and gate hym by the Bauowre of his helmet / and plucked
 hym doune on his knees / And anone he racyd of his helme /
 and smote his neck in sondyr / And whanne fyre laūcelot had
 done this / he yode vnto the damoyfel and sayd / damoyfel I am 20
 redy to goo with yow where ye wylle haue me / but I haue no
 hors / Fayre fyre sayd she / take this wounded knyghtes hors
 and fende hym in to this manoyr and commaunde hym to de-
 lyuer alle the prysoners / Soo fyr launcelot wente vnto Gahe-
 ryes and praid hym not to be agreued for to leue hym his hors 25
 Nay fayr lord said Gaheryes I wyll that ye take my hors atte
 your owne commaundement / for ye houe bothe faued me and
 my hors / & this day I faye ye are the best knyghte in the worlde
 For ye haue slayne this daye in my fyghte the myztest man
 & the best knyghte excepte yow that euer I sawe / & fore fyre 30
 said Gaheryes I pray you telle me your name / Syre my na-
 me is fyr launcelot du lake that ouzte to helpe you of ryghte
 for kyng arthurs sake / & in especial for my lord sir gawayns
 sake your owne dere broder / & whan that ye come within yon-
 der manayr / I am sure ye shal fynde ther many knyghtes of the 35
 round table / for I haue sene many of their sheldes that I knowe

on yonder tree / there is kayes shelde / & fir braundeles sheld /
 and fyr Marhaus sheld and fyre Galyndes shelde and fyre
 Bryan de lystnoyfe sheld and fyr Alydukes sheld with ma-
 ny mo that I am not now auyfed of / and also my two brethe-
 5 ren sheldes fyre Ector de marys and fyr Lyonel / wherfore I
 pray yow grete them al from me / and say that I bydde them
 take suche stufte there as they fynd / and that in ony wyfe my
 bretheren goo vnto the courte and abyde me there tyl that I
 come / for by the feest of pentecost I cast me to be there / for as at
 10 this tyme I must ryde with this damoyfel for to faue my pro-
 myse / and soo he departed from Gaheryfe / & Gaheryfe yede in to
 the manore / and ther he fond a yoman porter keypyng ther ma-
 ny keyes / Anone with al fyre gaheryfe threwe the porter vnto
 the ground / and toke the keyes from hym / and hastely he ope-
 15 ned the pryson dore / and there he lete oute all the prysoners /
 and euery man losed other of their boundes / And whan they
 fawe fyre Gaheryfe / alle they thanked hym / for they wend that
 he was wounded / Not soo sayd Gaheryfe / hit was launcelot
 that slewe hym worshipfully with his owne handes / I fawe
 20 it with myn owne eyen / and he greteth you al wel / and pra-
 yeth you to haste you to the courte / And as vnto fyr Lyonel
 and Ector de marys he prayeth yow to abyde hym at the court
 That shalle we not doo says his bretheren / we wyll fynde hym
 and we may lyue / So shal I sayd fyr kay fynde hym or I
 25 come at the courte as I am true knyghte / Thenne alle tho kny-
 ghtes fought the hous there as the armour was / and thenne
 they armed hem / and euery knyght fonde his owne hors / &
 al thet cuer longed vnto hym / And whan this was done ther
 cam a foster with foure horses lade with fatte venefon / A none
 30 fyr kay sayd / here is good mete for vs for one meale / for we
 had not many a day no good repast / And so that venefon
 was rosted baken and foden / and so after souper somme abode
 there al that nyghte / But fyre Lyonel and Ector de marys
 and fyre kay rode after fyre launcelot to fynde hym yf they
 35 myghte

¶ Capitulum Decimum

Now torne we vnto fyre laucelot that rode with the damoyfel in a fayre hyghe waye / fyr fayd the damoyfel / here by this way haunteth a knyght that destressyd al ladyes and gentylywymmen / And at the leest he robbeth them or lyeth by them / what said sir laucelot is he a theef & a knyght & a rauysfiser of wymmen / he doth shame vnto the ordre of knyghthode / and contrary vnto his othe / hit is pyte that he lyueth / But fayr damoyfel ye shal ryde on afore your self / and I wylle kepe my self in couerte / And yf that he trouble yow or distresse yow / I shalle be your rescowe and lerne hym to be ruled as a knyghte / Soo the mayde rode on by the way a soft ambelynge paas / And within a whyle cam oute that knyght on horsbak oute of the woode / and his page with hym / & there he put the damoyfel from her hors / and thenne she cryed / With that came laucelot as fast as he myghte tyl he came to that knyght / fayenge / O thou fals knyght and traytour vnto knyghthode / who dyd lerne the to dystresse ladyes and gentylywymmen / whanne the knyghte sawe fyre laucelot thus rebukyng hym / he answerd not / but drewe his sward and rode vnto fyre laucelot / and fyre laucelot threwe his spere fro hym / and drewe oute his sward / and strake hym fuche a buffet on the helmet that he clafe his hede and neck vnto the throte / Now hast thou thy payement that long thou hast deferued / that is trouthe fayd the damoyfel / For lyke as fyr Turquyne watched to destroye knyghtes / soo dyde this knyght attende to destroye and dystresse ladyes damoyfels and gentylywymmen / & his name was fyre Perys de foreyst faueage / Now damoyfel fayde fyre laucelot wylle ye ony more seruyse of me / Nay fyre she fayd at this tyme / but almyghty Ihesu perferue you where someuer ye ryde or goo / for the curteyst knyghte thou arte and mekest vnto all ladyes and gentylywymmen that now lyueth / But one thyng fyre knyghte me thynketh ye lacke / ye that are a knyghte wyueles that ye wyl not loue some mayden or gentylywoman / for I coude neuer here say that euer ye loued ony of no maner degree and that is grete pyte / but hit is noyed that ye loue quene Gueneuer / and that she hath ordeyned by enchantement that ye shal neuer loue none other / but her / ne none other damoyfel ne lady shall reioyse you / wherfor

many in this land of hyghe estate and lowe make grete fo-
 rowe / ¶ Fayre damoyfel sayd fyr launcelot I maye not war-
 ne peple to speke of me what it pleafeth hem / But for to be a
 wedded man / I thynke hit not / for thenne I muft couche with
 5 her / and leue armes and turnementys / batayls / and aduentu-
 res / And as for to fay for to take my plefaunce with peramo-
 urs that wylle I refufe in pryncypal for drede of god / For
 knyghtes that ben auenturous or lecherous shal not be happy
 ne fortunate vnto the werrys / for outhere they shalle be ouerco-
 10 me with a fymplyer knyghte than they be hem felf / Outhere els
 they shal by vnhap and her curfydnes flee better men than
 they ben hem felf / And foo who that vfeth peramours shalle be
 vnhappy / and all thyng is vnhappy that is aboute hem / And
 foo fyre Launcelot and she departed / And thenne he rode in a
 15 depe forest two dayes and more / and had frayte lodgyng /
 Soo on the thyrdd day he rode ouer a longe brydge / and there
 starte vpon hym sodenly a passyng foule chorle / and he smote
 his hors on the nose that he turned aboute / & asked hym why
 he rode ouer that brydge withoute his lycence / why shold I not
 20 ryde this way sayd fyr launcelot / I may not ryde befyde / thou
 shall not chese sayd the chorle and lasshyd at hym with a gre-
 te clubbe shod with yron / Thenne fyre launcelot drewe his fuerd
 and put the stroke abak / and clafe his hede vnto the pappys /
 At the ende of the brydge was a fayre village / & al the people
 25 men and wymmen cryed on fyre launcelot / and sayd A wers
 dede dydest thou neuer for thy felf / for thou hast slayn the chyef
 porter of oure castel / fyr launcelot lete them fay what they wold
 And freyghte he wente in to the castel / And whanne he cam
 in to the castel he alyghte / and teyed his hors to a ryng on
 30 the walle / And there he sawe a fayre grene courte / and thyder
 he dressyd hym / For there hym thought was a fayre place to
 fyghte in / Soo he loked aboute / and sawe moche peple in do-
 res and wyndowes that sayd fayr knyghte thou arte vnhap-
 py

¶ Capitulū rj

¶ Capitulum xij

A None with al cam there vpon hym two grete gyaunts
 wel armed al fauf the hedes with two horryble club-
 bes in their handes / Syre Launcelot put his shield afore hym
 and put the stroke aweye of the one gyaunt / and with his
 swerd he clafe his hede a fondre / Whan his felaw sawe that / he 5
 ran awcy as he were wood / for fere of the horryble strokes / &
 laūcelot after hym with al his myzt & smote hym on the shol-
 der / and clafe hym to the nauel / Thenne fyre launcelot went in
 to the halle / and there came afore hym thre score ladyes and 10
 damoyfels / and all kneled vnto hym / and thanked god & hym
 of their delyueraunce . For fyre sayd they / the mooste party of
 vs haue ben here this feuen yere their pryfoners / and we haue
 worched al maner of fylke werkes for oure mete / and we are
 al grete gentylywymmen borne / and blessyd be the tyme knyzte 15
 that euer thou be borne / For thou haft done the moost worship
 that euer dyd knyght in this world / that wyl we bere recorde
 and we al pray you to telle vs your name / that we maye telle
 our frendes who delyuerd vs oute of pryfon / Fayre damoyfel
 he sayd / my name is fyre launcelot du lake / A fyre sayde they
 al / wel mayst thou be he / for cls faue your self / as we demed / 20
 there myghte neuer knyght haue the better of these two gya-
 unts / for many fayre knyghtes haue assayed hit / and here ha-
 ue ended / and many tymes haue we wysshed after yow / and
 these two gyaunts dredde neuer knyghte but you / Now maye
 ye fayre sayd fyr launcelot vnto youre frendes how & who hath 25
 delyuerd you / and grete them al from me / and yf that I come
 in one of your marches / shewe me fuche chere as ye haue caufe
 and what trefour that there in this castel is I gyue it you for a
 reward for your greuaunce / And the lorde that is owner of
 this castel I wold he receyued it as is ryght / Fayre fyre faide 30
 they / the name of this castel is Tyntygayl / & a duke oughte
 it fomtyme that had wedded fair Igrayn / & after wedded her V-
 therpendragon / & gate on her Arthur / wel faide fir launcelot I
 vnderstande to whome this castel longeth / and soo he departed
 from them / and bytaughte hem vnto god ¶ And thenne 35
 he mounted vpon his hors & rode in to many straunge & wyld

countreyes and thorou many waters and valeyes and cuyll
 was he lodged / And at the lafte by fortune hym happend a-
 geynft a nyghte to come to a fayr courtelage / & therin he fond
 an old gentywoman that lodged hym with good wyl / and
 5 there he had good chere for hym and his hors / And whan ty-
 me was his ooft brought hym in to a fayre garet ouer the ga-
 te to his bedde / There fyre Launcelot vnarmed hym & fette hys
 harneys by hym / and wente to bed / and anone he felle on flepe /
 So foone after ther cam one on horfback / & knocked at the ga-
 10 te in grete hafte / and whan fyr launcelot herd this / he arofe vp
 and loked oute at the wyndowe / & fawe by the mone lyghte
 thre knyghtes cam rydyng after that one man / and al thre laf-
 fhed on hym at ones with fwerdes / & that one knyzt tourned
 on hem knyztly ageyne / and deffended hym / Truly faide fyre
 15 launcelot yonder one knyzte fhall I helpe / for it were shame for
 me to see thre knyktes on one / And yf he be flayne I am part-
 ner of his deth / & ther with he took his harneis / and went out
 at a wyndowe by a fhete doune to the four knyktes / & thenne
 fyr launcelot fayd on hyghe / torne you knyghtes vnto me and
 20 leue your fyghtyng with that knyght / And thenne they alle
 thre lefte fyr kay / and torned vnto fyr launcelot / and there be-
 ganne grete bataylle / for they alyghte al thre / and strake ma-
 ny grete strokes at fyr launcelot / and affayled hym on eue-
 ry fyde / Thenne fyre kay drefsid hym for to haue holpen fyre
 25 Launcelot / nay fyre fayd he I wyll none of your helpe / ther-
 for as ye wyll haue my helpe / lete me alone with hem / Syre
 kay for the pleafyre of the knyghte fuffred hym for to doo hys
 wyll / and foo ftode on fyde / And thenne anon within vj stro-
 kes / fyre launcelot had ftryken hem to the erthe
 30 ¶ And thenne they al thre cryed fyre knyghte we yelde vs
 vnto you as man of myght makeles / As to that faid fyr laū-
 celot I will not take your yeldyng vnto me / But fo that ye
 wyll yelde you vnto fyr kay the Senefchal on that couena-
 unt I wyl faue your lyues and els not / ¶ Fayre knyghte
 35 fayd they that were lothe to doo / For as for fyr kay / we
 chaced hym hyder / and had ouercome hym had not ye ben /
 therfor to yelde vs vnto hym it were no refon / wel as to that
 faid laūcelot / auyfe you wel / for ye may chefe whether ye wyll

dye or lyue / for and ye be yolden it shal be vnto fyr kay /
¶ Fayre knyght thenne they sayd in sauynge of oure lyues
we wylle doo as thou commaundys vs / Thenne shal ye sayd
fyre launcelot on whytsonday nexte comyng go vnto the courte
of kyng Arthur / and there shal ye yelde you vnto quene Guc- 5
neuer / and put you al thre in her grace and mercy / and faye
that fir kay sente you thyder to be her pryfoners / Syre they said
it shalle be done by the feythe of oure bodyes / and we ben ly-
uyng / and there they swore euery knyghte vpon his swerd /
And so fir launcelot suffred hem soo to departe / And thenne fir 10
launcelot knocked at the yate with the pomel of his swerd /
and with that came his ooft / and in they entred fir kay and he
Syre sayd his hoost I wende ye had ben in youre bedde / so I
was / sayd fire launcelot / But I arose and lepte oute atte my
wyndowe for to helpe an old felawe of myne / And so whanne 15
they came nyghe the lyghte / fir kay knewe wel / that it was fir
launcelot / and ther with he kneled doune and thanked hym of
al his kyndenesse that he had holpen hym twyes from the deth
Syre he sayd I haue no thyng done but that me ought for to
doo / and ye are welcome / and here shal ye repose yow and ta- 20
ke your rest / Soo whan fir kay was vnarmed / he asked after
mete / soo there was mete fette hym / and he ete strongly / And
whan he hadde souped they went to theyr beddes and were lod-
ged to gyders in one bedde / On the morne fir launcelot arose er-
ly / and lefte fyre kay slepyng / and fir launcelot toke fire ka- 25
yes armour and his shelde and armed hym / and so he wente to
the stable / and toke his hors and toke his leue of his ooft / and
soo he departed / Thenne soone after arose fyr kay and myssed
fir launcelot / And thenne he aspyed that he had his armour
and his hors / Now by my feythe I knowe wel that he wylle 30
greue some of the courte of kyng Arthur . For on hym knyghtes
wylle be bolde / and deme that it is I / and that wyll begyle
them / And by cause of his armour and shelde I am fure I
shal ryde in pees / And thenne soone after departed fir kay &
thanked his hoost

35

¶ Capitulum xij

How torne we vnto fyre launcelot that had ryden long
 in a grete forest / and at the last he came in to a lowe co-
 untray ful of fayre Ryuers and medowes / And a-
 fore hym he sawe a longe brydge / and thre paelions stode ther
 5 on of fylke and fendel of dyuers hewe / And withoute the pa-
 uelions henge thre whyte sheldes on truncheons of sperys / &
 grete longe sperys stode vpryght by the paelions / and at eue-
 ry paelions dore stode thre fresshe squyers / and soo fyre laun-
 celot passed by them and spake no worde / whan he was passe
 10 the thre knyghtes sayden hym that hit was the proud kay / he
 weneth no knyght soo good as he / and the contrary is ofty-
 me preued / By my feythe sayd one of the knyghtes / his na-
 me was fyre gaunter / I wylle ryde after hym / & assaye hym /
 for alle his pryde / and ye may beholde how that I spede / Soo
 15 this knyght fyre Gaunter armed hym / and henge his shelde
 vpon his sholder / and mounted vpon a grete hors / and gate
 his spere in his hand / and wallopt after fyre launcelot / and
 whanne he came nyghe hym / he cryed Abyde thou proude kny-
 ght fyr kay / for thou shalt not passe quyte / Soo fyr launcelot
 20 torned hym / and eyther seutryd their speres / and came to gy-
 ders with alle theyr myghtes / and fyre Gaunters spere brake
 but fyre launcelot smote hym doune hors and man / and whan
 fyr gaunter was at the erthe / his bretheren sayd echone to o-
 ther yonder knyght is not fyre kay / for he is bygger than he /
 25 I dare laye my heed sayd fyre Gylmere yonder knyghte hath
 slayne fyr kay and hath taken his hors and his harneis / whe-
 ther it be soo or no sayd fyr Raynold the thyrd broder / lete vs
 now goo mounte vpon oure horses and rescowe our broder fir
 Gaunter vpon payne of dethe / we alle shal haue werke ynou3
 30 to matche that knyght / for euer me semeth by his persone it is
 fyre Launcelot / or fyr Trystram / or fyr Pelleas the good kny-
 ght / Thenne anon they toke theyr horses and ouertook fyr la-
 uncelot / and fyre gylmere put forth his spere / and ranne to fir
 launcelot / and fyre launcelot smote hym doune that he lay in a
 35 swoune / Syre knyght sayd fyr Raynold thou arte a strong
 man / and as I suppose thou hast slayne my two bretheren /
 for the whiche rasyth my herte sore ageynst the / And yf I my-
 ght with my worship I wold not haue a doo with yow but

nedes I muft take parte as they doo / And therfor knyghte he
 fayd / kepe thy felf / And foo they hurtled to gyders with alle
 theyr myghtes / and al to sheuered bothe theyre fperes / And
 thenne they drewe her fwerdes and laffhyd to gyder egerly /
 Anone there with aroos fyre Gaüter / and came vnto his bro- 5
 der fyre gylmere / and bad hym aryfe and helpe we ourc bro-
 der fyr Raynold that yonder merueylloufly matched yonder
 good knyght / There with alle they lepte on theyr horfes & hurt-
 led vnto fyre launcelot / ¶ And whanne he fawe them come / he
 fmote a fore froke vnto fyr Raynold that he felle of his hors 10
 to the ground / And thenne he froke to the other two brethe-
 ren / and at two frokes he ftrake them doune to the erthe /
 With that fir Raynold beganne to starte vp with his heede al
 bloody / and came freyte vnto fyre launcelot / Now late be fayd
 fir launcelot / I was not ferre from the whan thou were maade 15
 knyght fir Raynold / and alfo I knowe thou arte a good
 knyght / and lothe I were to flee the / Gramercy fayd fyr ray-
 nold as for your goodnes / And I dare faye as for me and
 my bretheren we wyl not be lothe to yelde vs vnto you / with
 that we knewe your name / for wel we knowe ye are not fire 20
 kay / As for that be it as it be maye / for ye fhall yelde yow vn-
 to dame gweneuer / and loke that ye be with her on whytffonday
 and yelde you vnto her as pryfoners / and faye that fyre kay
 fente yow vnto her / thenne they fware hit fhould be done / and fo
 paffed forthe fire launcelot / and echone of the bretheren halpe 25
 other as wel as they myght

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Soo fir launcelot rode in to a depe foreft / and ther by in
 a flade / he fawe four knyghtes houyng vnder an oke /
 and they were of Arthurs courte / one was fir Sagramour le
 defyrus and Ector de marys / and fir Gawayn and fir Vwa- 30
 yne / Anone as thefe four knyghtes had afpyed fir Launcelot
 they wend by his armes it hadde ben fir kay / Now by my fe-
 ythe fayd fir Sagramour / I wylle preue fir kayes myghte / &
 gate his fpere in his hand / and came toward fir launcelot
 Ther with fir launcelot was ware and knewe hym wel / and 35

feutryd his spere ageynst hym / and smote fyre Sagramore fo
 fore that hors and man felle bothe to the erthe / Lo my selaus
 sayd he yonder ye may see what a buffet he hath / that knyȝt is
 moche bygger than euer was fyre kay / Now shal ye see what
 5 I may doo to hym / Soo fyr Ector gate his spere in his hand
 and wallopte toward fyre Laücelot / and fyre Launcelot smo-
 te hym thorou the shelde & sholder that man and hors went to
 the erthe / and euer his spere held / By my feythe sayd sir V-
 wayne yonder is a strong knyghte / and I am fure he hath fla-
 10 yne fyr kay / And I see by his grete strengthe it wyll be hard
 to matche hym / And there with al fyre Vwayne gate his spe-
 re in his hand and rode toward fyre Launcelot / and fyr laun-
 celot knewe hym wel / and soo he mette hym on the playne / &
 gafe hym suche a buffette that he was astonyed / that longe he
 15 wyft not where he was / Now see I wel sayd fyre gawayne
 I must encoütre with that knyȝt / Thenne he dressid he his sheld
 and gate a good spere in his hand / and fyre launcelot kne-
 we hym wel / and thenne they lete renne theyr horses with all
 theyr myghtes / and eyther knyght smote other in myddes of
 20 the shelde / But fyre gawayns spere to braft / and fyre launcelot
 charged so fore vpon hym that his hors reuerfed vp so doune
 And moche sorowe had fyre gawayn to auoyde his hors / and
 so fyre launcelot passed on a paas and smyled and said god
 gyue hym ioye that this spere made / for there came neuer a bet-
 25 ter in my hand / Thenne the four knyghtes wente echone to o-
 ther and comforted eche other / what faye ye by this gest sayd
 fyre Gawayne / that one spere hath feld vs al foure / we com-
 maunde hym vnto the deuyl they sayd al / for he is a man of
 grete myght / ye may wel faye it / sayd fyre gawayne / that he is
 30 a man of myght / for I dare lay my hede it is fyre Launcelot
 I knowe it by his rydyng / Lete hym goo sayd fyre Gawayn
 for whan we come to the courte than shal we wete / and then-
 ne had they moche sorowe to gete theyr horses ageyne

¶ Capitulum xiiii

35 **N**ow leue we there & speke of fyr Launcelot that rode a
 grete whyle in a depe forest where he saw a black brachet
 [leaf 102 verso]

fekyng in maner as it had ben in the feaute of an hurt dere /
And ther with he rode after the brachet and he sawe lye on the
ground a large feaute of blood / And thenne fyre launcelot
rode after / And euer the Brachet loked behynd her / and soo
she wente thorou a grete mareyfe / and euer fyre launcelot folo- 5
wed / And thenne was he ware of an old manoyr / and thy-
der ranne the brachet / and soo ouer the brydye / Soo fyre laun-
celot rode ouer that brydye that was old and feble / and whan
he cam in myddes of a grete halle ther he sawe lye a dede kny-
ght that was a femely man / and that brachet lycked his wo- 10
undes / and there with al came oute a lady wepyng & wryn-
gyng her handes / And thenne she sayd / O knyghte to moche
forowe hast thou broughte me / Why faye ye soo sayd fyre laun-
celot / I dyd neuer this knyghte no harme / for hyther by feau-
te of blood this Brachet broughte me / And therfor fayre la- 15
dy be not displeased with me / for I am ful fore agreed of
your greuance / Truly fyre she sayd I trowe hit be not ye that
hath slayne my husband / for he that dyd that dede is fore wo-
unded / & he is neuer lykly to recouer / that shal I ensure hym /
What was your husbandes name sayd fyre launcelot / Syre sayd 20
she / his name was called fyre Gylbert the bastard one of the
best knyghtes of the world / and he that hath slayne hym I
knowe not his name / Now god fende you better comforte fa-
yd fyre launcelot / and soo he departed and wente in to the fo-
rest ageyne / and there he met with a damoyfel / the whiche kne- 25
we hym wel / and she sayd on loude wel be ye fond my lord
And now I requyre the on thy knyghthode helpe my brother
that is fore wounded / and neuer stynteth bledyng / for this day
he fought with fyre gylbert the bastard & flewe hym in playn
bataylle / and there was my broder fore wounded / and there is 30
a lady a forcereffe that duelleth in a castel here besyde / and this
day she told me / my broders woundes shold neuer be hole tyl I
coud fynde a knyght that wold go in to the chappel peryllous / &
ther he shold fynde a swerd and a blody clothe that the wound-
ded knyght was lapped in / and a pyece of that clothe & swerd 35
shold hele my broders woundes so that his woundes were fer-
ched with the swerde and the clothe / This is a merucyllous
thyng sayd fyre launcelot / but what is your broders name /

Syre she fayd / his name was fyre Melyot de logurs / that me
 repenteth faid fyre launcelott / for he is a felawe of the table
 round / and to his helpe I wylle doo my power / Thenne fyre
 fayd she / folowe euen this hyhe waye / and it wyl brynge you
 5 vnto the chappel peryllous / And here I shalle abyde tyl god
 send you here ageyne / and but you spede I knowe no knyȝte
 luyunge that may encheue that aduenture

¶ Capitulum xv

RYght soo fyr Launcelot departed / And whan he cam
 vnto the chappel peryllous / he alyghte doune / and te-
 10 yed his hors vnto a lytyl gate / and as soone as he was with
 in the chirche yard / he sawe on the frount of the chappel many
 fayre ryche sheldes torned vp so doune / and many of the shel-
 des fyre launcelot had fene knyghtes bere byfore hand / wyth
 that he sawe by hym there stande a xxx greete knyghtes more
 15 by a yarde than ony man that euer he had fene / and all tho
 greued and gnafted at fyre launcelot / And whan he sawe
 theyr countenance he dred hym fore / and soo putte his shelde
 afore hym / and toke his swerd redy in his hand redy vnto ba-
 taylle / and they were al armed in black harneis redy with her
 20 sheldes and her swerdes drawn / And whan fyr Launcelot
 wold haue gone thorou oute them / they scateryd on euery sy-
 de of hym / and gaf hym the way / and ther with he waxed al
 bold / and entred in to the chappel / and thenne he sawe no ly-
 ght / but a dymme lamp brennynge / and thenne was he ware
 25 of a corps hyllid with a clothe of fylke / Thenne fyre Launce-
 lot stouped doune / and cutte a pyece away of that clothe / and
 thenne it ferd vnder hym as the erthe had quaked a lytel /
 there with al he feryd / And thenne he sawe a fayre swerd lye
 by the dede knyghte / and that he gate in his hand and hyed
 30 hym oute of the chapel / Anone as euer he was in the chappel
 yarde / alle the knyghtes spak to hym with a grymly voys / and
 fayd knyghte fyr launcelot leye that swerd from the or ellys
 thou shalt dye / whether that I lyue or dye fayd fyr launcelot
 with noo grete word gete ye hit ageyne / therfor fyghte for it
 35 and ye lyft / Thenne ryght soo he passed thorou out them / and

by yonde the chappel yarde ther mette hym a fayre damoyfel &
 sayd fyr launcelot leue that swerd behynde the / or thou wil
 dye for it / I leue it not sayd fyr launcelot for no treatys /
 No sayd she and thou dydest loue that swerd / quene gwene-
 uer shold thou neuer see / thenne were I a foole and I wold 5
 leue this swerd sayd launcelot / Now gentyl knyghte sayde
 the damoyfel / I requyre the to kyffe me but ones / Nay sayd
 fyr launcelot that god me forbede / wel fyr sayd she / and thou
 haddest kyffed me / thy lyf dayes had ben done / but now allas
 she said I haue losste al my labour / for I ordeyned this chap- 10
 pel for thy sake / and for fyre gawayne / And ones I had fyr
 Gawayne within me / and at that tyme he foughte with that
 knyghte that lyeth there dede in yonder chappel fyre Gylbert
 the bastard . and at that tyme he smote the lyfte hand of of fir
 Gylbert the bastard / And fyre Launcelot now I telle the / I 15
 haue loued the this seuen yere / but there may no woman ha-
 ue thy loue but quene Gweneur / But sythen I maye not
 reioyce the to haue thy body on lyue I had kepte no more ioye
 in this world / but to haue thy body dede / Thenne wold I ha-
 ue baumed hit and serued hit / and soo haue kepte it my lyfe 20
 dayes / and dayly I shold haue clypped the / and kyffed the in
 despyte of Quene Gweneuer / ye saye wel sayd fyr launcelot
 Ihesu preferue me from your subtyle craftes / And ther with al
 he took his hors and soo departed from her / And as the book sa-
 yth whan fyr launcelot was departed she took suche sorou that 25
 she dyed within a fourteen nyghte / and her name was Hella-
 wes the forcereffe lady of the castel Nygramous / Anone fyre
 launcelot mette with the damoyfel fyre Melyotis syster / And
 whan she sawe hym she clapped her handes / and wepte for ioye
 And thenne they rode vnto a castel there by where lay fyr Me- 30
 lyot / And anone as fyre launcelot sawe hym / he knewe hym /
 but he was passyng pale as the erthe for bledyng / whan fyre
 Melyot sawe fyre launcelot he kneled vpon his knees and cry-
 ed on hyghe / O lord fyr launcelot helpe me / Anone fyre laun-
 celot lepte vnto hym and touched his woundes with fyr Gyl- 35
 bertes swerde / And thenne he wyped his woundes with a part
 of the bloody clothe that fir gylbert was wrapped in / and anon
 an holer man in his lyf was he neuer / And thenne ther was

grete ioye bytwene hem / and they made fyr launcelot all the chere that they myghte / and foo on the morne fyre launcelot toke his leue / and badde fyre Melyot hyc hym to the courte of my lord Arthur / for it draweth nyhe to the feest of pentecoste / and
 5 there by the grace of god ye shal fynde me / and therwith they departed /

¶ Capitulum xvj

ANd foo fyre Launcelot rode thorou many straunge countreyes ouer marys and valeyes tyl by fortune he came to a fayre castel / and as he pafte beyonde the castel / hym
 10 thought he herde two bellys ryng . And thenne was he ware of a Faucon came fleyng ouer his hede toward an hyghe elme / and longe lunys aboute her feet / and she flewe vnto the elme to take her perche / the lunys ouer cast aboute a bough / And whanne she wold haue taken her flyghte / she henge by the leg-
 15 ges fast / and fyre launcelot sawe how he henge / and byheld the fayre faucon perygot / & he was sory for her / The meane whyle came a lady oute of the castel and cryed on hyghē O launcelot launcelot as thou arte floure of alle knyghtes helpe me to gete my hauke / for and my hauke be lost / my lord wyl def-
 20 troye me / for I kepte the hauke and she flypped from me / and yf my lord my husband wete hit / he is foo hafty that he wyl flee me / What is your lordes name sayd sir Launcelot / sir she said his name is sire Phelot a knyghte that longeth vnto the the kyng of Northgalys / wel fayre lady fyn that ye knowe my
 25 name and requyre me of knyghthode to helpe yow I wylle doo what I may to gete your hauke / and yet god knoweth I am an ylle clymber and the tree is passyng hyghe / and fewe bowes to helpe me with alle / And ther with sir launcelot alyzte and teyed his hors to the same tree / and prayd the lady to
 30 vname hym / And foo whan he was vnarmed / he put of alle his clothes vnto his sherte and breche / and with myghte & force he clamme vp to the faucon / and teyed the lunys to a grete rotten boyihe / and threwe the hauke doune and it with alle /
 35 Anone the lady gate the hauke in her hand / and there with al came oute fyre phelot oute of the greuys fodenly / that was her

husband al armed / and with his naked swerd in his hand
 and sayd O knyghte launcelot now haue I fond the as I
 wold and stode at the bole of the tree to flee hym / A lady fayd
 fyre Launcelot why haue ye bytrayed me / She hath done
 sayd fyre Phelot but as I commaunded her / and therfor ther 5
 nys none other boote but thyne houre is come that thou muste
 dye / That were shame vnto the sayd fyre launcelot thou an ar-
 med knyghte to flee a naked man by treason / thou getest no-
 ne other grace sayd fyre phelot and therefor helpe thy self and
 thou canst / Truly sayde fyre launcelot that shal be thy shame / 10
 but fyn thou wylt doo none other / take myn harneys with the
 and hange my swerde vpon a bough that I maye gete hit / &
 thenne doo thy best to flee me and thou canst / Nay nay said fir
 Phelot / for I knowe the better than thou wenest / therfor thou
 getest no wepen and I may kepe you ther fro / Allas said fir 15
 launcelot that euer a knyghte shold dye wepenles / And ther
 with he wayted aboute hym and vnder hym / and ouer his he-
 de he fawe a rownfepyk a bygge bough leueles / and ther with
 he brake it of by the body / And thenne he came lower & away-
 ted how his owne hors stode / and sodenly he lepte on the fer- 20
 ther syde of the hors froward the knyghte / And thenne fir phe-
 lot lassed at hym egerly wenyng to haue slayne hym / But
 fyr Launcelot putte aweye the stroke with the rounfepyk / and
 ther with he smote hym on the one syde of the hede that he felle
 doune in a swoune to the ground / Soo thenne fyre launcelot 25
 took his swerd oute of his hand and stroke his neck fro the
 body / Thenne cryed the lady / Allas why hast thou slayne my
 husband / I am not causer sayd fyre launcelot / for with fals-
 hede ye wold haue had slayne me with trefon / and now it is
 fallen on you bothe / And thenne she souned as though she 30
 wold dye / And ther with al fyre launcelot gate al his armou-
 ur as wel as he myght / and put hit vpon hym for drede of
 more resorte / for he dredde that the knyghtes castel was soo nygh
 And soo as soone as he myght he took his hors and departed
 and thanked god that he had escaped that aduenture 35

¶ Capitulum xvij

SOo fyre launcelot rode many wylde wayes thorou out
 marceys and many wylde wayes / And as he rode in
 a valcy he fawe a knyght chacynge a lady with a naked
 swerd to haue slayn her / And by fortune as this knygte
 5 shold haue slayne thys lady she cryed on fyr Launcelot and
 prayd hym to rescowe her / Whan fyre launcelot fawe that me-
 schyef / he took his hors and rode bytwene them / fayeng knygte
 fy for shame / why wolt thou flee this lady / thou dost shame vn-
 to the and alle knyghtes / what haste thou to doo betwyx me &
 10 my wyf / fayd the knyght / I wylle flee her maugre thy hede /
 that shalle ye not fayd fyr launcelot / for rather we two wylle
 haue adoo to gyders / Syre Launcelot fayd the knyght thow
 doest not thy part / for this lady hath bytrayed me / hit is not
 fo fayd the lady / truly he sayth wronge on me / And for by ca-
 15 use I loue and cheryfthe my cofyn germayne / he is Ialous
 betwixe hym and me / And as I shalle anfuere to god three
 was neuer synne betwyxe vs / But fir fayd the lady as thou
 arte called the worshipfullest knyghte of the world I requyre
 the of true knyghthode kepe me and faue me / For what fom-
 20 euer ye saye he wyl flee me / for he is withoute mercy / haue ye
 no doubtte fayd launcelot it shal not lye in his power / Syr fayd
 the knyghte in your fyghte I wyl be ruled as ye wylle
 haue me / And soo fir launcelot rode on the one fyde and she on
 the other / he had not ryden but a whyle / but the knyghte badde
 25 fir Launcelot torne hym and loke behynde hym / and fayde fyre
 yonder come men of armes after vs rydyng / And soo fir la-
 uncelot torned hym and thoughte no treason / and there wyth
 was the knyghte and the lady on one fyde / & sodenly he swap-
 ped of his ladyes hede / And whan fyr Launcelot hadde aspy-
 30 ed hym what he had done / he fayd and called hym traytoure
 thou hast shamed me for euer / and sodenly fir launcelot alyzte
 of his hors and pulled oute hrs swerd to flee hym / and there
 with al he felle flat to the erthe / and grypped fir launcelot by
 the thyes and cryed mercy / Fy on the fayd fir launcelot thow
 35 shameful knyght thou mayst haue no mercy / and therfor aryse
 and fyghte with me / nay fayde the knyghte I wyl neuer
 aryse tyl ye graunte me mercy / Now wyl I profer the fayr faid
 launcelot I wyl vnarme me vnto my sherte / and I wylle

haue nothyng vpon me / but my fherte and my fwerd and my hand / And yf thou canst flee me / quyte be thou for euer / nay fir faid Pedyuere that wille I neuer / wel faid fir Launcelott take this lady and the hede / and bere it vpon the / and here fhalt thou fwere vpon my fwerd to bere it alweyes vpon thy back 5 and neuer to reſte tyl thou come to quene Gueneuer / Syre fayd he that wylle I doo by the feithe of my body / Now faid launcelot telle me what is your name / fir my name is Pedyuere / In a ſhameful hourc were thou borne faid launcelot / Soo Pedyuere departed with the dede lady and the hede / and fond 10 the quene with kynge Arthur at wynchefſtre / and there he told alle the trouthe / Syre knyzt faid the quene this is an horryble dede and a ſhameful / and a grete rebuke vnto ſyre launcelott But not withſtondyng his worſhip is not knowen in many dyuerſe countreyes / but this ſhalle I gyue you in penaunce 15 make ye as good ſkyfte as ye can ye ſhal bere this lady with you on horſbak vnto the pope of Rome / and of hym receyue your penaunce for your foule dedes / and ye ſhalle neuer reſte one nyghte there as ye doo another / and ye goo to ony bedde the dede body ſhal lye with you / this othe there he made and ſoo departed / And as it telleth in the frenſſhe book / whan he cam to Rome / the pope badde hym goo ageyne vnto quene Gueneuer and in Rome was his lady beryed by the popes commaundement / And after this fir Pedyuere felle to grete goodneſſe / & was an holy man and an heremyte 25

¶ Capitulum xviii

Now torne we vnto fir launcelot du lake that came home two dayes afore the feeft of Pentecoſt / and the kyng and alle the courte were paſſyng fayne of his comyng / And whanne ſyre Gawayne / fir Vwayne / ſyre Sagramore / fir Ector de marys ſawe ſyre Launcelot in Kayes armour / thenne 30 they wiſt wel it was he that ſmote hem doune al with one ſpere / Thenne there was laughyng and ſmylyng amonge them / and euer now and now came alle the Knyghtes home that fir Turquyn hadde pryfoners and they alle honoured and worſhipped ſyre launcelot / ¶ Whanne ſyre Gaheryes herd them 35

speke / he said / I sawe alle the bataille from the begynnyng to
 the endynge / and there he told kyng Arthur alle how it was
 and how fyre Turquyn was the strongest knyghte that euer
 he sawe excepte fyre launcelot / there were many knyghtes bare
 5 hym record nyghe thre score / Thenne sire kay told the kyng /
 how fyr launcelot had refcowed hym whan he shold haue ben
 slayne / and how he made the knyghtes yelde hem to me / and
 not to hym / And there they were al thre / and bare record / and
 by Ihesu said fyr kay by cause fyr launcelot took my harnes
 10 and lefte me his / I rode in good pees / and no man wold ha-
 ue adoo with me / ¶ Anone there with alle ther came the thre
 knyghtes that fought with fyre launcelot at the longe brydge
 And there they yelded hem vnto fyr kay / and fir kay forfok
 hem and said he foughte neuer with hem / but I shall ease yo-
 15 ur herte said fir kay / yonder is fyr launcelot that ouercam you
 whan they wyft that / they were glad / And thenne fyr Mely-
 ot de logrys came home / and told the kyng how fyr launcelot
 had saued hym fro the dethe / and all his dedes were knowen
 how foure quenes forcereffes had hym in pryson / and how he
 20 was delyuerd by kyng Bagdemagus doughter / Also there
 were told alle grete dedes of armes that fyr launcelot dyd
 betwixe the two kynges / that is for to save the kyng of north-
 galys and kyng Bagdemagus Alle the trouthe fyr Gaha-
 lantyne dyd telle / and fyre Mador de la porte and fyre Mor-
 25 dred / for they were at that same turnement / ¶ Thenne cam
 the lady that knewe fyr launcelot whan that he wounded fyr
 Bellyus at the pauelione / And there atte request of fyr laū-
 celot fyr Beilyus was made knyghte of the round table /
 And soo at that tyme fir launcelot had the gretteft name of
 30 ony knyghte of the world / and most he was honoured of hye
 and lowe

¶ **E**xplicit the noble tale of fyr Launcelot du lake whiche is
 the vj book

¶ **T**here foloweth the tale of fyr Gareth of Orkeney that was
 called Beaumayns by fyr kay and is the seuenth book

¶ Capitulum primum



Han Arthur held his round table moost ple-
 nour / it fortunèd that he commaunded that the
 hyhe feest of Pentecost shold be holden at a cy-
 te and a Castel the whiche in tho dayes was
 called kynke kenadonne vpon the fondes that
 marched nyghe walys / ¶ Soo euer the kyng hadde a custom
 that at the feest of Pentecost in especyal afore other feestes in
 the yere he wold not goo that daye to mete vntyl he had herd
 or fene of a grete merueylle / And for that custome alle man-
 ner of straunge aduentures came before Arthur as at that fe-
 est before alle other feestes / And soo fire Gawayne a lytyl to
 fore none of the daye of Pentecost aspyed att a wyndowe thre
 men vpon horsbak and a dwarf on foote / and soo the thre men
 alighte and the dwarf kepte their horses / and one of the thre
 men was hyher than the other tweyne by a foote and a half
 Thenne fir Gawayne wente vnto the kyng and sayd / fire go
 to your mete / for here at the hande comen straunge aduentures
 So Arthur wente vnto his mete with many other kynges /
 And there were all the knyghtes of the round table only tho
 that were prysoners or slayn at a recountrè / thenne at the hy-
 he feest euermore they shold be fulfilled the hole nombre of an
 C and fyfty / for thenne was the round table fully compliffhed
 Ryght soo cam in to the halle two men wel bifene and ryche-
 ly / and vpon their sholders there lened the goodlyest yong man
 & the fairest that euer they al sawe / & he was large and long
 and brode in the sholders & wel vyfaged / and the fayrest and
 the largest handed that euer man sawe / but he ferd as though
 he myght not goo nor bere hym self / but yf he lened vpon their
 sholders / Anon as Arthur sawe hym there was made pees &
 rome / & ryght so they yede with hym vnto the hyghe deyse with-
 out sayeng of ony wordes / thenne this moche yong man pul-
 led hym a bak and easly stretched vp freyghte / sayeng kyng
 Arthur god you bliffe and al your fair selauship / and in espe-
 cial the selauship of the table rounde / And for thys cause I
 am come hyder to praye you and requyre you to gyue me thre
 yestes / and they shalle not be vnrefonably asked / but that ye
 may worshipfully and honorably graunte hem me / and to you

no grete hurte nor losse / And the fyrst done and gyfte I wylle
 aske now / and the other two yestes I wylle aske this daye
 twelue moneth / where someuer ye hold your hyghe feest / Now
 aske sayd Arthur / and ye shalle haue your askyng

5 ¶ Now fyre this is my petycyon for thys feest / that ye wylle
 gyue me mete and drynke suffycyauntly for this twelue mo-
 neth / and at that day I wylle aske myn other two yestes

¶ My fayr sone sayd Arthur aske better I counceille the for
 this is but a sypmple askyng / for my herte geueth me to the
 10 gretely that thou arte come of men of worshyp / and gretely
 my confayte fayleth me / but thou shalt preue a man of ryghte
 grete worship / Syre he sayd / ther of be as it be may I haue as-
 ked that I wylle aske / wel sayd the kyng ye shal haue me-
 te & drynke ynou3 / I neuer deffended þ^r none / nother my fren-
 15 de ne my foo / But what is thy name I wold wete / I can
 not telle you sayd he / that is merueylle sayd the kyng / that
 thou knowest not thy name / and thou arte the goodlyest yong
 man one that euer I sawe / Thenne the kyng betook hym to fir
 kay the steward / and charged hym that he shold gyue hym
 20 of al maner of metes and drynkes of the best / and also that
 he hadde al maner of syndyng as though he were a lordes so-
 ne / that shal lytel nede sayd fyr kay to doo suche cost vpon hym
 For I dare undertake he is a vylayne borne / and neuer will
 make man / for and he had come of gentylnen he wold haue
 25 axed of you hors and armour / but suche as he is so he asketh
 And sythen he hath no name / I shall yeue hym a name that
 shal be Beaumayns that is fayre handes / and in to the kechen
 I shalle bryng hym / and there he shal haue fatte broweys
 euery day þ^r he shal be as fatte by the twelue monethes ende
 30 as a porke hog / ryght soo the two men departed and beleste
 hym to fyr kay / that scorned hym and mocked hym ¶ **Ca ij**

T Here at was fir Gawayn wroth / & in especial fir la-
 uncelot bad fir kay leue his mockyng / for I dare laye
 my hede he shall preue a man of grete worship / lete be /
 35 said fir kay / it may not be by no reason / for as he is / so he hath
 asked / Beware said fyre Launcelot / so ye gafe the good kny3t
 Brewnor fyre Dynadamys broder a name / and ye called
 hym la cote male tayle / and that tourned you to anger after-

ward / As for that fayd fyr kay this shall neuer preue none
 fuche / For fyr Brewnor defyred euer worship and thys defy-
 reth breed & drynke / & brothe vpon payne of my lyf he was
 fostred vp in some abbay / and how someuer it was they fay- 5
 led mete and drynke / and soo hyther he is come for his suf-
 tenaunce

¶ And soo fyre kay badde gete hym a
 place and fytte doune to mete / soo Beaumayns wente to the
 halle dore / and sette hym doune amonge boyes and laddys / &
 there he ete fadly / And thenne fyre launcelot after mete badde
 hym come to his chamber / And there he shold haue mete and 10
 drynke ynough / And soo dyd fyre Gawayne / but he reffused
 hem al / he wold doo none other / but as fyr kay commaunded
 hym for no profer / But as touchyng fyre Gawayn he hadde
 refon to profer hym lodgyng mete and drynke / for that profer
 came of his blood / for he was nere kynne to hym than he wyft 15
 But that as fyre launcelot dyd was of his grete gentylnes
 and curtosye

¶ Soo thus he was putte in to the
 kechyn and laye nyghtly as the boyes of the kechen dyd /
 And soo he endured alle that twelue moneth / and neuer dif-
 pleafyd man nor chylde / but alweyes he was meke & mylde / 20
 But euer whanne that he sawe ony Iustynge of knyghtes /
 that wold he see and he myght / And euer fyre launcelot wold
 gyue hym gold to spende and clothes / and soo dyd fyre Ga-
 wayne / and where there were ony maystryes done / there atte
 wold he be / and there myghte none cast barre nor stone to hym 25
 by two yerdys / Thenne wold fyre kay saye how lyketh yow
 my boye of the kechyn / soo it past on tyl the feest of Whytson-
 tyde / And at that tyme the kynge helde hit att Carlyon in the
 moost royallest wyfe that myghte be / lyke as he dyd yerly /
 But the Kynge wold no mete ete vpon the whyysonday vn- 30
 tyl he herd some aduentures / Thenne cam ther a squyer to the
 Kyng / and said / fyre ye maye goo to your mete / for here cometh
 a damoyfel with fomme straunge aduentures / thenne was the
 Kynge gladde and sette hym doune / ¶ Ryghte soo ther came
 a damoyfel in to the halle and falewed the Kynge and prayd 35
 hym of focour / for whome fayd the Kynge what is the aduen-
 ture / ¶ Syre she fayd I haue a lady of grete worship and
 renomme / and she is byfeged with a tyraunte so that she may

not oute of her castel / And by cause here are callyd the noblest knyghtes of the world / I come to you to praye you of focour / What heteth your lady and where dwelleth she / & who is he / & what is his name that hath byfeged her / fyre kyng she
 5 faide / as for my ladyes name that shall not ye knowe for me as at this tyme / but I lete you wete she is a lady of grete worship and of grete landes / And as for the tyraunt that byfyegeth her and destroyeth her landes he is called the rede knyght of the reed laundes / I knowe hym not sayd the kyng / Syre
 10 said fyre Gawayne / I knowe hym wel for he is one of the perillouft knyghtes of the world / men saye that he hath feuen mennys strengthe / and from hym I escaped ones ful hard / with my lyf / Fayre damoyfel sayd the kyng there ben knyghtes here wolde doo her power for to rescowe your lady / but by
 15 cause ye wylle not telle her name nor where she dwelleth / therfor none of my knyghtes that here be now shal goo with yow by my wylle / thenne must I speke further sayd the damoyfel

W **¶** Capitulum iij

Yth these wordes came before the kyng Beaumayns whyle the damoyfel was ther / & thus he said syr Kyng
 20 god thanke you I haue ben this xij monethe in your kechyn and haue hadde my ful sustenaūce and now I will aske my two yestes that ben behynde / Aske vpon my peryl said the kyng / Syre this shal be my two gyftes / fyrst that ye wil graunte me to haue this aduenture of the damoyfel / for hit belon-
 25 geth vnto me / thou shalt haue hit sayd the kyng I graunte it the / thenne fyr this is the other yest / that ye shal bydde Launcelot du lake to make me knyght for of hym I wil be made knyght and els of none / And whanne I am paste I praye yow lete hym ryde after me and make me Knyght / whan I requyre
 30 hym / Al this shal be done sayd the Kyng / Fy on the sayde the damoyfel / shalle I haue none but one that is your kechyn page / thenne was she wrothe and toke her hors and departed / And with that there cam one to Beaumayns and told hym his hors and armour was come for hym / and there was the
 35 dwarf come with all thyng that hym neded in the rycheft manner / ther at al the court had moche merueill from whens cam al þ'

gere / Soo whanne he was armed ther was none but fewe foo
 goodely a man as he was / and ryght foo as he came in to the
 halle and took his leue of kyng Arthur & sir Gawayn & fyr
 launcelot / and prayed that he wolde hyhe after hym / and foo
 departed and rode after the damoyfel

5

¶ Capitulum iiij

BVt there wente many after to behold how wel he was
 horfed and trapped in clothe of gold / but he had ney-
 ther shelde nor spere / Thenne fyr kay fayd al open in the halle
 I wylle ryde after my boye in the kechyn to wete / whether he
 wylle knowe me for his better / Said fyr launcelot and sir ga-
 wayn yet abyde at home / So fyr kay made hym redy and took
 his hors and his spere and rode after hym / And ryghte as
 Beaumayns ouertook the damoyfel / ryghte foo cam fyre kay &
 fayd Beaumayns what fyre knowe ye not me / Thenne he tor-
 ned his hors / and knewe hit was sir kay / that had done hym 15
 alle the despyte as ye haue herde afore / ye fayd beaumayns I
 knowe yow for an vngentyl knyghte of the courte / and ther-
 fore beware of me / There with fyre kay putte his spere in the
 reyfte / and ranne freyghte vpon hym / and beaumayns cam as
 fast vpon hym with his sward in his hand / and foo he putte 20
 away his spere with his sward and with a foyne thrested hym
 thorou the fyde / that fyr kay felle doune as he had ben dede / &
 he alyght doune and took sir kayes shelde and his spere / and
 starte vpon his owne hors and rode his waye / Al that sawe
 fyr launcelot and foo dyd the damoyfel / And thenne he badde 25
 his dwarf starte vpon sir kayes hors / and foo he dyd / by that
 fyre Launcelot was come / thenne he profered fir laūcelot to Iuf-
 te / and eyther made hem redy / and they came to gyder soo sfer-
 ly that eyther bare doune other to the erthe / and fore were they
 bryfed / Thenne sir launcelot arofe and halpe hym fro his hors 30
 And thenne beaumayns threwe his sheld from hym / and pro-
 fered to fyghte with sir launcelot on foote / and foo they raffhed
 to gyders lyke borys tracynge / rasyng and foynynge to the

mountenaunce of an houre / and fyre launcelet felte hym soo bygge that he merucyelled of his strengthe / for he fought more lyker a gvaunt than a knyght / and that his fyghtynge was durable and passynge perillous / For fyr launcelet had fo mo-
 5 che adoo with hym that he dred hym self to be shamed / and fayd Beaumayns fyghte not so fore / youre quarel and myn is not soo grete but we may leue of / Truly that is trouthe sayd Beaumayns / but it doth me good to fele your myght / and yet my lord I shewed not the vtterance

¶ Capitulum quintum

F N goddes name sayd fyr launcelet / for I promyse you
 10 by the feythe of my body I had as moche to doo as I myght to faue my self fro you vnshamed / and therefore haue ye no doubte of none erthely knyghte / Hope ye so that I maye
 15 yd Launcelet / doo as ye haue done / and I shal be your waraunt / Thenne I praye you sayd Beaumayns yeue me the ordre of knyghthode / thenne muft ye telle me your name feyd launcelet / and of what kynne ye be borne / Syr soo that ye wylle
 20 not discouer me I shal sayd Beaumayns / nay sayd fyre launcelet / and that I promyse yow by the feithe of my body / vn tyl hit be openly knowen / Thenne fyr he sayd my name is Gareth and broder vnto fyr Gawayn of fader and moder / A fyr said
 25 Launcelet I am more gladder of you than I was / For euer me thouzte ye shold be of a grete blood / and that ye cam not to the courte neyther for mete ne for drynke / And thenne fyr
 30 Launcelet gaf hym thordre of knyghthode / and thenne fyr Gareth prayd hym for to departe and lete hym goo / Soo fyre launcelet departed from hym and came to fyre kay and maade hym to be born home vpon his shelde / and so he was helyd hard
 35 with the lyf / and al men scorned fyr kay / and in especyal fir Gawayne and fyre launcelet sayd it was not his parte to rebuke no yong man / for ful lytel knewe he of what byrth he is comen / and for what cause he came to this courte / and soo we leue fyr kay and torne we vnto Beaumayns / whanne he
 had ouertaken the damoyfel / anone she sayd what dost thou here / thou stynkest al of the kechyn / thy clothes ben bawdy of

the grece and talowe that thou gayneft in kyng Arthurs ke-
 chyn / weneft thou fayd ſhe that I allowe the for yonder knyzt
 that thou kylleſt / Nay truly / for thou fleweſt hym vnhappely
 and cowardly / therfor torne ageyn bawdy kechyn page / I kno-
 we the wel / for fyre kay named the Beaumayns / what arte 5
 thou but a luſke and a torner of broches and a ladyl weſſher
 Damoyfel fayd Beaumayns ſaye to me what ye wyll / I
 wyll not goo from you what ſomeuer ye fay / for I haue vn-
 tertake to kyng Arthur for to acheue your aduerture / and ſo
 ſhal I fynyſſhe it to the ende / eyther I ſhal dye therefore / Fy 10
 on the kechyn knaue wolt thou fynyſſhe myn aduerture / thou
 ſhalt anone be met with al / that thou woldeſt not for alle the
 brothe that euer thou foupeſt ones loke hym in the face / I ſhal
 affaye fayd Beaumayns / Soo thus as they rode in the wo-
 ode / ther came a man fleyng al that euer he myghte / whether 15
 wolt thou fayd Beaumayns / O lord he ſaid / helpe me / for he-
 re by in a flade are fyxe theues that haue taken my lord and
 bounde hym / ſoo I am aferd leſt they wyl ſlee hym / Brynge
 me thyder ſaid Beaumayns / and ſoo they rode to gyders vn-
 tyl they came there as was the knyghte bounden / and thenne 20
 he rode vnto hem / and ſtrake one vnto the dethe / and thenne an
 other / and at the thyrd ſtroke he ſlewe the thyrdde theef / and
 thenne the other thre fledde / And he rode after hem / and he o-
 uertook hem / and thenne tho thre theues tourned ageyne and
 affayled Beaumayns hard / but at the laſt he ſlewe them / & re- 25
 torned and vnbounde the knyghte / And the knyght thanked
 hym / and prayd hym to ryde with hym to his caſtel there a ly-
 tel befyde / and he ſhold worſhipfully rewarde hym for his go-
 od dedes / Syr fayd Beaumayns I wille no reward haue /
 I was this day made knyghte of noble fyr launcelot / & ther- 30
 for I wyll no reward haue / but god rewarde me / And alſo
 I muſt folowe this damoyfel / And whan he came nyghe her
 ſhe bad hym ryde fro her / for thou ſmellyſt al of the kechyn /
 Weneft thou that I haue Ioye of the / for al this dede that thou
 haſt done nys but myſhappen the / But thou ſhalt ſee a ſyghte 35
 ſhal make the torne ageyne and that lyghtly / Thenne the fa-
 me knyght whiche was reſcowed of the theues rode after that
 damoyfel and prayed her to lodge with hym alle that nyghte
 And by cauſe it was nere nyght / the damoyfel rode with hym

to his castel / and there they had grete chere / and at foupper the
 knyght fat fyr Beaumayns afore the damoifel / Fy fy said she
 fyr knyghte ye are vncurtoys to sette a kechyn page afore me
 hym byfemeth better to flycke a fwyne than to fytte afore a da-
 5 moyfel of hyhe parage / thenne the knyght was ashamed atte
 her wordes / and took hym vp / and sette hym at asyde bord /
 and sette hym self afore hym / and soo al that nyght they had
 good chere and mery reste /

¶ Capitulum sextum

ANd on the morn the damoifel & he took their leue & than-
 10 ked the knyght / and soo departed / and rode on her
 way / vntyl they came to a grete forest / And there was a grete
 ryuer and but one passage / and ther were redy two knyghtes
 on the ferther syde to lette them the passage / what saist thou sa-
 yd the damoyfel / wylt thou matche yonder knyghtes or torne
 15 ageyne / Nay sayd fyr Beaumayns I wyl not torne ageyn
 and they were syxe mo / And ther with al he rasshyd in to the
 water / and in myddes of the water eyther brake their speres
 vpon other to their handes / and thenne they drewe their swer-
 des / and smote egerly at other / And at the last fyr Beauma-
 20 yns smote the other vpon the helme that his hede stonyed / and
 there with alle he felle doune in the water / and there was he
 drowned / And thēne he sporyd his hors vpon the londe / whe-
 re the other knyghte felle vpon hym / and brake his spere / and
 soo they drewe theyr swerdes / and foughte longe to gyders
 25 At the laste fyre Beaumayns clafe his helme and his heede
 doune to the sholders / and soo he rode vnto the damoyfel & bad
 her ryde forth on her way / Allas she sayd that euer a kechen
 page shold haue that fortune to destroye suche two douzty kn-
 yghtes / thou weneft thou hast done doughtely that is not soo /
 30 For the fyrste knyghte his hors stumbled / and there he was
 drowned in the water / and neuer it was by thy force / nor by
 thy myght / And the last knyghte by myshap thou camyft be-
 hynde hym and myshappely thou slewe hym / Damoyfel sayd
 Beaumayns ye maye faye what ye wyl / but with whom som-
 35 euer I haue a doo with al I truste to god to ferue hym or he

departe / And therfor I recke not what ye fay soo that I may
 wyne youre lady / Fy fy foule kechen knaue thou shalt see
 knyghtes that shal abate thy boost / Fayre damoyfel gyue me
 goodly langage / and thenne my care is past / for what knygh-
 tes someuer they be / I care not ne I doubt hem not / Also fa- 5
 yd she I faye it for thyne auayle / yet mayst thou torne ageyne
 with thy worship / for and thou folowe me / thou arte but sla-
 yne / for I see alle that euer thou dost is but by myfauenture /
 and not by prowesse of thy handes / wel damoyfel ye may fay
 what ye wylle / but where someuer ye goo I wylle folowe you 10
 Soo this Beaumayns rode with that lady tyl euenfong tyme
 and euer she chyde hym and wold not reste / And they cam
 to a black launde / and there was a black hauthorne / & theron
 henge a blak baner / and on the other syde there henge a black
 shelde / and by hit stode a black spere grete and longe / and a 15
 grete black hors couerd with sylke / and a black stone fast by

¶ Capitulum septimum

T Her fat a knyghte al armed in black harneis / and
 his name was þ^e knyzt of the blak laude / thēne þ^e da-
 moyfel whanne she sawe that knyghte she badde hym flee down
 that valey for his hors was not fadeled / Gramercy sayd Be- 20
 aumayns / for alweyes ye wold haue me a coward / with that
 the black knyghte / whanne she came nyghe hym spak / & sayd
 damoyfel haue ye broughte this knyghte of kyng Arthur to
 be your champyon / Nay fayr knyghte sayd she / this is but a
 kechyn knaue that was sedde in kyng Arthurs kechyn for 25
 almesse / Why cometh he sayd the knyghte in sūche aray / hit is
 shame that he bereth you company / fyr I can not be delyuerd
 of hym sayd she / for with me he rydeth maugre myn hede / god
 wold that ye shold put hym from me / outhere to flee hym and
 ye may / for he is an vnhappy knaue / and vnhappyly he hath do- 30
 ne this day / thorou myfhappe I sawe hym flee two knyghtes
 at the passage of the water / and other dedes he dyde beforne ry-
 ght merucyllous and thorou vnhappynges / that merucylich
 me sayd the black knyghte that ony man that is of worship
 wylle haue adoo with hym / they knowe hym not sayd the da-
 moyfel / And for by cause he rydeth with me / they wene that he

be some man of worship borne / that may be / sayd the blak knyghte / how be it as ye say that he be no man of worthyp he is a ful lykely perfone / and ful lyke to be a stronge man / but thus moche shal I graunte you sayd the black knyghte / I
 5 shal putte hym doune vpon one foote / and his hors and hys harneys he shal leue with me / for it were shame to me to doo hym ony more harme / Whanne fyre Beaumayns herd hym fayre thus / he sayd fyre knyghte thou art ful large of my hors and my harneys / I lete the wete it coste the noughte / & whether hit lyketh the or not this launde wyll I passe maulgre
 10 thyn hede / And hors ne harneys getest thou none of my / but yf thou wyinne hem with thy handes / and therfor lete see what thou canst doo / Sayst thou that sayd the black knyghte / now yelde thy lady fro the / for it befemeth neuer a kechyn page to
 15 ryde with suche a lady / Thou lyeft sayd Beaumayns I am a gentyl man borne and of more hyghe lygnage than thou / & that wyl I preue on thy body / Thenne in grete wrathe they departed with theyr horfes / and came to gyders as hit had ben the thonder / and the black knyghtes spere brake / and Beaumayns threste hym thorou bothe his fydes / and there with his
 20 spere brak / and the truncheon leste styll in his syde / But neuertheles the black knyght drewe his suerd / and smote many eger strokes and of grete myghte / and hurte Beaumayns ful fore / But at the laste the black knyghte within an houre
 25 and an half he felle doune of his hors in fwoune / and there he dyed / And thenne Beaumayns sawe hym foo wel horfed and armed / thenne he alyghte doune and armed hym in his armour / and foo took his hors and rode after the damoyfel / Whanne she sawe hym come nyghe / she sayd away kechyn knaue
 30 ue oute of the wynde / for the smelle of thy baudy clothes greueth me / Allas she sayd that euer suche a knaue shold by myshap flee foo good a knyghte as thou hast done / but alle thys is thyn vnhappyne / But here by is one shal paye the alle thy payement / and therefore yet I counceylle the / flee / it may happen
 35 me sayd Beaumayns to be beten or slayne / but I warne you fayre damoyfel I wyll not flee away / nor leue your company for al that ye can say / for cuer ye say that they wil kylle me or bete me / but how someuer hit happeneth I escape / and

they lye on the groūd / And therefore it were as good for you
to hold you styll thus al day rebukynge me / for aweye wille I
not tyl I see the vttermest of this Iourneye / or els I wyll
be slayne / outhr truly beten / therfore ryde on your waye / For
folowe you I wille what someuer happen

5

¶ Capitulum octauum

THus as they rode to gyders they fawe a knyght come
dryuend by them al in grene bothe his hors & his har-
neis / And whanne he came nyghe the damoyfel he af-
ked her / is that my broder the black Knyzte that ye haue bro-
ught with yow / Nay nay she sayd this vnhappy kechen knaue 10
hath slayne your broder thorou vnhappyneffe / Allas sayd the
grene knyghte that is grete pyte that soo noble a knyghte as
he was shold soo vnhappyly be slayne / and namely of a kna-
ues hand as ye fay that he is / a traytour sayd the grene kny-
ghte thou shalt dye for fleynge of my broder / he was a ful no- 15
ble knyghte and his name was fyr Percard / I desye the fa-
id Beaumayns / for I lete the wete I flewe hym knyghtly
and not shamefully / There with al the grene knyghte rode vn-
to an horne that was grene / and hit henge vpon a thorne / and
there he blewe thre dedely motys / and there came two damoyfels 20
and armed hym lyghtely / And thenne he took a grete hors /
and a grene shelde and a grene spere / And thenne they ranne
to gyders with al their myghtes and brake their speres vnto
their handes / And thenne they drewe their swerdes / and gaf
many fadde stokes / and either of them wounded other ful yll 25
And at the laft at an ouerthwart Beaumayns with his hor-
s strake the grene knyghtes hors vpon the fyde that he felle to
the erthe / And thenne the grene knyghte auoyded his hors
lightly / and drefsid hym vpon foote / That fawe Beaumayns
And there with al he alighte and they rashed to gyders ly- 30
ke two myghty kempys a longe whyle / and fore they bledde
bothe / with that cam the damoyfel / and said my lord the gre-
ne knyghte / why for shame stande ye soo longe fyghtyng with
the kechyn knaue / Allas it is shame that euer ye were made
knyghte to see fuche a ladde to matche fuche a knyghte / as the 35

wede ouer grewe the corne / There with the grene knyght was
athamed / and there with al he gaf a grete stroke of myghte &
clafe his thelde thorou / Whan Beaumayns sawe his thelde clo-
uen a fonder / he was a lytel athamed of that stroke and of her
5 langage / And thenne he gaf hym fuche a buffet vpon the hel-
me that he felle on his knecs / And soo fodenly Beaumayns
pulled hym vpon the ground grouelynge / And thenne the
grene knyghte cryed hym mercy / and yelded hym vnto fyre
Beaumayns / and prayd hym to flee hym not / Al is in vayn
10 said Beaumayns for thou shalt dye but yf this damoyfel that
came with me praye me to faue thy lyf / and ther with al he vn-
laced his helme lyke as he wold flee hym / I'y vpon the falfe
kechen page / I wyll neuer pray the to faue his lyf / for I will
neuer be soo moche in thy daunger / Thenne shalle he deye fayde
15 Beaumayns / Not soo hardy thou bawdy knaue fayd the da-
moyfel / that thou flee hym / Allas fayd the grene knyghte suf-
fre me not to dye for a fayre word may faue me / Fayr knyzt
said the grene knyghte faue my lyf / & I wyl foryeue the / the
dethe of my broder / and for euer to become thy man / and xxx
20 knyghtes that hold of me for euer shal doo you seruyse / In
the deuyls name fayd the damoyfel that fuche a bawdy kechen
knaue shold haue the and thyrty knyghtes seruyse / Syr kny-
ght said Beaumayns alle this auaylleth the not / but yf my
damoyfel speke with me for thy lyf / And therwith al he ma-
25 de a semblaunt to flee hym / lete be fayd the damoyfel thou bau-
dy knaue / flee hym not / for and thou do / thou shalt repente it
Damoyfel said Beaumayns your charge is to me a pleasyr
and at your commaundement his lyf shal be faued / & els not
Thenne he said sir Knyghte with the grene armes I releace the
30 quyte at this damoyfels request / for I wylle not make her
wrothe / I wille fulfyllle al that she chargeth me / And thenne
the grene knyghte kneled doune / and dyd hym homage with
his swerd / thenne said the damoifel me repenteth grene kny-
ghte of your dommage / and of youre broders dethe the black
35 knyghte / for of your helpe I had grete myster / For I drede
me fore to passe this forest / Nay drede you not fayd the grene
knyghte / for ye shal lodge with me this nyghte / and to morne
I shalle helpe you thorou this forest / Soo they tooke theyre

horses and rode to his manoyr whiche was fast there besyde

¶ Capitulum ix

ANd euer she rebuked Beaumayns and wold not suffre hym to fyttre at her table / but as the grene knyghte took hym and sat hym at a fyde table / Merueylle me thynketh said the grene knyght to the damoyfel why ye rebuke this noble knyghte as ye doo / for I warne you damoyfel he is a full noble knyght / and I knowe no knyght is abel to matche hym therfor ye doo grete wrong to rebuke hym / for he shall do yow ryght good seruyse / for what someuer he maketh hym self / ye shalle preue at the ende that he is come of a noble blood and of kynges lygnage / Fy fy said the damoifel it is shame for you to saye of hym fuche worship / Truly said the grene knyght it were shame for me to sey of hym ony disworship / for he hath preued hym self a better knyght than I am / yet haue I mett with many knyghtes in my dayes / and neuer or this tyme haue I fond no knyght his matche / and so that nyghte they yede vnto rest / and al that nyght the grene knyght commaunded thyrtyty knyghtes pryuely to watche Beaumayns for to kepe hym from al treason / And soo on the morne they al arose and herd their masse and brake theyr fast / and thenne they tooke their horses / and rode on their waye / and the grene knyghte conueyed hem thorou the forest / and there the grene Knyghte said my lord Beaumayns I & these thyrtyty knyghtes shall be alweye at your somons both erly and late at your calling and whether that euer ye wille fende vs / it is wel said / fayd Beaumayns / whanne that I calle vpon you / ye must yelde you vnto kynge Arthur and all your knyghtes / yf that ye so commaunde vs / We shal ben redy at all tymes said the grene knyght / Fy fy vpon the in the deuyls name faide the damoyfel that ony good knyghtes shold be obedyent vnto a kechyn knyghte / Soo thenne departed the grene Knyghte and the damoyfel / And thenne she said vnto Beaumayns why solowest thou me thou kechyn boye / caste away thy shelde and thy spere / and flee awaye / yet I counceille the by tymes or thou shalt fay ryght soone Allas for were thou as wyghte as euer was wade

or Laūcelot / Tryfram / or the good knyghte fyr lamaryk thou
 shalt not passe a paas here that is called the paas perillous /
 Damoyfel said Beaumayns who is aserd lete hym flee / for
 it were shame to torne ageyne sythen I haue ryden soo longe
 5 with yow / wel said the damoyfel ye shal sone whether ye wyll
 or not

¶ Capitulum v

SOo within a whyle they sawe a toure as whyte as o-
 ny snowe wel matchecold al aboute / and doubel dy-
 ked / And ouer the toure gate there henge a fyfty sheldes of
 10 dyuerse colours / and vnder that toure there was a fayr medow
 And therin were many knyghtes and squyers to behold scaf-
 foldes and paucions / for there vpon the morn shold be a gre-
 te turnement / and the lord of the toure was in his castel and
 loked out at a wyndowe / and sawe a damoyfel / a dwarf and
 15 a knyzt armed at al poyntes / So god me helpe said the lord
 with þ^t knyzt wyll I Iuste / for I see that he is a knizt arraūt &
 soo he armed hym and horsed hym hastely / And whanne he
 was on horfbak with his shelde and his spere / it was al re-
 de bothe his hors and his harnais / and alle that to hym lon-
 20 geth / And whanne that he came nyghe hym he wende it hadde
 ben his broder the black knyghte / And thenne he cryed a loude
 broder what doo ye in these marches / nay nay sayd the damoy-
 fel / it is not he / this is but a kechyn knaue that was brought
 vp for almesse in kynge Arthurs courte / Neuertheles fayd
 25 the reed knyghte I wylle speke with hym or he departe / A fa-
 yd the damoyfel this knaue hath kylled thy broder / and fyre
 kay named hym Beaumayns / and this hors and this har-
 nais was thy broders the black knyghte / Also I sawe thy bro-
 der the grene knyghte ouercome of his handes / Now maye ye
 30 be reuenged vpon hym / for I may neuer be quyte of hym

¶ With this eyther knyghtes departed in fondre / and they cam
 to gyder with alle their myght / and eyther of their horses fell
 to the erthe / and they auoyded their horses / and put their shel-
 des afore them and drewe their sverdes / and eithur gaf other
 35 sadde stokes / now here / now there / rasyng / tracyng / foynnyng
 and hurlyng lyke two bores the space of two houres / And
 thenne she cryed on hyhe to the rede knyghte / Allas thou noble

reed knyghte / thynke what worship hath folowed the / lete ne-
 uer a kechyn knaue endure the soo longe as he doth / Thenne
 the reed knyght waxed wrothe and doubled his strokes and
 hurte Beaumayns wonderly fore that the blood ranne doune
 to the ground that it was wonder to see that stronge bataille / 5
 Yet at the laft fyre Beaumayns frake hym to the erthe / and
 as he wold haue slayne the reed knyghte he cryed mercy fa-
 yeng Noble knyghte flee me not / and I shall yelde me to the
 with fyfty knyghtes with me that be at my commaundement
 And I forgyue the al the despyte that thou hast done to me / 10
 and the dethe of my broder the black knyghte / All this auail-
 leth not said Beaumayns / but yf my damoyfel praye me to
 faue thy lyf / And therwith he maade semblaunt to stryke of
 his hede / Lete be thou Beaumayns flee hym not / for he is a no-
 ble knyghte / and not soo hardy vpon thyne hede but thou faue 15
 hym / Thenne Beaumayns badde the reed knyghte stand vp
 and thanke the damoyfel now of thy lyf / ¶ Thenne the reed
 knyght praid hym to see his castel / and to be there al nyghte
 Soo the damoyfel thenne graunted hym / and there they had
 mery chere / But alweyes the damoyfel spak many foule wor- 20
 des vnto Beaumayns wherof the reed knyght had grete mer-
 ueylle / and alle that nyghte the reed knyghte maade thre
 feore knyghtes to watche Beaumayns that he shold haue no
 shame nor vylony / And vpon the morne they herd masse and
 dyned / and the reed knyghte came before Beaumayns with 25
 his thre feore knyghtes / and there he profered hym his homa-
 ge and feaute at al tymes he and his knyghtes to doo hym
 seruyse / I thanke you said Beaumayns / but this ye shalle
 graunte me / whanne I calle vpon you to come afore my lord
 kyng Arthur and yelde you vnto hym to be his knyghtes / 30
 Syr said the reed knyghte I will be redy and my selauship
 at your fomons / So syr Beaumayns departed and the damoy-
 fel and euer she rode chydynge hym in the fowleest manere /

¶ Capitulum xi

DAmoyfel said Beaumayns ye are vncurteis fo to re-
 buke me / as ye doo / for me semeth I haue done you
 good seruyfe / and cuer ye threate me I shal be betyn
 with knyghtes that we mete / but cuer for al your boost they
 5 lye in the duft or in the myre / and therfor I pray you rebuke
 me no more / And whan ye see me beten or yolden as recreaüt
 thenne may ye bydde me goo from you shamefully / but fyrste
 I lete you wete I wyllc not departe from you / for I were
 werfe than a foole and I wold departe from you all the why-
 10 le that I wyne worship / wel said she / ryght soone ther shall
 mete a knyght shal paye the alle thy wages / for he is the most
 man of worship of the world excepte kyng Arthur / I will
 wel said Beaumayns / the more he is of worship / the more
 shalle be my worship to haue adoo with hym / Thenne anone
 15 they were ware / where was afore them a Cyte ryche and fayre
 And betwixe them and the Cyte a myle and a half there
 was a fayre medowe that semed newe mowen / and therin we-
 re many paelions fayre to beholde / Lo said the damoyfel yon-
 der is a lord that oweth yonder cyte / and his custome is whan
 20 the weder is fayr to lye in this medowe to Iuste and torneye /
 And cuer there ben aboute hym fyue honderd knyghtes & gen-
 tilmen of armes / and there ben alle maner of games that ony
 gentylman can deuysfe / That goodly lord faide Beaumayns
 wold I fayne see / thou shalt see hym tyme ynough faide the
 25 damoyfel / and foo as she rode nere she spyed the paelione /
 where he was / Loo sayd she seest thou yonder paelione that is
 al of the coloure of Inde and al maner of thynges that there
 is aboute men and wymmen / and horses trapped / sheldes and
 speres were all of the colour of Inde and his name is sir per-
 30 fant of Inde the moost lordlyest knyghte that cuer thou lokest
 on / Hit may wel be said Beaumayns / but be he neuer so sto-
 ute a knyghte in this selde / I shalle abyde tyl that I see hym
 vnder his shelde / A foole said she thou were better flee by ty-
 mes / why sayd Beaumayns and he be fuche a knyghte as ye
 35 make hym he wyllc not sette vpon me with alle his men / or
 with his / v / C knyghtes / For and ther come no more but one

at ones / I shall hym not fayle whylest my lyf lasteth / Fy fy
 said the damoyfel that euer suche a stynkyng knaue shold
 blowe suche a boost / Damoyfel he said ye ar to blame soo to re-
 buke me / For I had leuer do fyue batails / than so to be rebu-
 ked / lete hym come and thenne lete hym doo his werst / Syre 5
 she said I merueylle what thou arte and of what kyn thou
 arte come / boldly thou spekest / and boldly thou hast done / that
 haue I fene / therefore I praye the faue thy self and thou ma-
 yst / for thy hors and thou haue had grete traueylle / And I
 drede we dwelle ouer longe from the fege / For hit is but hens 10
 feuen myle / and alle perillous passages we ar past faue al on-
 ly this passage / and there I drede me fore lest ye shalle ketche
 some hurte / therefore I wold haue ye were hens that ye were not bry-
 fed nor hurte with this stronge knyghte / But I lete you we-
 te this fyr Perfant of ynde is no thyng of myzte nor strength 15
 vnto the knyghte that leid the syege aboute my lady / As for
 that said fyre Beaumayns be it as it be may / For sythen I
 am come soo nyghe this knyght I wille preue his myghte or
 I departe from hym / and els I shalle be shamed / and I now
 withdrawe me from hym / And therefore damoyfel haue ye 20
 no doubtte by the grace of god I shall so dele with this kny-
 ghte that within two houres after none I shalle delyuer hym
 And thenne shal we come to the syege by day lyghte / O Ihe-
 su merueille haue I said the damoyfel what maner a man ye
 be / for hit may neuer ben otherwyse but that ye be comen of a 25
 noble blood / for soo soule ne shamefully dyd neuer woman
 rule a knyghte as I haue done you / and euer curtoisly ye ha-
 ue suffred me / and that cam neuer but of a gentyll blood /

¶ Damoyfel sayd Beaumayns a knyght may lytel do that
 may not suffre a damoysel / for what someuer ye said vnto me / 30
 I took none hede to your wordes / for the more ye sayd the mo-
 re ye angryd me / and my wrathe I wrekyd vpon them that
 I had adoo with al / And therfor alle the myssayenge that
 ye myssayed me / fordered me in my bataill & caused me to thyn-
 ke to shewe & preue my self at the ende what I was / for pera- 35
 ventur thou; I had mete in kyng Arthurs kechyn / yet I myzt
 haue had mete ynou; in other places / but alle that I dyd it
 for to preue & affaye my frendes / and that shalle be knowen

another day / and whether that I be a gentylman borne or none / I lete you wete fayre damoyfel I haue done you gentilmans feruyfe / and parauentur better feruyfe yet wille I do or I departe from you / Allas she said fayre Beaumayns for-
 5 gyue me alle that I haue myffaid or done ageynst the / wyth alle my herte said he I forgyue it yow / for ye dyde no thyng but as ye shold doo / for al your euyl wordes pleafyd me / & damoyfel faide Beaumayns fyn hit lyketh you to faye thus fayre vnto me / wete ye wel it gladeth my herte gretely / and
 10 now me semeth ther is no knyght luyunge but I am able ynough for hym

¶ Capitulum Duodecimum

Wyth this fir Perfant of ynde had aspyed them as they houed in the felde / and knyztly he sente to them whether he came in werre or in pees / fay to thy lord said beauma-
 15 yns I take no force / but whether as hym lyst hym self / Soo the meffager went ageyne vnto fyr Perfaunt / and told hym alle this anfuere / wel thenne will I haue adoo with hym to the vtteraunce / and foo he purueyed hym and rode ageynst hym / And Beaumayns fawe hym and made hym redy / & ther they
 20 mette with all that euer theyr horfes myght renne / and braste their speres eyther in thre pyeces / & their horfes rassed so to gyders that bothe their horfes felle dede to the erthe & lyztly they auoyded their horfes / and put their sheldes afore them / & drewe their sverdes / and gaf many grete strokes that somtyme
 25 they hurtled to gyder that they felle grouclyng on the ground Thus they fought two houres and more that their sheldes & theyr hauberkes were al forhewen / & in many stedys they were wounded / So at the last fyr Beaumayns smote hym throu the cost of the body / & thenne he retrayed hym here & there
 30 & knyghtly mayntened his batail long tyme / And at the last though hym lothe were Beaumayns smote fir Perfant aboue vpon the helme that he felle grouclyng to the erthe / & thenne he lepte vpon hym ouerthwart and vnlaced his helme to haue slayne hym / Thenne fyr Perfant yelded hym & asked hym
 35 mercy / with that cam þe damoifel & praid to faue his lyf / I wil wel / for it were pyte this noble knyzt shold dye / gramercy fayd Perfaunt gentyl knyzt & damoyfel / For certeynly now I

wote wel it was ye that flewe my broder the black knyghte /
 at the black thorne / he was a ful noble knygte / his name was
 fyr Perard / Alfo I am fure that ye are he that wanne myn
 other brother the grene knyght / his name was fyre Pertolepe
 Alfo ye wanne my broder the reed knyght fyr Perrymones / 5
 And now fyn ye haue wonne thefe / this fhall I do for to ple-
 afe you ye fhall haue homage & feaute of me / & an C knyghtes
 to be alweyes at your commaundement to go & ryde where ye
 wil commaunde vs / & fo they wente vnto fir Perfauntes pauel-
 ionne & dranke the wyne / & ete fpyeces / & afterward fyre Per- 10
 faunte made hym to reffe vpon a bedde vntyl fouper tyme / and
 after fouper to bedde ageyne / whan Beaumayns was abedde
 fyr Perfaunt had a lady a faire doufter of xvij yere of age
 and there he called her vnto hym / & charged her & commaunded
 her vpon his bleffynge to go vnto the knyghtes bedde / and lye 15
 down by his fyde / & make hym no ftraunge chere / but good che-
 re / and take hym in thynne armes & kyffe hym / & loke that this
 be done I charge you as ye wil haue my loue & my good wil
 So fyr Perfants daughter dyled as her fader bad her / and foo
 fhe wente vnto fyr Beaumayns bed / & pryuely fhe difpoylled 20
 her / & leid her doune by hym / & thenne he awoke & fawe her &
 asked her what fhe was / fyre fhe faid I am fir Perfants douf-
 ter that by the commaundement of my fader am come hyder /
 Be ye a mayde or a wyf faid he / fir fhe faid I am a clene maid-
 den / God defende fayd he that I fhould defoyle you to doo fyre 25
 Perfaunt fuche a fhamme / therefore fayre damoyfel aryfe oute of
 this bedde or els I wille / Syre fhe faid I cam not to you by
 myn owne wille but as I was commaunded / Allas faid fyr
 Beaumayns I were a fhameful knyghte and I wolde do
 your fader ony difworship / and fo he kyft her and foo fhe de- 30
 parted and came vnto fyr Perfant her fader / & told hym
 alle how fhe had fpedde / Truly faide fyre Perfaunt what fom-
 cuer he be / he is comen of a noble blood / and foo we leue hem
 there tyl on the morne

¶ Capitulum xiiij

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd soo on the morne the damoyfel & sir Beaumayns
 herd masse & brake their fast / and soo took their leue
 Fair damoyfel said Perfant whether ward ar ye way ledyng
 this knyghte / fyr she said this knyghte is goyng to the sege /
 5 that befyegeth my syfter in the castel Dangerus / A a fayd per-
 faunt that is the knyghte of the reed launde / the whiche is the
 moost peryllous knyghte that I knowe now lyuyng / and a
 man that is withouten mercy / and men sayen that he hath feuen
 mens strength / god faue you said he to Beaumayns from þ'
 10 knyghte / for he doth grete wrong to that lady / and that is gre-
 te pyte / for she is one of the fairest ladies of the world / & me
 semeth that your damoyfel is her suster / is not your name Lyn-
 net said he / ye sir said she / and my lady my susters name is da-
 me Lyonesse / Now shal I telle you said fyr Perfaunt / thys
 15 reed knyghte of the reed laund hath layne long at the fyege
 wel nyghe this two yeres / and many tymes he myghte haue
 had her and he had wold / but he prolongeth the tyme to thys
 entent / for to haue sir laücelot du lake to doo bataill with hym
 or sir Trystram or fyr Lamerak de galys / or fyre Gawayne / &
 20 this is his taryenge soo longe at the fyege / Now my lord fyre
 Perfaunt of ynde faide the damoyfel Lynet I requyre you that
 ye wille make this gentilman knyghte or cuer he fyghte with
 the reed knyghte / I will with all my herte said fyr Perfaunt
 and it please hym to take the ordre of knyghthode of so fym-
 25 ple a man as I am / Sire said Beaumayns I thanke you
 for your good wil / for I am better sped / for certaynly the no-
 ble knyght sir Launcelot made me knyght / A said sir Perfant
 of a more renommed knyghte myghte ye not be made knyghte /
 For of alle knyghtes he maye be called chyef of knyghthode / &
 30 so all the world faith that betwixe thre knyghtes is departed
 clerly knyghthode / that is laücelot du lake / fyr Trystram de ly-
 ones and sir Lamerak de galis / these bere now the renommee /
 there ben many other knyghtes as sir Palamydes the farafyn
 and sir Safere his broder / Also sir Bleoberys and fire Bla-
 35 more de ganyys his broder / Also fyr Bors de Ganyys & fyr Ec-
 tor de marys & sir Percyuale de galis / these & many mo ben no-
 ble kniȝtes / but ther be none þ' passe þ' iij aboue said / therfor god

spede you wel said fyr Perfant / for and ye may matche the re-
 de knyghte ye shalle be called the fourth of the world / fir said
 Beaumayns I wold fayne be of good fame / and of knygh-
 thode / And I lete you wete I am of good men / for I dare
 say my fader was a noble man / and soo that ye wil kepe lit 5
 in close / and this damoyfel / I wyl telle you of what kyn I am
 We wille not discouer you said they both tyl ye commaunde vs
 by the feythe we owe vnto god / ¶ Truly thenne faide he / my
 name is Gareth of Orkeney and kynge Lot was my fader / &
 my moder is kynge Arthurs fyfter / her name is Dame Mor- 10
 gawse / and fir Gawayne is my broder / and fir Agrauayne &
 fir Gaheryes / and I am the yongest of hem alle / And yet wo-
 te not kyng Arthur nor fir Gawayn what I am

¶ Capitulum xiiij

SOo the book saith / that the lady that was biseged had
 word of her systers comynge by the dwerf and a kn- 15
 yghte with her / and how he had passed al the perillous passa-
 ges / what manere a man is he said the lady / he is a noble kn-
 yght truly madame said the dwerf and but a yong man / but
 he is as lykely a man as euer ye sawe ony / what is he sayd
 the damoyfel / and of what kynne is he comen / and of whome 20
 was he made knyghte / Madame said the dwerf he is the kyn-
 ges sone of Orkeney / but his name I wille not telle you as
 at this tyme / but wete ye wel of fyre launclot was he maade
 knyght / for of none other wolde he be maade knyghte / and fire
 kay named hym Beaumayns / how escaped he said the lady 25
 from the bretheren of Perfaunt / ¶ Madame he said as a noble
 knyghte shold / Fyrste he slewe two bretheren att a passage of
 a water / A faide she they were good knyghtes but they were
 murtherers / the one hyght Gherard de breusse / & the other kn-
 yght hyght sir Arnolde le Brewfe / thenne madame he recoun- 30
 tred with the black knyght / and slewe hym in playne batail
 & so he toke his hors & his armour & fouzt with the grene kn-
 yght & wanne hym in playn bataill / & in lyke wyse he serued
 the reed knyzt / and aftir in the same wyse he serued the blew
 knyzt & wan hym in playn batail / thēne said the lady he hath 35
 ouercome sir Perfaūt of Inde / one of the noblest knyzttes of the
 world / & þe dwerf said he hath wōne al the iij bretherē & slayn

the blak knyght / and yet he dyd more tofore he ouerthrewe fir
 kay and lefte hym nyghe dede vpon the ground / Also he dyd
 a grete batayll with fyre launcelot / and there they departed on
 euen handes / And thenne fyre launcelot made hym knyghte /
 5 Dwerf fayd the lady I am gladde of these tydynges / therfor
 go thou in an hermytage of myn here by / and there shalt thou
 bere with the of my wyn in two flagans of siluer / they ar of
 two galons / and also two cast of brede with fatte venefon ba-
 ke and deynthe foules / and a cop of gold here I delyuere the /
 10 that is ryche and precyous and bere all this to myn hermyta-
 ge / and put it in the hermytes handes / And fythen go thou
 vnto my syster and grete her wel / and commaunde me vnto that
 gentyll knyghte / and praye hym to ete and to drynke and ma-
 ke hym stronge / and say ye hym I thanke hym of his curto-
 15 fyre and goodenes that he wold take vpon hym suche labour
 for me that neuer dyd hym bounte nor curtosye / ¶ Also pray
 hym that he be of good herte & courage / for he shalle mete with
 a ful noble knyghte / but he is neyther of bounte / curtosye / nor
 gentylnes / for he attendyth vnto nothyng but to murther / &
 20 that is the cause I can not prayse hym nor loue hym / So this
 dwerf departed / and came to fyre Perfant where he fond the
 damoyfel lynet and syr Beaumayns / and there he tolde hem
 alle as ye haue herd / and thenne they took theyr leue / but syr
 Perfant took an ambelyng hacney and conueyed hem on the-
 25 yr wayes / And thenne beleste hem to god / and soo within a
 lytil whyle they came to that heremytage / and there they dra-
 nke the wyne / and ete the venefon and the foules baken /
 And so whan they had repasted hem wel / the dwerf returned
 ageyn with his vessell vn to the castel ageyne / and there mette
 30 with hym the reed knyght of the reed laundes / and asked
 hym from whens that he came / and where he had ben / Syr fa-
 yd the dwerf I haue ben with my ladyes syster of this castel
 and she hath ben at kynge Arthurs courte / and broughte a
 knyghte with her / thenne I accompte her trauaille but loste /
 35 For though she had broughte with her fyre launcelot / syr Tryf-
 tram / syr Lamerak or syr gawayne / I wold thinke my selfe
 good ynough for them all / it may well be said the dwerf / but
 this knyghte hath passed alle the peryllous passages & slayn

the black knyghte and other two mo / and wonne the grene
 knyght / the reed knyghte and the blewe knyghte / thenne is he
 one of these four that I haue afore reherced / He is none of the
 said the dwerf / but he is a kynges sone / what is his name fa-
 yd the reed knyght of the reed laund / that wille I not telle 5
 you feyd the dwerf / but fire kay upon scone named hym Be-
 aumayns / I care not said the knyght what knyghte foo euer
 he be / for I shal soone delyuer hym / And yf I euer matche
 hym he shalle haue a shameful dethe as many other haue had
 that were pyte sayd the dwerf / And it is merueill that ye ma- 10
 ke suche shameful warre vpon noble knyghtes

¶ Capitulum xv

HO leue we the knyghte and the dwerf / and speke we
 of Beaumayns that al nyzt lay in the hermytage / &
 vpon the morne he and the damoyfel lynet herd their masse /
 and brake their fast / And thenne they toke theyr horses / and 15
 rode thorou oute a fair forest / and thenne they came to a play-
 ne and fawe where were many paelions and tentys / and a
 fayr castel / and there was moche smoke and grete noyse / and
 whanne they came nere the sege / fyr Beaumayns aspyed vp-
 on grete trees as he rode / how there henge ful goodly armed 20
 knyghtes by the neck and their sheldes aboute their neckys
 with their swardes / and gylt spores vpon their heles / and foo
 there henge nyghe a fourty knyghtes shamefully with ful ry-
 che armes / Thenne sir Beaumayns abated his countenance &
 sayd what meneth this / Fayre fyre said the damoyfel abate not 25
 your chere for all this fyghte / for ye must courage your self or
 els ye ben al shente / for all these knyghtes came hyder to this
 sege to rescowe my fyfter Dame lyones / and whanne the reede
 knyghte of the reed laund hadde oucrcome hem / he putte them
 to this shameful dethe withoute mercy and pyte / And in the 30
 fame wyse he wyll serue you / but yf ye quyte you the better
 Now Ihesu deffende me said Beaumayns from suche a vylay-
 nous dethe and shenship of armes / For rather than I sholde
 so be faren with all / I wolde rather be slayn manly in playn

bataille / Soo were ye better said the damoyfel / for trust not in
hym is no curtosye but alle goth to the deth or shameful mur-
ther / and that is pyte / for he is a ful lykely man / wel made
of body / and a ful noble knyghte of prowesse and a lorde
5 of grete laundes and possessions / Truly said Beaumayns /
he may wel be a good knyghte / but he vseth shameful customs
and it is merueylle that he endureth so longe that none of the
noble knyghtes of my lord Arthurs haue not delt with hym
And thenne they rode to the dykes and fawe them double dy-
10 ked with ful warly wallis / and there were lodged many gre-
te lordes nyghe the wallys / and there was grete noyse of myn-
strally / and the fee betyd vpon the onc syde of the walles whe-
re were many shippes and maryners noyse with hale & how
And also there was fast by a Sykamore tree / and ther henge
15 an horne the grettest that euer they fawe of an Olyfantes bo-
ne / and this knyght of the reed laund had hanged it vp ther
that yf ther came ony arraunt knyghte / he muste blowe that
horne / and thenne wylle he make hym redy & come to hym to
doo bataille / But fyr I pray you said the damoyfel Lynet blo-
20 we ye not the horne tyl it be hyghe none / for now it is aboute
pryme / & now encreaced his myghte / that as men say he hath
seuen mens strengthe / A fy for shame fair damoifel fay ye ne-
uer soo more to me / For and he were as good a knyghte as
euer was I shalle neuer fayle hym in his moost myghte / for
25 outhur I wille wyne worship worshipfully or dye knyghte-
ly in the felde / and ther with he spored his hors streyghte to
the Sykamore tree / and blewe soo the horne egerly that alle
the sege and the castel range therof / And thenne there lepte
oute knyghtes oute of their tentys and paelions / and they
30 within the castel loked ouer the wallis and oute att wyndo-
wes / Thenne the reed knyghte of the reed laundes armed hym
hastely / and two barons sette on his spores vpon his heles /
and alle was blood reed his armour spere and shelde / And
an Erle bueled his helme vpon his hede / and thenne they bro-
35 ughte hym a rede spere and a rede stede / and soo he rode into a
lytly vale vnder the castel / that al that were in the castel and
at the sege myghte behold the bataill

¶ Capitulum xvi]

Byre fayd the damoyfel Lynet vnto fyr Beaumayns
 loke ye be gladde and lyght / for yonder is your dedely
 enemy / and at yonder wyndowe is my lady fyfter dame
 Lyones / where fayd Beaumayns / yonder said the damoyfel &
 poynted with her fynger / that is trouthe fayd Beaumayns / 5
 She befemeth a ferre the fayrest lady that euer I loked vpon
 and truly he said I aske no better quarel than now for to do
 bataylle / for truly she shalle be my lady / and for her I wylle
 fyghte / And euer he loked vp to the wyndowe with gladde
 countenance / And the lady Lyones made curtosy to hym do- 10
 une to the erthe with holdyng vpon bothe their handes / Wyth
 that the reed knyghte of the reed laundes callid to fyr Be-
 aumayns / leue fyr knyghte thy lokyng / and behold me I cou-
 ceille the / for I warne the wel she is my lady / and for her I
 haue done many stronge batails / Yf thou haue so done said Be- 15
 aumayns / me semeth it was but waste labour / for she loueth
 none of thy selauship / and thou to loue that loueth not the / is
 but grete foly / For and I vnderstode that she were not glad
 of my comyng / I wold be auyfed or I dyd bataille for her /
 But I vnderstande by the syegyng of this castel she may for- 20
 bere thy selauship / And therfor wete thou wel thou rede kny-
 ghte of the reed laundes / I loue her / and wille refcowe her or
 els to dye / Saist thou that said the reed knyghte / me semeth /
 thou oughte of refon to beware by yonder knyghtes that thou
 sawest hange vpon yonder trees / Fy for shame said Beauma- 25
 yns that euer thou sholdest faye or do so cuyl / for in that thou
 shamest thy self and knyghthode / and thou mayst be sure ther
 wylle no lady loue the that knoweth thy wycked custommes
 And now thou weneft that the fyghte of these hanged knygh-
 tes shold fere me / Nay truly not so / that shameful fyght cau- 30
 seth me to haue courage and hardynes ageynste the more than
 I wold haue had ageynst the / and thou were a wel ruled
 knyght / make the redy said the reed knyghte of the reed laū-
 des / and talke no lenger with me / Thenne fyre Beaumayns
 badde the damoyfel goo from hym / and thenne they putte their
 speres in their reyftes and came to gyders with alle their mygt

that they had bothe / and eyther smote other in myddes of their
sheldes that the paytrellys / surfenglys and crowpers brafte /
and felle to the erthe bothe / and the reynys of their brydels
in their handes / and soo they laye a grete whyle fore stonyed
5 that al that were in the castel and in the sege wende their nec-
kes had ben broken / and thenne many a straunger and other
fayd the straunge knyzt was a bygge man / and a noble Iuf-
ter / for or now we sawe neuer noo knyghte matche the reed
knyghte of the reed laundes / thus they fayd bothe within the
10 castel and withoute / thenne lyghtly they auoyded their hor-
fes and put their sheldes afore them / and drewe their swerdes
and ranne to gyders lyke two fycrs lyons / and eyther gaf
other suche buffets vpon their helmes that they relyd backward
bothe two strydys / and thenne they recouerd bothe and hewe
15 grete pyeces of their harnais and their sheldes / that a grete
parte felle in to the felde

¶ Capitulum xvij

And thenne thus they foughte tyl it was past none /
and neuer wold stynte tyl att the laste they lacked
wynde bothe / and thēne they stode wagyng and scateryng pon-
20 tyng / blowyng and bledyng that al that behelde them for the
moost party wepte for pyte / Soo whan they had restyd them
a whyle / they yede to bataille ageyne / tracyng racyng foynyng
as two bores / And at some tyme they toke their renne as hit
had ben two rammys & hurtled to gyders that fomytyme they
25 felle grouelyng to the erthe / And at fomytyme they were so a-
mased that eyther took others swerd in stede of his owne /
Thus they endured tyl euenfong tyme / that there was none
that beheld them myghte knowe whether was lyke to wynde
the bataill / and their armour was so fer hewen that men myzt
30 see their naked fydes / and in other places / they were naked /
but euer the naked places they dyd defende / and the reed kn-
yghte was a wyly knyght of werre / and his wyly fyghtyng
taughte fyr Beaumayns to be wyfe / but he broughte hit fulle
fore or he dyd aspye his fyghtyng / And thus by affente of
35 them bothe they graunted eyther other to rest / and so they sette

hem doune vpon two molle hylles there besydes the fyghtyng
 place / and eyther of hem vnaced his helme / and toke the cold
 wynde / for either of their pages was fast by them to come whā
 they called to vnlace their harneis and to fette hem on ageyn
 at their commaundement / And thenne whan syr Beaumayns 5
 helme was of / he loked vp to the wyndowe / and there he sawe
 the faire lady Dame Lyones / and she made hym suche counte-
 nance that his herte waxed lyghte and Ioly / and ther with
 he bad the reed knyghte of the reed laundes make hym redy
 and lete vs doo the bataille to the vtterance / I will wel fa- 10
 id the knyghte / and thenne they laced vp their helmes / and
 their pages auoyded / & they stepte to gyders & foughte fresshe-
 ly / but the reed knyghte of the reed laundes awayted hym /
 & at an ouerthwart smote hym within the hand / that his sw-
 erd felle oute of his hand / and yet he gaf hym another buf- 15
 fet vpon the helme that he felle grouelynge to the erthe / & the
 reed knyghte felle ouer hym / for to holde hym doune / Thenne
 cryed the maiden Lynet on hyghe / O syr Beaumayns where
 is thy courage become / Allas my lady syster beholdeth the
 and she sobbeth and wepeth / that maketh myn herte heuy / when 20
 syr Beaumayns herd her saye soo / he abrayed vp with a gre-
 te myght and gate hym vpon his feet / and lyghtely he lepte
 to his swerd and gryped hit in his hand and doubled hys
 paas vnto the reed knyghte and there they foughte a newe ba-
 taille to gyder / But sir Beaumayns thenne doubled his stro- 25
 kes / and smote soo thyck that he smote the swerd oute of his
 hand / and thenne he smote hym vpon the helme that he felle to
 the erthe / and sir Beaumayns felle vpon hym / and vnaced
 his helme to haue slayne hym / and thenne he yelded hym and
 asked mercy / and said with a lowde vois O noble knyghte 30
 I yelde me to thy mercy / Thenne syr Beaumayns bethoughte
 hym vpon the knyghtes that he had made to be hanged shame-
 fully / and thenne he said I may not with my worship faue
 thy lyf / for the shameful dethes that thou hast caused many
 ful good knyghtes to dye / Syre faide the reed knyghte of the 35
 reed laundes hold your hand and ye shalle knowe the causes
 why I put hem to so shameful a dethe / faye on said sir Beau-
 mayns / Syre I loued ones a lady a faire damoifel / and she

had her broder slayne / and she said hit was fyr launcelot du
lake / or els fyr gawayn / and she praide me as that I loued
her hertely that I wold make her a promyse by the feith of my
knyghthode for to laboure dayly in armes vnto I mette wyth
5 one of them / and alle that I myghte ouercome I shold putte
them vnto a vylaynous dethe / and this is the cause that I ha-
ue putte alle these knyghtes to dethe / and foo I ensured her to
do alle the vylony vnto kynge Arthurs knyghtes / and that I
shold take vengeaūce vpon alle these knyghtes and fyr now
10 I wille the telle that euery daye my strengthe increaceth tyll
none / and al this tyme haue I feuen mens strengthe

¶ Capitulum xviii

THenne came ther many Erles and Barons and no-
ble knyghtes and praid that knyghte to faue his lyf
and take hym to your pryfoner / And all they felle vpon the-
15 ir knees and prayd hym of mercy / and that he wolde faue
his lyf / and fyr they all sayd it were fairer of hym to take ho-
mage and feaute / and lete hym holde his landes of you than
for to flee hym / by his deth ye shal haue none auantage and
his mysdedes that ben done maye not ben vndone / And ther-
20 for he shal make amendys to al partyes & we al wil become
your men and doo you homage and feaute / Fayre lordes said
Beaumayns / wete you wel I am ful lothe to flee this knyzt
neuertheles he hath done passyng ylle and shamefully / But
in foo moche al that he dyd was at a ladyes request I blame
25 hym the lesse / and so for your sake I wil releace hym that he
shal haue his lyf vpon this couenaunt / that he goo within the
castel / and yelde hym there to the lady / And yf she wil forgy-
ue and quyte hym / I wil wel / with this he make her amen-
dys of al the trespas he hath done ageynst her and her landes /
30 ¶ And also whanne that is done that ye goo vnto the courte
of kyng Arthur / and there that ye aske fyr Launcelot mercy / &
fyr Gawayn for the euyl wil ye haue had ageynst them / sire
said the reed knyght of the reed laundes / al this wil I do as
ye commaunde / and fyker affuraunce and borowes ye shal ha-
35 ue / And foo thenne whan the affuraunce was made / he made

his homage and feaute / and alle tho erles and barons wyth
 hym / And thenne the mayden Lynet came to fyre Beauma-
 yns / and vnarmed hym and ferched his woundes / and flyn-
 ted his blood / and in lyke wyfe she dyd to the rede knyghte
 of the reed laundes / and there they foiourned ten dayes in 5
 their tentes / and the reed knyghte made his lordes and ferua-
 untes to doo alle the pleafyre that they myghte vnto fyre Be-
 aumayns / And soo within a whyle the reed knyghte of the
 reed laundes yede vnto the castel / and putte hym in her grace
 And soo she receyued hym vpon fuffysaunt feurte / so alle her 10
 hurtes were wel restored of al that she coude complayne / and
 thenne he departed vnto the Courte of kynge Arthur / and
 there openly the reed knyghte of the reed laundes putte hym
 in the mercy of fyre Launcelot and fyr Gawayne / and there
 he told openly how he was ouercome and by whome / and al- 15
 fo he told alle the batails from the begynnyng vnto the en-
 dyng / Ihesu mercy sayd kynge Arthur and fyre Gawayne
 we merueille moche of what blood he is come / for he is a no-
 ble knyghte / Haue ye no merucille faide fyre Launcelot / for ye
 shal ryght wel wete that he is comen of a ful noble blood / 20
 and as for his myghte and hardynes ther ben but fewe now
 lyuynge that is so myghty as he is / and so noble of prowesse
 It semeth by yow faid kynge Arthur that ye knowe his na-
 me / and fro whens he is come / and of what blood he is / I sup-
 pofe I doo so faid Launcelot / or els I wold not haue yeuen 25
 hym thordre of kny3thode / but he gaf me fuche charge at that
 tyme that I shold neuer discouer hym vntyl he requyred me
 or els it be knowen openly by some other

¶ Capitulum xix

Now torne we vnto fyr Beaumayns that desyred of
 Lynet that he myght see her syster his lady / Syre she 30
 faid I wold fayne ye faue her / Thenne fyr Beaumayns al
 armed hym and toke his hors and his spere and rode strey3t
 vnto the castel / And whanne he cam to the gate he fond there
 many men armed and pulled vp the drawe brydge / & drewe

the porte cloofe / ¶ Thenne merueilled he why they wold not
 suffre hym to entre / And thenne he loked vp to the wyndow
 And there he fawe the fair Lyones that faid on hyghe go thy
 way / fyr Beaumayns / for as yet thou shalt not haue holy
 5 my loue vnto the tyme that thou be callyd one of the nombre
 of the worthy knyghtes / And thierfor goo laboure in worship
 this twelue moncthe / and thenne thou shalt here newe tydyn-
 ges / Allas faire lady faid Beaumayns I haue not deserued
 that ye shold shewe me this straungenes / and I had wend
 10 that I shold haue ryght good chere with you and vnto my
 power I haue deserued thanke / and wel I am sure I haue
 boughte your loue with parte of the best blood within my body
 Fayre curteis knyghte faid Dame Lyones / be not displeafyd
 nor ouer hafty / for wete you wel / your grete trauaill nor go-
 15 od loue shal not be lost / for I confydre your grete trauail & la-
 bour / your bounte and your goodenes as me oughte to doo /
 And therefore goo on your wey / and loke that ye be of good
 comforte for all shal be for your worship / and for the best / &
 perde a twelue moneth wille soone be done / and trust me fair
 20 knyghte I shal be true to you and neuer te bitraye you / but
 to my dethe I shalle loue you / and none other / And ther with
 alle she torned her from the wyndowe / and fyr Beaumayns
 rode away ward from the castel makyng grete dole / and foo
 he rode here and there & wyste not ne where he rode tyl hit was
 25 derke nyghte / And thenne it happend hym to come to a poure
 mans hous and there he was herborowed all that nyghte /
 But fyr Beaumayns hadde no rest but walowed and wry-
 thed for the loue of the lady of the castel / And foo vpon the
 morowe he took his hors and rode vn tyl vnderne / and theñe
 30 he came to a brode water / and there by was a grete lodge / and
 there he alyghte to slepe and leid his hede vpon the shelde / and
 bitoke his hors to the dwarf / and commaunded hym to wat-
 che al nyghte / Now torne we to the lady of the fame castel /
 that thoughte moche vpon Beaumayns / and thenne she called
 35 vnto her fyr Gryngamore her broder / and praid hym in al man-
 ner as he loued her hertely that he wold ryde after fyr Beau-
 mayns / and euer haue ye wayte vpon hym tyl ye may fynde
 hym slepyng / for I am sure in his heuynes he wil alyȝt down

in some place / and leye hym doune to slepe / And therfor haue ye your wayte vpon hym / and in the preuyest manere ye can take his dwerf / and go ye your waye with hym as faste as euer ye maye or fyr Beaumayns awake / For my syfter Lynet telleth me that he can telle of what kynreed he is come / 5
and what is his ryghte name / And the meane whyle I and my syfter wille ryde vnto youre castel to awayte whanne ye brynge with you the dwerf / And thenne whan ye haue broughte hym vnto youre Castel / I wylle haue hym in examination my self / vnto the tyme that I knowe what is his ryghte name / and of what kynreed he is come / shalle I neuer be mery at my herte

¶ Syfter said fyre Gryngamore alle thys shalle be done after your entente / And soo he rode alle the other daye and the nyghte tyll that he fond fyre Beaumayns lyenge by a water and his hede vpon his shelde 15
for to slepe /

¶ And thenne whanne he fawe fyre Beaumayns fast on slepe / he cam styly stalkyng behynde the dwerf and plucked hym fast vnder his arme / and soo he rode awaye with hym as faste as euer he myght vnto his owne castel
And this fyre Gryngamors armes were alle black and that 20
to hym longeth / But euer as he rode with the dwerf toward his castel / he cryed vnto his lord / and prayd hym for helpe / And there with awoke fyre Beaumayns / and vp he lepte lyghtly / & fawe where the Gryngamor rode his waye with the dwerf / and soo fyr Gryngamor rode oute of his fyghte / 25

¶ Capitulum xx

THenne fyre Beaumayns putte on his helme anonc / and buckeled his shelde / and tooke his hors / and rode after hym alle that euer he myghte ryde thorou marys and feldes and grete dales / that many tymes his hors and he plonged ouer the hede in depe myres / for he knewe not 30
the wey / but took the gaynest waye in that woodenes that many tymes he was lyke to peryffhe / And at the laste hym happend to come to a fayre grene waye And there he mette with a poure man of the countreye whom he fawed & asked hym /

whether he mette not with a knyghte vpon a black hors & all
 black harnois a lytel dwerf fyttynge behynde hym with heu
 chere / Syre faide this poure man here by me came fyre Gryn-
 gamor the knyght with fuche a dwerf mornyng as ye faye / &
 5 therefore I rede you not folowe hym / For he is one of the pe-
 ryllouft knyghtes of the world / and his castel is here nyhe
 hand but two myle / therfor we aduysye you ryde not after fyr
 Gryngamor but yf ye owe hym good wille / Soo leue we fyre
 Beaumayns rydyng toward the castel and speke we of fir
 10 Gryngamor and the dwerf / Anone as the dwerf was come
 to the castel / dame Lyones and dame Lynet her fyfter asked
 the dwerf where was his maister borne / and of what lygnage
 he was come / And but yf thou telle me faid dame Lyones
 thou shalt neuer escape this castel / but euer here to be pryfoner
 15 As for that faid the dwerf I fere not gretely to telle his na-
 me and of what kynne he is come / Wete ye wel he is a kyn-
 ges sone / and his moder is fyfter to kyng Arthur / and he is
 broder to the good knyghte of fyre Gawayne / and his name
 is fyre Gareth of Orkeney / and now I haue told you his ry-
 20 ght name / I praye you fayre lady lete me goo to my lord a-
 geyne / for he wille neuer oute of this countrey vntyl that he
 haue me ageyne / And yf he be angry / he wil doo moche harme
 or that he be stynte / and worche you wrake in this country
 As for that thretyng sayd fyr Gryngamore be it as it be may
 25 We wille goo to dyner / and soo they waffhed and wente to
 mete / and made hem mery and wel at ease / by cause the lady
 Lyones of the castel was there / they made grete Ioye
 ¶ Truly Madame sayd Lynet vnto her fyfter wel maye he be
 a kynges sone / for he hath many good tatches on hym / for he
 30 is curteis and mylde and the moost sufferynge man that euer
 I mette with al / For I dar faye ther was neuer gentylwo-
 man reulyd man in soo foule a manere / as I haue rebuked
 hym / And at all tymes he gaf me goodely and meke anfuers
 ageyne ¶ And as they fate thus talky-
 35 nge / ther came sire Gareth in at the gate with an angry coun-
 tenaunce and his swerd drawn in his hand / and cryed a-
 loude that alle the castel myȝt here hit fayeng thou traitour fyre

Gryngamor delyuer me my dwerf ageyn / or by the feith that
 I owe to the ordre of knyghthode I shal doo the al the harme
 that I can / Thenne fyr Gryngamor loked oute at a wyndow
 and faid fyr gareth of Orkeney leue thy bofityng wordes / for
 thou getest not thy dwerf ageyne / Thou coward knyghte sayd 5
 fyr Gareth brynge hym with the / and come and doo bataylle
 with me / and wynne hym and take hym / So wille I do fa-
 id fyr Gryngamor and me lyft / but for: al thy grete wordes
 thou getest hym not / A fayr broder faid dame Lyones I wold
 he had his dwerf ageyne / for I wold he were not wroth / for 10
 now he hath told me al my defyre I kepe nomore of the dwerf
 And also broder he hath done moche for me / and delyuerd me
 from the reed knyghte of the reed laundes / and therfor bro-
 der I owe hym my feruyfe afore al knyghtes lyuyng / And
 wete ye wel that I loue hym before al other / and ful fayne 15
 wold speke with hym / But in no wyfe I wold that he wist
 what I were / but that I were another straunge lady / Wel fa-
 id fyr Gryngamor sythen I knowe now your wille / I wylle
 obeye now vnto hym / And ryght ther with al he wente doun
 vnto fyr Gareth / and faid fyr I crye you mercy / and al that 20
 I haue myfdone I wille amend hit at your wille / And ther-
 fore I pray you that ye wold alyghte / and take fuche chere
 as I can make you in this castel / Shal I haue my dwerfe
 faide fyre Gareth / ye fyr / and alle the pleasaunce that I can
 make you / for as soone as your dwerf told me what ye we- 25
 re and of what blood ye ar come / and what noble dedes ye ha-
 ue done in these marches / thenne I repentyd of my dedes /
 And thenne fyre Gareth alyghte / and ther came his dwerf &
 took his hors / O my felawe faid fyr gareth / I haue had ma-
 ny adventures for thy sake / And soo fyre Gryngamor tooke 30
 hym by the hand / and ledde hym in to the halle where his own
 wyf was

¶ Capitulum xxij

And thenne came forth Dame Lyones arayed lyke a
 pryncesse / and there she made hym passyng good chere
 and he her ageyne / and they had goodely langage &
 louely countenaunce to gyder / And fyre Gareth thought ma-
 ny tymes Ihesu wold that the lady of the castel perillous we-
 re fo fayre as she was / there were al maner of games & pla-
 yes of dauncyng and syngyng / And euer the more fyre Ga-
 reth bihelde that lady / the more he loued her / and so he brenned
 in loue that he was past hym self in his reason / and forth to-
 ward nyghte they yede vnto souper / and fyre Gareth myghte
 not ete for his loue was soo hote / that he wist not where he was
 Alle these lokes aspyed fyr Gryngamor / and thenne at after
 souper he callid his syster Dame Lyones vnto a chamber / and
 sayd / fair syster I haue wel aspyed your couënauce betwixe
 you and this knyght / And I wil syster that ye wete he is a
 ful noble knygt / & yf ye can make hym to abyde here I wil
 do hym all the pleasyr þ^t I can / for & ye were better than ye ar
 ye were wel bywaryd vpon hym / Fayre broder said Dame
 lyones I vnderstande wel that the knyghte is good & come he
 is of a noble hous / Notwithstandyng I wille affaye hym bet-
 ter how be it I am moost beholdyng to hym of ony erthely mā
 for he hath had grete labour for my loue / and passid many a
 daungerous passage / Ryght soo fyr Gryngamor wente vnto
 fyr Gareth and said fyre make ye good chere / for ye shal haue
 none other cause / for this lady my syster is yours at al tymes
 her worship faued / for wete ye wel she loueth you as wel as
 ye doo her and better / yf better may be / And I wist that fa-
 id fyr Gareth / ther lyued not a gladder man than I wold be
 Vpon my worship said fyr Gryngamor trust vnto my promyse
 And as long as it lyketh you ye shal foiourne with me and
 this lady shal be with vs dayly and nyghtly to make yow
 alle the chere that she can / I wille wel said fyre Gareth / For
 I haue promysed to be nyghe this countrey this twelue mo-
 neth / And wel I am sure kyng Arthur and other noble
 knyghtes wille fynde me where that I am within this twelue
 moneth / For I shal be foughte and founden yf that I be on
 lyue ¶ And thenne the noble knyghte fyre Gareth wente
 vnto the dame Lyones whiche he thēne moche loued / & kyft her

many tymes / and eyther made grete Ioye of other / And there
 she promysed hym her loue certaynly to loue hym and none o-
 ther the dayes of hyr lyf / Thenne this lady dame Lyones by
 the affente of her broder told fyr Gareth alle the trouthe what
 she was / And how she was the same lady that he dyd batail 5
 for / and how she was lady of the castel peryllous / and there
 she told hym how she caused her broder to take away his dwerf

¶ Capitulum xxij

FOr this cause to knowe the certaynte what was your
 name / and of what kynne ye were come / And thenne
 she lete fetche tofore hym Lynet the damoyfel that had 10
 ryden with hym many wylfome wayes / Thenne was fyre Ga-
 reth more gladder than he was to fore / And thēne they trouthe-
 plyte eche other to loue / and neuer to faylle whyles their ly-
 fe lasteth / And soo they brente bothe in loue that they were ac-
 corded to abate their lustes secretely / And there Dame Lyones 15
 counceylled fyr Gareth to slepe in none other place but in the
 halle / And there she promysed hym to come to his bedde a ly-
 tel afore mydnyght / This counceil was not soo pryuely kepte
 but it was vnderstande / for they were but yonge bothe and ten-
 dyr of age / and had not vsed none sliche craftes to forne / 20
 Wherfor the damoyfel Lynet was a lytel displeasid / and she
 thoughte her syster Dame Lyones was a lytel ouer hafty /
 that she myghte not abyde the tyme of her maryage / And for
 sauynge their worship / she thoughte to abate their hote lustes /

¶ And so she lete ordeyne by her subtyl craftes that they had 25
 not their ententes neyther with other as in her delytes / vntyl
 they were maryed / And soo it past on / At after souper was
 made clene auoydaunce / that euery lord and lady shold goo
 vnto his rest / But fyr Gareth said playnly he wold goo noo
 ferther than the halle / for in sliche places he said was conuenient 30
 for an arraunt knyght to take his rest in / and so there were or-
 deyned grete couches / & theron fether beddes / & there leyde hym
 doune to slepe / & within a whyle cam dame Lyones wrapped in
 a mantel furred with Ermyne & leid her down befydes fyr ga-
 reth / And there with alle he beganne to kyffe her / And thenne 35
 he loked afore hym and there he apperceuyued and fawe co-
 me an armed knyght with many lyghtes aboute hym / and

fawe come an armed knyȝt with many lyghtes about hym / &
this knyghte had a longe Gyfarme in his hand / and maade
grym countenance to smyte hym / Whanne fyre Gareth fawe
hym come in that wyfe / he lepte oute of his bedde and gate in
5 his hand his fwerd and lepte straye toward that knyght /
And whanne the knyght fawe fyr Gareth come fo fyerfly vp-
on hym / he smote hym with a foynne thorou the thycke of the
thyȝ that the wound was a shaftmon brode and had cutte a-
two many vaynes and fencwes / And there with al fyr Ga-
10 reth smote hym vpon the helme fuche a buffet that he felle gro-
uelyng / and thenne he lepte ouer hym and vnaced his hel-
me and smote of his hede fro the body / And thenne he bledde fo
fast that he myghte not stande / but soo he leid hym down vpon
his bedde / and there he fwounded and laye as he had ben dede
15 Thenne dame Lyones cryed alowde / that her broder fyr Gryn-
gamor herd / and came doune / And whan he fawe fyr Gareth
soo shamefully wounded / he was fore displeasyd and sayd I
am shamed that this noble knyghte is thus honoured / Syr fay-
yd fyr Gryngamore hou may this be / that ye be here / and thys
20 noble knyghte wounded / Broder she said I can not telle yow
For it was not done by me nor by myn assente / For he is my
lord and I am his / and he must be myn husband / therefore my
broder I wille that ye wete I shame me not to be with hym /
nor to doo hym alle the pleasyr that I can / Syster said fyre
25 Gryngamore / and I will that ye wete it and fyr Gareth both
that it was neuer done by me nor by my assente that this vn-
happy dede was done / And there they staunched his bledynge
as wel as they myght / and grete sorou made fir Gryngamor
and Dame Lyones / And forthe with al came Dame Lynet
30 and toke vp the hede in the fyghte of hem alle / and enoynted
it with an oyntement there as it was smyten of / and in the sa-
me wyfe she dyd to the other parte there as the hede stak / And
thenne she fette it to gyders / and it stak as fast as euer it did
And the knyghte arose lyghtely vp / and the damoyfel Lynet
35 put hym in her chambre / Alle this fawe fir Gryngamor and
dame Lyones / and soo dyd fir Gareth / and wel he espyed that
it was the damoyfel Lynet that rode with hym thorou the pe-
ryllous passages / A wel damoyfel said fyre Gareth I wende

wold not haue done as ye haue done / My lord Gareth said
 Lynet / alle that I haue done I will auowe / and alle that I
 haue done shal be for youre honoure and worship / and to vs
 alle / And foo within a whyle fyr Gareth was nyghe hole / &
 waxid lyghte and Iocounde / and fange / daunced and ga- 5
 med / and he and dame Lyones were foo hote in brennyng
 loue that they made their couenaunte at the tenth nyghte after
 that she shold come to his bedde / And by cause he was wouided
 afore / he laid his armour / and his fwerd nyghe his beddes
 fyde

10

¶ Capitulum xxiii

RYght as she promysed she came / and she was not foo
 foone in his bedde / but she aspyed an armed knyghte
 comyng toward the bedde / there with alle she warned fyr Ga-
 reth / and lyghtly thorou the good helpe of Dame Lyones he
 was armed / and they hurtled to gyders with grete Ire & ma- 15
 lyce al aboute the halle / and there was grete lyght as it had
 ben the nombre of xx torches bothe before and behynd / foo that
 fyr Gareth strayned hym / foo that his old wounde brafte a-
 geyne on bledyng / but he was hote and couragyouys and to-
 ke no kepe / but with his grete force he stroke doune that kny- 20
 ghte / and voyded his helme / and strake of his hede / Thenne he
 hewe the hede in an honderd pyeces / And whan he had done so
 he took vp alle tho pyeces and threwe hem oute at a wyndow
 in to the dyches of the castel / and by this done / he was so faynt
 that vnuethes he myght stande for bledyng / And by thenne he 25
 was al most vnarmed / he felle in a dedely swoune in the flo-
 re / And thenne dame Lyones cryed foo that fyr Gryngamor
 herd / And whan he cam and fond fyr Gareth in that plyte he
 made grete forou / & there he awaked fir Gareth / and gaf hym
 a drynke that releued hym wonderly wel / but the forou that 30
 Dame Lyones made there maye no tonge telle / for she foo fa-
 ryd with her self as she wold haue dyed / ¶ Ryghte foo cam
 this damoyfel Lynet before hem al / and she had fette alle the
 goblets of the hede that fyr Gareth had throwen out at a wyn-
 dowe / and there she enoynted hem as she had done to fore / & set 35
 them to gyder ageyn / wel damoifel Lynet said fyre Gareth /

I haue not deserued alle this despyte that ye doo vnto me / fir
 knyghte she said / I haue no thyng do / but I will auowe /
 And al that I haue done shalle be to your worship and to
 vs al / And thenne was fyre Gareth staunched of his bledyng
 5 But the leches said / that ther was no man that bare the lyf /
 sholde hele hym thorou oute of his wounde / but yf they heled
 hym that caused that stroke by enchaument / So leue we fyr
 Gareth there with fyr Gryngamore and his systers / and tor-
 ne we vnto kyng Arthur that at the nexte feest of Pentecost
 10 helde his feest / and there cam the grene knyght with fyfty kny-
 ghtes / and yelded hem all vnto kyng Arthur / And so there
 came the reed knyghte his broder / and yelded hym to kyng Ar-
 thur and thre score knyghtes with hym / Also there came the
 blewe knyghte broder to them with an honderd knyghtes / &
 15 yelded hem vnto kyng Arthur / and the grene knyghtes na-
 me was Partolype / and the reed knyghtes name was Perfant of
 Inde / these thre bretheren told kyng Arthur how they were
 ouercome by a knyghte that a damoyfel had with her / and
 20 called hym Beaumayns / Ihesu sayd the kyng I mer-
 ueylle what knyghte he is / and of what lygnage he is come /
 He was with me a twelue monethe / and pouerely and sha-
 mefully he was fostred / and fyre kay in sorne named hym
 Beaumayns / Soo ryghte as the kyng stode soo talkyng with
 25 these thre bretheren / there came fyr Launcclot du lake and told
 the kyng that there was come a goodly lord with vj C kn-
 ghtes with hym / thenne the kyng wente oute of Carlyon /
 for there was the feest / and there came to hym this lord / and
 fawed the kyng in a goodly manere / What wylle ye sayd
 30 kyng Arthur / and what is youre erand / Syr he said my na-
 name is the reed knyghte of the reed laundes / but my name is
 fyr Ironfyde / and fyre wete ye wel / here I am sente to yow /
 of a knyght that is called Beaumayns / for he wanne me in
 playne bataille hande for hand / and soo dyd neuer no kny-
 35 ght but he that euer had the better of me this xxx wynter /
 the whiche commaunded to yelde me to yow at youre wylle /
 ye are welcom said the kyng / for ye haue ben long a grete foo
 to me and my Courte / and now I truste to god I shalle

foo entreate you that ye shal be my frend / Syre / bothe I and
these fyue honderd knyghtes shal alweyes be at your somons
to doo you seruyse as maye lye in oure powers / Ihesu mercy
said kyng Arthur I am moche beholdynge vnto that knyght /
that hath put foo his body in deuoyre to worshippe me & my 5
Courte / And as to the Ironfyde that art called the reed knyghte
of the reed laundes thou arte called a peryllous knyght
And yf thou wylt holde of me I shal worshippe the and ma-
ke the knyghte of the table round / but thenne thou must be no
more a murtherer / Syre as to that I haue promysed vnto 10
fyre Beaumayns neuer more to vse fuche custommes / for all
the shameful customes that I vsed I dyd at the request of a
lady that I loued / and therfor I must goo vnto fyr Laun-
celot and vnto fyre Gawayne / and aske them foryeuenes of
the euyll wyll I had vnto them / for alle that I put to deth 15
was al only for the loue of fyr Launcelot and of fyr Gawa-
yne / They ben here now said the kyng afore the / now maye ye
faye to them what ye wyll / And thenne he kneled doune vn-
to fyre Launcelot and to fyre Gawayne and prayd them of
foryeuenes of his enemytee that euer he had ageynste them / 20

¶ Capitulum xxiij

THenne goodely they said al at ones / god foryeue you
and we do / and praye you that ye will telle vs where
we may fynde fyr Beaumayns / Fayre lordes said fyr Iron-
fyde I can not telle you / for it is ful hard to fynde hym / for
fuche yong knyghtes as he is one / whanne they be in their ad- 25
uentures ben neuer abydyng in no place / ¶ But to faye the
worship that the reed knyghte of the reed laundes and fyr per-
faunt and his broder said of Beaumayns / it was merueil to
here / Wel my fayre lordes said kyng Arthur / wete yow wel /
I shalle do you honour for the loue of fyr Beaumayns / and 30
as soone as euer I mete with hym I shalle make you al vp-
on one day knyghtes of the table round / And as to the fyre
Perfaunt of Inde thou hast ben euer called a ful noble kny-
ghte / and foo haue euer ben thy thre bretheren called / But I
merueil said the kyng that I here not of the black knyght your 35

broder / he was a ful noble knyghte / Syr fayd Pertolype the
 grene knyzt fyr Beaumayns flewe hym in a recoütre with his
 spere / his name was fyr Perard / that was grete pyte fayd
 the kyng and foo faid many knyghtes / For these four brethe-
 5 ren were ful wel knowen in the courte of kyng Arthur for
 noble knyghtes / for long tyme they had holden werre ageynft
 the knyghtes of the round table / Thenne fayd Pertolepe the
 grene knyghte to the kyng atte a passage of the water of
 mortayse there encountred fyr Beaumayns with two brethe-
 10 ren that euer for the moost party kepte that passage / and they
 were two dedely knyghtes / and there he flewe the eldest broder
 in the water / and smote hym vpon the heede suche a buffet that
 he felle doune in the water / and there he was drowned / & his
 name was fir Garard le brewse / and after he flewe the other
 15 broder vpon the lond / his name was fyr Arnold le brewse /

¶ Capitulum xxvj

Soo thenne the kyng and they wente to mete / and we-
 re ferued in the best manere / And as they fatte at the
 mete / ther came in the quene of Orkency with ladyes & kny-
 zes a grete nombre / And thenne fyr Gawayn / fyr Agraua-
 20 yn and Gaherys arofe / and wente to her / and salewed her vp-
 on their knees / and asked her blyffing / For in xv yere they
 had not sene her / Thenne she spak on hyghe to her broder kyng
 Arthur / where haue ye done my yong sone fyr Gareth / he was
 here amongst you a twelue moneth / & ye made a kechyn kna-
 25 ue of hym / the whiche is shame to you all / Allas where haue
 ye done my dere sone that was my Ioye and blyffe / O dere mo-
 der said fyr Gawayn I knewe hym not / Nor I said the ky-
 nge that now me repenteth / but thanked be god he is preued
 a worshipful knyghte as ony is now luyng of his yeres / &
 30 I shal neuer be glad tyl I may fynde hym / A broder fayd
 the quene vnto kyng Arthur and vnto fyr Gawayne and to
 alle her sones / ye dyd your self grete shame whan ye amongst
 you kepte my sone in the kechyn and fedde hym lyke a poure
 hog / Fayr syster said kyng Arthur ye shall ryghte wel wete /
 35 I knewe hym not / nor nomore dyd fyre Gawayn / nor his

bretheren / but fythen it is foo faid the kyng that he is thus
gone from vs alle / we must shape a remedy to fynde hym / Also
fyfter me femeth ye myght haue done me to wete of his comy-
nge / And thenne and I had not done wel to hym / ye myȝt
haue blamed me / For whan he cam to this courte he came le- 5
nyng vpon two mens sholders as though he myght not haue
gone / And thenne he asked me thre yestes / and one he asked
the fame day / that was that I wold gyue hym mete ynough
that twelue moneth / and the other two yestes he asked that
day a twelue moneth / and that was that he myghte haue thad- 10
uenture of the damoyfel Lynet / and the thyrd was that syre
Launcelot shold make hym knyght whan he desyred hym /
And foo I graunted hym alle his desyre / and many in this
Courte merueilled that he desyred his sustenance for a twelf
monethe / And there by we demed many of vs that he was 15
not come of a noble hous / Syre faid the Quene of Orkeney
vnto kyng Arthur her broder / wete ye wel that I sente hym
vnto you ryghte wel armed and horfed and worshipfully
byfene his body / and gold and syluer plente to spend / it
may be faid the kyng / but therof sawe we none / sauf that sa- 20
me daye as he departed from vs / knyghtes told me that ther
came a dwerf hyder fodenly and broughte hym armour and
a good hors ful wel and rychely byfene / and there at we al
had merueille / fro whens that rycheffe came / that we demed al
that he was come of men of worship / Broder faid the Quene 25
alle that ye faye I byleue / for euer fythen he was growen / he
was merueillously wytted / and euer he was feythful & true
of his promeffe / But I merueille faid she that fyre kay dyd
mocke hym and sorne hym / and gaf hym that name Beau-
mayns / yet fyr kay faid the quene named hym more ryghte- 30
uoufly than he wende / For I dare faye and he be on lyue / he
is as fair an handed man and wel disposed as ony is lyu-
ynge / Syre faid Arthurle te this langage be styлле / and by the
grace of god he shal be founde / and he be within these feuen ro-
yames / and lete alle this passe and be mery / for he is proued 35
to be a man of worship / and that is my Ioye

¶ Capitulum xxvij

THenne said fyr Gawayne and his bretheren vnto arthur / fyre and ye wyl gyue vs leue we wille go and feke oure brother / Nay said fyr Launcelot that shalle ye not nede / and so said fyr Bawdewyn of Bretayne / for as
 5 by oure aduys the kyng shal sende vnto dame Lyones a messager / and praye her that she wille come to the courte in alle the hast that she may / and doubte ye not she wille come / And thēne she may gyue you best couceille where ye shal fynde hym
 This is wel said of you said the kyng / Soo thenne goodely
 10 letters were made / and the messager sente forth that nyghte & day he wente tyl he cam vnto the castel perillous / And thenne the lady dame Lyones was sente fore there as she was wyth fyr Gryngamor her broder and fyre Gareth / and whan she vnderstode this message / she badde hym ryde on his way vnto ky-
 15 nge Arthur / and she wold come after in al goodely hast

¶ Thenne whan she came to fyr Gryngamor and to sir Gareth she told hem al how kyng Arthur had sente for her / that is by cause of me said fyr Gareth / Now auyse me said dame Lyones what shalle I saye and in what manere I shal rule
 20 me / My lady and my loue said sir Gareth I pray you in no wyfe be ye aknowen where I am / but wel I wote my moder is there and alle my bretheren / and they wille take vpon hem to feke me / I wote wel that they doo / But this madame I wold ye sayd and aduysed the kyng when he questyoned
 25 with you of me / Thenne maye ye say / this is your aduys that and hit lyke his good grace / ye wille doo make a crye ayenst the feest of thassumpcion of our lady that what knyghte there preueth hym best he shal welde you and all your land / And yf soo be that he be a wedded man that his wyf shall the degre
 30 and a coronal of gold besette with stones of vertue to the valewe of a thousand pound and a whyte Iarfaucou / Soo dame Lyones departed / and came to kyng Arthur where she was nobly receyued / and there she was fore questyoned of the kyng and of the quene of Orkeney / And she answerde
 35 where fyr Gareth was she coude not telle / But thus moche she said vnto Arthur / fyre I wille lette crye a turnement that shal be done before my castel at the Assumpcion of oure lady / and the crye shal be this that you my lorde Arthur shalt be there / &

your knyghtes / and I will puruey that my knyghtes shalle
 be ageynst yours / And thenne I am sure ye shall here of fyr
 Gareth / this is wel aduyfed said kynge Arthur / and soo she
 departed / And the kynge and she maade grete prouyfyon to
 that turnement / Whan dame Lyones was come to the yle of A- 5
 uylon that was the fame yle ther as her broder fyr Grynga-
 mor dwelte / thenne she told hem al how she had done / and
 what promyse she had made to kynge Arthur / Allas said fyr
 Gareth / I haue been soo wounded with vnhappynes fythen I
 cam in to this castel that I shal not be abyll to doo at that tur- 10
 nement lyke a knyghte / for I was neuer thorouly hole fyn I
 was hurte / Be ye of good chere said the damoyfel Lynet / for
 I vndertake within these xv dayes to make you hole and as
 lusty as cuer ye were / And thenne she leid an oynement & a
 salve to hym as it pleasyd to her that he was neuer so fressh 15
 nor soo lusty / Thenne said the damoyfel Lynet / send you vnto
 fyr Perfaunt of ynde / and affomone hym and his knyghtes
 to be here with you as they haue promysed / Also that ye send
 vnto fyr Ironfyde that is the reed knyghte of the reed laun- 20
 des / and charge hym that he be redy with you with his hole
 somme of knyghtes / and thenne shalle ye be abyll to matche
 with kynge Arthur and his knyghtes / Soo this was done &
 alle knyghtes were sente for vnto the castel peryllous / & then-
 ne the reed knyght anfuerd and said vnto dame Lyones and
 to fyre Gareth / Madame & my lord fyr Gareth ye shal vnder- 25
 stande that I haue ben at the court of kynge Arthur and sire
 Perfaunt of Inde and his bretheren / and there we haue done
 oure homage as ye commaunded vs / Also fyr Ironfyde sayd
 I haue taken vpon me with fyre Perfaunt of Inde and his
 bretheren to hold party ageynst my lord sir Launcelot and the 30
 knyghtes of that courte / And this haue I done for the loue of
 my lady Dame Lyones and you my lord sir Gareth / ye haue
 wel done said fyr Gareth / But wete you wel ye shal be ful
 fore matched with the moost noble knyghtes of the world / ther-
 for we must purueye vs of goode knyghtes where we may ge- 35
 te them / That is wel said / said sir Perfaunt and worshipfully
 And soo the crye was made in England / walis and scotland
 Ireland / Cornewaille / & in alle the oute Iles and in bretayn

and in many countreyes that at the feest of our lady the af-
 fumpcion next comyng men shold come to the castel peryllous
 besyde the yle of Auylyon / And there al the knyghtes that
 ther came shold haue the choyse whether them lyst to be on the
 5 one party with the knyghtes of the castel or on the other par-
 ty with kynge Arthur / And two monethes was to the daye
 that the turnement shold be / & so ther cam many good kny-
 zes that were at her large and helde hem for the moost party a-
 geynst kynge Arthur and his knyghtes of the round table /
 10 cam in the fyde of them of the castel / For fyr Epynogrus was
 the fyrst / and he was the kynges sone of Northumberland / &
 fyr Palamydes the farafyn was another / and fyr Safere his
 broder / and fyre Segwarydes his broder / but they were cryst-
 ned / and fyre Malegryne another / and fyr Bryan des les
 15 Illeys a noble knyghte / and fyr Grummure gummursum a
 good knyghte of Scotland / and fyr Carados of the dolorous
 toure a noble knyghte and fyr Turquyn his broder / and fyr
 Arnold and fyre Gauter two bretheren good knyghtes of
 Cornewaile / there cam fyr Trystram de lyones / and with hym
 20 fyr Dynadas the fenefchal / and fir Saduk / but this fyr Trif-
 tram was not at that tyme knyght of the table round / but he
 was one of the best knyghtes of the world / And soo all these
 noble knyghtes accompanied hem with the lady of the castel
 and with the reed knyghte of the reed laundes / but as for fir
 25 Gareth he wold not take vpon hym more but as other meane
 knyghtes

¶ Capitulum xxviii

ANd thenne ther cam with kynge Arthur fir Gawayn
 Agrauayne / Gaherys his bretheren / And thenne his
 neucwes fyr Vwayn le blanche maynys / and fyr Aglouale
 30 fyr Tor / fir Percyuale de galys / and fyre Lamorrek de galis
 Thenne came fir Launcelot du lake with his bretheren neucws
 and cofyns as fir Lyonel / fir Ector de marys / fir bors de ga-
 nys and fir Galyhodyn / fyre Galihud and many moo of fyre
 Launcelots blood and fyre Dynadan / fir la coote male tayle /
 35 his broder a good knyghte / and fir Sagramore a good knyzt

And al the most party of the round table / Also ther cam with
 kynge Arthur these knyghtes the kynge of Ireland / kynge
 Agwyfaunce / and the kyng of Scotland kyng Carados and
 kynge Vryens of the londe of gore and kyng Bagdemagus
 and his fone fyr Melyaganus and fyr Galahault the noble
 prynce / Alle these kynges prynces and Erles Barons and
 other noble knyghtes / as fyre Braundyles / fyre Vwayne les
 auowtres / and fyre kay / fyr Bedeuere / fyr Melyot de logrys
 fyr Petypafe of wynkelfee / fyr Godelake / alle these came with
 kynge Arthur and moo that can not ben reherced /

¶ Now leue we of these kynges and knyghtes / and lete vs
 speke of the grete araye that was made within the castel and
 aboute the castel for bothe partyes / the lady Dame Lyones
 ordeyned grete aray vpon her party for her noble knyghtes for
 al maner of lodgyng and vytaille that cam by land & by wa-
 ter that ther lacked no thyng for h̄r party nor for the other
 but there was plente to be had for gold and fyluer for ky-
 nge Arthur and his knyghtes / And thenne ther cam the her-
 begours from kynge Arthur for to herberowe hym & his ky-
 nges / dukes Erles Barons and knyghtes / And thenne fyr
 Gareth prayd dame Lyones and the reed knyghte of the reed
 laundes / and fyr Perfant and his broder / and fyre Gryngar-
 mor that in no wyfe ther shold none of them telle not his na-
 me and make no more of hym than of the leest knyghte that
 there was / for he said I wille not be knowen of neyther more
 ne lesse / neyther at the begynnyng neyther at the endyng

¶ Thenne Dame Lyones said vnto fyr Gareth / fyre I wylle
 lene you a rynge / but I wold pray you as ye loue me hertely
 lete me haue it ageyne whanne the turnement is done / ¶ For
 that rynge encreaceth my beaute moche more than it is of hym
 self / And the vertu of my rynge is that / that is grene it wil
 torne to reed / and that is reed it wil torne in lykenes to gre-
 ne / And that is blewe it wil torne in lykenes of whyte / and
 that is whyte it wil torne in lykenes to blewe / and so it wil
 doo of al manere of colours / Also who that bereth my rynge /
 shalle lese no blood / and for grete loue I wil gyue you thys
 rynge / Gramercy said fyr Gareth myn own lady / for this ry-
 nge is passyng mete for me / for it wille torne al manere of

lykenes that I am in / and that shalle caufe me that I shall
 not be knowen / Thenne fyr Gryngamor gaf fyr Gareth a bay
 courfer that was a passyng good hors / Also he gafe hym go-
 od armour and fure and a noble fwerd that fomye fyre
 5 Gryngamors fader wanne vpon an hethen Tyraunt / And soo
 thus euery knyghte made hym redy to that turnement & kyng
 Arthur was comen two dayes to fore thassumpcion of our la-
 dy / And there was al maner of Royalte of al mynstralsye /
 that myghte be founde / Also there cam quene Gweneuer and
 10 the quene of Orkeney fyr Gareths moder / And vpon the as-
 fumpcion day whanne masse and matyns were done there we-
 re herowdes with trompettes commaunded to blowe to the feld
 And soo there came oute fyr Epynogrus the kynges sone of
 Northumberland from the castel / and there encountred with
 15 hym fyre Sagramor le defyrus / and eyther of hem brake their
 speres to their handes / And thenne came in fyre Palamydes
 oute of the Castel / and there encountred with hym Gawayne
 and eyther of hem smote other so hard that bothe the good kn-
 yghtes and their horses felle to the erthe / And thenne knygh-
 20 tes of eyther party rescowed their knyghtes / And thenne cam
 in fyr Safere and fyre Segwarydes bretheren to fyre Pala-
 mydes / and there encountred fyr Agrauayne with fyr Safere
 and fyr Gaherys encountred with fyre Segwarydes / So fyr
 Safere smote doune Agrauayne fyr Gawayns broder / and fir
 25 Segwarydes fyr Saferys broder And fyr Malgryne a knyght
 of the Castel encountred with fyr Vwayne le blanche may-
 nys / And there fyre Vwayne gaf fyr Malgryn a falle / that
 he had almost broke his neck

¶ Capitulum xxix

30 **T**Henne fyr Bryan de les yles and Grummore grum-
 morffum knyghtes of the Castel with fyre Aglouale
 and fyre Tor smote down fyr Gromere Gromorfon to the erth
 Thenne cam in fyr Carados of the dolorous toure / & fyr Tur-
 quyne knyghtes of the Castel / and there encoütred with hem
 fyr Percyuale de galys & fyr Launce/ot de galys / that were
 35 two bretheren / And there encountred fyr Percyuale with fyre

Caradus / and eyther brake their speres vnto their handes / &
 thenne fyr Turquyn with fyre Lamerak / and eyther of hem
 smote doune others hors and alle to the erthe / and eyther par-
 tyes rescowed other / and horfed them ageyn / And fyr Arnold
 and fyr Gautere knyghtes of the castel encountred with fyre 5
 Braundyles and fyr kay / and these four knyghtes encoun-
 tred myghtely / and brake their speres to their handes / Then-
 ne came in fyr Trystram / fyre Saduk / and fyre Dynas kny-
 ghtes of the castel / and there encountred fyr Trystram wyth
 fyre Bedyuere / and there fyr Bedyuere was smyten to the er- 10
 the bothe hors and man / And fyr Saduk encountred with fyr
 Petypafe / and there fyr Saduk was ouerthrowen / And there
 Vwayne les auoutres smote doune fyr Dynas the feneschal /
 Thenne came in fyr Perfaunt of Inde a knyght of the castel
 And there encountred with hym fyr Launcelot du lake / and 15
 there he smote fyr Perfaunts hors and man to the erthe / then-
 ne came fyr Pertylope from the castel / and there encountred
 with hym fyr Lyonel / and there fyr Pertylope the grene kn-
 yght smote doune fyr Lyonel broder to fyr Laūcelot / All this
 was marked by noble heroudes / who bare hym best / and their 20
 names / And thenne came in to the feld fyre Perymones the
 grene knyght fyr Perfaunts broder that was a knyght of the
 Castel / and he encountred with fyr Ector de marys / and ey-
 ther smote other so hard / that bothe their horses and they felle
 to the erthe / And thenne came in the reed knyght of the reed 25
 laundes and fyr Gareth from the castel / and there encountred
 with hem fyr Bors de ganys and fyr Bleoberys / and there
 the reed knyghte and fyr Bors smote other so hard that her
 speres braft and their horses felle grouelynge to the erthe
 Thenne fyr Blamor brake his spere vpon fyr Gareth / but of 30
 that stroke fyr Blamor felle to the erthe / whan fyr Galyhou-
 dyn fawe that / he bad fir gareth kepe hym / & fire gareth smote
 hym to the erthe / thenne fire Galyhud gate a spere to auenge
 his broder / & in the same wyse fir gareth serued hym / & fir Dy-
 nadan & his broder la cote male taylor / & fir Sagramor desirus 35
 & fir Dodynas le saucege / All these he bare down with one spe-
 re / Whan kyng Aguyfaūce of Irland sawe fyr Gareth fare so
 he meruciled what he myzt be þ' one tyme semed grene & another

tyme at his ageyne comyng he fened blewe / And thus at e-
 uery cours that he rode to and fro he chaunged his colour fo
 that ther myghte neyther kyng nor knyghte haue redy cong-
 nyssaunce of hym / Thenne fyr Anguyssaunce the kyng of Ir-
 5 land encountred with fyr Gareth / and there fyr Gareth smote
 hym from his hors fadyl and all / And thenne came kyng
 Caradus of Scotland and fyr Gareth smote hym down hors
 and man / And in the same wyfe he ferued kyng Vryens of
 the land of Gore / And thenne came in fyr Bawdemagus /
 10 and fyr Gareth smote hym doune hors and man to the erthe
 And Bawdemagus sone Melyganus brake a spere vpon fyr
 Gareth myghtely and knyghtely / And thenne fyr Galahaut
 the noble prynce cryed on hyghe knyghte with the many colou-
 urs wel hast thou Iufted / Now make the redy that I maye
 15 Iuste with the / Syre Gareth herd hym / and he gat a grete spe-
 re / and soo they encountred to gyder / and there the prynce bra-
 ke his spere / But fyr Gareth smote hym vpon the lyfte syde
 of the helme / that he relyd here and there / and he had falle do-
 une had not his men recouerd hym / Soo god me help sayd
 20 kyng Arthur that same knyght with the many colours is a
 good knyghte / wherfor the kyng called vnto hym fyr Laun-
 celot and praid hym to encountre with that knyghte / Syr fa-
 id Launcelot I may wel fynde in my herte for to forbere hym
 as at this tyme / for he hath hadde trauail ynough this day / &
 25 whan a good knyghte doth soo wel vpon somme day / it is no
 good knyghtes parte to lette hym of his worship / And na-
 mely whan he seeth a Knyght hath done soo grete labour / for
 peradenture said fyr Launcelot his quarel is here this day / &
 peraentur he is best byloued with this lady of al that ben he-
 30 re / for I see wel / he payneth hym & enforceth hym to do grete de-
 des / & therfor said fyr launcelot as for me this day he shall ha-
 ue the honour / though it lay in my power to put hym fro it / I
 wold not

¶ Capitulum xxx

35 **T**henne whanne this was done / there was drawyng
 of swerdes / And thenne there began a fore turnement

[leaf 130 verso]

And there dyd fyr Lamerak merueyllous dedes of armes / &
 betwixe fyr Lamerak and fyre Ironfyde that was the reed
 knyghte of the reed laudes there was strong batail / & betwix
 fyre Palamides & Bleoberys there was a strong batail / & fir
 Gawayne and fyr Tryfram mette / and there fyr Gawayne 5
 had the werse / for he pulled fyre Gawayne from his hors /
 And there he was long vpon foote and defouled / Thenne cam
 in fyr Launcelot and he fmote fyr Turquyne / and he hym / &
 thenne came fyr Caradus his broder / and bothe at ones they
 assayed hym / & he as the moost noblest knyght of the world 10
 worshipfully foughte with hem bothe / that al men wondred of
 the nobleffe of fyr launcelot / And thenne came in fyr Gareth
 and knewe that it was fir launcelot that fought with tho two
 peryllous knyghtes / And thenne fyr Gareth came with his
 good hors and hurtled hem in fonder / & no stroke wold he fm- 15
 yte to fyr Launcelot / that aspyed fir launcelot & demed it shold
 be the good knyghte fyre Gareth / & thenne fyr Gareth rode he-
 re and there / & fmote on the ryght hand & on the lyfte hand
 that alle the folke myghte wel aspye where that he rode / and
 by fortune he mette with his broder fyr Gawayn / and there he 20
 put fyr Gawayne to the werse / for he put of his helme / and so
 he ferued fyue or fyxe knyghtes of the rounde table that alle
 men said / he put hym in the most payne / and best he dyd his de-
 uoyr / For whan fyr Tryfram beheld hym how he fyrst Iust- 25
 ted and after foughte so wel with a swerd / Thenne he rode
 vnto fyr Ironfyde and to fyre Perfaunt of ynde and asked
 hem by their feythe / what maner a knyghte is yonder knyght
 that semeth in soo many dyuerse colours / Truly me semeth fay-
 yd Tryfram that he putteth hym self in grete payne for he neu-
 er ceafeth / Wote ye not what he is sayd fyr Ironfyde / No fa- 30
 id fyr Tryfram / thenne shal ye knowe that this is he that lo-
 ueth the lady of the castel and she hym ageyne / and this is he
 that wanne me whan I byfeged the lady of this castel / and
 this he that wanne fyr Perfaunt of ynde / and his thre brethe-
 ren / what is his name sayd fyr Tryfram and of what blood 35
 is he come / he was called in the courte of kyng Arthur Be-
 aumayns / but his ryȝt name is fir Gareth of Orkeney broder
 to fir Gawayn / by my hede said fir Trifram he is a good kniȝt

knyght and a bygge man of armes / & yf he be yong he shalle
 preue a ful noble knyghte / he is but a child they all faide & of
 fyr Launcelot he was made knyzt / therfor is he mykel the bet-
 ter said Trystram / And thenne fyr Trystram / fyr Ironfyde /
 5 fyr Perfaunt and his broder rode to gyders for to helpe fir ga-
 reth / & thenne there were gyuen many strong strokes / And then-
 ne fyr Gareth rode oute on the one syde to amende his helme /
 & thenne said his dwerf take me your rying that ye lese it not
 whyle that ye drynke / And so whan he had dronken he gat on
 10 his helme / & egerly took his hors & rode in to the felde & lefte
 his rynge with his dwerf / and the dwerf was gladde the ry-
 nge was from hym / for thenne he wist wel he shold be knowen
 And thenne whan fyr Gareth was in the felde all folkes fa-
 we hym wel / & playnly that he was in yelowe colours / & the-
 15 re he raffyd of helmes & pulled down knyghtes that kyng Ar-
 thur had merueylle what knyzt he was / for the kyng fawe by
 his here that it was the fame knyght

¶ Capitulum xxxi

BVt by fore he was in so many colours and now he is
 but in one colour that is yelowe / Now goo said kyng
 20 Arthur vnto dyuerse heroudes and ryde aboute hym &
 aspye what maner knyghte he is / for I haue speryd of many
 knyghtes this day that ben vpon his party / and all faye they
 knowe hym not / And so an heroude rode nyhe Gareth as he cou-
 de / and there he sawe wryten aboute his helme in golde / This
 25 helme is fyr gareth of Orkeney / Thenne the heroude cryed as he
 were wood / & many heroudes with hym / This is fyre gareth
 of Orkeney in the yelowe armes that by all kynges and kny-
 ghtes of Arthurs beheld hym & awayted / & thenne they pre-
 ffyd al to beholde hym / & euer the heroudes cryed this is fyre
 30 gareth of Orkeney kyng Lots sone / and whan fyr gareth af-
 pyed that he was discoueryd / thenne he doubled his strokes / &
 smote doune fyr Sagamore & his broder fir gawayn / O bro-
 der faide fir gawayn I wende ye wolde not haue stryken me /
 so whan he herd hym fay so he thrang here & there / & so with gre-
 35 te payne he gat out of the prees / and there he mette with his
 dwerf / O boye said fyr gareth thou hast begyled me foule this
 day that thou kepte my rynge / Gyue it me anone ageyn that

I may hyde my body with al / and soo he tooke it hym / And
 thenne they all wift not where he was become / and fyr Gawa-
 yn had in maner aspyed where fyr Gareth rode / and thenne he
 rode after with alle his myghte / that aspyed fyr Gareth and
 rode lyghtely in to the forest that fyr Gawayn wift not where
 he was become / And whan fyr Gareth wyft that fyr Gawa- 5
 yn was past / he asked the dwerf of best counceil / Syr said the
 dwerf / me semeth it were best now that ye are escaped fro spy-
 eng that ye send my lady dame lyones her rynges / It is wel
 aduyfed said fyr Gareth / now haue it here and bere it to her / 10
 And faye that I recommaunde me vnto her good grace / and
 faye her I will come whan I maye / and I pray her to be true
 and feythful to me as I wil be to her / Syr said the dwerf it
 shal be done as ye commaunde / and soo he rode his waye and
 dyd his eraund vnto the lady / Thenne she said where is my 15
 knyghte fyr Gareth / Madame said the dwerf he bad me faye /
 that he wold not be long from you / ¶ And soo lyghtely the
 dwerf cam ageyne vnto fyr Gareth that wold ful fayne ha-
 ue had a lodgyng / for he had nede to be repofed / And thenne
 felle there a thonder and a rayne as heuen and erthe shold 20
 goo to gyder / And fyr Gareth was not a lytyl wery / for of al
 that day he had but lytel rest neyther his hors nor he / So this
 fyr Gareth rode soo longe in that forest vntyl the nyghte came
 And euer it lyghtned and thondred as it had ben woode
 At the last by fortune he came to a Castel / and there he herd 25
 the waytes vpon the wallys ¶ **Capitulum xxxij /**

THenne fyr Gareth rode vnto the barbycan of the castel /
 and praid the porter fayr to lete hym in to the castel /
 The porter anfuerd vngoodely ageyne / and faide thow
 getest no lodgyng here / Fayr fyr say not soo for I am a knyghte 30
 of kynge Arthurs / & pray the lord or the lady of this castel to
 gyue me herberow for the loue of kynge Arthur / Thenne the
 porter wente vnto the duchesse / and told her how ther was a
 knyghte of kyng Arthurs wold haue herberowe / lete hym in
 said the duchesse / for I wille see that knyghte / And for kyng 35
 Arthurs sake he shalle not be herberoules /

¶ Thenne she yode vp in to a toure ouer the gate with grecte
 torche lyght / whan fyr Gareth sawe that torche lyghte he cryed

on hyhe whether thou be lord or lady gyaunt or champyon I
take no force so that I may haue herberowe this nyghte / & yf
hit so be that I must nedes fyghte / spare me not to morne when
I haue restyd me for bothe I and myn hors ben wery / Syr
5 knyghte said the lady thou spekest knyghtly and boldly / but
wete thou wel the lord of this castel loueth not kyng Arthur /
nor none of his court / for my lord hath euer ben ageynst hym
and therfor thou were better not to come within this castel /
For and thou come in this nyghte / thou must come in vnder
10 fuche fourme that where someuer thou mete my lord by styꝝ or
by strete / thou must yelde the to hym as pryfoner / Madame faid
fyre Gareth what is your lord and what is his name / fyr
my lordes name is the duke de la roufe / wel madame said fyr
Gareth I shal promyfe yow in what place I mete your lord
15 I shalle yelde me vnto hym and to his good grace with that
I vnderstande he wille do me no harme / And yf I vnderstand
that he wille I wil releace my self and I can with my spe-
re and my fwerd / ye say wel said the duchesse / and thenne she
lete the drawe brydge dounce / and soo he rode in to the halle /
20 and there he alyghte / and his hors was ledde in to a stable / &
in the halle he vnarmed hym / & faide madame I will not oute
of this holle this nyghte / And whan it is daye lyght / lete see /
who wil haue adoo with me / he shal fynde me redy / Thenne
was he sette vnto souper / and had many good dyffhes / then-
25 ne fyr Gareth lyst wel to ete / and knyghtely he ete his mete /
and egerly / there was many a fair lady by hym / & some said
they neuer fawe a goodlyer man nor so wel of etyng / then-
ne they made hym passyng good chere / & shortly whan he had
souped his bedde was made there so he rested hym al nyghte /
30 And on the morne he herd masse & brake his fast & toke his le-
ue at the duchesse / & at them al / & thanked her goodely of her
lodgyng & of his good chere / & thenne she asked gym his na-
me / Madame he faide truly my name is Gareth of Orkeney / &
some men calle me Beaumayns / thēne knewe she wel it was
35 the same knyꝝt that souꝝt for dame lyones / so fir gareth depar-
ted & rode vp in to a montayne / & ther mette hym a knyghte /
his name was fyr Bendelayne and fayd to fyr Gareth thou
shalt not passe this way / for outhr thou shalt Iuste with me or

els be my pryfoner / Thenme wille I Iufte faid fyr Gareth /
 And foo they lete their horfes renne / and there fyr Gareth smote
 hym thorou oute the body / and fyr Bendalyne rode forth to
 his caftel there befyde and there dyed / So fyr gareth wold ha-
 ue refted hym / and he cam rydyng to Bendalaynis caftel / 5
 Thenne his knyghtes and feruauntes afpyed that it was he
 that had flayne their lord / Thenne they armed xx good men
 and cam out and affailed fyr gareth / and foo he had no fpe-
 re but his fwerd / and put his fhelde afore hym / and there they
 brake their fperes vpon hym / and they affailed hem paffyng-
 ly fore / But euer fyr gareth deffended hym as a knyght 10

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

Who whan they fawe that they myghte not ouercome
 hym / they rode from hym / and took their counceylle to
 flee his hors / and foo they cam in vpon fyr gareth / and with
 fperes they flewe his hors / and thenne they affailed hym hard 15
 But whan he was on foote / there was none that he raughte
 but he gaf him fuche a buffet that he dyd neuer recouer / So he
 flewe hem by one and one tyl they were but foure / and there
 they fledde / and fyre gareth took a good hors that was one of
 theirs and rode his waye / Thenne he rode a grete paas til that 20
 he came to a caftel and there he herd moche mornynge of ladyes
 and gentylywymmen / fo ther cam by hym a page / what noyfe
 is this faid fyr gareth that I here within this caftel / Syre
 knyghte faid the page here ben within this caftel thyrty ladyes
 and alle they be wydowes / For here is a knyght that way- 25
 teth dayly vpon this caftel / and his name is the broun knyght
 withoute pyte / and he is the peryllouft knyght that now
 lyueth / And therfor fir faid the page I rede you flee / Nay faid
 fir gareth I wille not flee though thou be aferd of hym /
 And thenne the page fawe where came the broune knyghte / loo 30
 faid the page yonder he cometh / lete me dele with hym faid fyre
 gareth / And whan eyther of other had a fyghte they lete the-
 yr horfes renne / and the broune knyghte brake his fpere and
 fir gareth smote hym thorou oute the body that he ouerthrewe
 hym to the ground ftark dede / So fir gareth rode in to the caftel 35
 & praid the ladyes þ' he myzt repofe hym / allas faid the ladyes
 ye may not be lodged here / make hym good chere faid the page

for this knyghte hath slayne your enemy / thenne they al made hym good chere as laye in their power / But wete ye wel they maade hym good chere for they myghte none otherwyse doo for they were but poure / And so on the morne he wente to
 5 maffe / and there he sawe the thyrtyt ladyes knele / and laye grouelyng vpon dyuerse tombes makinge grete dole and forowe /
 Thenne fyr Gareth wyft wel that in the tombes laye their lordes / Fayre ladyes said fyr Gareth ye must at the next seeft of Pentecost be at the court of kynge Arthur / and saye that I
 10 fyr Gareth sente you thyder / we shal doo this said the ladyes Soo he departed / and by fortune he came to a mountayne / & there he found a goodely knyght that badde hym abyde fyr knyghte and Iuste with me / what are ye said fyr Gareth / My name is said he the duke de la rowse / A fyr ye ar the same knyghte
 15 yghte that I lodged ones in your Castel / And there I made promyse vnto your lady that I shold yelde me vnto yow A said the duke arte thou that proud knyghte that profereft to fyghte with my knyghtes / therefore make the redy for I wil haue adoo with you / Soo they lete their horses renne / and ther
 20 fyr Gareth smote the duke doune from his hors / But the duke lyghtly auoyded his hors / and dressid his shelde and drew his swerd / and bad fyr Gareth alyghte and fyghte with hym / Soo he dyd alyghte / and they dyd grete bataill to gyders more than an houre / and eyther hurte other ful fore / Att
 25 the last fyr Gareth gat the duke to the erthe / and wold haue slayn hym / and thenne he yelded hym to hym / Thenne must ye goo said fyr Gareth vnto fyr Arthur my lord at the next seeft and saye that I fyr Gareth of Orkeney sente you vnto hym / hit shal be done said the duke / and I wil doo to yow homage and
 30 feaute with an C knyghtes with me / and alle the dayes of my lyf to doo you feruyse where ye wille commaunde me /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

SOo the duke departed / and fyr Gareth stode there alone and there he sawe an armed knyght comyng toward hym / Thenne fyr Gareth toke the dukes shelde / and

mounted vpon horsbak / and soo withoute bydyng they ranne
 to gyder as it had ben the thonder / And there that knyȝt hurt
 fyr Gareth vnder the fyde with his spere / And thenne they a-
 lyghte / and drewe their swardes / and gafte grete strokes that
 the blood trayled to the ground / And soo they foughte two 5
 houres / At the last there came the damoyfel Lynet that fomme
 men calle the damoyfel fauceage / and she came rydyng vpon
 an ambelynge meule / and there she cryed al on hyghe / fyr Ga-
 wayne fyr Gawayne leue thy fyghtyng with thy broder fyre
 Gareth / And whan he herd her saye soo he threwe aweye hys 10
 shelde and his sward / and ranne to fyre Gareth / and tooke
 hym in his armes / and fythen kneled doune and asked hym
 mercy / What are ye said fyr Gareth that ryght now were soo
 stronge and soo myghty / and now so sodenly yelde you to me
 O Gareth I am your broder fyr Gawayn that for youre sake 15
 haue had grete forou and labour / Thenne fyr Gareth vnaced
 his helme / and knelyd doune to hym / and asked hym mercy /
 thenne they rose both and embraced eyther other in their armes
 and wepte a grete whyle or they myghte speke / and eyther of
 hem gaf other the pryce of the bataille / And there were many 20
 kynde wordes bitwene hem / Allas my faire broder said fir ga-
 wayn perde I owe of ryghte to worshippe you / and ye were
 not my broder / for ye haue worshipped kyng Arthur and all
 his courte / for ye haue sente me mo worshipful knyghtes this
 twelue moneth than fyxe the best of the round table haue do- 25
 ne excepte fir Launcelot / Thenne cam the damoyfel fauceage that
 was the lady Lynet that rode with fir gareth soo longe / and
 there she dyd staunche fir gareths woundes / and fir gawayns
 Now what wille ye doo said the damoyfel fauceage / me semeth
 that it were wel do þ^r Arthur had wetyng of you both for yo- 30
 ur horses are soo bryfed that they may not bere / Now faire da-
 moyfel said fyr Gawayne / I praye you ryde vnto my lord myn
 vnkel kyng Arthur / and telle hym what aduenture is to me
 betyd here / and I suppose he wille not tary long / Thenne she
 tooke her meule and lyghtly she came to kyng Arthur / that 35
 was but two myle thens / And whan she had told hym tydyn-
 ges the kyng bad gete hym a palfroy / ¶ And whan he was
 vpon his bak he badde the lordes and ladyes come after who

that wold / and there was fadelyng and brydelyng of quenes
 horfes and prynces horfes / & wel was hym that foonest myght
 be redy / Soo whan the kynge came there as they were he fawe
 fyr Gawayn and fyr Gareth fyttē vpon a lytel hylle fyde / &
 5 thenne the kynge auoyded his hors / And whanne he cam nyghe
 fyre Gareth / he wold haue spoken but he myghte not / and
 therwith he fanke doune in a swoune for gladneffe / and foo
 they starte vnto theyr vnkyll / and requyred hym of his good
 grace to be of good comferte / Wete ye wel the kyng made gre-
 10 te ioye and many a pyteous complaynte he made to fyr Ga-
 reth / And euer he wepte as he had ben a chyld / With that cam
 his moder the quene of Orkeney dame Morgause / And whan
 she fawe fyr Gareth redely in the vyfage she myghte not wepe
 but fodenly felle doune in a swoune / and lay there a grete why-
 15 le lyke as she had ben dede / And thenne fyr Gareth recomfor-
 ted his moder in fuche wyfe that she recouerd and made good
 chere / Thenne the kynge commaunded that al maner of knygh-
 tes that were vnder his obeiffaunce shold make their lodgyng
 ryght there for the loue of his neuwes / And foo it was do-
 20 ne and al manere of purueaunce purueyd that ther lacked
 nothyng that myghte be gotten of tame nor wyldē for gold or
 fyluer / And thenne by the meanes of the damoyfel Saucage
 fyr Gawayne and fyr Gareth were heled of their woundes /
 and there they fojourned eyght dayes / Thenne said kyng Ar-
 25 thur vnto the damoyfel faucage I merueylle that your fyf-
 ter Dame Lyones cometh not here to me / and in espeeçal that she
 cometh not to vyfyte her knyghte my neuwe fyre Gareth that
 hath had foo moche trauaille for her loue / My lord said the da-
 moyfel Lynet ye must of your good grace hold her excused /
 30 For she knoweth not that my lord fyr Gareth is here / Go thē-
 ne for her said kyng Arthur that we may be apoynted what
 is best to done accordyng to the plesyr of my neuwe / Syr fa-
 id the damoyfel that shal be done / and foo she rode vnto her fyf-
 ter / And as lyghtely as she myght made her redy & she cam
 35 on the morne with her broder fyr Gryngamor / and with her
 xl knyçtes / And so whan she was come she had alle the che-
 re that myghte be done bothe of the kynge and of many other
 kynges and quenes

¶ Capitulum xxxv

And amonge alle these ladyes she was named the fay-
 rest and pyceles / Thenne whanne fyr Gawayn sawe
 her / there was many a goodely loke and goodely wordes that
 alle men of worship had ioye to beholde them / Thenne cam ky-
 nge Arthur and many other kynges and dame Gweneuer & 5
 the quene of Orkency / And there the kyng asked his newew
 fyre Gareth whether he wold haue that lady as peramour or
 to haue her to his wyf / My lord wete yow wel that I loue
 her aboute al ladyes luyng / Now fayre lady said kyng Ar-
 thur what fay ye / Moost noble kyng said dame Lyones wete 10
 yow wel that my lord fyr Gareth is to me more leuer to haue
 and welde as my husband than ony kyng or prynce that is
 crystened / and yf I maye not haue hym I promyfe yow I
 wyll neuer haue none / For my lord Arthur sayd dame Ly-
 ones wete ye wel he is my fyrst loue and he shal be the laste / 15
 And yf ye wil suffre hym to haue his wyl and free choyse I
 dare saye he wyll haue me / That is trouthe said fyr Gareth /
 And I haue not you and weld not you as my wyf / there
 shal neuer lady ne gentylwoman reioyce me / What neuewe
 said the kyng is the wynde in that dore / for wete ye wel I 20
 wold not for the stynte of my crowne to be causar to withdra-
 we your hertes / And wete ye wel ye con not loue so wel but
 I shal rather encrease hit than dystresse hit / And also ye shal
 haue my loue and my lordship in the vttermest wyse that may
 lye in my power / And in the same wyse said sir Gareths mo- 25
 der / thenne there was made a prouyfyon for the day of mary-
 ge / and by the kynges aduyse it was prouyded that it shold
 be at Mychelmas folowyng at kynkenadon by the see syde / for
 ther is plentyful country / And soo it was cryed in al the
 places thurgh the royamme / And thenne fyr Gareth sent his 30
 somones to alle these knyghtes and ladyes that he had won-
 nen in batail to fore that they shold be at his day of maryage
 at kynkenadon by the sandys / And thenne dame Lyones and
 the damoyfel Lynet with fyr Gryngamor rode to their castel /
 and a goodely and a ryche ryng she gaf to fyr Gareth / and 35
 he gaf her another / And kyng Arthur gaf her a ryche bece of

gold / and soo she departed / and kyng Arthur and his felau-
 ship rode toward Kynkenadon / and fyr Gareth broughte his
 lady on the way / & so cam to the kyng ageyne and rode with
 hym / Lord the grete chere that fyr launcelot made of fir Gareth
 5 and he of hym / for there was neuer no knyght that fyr gareth
 loued so wel as he dyd fyr Launcelot / and euer for the most
 party he wold be in fyr launcelots company / for after fyr Ga-
 reth had aspyed fir Gawayns condycions he withdrewe hym
 self fro his broder fyr Gawayns felauship / for he was venge-
 10 able / and where he hated he wold be auengyd with murther
 and that hated fyr gareth

¶ Capitulum xxxvi

Soo hit drewe faste to Mychelmas / and thyder came
 dame Lyones the lady of the castel perylous and her
 fyfter dame Lynet with fyre gryngamor her broder with hem /
 15 For he had the conduyte of these ladyes / And there they were
 lodged at the deuyse of kyng Arthur / And vpon mychelmas
 day the Biffhop of Caunterbury made the weddyng betwixe
 fyr gareth and the lady Lyones with grete solempnyte / and
 kyng Arthur made gaherys to wedde the damoyfel fauceage /
 20 that was dame Lynet / and kyng Arthur made fyr Agraua-
 yne to wedde dame Lyones nees a fayr lady / her name was
 dame Laurel / And so whan this folemnacion was done / then-
 ne came in the grene knyghte fyr Pertylope with thyrtty kn-
 yghtes / and there he dyd homage and feaute to fyr gareth and
 25 these knyghtes to hold of hym for euermore / Also fir Pertilo-
 pe said I pray you that at this feest I maye be your cham-
 berlayne / with a good wil said fyr gareth / fyth it lyketh you
 to take soo fymple on offyce / Thenne come in the reed knyghte
 with thre score knyghtes with hym / and dyde to fyr Gareth
 30 homage and feaute / and alle tho knyghtes to hold of hym
 for euermore / And thenne this fyr Perymonyes praide fir ga-
 reth to graunte hym to be his chyef botteler at that hyghe feest
 I wil wel faide fir gareth that ye haue this offyce and it we-
 re better / Thenne came in fyr Perfant of Inde with an C kn-
 35 yghtes with hym / and there he dyd homage and feaute / and

al his knyghtes shold doo hym seruyfe / and hold their lon-
 des of hym for euer / and there he prayd fyr Gareth to make
 hym his Sewar chyef at the feest / I wil wel said fyr Ga-
 reth that ye haue it & it were better / Thenne cam the dukde la
 rowse with an C knyghtes with hym / and there he dyd ho- 5
 mage and feaute to fyr Gareth / and soo to hold their landes
 of hym for euer / And he requyred fyr Gareth that he myght
 ferue hym of the wyn that day at that feest / I wil wel sayd
 fyr Gareth and it were better / Thenne came in the reed kny3te
 of the reed laundes that was fyr Ironfyde / and he broughte 10
 with hym thre honderd knyghtes / and there he dyd homage &
 feaute / and al these knyghtes to hold their landes of hym for
 euer / And thenne he asked fyr Gareth to be his keruer / I
 will wel said fyr Gareth and it please you / Thenne came in to
 the courte thyrty ladyes / and alle they femed wydowes / and 15
 tho thyrty ladyes broughte with hem many fayre gentylwy-
 mmen / And alle they kneled doune at ones vnto kyng arthur
 and vnto fyr Gareth / and there al tho ladyes told the kyng
 how fyr Gareth delyuerd hem from the dolorous toure / and fle-
 we the broune knyght withoute pyte / And therefore we and 20
 oure heyres for euermore wille doo homage vnto fyr Gareth of
 Orkeney / So thenne the kynges and quenes / prynces & erlys
 Barons and many bold knyghtes wente vnto mete / & well
 maye ye wete there were al manere of mete plentyuoufly / alle
 manere rules and games with al manere of mynstralfy that 25
 was vfed in tho dayes / ¶ Also ther was grete Iustes thre da-
 yes / But the kyng wold not suffre fyre Gareth to Iuste by
 cause of his newe bryde / for as the frensishe book sayth that da-
 me Lyones desyred of the kyng that none that were wedded
 shold Iuste at that feest / Soo the fyrst day there Iusted sir la- 30
 merak de galys / for he ouerthrewe thyrty knyghtes / & did pas-
 syng merueillously dedes of armes / and thenne kyng Arthur
 made fyr Perfaunt and his two bretheren knyghtes of the ro-
 und table to their lyues ende / and gaf hem grete londes / Also
 the second daye there Iusted Trystram best / and he ouerthrew 35
 fourty knyghtes / and dyd there merueillous dedes of armes
 And there kynge Arthur made Ironfyde that was the reed
 knyghte of the reed laundes a knyghte of the table round to

his lyues ende / and gaf hym grete landes / The thyrd day there
 Iustes fyr launcelot du lake / and he ouerthrewe fyfty knygh-
 tes and dyd many merueyllous dedes of armes that all men
 wondred on hym / And there kynge Arthur made the duke de
 5 la roufe a knyghte of the round table to his lyues ende / and
 gaf hym grete landes to spende / But whan this Iustes were
 done / fyr Lamerak and fyr Trystram departed fodenly / & wold
 not be knowm / for the whiche kyng Arthur and all the court
 were fore displeasyd / And soo they helde the courte forty da-
 10 yes with grete solemnyte / And this fyr Gareth was a no-
 ble knyghte and a wel rulyd and fayr langaged

¶ Thus endeth this tale of fyr Gareth of Orkeney that wed-
 ded dame Lyones of the castel peryllous / And also fyr Gabe-
 rys wedded her syster dame Lynet / that was called the damo-
 yfel saucage / And fyr Agranayne wedded dame Laurel a fa-
 yr lady and grete and myghty landes with grete rycheffe
 gaf with them kyng Arthur that ryally they myght lyue tyl
 their lyues ende

There foloweth the viij book the which is the first book of fir
 Tristram de Lyones / & who was his fader & his moder / & hou-
 he was borne and fosteryd / And how he was made knyghte

¶ Capitulum primum



It was a kyng that hyghte Melyodas / and he
 was lord and kyng of the countre of Lyonas
 And this Melyodas was a lykely knyght as
 ony was that tyme lyuynge / And by fortune
 he wedded kyng Markys fyfter of Cornewaille / And she 5
 was called Elyzabeth that was callyd bothe good and fair
 And at that tyme kyng Arthur regned / and he was hole
 kyng of Englonde / walyes and Scotland & of many other
 royaumes how be it there were many kynges that were lordes
 of many countreys / but alle they held their landes of kyng 10
 Arthur / for in walyes were two kynges / and in the north we-
 re many kynges / And in Cornewail and in the west were
 two kynges /

¶ Also in Irland were two or thre kynges
 and al were vnder the obeiffaunce of kyng Arthur / So was
 the kyng of Fraunce and the kyng of Bretayn and all the 15
 lordshippes vnto Rome / So whan this kyng Melyodas hadde
 ben with his wyf / within a whyle she waxid grete with child
 and she was a ful meke lady / and wel she loued her lord / &
 he her ageyne / soo there was grete ioye betwixe them / Thenne
 ther was a lady in that countrey that had loued kyng Me- 20
 lyodas longe / And by no meane she neuer coude gete his loue
 therfore she lete ordeyne vpon a day as kyng Melyodas rode
 on huntynge / for he was a grete chacer / and there by an en-
 chaument she made hym chace an herte by hym self alone / til
 that he came to an old Castel / and there anone he was taken 25
 prysoner by the lady that hym loued / Whanne Elyzabeth kyng
 Melyodas myst her lord / and she was nyghe oute of her wyte
 and also as grete with child as she was she took a gentylwo-
 man with her / and ranne in to the forest to feke her lord /
 And whanne she was ferre in the forest she myghte no farther 30
 for she byganne to trauaille fast of her child / And she had ma-
 ny grymly throwes / her gentylwoman halp her alle that she
 myghte / And soo by myracle of oure lady of heuen she was
 deluyerd with grete paynes / But she had taken siche cold for
 the defaute of helpe that depe draughtes of deth toke her / that 35
 nedes she must dye and departe oute of this world / ther was

none other boote / And whanne this quene Elyzabeth sawe
 that ther was none other bote / thenne she made grete dole / and
 said vnto her gentywoman / whan ye see my lord kyng Me-
 lyodas recommaunde me vnto hym / and telle hym what pay-
 nes I endure here for gis loue / and how I muft dye here for
 his sake for defaute of good helpe / and lete hym wete that I
 am ful fory to departe out of this world fro hym / therfor pray
 hym to be frende to my soule / Now lete me see my lytel child /
 for whome I haue had alle this forowe / And whanne she fa-
 we hym she said thus / A my lytel sone thou hast murdered
 thy moder / and therefore I suppose thou that arte a murtherer
 foo yong / thou arte ful lykeiy to be a manly man in thyn age /
 And by cause I shal dye of the byrthe of the / I charge the
 gentywoman / that thou pray my lord kyng Melyodas that
 whan he is cryftned lete calle hym Trystram that is as moch
 to saye / as a sorouful byrthe / And ther with this quene gaf
 vp the ghooft and dyed / Thenne the gentywoman leyd her
 vnder an vmbre of a grete tree / and thenne she lapped the ch-
 yld as wel as she myght for cold / Ryghte foo ther came the
 Barons folowyng after the quene / ¶ And whan they sawe
 that she was dede / and vnderstood none other but the kyng
 was destroyed /

¶ Capitulum secundum

Thenne certayne of them wold haue slayne the child /
 by cause they wold haue ben lordes of the country of
 25 Lyonas / But thenne thorou the faire speche of the gentywo-
 man / and by the meanes that she made / the moost party of the
 Barons wold not affente ther to / And thenne they lete cary
 home the dede quene / and moche dole was made for her / Thenne
 this meane whyle Merlyn delyuerd kyng Melyodas out of
 30 pryson on the morne after his quene was dede / And so when
 the kyng was come home / the moost party of the barons ma-
 de grete ioye / But the sorow that the kyng made for his quene
 that myghte no tong telle

Soo thenne the kyng lete entere her rychely and after he le-
 35 te cryftene his child as his wyf had commaunded afore her

deth / And thenne he lete calle hym Trystram the forouful bo-
 rne child / ¶ Thenne the kyng Melyodas endured feuen ye-
 res withoute a wyf / And alle this tyme Trystram was nou-
 rryshed wel / ¶ Thenne hit befelle that kyng Melyodas
 wedded kyng Howles daughter of Bretayne / and anone 5
 she hadde children of kyng Melyodas / thenne was she heuy
 and wrothe / that her children shold not reioyce the Countrey
 of Lyones / wherfor this quene ordeyned for to poyfone yong
 Trifram / So she lete poyfon be put in a pyece of fylucr in the
 chamber where as Trystram and her children were to gyders / 10
 Vnto that entente that whanne Trystram were thursty he shold
 drynke that drynke / And so hit felle vpon a daye the que-
 nes sone as he was in that chamber / aspyed the pyece with
 poyfon / and he wende hit hadde ben good drynke / and by ca-
 use the child was thursty he tooke the pyece with poyfon and 15
 dranke frely / and there with al fodenly the child braft & was
 dede / whanne the quene Melyodas wyft of the dethe of her sone
 wete ye wel that she was heuy / But yet the kyng vndersto-
 de no thyng of her treason / ¶ Not withstandyng the quene
 wold not leue this / but este she lete ordeyne more poyfon / and 20
 putte hit in a pyece / And by fortune kyng Melyodas her huf-
 band fond the pyece with wyn where was the poyfon / and he
 that was moche thursty took the pyece for to drynke ther oute
 And as he wold haue dronken therof / the Quene aspyed
 hym / and thenne she ranne vnto hym / and pulled the pyece 25
 from hym fodenly ¶ The kyng meruccilled why
 she dyd soo / and remembryd hym how her sone was fodenly
 slayne with poyfon / And thenne he took her by the hand and
 fayd / thou fals traitresse thou shalte telle me what manere of
 drynke this is / or els I shalle flee the / And ther with he pul- 30
 led oute his swerd / and fware a grete othe that he shold flee
 her / but yf she told hym trouthe / A mercy my lord fayd she /
 and I shalle telle you alle / And thenne she told hym why
 she wold haue slayne Trystram / by cause her chyl dren shold
 reioyce his land / wel said the kyng Melyodas / and therfor shal 35
 ye haue the lawe / And soo she was dampned by the assente
 of the Barons to be brent / and thenne was ther made a grete
 fyre / & ryght as she was at the fyre to take her execucion / yong

Tryfram knelyd afore kynge Melyodas / and befought hym
 to gyue hym a bone / I wylle wel faid the kynge ageyne /
 ¶ Thenne faide yonge Tryfram gyue me the lyf of thy que-
 ne my stepmoder / That is vnryghtfully asked faid kyng Me-
 5 lyodas / for thou oughte of ryght to hate her / for the wold ha-
 ue slayne the with that poyfon and she myghte haue hadde her
 wille / And for thy fake moost is my cause that she sholde dye
 Syr faide Tryfram as for that I byfeche you of your mercy
 that ye wille forgyue hit her / And as for my parte god forgy-
 10 ue it her and I doo / and foo moche it lyked your hyhenes to
 graunte me my bone / for goddes loue I requyre you hold yo-
 ur promyse / Sythen hit is foo faid the kynge I wille that ye
 haue her lyf / thenne faid the kynge I gyue her to you / and go
 ye to the fyre and take her / and doo with her what ye wylle /
 15 Soo fyre Tryfram wente to the fyre / and by the commaunde-
 ment of the kyng delyuerd her from the dethe / But after that
 kyng Melyodas wold neuer haue adoo with her as at bedde
 and borde / But by the good meanes of yong Tryfram he ma-
 de the kynge and her accorded / But thenne the kynge wold
 20 not suffre yonge Tryfram to abyde no lenger in his courte

¶ Capitulum iij

ANd thenne he lete ordeyne a gentylman that was wel
 lerned and taughte / his name was gouernayle / and
 thenne he sente yonge Tryfram with Gouernayle in
 to Fraunce to lerne the langage / and nurture / and dedes of
 25 armes / And there was Tryfram more than feuen yeres /

¶ And thenne whanne he wel couthe speke the langage and
 hadde lerned alle that he myght lerne in that countreyes / then-
 ne he came home to his fader kyng Melyodas ageyne / and fo
 Tryfram lerned to be an harper passyng alle other that there
 30 was none fuche called in no countrey / and foo in harpyng &
 on Instrumentys of musyke he applyed hym in his yongthe
 for to lerne / And after as he growed in myght and strengthe
 he laboured euer in huntynge and in haukyng foo that neuer

gentylman more that euer we herd rede of / ¶ And as the
 book fayth / he beganne good mefures of blowing of beeftes of
 venery and beeftes of chace / and alle manere of vermayns /
 and alle thefe termes we haue yet of haukyng and huntynge
 And therefore the book of venery / of haukyng and huntynge 5
 is called the book of fyr Tryfram / Wherfor as me femeth
 alle gentylmen that beren old armes oughte of ryght to ho-
 noure fyre Tryfram for the goodly termes that gentylmen ha-
 ue and vse / and shalle to the daye of dome / that there by in a
 maner alle men of worship maye diffeuer a gentylman fro a 10
 yoman / and from a yoman a vylayne / For he that gentyl is
 wylle drawe hym vnto gentil tatches / and to folowe the cus-
 tommes of noble gentylmen

¶ Thus fyr Tryfram
 endured in Cornewaile vntyl he was bygge / and stronge / of
 the age of xvij yeres / And thenne the kynge Melyodas had 15
 grete ioye of fyr Tryfram / and soo had the quene his wyfe /
 For euer after in her lyf by caufe fyre Tryfram faued her
 from the fyre she dyd neuer hate hym more after / but loued
 hym euer after / and gaf Tryfram many grete yestes for eue-
 ry estate loued hym / where that he wente 20

¶ Capitulum quartum

THenne it befelle that kynge Anguyfthe of Irland /
 fente vnto kynge Marke of Cornewaile for his tru-
 age that Cornewaile had payed many wynters / And
 alle that tyme kynge Marke was behynde of the truage for fe-
 uen yeres / And kyng Marke and his Barons gaf vnto the 25
 meffager of Irland thefe wordes and anfuere that they wo-
 ld none paye / and bad the meffagyer goo vnto his Kynge
 Anguyfthe / and telle hym we wille paye hym no truage / but
 telle youre lord / and he wille alweyes haue truage of vs of
 Cornewaile / bydde hym sende a trusty knyghte of his land / 30
 that wille fyghte for his ryght / and we shalle fynde another
 for to defende oure ryght / With this anfuere the meffagers de-
 parted in to Irland / ¶ And whanne kynge Anguyfthe vn-
 derstood the anfuere of the meffagers / he was wonderly wroth

And thenne he callyd vnto hym fyr Marhaus the good knyght that was nobly preued / and a knyghte of the table round / And this Marhaus was broder vnto the quene of Irland / ¶ Thenne the kynge fayd thus / Fayre broder fir Marhaus I praye yow goo in to Cornewaile for my fake and do bataille for our truage that of ryght we oughte to haue / and what fomeuer ye spende ye shalle haue suffyciently more than ye shal nede / Syre faide Marhaus wete ye wel that I shalle not be lothe to doo bataille in the ryght of you and your land
 10 with the best knyght of the table rounde / for I knowe them for the moost party what ben their dedes / and for to auance my dedes and to encrease my worship I wylle ryght gladly goo vnto this iourneye for our ryghte

¶ Soo in alle haste there was made purueaunce for fyr marhaus / and he hadde al thynge that to hym neded / and soo he departed out of Irland / and arryued vp in Cornewaile euen fast by the castel of Tyntagil / And whan kynge Marke vnderstood that he was there arryued to fyghte for Irland /

¶ Thenne made kynge marke grete forou whan he vnderstood
 20 that the good and noble knyghte fyre Marhaus was come / For they knewe no knyght that durste haue adoo with hym / For at that tyme fyre Marhaus was called one of the famofest and renoumed knyghtes of the world

¶ And thus fyre Marhaus abode in the sec / and euery daye
 25 he sente vnto kynge Marke for to paye the truage that was behynde of feuen yere / outhur els to fynde a knyght to fyghte with hym for the truage / This maner of meffage fyre Marhaus sente dayly vnto kynge Marke /

¶ Thenne they of Cornewayle letc make cryes in euery place that what knyght
 30 wold fyghte for to faue the truage of Cornewaile he sholde be rewarded soo that he sholde fare the better terme of hys lyf /

¶ Thenne some of the Barons fayde to kynge Marke / and counceiled hym to sende to the courte of Kynge Arthur for to feke fyre Launcelot du lake that was that tyme
 35 named for the merueillouft Knyght of alle the worlde /

¶ Thenne there were somme other Barons that counceylled the Kynge not to doo soo & faid that it was laboure in vayn /

by cause fyr Marhaus was a knyght of the round table / ther-
for ony of hem will be loth to haue adoo with other / but yf hit
were ony knyght at his owne request wold fyghte dyfguyfed
and vnknownen / Soo the kynge and alle his barons assented
that it was no bote to feke ony knyght of the round table / 5

¶ This meane whyle came the langage and the noyse vnto
kyng Meliodas hou that fyre Marhaus abode bataille faste by
Tyntagil / And how kyng Marke couthe fynde no maner kn-
yghte to fyghte for hym / Whan yong Trystram herd of thys /
he was wrothe and fore ashamed that ther durst no knyghte 10
in Cornewaile haue adoo with fyr Marhaus of Irland /

¶ Capitulum quintum

THere with al Trystram wente vnto his fader Kyng
Meliodas and asked hym counceil what was best to
doo for to recouer Cornewaile from truage / For as
me semeth said sir Triftram it were shame that fyr Marhaus 15
the quenes broder of Irland shold goo aweye onles that he
were foughten with alle

¶ As for that said kyng
Meliodas wete you wel sone Triftram that fyre Marhaus is
called one of the best knyghtes of the world and knyghte of
the table round / And therefore I knowe no knyghte in this 20
countre that is able to matche with hym /

¶ Allas faide fyre
Triftram that I am not made knyght / And yf sir Marhaus
shold thus departe in to Irland / god lete me neuer haue wor-
ship and I were made knyght I shold matche hym /

And fyr said Trystram I pray you gyue me leue to ryde to 25
kyng Mark / and foo ye be not displeayd / of kyng Marke
wille I be made Knyght / I wille wel faide kyng Meliodas
that ye be ruled as your courage wille rule you

¶ Thenne sir Trystram thanked his fader moche / And thenne
he made hym redy to ryde in to Cornewaile / ¶ In the meane 30
whyle there came a messager with letters of loue fro kyng
Faramon of Fraunces doughter vnto fyre Trystram that we-
re ful pyteous letters & in them were wryten many compla-
yntes of loue / but fyre Triftram had no Ioye of her letters nor

regard vnto her / Also she sente hym a lytel brachet that was
 passyng fayre / But whan the kynges doughter vnderstood
 that fyre Trystram wold not loue her / as the book sayth / she
 dyed forou / ¶ And thenne the fame squyer that broughte
 5 the letter and the brachet came ageyne vnto fyr Trystram / as
 after ye shalle here in the tale

¶ Soo this yonge
 fyre Trystram rode vnto his eme kyng Marke of Cornewa-
 yle / ¶ And whanne he came there / he herd say that ther wold
 no knyghte fyghte with fyre Marhaus / Thenne yede sir Trif-
 10 tram vnto his eme and sayd / fyre yf ye wylle gyue me thordre
 of knyghthode / I wille doo bataille with fyr Marhaus /
 What are ye said the kyng and from whens be ye comen / Sir
 said Trystram I come fro kyng Melyodas that wedded yo-
 ur syster and a gentylman wete ye wel I am

15 ¶ Kyng Marke behelde sir Trystram and sawe that he was
 but a yonge man of age / but he was passyngly wel maade
 and bygge / ¶ Faire fyre said the kyng what is youre name
 and where were ye borne / Syre sayd he ageyne / my name is
 Trystram / and in the countreie of Lyones was I borne /

20 Ye faye wel said the kyng / and yf ye wille doo this batayll
 I shalle make yow knyghte / Therefore I come to you sayd
 fyre Trystram and for none other cause

¶ But thenne kyng Marke made hym knyghte / And there
 with al anone as he had made hym knyght he sente a messa-
 25 ger vnto fyre Marhaus with letters that said / that he hadde
 fonde a yonge knyghte redy for to take the bataile to the vtter-
 most / hit may wel be said fyre Marhaus / ¶ But telle kyng
 Marke I wille not fyghte with no knyghte but he be of bl-
 ood royal / that is to faye outh kynges sone outh quenes
 30 sone borne of a prynce or prynceffe /

¶ Whanne Kyng Marke vnderstood that / he sente for fyre
 Trystram de lyones and tolde hym what was the anfuer of
 fyr Marhaus / ¶ Thenne sayd fyre Trystram sythen that he fe-
 yth soo / lete hym wete that I am comen of fader syde and mo-
 35 der syde of as noble blood as he is / ¶ For fyre now shalle ye
 knowe that I am kyng Melyodas sone borne of youre own
 syster dame Elyzabeth that dyed in the forest in the byrthe of
 me / O Ihesu said kyng Mark ye are welcome faire neuewe

to me / ¶ Thenne in alle the haste the kynge lete horse fyr Trif-
 tram and arme hym in the best maner that myghte be had or
 gotten for gold or fyluer / ¶ And thenne kynge Marke fente
 vnto sir Marhaus / and dyd hym to wete that a better born mā
 than he was hym self shold fyghte with hym / and his name 5
 is sir Trystram de lyonas gotten of kynge Melyodas / and bo-
 rne of kynge Markes syster / Thenne was sir Marhaus glad
 and blythe that he shold fyghte with fuche a gentyman / and
 soo by the assente of kynge Mark and of fyr Marhaus they
 lete ordeyne that they shold fyghte within an Iland nyghe 10
 fyr Marhaus shippes / and soo was fyr Trystram putte in to
 a vessel both his hors and he and all that to hym longed bo-
 the for his body and for his hors / Syre Trystram lacked no
 thyng / And whan kynge Marke and his Barons of Cor-
 newaile beheld how yonge fyr Trystram departed with fuche 15
 a caryage to fyghte for the ryghte of Cornewaile / there was
 neyther man ne woman of worship but they wepte to see and
 vnderstande soo yonge a knyght to Ieoparde hym self for their
 ryghte /

¶ Capitulum tertium

SOo to shorten this tale whan fyr Trystram was arry- 20
 ued within the Iland / he loked to the fether fyde / &
 there he sawe at an anker fyxe shippes nyghe to the land / and
 vnder the shadowe of the shippes vpon the land / there houed
 the noble knyghte fyr Marhaus of Irland / Thenne fyr Tryf-
 tram commaunded his seruaunt gouernail to brynge his hors 25
 to the land and dresse his harnais at al manere of ryghtes /
 And thenne whan he had soo done / he mounted vpon his hors
 And whan he was in his fadel wel apparailled / & his shelde
 dresfid vpon his sholder / Trystram asked Gouvernayle where
 is this knyghte that I shal haue adoo with alle / Syre sayd 30
 Gouvernaile / see ye hym not / I wende ye had sene hym yonder
 he houeth vnder the vmbre of his shippes on horfbak with his
 spere in his hand and his sheld vpon his sholder / That is
 trouthe sayd the noble knyghte fyre Trystram now I see hym
 wel ynou; Thenne he commaunded his seruaunt Gouvernayle 35

to goo to his veffaile ageyne / and commaunde me vnto myne
 eme kynge Marke / and praye hym / yf that I be flayn in this
 bataille for to entere my body as hym femed beft / & as for me
 lete hym wete I will neuer yelde me for cowardyfe / and yf I
 5 be flayne and flee not / thenne they haue loſt no truage for me
 And yf foo be that I flee or yelde me as recreaüt / bydde myn
 eme neuer berye me in Cryſten beryels / And vpon thy lyf fa-
 id fyr Tryſtram to Gouvernayle / come thou not nyghe this I-
 land tyl that thou fee me ouercomen or flayne / or els that I
 10 wyinne yonder knyght / foo eyther departed from other fore we-
 pynge

¶ Capitulum ſeptimum

ANd thenne fyr Marhaus auyfed fyr Tryſtram and fa-
 id thus / yonge knyght fyr Tryſtram what doſt thou he-
 re / me fore repenteth of thy courage / for wete thou wel I haue
 15 ben affayed / and the beſt knyghtes of this land haue ben af-
 fayed of my hand / And alſo I haue matched with the beſt kn-
 yghtes of the world / and therfor by my counceille retourne a-
 geyne vnto thy veffaile / And faire knyght and wel preued
 knyght ſaid fyre Tryſtram thou ſhalt wel wete I maye not
 20 forfake the in this quarel / for I am for thy fake made knyght
 And thou ſhalt wel wete that I am a kynges ſone born and
 goten vpon a quene / and ſuche promyſe I haue made att my
 neuews requere and myn owne fekyng that I ſhalle fyghte
 with the vnto the vttermoſt / and delyuer Cornewaile from
 25 the old truage / And alſo wete thou wel fyr Marhaus / that
 this is the gretteſt cauſe that thou courageſt me to haue adoo
 with the / For thou art called one of the mooſt renoumed kn-
 yghtes of the world / and by cauſe of that noyſe and fame /
 that thou haſt / thou gyueſt me courage to haue adoo with the /
 30 for neuer yet was I preued with good knyghte / And fy-
 then I toke the ordre of knyghthode this day / I am wel plea-
 ſyd that I maye haue adoo with ſo good a knyght as thou
 arte / And now wete thou wel fyr Marhaus that I caſte me
 to gete worſhip on thy body / And yf that I be not preued / I
 35 truſt to god that I ſhal be worſhipfully preued vpon thy bo-
 dy / and to delyuer the countrey of Cornewaile for cuer fro al

maner of truage from Irland for euer / Whanne fyr Marhaus
 had herde hym faye what he wold / he faide thenne thus ageyn
 Fair Knyght sythen it is soo that thou castest to wynne wor-
 ship of me / I lete the wete / worship may thou none lese by me
 yf thou mayst stande me thre strokes / for I lete the wete / for 5
 my noble dedes preued and fene / Kyng Arthur made me kny-
 ghthe of the table round / Thenne they beganne to feutre theyre
 speres / and they mette soo fyerfly to gyders / that they smote
 eyther other doune / bothe hors and all / But sir Marhaus smote
 fyr Trystram a grete wounde in the syde with his spere / & 10
 thenne they auoyded their horses / and pulled oute their swardes
 / and threwe their sheldes afore them / And thenne they lashed
 to gyders as men that were wyld and couragious / And
 whan they hadde stryken soo to gyder longe / thenne they leste
 her strokes / and foyned at their brethes and vyfours / & when 15
 they sawe that that myght not preuaile them / thēne they hurtled
 to gyders lyke rammes to bere cyther other down / thus they
 fought styлле more than half a day / and eyder were wounded
 passyng fore / that the blood ranne doune freshly fro them vpon
 the ground / By thenne fyr Trystram waxed more fresher / 20
 than fyr Marhaus and better wynded and bygger / and with a
 myghty stroke he smote fyr Marhaus vpon the helme suche a
 buffet that hit went thorou his helme / and thorou the coyfe of
 stele and thorou the brayn pan / and the sward flak soo fast in
 the helme and in his brayn pan that sir Trystram pulled thry- 25
 es at his sward or euer he myght pulle it out from his hede / &
 there Marhaus felle down on his knees the edge of Trifstrams
 sward left in his brayne pan / And fodenly fyr Marhaus rose
 grouelynge / and threwe his sward and his shelde from hym /
 and soo ranne to his shippes and fledde his waye / and sir trif- 30
 tram hadde euer his shelde and his sward / And whan sir Trif-
 tram sawe sir Marhaus withdrawe hym / he said A sir knyght
 of the roūd table why withdrawest thou the / thou dost thy selfe
 and thy kyn grete shame / for I am but a yong Knyghte / or
 now I was neuer preued / and rather than I shold withdrawe
 we me from the / I had rather be hewen in C pyeces / Syr mar-
 haus answerd no worde but yede his way fore gronyng / Well
 sir knyght said sir Triftram I promyse the thy suerd and thy

sheld shal be myn / and thy sheld shalle I werc in al places
 where I ryde on myn aduentures and in the fyghte of kyng
 Arthur and alle the round table

¶ Capitulum viij

5 **A** Non fir Marhaus and his selaufship departed in to Ir-
 land / And as foone as he came to the kyng his bro-
 der / he lete ferche his woundes / ¶ And whan his hede
 was ferched / a pyece of fyre Trystrams swerd was founden
 therin / and myghte neuer be had oute of his hede for no furge-
 ons / and soo he dyed of fyr Trystrams swerd / and that py-
 10 ece of the swerd the quene his fyfter kepte hit for euer wyth
 her / for she thoughte to be reuengyd and she myghte / ¶ Now
 torne we ageyne vnto fyr Trystram that was fore wounded /
 and ful fore bled that he myȝt not within a lytel whyle when
 he had take cold vnnethe sterc hym of his lymmes / and thē-
 15 ne he fette hym doune softly vpon a lytel hylle / and bledde
 fast / Thenne anone came Gouvernaile his man with his vessel
 And the kyng and his barons came with proceffion ageynst
 hym / And whan he was come vnto the land / Kyng Marke
 toke hym in his armes / and the kyng and fir Dynas the fe-
 20 nefcal ladde fyr Triftram in to the castel of Tyntygail / And
 thenne was he ferched in the best maner / and leid in his bedde /
 And whan kyng Marke sawe his woundes / he wepte hertely
 and soo dyd alle his lordes / So god me help faid kyng Mark
 I wolde not for alle my landes that my neuewe dyed / Soo
 25 fyr Trystram laye there a moneth and more / and cuer he was
 lyke to deye of that stroke that fir Marhaus smote hym fyrft
 with the spere / For as the Frensshe book saith / the speres hede
 was enuenyment that fyr Trystram myghte not be hole / Then-
 ne was kyng Mark and alle his barons passyng heuy / For
 30 they demed none other / but that fyr Trystram shold not reco-
 uer / Thenne the kyng lete fende after alle manere of leches &
 furgens bothe vnto men and wymmen / and there was none /
 that wold behote hym the lyf / Thenne came there a lady that
 was a ryght wyfe lady / & she said playnly vnto kyng mark
 35 and to fir Trystram and to alle his barons that he shold neuer

be hole / but yf fire Trystram wente in the same countrey that
 the venym came fro / and in that countrey shold he be holpen
 or els neuer / Thus said the lady vnto the Kyng / whan ky-
 nge Marke vnderstood that / he lete purueye for fyr Trystram
 a faire vessel / wel vytailled / and therin was put fyr Trys- 5
 tram and gouernail with hym / and sir Triftram toke his harp
 with hym / and soo he was putte in to the see to fayle in to Ir-
 land / and soo by good fortune he arryued vp in Irland e-
 uen fast by a castel where the Kyng and the quene was / and
 at his arryuayl he sat and harped in his bedde a mery lay fu- 10
 che one herd they neuer none in Irland afore that tyme /

¶ And whan it was told the Kyng and the quene of fuche
 a Knyght that was fuche an harper / anone the Kyng sente for
 hym / and lete ferche his woundes / and thenne asked hym his
 name / then he anfuerd I am of the countrey of Lyonas / & 15
 my name is Tramtryst that thus was wounded in a bataille
 as I fought for a ladyes ryght / So god me help said kyng
 Anguyfthe ye shal haue al the helpe in this land that ye may
 haue here / But I lete you wete in Cornewaile I had a gre-
 te loffe / as euer hadde kyng / for there I lost the best knyghte 20
 of the world / his name was Marhaus a ful noble knyghte
 and Knyght of the table round / and there he told fyr Trystrā
 wherefore fyr Marhaus was slayne / Syr Trystram made fem-
 blaunt as he had ben fory / and better knewe he how hit was
 than the kyng

25

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne the kyng for grete fauoure maade Tramtryst
 to be put in his daughters ward and keypyng by cau-
 se she was a noble surgeon / And whan she had ferched hym /
 she fond in the bottome of his wound that therin was poyson /
 And soo she heled hym within a whyle / and therefore Tramtrist 30
 cast grete loue to la beale Ifoud / for she was at that tyme the
 fairest mayde and lady of the worlde / And there Tramtryst
 lerned her to harpe / and she beganne to haue grete fantafye
 vnto hym / And at that tyme sir Palamydes the sarafyn was
 in that countrey and wel cheryfshed with the kyng and the 35

[leaf 143]

quene / And euery day fyr Palamydes drewe vnto la beale
 Ifoud / and profered her many yestes / for he loued her passyngly
 wel / Al that Aspyed Tramtryft / and ful wel knewe
 he fyr Palamydes for a noble knyght and a myghty man /
 5 And wete ye wel fyr Tramtryft had grete despyte at fyr palomydes /
 for la beale Ifoud told Tramtryft that Palamydes
 was in wylle to be crystened for her sake / Thus was ther grete
 enuy betwixe Tramtryft and fyr Palamydes / Thenne hit
 befelle that kynge Anguyfthe lete crye a grete Iustes and a
 10 grete turnement for a lady that was called the lady of the laundes /
 and she was nyghe cofyn vnto the kynge / And what man wanne her /
 thre dayes after he shold wedde her and haue alle her landes /
 This crye was made in England / walys Scotland and also in
 Fraunce and in Bretayne / It befelle
 15 vpon a day la beale Ifoud came vnto fyr Tramtryft and told
 hym of this turnement / he ansuerd and fayd fayr lady I am
 but a feble knyghte / and but late I had ben dede / had not
 your good ladyship ben / Now sayre lady what wold ye I
 shold doo in this matere / wel ye wote my lady that I maye
 20 not Iuste / A Tramtryft said la beale Ifoud why wille ye
 not haue ado at that turnement / wel I wote fyr Palamydes
 shal be there / and to doo what he maye / And therefore Tramtryft
 I pray you for to be there / for els fyr Palamydes is lyke
 to wyne the degre / Madame said Tramtrift as for that /
 25 it may be soo / for he is a proued knyght / and I am but a
 yong knyght and late made / and the fyrst batail that I dyd
 it myfhapped me to be foore wounded as ye see / But and I
 wyft ye wold be my better lady / at that turnement I will be
 so that ye wille kepe my counceille and lete no creature haue
 30 knouleche that I shalle Iuste but your self / and suche as ye
 wil to kepe your council / my poure persone shall I leoparde
 there for your sake that paraentur fir Palamydes shal knowe
 whan that I come / Therto said la beale Ifoud do your best
 & as I can said la beale Ifoud I shal purueye hors and
 35 armour for you at my deuyse / as ye will soo be hit said fyr Trātrift
 I wille be at your cōmaundement / So at the day of Iustes /
 ther cam fir Palamydes with a black sheld / & he ouerthrew
 many knyghtes that alle the peple had merueyile of hym /

For he putte to the werse fyr Gawayne / Gaherys / Agraauyn
 Bagdemagus / kay / Dodyus le faueage / Sagramor le defy-
 rus / Gumret le petyte / and Gryflet le fyfe de dieu / Alle these
 the fyrste daye fyr Palamydes strake doune to the erthe / And
 thenne alle maner of knyghtes were adred of fir Palamydes 5
 and many called hym the knyght with the black shelde / Soo
 that day fyre Palamydes had grete worshyp / ¶ Thenne cam
 kynge Anguyfthe vnto Tramtryft / and asked hym why he
 wold not Iuste / Syr he said I was but late hurte / and as
 yet I dare not auenture me / ¶ Thenne came there the fame 10
 squyer that was sente from the kynges doughter of Fraunce /
 vnto fyr Trystram / And whanne he had aspyed fyre Triftrā
 he felle flat to his feete / Alle that aspyed la Bele Ifoud /
 what curtosye the squyer made vnto fyr Trystram / And ther-
 with al fodenly fyr Trystram ranne vnto his squyer whos na- 15
 me was Heles le renoumes / and praid hym hertely in noo
 wyfe to telle his name / Syr said Heles I wille not discouer
 your name / but yf ye commaunde me

¶ Capitulum 1

Thenne fyr Trystram asked hym what he dyd in those
 countreyes / fyr he sayd / I came hyder with fyr Gawa- 20
 yn for to be made knyght / And yf it please you of your han-
 des that I may be made knyghte / Awaite vpon me as to morn
 secreately / and in the feld I shal make you a knyght / Thenne
 had la beale Ifoud grete suspecyon vnto Tramtryft that he
 was somme man of worship proued / and ther with she com- 25
 forted her self / and cast more loue vnto hym than she had do-
 ne tofore ¶ And soo on the morne fyr Palamydes maade
 hym redy to come in to the feld as he dyd the fyrst day / And
 there he smote doune the kynge with the C knyghtes and the
 kynge of Scottes / ¶ Thenne had la beale Ifoud ordeyned 30
 and wel arayed fyr Trystram in whyte hors and harnais /
 And ryght soo she lete putte hym oute at a preuy posterne / &
 soo he came in to the feld as it had ben a bryght angel / And
 anone fyr Palamydes aspyed hym / and ther with he feutrid
 a spere vnto fyr Tramtrist / and he ageyne vnto hym / And 35

there fyr Trystram smote doune fyr Palamydes vnto the erth
 And thenne there was a grete noyfe of people / some sayd / fyre
 Palamydes hadde a falle / some said the knyght with the blak
 shelde had a falle / And wete you wel la beale Ifoud was
 5 paffynge gladde / And thenne sire Gawayne and his felawes
 ix had merueille what knyghte it myght be that had smyten
 doune fyr Palamydes / Thenne wold there none Iuste with
 Tramtryft / but alle that there were forfoke hym / moost & left /
 Thenne fyr Trystram made Heles a knyght / and caused hym
 10 to put hym self forthe / and dyd ryght wel that day / So af-
 ter fyr Heles held hym with fyr Trystram / And whan fyre
 Palamydes had receyued this falle / wete ye wel that he was
 fore ashamed / And as pryuely as he myght / he withdrew
 hym oute of the feld / Alle that aspyed fyre Trystram / and
 15 lyghtly he rode after fyre Palamydes and ouertoke hym /
 and badde hym torne / for better he wold affaye hym / or euer
 he departed / Thenne fyr Palamydes torned hym and cyther
 lashed at other with their swardes / But at the fyrste stroke
 fyre Trystram smote doune Palamydes / and gaf hym suche a
 20 stroke vpon the hede that he felle to the erthe / Soo thenne Trif-
 tram badde yelde hym / and doo his commaundement or els he
 wold flee hym / whan fyre Palamydes beheld his countena-
 unce / he dredde his buffets soo / that he graunted al his askyn-
 ges / Wel said / said sire Triftram / this shalle be your charge /
 25 Fyrst vpon payne of your lyf that ye forsake my lady la be-
 ale Ifoud / and in no maner wyse that ye drawe not to her /
 Also this twelue moneth and a day / that ye bere none armou-
 ur nor none harnes of werre / ¶ Now promyfe me this or he
 shalt thou dye / Allas saide Palamydes for euer I am asha-
 30 med / ¶ Thenne he sware as fyr Trystram hadde commaunded
 hym / Thenne for despyte and anger / fyre Palamydes cutte of
 his harnes / and threwe them awaye / And soo fyr Trystram
 torned ageyne to the Castel where was la beale Ifoud / and
 by the weye he mette with a damoyfel that asked after fyre
 35 launcelot that wanne the dolorous gard worshipfully / & this
 damoyfel asked sire Triftram what he was / For it was tolde
 her that it was he that smote doune fyr Palamydes / by whom
 the x knyghtes of kyng Arthurs were smyten doune /

Thenne the damoyfel prayd fyr Trystram to telle her what he was / And whether that he were fyr Launcelot du lake / for she demyd that there was no knyght in the world myghte do fuche dedes of armes / but yf it were Launcelot / Fayre damoyfel fayd fyr Trystram wete ye wel that I am not fyr launcelot 5 for I was neuer of fuche prowesse / but in god is al that he maye make me as good a knyght as the good knyght fir launcelot / Now gentyll knyght said she / put vp thy vyfure / & whan she beheld his vyfage / she thouȝt she sawe neuer a better mā's vyfage / nor a better farynge knyght / And thenne whan the 10 damoyfel knewe certaynly that he was not fyre launcelot / thenne she took her leue and departed from hym / And thenne fyre Trystram rode pryuely vnto the pofterne where kepte hym la beale Ifoud / and there she made hym good chere and thanked god of his good spede / Soo anone within a whyle 15 the kyng and the quene vnderftood that hit was Tramtryft that smote doune fyre Palamydes / thenne was he moche made of more than he was before

¶ Capitulum xi

THus was fir Tramtryft longe there wel cheryffhed / with the kyng and the quene / and namely with la 20 beale Ifoud / So vpon a daye / the quene and la beale Ifoud made a bayne for fyre Tramtryft / And whan he was in his bayne / the quene and Ifoud her daughter romed vp & doune in the chamber / and there whyles Gouvernail and Heles attendyd vpon Tramtryft / & the quene beheld his fwerd 25 there as it laye vpon his bedde / And thēne by vnhap the quene drewe oute his fwerd / and beheld it a longe whyle / and bothe they thoughte it a passyng fayre fwerd / but within a foote and an half of the poynte there was a grete pyece there of oute broken of the edge / And whan the quene aspyed that 30 gap in the fwerd / she remembryd her of a pyece of a fwerd / that was foude in the brayne pan of fyre Marhaus the good knyght that was her broder / Allas thenne said she vnto her daughter la beale Ifoud / this is the same traytour knyghte that slewe my broder thyn eme / Whanne Ifoud herd her saye 35

foo / she was passyng fore abaffhed / for passyng wel she loued
 Tramtryft / and ful wel she knewe the cruelnes of her moder
 the quene / Anon there with alle the quene went vnto her owne
 chamber / and foughite her cofre / and there she toke oute the
 5 pyece of the swerd that was pulled out of fyr Marhaus hede
 after that he was dede / And thenne she ranne with that pyece
 of yron to the swerd that laye vpon the bedde / And whanne
 she putte that pyece of stele and yron vnto the swerd / hit was
 as mete as it myghte be / whan it was newe broken / And thē-
 10 ne the quene gryped that swerd in her hand fyerfly / & with
 alle her myghte she ranne streyghte vpon Tramtryft where he
 sat in his bayne / And there she hadde ryued hym thorou hadde
 not fyr Heles gotten her in his armes / and pulled the fuerd
 from her / and els she hadde threst him thorou / Thenne whanne
 15 she was lettyd of her euyl wylle / she ranne to the kynge An-
 guyffsh her husband and sayde on her knees / O my lord here
 haue ye in your hous that traitour knyght that slewe my bro-
 der and your seruauant that noble knyght fyr Marhaus / Who
 is that said kynge Anguyffshe and where is he / Syr she said
 20 hit is fyr Tramtryft the same knyght that my doughter heiyd
 Allas said the kynge therfore am I ryght heuy / for he is a
 ful noble knyght as euer I sawe in felde / ¶ But I charge
 you said the kyng to the quene that ye haue not ado with that
 knyght / but lete me dele with hym / Thenne the kynge went in
 25 to the chambre vnto fyr Tramtryft / and thenne was he gone
 vnto his chambre / and the kynge fond hym al redy armed to
 mounte vpon his hors / Whanne the kynge sawe hym al redy
 armed to goo vnto horsbak / the kynge said nay Tramtryft hit
 wille not auaille to compare the ageynst me / But thus moche
 30 I shalle doo for my worship and for thy loue in foo moch as
 thou arte within my courte / hit were no worship for me to flee
 the / Therefore vpon this condycyon I wille gyue the leue for
 to departe from this courte in faufte / so thou wilt telle me who
 was thy fader / and what is thy name / and yf thou slewe fyr
 35 Marhaus my broder

¶ Capitulum xij

SYr said Trystram now I shalle telle you alle the tro-
 uthe / my faders name is sir Melyodas kynge of Lyo-
 nas / & my moder hyzt Elyzabeth that was syster vnto
 kynge Marke of Cornewaile / & my moder dyed of me in the
 foreste / And by cause therof she commaunded or she dyed that 5
 when I were crystened / they shold crystene me Teystram / &
 by cause I wold not be knowen in this countrey I turned my
 name and lete me calle Tramtryst / & for the truage of Corne-
 wayle I fought for myn emes sake / & for the ryght of Corne-
 newaile that ye had posseded many yeres / And wete ye well 10
 said Trystram vnto the kynge I dyd the bataille for the loue
 of myn vnkel kynge Marke / and for the loue of the countreye
 of Cornewaile / and for to encrease myn honoure / For that sa-
 me day that I fought with sir Marhaus I was made knyzt
 And neuer or than dyd I no bataille with no knyght / & fro 15
 me he went alyue & leste his sheld & his fuerd behynde / so god
 me helpe said the kyng I may not say but ye dyd as a kny-
 ght shold / & it was your part to doo for your quarel / & to en-
 creace your worship as a knyght shold / how be it I may not
 mayntene you in this countrey with my worship onles that I 20
 shold displeafe my barons & my wyf / & her kyn / Syr said Tr-
 ystram I thanke you of your good lordship that I haue had
 with you here / and the grete goodenes my lady your doughter
 hath shewed me / & therfor said sir Tristram it may so happen
 that ye shalle wyne more by my lyf than by my dethe / for in 25
 the partyes of Englund it may happen I may doo you seruyse
 at some seafon that ye shal be glad that euer ye shewed me yo-
 ur good lordship / ¶ With more I promyse you as I am true
 knyzt that in all places I shal be my lady your dousters ser-
 uaunt / & knyzt in ryght & in wrong / & I shal neuer fayle her 30
 to doo as moche as a knyght maye doo

¶ Also I byfeche your good grace that I may take my leue
 at my lady your doughter and at alle the Barons and kny-
 ghtes / I wille wel said the kynge / ¶ Thenne sire Tristram
 wente vnto la beale Ifoud / and tooke his leue of her / And 35
 thenne he tolde her all what he was and how he had changed
 his name by cause he wold not be knowen / & hou a lady told
 hym he shold neuer be hole tyl he cam in to this couñtre where

the poyſon was made / where thorou I was nere my dethe had
 not your ladyſhip ben / O genty] knyght ſaid la beale Ifoud
 ful wo am I of thy departyng / for I ſawe neuer man that
 I oughte ſoo good wille to / and there with all ſhe wepte her-
 5 tely / Madame ſaid ſire Tryſtram ye ſhalle vnderſtande that
 my name is ſir Tryſtram de lyones gotten of kyng Melyodas
 and borne of his quene / And I promyſe you feythfully that
 I ſhal be alle the dayes of my lyf your knyghte / Gramercy ſa-
 id La beale Ifoud / and I promyſe you there ageynſte that I
 10 ſhalle not be maryed this ſeuē yeres but by your aſſent / and
 to whome that ye wille I ſhalle be maryed to / hym wylle I
 haue / and he wille haue me yf ye wil conſente / And thenne
 ſyre Tryſtram gaf her a ryng and ſhe gaf hym another / and
 ther with he departed fro her / leuynge her / makyngre grete dole
 15 and lamentacion / and he ſtreighte wente vnto the Courte a-
 monge alle the Barons / and there he took his leue at moſt
 and leſt / and openly he ſaid amonge them all / Faire lordes
 now it is ſoo that I muſte departe / Yf there be ony man here
 that I haue offended vnto / or that ony man be with me gre-
 20 ued / lete complayne hym here afore me or that euer I depart
 and I ſhal amende it vnto my power / And yf there be ony
 that wil profer me wronge or ſay of me wrong / or ſhame be-
 hynde my bak / ſaye hit now or neuer / and here is my body to
 make it good body ageynſt body / And alle they ſtood ſtylle /
 25 ther was not one that wold ſaye one word / yet were there
 ſome knyghtes that were of the quenes blood and of ſire Mar-
 haus blood / but they wold not medle with hym /

¶ Capitulum xliij

BOo ſir Triſtram departed and toke the ſee / & with good
 wynde he aryued vp at Tyntagyl in Cornewaile / &
 30 whan kyng Mark was hole in his proſperite ther cam
 tydynges that ſir Triſtram was arryued and hole of his wo-
 undes / therof was kyng marke paſſyng glad / & ſoo were alle
 the barons / & whan he ſawe his tyme he rode vnto his fader ky-
 ng melyodas / & there he had al the chere that the kyng & the
 35 quene coude make hym / And thenne largely Kyng Melyo-
 das and his quene departed of their landes and goodes to ſire
 Tryſtram /

¶ Thenne by the lycence of Kyng

Melyodas his fader he returned ageyne vnto the court of kyng Mark / and there he lyued in grete ioye long tyme / vntyl at the lafte there befelle a Ialoufyne and an vnkyndenes betwyxe kyng Marke and sir Triftram / for they loued bothe one lady / And she was an erles wyf that hyght fyre Segwarydes / And this lady loued fyre Tryfram passyngly wel /
 And he loued her ageyne for she was a passyng fayr lady /
 And that aspyed sir Triftram wel / ¶ Thenne kyng Mark vnderstood that and was Ialous / for kyng Marke loued her passyngly wel / Soo it felle vpon a day / this lady sent a dw-
 erf vnto sir Triftram and badde hym as he loued her / that he wold be with her the nyȝt nexte folowyng / Also she charged you that ye come not to her but yf ye be wel armed / for her lord was called a good knyghte

¶ Syre Tryfram answered to the dwerf / recommaunde me vnto my lady / and telle her I wille not fayle but I wille be with her the terme that she hath sette me / and with this anfuere the dwerf departed / And kyng Marke aspyed that the dwerf was with fyre Tryfram vpon message from Segwarydes wyf / thenne kyng Marke sent for the dwerf / And whanne he was comen / he maade the dwerf by force to telle hym alle why and wherfore that he came on message from fyre Triftram

¶ Now said kyng Marke goo where thou wolt / and vpon payne of dethe that thou faye no word that thou spakest with me / soo the dwerf departed from the kyng / ¶ And that same nyghte that the steuen was sette betwixt Segwarydes wyfe & fyr Tryfram kyng Marke armed hym / and made hym redy and took two knyghtes of his counceyll with hym / and soo he rode afore for to abyde by the waye / for to awayte vpon sir Tryfram / ¶ And as fyre Tryfram came rydyng vpon his waye with his spere in his hand / kyng Marke came hurtlyng vpon hym with his two knyghtes fodenly / And alle thre smote hym with theyre speres / and kyng Marke hurte fyre Tryfram on the brest ryght fore / And thenne fyre Triftram feutryd his spere / and smote his vnkel kyng Marke soo fore that he raffhyd hym to the erthe / and bryfed hym that he laye styll in a fwoune / and longe hit was or cuer

he myghte welde hym self / And thenne he ranne to the one knyght / and ofte to the other / and smote hem to the cold erthe / that they laye styll / And ther with alle fir Triftram rode forth the fore wounded to the lady / and fonde her abydyng hym
5 at a posterne

¶ Capitulum xiiij

And there she welcomed hym fayre / and eyther halfed other in armes / and soo she lete putte vp his hors in the best wyfe / and thenne she vnarmed hym / And soo they fouped lyghtely and wente to bedde with grete ioye and
10 plefaunce / and soo in his ragyng he took no kepe of his grene wound that kyng Marke had gyuen hym / And soo fyr Triftram bebled both the ouer shete and the nether & pelowes / and hede shete / and within a whyle ther came one afore that warned her that her lord was nere hand within a bowe draughte
15 Soo she made fir Tryfram to aryse / and soo he armed hym / and tooke his hors and so departed / By thenne was come segwarydes her lord / and whan he fonde her bedde troubled & broken and wente nere and beheld it by candel lyghte / thenne he sawe that there had layne a wounded knyght / A fals traitresse thenne he said / why hast thou bitrayed me / and there
20 with alle he swange oute a swerd and said / but yf thou telle me who hath ben here / here thou shalt dye / A my lord mercy fayd the lady / and helde vp her handes / fayeng / flee me not / and I shall telle you alle who hath ben here / Telle anone said seg-
25 warydes to me alle the trouthe / Anone for drede she faide here was fir Tryfram with me / and by the way as he came to me ward / he was fore wounded / A fals traitresse said segwarides where is he become / fir she said he is armed and departed on hors bak not yet hens half a myle / ye faye wel said segwarydes
30 thenne he armed hym lyghtly / and gate his hors and rode after fyre Triftram that rode streyght waye vnto Tyntagyl / And within a whyle he ouertoke fir Triftram / And thenne he badde hym torne fals traitour knyghte / and fyr Triftram anon
torned hym ageynst hym / And there with al segwarides smote
35 fyr Tryfram with a spere that it alle to braste / ¶ And

thenne he fswange oute his fwerd / and fmote fast at fyr Trif-
 tram / Syre knyght faid fyre Tryfram I counceyle you that
 ye fmyte no more how be it for the wronges that I haue do-
 ne you / I wille forbere you as longe as I maye / ¶ Nay fa-
 yd Segwarides that shalle not be / for outhur thou shalt dye 5
 or I / Thenne fyre Triftram drewe oute his fwerd and hurt-
 led his hors vnto hym fyerfly / and thorou the waste of the
 body he fmote fyre Segwarides that he felle to the erthe in a
 fwounne / And soo fyre Triftram departed and lefte hym there
 And soo he rode vnto Tyntagil and tooke his lodgyng secrete- 10
 tely for he wold not be knowen that he was hurte

¶ Also fir Segwarides men rode after theyr maister / whome
 they fond lyenge in the feld fore wounded / and brouzt hym
 home on his shelde / and there he lay longe or that he were ho-
 le / but at the lafte he recouerd ¶ Also kyng Marke 15
 wold not be aknowen of that fir Triftram and he hadde mette
 that nyght / And as for fyre Tryfram he knewe not that ky-
 nge Marke had mette with hym / And soo the kynges aftaū-
 ce came to fir Triftram to comferte hym as he laye feke in his
 bedde / But as longe as kyng Marke lyued / he loued neuer 20
 fyre Tryfram after that / though there was fayre speche / loue
 was there none / And thus it past many wekes and dayes / &
 alle was forgyuen and forgotten / For fyre Segwarydes durfte
 not haue ado with fir Triftram by caufe of his noble prowesse
 And also by caufe he was neuewe vnto kyng Marke / ther- 25
 fore he lete it oter flyp / for he that hath a pryuy hurte is loth
 to haue a shame outward

¶ Capitulum xv /

THenne hit befelle vpon a daye that the good knyghte
 Bleoberys de ganys broder to Blamore de ganys / &
 nyghe cofyn vnto the good knyght fir launcelot du la- 30
 ke / This Bleoberys came vnto the courte of kyng Marke / &
 there he asked of kyng Marke a bone to gyue hym what yest
 that he wold aske in his courte

¶ Whanne the kyng herd hym aske soo / he merueilled of hys

askynge / but by cause he was a knyghte of the round table / &
 of a grete renomme / kynge Marke graunted hym his hole af-
 kynge / thenne faide fire Bleoberys I wille haue the fayrest
 lady in your Courte that me lyft to chefe / I maye not fay nay
 5 sayd kynge marke / Now chefe at youre aduerture

And foo fir Bleoberys dyd chefe fyr fegwarydes wyf / and to-
 ke her by the hand and foo wente his waye with her / and foo
 he tooke his hors and gart fette her behynde his squyer and
 rode vpon his way / When fir fegwarydes herd telle that his la-
 10 dy was gone with a knyght of kynge Arthurs courte /

¶ Thenne he armed hym and rode after that knyght for to re-
 scowe his lady / foo whan Bleoberys was gone with this la-
 dy / kyng Mark and all the courte was wroth that she was a-
 wey / thenne were there certayne ladyes that knewe that there
 15 was grete loue bitwene fir Triftram and her / and also that la-
 dy loued fir Triftram aboue alle other knyghtes / Thenne there
 was one lady that rebuked fir Triftram in the horryblest wy-
 fe / and called hym coward knyghte / that he wold for shame
 of his knyghthode see a lady foo shamefully be taken awaye /
 20 fro his vnkels courte / But she ment that cyther of hem hadde
 loued other with entiere hert / But fire Triftram anfuerd her
 thus / Faire lady it is not my parte to haue adoo in suche ma-
 ters whyle her lord and husband is present here / And yf hit
 hadde ben that her lord hadde not ben here in this courte / thenne
 25 for the worship of this courte perauentur / I wold haue ben her
 champion / And yf so be / fir fegwarides spede not wel / it may
 happen that I wille speke with that good knyght / or euer he
 passe from this countrey / Thenne within a whyle came one of
 fir fegwarydes squyers / and told in the court that fir fegwari-
 30 des was beten fore and wounded to the poynte of dethe / as he
 wold haue rescowed his lady / fir Bleoberis ouerthrewe hym
 and fore hath wounded hym / Thenne was kynge marke heuy
 therof / and alle the courte / When fire Triftram herd of this / he
 was ashamed and fore greued / And thenne was he soone ar-
 35 med and on horsbak / & gouernaile his feruaunt bare his shelde
 and spere / And foo as fire Triftram rode fast / he mette with fir
 Andret his cofyn that by the commaundement of kynge Ma-
 rke was sente to brynge forth & euer it laye in his power / ij /

knyghtes of Arthurs Courte that rode by the countrey to feke
 their aduentures / Whan fyr Tryfram fawe fir Andret / he af-
 ked hym what tydynges / Soo god me helpe said fyre An-
 dret / ther was neuer worfe with me / for here by the commaun-
 dement of kynge Mark I was fente to fetche two knyghtes of 5
 kynge Arthurs courte / and that one bete me / and wounded
 me / and fette nought by my meffage / Faire cofyn said fir trif-
 tram ryde on your way / and yf I may mete them / it may hap-
 pen I shal reuenge you / So fyr Andret rode in to Cornewaile
 And fyr Triftram rode after the two knyghtes the whiche one 10
 hyght Sagramor le defyrus / & the other hyght Dodynas le
 fauceage /

¶ Capitulum xvj /

THenne within a whyle fyr Tryfram fawe hem afore
 hym two lykely knyghtes / Sir said Gouvernaile vnto
 his maister / fir I wold counceile you nought to haue 15
 ado with hem / for they ben two preued knyghtes of Arthurs
 Courte / As for that said fyr Tryfram haue ye no doute / but
 I wille haue adoo with hem to encrease my worship / for it is
 many daye sythen I dyd ony dedes of armes / doo as ye lyste
 said Gouvernaile / and there with alle anone fyr Tryfram af- 20
 ked them / from whens they came / and wheder they wold / and
 what they dyd in the marches / Syre Sagramore loked vpon
 fyre Triftram / and hadde fcorne of his wordes / & asked hym
 ageyne / Fair knyghte be ye a knyght of Cornewaile / where by
 afke ye hit said fir Triftram / For it is feldom fene said fir Sa- 25
 gramore that ye Cornyffhe knyghtes ben valyaunte men of
 armes / For within thefe two houres there mette vs one of you
 cornyffhe knyghtes / and grete wordes he fpak / and anon with
 lytel myght he was leyd to the erthe / And as I trowe fayd
 fir Sagramore ye shal haue the fame handfel that he hadde 30
 Faire lordes said fyre Triftram it may soo happen that I maye
 better withftande than he dyd / and whether ye will or nyl / I
 wil haue ado with you / by caufe he was my cofyn that ye bete
 And therefore here do your beft / & wete ye wel but yf ye quyte
 you the better here vpon this ground / one knyzt of cornewaile 35
 shal bete you both / Whan fyre Dodynas le fauceage herd hym
 faye foo he gatte a fpere in his hand and said / fyre knyghte

thy self / And thenne they departed and came to gyders as it
 had ben thonder / And fyr Dodynas spere braft in fonder / but
 fyr Trystram smote hym with a more myght / that he smote
 hym clene ouer the hors croupe that nyghe he hadde broken his
 5 neck / Whanne fyre Sagramour sawe his felawe haue fuche a
 falle / he merueyelled what knyzt he myght be / And he dresseth
 his spere with alle his myght / and fyr Trystram ageynst hym
 and they came to gyders as the thonder / and ther fir Triftram
 smote fyr Sagramore a stronge buffet that he bare his hors &
 10 hym to the erthe / and in the fallyng he brake his thygh / whan
 this was done / fyr Trystram asked hem / Fayre knyghtes will
 ye ony more / Be there no bygger knyzttes in the courte of ky-
 nge Arthur / it is to you shame to say of vs knyzttes of Corne-
 wayle dishonoure / for it may happen a Cornysfthe knyght may
 15 matche you / that is trouthe said fyr Sagramore / that haue we
 wel preued / but I requyre the sayd fyre Sagramore telle
 vs youre ryght name by the feythe and trouthe that ye owe to
 the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / ye charge me with a grete thy-
 nge said fyr Trystram / and fythen ye lyst to wete hit / ye shal
 20 knowe and vnderstande that my name is fyr Trystram de ly-
 onas kynge Melyodas sone / and neuewe vnto kynge Marke
 Thenne were they two knyghtes fayne / that they had mette
 with Trystram / and soo they praid hym to abyde in their sela-
 uship / Nay said fire Triftram / for I must haue ado with one of
 25 your felawes / his name is fyr Bleoberys de ganyz / god spe-
 de you wel said fyr Sagramore and Dodynas / Syre Tryf-
 tram departed and rode on ward on his waye / And thenne
 was he ware before hym in a valeye where rode fyr Bleoberys
 with fir Segwarydes lady that rode behynde his squyer vpon
 30 a palfroy

¶ Capitulum xvij

THene fyr Trystram rode more than a paas vntyl that
 he had ouertake hym / Thenne spak fyr Trystram aby-
 de he said knyght of Arthurs courte / brynge ageyne
 that lady or delyuer her to me / I wille doo neyther said Ble-
 35 oberys / for I drede no Cornysfthe knyght soo fore that me lyst

to delyuer her / why said fyr Triftram may not a Cornyssh knyght doo as wel as another knyght / this fame daye two knyghtes of your Courte within this thre myle mette with me / And or euer we departed / they fonde a Cornyssh knyght good ynough for them bothe / what were their names said Bleoberis / they told me said fyr Tryfram that the one of them hyghte fyr Sagamore le defyrus / and the other hyghte Dodynas le faueage / A said fyr Bleoberys haue ye met with them Soo god me helpe they were two good knyghtes and men of grete worship / And yf ye haue bete them bothe / ye must nedes be a good knyght / but yf it soo be / ye haue bete them bothe / yet shalle ye not fere me / but ye shalle bete me / or euer ye haue thys lady / Thenne defende you said fyr Triftram / soo they departed and came to gyder lyke thonder / and eyder bare other doune hors and alle to the erthe / Thenne they auoyded their horses / and lashed to gyder egerly with swerdes and myghtely / now tracynge and trauerfynge on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand more than two houres / And somtyme they rashed to gyder with fuche a myght that they laye bothe grouelynge on the ground / Thenne fir Bleoberis de ganys starte abak / and said thus / Now gentyl good knyght a whyle hold your handes / & lete vs speke to gyders / Saye what ye wille said Tryfram / & I wille anfuere you / Sire faide Bleoberys I wold wete of whens ye be / and of whom ye be come / and what is your name / Soo god me help said fyr Tryfram I fere not to telle you my name / Wete ye wel I am kynge Melyodas sone / and my moder is kyng Markes syster / and my name is fir Triftram de Lyonas and kynge Marke is myn vnkel / Truly said Bleoberys I am ryght gladde of you / for ye are he that slewe marhaus the knyght hand for hand in an Iland for the truage of Cornewaile / Also ye ouercame fir Palamydes the good knyght at a turnement in an Iland / where ye bete fir Gawayne & his nyne felawes / Soo god me helpe said fir Tryfram wete ye wel that I am the fame knyght / Now I haue told you my name / telle me yours with good will / Wete ye wel that my name is fir Bleoberys de ganys / and my broder hyghte fire Blamore de ganys / that is called a good knyght and we be fyfter children vnto my lord fir Laücelot du lake that we calle

one of the best knyghtes of the world / That is trouthe said fir
 Tristram / fir Launcelot is called pierles of curtosy and of knyghthode / and for his sake said fir Trystram I will not with
 my good wille fyghte no more with you for the grete loue I
 5 haue to fir Launcelot du lake / In good feith said Bleoberys / as for me / I wille be lothe to fyghte with you / But sythen ye folowe me here to haue this lady / I shal profer you kyndenys curtosy and gentilnes right here vpon this ground /
 This lady shalle be betwixe vs bothe / and to whome that she
 10 wille go / lete hym haue her in pees / I wille wel said Tristrā
 For as I deme she wille leue you / and come to me / ye shalle
 preue hit anone said Bleoberys

¶ Capitulum xviii

SOo whan she was fette betwixe them bothe / she sayd
 these wordes vnto fir Tristram / wete ye wel syr Trif-
 15 tram de lyones that but late thou was the man in the
 world that I moost loued and trusted / And I wende thou
 haddest loued me ageyne aboue alle ladyes / But whan thou
 sawest this knyght lede me away thou madest no chere to rescowe
 me / but suffred my lord Segwarydes ryde after me / but
 20 vn tyl that tyme I wend thou haddest loued me / And there-
 fore now I wille leue the / and neuer loue the more / & there
 with alle she went vnto fir Bleoberys / Whan syr Tristram fa-
 we her doo soo / he was wonderly wrothe with that lady & asha-
 med to come to the courte / fir Tristram said fir Bleoberys ye
 25 are in the defaute / for I here by these ladyes wordes / she before
 this day trusted you aboue alle erthly knyghtes / and as she
 faith ye haue deceyued her / therefore wete ye wel / ther may no
 man hold that wille awaye / and rather than ye shold be her-
 tely displeasyd with me / I wold ye had her / and she wold
 30 abyde with you / Nay said the lady / so god me help I wil
 neuer goo with hym / For he that I loued most / I wende he had
 loued me / And therefore sire Trystram she said ryde as thou
 cam / for though thou haddest ouercome this knygt as ye was
 lykely / with the neuer wold I haue gone / And I shall pray
 35 this knyghte soo faire of his knyghthode that or euer he passe

this countrey / that he wille lede me to the Abbeye / there my lord
 fyr Segwarydes lyeth Soo god me helpe said Bleoberis
 I lete yow wete good knyght fir Tryfram by cause kyng
 Marke gaf me the choyse of a yefte in this courte / and so this
 lady lyked me best / Not withstandyng she is wedded and 5
 hath a lord / and I haue fulfilled my quest / she shall be sent
 vnto her husband ageyne / And in especyall moost for youre
 sake fir Tryfram / And yf she wold goo with you / I wold
 ye had her / I thanke you said fyr Tryfram / but for her loue
 I shal beware what manere a lady I shalle loue or truste / 10
 For had her lord fyr Segwarydes ben away from the courte
 I shold haue ben the fyrst that shold haue folowed yow / but
 fythen ye haue refused me / as I am true knyght I shalle her
 knowe passyngly wel that I shal loue or trust / and soo they
 took theyr leue one fro thother and departed / And soo fir trif- 15
 fram rode vnto Tyntagyl / and fyr Bleoberys rode vnto the ab-
 bay where fyr segwarydes lay fore wounded / and there he de-
 lyuerd his lady / and departed as a noble knyght / & whan
 fir segwarydes sawe his lady / he was gretely comforted / and
 thenne she told hym that fir Tryfram had done grete bataill 20
 with fyre Bleoberys / and caused hym to bryng her ageyne /
 These wordes pleasyd fir segwarydes ryght wel that fir trif-
 fram wold doo soo moche / and soo that lady told alle the bata-
 ill vnto kyng Marke betwixe fyr Tryfram and fir Bleobe-
 rys 25

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne whanne this was done / kyng Mark cast al-
 weyes in his hert how he myght destroye fyr Trifram
 And thenne he ymagyned in hym self to sende fir trif-
 fram in to Irland for la beale Ifoud / For fir Tryfram had
 soo preyed her beaute and her goodnes that kyng Mark fa- 30
 id he wold wedde her / where vpon he praid fyr Trifram to ta-
 ke his wey in to Irland for hym on message / And all this
 was done to the entente to flee fyr Trifram / Not withstandy-
 nge fyr Tryfram wold not reffuse the message for no daüger
 nor peryl that myght falle for the pleasyr of his vnkel / but 35

to goo he made hym redy in the most goodlyest wyfe that myght be deuysed / For sir Triftram tooke with hym the mooste goodlyest knyghtes that he myght fynde in the courte / & they were arayed after the gyse that was thenne vsed in the goodlyest maner / So sir Triftram departed and toke the fee with alle his selauship / And anone as he was in the brode see / a tempest toke hym and his selauship and drofe them bak in to the coste of Englonde / And there they arryued fast by Camelot / and ful fayne they were to take the land / ¶ And whan they were landed sir Triftram sette vp his paelione vpon the land of Camelot / and there he lete hange his shelde vpon the paelione / And that same day came two knyghtes of kynge Arthurs / that one was sir Ector de marys and sir Morganor And they touched the shelde / and badde hym come oute of the paelione for to Iust and he wold Iust / ye shalle be answerd faid sir Triftram and ye wille tarye a lytel whyle / Soo he made hym redy / and fyrste he smote doune sir Ector de marys / and after he smote doune sir Morganor alle with one spere / and fore bryfed them / And whan they laye vpon the erthe / they asked sir Triftram what he was / and of what cuntrye he was knyghte / Faire lordes faid sir Triftram wete ye wel that I am of Cornewaile / Allas faid sire Ector now am I ashamed / that euer ony Cornysse knyghte shold ouercome me / And thenne for despyte fyre Ector put of his armour fro hym / and wente on foot and wold not ryde

¶ Capitulum xx

THenne it felle that sire Bleoberys and sire Blamore de ganyis that were bretheren they hadde affomoned the kyng Anguysshe of Irland for to come to Arthurs Court vpon payne of forfeiture of kyng Arthurs good grace And yf the kyng of Irland came not in at the day assigned and sette / the kyng shold lese his landes / So by hit happend that at the day assigned kyng Arthur neither sire Launcelot myght not be there for to gyue the Iugement / for kyng Arthur was with sir launcelot at the castel ioyous gard / And so

[leaf 151 verso]

kyng Arthur affigned kyng Carados and the kyng of scotes
 to be there that day as Iuges / So whan the kynges were
 at Camelot / kyng Anguiffhe of Irland was come to know
 his accusars / Thenne was there Blamore de ganys and
 appeled the kyng of Irland of treafon / that he hadde flayne 5
 a cofyn of his in his courte in Irland by treafon / The kyng
 was fore abaffhed of his accusacion / for why / he was come att
 the fomons of kyng Arthur / And or that he came at Came-
 lot / he wift not wherfore he was fente after / And whanne the
 kyng herd fir Blamor faye his wille / he vnderstood wel there 10
 was none other remedy but to anfuere hym knyghtly / for the
 custome was fuche in tho dayes / that and ony man were appe-
 aled of ony treafon or murther / he shold fyghte body for body /
 or els to fynde another knyght for hym / And alle maner of
 Murtherers in tho dayes were callid treafon / So whan kyng 15
 Anguiffhe vnderstood his accusyng / he was passyng heuy /
 for he knewe fir Blamor de ganys that he was a noble kny-
 ght / and of noble knyghtes comen / Thenne the kyng of Ir-
 land was fymply purueyed of his anfuere / therfore the Iu-
 ges gaf hym refpyte by the thyrdde daye to gyue his anfuere / 20
 Soo the kyng departed vnto his lodgyng / the mean whyle
 ther came a lady by fir Trystrams paelione makyng grete do-
 le / what eyleth you said fir Triftram that ye make fuche dole /
 A fayre knyght said the lady I am afhamed onles that fom
 good knyght helpe me / for a grete lady of worship fente by 25
 me a fayre child and a ryche vnto fir launcelot du lake / and
 here by there mette with me a knyghte and threwe me doun
 fro my palfray and took aweye the child from me / wel my
 lady said fyr Triftram / and for my lord fyr Launcelots fake
 I shalle gete you that child ageyne / or els I shalle be beten 30
 for hit / And foo fire Triftram tooke his hors / and asked the
 lady whiche wey the knyght rode / And thenne she tolde hym
 And he rode after hym / and within a whyle he ouertoke that
 knyght / And thenne fyr Triftram badde hym corne and gyue
 ageyne the child

35

¶ Capitulum xxj

THe knyghte torned his hors / and he made hym redy to
 fyghte / And thenne fir Trystram fmote hym with a
 fwerd fuche a buffet / that he tumbled to the erthe / And
 thenne he yelded hym vnto fir Triftram / thenne come thy waye
 5 fayd fire Trystram and brynge the child to the lady ageyne /
 Soo he took his hors wekely and rode with fir Trystram / and
 thenne by the way fyr Trystram asked hym his name / Then-
 ne he said my name is Breunis faunte pyte / Soo whanne he
 hadde delyuerd that child to the lady / he said / fir as in this the
 10 child is wel remedyed / Thenne fir Trystram lete hym goo a-
 geyne that fore reyentyd hym after / for he was a grete foo vn-
 to many good knyghtes of kyng arthurs courte / ¶ Thenne
 whan fir Triftram was in his paelione / Gouvernaile his man
 cam / and told hym how that kynge anguyfhe of Irland was
 15 come thyder / and he was putte in grete distresse / and there go-
 uernaile told fir Trystram / how kyng anguyfhe was fomo-
 ned and appealed of murther / Soo god me help said fir Trif-
 tram thefe ben the best tydynges that euer came to me this vii ye-
 re / for now shalle the kyng of Irland haue nede of my helpe
 20 for I dare faye there is no knyght in this countrey that is not
 of arthurs courte dare doo bataille with fyre Blamore de ga-
 nys / and for to wynde the loue of the kyng of Irland I wil
 take the batail vpon me / and therfor gouernaile brynge me I
 charge the to the kyng / Thenne Gouvernaile wente vnto kyng
 25 anguyfhe of Irland and falewed hym fayre / the kyng wel-
 comed hym / and asked hym what he wolde / Syr faide Gouer-
 naile / here is a knyghte nere hande that desyreth to speke with
 you / he badde me faye he wolde doo you feruyfe / what Knyght
 is he faide the Kyng / fyr he said hit is fir Triftram du fyonas
 30 that for your good grace ye shewed hym in your landes wyll
 rewarde you in these countreyes / Come on felawe said the ky-
 nge with me anone / and shewe me vnto fir Trystram / soo the
 Kyng took a lytel hackney and but fewe selauship with him
 vntyl he came vnto fir Triftrams paelione / and whanne fyre
 35 Trystram sawe the Kyng / he ranne vnto hym and wold haue
 holden his styrope / But the kyng lepte from his hors lyght-
 ly / and eyther halfed other in armes / my gracious Lord fayde
 fire Trystram gramercy of your grete goodnesse shewed vn-

to me in your marches and landes / And at that tyme I promyfed you to doo my feruyfe / and euer it laye in my power / & gentyll knyght faid the kyng vnto fir Triftram / now haue I grete nede of you / neuer had I foo grete nede of no knyghtes helpe / How foo my good lord faid fire Tryfram / I shalle telle 5
 you faid the kyng I am affomoned and appeled fro my countrey for the deth of a knyght that was kyn vnto the good knyght fir Launcelot / wherfor fir Blamor de ganys broder to fir Bleoberys hath appeled me to fyghte with hym / outhere to fynde a knyght in my stede / And wel I wote faid the kyng 10
 thefe that are come of kyng Bans blood as fir Launcelot & thefe other arc paffynge good knyghtes and hard men for to wyne in bataille as ony that I knowe now lyuyng / Syre faid fir Tryfram / for the good lordfhip ye shewed me in Ireland and for my lady youre doughters sake / La Beale I- 15
 foud I wille take the bataille for you vpon this condycyon / that ye shalle graūte me two thynges / that one is that ye shal fwere to me that ye are in the ryght that ye were neuer confentyng to the knyghtes dethe / Syr thenne faid fir Triftram when that I haue done this bataille yf god yeue me grace that I 20
 fpede that ye shalle gyue me a reward what thyng refonable that I wille afke of you / Soo god me help faid the kyng ye shal haue what fomeuer ye will afke / It is wel faid / faid fir Tryfram

¶ Capitulum xxiij

Now make your anfuer that youre Champyon is redy 25
 For I shalle dye in your quarel rather than to be racreant / I haue no doubte of you faid the kyng / that and ye fhold haue adoo with fir Launcelot du lake / Syr faid fir Triftram as for fire Launcelot he is called the nobleft knyghte of the worlde / And wete ye wel that the knyghtes of his blood 30
 are noble men and drede shame / And as for Bleoberys broder to fyr Blamor I haue done bataille with hym / therefore vpon my hede / it is no shame to call hym a good knyght / It is noyfed faid the kyng / that Blamor is the hardyer knyghte / fire as for that lete hym be / he shal neuer be refused / & as he were 35

the best knyght that now bereth shelde or spere / Soo kyng An-
 guyſſhe departed vnto kyng Carados / and the kynges that
 were that tyme as Iuges / and told hem that he hadde fonde
 his champion redy / Thenne by the commaundementes of the
 5 kynges fir Blamor de ganys and fire Triftram were fente for
 to here the charge / And when they were come before the Iu-
 ges / there were many kynges and knyghtes biheld fire Trif-
 tram / and moche ſpeche they had of hym by cauſe he ſlewe fir
 Marhaus the good knyght / and by cauſe he foriufte fir Pa-
 10 lamydes the good knyght / ¶ So when they had taken their
 charge / they withdrew hem to make hem redy to doo bataile /
 Thenne ſaid fir Bleoberys to his broder fir Blamore / ſayr de-
 re broder remembre of what kyn we be come of / and what a
 man is fir launcelot du lake / neyther ferther nor nere but bro-
 15 ther children / and ther was neuer none of oure kyn that euer
 was ſhamed in bataille / and rather ſuffre deth broder than to
 be ſhamed / Broder ſaid Blamore haue you no doute of me / for
 I ſhal neuer ſhame none of my blood / hou be it I am ſure
 that yonder knyghte is called a paſſyng good knyght as of
 20 his tyme one of the world / yet ſhal I neuer yelde me nor ſay
 the lothe word / wel may he happen to ſmyte me down with his
 grete myſt of chyualry / but rather ſhalle he flee me than I ſhal
 yelde me as recreaunt / God ſpede you wel ſaid Bleoberys for
 ye ſhal fynde hym the myghtyeſt knyght that euer ye hadde a-
 25 do with all / for I knowe hym for I haue had ado with hym
 God me ſpede ſaid Blamor de ganys / and therwith he tooke
 his hors at the one ende of the lyſtes / and fire Tryſtram atte
 other ende of the lyſtes / and ſoo they feutryd theyre ſperes / &
 came to gyders as it had ben thonder / and there fir Triftram
 30 thorou grete myght ſmote doune fir Blamore and his hors to
 the erthe / Thenne anone fir Blamor auoyded his hors and
 pulled oute his ſwerd / and threwe his ſhelde afore hym / and
 badde fir Tryſtram alyghte / for though an hors hath failed me
 I truſte to god the erthe wil not faile me / And thenne fyre
 35 Tryſtram alyght and dreſſid hym vnto batail / and there they
 laſhed to gyder ſtrongly as racyng and tracyng / foynyng
 and daſſhyng many ſad ſtrokes that the kynges and knygh-
 tes had grete wonder that they myghte ſtande / for euer they

fought lyke wood men so that there were neuer knyghtes fe-
 ne fyghte more fyerfly than they dyd / for sire Blamore was
 so hafty he wold haue no rest that alle men wondred that they
 had brethe to stande on their feet / and alle the place was blo-
 dy that they fought in / And at the laste fyre Triftram smote 5
 fir Blamor suche a buffet vpon the helme that he there felle do-
 une vpon his syde / and fir Trystram stode and beheld hym /

¶ Capitulum lxxiii

THenne whan fir Blamor myghte speke / he said thus
 Syre Triftram de Lyones I requyre the as thou art
 a noble knyghte and the best knyghte that euer I fond that 10
 thou wilt flee me oute / for I wold not lyue to be made lord
 of alle the erth / for I haue leuer dye with worship than lyue
 with shame / and nedes fir Triftram thou must flee me / or els
 thou shalt neuer wyne the feld / for I wille neuer faye the
 lothe word / And therefore yf thou dare flee me / flee me / I re- 15
 quyre the / Whanne fir Triftram herd hym faye soo knyghtely /
 he wyste not what to doo with hym / he remembryng hym of bo-
 the partyes of what blood he was comen / and for fir Launce-
 lots sake he wold be lothe to flee hym / and in the other party
 in no wyse he myghte not chese / but that he must make hym to 20
 faye the lothe word or els to flee hym / Thenne fyre Triftram
 starte abak and went to the kynges that were Iuges / and ther
 he kneled down to fore hem and besoughte hem for their wor-
 shippes and for kynge Arthurs and fir Laūcelots sake that
 they wold take this mater in theyr handes / For my fayre lor- 25
 des said fir triftram hit were shame and pyte / that this noble
 knyght that yonder lyeth shold be slayne / for ye here wel / sha-
 med wille he not be / and I pray to god that he neuer be slayne
 nor shamed for me / And as for the kyng for whome I fyghte
 fore I shalle requyre hym as I am his true champyon and 30
 true knyght in this felde that he wille haue mercy vpon this
 knyghte / So god me helpe said kynge Anguyfse I wil for
 your sake fyre triftram be ruled as ye wylle haue me / For I
 knowe you for my true knyghte /

¶ And therefore I

wylle hertely pray the kynges that ben here as Iuges to take hit in theire handes / And the kynges that were Iuges called fyr Bleoberys to them / and asked hym his aduyfe ¶ My lordes said Bleoberys / though my broder be beten and hath the
 5 wers thorou myghte of armes I dare faye though fyre Tryftram hath beten his body / he hath not beten his herte / and I thanke god he is not shamed this daye / And rather than he shold be shamed / I requyre you sayd Bleoberys lete fir Triftram flee hym oute / It shalle not be soo said the kynges / for
 10 his parte aduerfary bothe the kyng and the champion haue pyte of fyre Blamors knyghthode / My lordes said Bleoberys I wille ryght wel as ye wille /

¶ Thenne the kynges called the kyng of Irland and sond hym goodely and tretabyll / And thenne by alle their aduyfes
 15 fyre Triftram and fyre Bleoberys toke vp fire Blamore / and the two bretheren were accorded with kyng Anguyffhe / and kyffed and made frendys for euer / And thenne fire Blamor and fire Tryftram kyffed to gyders / and there they made their othes that they wold neuer none of them two bretheren fyghte with fyre Tryftram / and fyre Tryftram made the same oth
 20 And for that gentyl bataille alle the blood of fyre Launcelot loued fire Tryftram for euer /

¶ Thenne kyng Anguyffhe and fyre Triftram toke their leue ande failed in to Irland with grete nobleffe and ioye /

25 ¶ Soo whanne they were in Irland / the kyng lete make it knowne thoroute alle the land how and in what manere fyre Tryftram had done for hym ¶ Thenne the Quene and alle that there were made the moost of hym that they myghte / But the Ioye that la beale Ifoud made of fyr Triftram
 30 there myghte no tonge telle / for of alle men erthely she loued hym moost

¶ Capitulum xxiiij

THenne vpon a daye kyng Anguyffhe asked fyr Triftram why he asked not his bone / For what someuer he had promysed hym / he shold haue hit withoute sayle

[leaf 154 verso]

Syre sayd sire Trystram now is hit tyme this is alle that I wylle defyre that ye wylle gyue me la beale Ifoud youre do-
 ughter not for my self but for myn vnkel kyng Marke that
 shalle haue her to wyf / for foo haue I promysed hym / Allas
 said the kyng I had leuer than alle the land that I haue / 5
 ye wold wedde her youre self / Syre and I dyd than I were
 shamed for euer in this world / and fals of my promyse /
 Therefore said sire Trystram I praye you hold your promyse
 that ye promysed me / for this is my defyre that ye wylle gyue
 me la Beale Ifoud to goo with me in to Cornewaile for to 10
 be wedded to kyng Marke myn vnkel / ¶ As for that sayd
 kyng Anguyshe ye shalle haue her with you to doo with her
 what it please you / that is for to faye yf that ye lyst to wedde
 her your self that is me leuest / And yf ye wille gyue her vnto
 kyng Marke youre vnkel that is in youre choyse / 15
 ¶ Soo to make short conclusion la beale Ifoud was made re-
 dy to goo with fyre Trystram and dame Bragwayne wente
 with her for her chyef gentywoman with many other / thenne
 the quene Ifouds moder gaf to her and dame Bragwayne her
 daughters gentilwoman and vnto Gouvernaile a drynke and 20
 charged them that what day kyng Marke shold wedde that
 same daye they shold gyue hym that drynke / foo that kyng
 Marke shold drynke to la beale Ifoud / and thenne said the
 Quene I vndertake eyther shalle loue other the dayes of their
 lyf / Soo this drynke was yeuen vnto dame Bragwayne and 25
 vnto Gouvernaile / And thenne anone fyre Trystram tooke the
 fee / and la Beale Ifoud / and whan they were in their ca-
 ban hit happed foo that they were thursty / and they sawe a ly-
 tyl flacked of gold stande by them / and hit semed by the co-
 loure and the taste that it was noble wyn / 30
 Thenne sire Trystram toke the flacket in his hand / and sa-
 yd Madame Ifoud here is the best drynke that euer ye drank
 that dame Bragwayne youre mayden and Gouvernaile my
 seruauant haue kepte for them self / Thenne they lough and ma-
 de good chere and eyther dranke to other frely / and they tho- 35
 ughte neuer drynke that euer they dranke to other was foo
 swete nor foo good / But by that they drynke was in their

bodyes / they loued eyther other so wel that neuer theyr loue de-
 parted for wele neyther for wo / And thus it happed the loue
 fyrste betwixe sire Triftram and la beale Ifoud / the whiche
 loue neuer departed the dayes of their lyf / soo thenne they fay-
 5 led tyl by fortune they came nyghe a castel that hyght Pluere
 And there by arryued for to repofe them wenyng to them to ha-
 ue hadde good herborou3 / but anon as sire Tryfram was with-
 in the castel / they were taken pryfoners / for the customme of the
 castel was fuche who that rode by that castel and brought ony
 10 lady he must nedes fyghte with the lord that hyghte Breunor
 And yf it were soo that Breunor wanne the feld / thenne shold
 the knyght straunger and his lady be putte to dethe what
 that euer they were / and yf hit were so that the straunge kny-
 ghte wanne the feld of sire Breunor / thenne shold he dye and
 15 his lady bothe / this custome was vsed many wynters / for hit
 was called the castel pluere that is to faye the wepyng castel

¶ Capitulum xxv

THus as sire Tryfram and la beale Ifoud were in pry-
 fon / hit happed a knyght and a lady came vnto them /
 where they were to chere them / I haue merueille said Triftram
 20 vnto the kny3t and the lady what is the caufe the lord of this
 Castel holdeth vs in pryfon / hit was neuer the custome of no
 place of worship that euer I came in / whan a knyghte and a
 lady asked herborough / and they to receyue hem / & after to def-
 troye them that ben his gastes / Syr said the kny3t this is the
 25 old custome of this castel that whan a knyght cometh here / he
 must nedes fyghte with our lord / and he that is weyker muste
 lese his hede / And whan that is done yf his lady that he bryn-
 geth / be fouler than our lordes wyf / she must lese her heede / And
 yf she be fayrer preued than is oure lady / thenne shal the la-
 30 dy of this castel lese her heede / Soo god me help said sire Trif-
 tram this is a fowle custome and a shameful / But one auau-
 tage haue I said sire Tryfram I haue a lady is fayre ynou3
 fayrer fawe I neuer in alle my lyfe dayes / And I doubtte

not for lack of beaute she shalle not lese her heed / and rather
 than I shold lese my heede I wille fyghte for hit on a fayre
 felde / ¶ Wherfore Syre knyght I pray
 you telle your lord that I wille be redy as to morne with my
 lady and my selfe to doo batail yf hit be so I maye haue my 5
 hors and myne armour / Syre said that knyght I vndertake
 that youre desyre shalle be spedde ryght wel /
 And thenne he sayd take youre rest and loke that ye be vp by
 tymes and make you redy and your lady / for ye shall wan- 10
 te no thyng that you behoueth / and ther with he departed and
 on the morne by tymes that fame knyghte came to fire Tryf-
 tram and fetched hym oute and his lady & brouȝte hym hors
 and armour that was his owne / and hadde hym make hym
 redy to the feld / for alle the estates and comyns of that lord-
 ship were there redy to behold that bataille and Iugement / 15
 ¶ Thenne came fyre Breunor the lord of that Castel wyth
 his lady in his hand muffeld / and asked fyre Trystram whe-
 re was his lady / for and thy lady be fayrer than myn wyth
 thy swerd smyte of my ladyes hede / and yf my lady be fayrer
 than myn / with my swerd I muste stryke of her heed / And 20
 yf I maye wyne the / yet shalle thy lady be myne / and thou
 shalt lese thy hede / ¶ Syre said Trystram this is
 a fowle custome and horryble / and rather than my lady shold
 lese her heed / yet had I leuer lese my hede /
 ¶ Nay nay said fyre Breunor the ladyes shalle be fyrst she- 25
 wed to gyder / and the one shalle haue her Iugement / Nay I
 wille not soo said fyre Triftram / For here is none that wille
 gyue ryghteous Iugement / But I doubte not said fir Trif-
 tram my lady is fayrer than thyne / And that wille I preue
 and make good with my hand / And who someuer he be that 30
 wille saye the contrary I wille preue hit on his hede
 And there with fyre Triftram shewed la beale Ifoud / and
 torned her thryes aboute with his naked swerd in his hand
 And whanne fyre Breunor sawe that he dyd the fame wy-
 fe torne his lady / But whanne fyre Breunor beheld la beale 35
 Ifoud / hym thoughte he sawe neuer a fayrer lady / and then-
 ne he dradde his ladyes hede shold be of / and soo al the peple

that were there present gaf Iugement that la beale Ifoud was
 the fayrer lady and the better made / how now said sir Triftrā
 me femeth it were pyte that my lady shold lose her heed / but
 by cause thou and she of long tyme haue vsed this wycked cus-
 5 tome / and by you bothe haue many good knyghtes and la-
 dyes ben destroyed / for that cause it were no losse to destroye
 you bothe / Soo god me help said sir Breunor for to faye the
 forthe / thy lady is fayrer than myn / and that me fore repenteth
 And soo I here the peple pryuely faye / for alle wymmen I
 10 fawe none soo fayre / and therfor and thou wilt flee my lady
 I doute not but I shal flee the and haue thy lady / ¶ Thou
 shalt wyne her said sir Trystram as dere as euer knyzt wan
 lady / And by cause of thyn owne Iugement as thou woldest
 haue done to my lady yf that she had ben fouler / and by cause
 15 of the evyl custome gyue me thy lady said Trystram / & there
 with alle sir Trifstram strode vnto hym and toke his lady from
 hym / and with an auke stroke he smote of her hede clene / wel
 knyght said sir Breunor now hast thou done me a despyte /

¶ Capítulum xxvj

Now take thyn hors sythen I am lady les I wil wyn
 20 thy lady and I may / thenne they took their horses / &
 came to gyders as hit had ben the thonder / and sire Trystram
 smote sir Breunor clene from his hors / and lyztely he rose vp
 And as sir Trystram came ageyne by hym / he threst his hors
 thorou oute both the sholders that his hors hurled here and the-
 25 re / and felle dede to the ground / And euer sir Breunor ranne
 after to haue slayne sire Trifstram / but sire Trifstram was ly-
 ght and nymel and voyded his hors lightely / And or euer
 sir Trystram myght dresse his sheld and his swerd / the other
 gaf hym thre or foure sadde strokes ¶ Thenne they
 30 raffhed to gyders like two bores traeyng and trauercyng myz-
 tely and wyfely as two noble knyghtes / For this sire Breu-
 nor was a proued knyghte and hadde ben or than the dethe of
 many good knyghtes / that it was pyte that he had so long en-
 dured / Thus they fouzt hurling here & there nyz two houres &

eyder were wounded fore / thenne at the last fir Breunor raff-
 hed vpon fir Trystram and tooke hym in his armes / for he tru-
 sted moche to his strengthe / Thenne was fir Trystram called
 the strengest and the hyest knyght of the world / For he was
 called byggar than fir laücelot / but fir Launcelot was better 5
 brethed / Soo anone fire Trystram thrust syr Breunor doune
 grouelynge / and thenne he vnlaced his helme / and strake of
 his hede / And thenne al they that longed to the castel cam to
 hym and dyd hym homage and feaute prayenge hym / that he
 wold abyde there styлле a litel whyle to fordo that foule custom 10
 Syr Trystram graunted ther to / the meane whyle one of the
 knyghtes of the castel rode vnto fire Galahad the haut prynce
 the whiche was fir Breunors sone / whiche was a noble knygt
 and told hym what myfaenture his fader hadde and his mo-
 der

15

¶ Capitulum xxvij

THenne came fir Galahad and the kyng with the hon-
 derd knyghtes with hym / and this syr Galahad pro-
 fered to fyghte with fir Trystram hand for hand / and
 soo they made them redy to go vnto bataile on horsbak with gre-
 te courage / Thenne fir Galahad and fir Trystram mette to gy- 20
 ders soo hard that eyder bare other doune hors and alle to the
 erthe / And theñe they auoyded their horses as noble knyghtes
 and dresseid their sheldes and drewe their swerdes with Ire &
 rancour / and they lashed to gyder many sadde strokes / and one
 whyle strykyng another whyle foynyng / tracyng and tra- 25
 uerfyng as noble knyghtes / thus they fought long nere half
 a day and eyder were fore wounded / At the last fire Trystram
 waxed lyghte and bygge / and doubled his strokes and drofe
 syr Galahad abak on the one fyde and on the other / so that he
 was lyke to haue ben slayne / With that came the kyng with 30
 the honderd knyghtes and all that selaufship went sferfly vp-
 on fir Trifstram / whan fir Trystram sawe them comyng vpon
 hym / thenne he wist wel he myghte not endure / ¶ Thēne as a
 wyse knyght of werre he said to fir Galahad the haut prynce
 syre ye shewe to me no knyghthode for to suffre alle youre men 35
 to haue adoo with me al at ones / ¶ And as me semeth ye be a

noble knyghte of your handes / hit is grete shame to you / So
 god me helpe faid sire Galahad there is none other waye but
 thou must yelde the to me / outhere els to dye faid sire Galahad
 to sire Trystram I wille rather yelde me to you than dye / for
 5 that is more for the myght of your men than of your handes /
 And ther with alle sire Trystram tooke his owne fuerd by the
 poynte / and put the pomel in the hand of sire Galahad / there
 with alle came the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and
 hard beganne to assaylle sire Trystram / lete be faid sire Galahad
 10 be ye not foo hardy to touche hym / for I haue gyuen this kny-
 ght his lyf / that is youre shame faid the kynge with the C
 knyghtes / hath he not slayne your fader and your moder / As
 for that faid fyre Galahad I may not wyte hym gretely for
 my fader had hym in pryson / and enforced hym to doo bataill
 15 with hym / and my fader had fuche a customme that was a sha-
 meful custome that what knyght came there to aske herborouh
 his lady must nedes deye but yf she were fayrer than my mo-
 der / And yf my fader ouercame that knyght he must nedes de-
 ye / This was a shameful customme and vface / a knyghte
 20 for his herberowe askynge to haue fuche herborage / ¶ And for
 this customme I wold neuer drawe aboute hym / So god me
 helpe faid the kynge this was a shameful customme / Truly
 faid fyre Galahad foo femed me / and me femed it had ben
 grete pyte that this knyght shold haue ben slayne / for I dare
 25 fayre he is the noblest man that bereth lyf / but yf it were sire laū-
 cclot du lake / Now fayre knyght faid sire Galahad I requyre
 the telle me thy name / and of whens thou arte / and whyder
 thou wolt / Syr he faid my name is sire Trystram du lyones &
 from kynge Marke of Cornewaile I was sente on message
 30 vnto kynge Anguyffhe of Irland for to fetche his daughter
 to be his wyf / & here she is redy to go with me into Cornewaile
 / and her name is la beale Ifoud / and / sire Trystram faid sire
 Galahad the haut prynce / wel be ye fonde in these marches / &
 foo ye wille promyse me to goo vnto fyre Launcelot du lake /
 35 and accompanye with hym / ye shalle goo where ye wylle / and
 your fayre lady with you / And I shalle promyse you neuer
 in al my dayes shal fuche custommes be vfed in this castel as
 haue ben vfed / Syr faid fyre Trystram now I lete you wete

foo god me helpe I wende ye had ben fyr launcelot du lake /
 whan I fawe you fyrste / and therefore I dredde you the more
 And sire I promyse you faid fir Triftram as soone as I may
 I wille see fir launcelot / and enfelaushippe me with hym / for
 of alle the knyghtes of the world I moost defyre his felau- 5
 ship

¶ Capitulum xxviii

ANd thēne fir Triftram took his leue whan he fawe his
 tyme and tooke the fee / And the meane whyle word
 came vnto fir Launcelot and to fir Trystram that fire
 Carados the myghty kyng that was made lyke a gyaunt / 10
 that fought with fir Gawayn and gaf hym suche strokes that
 he swowned in his fadel / and after that he took hym by the col-
 ler / and pulled hym oute of his fadel / and fast bounde hym to
 the fadel bowe / and so rode his wey with hym toward his cas-
 tell / And as he rode by fortune fir Launcelot mette with fire 15
 Carados and anone he knewe fire Gawayne / that lay bounde
 after hym / A faid fir Launcelot vnto fire Gawayne how stande
 it with you / Neuer so hard faid fir gawayn onles that ye helpe
 me / for so god me help without ye rescowe me I knowe no kn-
 yght that may but outhur you or fyr Trystram / where for fir 20
 Launcelot was heuy of fir Gawayns wordes / And thenne fir
 Launcelot bad fir Carados leye doune that knyghte / & fyghte
 with me / thou arte but a foole faide fire Carados / for I wylle
 ferue you in the fame wyfe / as for that faid fir Launcelot spare 25
 me not / for I warne the I wille not spare the / And then-
 ne he bond fir Gawayne hand and foot / and so threwe hym to
 the ground / And thenne he gate his spere of his squyer / and
 departed from fyr launcelot to fetche his cours / and foo eyther
 met with other / and brake their speres to their handes / & then-
 ne they pulled out swardes / and hurtled to gyders on horbak 30
 more than an houre / And at the laste fire launcelot smote fir
 Carados suche a buffet vpon the helme that it perched his bra-
 yne pan / So thenne fir Launcelot toke fir Carados by the col-
 ler and pulled hym vnder his hors feet / And thenne he alyzte
 and pulled of his helme / and strake of his hede / And thenne 35

fir Launcelot vnbounde fir Gawayne / soo this fame tale was
 told to fir Galahad and to fir Trystram / here maye ye here the
 noblenes that foloweth fir launcelot / Allas faid fyr Trystram
 and I had not this meffage in hand with this fayre lady /
 5 truly I wold neuer flynte or I had fonde fyre Launcelot /
 Thenne fire Trystram and la beale Ifoud wente to the fee &
 came in to Cornewaile / and there alle the barons mette hem /

¶ Capitulum xix

ANd anone they were rychely wedded with grete nob-
 lely / But euer as the frensche book sayth fir Trystram
 10 and la beale Ifoud loued euer to gyders / ¶ Thenne
 was there grete Iustes and grete torneyenge / and many lor-
 des and ladyes were at that feest / and fir Trystram was most
 preyfed of alle other / thus dured the feest longe / and after
 the feest was done / within a lytel whyle after by the assent of
 15 two ladyes that were with quene Ifoud / they ordeyned for
 hate and enuy for to destroye dame Bragwayne / that was
 mayden and lady vnto la beale Ifoud / and she was sente in
 to the forest for to fetche herbes / & there she was mette & bo-
 unde feete and hand to a tree / and soo she was bounden thre
 20 dayes / And by fortune fir Palamydes fond dame Bragwa-
 yne / and there he delyuerd her from the dethe / and brought her
 to a nonnery there befyde for to be recouerd / whanne Ifoud the
 quene myst her mayden / wete ye wel she was ryght heuy as e-
 uer was any quene / for of alle erthely wymmen she loued her
 25 best / the cause was for she came with her oute of her countreye /
 And soo vpon a day quene Ifoud walked in to the forest to
 putte awaye her thoughtes / and ther she wente her self vnto a
 welle / and made grete mone / and sodenly there came Palamy-
 des to her / and had herd alle her complaynte / and sayd Madam-
 30 me Ifoud and ye wille graunte me my bone / I shalle bryn-
 ge to you dame Bragwayne sauf and sound / And the que-
 ne was so glad of his profer / that sodenly vnauyfed she graū-
 ted alle his askyng / wel madame faid Palamydes I trust
 to your promyse / And yf ye wille abyde here half an houre / I
 35 shal brynge her to you / I shall abyde you said la beale Ifoud

And sir Palamydes rode forth his way to that nonnery / and
 lyghtly he came ageyne with dame Bragwayne / but by her
 good wille she wold not haue comen ageyne / by caufe for loue
 of the quene she stood in auēture of her lyf / Notwithstandyng
 half ageynst her wille she wente with sir Palamydes vnto the 5
 quene / And whan the quene sawe her / she was passyng glad
 Now madame said Palamydes remembre vpon your promy-
 se / for I haue fulfilled my promyse / Sir Palamydes said the
 quene I wote not what is your defyre / But I wille that ye
 wete how be it I promysed you largely I thought none euyl 10
 nor I warne you none ylle wille I doo / Madame said sir pa-
 lamydes / as at this tyme ye shalle not knowe my defyre / but
 bifore my lord your husband there shalle ye knowe that I wil
 haue my defyre that ye haue promysed me / And therwith the
 quene departed and rode home to the kyng / and sir palamy- 15
 des rode after her / And whan syr Palamydes came before the
 kyng / he said sir kyng I requyre you as ye be a ryghteous
 kyng that ye wille Iuge me the ryght / Telle me your caufe fa-
 id the kyng and ye shalle haue ryght /

¶ Capitulum xxx

Syre said Palamydes I promysed your Quene Ifoud 20
 to brynge ageyne dame Bragwayne that she had lost
 vpon this couenaunt that she shold graunte me a bone
 that I wold aske / and without grutchyngē outhē auysēmēt
 she graunted me / what saye ye my lady said the kyng / hit is
 as he faith soo god me help said the quene / to saye the sothe / I 25
 promysed hym his askyngē for loue and ioye that I had to
 see her / Wel madame said the kyng / and yf ye were hasty to
 graunte hym what bone he wold aske / I wylle wel that ye
 performe your promyse / Thenne said Palamydes I will that
 ye wete that I wille haue your quene to lede her and gouerne 30
 her where as me lyst / There with the kyng stood styll and be-
 thought hym of sir Trystram / and demed that he wold rescō-
 we her / And thenne hastely the kyng anfuerd take her with
 the aduētūres that shal falle of hit / for as I suppoſe thou wylt

[leaf 159]

not enioye her noo whyle / As for that faid Palamydes I dare
ryght wel abyde the aduenture / and foo to make short tale / fir
Palamydes toke her by the hand / and faid Madame grutche
not to goo with me / for I defyre no thyng but your own pro-
15 myfe / As for that faid the quene I fere not gretely to go with
the / hou be it thou haft me at auantage vpon my promyfe /
For I doute not I shalle be worshipfully refcowed from the /
As for that faid fir Palamydes be it as it be maye / So quene
Ifoud was fette behynde Palamydes / and rode his way / anon
10 the kynge fente after fyr Tryfram / but in no wyfe he coude be
foüde / for he was in the foreit an huntyng / for that was alwe-
yes his custome / but yf he vfed armes / to chafe and to hunte
in the forestes / Allas faid the kynge now I am shamed for
euer that by myn owne affente my lady and my quene shalle
15 be deuoured / Thenne came forth a knyght his name was lam-
begus / and he was a knyght of fyr Tryfram / My lord fayd
this knyght fythe ye haue truste in my lord sire Trifram / we-
te ye wel for his sake I wille ryde after your quene and re-
fcowe her / or els I shal be beten / Gramercy faide the kynge / &
20 I lyue fir Lambegus I shal deferuc hit / And thenne fir Lam-
begus armed hym / and rode after as fast as he myghte / And
thenne within a whyle he ouertoke fir Palamydes / And then-
ne fir Palamydes lefte the quene / what arte thou faide Pala-
mydes / arte thou Tryfram / nay he faide I am his feruaunte /
25 and my name is Lambegus / that me repenteth faide Pala-
mydes / I hadde leuer thou haddest ben sire Tryfram / I bileue
you wel faid Lambegus / but when thou metest with fir Try-
fram thou shalt haue thy handes ful / And thenne they hurtled
to gyders and alle to brafte their speres / and thenne they pul-
30 led oute their sverdes / and hewed on helmes and hauberkes /
At the laste sire Palamydes gaf fir Lambegus fuche a wound
that he felle doun lyke a dede knyghte to the erthe / Thenne he lo-
ked after la beale Ifoud / and thēne she was gone he nyft whe-
re / wete ye wel fir Palamydes was neuer foo heuy / So the qu-
35 ene ranne in to the forest / and there she fond a wel / and theryn
she hadde thoughte to haue drowned her self / And as good for-
tune wold ther came a knyght to her that hadde a Castel ther-
by his name was sire Adtherp / And when he fonde the quene

in that meschyef / he rescowed her / and broughte her to his castel / And whanne he wyft what she was he armed hym / and took his hors and said / he wold be auengyd vpon palamydes and soo he rode on tyll he mette with hym / and there sir Palamydes wounded hym fore / and by force he made hym to telle 5 hym the cause why he dyd bataille with hym / and how he had ladde the quene vnto his castel / Now brynge me there said palamydes or thou shalt dye of my handes / Sir said sir Adtherp I am soo wounded I may not folowe / but ryde you this way and hit shalle brynge you in to my castel / and there within is 10 the quene / Thenne sire Palamydes rode styll tyl he came to the Castel / And at a wyndowe La Beale Ifoud sawe sir Palamydes / thenne she made the yates to be shette strongly / And whan he sawe he myght not come within the castel / he putte of his brydel and his fadel / and putte his hors to pasture / and 15 sette hym self doune atte gate lyke a man that was oute of his wytte that retchyd not of hym self /

¶ Capitulum xxxi

Now torne we vnto sir Triftram that whanne he was come home / and wyfte la Beale Ifoud was gone with sire Palamydes wete ye wel he was wrothe oute of me- 20 sure / Allas said sir Trystram I am this day shamed / Thenne he cryed to Gouvernaile his man / haste the that I were armed and on horsbak / for wel I wote Lambegus hath no myghte nor strengthe to withstande sire Palamydes / Allas that I haue not ben in his stede / Soo anone as he was armed and horsed 25 sire Triftram and Gouvernaile rode after in to the forest / and within a whyle he fond his knyght Lambegus al moost wounded to the dethe / and fyre Trystram bare hym to a foster / and charged hym to kepe hym wel / And thenne he rode forth and there he fond sire Adtherp fore wounded / and he told hym hou 30 the quene wold haue drowned her self had not he ben / And how for her sake & loue he had taken vpon hym to doo bataille with sire Palamydes / where is my lady said sire Trystram / Syr said the knyght she is sure ynough within my Castel / &

she can hold her within hit / Gramercy said fyre Trystram of
 thy grete goodenes / and soo he rode tyl he came nyghe to that
 Castel / and thenne fyr Trystram fawe where fyr Palamydes
 fat at the gate slepyng / and his hors pastured fast afore hym
 5 Now goo thou Gouvernaile said sire Triftram / and byd hym
 awake / and make hym redy / So Gouvernayle rode vnto hym /
 and said sir Palamydes aryse and take to the thyn harneis
 but he was in suche a study he herd not what Gouvernayle said
 So Gouvernaile came ageyne and told fyre Trystram he slep-
 10 pte or els he was madde / Goo thou ageyne said sire Triftram /
 and bydde hym aryse / and telle hym that I am here his mortal
 soo / So Gouvernaile rode ageyne and putte vpon hym the
 but of his spere / and said sir Palamydes make the redy / for
 wete ye wel fyr Triftram houeth yonder and sendeth the word
 15 he is thy mortal soo / And there with all sire Palamydes arose
 stylylly withoute wordes and gate his hors / and fadeled hym /
 and brydeled hym / and lyghtely he lepte vpon / and gat his
 spere in his hand / and eyder feutryd their speres and hurt-
 led faste to gyders / and there Triftram smote doune sire Pa-
 20 lamydes ouer his hors tayle / Thenne lightely sire Palamydes
 putte his sheld afore hym and drewe his swerd / And there
 beganne stronge bataill on bothe partyes / for both they fought
 for thr loue of one lady / and euer she laye on the walles and
 behelde them / hou they foughte oute of mesure / and eyther we-
 25 re wouided poffyng fore / but Palamydes was moche forer wou-
 ded / thus they fought tracyng and trauereyng more than two
 houres that wel nygh for dole and sorowe la beale Ifoud swo-
 uned / ¶ Allas she said that one I loued and yet doo / and the
 other I loue not / yet it were grete pyte that I shold see sir pa-
 30 lamydes slayne / for wel I knowe by that tyme the ende be
 done sir Palamydes is but a dede knyzt / by cause he is not cry-
 stened I wold be lothe that he shold dye a farafyn / And there
 with alle she came doune and bifought sire Trystram to fyghte
 no more / A madame saide he what meane you / wille ye haue
 35 me shamed / wel ye knowe I wille be ruled by you / I wyll
 not your dishonour saide la beale Ifoud but I wold that ye
 wold for my sake spare this vnhappy farafyn Palamydes /
 Madame said fyre Trystram I wille leue fyghtyng at this

tyme for your sake / ¶ Thenne she said to sire Palamydes this
 shalle be your charge that thou shalt goo oute of this coun-
 trey whyle I am therin / I wille obeye your commaundement
 said sire Palamydes / the whiche is fore ageynst my wylle

¶ Thenne take thy waye said la beale Ifoud vnto the Courte 5
 of kynge Arthur / and there recommaūde me vnto quene Gue-
 neuer / and telle her that I send her word / that ther be withyn
 this land but four louers / that is sire Launcelot du lake and
 Quene Gueneuer and sire Trystram de lyonas and quene I-
 foud

10

¶ Capitulum xxxij

ANd soo fyre Palamydes departed with grete heuynes
 And sire Tristram took the quene and brouȝte her agey-
 ne to kynge Marke / And thenne was there made grete
 Ioye of her home comynge / who was cheryfshed but sire Tryst-
 ram / Thenne sire Trystram lete fetche fyr Lambegus his knyȝte 15
 fro the fosters hous and hit was longe or he was hole / but at
 the last he was wel recouerd / thus they lyued with Ioye and
 play a long whyle / But euer sire Andred that was nygh cofyn
 to fyr Trystram lay in a watche to wayte betwix sire Trystram
 and la beale Ifoud for to take hem and sklaudre hem / Soo 20
 vpon a day fyr Tristram talked with la beale Ifoud in a wyn-
 dowe / and that aspyed sire Andred and told it to the kynge /
 Thenne kynge Marke took a swerd in his hand and came to
 sire Tristram and called hym fals traitour / and wold haue stry-
 ken hym / But sire Trystram was nyghe hym and ranne vnder 25
 his swerd and tooke hit oute of his hande / And thenne the
 kynge cryed where are my knyghtes and my men / I charge
 you flee this traitour / But at that tyme there was not one
 wold meue for his wordes / Whanne fyre Trystram sawe that
 there was not one wold be ageynst hym / he shoke the swerd to 30
 the kynge and made countenaunce as though he wold haue s-
 tryken hym / And thenne kynge Marke fledde / and sire tristram
 folowed hym and smote vpon hym fyue or sixe strokes fla-
 tlynge on the neck that he made hym to falle vpon the nose / &
 thenne sire Tristram yede his waye and armed hym and tooke 35

his hors and his men / and foo he rode in to that forest / And
 there vpon a daye fyr Trystram mette with two bretheren that
 were knyghtes with kynge Marke / and there he frake of the
 hede of the one / & wounded the other to the dethe / and he maade
 5 hym to bere his broders hede in his helme vnto the kynge / and
 thyrty moo there he wounded / And whan that knyght came
 before the kynge to faye his meffage / he there dyed afore the
 kynge and the quene / Thenne kynge Marke called his coun-
 ceill vnto hym / and asked aduys of his barons what was
 10 best to doo with fyre Trystram / Syr said the barons in especial
 Syre Dynas the Seneschal / fyr / we wille yeue you counceyll
 for to sende for fir Tristram / for we wille that ye wete / many
 men wille holde with fyre Trystram / and he were hard bestad
 And fyr said fyre Dynas ye shalle vnderstande that fir Trift-
 15 ram is called pyerles and makeles of ony Cryften knyghte /
 and of his myghte and hardynes we knewe none foo good
 a knyght / but yf hit be fyre Launcelot du lake / And yf ye de-
 parte from your Courte and goo to kynge Arthurs courte /
 wete ye wel he wille gete hym fuche frendes there that he wylle
 20 not fette by your malyce / And therefore fyre I counceyle yow
 to take hym to youre grace / I wylle wel said the kynge that
 he be fente for / that we maye be frendes / Thenne the Barons
 fente for fyr Tristram vnder a fauf conduyte / And foo whan
 fyre Tristram came to the kynge / he was welcome / and no re-
 25 herfail was made / and there was game and playe / and then-
 ne the kynge and the quene wente on huntynge and fir Trif-
 tram

¶ Capitulum xxxiii

THe kynge and the quene made their paelions & the-
 30 ire tentes in that forest beyde a Ryuer / and ther was
 dayly huntynge and Iustyng / for there were euer x-
 xx knyghtes redy to Iuste vnto alle them that came in at that
 tyme / And there by fortune came fyre Lamerak de galys and
 fir Dryaunt / and there fyre Dryaunt Iusted ryght wel / but
 at the laste he had a falle / Thenne fyre Lamerak profered to
 35 Iuste / And whan he began he ferd so with the thyrty knyghtes

that there was not one of hem but that he gaf hym a falle / and
 fomme of them were fore hurte / I merucyle said kyng Mark
 what knyght he is that doth fuche dedes of armes / Sir said fire
 Tristram / I knowe hym wel for a noble knyght / as fewe now
 ben lyuynge / and his name is fir Lamorak de Galys / it were 5
 grete shame faide the kyng that he shold goo thus aweye on-
 les that fomme of you mette with hym better / Syre said fyre
 Tristram me femeth it were no worship for a noble man to ha-
 ue adoo with hym / And for by cause at this tyme he hath done
 ouer moche for ony meane knyght lyuynge / therefore as me fe- 10
 meth hit were grete shame and vylony to tempte hym ony mo-
 re at this tyme / in foo moche as he and his hors are wery bothe
 For the dedes of armes that he hath done this daye and they be
 wel confyred / it were ynough for fir Launcelot du lake /

¶ As for that said kyng Marke I requyre you as ye loue 15
 me and my lady the Quene La beale Ifoud take youre ar-
 mes and Iuste with fire Lamorak de Galys / ¶ Syre said fir
 Tristram ye byd me doo a thyng that is ageynst knyghthode /
 And wel I can deme that I shal gyue hym a falle / For hit
 is no maystry / for my hors and I ben fresshe bothe / and so is 20
 not his hors and he / and wete ye wel / that he wil take hit for
 grete vnkyndenes / For euer one good is lothe to take another
 at difauantage / But by cause I wil not displeafe yow / as
 ye requyre me / foo wille I doo and obeye your commaudemēt
 And foo fire Tristram armed hym and took his hors / & putt 25
 hym forth / and there fire Lamerak mette hym myghtely / and
 what with the myght of his owne spere / and of fire Tristram
 spere fyr Lamoraks hors felle to the erthe / and he fyttyng in
 the fadel / Thenne anone as lyghtly as he myghte he auoyded
 the fadel and his hors / and put his shelde afore hym and dre- 30
 we his swerd / And thenne he badde fir Tristram alyghte thou
 knyght and thou darst / Nay said fire Tristram I wil no more
 haue adoo with the / for I haue done to the ouer moche vnto
 my dishonour and to thy worship / ¶ As for that said fir
 Lamorak I can the no thanke / fyn thou hast foriusted me on 35
 horbak I requyre the and I bifeche the / and thou be fir Trif-
 tram / fyghte with me on foote / ¶ I wylle not foo

faid ore Triftram / And wete ye wel my name is fire Triftrā
 de lyones / and wel I knowe ye be fire Lamorak de Galys /
 And this that I haue done to you was ageynst my wylle /
 but I was requyred therto / but to faye that I wille doo atte
 5 youre request / as at thys tyme I will haue no more ado with
 you / for me shameth of that I haue done / ¶ As for the shame
 faid fire Lamorak on thy party or on myne / beare thou hit &
 thou wilt / For though a marys sone hath sayled me / now a
 Quenes sone shalle not fayle the / And therefore and thou be
 10 fuche a knyghte as men calle the / I requyre the / alyghte / and
 fyghte with me / Syre Lamorak faid fire Triftram I vnder-
 stande youre herte is grete / and caufe why ye haue / to faye the
 fothe / for hit wold greue me and ony knyght shold kepe hym
 frefshe / and thenne to stryke doune a wery knyghte / for that
 15 knyghte nor hors was neuer fourmed that alwey myght stā-
 de or endure / And therefore faid fire Triftram I wille not ha-
 ue adoo with you / for me forthynketh of that I haue done / as
 for that faid fire Lamorak I shal quyte you and euer I fee
 my tyme /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiii

20 **N**oo he departed from hym with fire Dryaun / and by
 the weye they mette with a knyzt that was fente from
 Morgan le fay vnto kynge Arthur / and this knyght hadde
 a fayre horne harnest with gold / and the horne had fuche a ver-
 tue that there myght no lady ne gentilwoman drynke of that
 25 horne / but yf she were true to her husband / And yf she were
 fals she shold spyllle alle the drynke / And yf she were true
 to her lord she myght drynke peafyble / and by caufe of the que-
 ne Gueneuer and in despyte of fire Launcelot this horne
 was fente vnto kynge Arthur / and by force fire Lamorak ma-
 30 de that knyghte to telle alle the caufe why he bare that horne /
 ¶ Now shalte thou bere this horn sayd Lamorak vnto kyng
 Marke or els chese thou to dye for it / For I telle the playnly
 in despyte and reproof of fire Trifstrams thou shalte bere that
 horne vnto kynge Marke his vnkel / and fay thou to hym that

I fent hit hym for to affay his lady / ¶ And yf ſhe be true to
 hym he ſhal preue her / Soo the knyghte wente his waye vnto
 kyngre Marke and broughte hym that ryche horne / and ſayd
 that ſir Lamorak ſente hit hym / and there to he told hym the
 vertue of that horne

¶ Thenne the kyngre maade 5
 Quene Ifoud to drynke therof / and an honderd ladyes / and
 there were but four ladyes of alle tho that dranke clene /

¶ Allas faide kyngre Marke this is a grete deſpyte / and ſwa-
 re a grete othe / that ſhe ſhold be brente and the other ladyes /

¶ Thenne the Barons gadred them to gyder and ſaid playn- 10
 ly they wold not haue tho ladyes brente for an horne maade
 by forcery that came from as fals a forcereſſe and wytche as tho
 was luyynge / For that horne dyd neuer good but cauſed ſtryf
 and debate / and alweyes in her dayes ſhe had ben an enemy to
 alle true louers / Soo there were many knyghtes made their a- 15
 uowe / and euer they met with Morgan le fay that they wold
 ſhewe her ſhort curtofye /

¶ Alſo ſir Triftram was paſſyngre
 wrothe that ſire Lamorak ſente that horne vnto kyngre Marke
 for wel he knewe that hit was done in the deſpyte of hym /
 And therfor he thoughte to quyte ſire Lamorak /

¶ Thenne 20
 fyre Triftram vſed dayly and nyghtely to go to quene Ifoud
 whanne he myght / and euer fyre Andred his coſyn watched
 hym nyght and daye for to take hym with la Beale Ifoud /
 And ſoo vpon a nyght fyre Andred aſpyed the houre and the
 tyme whan ſir Tryſtram wente to his lady /

¶ Thenne fyre 25
 Andred gate vnto hym twelue knyghtes / and at mydnyghte
 he ſette vpon ſire Triftram ſecretely and fodenly / and there ſire
 Triftram was take naked a bedde with la beale Ifoud / and
 thenne was he boūd hande and foot / and ſoo was he kepte vn-
 tyl daye /

¶ And thenne by the aſſent of kyngre Marke and of 30
 fyr Andred and of ſomme of the Barons fyre Triftram was
 ledde vnto a chappel that ſtode vpon the ſee rockes there for to
 take his Iugement / and ſoo he was ledde bounden with fourty
 knyghtes / And whan ſire Triftram ſawe that there was none
 other boote / but nedes that he muſt dye / thenne ſaid he fayr lor- 35
 des remembre what I haue done for the Countreye of Corne-
 waile / and in what Ieopardy I haue ben in for the welch of
 you alle / For whan I fouzt for the truage of cornewaile with

fir Marhaus the good knyght / I was promysed for to be bet-
 ter rewarded / whanne ye alle reffused to take the bataille / ther-
 fore as ye be good gentyl knyghtes / fee me not thus shame-
 fully to dye / for it is shame to alle knyghthode thus to fee me
 5 dye / For I dare faye said fire Triftram that I neuer met with
 no knyght but I was as good as he / or better / Fy vpon the
 said fir Andred fals traitour that thou arte with thyn auau-
 cynge / for alle thy boost thou shalt dye this daye / O Andred
 Andred said fir Triftram thou sholdest be my kynnesman / and
 10 now thou art to me ful vnfrendely / but and there were no mo
 but thou and I / thou woldest not putte me to deth / No said fir
 Andred / and ther with he drewe his sward / and wold haue
 slayne hym / Whanne fir Triftram sawe hym make suche coun-
 tenaunce / he loked vpon bothe his handes that were fast boun-
 15 den vnto two knyghtes / and sodenly he pulled them bothe to
 hym / and vnwraft his handes / and thenne he lepte vnto his co-
 syn fyr Andred and wrothe his sward oute of his handes /
 thenne he smote fir Andred that he fylle to the erthe / and foo
 fir Triftram foughte tyl that he hadde kyled x knyghtes / So
 20 thenne fir Triftram gate the chappell and kepte hit myghtely /
 thenne the crye was grete / and the peple drewe faste vnto fire
 Andred moo than an hondred / whanne fir Triftram sawe the
 peple drawe vnto hym he remembryd he was naked / & sferd
 fast the chappel dore and brake the barrys of a wyndowe / and
 25 foo he lepte oute and fylle vpon the crackys in the see / And fo
 at that tyme fir Andred nor none of his felawes myghte ge-
 te to hym at that tyme /

¶ Capitulum xxxv

SOo whanne they were departed / Gouvernaile and fire
 Lambegus and fire Sentraile de Iushon that were fir
 30 Triftrams men foughte their maister / whanne they herd
 he was escaped / thenne they were passynge gladde / and on the
 rockes they fond hym / and with tuels they pulled hym vp /
 And thenne fire Triftram asked hem where was la beale Ifo-
 ud / for he wende she had ben had awaye of Andreds peple /
 35 Syr said Gouvernaile she is put in a lazar cote ¶ Allas

faid fyre Trystram this is a ful vngoodely place for fuche a
 fayre lady / And yf I maye she shalle not be longe there /
 And soo he took his men and wente there as was la Beale
 Ifoud / and fette her aweye and broughte her in to a forest to
 a fayre manoyre / and fire Triftram there abode with her / 5
 Soo the good knyghte badde his men goo from hym / For att
 this tyme I maye not helpe you / foo they departed alle fauf
 Gouvernaile / And soo vpon a daye fir Triftram yede in to the
 forest for to disporte hym / and thenne hit happend / that there
 he felle on slepe / And there came a man that fire Triftram a- 10
 fore hand had slayne his broder / And whan this man hadde
 foud hym he shotte hym thorou the sholder with an arow / and
 fir Triftram lepte vp and kylled that man / And in the me-
 ane tyme it was told kynge Marke / how fir Triftram and la
 beale Ifoud were in that same manoir / and as soone as euer he 15
 myght thyder he came with many knyghtes to flee fir Triftram
 And whanne he came there / he fond hym gone / and there he
 took la beale Ifoud home with hym / and kepte her straye that
 by no meane neuer she myght wete nor fende vnto Trystram
 nor he vnto her / And thenne whanne fyre Triftram came to- 20
 ward the old manoir / he fond the trak of many horses / and
 ther by he wiste his lady was gone / And thenne fir Triftram
 took grete forou / and endured with grete payne long tyme /
 for the arowe that he was hurte with al was enuenymed /
 Thenne by the meane of la Beale Ifoud she told a lady that 25
 was cofyn vnto dame Bragwayne / and she came to fir Trif-
 tram and told hym that he myght not be hole by no meanes /
 For thy lady la beale Ifoud maye not helpe the / therfor she byd-
 deth you haste in to Bretayne to kynge Howel / and there ye
 shal fynde his doujter Ifoud le blaunche maynys / and she shal 30
 helpe the / Thenne fir triftram and gouvernaile gat them shyp-
 yng / and soo failed in to Bretayne / And whan kynge Howel
 wist that it was fir triftram / he was ful gladd of hym / Syre
 he faid I am comen in to this countrey to haue help of your do-
 ughter / For hit is tolde me / that there is none other may hele 35
 me but she / and soo within a whyle she heled hym /

¶ Capitulum lxxvi]

THere was an Erle that hyghte Gryp / And this Erle
 maade grete werre vpon the kyng / and putte the ky-
 nge to the werfe / and byfeged hym / And on a tyme
 fyre kehydyus that was fone to kyng Howel / as he yffued
 5 oute / he was fore wounded nyghe to the dethe /

¶ Thenne Gouvernaile wente to the kyng and said / fyre I
 counceyle you to desyre my lord fyre Triftram as in your nede
 to helpe you / I wille doo by your counceylle said the kyng /
 and soo he yede vnto fyr Tryfram and praid hym in his war-
 10 ris to helpe hym / for my fone kehydyus may not goo in to the
 felde

¶ Sire said sir Triftram I wille goo to the feld
 and doo what I maye / Thenne sir Triftram yffued out of the
 towne with fuche selauship as he myght make / and dyd fuche
 dedes that alle Bretayne spake of hym / And thēne at the last
 15 by grete myghte and force he slewe the Erle Gryp with his
 owne handes / and moo than an honderd knyghtes he slewe
 that daye / And thenne sire Triftram was receyued worship-
 fully with proceffion

¶ Thenne kyng Howel enbra-
 ced hym in his armes / and said sire Triftram alle my kyng-
 20 dome I wille refygne to the / God defende said sir Triftram /
 For I am beholden vnto you for youre daughters fake to doo
 for you /

¶ Thenne by the grete meanes of kyng
 Howel & kehydyus his fone by grete profers there grewe gre-
 te loue betwixe Ifoud and sire Tryfram / for that lady was
 25 bothe good and fayre / and a woman of noble blood & fame

¶ And for by cause sir Triftram had fuche chere and Rycheffe
 and alle other plefaunce that he hadde / all moost he hadde for-
 faken la beale Ifoud / And soo vpon a tyme sir Tryfram a-
 greed to wedde Ifoud la blanche maynys / And at the laste
 30 they were wedded / and solempnly held theyr maryage / And
 soo whanne they were abedde bothe / sire Triftram remembryd
 hym of his old lady la beale Ifoud / And thenne he toke fu-
 che a thought sodenly that he was alle defmayed / and other che-
 re maade he none but with clyppynge and kyffynge as for
 35 other flesshly lufes sire Tryfram neuer thoughte nor hadde
 adoo with her / fuche mencyon maketh the frensihe booke

Also it maketh mencyon that the lady wende there had ben no
 pleasyr but kyssynge and clyppynge / ¶ And in the meane
 tyme there was a knyght in Bretayne his name was Suppy-
 nabyles / and he came ouer the see in to Englonde / And thenne
 he came in to the court of kynge Arthur / and he met with 5
 sir Launcelot du lake / and told hym of the maryage of fyre
 Triftram / Thenne said sir Launcelot / Fy vpon hym vntrue
 knyghte to his lady that soo noble a knyghte as sir Tryfram
 is shold be foude to his fyrst lady fals / la beale Ifoud / quene
 of Cornewaile / But saye ye hym this / said sir Launcelot that 10
 of alle knyghtes in the world I loued hym moost / and had
 moost ioye of hym / and alle was for his noble dedes / and le-
 te hym wete the loue bitwene hym and me is done for euer /
 And that I gyue hym warnyng from this daye forth as his
 mortal enemy 15

¶ Capitulum xxxviij

THenne departed fyr Suppynabyles vnto Bretayne a-
 geyne / and there he fond sir Triftram / and told hym /
 that he had ben in kynge Arthurs courte / Thenne said sir Trif-
 tram herd ye ony thyng of me / Soo god me help faide fyre
 Suppynabyles / there I herd sir Launcelot speke of you gre- 20
 te shame / and that ye be a fals knyght to your lady / and he bad
 me doo you to wete that he wille be your mortal enemy in eue-
 ry place where he may mete you / That me repenteth said Trif-
 tram / for of alle knyghtes I loued to be in his felawship / Soo
 fyre Triftram made grete mone and was ashamed that noble 25
 knyghtes shold deffame hym for the fake of his lady / And in
 this meane whyle la beale Ifoud maade a letter vnto Quene
 Gueneuer complaynyng her of the vntrouthe of sir Triftram
 and how he hadde wedded the kynges daughter of Bretayne /
 Quene Gueneuer sente her another letter / and badde her be of 30
 good chere / for she shold haue ioye after forou / for sir triftram
 was so noble a knyght called / that by craftes of forcery ladyes
 wolde make fuche noble men to wedde them / but in the ende
 Quene Gueneuer said hit shal be thus / that he shalle hate her /
 and loue you better than euer he dyd to fore ¶ So leue 35

we fire Trystram in Bretayne and speke we of fire Lamerak
 de galys / that as he fayled his shyp felle on a rok and peryf-
 fhed all / faue fire Lamerak and his squyer / and there he swam
 myghtely / and fyfshers of the yle of seruage toke hym vp and
 5 his squyer was drowned / and the ship men had grete laboure
 to faue fire Lamoraks lyf / for alle the comfort that coude
 doo / and the lord of that yle hyght fyre Nabon le noyre a gre-
 te myghty gyaunt / And this fir Nabon hated alle the knygh-
 tes of kynge Arthurs / and in no wyfe he wold doo hem fa-
 10 uoure / And these fyfshers told fir Lamorak alle the gyfte of
 fyre Nabon / how there came neuer knyghte of kynge Arthurs
 but he destroyed hym / And atte laft bataille that he dyd was
 slayne fyr Nanowne le petyte / the which he put to a shameful
 dethe in despyte of kynge Arthur / for he was drawn lymme
 15 meale / That forthynketh me said fir Lamerak for that knygh-
 tes dethe / for he was my cofyn / And yf I were at myn ease
 as wel as euer I was I wold reuenge his dethe / Pees fa-
 yd the fyfshers and make here no wordes / for or euer ye depar-
 te from hens fyre Nabon must knowe that ye haue ben here / or
 20 els we shold dye for your sake / So that I be hole said Lamo-
 rak of my diseafe / that I haue taken in the fee / I wille that ye
 telle hym that I am a knyzt of kynge Arthurs / for I was ne-
 uer aferd to reneye my lord /

¶ Capitulum xxxviij

Now tourne we vnto fire Trystram that vpon a daye he
 25 took a lytel Barget and his wyf Ifoud la blaūche
 maynys with fire kay hedyus her broder to playe hem in the cof-
 fles / And whan they were from the land / there was a wyn-
 de drose hem in to the coste of walys vpon this yle of seruage /
 where as was fyre Lamorak and there the Barget all to rose
 30 and there dame Ifoud was hurte / and as wel as they myzte
 they gate in to the forest / and there by a welle he sawe Segwa-
 rydes and a damoyfel / And thenne cyther falewed other / fyre
 fayde Segwarydes I knowe you for fire Triftram de Lyones
 the man in the world that I haue mooft caufe to hate by caufe

ye departed the louc bitwene me and my wyf / but as for that
 fayd Segwarydes I wil neuer hate a noble knyzt for a lyzt
 lady / And therefore I pray you be my frende and I wille be
 yours vnto my power / for wete ye wel / ye are hard bestad in
 this valey / and we shalle haue ynough to doo eyther of vs to 5
 focoure other / And thenne fir Segwarydes brought fir Tryf-
 tram to a lady there by that was borne in Cornewaile / and
 she told hym alle the peryls of that valey / and how ther cam
 neuer knyght there but he were taken pryfoner or slayne / wete
 you wel fair lady said fir Trystram that I flewe fire Marhaus 10
 and delyuerd Cornewaile from the truage of Irland / And
 I am he that delyuerd the kynge of Irlande from fire Bla-
 mor de ganys / and I am he that bete fire Palamydes / and we-
 te ye wel I am fire Trystram de lyones that by the grace of
 god shalle delyuer this woful yle of feruage / So fir Triftram 15
 was wel eafed / thenne one told hym there was a knyghte of
 kyng Arthur þ' had wrackyd on the rockes / what is his name
 said fir Triftram / we wote not said the fyffhers but he kepeth it
 no counceil but that he is a knyghte of Kynge Arthurs / and
 by the myghty lord of this yle he setteth nought by / I praye 20
 you said fir Tdeftram and ye maye brynge hym hyder that I
 maye see hym / And yf he be ony of the Knyghtes of Arthurs
 I shalle knowe hym / Thenne the lady prayed the fyffhers to
 brynge hym to her place / Soo on the morowe they brouzt hym
 thyder in a fyffhers rayment / And as soone as fire Triftram 25
 sawe hym he smyled vpon hym and knewe hym wel / but he
 knewe not fir Triftram / Fair fir faide fire Triftram me semeth
 by your chere ye haue ben diseafed but late / and also me thyn-
 keth I shold knowe you here to fore / I wille wel said fir La-
 morak that ye haue sene me and mette with me / Fair fir faide 30
 fir triftram telle me your name / vpon a couenaunt I wil telle
 you said fir Lamorak / that is / that ye wil telle me whether ye
 be lord of this Iland or noo that is called Nabon le noyre /
 For sothe said fir triftram I am not he nor I hold not of hym
 I am his foo as wel as ye be / and foo shal I be foude or I de- 35
 parte out of this yle / Wel said fir Lamorak fyn ye haue faide
 foo largely vnto me / My name is fire Lamorak de galis sone
 vnto kynge Pellinore / forsothe I trowe wel said fir triftram /

for and ye said other / I knowe the contrary / What are ye faid
 fyre Lamorak that knoweth me / I am fir Tryfram de ly-
 ones / A fyre remembre ye not of the falle ye dyd yeue me o-
 nes / and after ye refused me to fyghte on foot / that was not
 5 for fere I had of you said fire Triftram / but me shamed att
 that tyme to haue more a doo with you / for me femed ye hadde
 ynough / but fire Lamorack for my kyndenes many ladyes ye
 putte to a reproof / whan ye sente the horne from Morgan le fay
 to kyng Marke where as ye dyd this in despyte of me / Well
 10 said he / and it were to doo ageyne / foo wold I doo / for I had
 leuer stryf and debate felle in kyng Marks courte rather than
 Arthurs courte / for the honour of bothe courtes be not y lyke
 As to that said fir Triftram I knowe wel / ¶ But that that
 was done it was for despyte of me / but alle youre malyce I
 15 thanke god hurte not gretely / Therfor said fir Triftram ye shal
 leue alle your malyce / and foo wille I and lete vs affay hou
 we may wyne worship bitwene you and me vpon this gy-
 aunt fir Nabon le noyre / that is lord of this Iland to destroye
 hym / Sir said fir Lamorak now I vnderstande your knyght-
 20 hode / it maye not be fals that alle men faye / for of your bounte
 nobles and worship of alle knyghtes ye are pyerles / And for
 your curtosy and gentilnes I shewed you vngentilnesse / &
 that now me repenteth

¶ Capitulum xxxix

FN the meane tyme there cam word that fir Nabon had
 25 made a crye that alle the peple of that yle shold be at
 his castel the fyfthe day after / ¶ And the same daye the sone
 of Nabon shold be made knyghte / and alle the knyghtes of
 that valey and there about shold be there to Iuste and all tho
 of the Royamme of Logrys shold be there to Iuste with them
 30 of Northwalys / and thyder came fyue honderd knyghtes / and
 they of the countrey brought thyder fyre Lamorak and fir Trif-
 tram and fyre kehedyus and fire Segwarides / for they durst
 none other wyfe doo / and thenne fir Nabon lent fire Lamorak
 hors and armour at fire Lamoraks desyre / and fire Lamorak
 35 Iusted and dyd fuche dedes of armes that Nabon and all the

peple said there was neuer knyght that euer they sawe do suche
 dedes of armes / for as the Frenshe book faith he foriusted alle
 that were there for the moost party of fyue honderd knyghtes
 that none abode hym in his fadel Thenne sir Nabon profered to
 playe with hym his playe / for I sawe neuer no knyghte doo 5
 foo muche vpon a daye / I wille wel said fire Lamorak playe
 as I may but I am wery and fore bryfed / and there eyther
 gate a spere / but Nabon wold not encountre with fire Lamo-
 rak / but smote his hors in the forhede and foo slewe hym / and
 thenne fire Lamorak yede on foote and torned his shelde and 10
 drewe his fwerd / and there beganne stronge bataill on foote /
 But sir Lamorak was so fore bryfed and shorte brethed that
 he tracyd and traucercyd fomwhat abak / Fair felawe said fyre
 Nabon hold thy hand and I shalle shewe the more curtosye /
 than euer I shewed knyght by cause I haue fene this daye thy 15
 noble knyghthode / And therefore stand thou by and I wil wete
 whether ony of thy felawes wille haue adoo with me / Theinne
 whan sir Tristram herd that / he stepte forth and and said Nabon le-
 nde me hors and fure armour and I wille haue adoo with the
 Wel felawe said sir Nabon goo thou to yonder paelione and 20
 arme the of the best thou fyndest there / and I shalle playe a
 merueillous playe with the / Thenne said fire Tristram loke ye
 playe wel or els peraduentur I shalle lerne you a newe play
 that is wel said felawe said sir Nabon / So whan sir Tristram
 was armed as hym lyked best and wel shelded and fwerded / 25
 he dresfid to hym on foote / For wel he knewe fyr Nabon wold
 not abyde a stroke with a spere / therfore he wold flee alle kny-
 ghtes horses / Now fair felawe said sir Nabon lete vs playe /
 Soo thenne they foughte longe on foote tracynge and traucr-
 cynge smytynge and foynynge longe withoute ony rest / Atte 30
 last sir Nabon praid hym to telle hym his name / Syre Nabon
 I telle the my name is sir Tristram de lyones a knyght of Cor-
 newail vnder kynge Marke / thou art welcome said sir nabon /
 for of alle knyghtes I haue moost defyred to fyghte with the
 or with sir Launcelot / Soo thenne they wente egerly to gyders 35
 and fire tristram slewe fire nabon / and foo forth with he lepte
 to his sone / and strake of his hede / and thenne al the cuntrye
 fayde / they wold holde of fire Tristram / nay faide fire Tristram

I wille not foo / here is a worshopfull knyght fir Lamorak de
 galys that for me he fhalle be lord of this countrey / for he ha-
 th done here grete dedes of armes / nay faid fir Lamorak I wil
 not be lord of this countrey / for I haue not deferued it as wel
 5 as ye / therefore gyue ye hit where ye wille for I will none ha-
 ue / Wel faide fire Triftram fyn ye nor I wille not haue hit /
 lete vs yeue hit to hym that hath not so wel deferued hit / Doo
 as ye lyst faid Segwarydes / for the yeste is yours for I wil
 none haue and I had deferued hit / Soo was it yeuen to seg-
 10 warydes wherof he thanked hem / and foo was he lord / & wor-
 shipfully he dyd gouerne hit / And thenne fir Segwarydes
 delyuerd alle pryfoners and fette good gouernaunce in that
 valey / and foo he torned in to Cornewaile / and told kynge
 15 hym to the yle of feruage / and there he proclaimed in al Cor-
 newaile of alle the aduentures of these two knyghtes / so was
 hit openly knowen / But ful wo was la Beale Ifoud when
 the herde telle that fire Triftram was wedded to Ifoud la bla-
 unche maynys

¶ Capítulum xl

Soo torne we vnto fir Lamorak that rode toward Ar-
 20 thurs courte / and fire Triftrams wyf and Kehydys
 took a vessel and failed in to Bretayne vnto kynge Howel
 where he was welcome / And whan he herd of these aductures
 they merueilled of his noble dedes / Now torne we vnto fir La-
 25 morak that whan he was departed from fire Triftram / he rode
 oute of the forest tyll he came to an hermytage / whan the here-
 myte fawe hym / he asked hym from whens he came / fir faid fir
 Lamorak I come fro this valey / fir faid the hermyte therof I
 merueille / For this xx wynter I fawe neuer no knyght passe
 30 this countrey / but he was other slayne or vylaynously woun-
 ded or passe as a poure pryfoner / Tho ylle customs faid fir la-
 morak are fordone / for fir Triftram slewe your lord fir Nabon
 and his fone / thenne was the hermyte gladde and all his bre-
 theren / for he faid ther was neuer suche a tyraunt among cry-
 35 sten men / And therfor faid the hermyte this valey and fraiceis

[leaf 167 verso]

we wille holde of fire Triftram / Soo on the morowe fir Lamorak departed / And as he rode he fawe four knyghtes fyghte ageynst one / and that one knyght defended hym wel but atte laft the four knyghtes had hym doune / And thenne fir Lamorak wente betwixe them / and asked them why they wold flee 5 that one knyght / and faid hit was shame four ageynst one / Thou shalt wel wete faid the four knyghtes that he is fals / that is youre tale faid fir Lamorak / And whanne I here hym also speke / I wille fay as ye faye / ¶ Thenne faid Lamorak / a knyght can ye not excufe you / but that ye are a fals knyghte / 10 Syr faid he yet can I excufe me both with my word & with my handes / that I wille make good vpon one of the best of them my body to his body / ¶ Thenne spake they al attones / we wil not Ieopardy our bodyes as for the / But wete thou wel they faide and kynge Arthur were here hym self it shold not lye in 15 his power to fauc his lyf / That is to moche faid / faid fire Lamorak / but many speke behynde a man more than they wylle faye to his face / And by caufe of your wordes ye shalle vnderstande that I am one of the symplest of kynge Arthurs courte / in the worship of my lord now doo your best / and in despyte of you I shalle rescowe hym / And thenne they lassed alle at ones to fir Lamorak / but anone at two strokes fyre Lamorak had slayne two of them / and thenne the other two fledde ¶ 20 Soo thenne fire Lamorak torned ageyne to that knyghte / & asked hym his name / fyre he fayde my name is fire Frolle of the oute Iles / thenne he rode with fire Lamorak and bare hym company / And as they rode by the waye / they fawe a femely knyght rydyng ageynst them / and all in whyte / A faid Frol yonder knyght Iusted late with me and fmote me doune / therefore I wil Iuste with hym / ye shal not doo foo faid fire Lamorak by my counceil / and ye wille telle me your quarel whether ye Iusted at his request / or he at yours / Nay faid fir Frol / I Iusted with hym at my request / Syr faid Lamorak / thēne wil I couceile you dele no more with hym / for me semeth by his countenance he shold be a noble knyght / and no Iaper / for me 35 thynketh / he shold be of the table round / therfor I wil not spare faid fir Frol / and thenne he cryed and faid / fir knyzt make

the redy to Iust / That nedeth not said the whyte knyghte / For
 I haue no luste to Iuste with the / but yet they feutryd theyr
 speres / and the whyte knyghte ouerthrewe sire Frol / and thē-
 ne he rode his waye a softe paas / Thenne sire Lamorak rode af-
 5 ter hym / and praid hym to telle hym his name / for me semeth
 ye shold be of the fellowship of the round table / Vpon a coue-
 naunt said he I wille telle you my name / soo that ye wylle
 not discouer my name / and also that ye wille telle me yours /
 Thenne said he my name is sire Lamorak de galys / And my
 10 name is sire Launcelot du lake / thenne they putte vp their fuer-
 des / and kyssed hertely to gyders / and eyder made grete Ioye
 of other / Syr said sire Lamorak and hit please you I wyll do
 you seruyse / God defende said Launcelot that ony of soo noble
 a blood as ye be shold doo me seruyse / Thenne he saide more I
 15 am in a quest that I must doo my self alone / Now god spede
 you said sire Lamorak / and so they departed / Thenne sire Lamo-
 rak came to sire Frol and horsed hym ageyne / what knyght is
 that said sire Frol / sire he said it is not for you to knowe nor it
 is no poynte of my charge / ye are the more vncerteis saide sire
 20 Frol / and therefore I wille departe fro yow / ye may doo as ye
 lyst said sire Lamorak / and yet by my company ye haue faued
 the fayrest floure of your garland / soo they departed

¶ Capitulum xliij

Thenne within two or thre dayes sire Lamorak fond a
 knyghte at a welle slepyng / and his lady fate with
 25 hym and waked / Ryght so came sire Gawayne and toke the
 knyghtes lady / and sette her vp behynde his squyer / Soo fyre
 Lamorak rode after fyre Gawayne / and said sire Gawayne /
 torne ageyne / And thenne said sire Gawayne what wylle ye do
 with me / for I am neuewe vnto kyng Arthur / fyre said he for
 30 that cause I wil spare you / els that lady shold abyde wyth
 me / or els ye shold Iuste with me / Thenne sire Gawayne tor-
 ned hym and ranne to hym that ought the lady with his spe-
 re / but the knyght with pure myght smote doune fyre Gawa-
 yne / and took his lady with hym / Alle this sire Lamorak saw
 35 and said to hym self / but I reuenge my felawe / he will say of

[leaf 168 verso]

me dishonour in kynge Arthurs courte / Thenne sire Lamorak
 returned and profered that knyght to Iuste / Syr said he I am
 redy / and there they came to gyders with alle their myght / and
 there sire Lamorak smote the knyght thorow both fydes / that he
 fylle to the erthe dede / thenne that lady rode to that knyghtes 5
 broder that hyght Belliaunce le orgulus / that duelled fast ther
 by / and thenne she told hym how his broder was slayne /
 Allas said he I wille be reuengyd / and soo he horsed hym / &
 armed hym / and within a whyle he ouertook fyre Lamorak /
 and badde hym torne and leue that lady / for thou and I must 10
 playe a newe playe / for thou hast slayne my broder fyre Froll
 that was a better knyghte than euer were thou / It myghte
 wel be said sire Lamorak / but this day in the felde I was found
 the better / Soo they rode to gyder / and vnhorsed other / & torned
 their sheldes / and drewe their swerdes / and foughte myghtely 15
 as noble knyghtes preued by the space of two houres / So the
 sire Bellyaunce prayed hym to telle hym his name / Syr said
 he my name is sire Lamorak de galys / A said sire Belly-
 aunce / thou arte the man in the world that I moost hate / for
 I slewe my sones for thy sake / where I faued thy lyf / and 20
 now thou hast slayne my broder sire Frol / Allas how shold I
 be accorded with the / therefore defende the / for thou shalt dye ther
 is none other remedy / ¶ Allas said sire Lamorak ful wel me
 ought to knowe you / for ye are the man that moost haue done
 for me / And there with alle sire Lamorak knelyd doune / and 25
 bifought hym of grace / Aryse said sire Bellyaunce / or els there
 as thou kneleth I shalle flee the / That shal not nede saide sire
 Lamorak / for I wyl yelde me vnto you / not for fere of yow /
 nor for your strengthe / but your goodenes maketh me ful loth
 to haue adoo with you / wherfore I requyre you for goddes fa- 30
 ke / and for the honour of knyghthode forgyue me al that I haue
 offended vnto you / Allas said Belleaunce leue thy knelyng
 or els I shal flee the withoute mercy / Thenne they yede
 ageyne vnto batail / and either wounded other that al the gro-
 und was bloody there as they foughte / And at the laste Bel- 35
 leaunce withdrew hym abak and sette hym doune softly vpon
 a lytil hylle / for he was so faynte for bledyng that he myght
 not stande / Thenne sire lamorak threwe his shelde vpon his

bak / and asked hym what chere / wel faid fyr Belliaunce / A
 fyr yet shalle I shewe you faueour in your male ease / A kn-
 yght fyr Belliaunce faid fyr Lamorak thou arte a foole / for
 and I had had the at suche auantage as thou hast done me
 5 I shold flee the / but thy gentylnes is so good and so large /
 that I must nedes forgyue the myn euylle wille / And then-
 ne fire Lamorak knelyd adoune / and vnaced fyrst his vm-
 berere / and thenne his owne / and thenne cyther kyffed other
 with wepyng teres / Thenne fire Lamerak ledde fir Belliaũce
 10 to an Abbay fast by / and there fire Lamorak wold not departe
 from Bellyaunce tyl he was hole / And thenne they sware to
 gyders that none of hem shold neuer syghte ageynst other / So
 fyre Lamorak departed and wente to the courte of kyng Ar-
 thur /

¶ Here leue we of fire Lamorak and of fir Triftram

¶ And here begynneth the historye of La cote male tayle

¶ Capitulum primum

15 **A**T the Courte of kyng Arthur there cam a yo-
 nge man and bygly made / and he was ryche-
 ly byfene / and he defyred to be made knyghte of
 the kyng but his ouer garmēt fat ouerthwart-
 ly / how be hit / hit was ryche clothe of gold /
 20 ¶ What is your name faid kyng Arthur / Syre faide he / my
 name is Breunor le noyre / and within shorte space ye shalle
 knowe that I am of good kyn / It maye wel be faid fir kay
 the Seneschal / but in mockage ye shalle be called la cote male
 25 grete thyng that thou askest faid the kyng / And for what cau-
 se werest thou that ryche cote / telle me / for I can wel thynke
 for fomme caufe hit is / Syre he anfuerd I had a fader a noble
 knyght / And as he rode on huntynge vpon a daye hit happed
 hym to leye hym doune slepe / And there came a knyght that
 30 had ben longe his enemy / And whan he sawe he was fast on
 slepe / he alle to hewe hym / And this fame cote had my fader

[leaf 169 verso]

on the fame tyme / and that maketh this cote to fyttē foo evyll
 vpon me / for the strokes ben on hit as I fond hit / and neuer
 fhalle be amendyd for me / Thus to haue my faders dethe in re-
 membraunce I were this cote tyl I be reuengyd / and by cau-
 fe ye are callyd the mooft nobleft kyngē of the world I come to 5
 you that ye fhould make me knyght / Sir faid fir Lamorak and
 fir Gaherys / hit were wel done to make hym knyght / for hym
 befemeth wel of perfone / and of countenaunce / that he fhall pre-
 ue a good man and a good knyght / and a myghty for fire and
 ye be remembryd euen fuche one was fire launcelot du lake / 10
 whanne he came fyrfte in to this Courte / and full fewe of vs
 knewe from whens he came / and now is he preued the man of
 mooft worfhip in the world / and all your courte and alle your
 Round table is by fire launcelot worfhipped and amended
 more than by ony knyghte now lyuyngē / that is trouthe faide 15
 the kyngē / and to morou att your request I fhalle make hym
 knyght

¶ So on the morou there was an herte
 founden / and thyder rode kyngē Arthur with a company of his
 knyghtes to flee the herte / And this yonge man that fire kay
 named la cote male tayle was there lefte behynd with Quene 20
 Gueneuer / and by fodeyne aduenture ther was an horryble ly-
 on kepte in a ftrongē Toure of ftone and it happend that he at
 that tyme brake loos / and came hurlyngē afore the Quene &
 her knyghtes

¶ And whanne the Quene fawe the
 lyon / ſhe cryed and fledde / and praide her knyghtes to refcove 25
 her / And there was none of hem alle but twelue that abode /
 and alle the other fledde / ¶ Thenne faide La cote male tayle
 Now I fee wel that alle coward knyghtes ben not dede / and
 there with alle he drewe his fwerd / and drefsid hym afore the
 lyon / and that lyon gaped wyde and came vpon hym raump- 30
 pyngē to haue flayne hym / And he thenne fmote hym in the
 mydde of the hede fuche a myghty ftroke / that it clafe his hede
 in fonder / and daffhed to the erthe / ¶ Thenne was hit tolde
 the Quene how the yonge man that fire kay named by fcorne
 La cote male tayle hadde flayne the lyon / With that the kyng 35
 came home /

¶ And whanne the Quene tolde hym of that
 aduenture / he was wel pleafed / and faid / vpon payne of myn
 hede he fhalle preue a noble man and a feythful Knyghte

and true of his promyse / thenne the kynge forth with al made hym knyght / Now sire faid this yonge knyght I requyre you and alle the knyghtes of youre courte / that ye calle me by none other name but la cote male tayle / in foo moche that
 5 fyr kay hath foo named me / foo wille I be called / I affente me wel therto faid the kynge

¶ Capitulum secundum

THenne that same daye there came a damoyfel in to the courte / and she brought with her a grete black shelde / with a whyte hand in the myddes holdynge a swerd
 10 Other pyctour was there none in that shelde / whan kyng Arthur sawe her / he asked her from whens she came / and what she wold / Syr she faid I haue ryden longe and many a day with this sheld many wayes / and for this cause I am come to your courte / There was a good knyght that ought this sheld / &
 15 this knyght had vndertake a grete dede of armes to enchieue hit / and foo it myffortuned hym / another stronge knyght met with hym by fodeyne aduenture / and there they fought longe / & eyther wounded other passynge fore / and they were foo very / that they lefte that bataille euen hand / Soo this knyghte that
 20 ought this shelde sawe none other way but he must dye / & thēne he commaunded me to bere this shelde to the Courte of kynge Arthur / he requyrynge and prayengeomme good knygt to take this shelde / and that he wold fulfyll the quest that he was in / Now what faye ye to this quest faid kynge Arthur /
 25 Is there ony of you here that wille take vpon hym to welde this shelde / ¶ Thenne was there not one that wold speke one word / thenne sir kay took the shelde in his handes / Sire knygt faid the damoyfel what is your name / Wete ye wel faid he my name is sir kay the seneschal that wyde where is knowen /
 30 Syre faid that damoyfel laye doune that shelde / for wete ye wel it falleth not for you / for he must be a better knygt than ye / that shalle welde this shelde / damoyfel sayd fyr kay wete ye wel I toke this sheld in my handes by youre leue / for to behold it

not to that entent / but goo where someuer thou wilt / for I will
 not go with you / Thenne the damoyfel stode styll a grete why-
 le / and byheld many of tho knyghtes / Thenne spak the kny-
 ght La cote male tayle / fayre damoyfel I wille take the shel-
 de and that aduenture vpon me / foo I wyft I shold knowe / 5
 wheder ward my iourney myght be / for by caufe I was thys
 daye made knyght I wold take this aduenture vpon me /
 What is your name fayre yonge man said the damoyfel / My
 name is said he la cote male tayle / wel mayft thou be called fo
 said the damoyfel / the knyzt with the cuylle shapen cote / but & 10
 thou be foo hardy to take vpon the to bere that shelde and to fo-
 lowe me / wete thou wel / thy kyn shalle be as wel hewen as
 thy cote / As for that said la cote male tayle whan I am foo
 hewen I wille aske you no falue to hele me with alle / And
 forth with all ther came in to the Court two squyers & brouzt 15
 hym grete horfes and his armour and his speres / and anone
 he was armed and tooke his leue / ¶ I wold not by my will
 said the kyng that ye took vpon you that hard aduenture / fir
 said he / this aduenture is myn / and the fyrft that euer I took
 vpon me / and that wille I folowe what someuer come of me 20
 ¶ Thenne that damoyfel departed / and la cote male tayle fast
 folowed after / And within a whyle he ouertook the damoyfell
 and anone she myffaid hym in the fowlest maner

¶ Capitulum Tercium /

THenne fir kay ordeyned fir dagonet / kyng Arthurs
 foole to folowe after la cote male taile / and there fir 25
 kay ordeyned that fir Dagonet was horfed and armed
 and bad hym folowe la cote male taile / and profer hym to Iuf-
 te and foo he dyd / and whan he sawe la cote male tayle he cry-
 ed and badde hym make hym redy to Iufte / Soo fir la cote ma-
 le tayle smote fir Dagonet ouer his hors croupe / Thenne the 30
 damoyfel mocked la cote male tayle / and said fy for shame /
 now art thou shamed in Arthurs courte / whan they fende a
 foole to haue adoo with the / and specially at thy fyrft Iuftes /
 thus she rode longe and chyde / ¶ And within a whyle there

came fir Bleoberys the good knyght / and there he lusted with
 la cote male tayle / and there fyre Bleoberys smote hym so fore
 that hors and alle felle to the erth / Thenne la cote male tayle
 arofe vp lyghtely and dresseid his sheld / and drewe his suerd
 5 and wold haue done bataill to the vtterauce / for he was wode
 wrothe / Not soo said Bleoberys de ganys / as at this tyme I
 wille not fyghte vpon foote / Thenne the damoyfel Maledyfaüt
 rebuked hym in the foulest maner / and badde hym torne ayene
 coward / A damoyfel he said I pray you of mercy to myffay
 10 me no more / my gryef is ynough though ye gyue me no more /
 I calle my self neuer the wers knyght / whan a marys sone fa-
 yleth me / and also I compte me neuer the wers knyght for a
 falle of fir Bleoberys / Soo thus he rode with her two dayes /
 and by fortune there came fir Palomydes and encountred with
 15 hym / and he in the same wyfe serued hym as dyd Bleoberys
 to fore hand / ¶ What dost thou here in my selauship saide the
 damoyfel maledyfaunt / thou canst not fytte no knyghte / nor
 withstande hym one buffet / but yf hit were fir dagonet / A fair
 damoyfel I am not the wers to take a falle of sire Palamy-
 20 des / and yet grete disworship haue I none / for neyder Bleo-
 berys nor yet palamydes wold not fyghte with me on foote /
 As for that said the damoyfel wete thou wel they haue desda-
 yne and seorne to lyghte of their horses to fyghte with suche a
 lewde knyght as thou arte / Soo in the meane whyle ther cam
 25 fir Mordred / fir Gawayns broder / and soo he felle in the selaush-
 ship with the damoyfel maledyfaunt / And thenne they came a-
 fore the castel Orgulous / and there was suche a customme that
 there myght no knyght come by that castel / but outhere he must
 Iuste or be prysoner / or at the lest to lese his hors and his har-
 30 neis / and there came oute two knyghtes ageynst them / and fir
 Mordred Iusted with the foremost / and that knyght of the castel
 smote sire Mordred doune of his hors / and thenne la cote
 male tayle Iusted with that other / and eyther of hem smote o-
 ther doune hors and alle to the erthe / And whanne they auoy-
 35 ded their horses / thenne eyther of hem took others horses /
 ¶ And thenne la cote male tayle rode vnto that knyght that
 smote doune sire Mordred and Iusted with hym / And there
 fyre La cote male tayle hurte & wounded hym passynge fore

and putte hym from his hors as he had ben dede / So he torned
vnto hym that mette hym afore / and he took the flyght toward
the castel / and sire la cote male tayle rode after hym in to the
Castel Orgulous / and there la cote male tayle flewe hym

¶ Capitulum iiij

ANd anone there came an honderd knyghtes about hym 5
and assaylled hym / and whan he fawe his hors shold
be slayne / he alyghte and voyded his hors / & putte the brydel vnder
his fecte / and so put hym out of the gate / And whan he had
foo done / he hurled in amonge hem / and dressid his bak vnto a
ladyes chamber walle / thynkyng^e hym self that he had leuer 10
dye there with worship / than to abyde the rebukes of the damoysel
Maledyfaunt / And in the meane tyme as he stood & fouzt
that lady whos was the chamber wente out slyly at her post-
erne / and without the gates she fond la cote male tayles hors
and lightly she gate hym by the brydel / and teyed hym to the 15
posterne / And thenne she wente vnto her chambre slyly ageyn
for to behold hou that one knyght fought ageynst an honderd
knyghtes / And whan she had behold hym longe / she wente to
a wyndowe behynde his bak / and said thou knyght thou fyght-
test wonderly wel / but for alle that at the last thou must ne- 20
des dye / But and thou canst thorou thy myzty prowesse wyne
vnto yonder posterne / for there I haue fastned thy hors to
abyde the / but wete thou wel thou must thynke on thy wor-
ship / & thynke not to dye / for thou maiste not wyne vnto that
posterne without thou doo nobly and myghtly / Whan la cote 25
male tayle herd her faye so / he gryped his swerd in his handes
and put his sheld fayre afore hym / & thorou the thyckest prees
he thrulled thorou them / And whan he came to the posterne he
fond there redy four knyghtes / and at two the fyrst stokes he
flewe two of the knyghtes / & the other fledde / & foo he wanne 30
his hors and rode from them / and alle as it was it was reherced
in kyng Arthurs courte / hou he flewe twelue knyghtes
within the castel Orgulous / and so he rode on his waye / And
in the meane whyle the damoyfel said to sire Mordred I wene
my foolyffe knyzt be outhere slayn or takē prysoner / thēnc we- 35
re they ware where he came rydyng / And whan he was come

to them / he told alle how he hadde spedde / and escaped in despy-
 te of them alle / and fomme of the best of hem wille telle no ta-
 les / Thou lyest falsly faide the damoyfel / that dare I make go-
 od / but as a foole and a daftard to alle knyghthode / they ha-
 5 ue lete the paffe / that may ye preue faid La cote male tayle /
 With that she sente a currou of hers that rode alweye with her
 for to knowe the trouthe of this dede / and soo he rode thydder
 lyghtly / and asked how and in what maner that la cote ma-
 le tayle was escaped oute of the castel / ¶ Thenne alle the
 10 knyghtes curfyd hym and faid that he was a fende and noo
 man / For he hath slayne here twelue of oure best knyghtes / &
 we wende vnto this daye that hit ben to moche for sir laū-
 celot du lake or for sire Triftram de lyones / And in despyte of
 vs alle he is departed from vs and maulgre oure hedes /

15 ¶ With this anfuer the currou departed and came to Male-
 dyfaunt his lady / and told her alle how fyr la cote male ta-
 yle had spedde at the castel Orgulous / Thenne she fmote doun
 her heed / and sayd lytel / By my hede faid sir Mordred to the
 damoyfel ye are gretely to blame so to rebuke hym / for I war-
 20 ne you playnly he is a good knyghte / and I doubte not / but
 he shalle preue a noble knyghte / but as yet he may not yet fytt
 sure on horsbak / for he that shalle be a good horsman / hit must
 come of vface and excercyse / But whan he cometh to the stro-
 kes of his swerd / he is thenne noble and myghty / and that fa-
 25 we sire Bleoberys and sir Palamydes / for wete ye wel they
 are wyly men of armes / and anon they knowe when they see
 a yonge knyghte by his rydyng / how they ar sure to yeue hym
 a falle from his hors or a grete buffet / But for the moost par-
 ty they wille not lyghte on foote with yonge knyghtes / For
 30 they are wyght and strongly armed / For in lyke wyse sir la-
 uncelot du lake whan he was fyrste made knyghte / he was of-
 ten putte to the werse vpon horsbak / but euer vpon foote he re-
 couerd his renomme / and slewe and defoyled many knygh-
 tes of the round table / And therfor the rebukes that sir Laun-
 35 celot dyd vnto many knyghtes causeth them that be men of pro-
 wesse to beware / for often I haue fene the old preued knygh-
 tes rebuked and slayne by them that were but yonge begyn-
 ners / Thus they rode sure talkyng by the way to gyders /

¶ There tene we of a whyle of this tale and speke we of fire
Launcelot du lake /

¶ Capitulum Quintum

THat whan he was come to the courte of kynge Arthur
thenne herd he telle of the yonge knyghte la cote male
tayle how he flewe the lyon / & how he tooke vpon hym
the aduenteure of the black shelde / the whiche was named atte
that tyme the hardyest aduenteure of the world / Soo god me 5
faue faid sir Laücelot vnto many of his felawes / it was sha-
me to alle the noble knyghtes to suffre fuche a yonge knyghte
to take fuche aduenteure vpon hym for his destructyon / for I
wille that ye wete faid sire launcelot / that that damoyfel ma-
ledyfaunt hath born that shelde many a day for to feche the most 10
proued knyghtes / and that was she that Breunys saunce py-
te took that sheld from her / and after Tristram de lyones reco-
wed that shelde from hym / and gaf it to the damoyfell ageyne
A lytil afore that tyme that sir Tristram fought with my ne-
uwe sire Blamore de Ganys for a quarel that was betwixe 15
the kynge of Irland and hym / Thenne many knyghtes were
fory that sir La cote male tayle was gone forth to that aduen-
ture / Truly faid sir launcelot I cast me to ryde after hym / and
within feuen dayes sir launcelot ouertook la cote male tayle /
And thenne he falewed hym / and the damoyfel maledyfaunt / 20
And whan sir Mordred sawe sir laücelot / thenne he lefte their
felauship / and soo sir launcelot rode with hem al a day / and e-
uer that damoyfel rebuked la cote male taile / and thenne sire
launcelot ansuerd for hym / thenne she lefte of / and rebuked sir
launcelot / Soo this meane tyme fyre Tristram fente by a da- 25
moyfel a letter vnto sire launcelot excusyng hym of the wed-
dyng of Ifoud le blanche maynys / and faid in the letter as
he was a true knyzt / he hadde neuer adoo fleffhly with Ifoud
la blanche maynys / and passyng curtoisly & gentyly sir trif-
tram wrote vnto sire launcelot / euer byfechyng hym to be his 30
good frende / & vnto la beale Ifoud of Cornewaile / and that sire

Launcelot wold excufe hym yf that euer he sawe her / ¶ And
 within shorte tyme by the grace of god said sir Triftram that
 he wold speke with la Beale Ifoud and with hym ryghte
 hastely / Thenne sire Launcelot departed from the damoyfel / &
 5 from fyr la cote male taile for to ouersee that letter / and to
 wryte another letter vnto fyre Triftram de lyones / and in the
 meane whyle la cote male taile roode with the damoyfel vntyl
 they came to a castel that hyght Pendragon / and there were
 fyxe knyghtes stode afore hym / and one of hem profered to luf-
 10 te with la cote male taile / And there la cote male taile smote
 hym ouer his hors croupe / ¶ And thenne the fyue knyghtes
 sette vpon hym all at ones with their speres / & there they smote
 la cote male taile doune hors and man / And thenne they a-
 lyght sodenly / and sette their handes vpon hym all attones /
 15 and toke hym pryfoner / and soo ledde hym vnto the castel / &
 kepte hym as pryfoner / And on the morne sir Launcelot arose
 and delyuerd the damoyfel with letters vnto sir Triftram / &
 thenne he took his way after la cote male taile / & by the waye
 vpon a brydge there was a knyghte profered sire Launcelot to
 20 luste / and sire Launcelot smote hym doune / and thenne they
 foughte vpon foote a noble batail to gyders and a myghty / &
 at the laste sire Launcelot smote hym doune grouelynge vpon
 his handes and his knees / And thenne that knyghte yelded
 hym / and sire launcelot receyued hym fayre / Syr said the kn-
 25 yght I requyre the telle me your name / for moche my herte ye-
 ueth vnto you / Nay said sire Launcelot as at this tyme I wil
 not telle you my name / onles thenne that ye telle me your na-
 me / Certaynly said the knyght my name is sir Nerouens that
 was made knyght of my lord sir Launcelot du lake / A Nero-
 30 uens de lyle said sire Launcelot I am ryght gladde that ye ar
 proued a good knyghte / for now wete ye wel my name is sir
 Launcelot du lake / Allas said sire Nerouens de lyle what ha-
 ue I done / and there with al flatlyng he felle to his feet / and
 would haue kyft them / but sir Launcelot wold not lete hym / &
 35 thenne cyther made grete ioye of other / And thenne sire Nero-
 uens told sir Launcelot that he shold not goo by the castel of
 Pendragon / for there is a lord a myghty knyght / and many
 knyghtes with hym / and this nyght I herd say that they toke

a knyght pryfoner yefterday that rode with a damoyfel / & they
faye he is a knyghte of the round table

¶ Capitulum vj

A Said sir Launcelot that knyght is my felawe / & hym
shalle I rescowe or els I shalle lese my lyf therfore
And there with alle he rode fast tyl he came before the 5
Castel of Pendragon / and anone there with alle there cam vj
knyghtes / and alle made hem redy to fette vpon sire Launcelot
at ones / thenne sire Launcelot feutryd his spere / and smote the
formeft that he brake his bak in fonder / and thre of them hytte
and thre fayled / And thenne sire launcelot pafst thorou them / 10
and lyghtly he torned in ageyne / and smote another knyghte /
thorugh the brest and thorou oute the bak more than an ell / &
ther with alle his spere brak / Soo thenne alle the remenaunt
of the four knyghtes drewe their swerdes and lashed at fyre
Launcelot / And at euery stroke sire launcelot bestowed so his 15
strokes that at four strokes fondry they auoyded theyr fadels
passynge fore wounded / and forthe with alle rode hurlyng
in to that castel / And anon the lord of the castel that was that
tyme cleped sir Bryan de les yles the which was a noble mā
and grete enemy vnto kyng arthur / within a whyle he was 20
armed and vpon horsbak / And thenne they feutryd their spe-
res and hurled to gyders soo strongly that bothe their horses
rashed to the erthe / And thenne they auoyded their fadels / &
dressid their sheldes and drewe their swerdes and flange to
gyders as wood men / and there were many strokes yeuen in a 25
whyte / at the last sir launcelot gaf to sir Bryan suche a buffet
that he kneled vpon his knees / and thenne sir launcelot ras-
hed vpon hym / and with grete force he pulled of his helme /
and whanne sire Bryan sawe that he shold be slayne he yelded
hym and put hym in his mercy and in his grace / Thenne sire 30
launcelot made hym to delyuer alle his pryfoners that he had
within his castel / and therein sir launcelot fonde of arthurs kn-
yghtes thyrty / and / xl / ladyes / and soo he delyuerd hem / and
thenne he rode his waye / and anon as la cote male tayle was
delyuerd he gat his hors and his harneis / and his damoyfel 35

Maledyfaunt / the meane whyle fyre Neroueus that fir Laun-
 celot had foughten with alle afore at the brydge / he sente a da-
 moyfel after fir Launcelot to wete hou he spedde at the Castell
 of Pendragon / And thenne they within the castel merueylled
 5 what knyght he was whan fir Bryan and his knyghtes de-
 lyuerd alle tho pryfoners / haue ye no merueille faid the da-
 moyfel / for the best knyghte in this world was here / and dyd
 this iourney / and wete ye wel she faid it was fire launcelott
 Thenne was fir Bryan ful gladde and soo was his lady / &
 10 alle his knyghtes / that suche a man shold wyne them / And
 whan the damoyfel and la cote male tayle vnderstood that it
 was fyr Launcelot du lake that had ryden with them in selau-
 ship / ¶ And that she remembryd her hou she had rebuked hym
 and callyd hym coward / thenne was she passynge heuy

¶ Capitulum septimum

15 **S**oo thenne they took their horses and rode forth a pas-
 after fire Launcelot / And within two myle they ouer-
 took hym / and salewed hym / and thanked hym / and
 the damoyfel cryed fir Launcelot mercy of her euyll dede / and
 fayenge / for now I knowe the floure of alle knyghthode is
 20 departed euen bitwene fire Triftram and you / For god kno-
 weth faid the damoyfel that I haue foughte you my lord fir
 Launcelot and fir Triftram longe / and now I thanke god I
 haue mette with you / and ones at Camelot I mette with fir
 Triftram / and there he rescowed this blak shelde with the why-
 25 te hand holdynge a naked swerd / that fir Bruyns faunce py-
 te had taken from me / Now fayre damoyfel faid fir Launcelot
 who told you my name / Syre faid she / there came a damoyfell
 from a knyghte that ye fought with all at the brydge / and she
 told me your name was fir Launcelot du lake / blame haue
 30 she thenne faid fire Launcelot / but her lord fire Neroueus ha-
 th told her / But damoyfel faid fire Launcelot vpon this coue-
 naunt I wille ryde with you / so that ye wille not rebuke this
 knyght fir La cote male tayle nomore / for he is a good knyght
 and I doubte not he shalle preue a noble knyght / and for his

fake and pyte that he sholde not be destroyed / I folowed hym
 to focoure hym in this grete nede / A / Ihesu thanke you faid the
 damoyfel / for now I wil fay vnto you and to hym both / I re-
 buked hym neuer for no hate that I hated hym / but for grete
 loue that I had to hym / For euer I supoofed that he had ben 5
 to yonge and to tendyr to take vpon hym these aduentures /
 And therefore by my wille I wold haue dryuen hym aweye
 for Ialoufy that I had of his lyf / for it maye be no yong kny-
 ghtes dede that shal enchyeue this aduerture to the ende / Per-
 dieu faid sire Launucelot hit is wel faid / and where ye are cal- 10
 led the damoyfel Maledyfaunt I wille calle you the damoy-
 fel Bien penfaunt / and soo they rode forthe a grete whyle vn-
 to they came to the Bordoure of the countrey of Surluse / and
 there they fond a fayr vyllage with a stronge brydge lyke a
 fortresse / And whanne sire launcelot and they were at the brid- 15
 ge / there starte forth afore them of gentilmen and yomen ma-
 ny that faide / Faire lordes ye maye not passe this brydge and
 this fortresse by caufe of that black shelde that I see one of
 you bere / And therefore there shalle not passe but one of you at
 ones / therfore chese you whiche of you shalle entre withynne 20
 this brydge fyrste / Thenne sire Launcelot profered hym self fyrst
 to entre within this brydge / Syr faid La cote male taylor I bi-
 seche you lete me entre within this fortresse / and yf I may spe-
 de wel / I wille sende for you / and yf it happend that I be slayn
 there it goth / And yf soo be that I am a prysoner taken / then- 25
 ne maye ye rescowe me / I am lothe faid sire launcelot to lete
 you passe this passage / Syre faid la cote male taylor I praye
 you lete me putte my body in this aduerture / Now goo youre
 waye faid sire Laūcelot / and Ihesu be your spede / So he entrid
 and anone there mette with hym two bretheren / the one hyzte 30
 fyr Playne de force and the other hyght sire Playne de amours
 And anone they mette with sire la cote male taylor / and fyrste
 la cote male taylor fmote doune Playne de force / and after he
 fmote doune playne de amours / and thenne they dresseid them
 to their sheldes and swardes / and badde la cote male taylor a- 35
 lyghte / and soo he dyd / and there was daffhyng and foynnyng
 with swardes / and soo they began to affaile ful hard la cote
 male taylor / and many grete woundes they gaf hym vpon his

heed and vpon his brest and vpon his sholders / And as he
 myght euer amonge he gaf sadde strokes ageyne /
 And thenne the two bretheren traced and trauereyd for to be
 of bothe handes of fire la cote male tayle / but he by fyne force &
 5 knyghtly prowesse gate hem afore hym / And thenne whan he
 felte hym self soo wounded / thenne he doubled his strokes / &
 gaf them soo many woundes that he feld them to the erthe / &
 wold haue flayne them had they not yelded them / And ryȝt
 10 soo fire la cote male tayle tooke the best hors that there was of
 them thre / and soo rode forth his waye to the other fortresse &
 brydge and there he mette with the thyrd broder whoos name
 was fire Plenorius / a ful noble knyghte / and there they Iuf-
 ted to gyder / and eyther smote other doune hors and man to
 the erthe / And thenne they auoyded their horses / and dresseid
 15 their sheldes / and drewe their swerdes / and gaf many sad stro-
 kes / and one whyle the one knyght was afore on the brydge /
 and an other whyle the other / And thus they foughte two
 houres and more / and neuer rested / And euer fire Launcelot
 and the damoyfel beheld them / ¶ Allas said the damoyfel my
 20 knyghte fyghteth passynge fore and ouer longe / ¶ Now may
 ye see said fir Launcelot that he is a noble knyghte for to con-
 fydre his fyrste bataile / and his greuous woundes / And euen
 forth with all so wounded as he is / it is merucile that he may
 endure this longe batail with that good knyghte /

¶ Capitulum Octauum

25 **T**His meane whyle fyre la cote male tayle fanke ryghte
 doun vpon the erthe / what forwounded and what for-
 bled he myghte not stande / Thenne the other knyghte
 hadde pyte of hym / and sayd fayr yonge knyghte desmaye you
 not / for had ye ben fresse whan ye mette with me / as I was /
 30 I wote wel that I shold not haue endured so longe as ye ha-
 ue done / and therefore / for youre noble dedes of armes / I shall
 shewe to you kyndenes and gentylnesse in alle that I maye /
 And forth with al this noble knyght fir Plenorius took hym
 vp in his armes / and ledde hym in to his toure / And thenne

[leaf 175 verso]

he commaunded hym the wyn / and made to farche hym and to
 stoppe his bledynge woundes / ¶ Syre faid la cote male taylor
 withdrawe you from me / and hyhe you to yonder brydge age-
 yne / for there wille mete with you another maner knyght than
 euer was I / why faid Plenorius / is there another maner kn- 5
 yght behynde of your felawship / ye faid la cote male taylor / ther
 is a moche better knyght than I am / what is his name fayd
 Plenorius / ye shalle not knowe for me / faid la cote male taylor
 Wel faid the knyght / he shalle be encountred with alle / what
 someuer he be / Thenne sir Plenorius herd a knyght calle / that 10
 fayd fyr Plenorius where art thou / outhen thou must delyuer
 me the prysoner that thou hast led vnto thy toure / or els come
 and doo bataile with me / Thenne Plenorius gat his hors / and
 came with a spere in his hand walloppyng toward fyr laun-
 celot / and thenne they beganne to feutre their speres / and came 15
 to gyders as thonder / and smote eyther other so myghtely that
 their horses felle doune vnder them / And thenne they auoyded
 their horses / and pulled out their swerdes / & lyke two bulles
 they lashed to gyders with grete strokes and foynes / but euer
 fyr launcelot recouerd ground vpon hym / and fire Plenorius 20
 traccd to haue gone aboute hym / But fire launcelot wold not
 suffer that / but bare hym backer and backer / tyll he came nythe
 his toure gate / And thenne faid fire launcelot I knowe the
 wel for a good knyght / but wete thou wel / thy lyf and dethe
 is in my hand / and therefore yelde the to me / and thy prysoner 25
 The other anfuerd no word / but strake myghtely vpon sir laun-
 celots helme that the fyre sprange out of his eyen / thenne fyre
 Launcelot doubled his strokes soo thyck / and smote at hym so
 myghtely that he made hym knele vpon his knees / And there
 with sir launcelot lepte vpon hym / and pulled hym grouelyng 30
 doune / Thenne sir Plenorius yelded hym / and his toure / and
 alle his prysoners at his wille / thenne sir launcelot receyued
 hym and took his trouthe / and thēne he rode to the other bryd-
 ge / and there sir launcelot Iusted with other thre of his brethe-
 ren / the one hyght Pillounes / and the other hyght Pellogris 35
 and the thyrdde sir Pellandris / and fyrst vpon horsbak sir laun-
 celot smote hem doune / and afterward he bete them on foote /
 and made them to yelde them vnto hym / and thenne he returned

vnto fir Plenorius / and there he fond in his pryfon kyng Ca-
 rados of scotland and many other knyghtes / and alle they
 were delyuerd / And thenne fire la cote male tayle came to fire
 launcelot / and thenne fir launcelot wold haue yeuen hym alle
 these fortreffes and these brydges / Nay said la cote male tayle
 I wille not haue fire Plenorius lyuelode / with that he wyll
 graunte you my lord fire launcelot to come vnto kyng Arth-
 urs courte and to be his knyght and alle his bretheren I will
 pray you my lord to lete hym haue his lyuelode / I wille wel
 10 said fire launcelot / with this that he wille come to the Courte
 of kyng Arthur and bicom his man / and his bretheren fy-
 ue / And as for you fir Plenorius I wille vndertake said fir
 Launcelot at the next feest soo there be a place voyded that ye
 shalle be knyght of the round table / Syr said Plenorius atte
 15 next feest of Pentecost I wille be at Arthurs courte / and at
 that tyme I wille be guyded and ruled as kyng Arthur &
 ye wille haue me / Thenne fir Launcelot and fire la cote male
 tayle repofed hem there vnto the tyme fire la cote male tay-
 le was hole of his woundes / and there they hadde mery chere
 20 and good rest and many good gamys / and there were many
 fayre ladyes /

¶ Capitulum Nonum /

ANd in the meane whyle came fir kay the fenefchal and
 fire Brandyles / and anone they felafshypped wyth
 them / And thenne within ten dayes thēne departed tho knygh-
 25 tes of Arthurs Courte from these fortreffes / And as fir laū-
 celot came by the castel of Pendragon / there he putte fir Bry-
 an de les yles from his landes / for caufe he wold neuer be with-
 hold with kyng Arthur / and alle that castel of Pendragon /
 and alle the landes therof he gaf to fire la cote male tayle / &
 30 thēne fir launcelot sente for Neroueus that he made ones kn-
 yghte / and he made hym to haue alle the rule of that castel / &
 of that countrey vnder la cote mayle tayle / and soo they rode to
 Arthurs courte al holy to gyders / And at Pentecost next fo-
 lowyng there was fire Plenorius and fir la cote male tayle
 35 called otherwyfe by ryght fyr Breunes le noyre bothe maade

knyghtes of the table round / and grete londes kynge Arthur
 gaf them / and there Breune le noyre wedded that damoyfelle
 Maledyfaunt / And after ſhe was called Beau viuante / but
 euer after for the more party he was called la cote male taylor
 and he proued a paſſyng noble knyghte and myghty / & many 5
 worſhipful dedes he dyd after in his lyf / and ſire Plenorius
 proued a noble knyght and ful of proweſſe / and alle the da-
 yes of their lyf for the mooft party they awayted vpon ſir laū-
 celot / and ſire Plenorius bretheren were euer knyghtes of ky-
 nge Arthur / and alſo as the frenſſhe book maketh mencyon / 10
 fyr la cote male taylor auengyd his faders dethe /

¶ Capitulum 11

Now leue we here ſire la cote male taylor / and torne we
 vnto ſir Triftram de lyones that was in Bretayne /
 whanne la beale Ifoud vnderſtode that he was wedded / ſhe ſent
 to hym by her mayden Bragwayne as pyteous letters as co- 15
 ude be thoughte and made / and her concluſion was / that / and
 hit pleaſyd fyr Triftram / that he wold come to her courte / and
 bryng with hym Ifoud la blaunche maynys / and they ſhold
 be kepte as wel as ſhe her ſelf / Thenne ſir Triftram called vn-
 to hym ſir kehydius / and aſked hym whether he wold go with 20
 hym in to Cornewaile ſecretely / He anſuerd hym that he was
 redy at al tymes / And thenne he lete ordeyne pryuely / a lytel
 veffel / and therein they wente fyr Triftram / kehydius / Dame
 Bragwayne and Gouvernaile ſir Triftrams ſquier / So when
 they were in the ſee / a contraryous wynde blew hem on the co- 25
 ſtes of Northwalys nygh the caſtel peryllous / Thenne ſayd ſir
 Triftram here ſhalle ye abyde me theſe ten dayes / and Gouver-
 naile my ſquier with you / And yf ſo be I come not ageyne /
 by that daye / take the next way in to Cornewaile / for in thys
 foreſt are many ſtraunge aduentures / as I haue herd ſaye / & 30
 fomme of hem I caſte me to preue or I departe / And whanne
 I maye / I ſhalle hye me after you / Thenne ſir Triftram
 and kehydius took their horſes and departed from their ſelaſhip /
 And ſoo they rode within that foreſt a myle and more / And

at the laft fir Triftram fawe afore hym a lykely knyzt armed
 fyttyng by a welle / and a ftronge myghty hors paffyng ny-
 ghe hym teyed to an Oke and a man houynge and rydyng
 by hym ledyng an hors lade with fperes / And this knyghte
 5 that fatte atte welle / femed by his countenance to be paffyng
 heuy / Thenne fire Triftram rode nere hym / and faid fayr knyzt
 why fytte ye foo droupyng / ye feme to be a knyght erraunt by
 your armes and harnais / and therfor drefse you to Iufte with
 one of vs or with bothe / There with all that knyght made noo
 10 wordes / but took his fhelde and bokeled hit aboute his neck /
 and lyghtely he took his hors and lepte vpon hym / And thē-
 ne he took a grete fperce of his fquyer / and departed his waye
 a furlonge / Sire kehydius asked leue of fir Triftram to Iufte
 fyrft / doo your beft faid fire Triftram / soo they mette to gyders
 15 and there fir kehydius had a falle / and was fore wounded /
 on hyghe aboute the pappys / ¶ Thenne fir Triftram faid / knyzt
 that is wel Iufted / Now make you redy vnto me / I am redy
 faid the knyght / And thenne that knyght took a gretter fperce
 in his hand / and encountred with fir Triftram / and there by
 20 grete force that knyght smote doune fir Triftram from his ho-
 rs and had a grete falle / Thenne fir Triftram was fore afha-
 med / and lyghtly he auoyded his hors / and put his fheld a-
 fore his fhoulder and drewe his fwerd / And thenne fire Tryf-
 tram requyred that knyghte of his knyghthode to alyghte vp-
 25 on foote and fyghte with hym / I wille wel faid the knyght
 and soo he alyghte vpon foote / and auoyded his hors / and caft
 his fhelde vpon his fhoulder / and drewe his fwerd / and there
 they fought a longe bataile to gyder ful nyghe two houres /
 ¶ Thenne fir Triftram faid fayr knyght hold thyn hand / &
 30 telle me of whens thou arte / and what is thy name / ¶ As for
 that faid the knyght / I wille be auyfed / but and thou wolt
 telle me thy name / peraduenture I wille telle the myn /

¶ Capitulum xj

Now fayr knyght he faid / my name is fire Triftram de
 lyones / Syre faide the other knyght / and my name is
 35 fir lamorak de galys / A fir lamorak faid fir Triftram / well

be we mette / and bethynke the now of the despyte thou dydest
 me of the fendyng of the horne vnto kynge Markes courte to
 the entente to haue slayne or dishonoured my lady the Quene
 la Beale Ifoud / and therefore wete thou wel said fir Triftram
 the one of vs shalle dye or we departe / Sire said fir Lamorak 5
 remembre that we were to gyders in the yle of seruage / and at
 that tyme ye promysed me grete frendship / thenne fire Triftram
 wold make no lenger delays but lassed at fir Lamorak / &
 thus they foughte longe / tyl eyder were wery of other / Thenne
 fir Triftram feid to fir Lamorak in alle my lyf mette I neuer 10
 with fuche a knyght that was soo bygge and well brethed as
 ye be / therfore said fyre Triftram hit were pyte / that ony of vs
 both shold here be meschyeued Syr said fire Lamorak for youre
 renomme and name I wille that ye haue the worship of this
 bataille / and therfor I will yelde me vnto you / And ther with 15
 he took the poynte of his swerd to yelde hym / Nay said fir trif-
 tram ye shalle not doo soo / for wel I knowe your profers and
 more of your gentylnesse than for my fere or drede ye haue of
 me / And there with alle fir Triftram profered hym his swerde
 and said fire Lamorak as an ouercomen knyghte I yelde me 20
 vnto you / as to a mā of the most noble prowesse / that euer I
 mette with alle / Nay said fir Lamorak I wille doo you gen-
 tylnesse / I requyre yow lete vs be sworne to gyders that ne-
 uer none of vs shalle after this day haue adoo with other / and
 there with alle fyre Triftram and fire Lamorak sware that ne- 25
 uer none of hem shold fyghte ageynst other nor for wele / nor
 for woo

¶ Capitulum xij

ANd this meane whyle there came fire Palomydes the
 good knyght folowynge the questyng beest that hadde
 in shap a hede lyke a serperntes hede / and a body lyke a 30
 lybard / buttocks lyke a lyon / and foted lyke an herte / and in
 his body there was fuche a noyfe as hit had ben the noyfe of
 thyrtyt coupel of houēdes questyng / and fuche a noyfe that beest
 made where someuer he wente / & this beest euermore fyr palo-
 mydes folowed / for hit was called his quest / & ryzt so as he fo- 35
 lowed this beest / it came by fyr Triftram / and soone after cam

Palamydes / and to breue this matere / he fmote doune fir trif-
 tram and fir Lamorak bothe with one spere / and soo he depar-
 ted after the beste Glatyfaunt / that was called the quefyinge
 beest / wherfore thefe two knyghtes were paffyng wrothe / that
 5 fir Palamydes wold not fyghte on foote with hem /

¶ Here men may vnderfande / that ben of worfhip that he was
 neuer fourmed that alle tymes myght ftande / but fomtyme he
 was putte to the werfe by male fortune / And at somme tyme
 the wers knyghte putte the better knyghte to a rebuke / Then-
 10 ne fire Triftram and fire Lamorak gate fire kehydius vpon a
 fheld betwixe them bothe / and ledde hym to a fosters lodge / &
 there they gaf hym in charge to kepe hym well / and with hym
 they abode thre dayes / Thenne the two knyghtes toke their hor-
 fes / and at the croffe they departed / And thenne faid fir Trif-
 15 tram to fire Lamorak I requyre you yf ye hadde to mete wyth
 fir Palamydes / fay hym that he fhall fynde me atte fame welle
 there I mette hym / and there I fire Triftram fhalle preue whe-
 ther he be better knyght than I / and soo eyther departed from
 other a fondry way / and fire triftram rode nyghe there as was
 20 fire kehydius / and fire Lamorak rode vn tyl he came to a chap-
 pel / and there he putte his hors vnto pasture / and anone there
 came fir Melyagaunce that was kyng Bagdemagus fone / &
 he there putte his hors to pasture / and was not ware of fir la-
 morak / and thenne this knyght fire Melliagaunce maade his
 25 mone of the loue that he hadde to quene Guencuer / and there
 he made a woful complaynte / All this herd fire Lamorak / and
 on the morne fir lamorak took his hors and rode vnto the fo-
 reft / and there he mette with two knyghtes houyng vnder the
 wood shawe / Faire knyghtes faid fire Lamorak what doo ye
 30 houyng here and watchyng / And yf ye be knyghtes arraunt
 that wille Iuste / loo I am redy / Nay fir knyght they faid / not
 soo / we abyde not here for to Iuste with you / but we lye here in
 a wayte of a Knyghte that flewe our broder /

¶ What knyght was that faid fir Lamorak that ye wold fa-
 35 ync mete with all / Syre they faid / hit is fire launcelot that fle-
 we oure broder / And yf euer we maye mete with hym / he fhall
 not efcape but we fhalle flice hym / ¶ Ye take vpon you a

grete charge faide fir Lamorak / for fire launcelot is a noble
 proued knyzt / As for that we doute not / for there nys none of
 vs but we are good ynough for hym I will not bileue that
 faid fir Lamorak / For I herd neuer yet of no knyght the da-
 yes of my lyf but fir launcelot was to bygge for hym 5

¶ Capitulum xiii /

RYght foo as they stode talkynge thus / fyre Lamorak
 was ware hou fyr launcelot came rydyng streyghte
 toward them / thenne fire Lamorak faleded hym / and he hym
 ageyne / And thenne fire lamorak asked fir launcelot / yf there
 were ony thynge that he myght doo for hym in these marches / 10
 Nay faid fire launcelot not at this tyme / I thanke you / thenne
 eyther departed from other / and fir Lamorak rode ageyn ther
 as he lefte the two knyghtes / and thenne he fond them hydde
 in the leued woode / Fy on you faid fir Lamorak fals cowar-
 des / pyte and shame it is / that ony of you shold take the hye 15
 ordre of knyghthode / Soo fir Lamorak departed fro them / and
 within a whyle he mette with fire Melyagaunce / And thenne
 fyre Lamorak asked hym / why he loued Quene Gueneuer
 as he dyd / for I was not fer from you whanne ye made yo-
 ur complaynte by the chappel / Dyd ye foo faid fir Melyagaũ- 20
 ce / thenne wille I abyde by hit / I loue quene gueneuer what
 wille ye with hit / I wille preue and make good / that she is
 the fayrest lady and moost of beaute in the world / ¶ As to
 that faid fire Lamorak I say nay therto / for quene Morgause
 of Orkeney moder to fire Gawayne and his moder is the fay- 25
 rest quene and lady that bereth the lyf / That is not so fayd
 fyre Melyagaunce / and that wille I preue with my handes
 vpon thy body / Wille ye foo faid fire Lamorak / and in a better
 quarel kepe I not to fyghte / Thenne they departed eyther from
 other in grete wrathe / And thenne they came rydyng to gyder 30
 as hit had ben thonder / and eyther smote other so fore that the-
 ir horses felle bakward to the erthe / And thenne they auoyded
 their horses and dressid their sheldes / and drewe their swardes
 And thenne they hurtled to gyders as wylde bores / and thus

they fought a grete whyle / For Melyagaunce was a good
 man and of grete myght / but sire Lamorak was hard bygge
 for hym / and putte hym alweyes a bak / but eyther had wo-
 unded other fore / ¶ And as they stode thus fyghtynge / by for-
 5 tune came sire Launcelot and sire Bleoberys rydynge / And
 thenne sire launcelot rode betwixe them / and asked them / For
 what caufe they fought foo to gyders / and ye are bothe knygh-
 tes of kyng Arthur /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

10 **S**Yr said Melyagaunce I shalle telle you for what ca-
 use we doo this bataille / I prayfed my lady Quene
 Gueneuer / and said she was the fayrest lady of the
 world / and sire Lamorak said nay therto / For he said quene
 Morgause of Orkeney was fayrer than she and more of beau-
 te / A fyre Lamorak why faist thou foo / hit is not thy parte to
 15 disprayfe thy prynceffe that thou arte vnder their obeyssaunce
 dn we alle / and there with he alyghte on foote / and sayd
 for this quarel make the redy / For I wille preue vpon the /
 that Quene Gueneuer is the fayrest lady and moost of boun-
 te in the world

¶ Syre said sire Lamorak I am loth
 20 to haue adoo with you in this quarell / For euery man thyn-
 keth his owne lady fayrest / and though I prayfe the lady /
 that I loue moost / ye shold not be wrothe / For though my la-
 dy quene Gueneuer be fayrest in your eye / wete ye wel Quene
 Morgause of Orkeney is fayrest in myn eye / and foo euery
 25 knyght thynketh his owne lady fayrest / and wete ye wel fyr
 ye are the man in the world excepte sire Triftram / that I am
 moost lothest to haue adoo with alle / But and ye wille nedes
 fyghte with me I shal endure you as long as I may /

¶ Thenne spake sire Bleoberys / and said / my lord sire Lau-
 30 celot / I wyfte you neuer foo myfaufed as ye are now / For
 fyre Lamorak faith you but reason and knyghtely / ¶ For I
 warne you I haue a lady / and me thynketh that she is the
 fayrest lady of the world / were this a grete reafon that ye sh-
 old be wrothe with me for suche langage / And wel ye wote /
 35 that fyr Lamorak is as noble a knyght as I knowe / and he

hath oughte you and vs euer good wille / and therefore I praye you be good frendes / ¶ Thenne sire Launcelot sayd vnto sire lamerak / I pray you foryue me myn euylle wyll / And yf I was myfaufyed I wille amende hit / Syre sayde sire Lamorak the amendys is foone made betwixe you and me 5 And soo sire Launcelot and sire Bleoberys departed / and sire Melyagaunce and sire Lamorak took their horses / and eyther departed from other / And within a whyle came kyng Arthur and mette with sire Lamorak and Iusted with hym / and there he smote doune sire Lamorack / and wounded hym fore 10 with a spere / and soo he rode from hym / wherfore sire Lamorak was wrothe that he wold not fyghte with hym on foote / hou be it that sire Lamorak knewe not kyng Arthur

¶ Capitulum xv

Now leue we of this tale / and speke we of sire Triftram / that as he rode he mette with sire kay the seneschal 15 and there sire kay asked sire Triftram of what countrey he was / he answerd that he was of the countrey of Cornewail Hit maye wel be said sire kay / for yet herd I neuer that euer good knyghte came oute of Cornewaile / that is euyl spoken said sire Triftram / but and it please you to telle me your name 20 I requyre you / Syre wete ye wel said sire kay that my name is sire kay the seneschal / Is that your name said sire Triftram / now wete ye well that ye are named the shamefullest knyghte of youre tonge that now is lyuyng / how be it ye are called a good knyght / but ye are called vnfortunate / and passyng ouer- 25 thwarte of your tonge / And thus they rode to gyders tyl they came to a brydge / And there was a knyghte wold not lete hem passe / tyl one of hem Iusted with hym / and so that knyght Iusted with sire kay / and there that knyght gaf sire kay a falle / his name was sire Tor sire Lamoraks half broder / and then- 30 ne they two rode to theyre lodgyng / And there they fonde sire Brandyles / and sire Tor came thyder anone after /

¶ And as they fatte atte souper these foure knyghtes / thre of

them spak alle shame by Cornyffhe knyghtes / ¶ Syr
 Triftram herd alle that they faide / and he fayd but lytell /
 but he thoughte the more / but at that tyme he discouerd not his
 name / Vpon the morne fir Triftram took his hors / and abode
 5 them vpon their way / And there fyre Brandyles proferd to
 luste with fir Triftram / and fir Triftram fmote hym doune ho-
 rs and alle to the erthe / Thenne fire Tor le fyfe de vayshoure
 encountred with fyre Triftram / and there fire Triftram fmote
 hym doune / and thenne he rode his way / and fir kay folowed
 10 hym / but he wold not of his selaufhip / Thenne fire Brandy-
 les came to fir kay / and said I wold wete fayne what is that
 knyghtes name / Come on with me said fir kay / and we shall
 praye hym to telle vs his name / Soo they rode to gyders / tylle
 they came nyghe hym / and thenne they were ware where he sat
 15 by a welle / and had putte of his helme to drynke at the welle
 And whanne he sawe them come / he laced on his helme lyght-
 ly / and took his hors / and proferd hem to luste / Nay said fyre
 Brandyles we lusted late ynough with you / we come not in
 that entent / But for this we come to requyre you of knyght-
 20 hode to telle vs your name / My fayre knyghtes fythen that is
 your defyre / and to please you ye shal wete that my name is
 fir Triftram de lyones neuewe vnto kyng Mark of Corne-
 wayle / In good tyme faide fire Brandyles / and wel be ye
 fonden / and wete ye wel that we be ryght gladde that we ha-
 25 ue fonde you / and we be of a selaufhip that wold be ry3t glad
 of your company / For ye are the knyghte in the world that
 the noble selaufhip of the round table mooste defyreth to haue
 the company of / God thanke them said fir Triftram of theyre
 grete goodenes / but as yet I feale wel that I am vnably to
 30 be of their selaufhip / For I was neuer yet of fuche dedes of
 worthynes to be in the company of fuche a selaufhip / A fayde
 fire kay and ye be fyre Tryfram de lyones ye are the man cal-
 led now moost of prowesse excepte fir launcelot du lake / For
 he bereth not the lyf cryften ne hethen that can fynde fuche ano-
 35 ther knyght to speke of his prowesse and of his handes and
 his trouthe with alle / For yet coude there neuer creature faye
 of hym dishonour and make hit good / ¶ Thus they
 talked a grete whyle / and thenne they departed eyther from

other fuche weyes as hem femed best /

¶ Capitulum xvj /

Now shall ye here what was the cause that kynge Arthur cam in to the forest perillous / that was in North-walys by the meanes of a lady / her name was Annowre / and this lady came to kynge Arthur at Cardyf / and she by fayre promyse and fayre bihestes maade kynge Arthur to ryde with her in to that forest perillous / and she was a grete forcereffe / and many dayes she hadde loued kynge arthur / and by cause she wold haue hym to lye by her / she came in to that Country / Soo whanne the kynge was gone with her / many of his knyghtes folowed after kynge arthur / whan they myft hym / as fir launcelot Braundyles and many other / and when she had brought hym to her toure / she defyred hym to lye by her and thenne the kynge remembryd hym of his lady / and wold not lye by her for no crafte that she coude doo / Thenne euery daye she wolde make hym ryde in to that forest with his owne knyghtes to the entent to haue had kynge arthur slayne / For whan this lady annoure sawe that she myȝt not haue hym at her wille / thenne she laboured by fals meanes to haue destroyed kynge arthur and slayne / Thenne the lady of the lake that was alwey frendely to kynge arthur / she vnderstoode by her subtyl craftes that kynge arthur was lyke to be destroyed And therefore this lady of the lake that hyght Nyneue cam in to that forest to feke after fire Launcelot du lake / or fire Triftram for to helpe kynge arthur / for as that fame day this lady of the lake knewe wel that kynge arthur shold be slayne / onles that he hadde helpe of one of these two knyȝtes / and thus she rode vp and doune tyl she mette with fire Triftram / and anon as she sawe hym / she knewe hym / O my lord fir Triftram she said well be ye mette / and bleffid be the tyme that I haue mette with you / for this fame day / and within these two heures shalle be done the foulest dede that euer was done in this land O fair damoyfel said fir Triftram maye I amende hit / Come on with me she said and that in alle the haste ye maye / for ye shal see the most worshipfullest knyȝt of the world hard bestad

¶ Thenne said sire Trifram I am redy to helpe fuche a noble man / he is neither better ne wers said the lady of the lake but the noble kyng Arthur hym self / God defende said sire Trifram that euer he shold be in fuche distresse / Thenne they rode to
5 gyders a grete pas vntyl they came to a lytel turret a castel / & vndermethe that castel they sawe a knyghte standynge vpon foote fyghtynge with two knyghtes / And soo sire Trifram biheld them / and at the lasse the two knyghtes smote doune the one knyghte / and that one of hem vnaced his helme to haue
10 slayne hym / And the lady Annoure gat kyng Arthurs swerd in her hand to haue stryken of his hede / And there with alle came sire Trifram with alle his myghte / cryenge / Traytreffe / Traitresse leue that / And anone there sire Trifram smote the one of the knyghtes thorou the body that he selle dede / and thē
15 ne he raffishd to the other / and smote his bak in sonder / and in the meane whyle the lady of the lake cryed to kyng Arthur lete not that fals lady escape / Thenne kyng Arthur ouertoke her / and with the same swerd he smote of her heed / and the lady of the lake took vp her heed and henge it vp by the heyre
20 of her fadel bowe / And thenne sire Trifram horfed kyng Arthur / and rode forth with hym / but he charged the lady of the lake not to discouer his name as at that tyme / Whan the kyng was horfed / he thanked hertely sire Trifram / and desyred to wete his name / but he wold not telle hym / but that he was
25 a poure knyght auenturous / and soo he bare kyng Arthur felausship tyl he met with somme of his knyghtes / And within a whyle he mette with sire Ector de marys / and he knewe not kyng Arthur nor sire Trifram / and he desyred to iuste with one of hem / Thenne sire Trifram rode vnto sire Ector / and smote
30 hym from his hors / And whanne he hadde done soo / he cam ageyne to the kyng / and said my lord yonder is one of your knyghtes / he may bere you felausship / and another day that dede that I haue done for you I truste to god ye shalle vnderstande that I wold do you seruyse / Allas said kyng Arthur
35 lete me wete what ye are / Not at this tyme said sire Trifram / Soo he departed and lefte kyng Arthur and sire Ector to gyders

¶ Capitulum xvij

And thenne at a day sette fire Triftram and fire Lamo-
rak mette at the welle / and thenne they took kehydi-
us at the fosters hous / and soo they rode with hym to
the ship / where they lefte dame Brangwayne and Gouvernayle
and soo they sayled in to Cornewaile all holy to gyders / and
by assent and enformacyon of dame Brangwayn whan they
were landed they rode vnto fire Dynas the seneschal / a trusty
frende of fir Triftrams / and so dame Brangwayne and fyre
Dynas rode to the courte of kynge Marke / and told the que-
ne la Beale Ifoud that fir triftram was nyghe her in that co-
untry / thenne for very pure Ioye la beale Ifoud swouned / &
whan she myghte speke / she said gentyl kny3t Seneschall help
that I myght speke with hym / outhur my herte wille bra3t /

¶ Thenne fir Dynas and dame Brangwayne broughte fyre
triftram and kehydius pryuely vnto the courte vnto a cham-
bre where as la beale Ifoud hadde assygned hit / and to telle
the ioyes that were betwixe la beale Ifoud and fire triftram /
there is no tonge can telle it / nor herte thynke hit / nor pen wy-
te hit / And as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon at the fyrst
tyme that euer fir kehydius sawe la beale Ifoud / he was soo
enamoured vpon her / that for very pure loue he myghte neuer
withdrawe hit / And at the last as ye shall here or the book be
ended / fire Kehydius dyed for loue of la beale Ifoud / and
thenne pryuely he wrote vnto her lettres and ballades of the
moost goodlyest that were vsed in tho dayes / ¶ And whanne
La beale Ifoud vnderstood his letters she hadde pyte of his cō-
playnt / and vnauyfed she wrote another letter to comferte hym
with alle / And fire triftram was alle this whyle in a turret
at the commaundement of la beale Ifoud / and whan she my-
ght / she came vnto fire triftram / So on a day kynge Mark pla-
yed at the cheffe vnder a chamber wyndowe / and at that tyme
fire triftram and fire Kehydius were within the chamber ouer
Kyng Marke / and as it myshapped fir triftram fonde the let-
ter that Kehydius sent vn3o la beale Ifoud / also he had fōud
the letter that she wrote vnto Kehydius / & at that fame tyme
la Beale Ifoud was in the same chamber / Thenne fir triftram

came vnto la Beale Ifoud and said / Madame here is a letter that was sente vnto you / and here is the letter that ye sent vnto hym that sente you that letter / Allas madame the good loue that I haue loued you / and many landes and rycheffe
 5 haue I forfaken for your loue / and now ye are a traytreffe to me the whiche dothe me grete payne / but as for the fir kehydius I broughte the oute of Bretayne in to this Coūtrei / and thy fader kynge Howel I wanne his landes / how be it I wedded thy fyfter Ifoud le blanche maynys for the goodenes she
 10 dyd vnto me / And yet as I am true knyghte she is a clene mayden for me / but wete thou wel fyr Kehydius for this fals-hede and treason thou hast done me / I wille reuenge hit vpon the / And there with alle fir Triftram drewe oute his fwerd / and said fire kehydius kepe the / and thenne la Beale Ifoud
 15 fwouned to the erthe / And whanne fir kehydius sawe fir triftram come vpon hym / he sawe none other bote / but lepte oute at a bay wyndowe euen ouer the hede where fat kynge Marke playenge at the cheffes / And whanne the kynge sawe one come hurlynge ouer his hede / he sayd / Felawe what arte thou / and
 20 what is the caufe thou lepest oute at that wyndowe / ¶ My lord the kynge said Kehydius / hit fortunod me that I was a slepe in the wyndowe aboue your hede / and as I flepte I flommeryd / and soo I felle doune / And thus fir kehydius excused hym

¶ Capitulum xiiij

25 **T**Henne fir Triftram dredde fore lest he were discouerd vnto the kynge that he was there / wherfore he drewe hym to the strengthe of the Toure / and armed hym in fuche armour as he had to fyghte with hem that wold withstande hym / And soo whanne fire Triftram sawe / there was no
 30 refyftence ageynst hym / he sente Gouvernaile for his hors and his spere / and knyghtely he rode forth oute of the castel openly that was called the castel of Tyntagil / And euen atte gate he mette with Gyngalyn fyr Gawayns sone / And anone fir Gyngalyn putte his spere in his reyfte / and ranne vpon
 35 fire Tryfram and brake his spere / and fire Triftram at that

tyme had but a fwerd / and gaf hym fuche a buffet vpon the
 helme that he fylle doune from his fadel / and his fwerd flode
 adoune / and carf a fonder his hors neck / And foo fire triftram
 rode his waye in to the foreft / and alle this doyngge fawe kyng
 Mark / And thenne he sente a fquyer vnto the hurte knyghte 5
 and commaunded hym to come to hym / and foo he dyd / And
 whanne kyng Marke wyft that it was fir Gyngalyn / he wel-
 comed hym / and gaf hym an hors / and asked hym what kn-
 yght hit was that had encoütred with hym / Syr faid fir gyn-
 galyn / I wote not what knyjt he was / but wel I wote that he 10
 fygheth and maketh grete dole / Thenne fir Triftram within a
 whyle mette with a knyght of his owne that hyghte fir Fer-
 gus / And whan he had mette with hym he made grete forowe
 in fo moche that he felle doune of his hors in a fwoune / and
 in fuche forowe he was in thre dayes and thre nyghtes / Thenne 15
 at the lafte fir Triftram sent vnto the courte by fir Fergus for
 to fpere what tydynges / And fo as he rode by the way he met
 with a damoyfel that came from fir Palamydes to knowe and
 feke how fir Triftram dyd / Thenne fir Fergus told her / how
 he was al moft out of his mynde / ¶ Allas faid the damoyfel 20
 where fhalle I fynde hym / In fuche a place faid fire Fergus
 ¶ Thenne fir Fergus fond Quene Ifoud feke in her bedde /
 makynge the gretteft dole that euer ony erthely woman made
 And whan the damoyfel fonde fire Triftram / she made grete do-
 le by caufe she myjt not amende hym / for the more she made of 25
 hym / the more was his payne / And at the laft fir Triftram to-
 ke his hors and rode awaye from her / And thenne was it thre
 dayes or that she coude fynde hym / And thenne she broughte
 hym mete and drynke / but he wold none / and thenne another
 tyme fir Triftram efcaped awaye from the damoyfel / and it hap- 30
 ped hym to ryde by the fame caftel where fire Palamydes and
 fir Triftram dyd bataille whan la beale Ifoud departed them /
 And there by fortune the damoyfel mette with fire Triftram a-
 geyne makynge the gretteft dole that euer erthely creature ma-
 de / and she yede to the lady of that caftel / and tolde her of the 35
 myfauenture of fire Triftram / allas faid the lady of that caftel
 where is my lord fir triftram / Ryght here by your caftel faid the
 damoyfel / In good tyme faide the lady / is he foo nyghe me / he

shalle haue mete and drynke of the best / and an harp I haue
 of his / where vpon he taught me / For of goodely harpyng he
 bereth the pryce in the world / So this lady and damoysel bro-
 ught hym mete and drynke / but he ete lytel therof / Thenne
 5 vpon a nyght he putte his hors from hym / And thenne he vn-
 laced his armour / and thenne sire Triftram wold go in to the
 wilderneffe and braft doune the trees and bowes / and other-
 whyle whan he fond the harp that the lady sente hym / thenne
 wold he harpe and playe therupon / and wepe to gyders / and
 10 fomytyme whan sire Triftram was in the woode that the la-
 dy wyft not where he was / thenne wold she fytt her doune and
 playe vpon that harp / Thenne wold sire Triftram come to that
 harp / and herken ther to / and fomytyme he wold harpe hym self
 Thus he there endured a quarter of a yere / thēne at the last he
 15 ranne his way / and she wiste not where he was become / And
 thenne was he naked and waxed lene / and poure of flesshe /
 and soo he felle in the selauship of herd men and sheepherdes /
 and dayly they wold gyue hym somme of their mete / & dryn-
 nke / And whan he dyd ony shrewd dede / they wold bete hym
 20 with roddes / and soo they clypped hym with sferes and ma-
 de hym lyke a foole

¶ Capitulum xij

ANd vpon a day Dagonet kynge Arthurs foole came
 in to Cornewaile with two squyers with hym / and as
 they rode thorough that forest / they came to a fayre welle / where
 25 sire Triftram was wonte to be / and the whether was hote / and
 they alyghte to drynke of that welle / and in the meane whyle
 their horses brake lous / ¶ Ryght soo sire Triftram came vnto
 them / and fyrst he soufyd sire Dagonet in that welle / & af-
 ter his squyers / and there at lough the sheepherdes / and forth
 30 with al he ranne after their horses and broughte hem ageyne /
 one by one / and ryghte soo wete as they were / he made hem le-
 pe vp / and ryde their wayes / ¶ Thus sire Triftram endured
 there an halfe yere naked / and wold neuer come in town / ne
 vyllage / The meane whyle the damoyfel that fyre Palomydes
 35 sente to seke sire Triftram she yede vnto sire Palomydes / and told

hym alle the mefchyef that fir Triftram endured / Allas fayd
 fir Palomydes hit is grete pyte that euer foo noble a Knyght
 fhould be foo mefcheued for the loue af a lady / But neuerthe-
 les I wille goo and feke hym / and comforte hym and I may
 ¶ Thenne a lytel before that tyme la Beale Ifoud had com- 5
 maunded fir Kehydus oute of the Countrey of Cornewaile /
 Soo fir Kehydus departed with a dolorous herte / and by ad-
 uenture he mette with fir Palomydes / and they enfelaushypped
 to gyder / and eyther complayned to other of their hote loue
 that they loued la beale Ifoud / Now lete vs faid fir Palomy- 10
 des feke fire triftram that loued her as wel as we / and lete
 vs preue whether we maye recouer hym / Soo they rode in to
 that forest / and thre dayes and thre nyghtes they wold neuer
 take their lodgyng but euer foughte fir triftram / And vpon
 a tyme by aduenture they mette with Kyng Mark that was 15
 ryden from hys men al alone / whanne they fawe hym / fyre pa-
 lomydes knewe hym / but fir Kehydus knewe hym not / A fa-
 ls kyng faid fir Palomydes / it is pyte thou haft thy lyf / For
 thou arte a destroyer of alle worshipful Knyghtes / and by thy
 mefchyef and thy vengeance thou haft destroyed the mooste 20
 noble Knyght fire triftram de lyones / And therfor defende the
 faid fir Palomydes / for thou fhalt dye this day / that were sha-
 me faid Kyng Mark / for ye two are armed and I am vnar-
 med / As for that faid fir Palomydes I fhalle fynde a remedy
 therfore / here is a Knyzt with me / and thou fhalt haue his har- 25
 neis / Nay faid kyng Mark I wille not haue adoo with yow
 for caufe haue ye none to me / For alle the myfeafe that fir trif-
 tram hath / was for a letter that he fond / for as to me I dyd
 to hym no displeafyre / and god knoweth I am ful fory for
 his difeafe and malady / Soo when the kyng had thus excused 30
 hym / they were frendes / and kyng Mark wold haue had them
 vnto tyntagil / but fyr Palomydes wolde not but torned vnto
 the Realme of Logrys / and fir kehydus faide that he wolde
 goo in to Bretayn / ¶ Now torne we vnto fir Dagonet ayene
 that whanne he and his fquyers were vpon horfbak / he demyd 35
 that the fheepherdes had fente that foole to araye hem fo / by ca-
 ufe that they laughed at hem / and foo they rode vnto the keepers
 of beeftes and alle to bete them / Syr triftram fawe them bete

that were wonte to gyue hym mete and drynke / thenne he ran
 thyder / and gat fir Dagonet by the hede / and gaf hym fuche a
 falle to the erthe / that he bryfed hym fore so that he lay styлле /
 And thenne he wraft his fwerd oute of his hand / And ther-
 5 with he ranne to one of his fquyers / and smote of his hede / &
 the other fled / And foo fir Triftram took his waye with that
 fwerd in his hand rennyng as he hadde ben wylde woode /
 ¶ Thenne fir Dagonet rode to kyng Mark and told hym hou
 he had fpedde in that forest / And therefore faid fir Dagonet /
 10 Beware kyng Mark that thou come not aboute that welle /
 in the forest / For there is a foole naked / and that foole and
 I foole mette to gyders / and he hadde almoft flayn me / ¶ A
 faid kyng Mark / that is fir Matto le breune / that felle oute
 of his wytte by caufe he loft his lady / For whan fir Gaherys
 15 smote doune fir Matto and wanne his lady of hym / Neuer
 fyns was he in his mynde / and that was pyte / for he was a
 good knyght /

¶ Capitulum xx

THenne fir Andred that was cofyn vnto fir Triftram /
 made a lady that was his peramour to fay and to no-
 20 yfe hit that she was with fire Triftram or euer he dyed / And
 this tale she broughte vnto kyng markes courte that she bu-
 rryed hym by a welle / and that or he dyed / he befoughte kyng
 Marke to make his cofyn fir Andred kyng of the countre of
 Lyonas / of the whiche fir Tryfram was lord of / Alle this
 25 dyd fir Andred by caufe he wold haue had fire triftrams lā-
 des / ¶ And whanne kyng Mark herd telle / that fir triftram
 was dede / he wepte / and made grete dole / But whanne quene
 Ifoud herd of thefe tydynges / she maade fuche forowe / that she
 was nyghe oute of her mynde / And foo vpon a daye she tho-
 30 ught to flee her felf / and neuer to lyue after fir triftrams deth
 And foo vpon a day la beale Ifoud gat a fwerd pryuely /
 and bare hit in to her gardyn / and there she pyghte the fwerd
 thorough a plumme tree vp to the hyltes / foo that hit flak fast
 and hit ftoode breft hyhe / And as she wold haue ronne vpon the
 35 fwerd and to haue flayne her felf / ¶ Alle this afpyed kyng

Marke / how she kneled doune and faide / fwete lord Ihesu ha-
 ue mercy vpon me / for I maye not lyue after the dethe of fyr
 Triftram de lyones / for he was my fyrst loue / and he shalle be
 the laft / and with these wordes came Kyng mark and took her
 in his armes / and thenne he took vp the swerd / and bare her 5
 away with hym in to a Toure / and there he made her to be kept
 and watched her surely / and after that she lay longe feke nyȝ
 at the poynte of dethe / This meane whyle ranne fir Triftram
 naked in the forest with the swerd in his hand / and foo he cam
 to an hermytage / and there he leid hym down and slepte / and 10
 in the meane whyle the heremyte stale aweye his swerd / and
 leid mete doune by hym / Thus was he kepte there a ten dayes
 And at the laft he departed and came to the herd men ageyne /
 And there was a gyaunt in that countre that hyght Tawleas
 And for fere of fir Triftram more than feuen yere he durft ne- 15
 uer moche goo at large / but for the moost party he kepte hym
 in a sure castel of his owne / and foo this Taulcas herd telle /
 that fir Triftram was dede by the noyse of the courte of kyng
 Marke / Thenne this Taulcas wente dayly at large / And foo
 he happed vpon a daye he came to the herd men wandryng and 20
 langerynge / And there he sette hym down to reste among them
 The meane whyle ther cam a knyght of Cornewaile that ledde
 a lady with hym / and his name was fir Dynaunt / & whanne
 the gyaunt sawe hym / he wente from the herd men and hydde
 hym vnder a tree / and foo the knyght came to that welle / and 25
 there he alyghte to repose hym / And as soone as he was from
 his hors / this gyaunt Taulcas came betwixe this knyght and
 his hors / and toke the hors and lepte vpon hym / So forth with
 he rode vnto fir Dynaunt / and took hym by the coller / & pulled
 hym afore hym vpon his hors / and there wolde haue stryken 30
 of his hede / Thenne the herd men said vnto sire Triftram / helpe
 yonder knyght / helpe ye hym seid fir triftram / we dare not said
 the herd men / Thenne fir triftram was ware of the swerd of the
 knyght there as hit lay / and foo thyder he ranne / and took vp
 the swerd and stroke of fir taulcas hede and fo he yede his way 35
 to the herd men

¶ Capitulum xxj

Thenne the knyght took vp the gyaunts hede / and bare hit with hym vnto kyng Marke / and told hym / what aduerture betyd hym in the forest / and how a naked man rescowed hym / from the grymly gyaunt Tauleas
 5 where hadde ye this aduerture faid kyng Marke / forfothe faid fyr Dynaunt at the fayre fontayne in your foreste / where many aduenturous knyghtes mcte / and there is the madde man wel faid kyng Mark I wille see that wild man / So within a day or two kyng Marke commaunded his knyghtes / & his
 10 hunters that they shold be redy on the morne for to hunte / and soo vpon the morne he wente vnto that forest / And whanne the kyng came to that welle / he fonde there lyenge by that welle a fayr naked man / and a fwerd by hym / Thenne kyng Mark blewe and straked / and there with his knyghtes came to
 15 hym / and thenne the kyng commaunded his knyghtes to take that naked man with fayrenes / and brynge hym to my castel / Soo they did faully & fayre and cast mantels vpon fir Triftram and soo ledde hym vnto Tyntagyll / and there they bathed hym and wasshed hym and gaf hym hote suppynges til
 20 they had brought hym wel to his remembraunce / but alle this whyle there was no creature that knewe fir Triftram nor what man he was / Soo hit felle vpon a daye that the quene la beale Ifoud herd of fuche a man / that ranne naked in the foreste / and how the kyng had brought hym home to the Courte /
 25 Thenne la Beale Ifoud called vnto her dame Brangwayne and faid come on with me / For we wille goo see this man / that my lord brought from the forest the last daye / So they passed forthe / and spered where was the seke man / And thenne a squier told the quene that he was in the gardyn / takynge
 30 his rest / and repose hym ageynst the sonne / Soo whan the quene loked vpon fir Triftram she was not remembryd of hym / but euer she feid vnto dame Brangwayne / me semeth I shold haue sene hym here to fore in many places / but as soone as fir Triftram sawe her / he knewe her wel ynough / And thenne he
 35 torned away his vyfage / and wepte / Thenne the quene hadde alweyes a lytel brachet with her that fir Triftram gaf her the fyrst tyme that euer she came in to Cornewaile / & neuer wold that brachet departe from her / but yf fyre Triftram was nyghe

there as was la Beale Ifoud / and this brachet was fente
 from the kynges doughter of Fraunce vnto fyre Triftram for
 grete loue / and anone as this lytel brachet felte a faueour of
 fyr Triftram the lepte vpon hym and lycked his learys and
 his erys / and thēne he whyned and quested and she smelled 5
 at his feet and at his handes / and on all partyes of his body
 that she myghte come to / A my lady fayd dame Brangwayn
 vnto la beale Ifoud / Ailas allas said she I see it is myn own
 lord fyr Triftram / And therupon Ifoud felle doune in a fw-
 oune and foo laye a grete whyle / And whan she myght spe- 10
 ke she said / my lord fir Triftram bleffid be god ye haue your
 lyf / and now I am fure ye shalle be discouerd by this lytel brachet
 / for she wille neuer leue you / And also I am fure as fo-
 one as my lord kyng Mark doo knowe you / he wil bannyfsh
 you oute of the countrey of Cornewaile / or els he will destroye 15
 you / For goddes sake myn owne lord / graunte kyng Marke
 his wille / and thenne drawe you vnto the Courte of kyng arthur
 / for there are ye byloued / and euer whan I maye I shalle
 sende vnto you / And whan ye lyst ye may come to me / and at
 alle tymes erly and late I wille be at your commaundement / 20
 to lyue as poure a lyf as euer dyd quene or lady / O madame
 said fir Triftram goo from me / for mykel anger and daunger
 haue I escaped for your loue

¶ Capitulum xxij

THenne the quene departed / but the brachet wold not
 from hym / and there with alle came kyng Marke and 25
 the brachet fat vpon hym / and bayed at them all / There with al
 fyr Andred fpak and said fyr this is fir Triftram I see by the
 brachet / Nay said the kyng I can not suppoſe that / Thenne the
 kyng asked hym vpon his feith what he was / and what was
 was his name / ¶ So god me help said he / my name 30
 is fir Triftram de lyones / now do by me what ye lyst / A faide
 kyng Mark me repenteth of your recouer / & thenne he lete calle
 his barons to Iuge fir Triftram to the dethe / thēne many of his
 barons wold not assente therto / and in especyal fyr Dynas
 the fenefchal / & fir Fergus / And so by thaduyſe of them al fir 35
 Triftram was banyfshed out of the cōtrey for x yere / & therup-
 on he took his oth vpon a book before the kyng & his barons /

And foo he was made to departe oute of the Countrey of Cor-
 newaile / and there were many barons brought hym vnto hys
 fhyp / of the whiche fomme were his frendes / & fomme his foes /
 And in the meane whyle there came a knyghte of kyng Ar-
 5 thurs / his name was Dynadan / and his comyng was for to
 feke after fir Triftram / thenne they shewed hym where he was
 armed at alle poyntes goyng to the fhyp / Now fayre knygte
 faid fir Dynadan or ye passe this courte that ye will lufte with
 me / I requyre the / with a good wille faid fir Triftram / & the-
 10 fe lordes wille gyue me leue / Thenne the Barons graunted
 therto / and foo they ranne to gyders / and there fire Triftram
 gaf fire Dynadan a falle / And thenne he praid fir Triftram to
 gyue hym leue to goo in his felaufhip / ye fhalle be ryght wel-
 come faid thenne fire Triftram / and foo they took theyr horfes
 15 and rode to their fhypes to gyders / and whanne fire Triftram
 was in the fee / he faid / Grete wel kyng Marke and all myn
 enemyes / and faye hem I wille come ageyne whan I maye /
 And wel am I rewarded for the fyghtyng with fire Mar-
 haus / and delyuerd all this countrey from feruage / and wel
 20 am I rewarded for the fetchyng and coftes of Quene Ifoud
 oute of Irland / and the daunger that I was in fyrft & laft
 and by the way comyng home what daunger I had to bryn-
 ge ageyne Quene Ifoud from the caftel Pluere / and well I
 am rewarded whanne I foughte with fir Bleoberys for fyre
 25 Segwarydes wyf / and well am I rewarded whan I fougt
 with fyre Blamore de ganys for kyng Anguyfhe / fader vn-
 to la Beale Ifoud / and well am I rewarded whan I fmo-
 te doune the good knyghte fyre Lamorak de galys at Kyng
 Markes request / And wel am I rewarded whan I fought
 30 with the kyng with the honderd knyghtes / and the kyng of
 Northgalys / and bothe thefe wold haue put his land in ferua-
 ge / and by me they were put to a rebuke / and wel I am re-
 warded for the fleyng of Tauleas the myghty gyaunte and
 many other dedes haue I done for hym / and now haue I my
 35 waryfon / And telle Kyng Mark that many noble knyghtes
 of the table rouid haue spared the barons of this countrey for
 my sake / Also am I not wel rewarded whan I fought with
 the good knyght fir Palomydes and rescowed quene Ifoud

from hym / And at that tyme kyng Marke said afore all his barons I shold haue ben better rewarded / nad forth with alle he took the fee /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd at the next landynge faste by the see / there mette with sir Tristram & with sir Dynadan sir Ector de mays and sir Bors de ganys / and there sir Ector Iusted with syr Dynadan / and he smote hym and his hors down And thenne sir Tristram wold haue Iusted with fyre Bors and sir Bors said that he wolde not Iuste with no Cornyssh knyghtes / for they are not called men of worship / and all this was done vpon a brydge / and with this came sire Bleoberys and syr Dryaunt / and sir Bleoberys profered to Iuste with syr Tristram / and there sir Tristram smote doune syr Bleoberys / Thenne said sire Bors de ganys / I wist neuer Cornyssh knyghte of soo grete valoure nor soo valyaunt as that knyzt that bereth the trappours enbrouded with crounes / And thenne sir Tristram and syr Dynadan departed fro them in to a forest / and there mette them a damoyfel that came for the loue of sire launcelot to seke after somme noble knyghtes of kyng Arthurs courte for to rescowe sir launcelot / and soo sir launcelott was ordeyned / for by the treason of quene Morgan le fay to haue slayne sir launcelot / and for that cause she ordeyned thyrty knyghtes to lye in a wayte for sir launcelot / and this damoyfel knewe this treason / And for this cause the damoyfel came for to seke noble knyghtes to helpe syr Launcelot / For that nyght or day after syr launcelot shold come where these xxx knyghtes were / And soo this damoyfel mette with fyre Bors and sire Ector and with sir Dryaunt / and there she told hem alle four of the treason of Morgan le fay / and thenne they promysed her that they wold be nyghe where sire launcelot shold mete with the xxx knyghtes / & yf soo be they set vpon hym / we wil do rescowes as we can / so the damoyfel departed / and by aduerture the damoifel met with sir tristram & with sir Dynadan / & there the damoyfel told hem al the treason that was ordeyned for sir launcelot / Fair damoyfel said sir tristram bryng me to that same place where they shold mete with sir launcelot Thenne said sir Dynadan what will ye do / hit is not for vs to syghte with thyrty knyghtes / and wete you wel I wyll

not thereof / as to matche one knyght two or thre is ynough and
they be men / But for to matche xv knyghtes that wille I ne-
uer vndertake / fy for shame said fyre Triftram / doo but youre
parte / Nay said fir Dynadan I will not therof / but yf ye wil
5 lene me your sheld / for ye bere a sheld of Cornewaile / and for
the cowardyse that is named to the knyghtes of Cornewaile by
your sheldes ye be cuer forborne / Nay said fyr Triftram I will
not departe from my sheld for her sake that gaf it me / But one
thyng said fir Triftram I promyse the fyr Dynadan / but yf
10 thou wilt promyse me to abyde with me / here I shalle flee the
For I defyre no more of the / but anfuere one knyghte / And yf
thy herte wille not serue the / stande by and loke vpon me and
them / Syre said fyre Dynadan I promyse you to loke vpon &
to doo what I may to saue my self / but I wold I had not
15 mette with you / Soo thenne anone these thyrty knyghtes cam
fast by these four knyghtes / and they were ware of them / and
eyther of other / And soo these thyrty knyghtes lete for thys
cause that they wold not wrathe them yf caas be that they had
adoo with fyr launcelot / and the four knyghtes lete them passe
20 to this entent that they wold see and beholde what they wo-
ld doo with fyr launcelot / and soo the thyrty knyghtes paste
on / and came by fir Triftram and by fir Dynadan / and then-
ne fir Triftram cryed on hyghe / loo here is a knyght ageynste
you for the loue of fyre launcelot / and there he slewe two with
25 one sperd and ten with his swerd / And thenne came in fyre
Dynadan and he dyd passynge wel / and soo of the thyrty
knyghtes there wente but ten away / and they fledde / Al this
bataille fawe fir Bors de ganys and his thre felawes / and
thenne they fawe wel hit was the fame knyghte that Iusted
30 with hem at the brydge / thenne they took their horses and rode
vnto fyr Triftram and prayfed hym and thanked hym of his
good dedes / and they alle defyred fyre Triftram to goo wyth
hem to their lodgyng / and he said nay / he wold not go to no
lodgyng / Thenne they alle four knyghtes praid hym to telle
35 hem his name / Faire lordes said fyr Triftram / as at this tyme
I wille not telle you my name /

¶ **Capitulum xxiiij /**

THēnc fir Triftram & fir Dynadan rode forth their weye
tyl they came to the sheeperdes & to the herde men / & the-

re they asked hem yf they knewe any lodgyng or herberough
there nyghe hand / ¶ Forfothe fyrs fayde the herde-
men / here by is good lodgyng in a castel / But there is fuche a
customme that there shalle no knyghte be herberowed but yf he
luste with two knyghtes / and yf he be but one knyghte / he 5
must Iuste with two / And as ye be therin soone shalle ye be
matched / There is shrewde herberowe said fyre Dynadan / lodge
where ye will / for I wille not lodge there / Fy for shame sayd
fir Tristram are ye not a knyghte of the table round / wherfore
ye may not with your worship refuse your lodgyng / Not soo 10
said the herd men / for and ye be beten / and haue the wers ye
shalle not be lodged there / and yf ye bete them ye shalle be wel
herberowed A said fyr Dynadan they are two fure knyghtes /
Thenne fire Dynadan wold not lodge there in no manere / but
as fire Tristram requyred hym of his knyghthode / and so they 15
rode thyder / and to make shorte tale fyr Tristram and fir Dy-
nadan smote hem doune bothe / and soo they entred in to the cas-
tel and had good chere / as they coude thynke or deuyse / And
whanne they were vnarmed and thought to be mery and in
good rest / there came in at the yates fyre Palomydes and fyre 20
Gaherys requyryng to haue the customme of the castel / what
aray is this said fire Dynadan / I wold haue my rest / that may
not be said fir Tristram / Now must we nedes defende the cus-
tomme of this castel / in soo moche as we haue the better of the
lordes of this castel / and therefore saide fire Tristram / nedes 25
muste ye make you redy / In the deuyls name said fir Dyna-
dan came I in to your company / and so they made them redy
And fir Gaherys encountred with fire Tristram / and fyr Ga-
herys had a falle / and fir Palamydes encountred with fir Dy-
nadan / and fir Dynadan had a falle / thenne was hit fall for 30
falle / Soo thenne muste they fyghte on foote / that wold not
fyr Dynadan / for he was so fore bryfed of the falle that fyre
Palomydes gaf hym / Thenne fir Tristram vnaced fyre Dy-
nadans helme / and praid hym to helpe hym / I wille not sayde
fyr Dynadan for I am fore wounded of the thyrty knyghtes 35
that we hadde but late agoo to doo with alle ¶ But ye fa-
re said fire Dynadan vnto fyr Tristram as a madde man and
as a man þ^t is oute of his mynde þ^t wold cast hym self away

and I may curfe the tyme that euer I fawe you / For in al the
world are not two fuche knyghtes that ben fo wode as is fire
launcelot and ye fyr Triftram / for ones I felle in the felaufhip
of fyr launcelot as I haue done now with you and he fet me
5 a werke that a quarter of a yere I kepte my bedde / Ihefu de-
fende me faid fyr Dynadan from fuche two knyghtes / and fpe-
cially from your felaufhip / Thenne faid fyre Triftram I will
fyghte with hem both / Thenne fyr Triftram badde hem come fo-
rth both / for I wille fyghte with you / thenne fyr Palomydes
10 and fyr Gaherys dreffid them / and fmote at hem bothe / thenne
Dynadan fmote at fyr Gaherys a froke or two / and torded
from hym / nay faid fir Palomydes / it is to moche fhamme for vs
two knyghtes to fyghte with one / And thenne he dyd byd fyr
Gaherys ftande a fyde with that knyght that hath no lyfte to
15 fyghte / Thenne they rode to gyders and fought longe / and atte
laft fyr Triftram doubled his frokes / and drofe fyre Palomy-
des a bak / more than thre ftrydes / And thenne by one affente
fyre Gaherys and fyr Dynadan wente betwixe them / and de-
parted them in fonder / And thenne by affent of fyr Triftram
20 they wold haue lodged to gyders / But fyre Dynadan wold
not lodge in that caftel / And thenne he curfed the tyme that e-
uer he came in their feaufhip / and foo he took his hors / and
his harnais / and departed / thenne fir Triftram prayd the lor-
des of that caftel to lene hym a man to brynge hym to a lodg-
25 ynge / and foo they dyd / and ouertoke fir Dynadan / and rode
to their lodgyng two myle thens with a good man in a pry-
ory / and there they were wel at cafe / And that fame nyght fir
Bors and fire Bleoberys and fir Ector and fyre Dryaunt /
abode ftylle in the fame place there as fire Triftram fouzt with
30 the thyrty knyghtes / and there they mette with fyr Launcelot
the fame knyght / and had made promyfe to lodge with fyr Col-
greuaunce the fame nyght /

¶ Capitulum xxv

BVt anone as the noble Knyghte fyre launcelot herd of
the fhelde of Cornewayle thenne wyft he wel that hyt

[leaf 188 verso]

was fire Triftram that fought with his enemyes / And thenne
 fyre Launcelot prayfed fyre Triftram / and called hym the man
 of mooft worship in the world / ¶ Soo there was a knyght in
 that pryory that hyght Pellinore / and he defyred to wete the
 name of fire Triftram / but in no wyfe he coude not / and fo fyr 5
 Triftram departed and lefte fir Dynadan in the pryory / for he
 was foo wery and foo fore bryfed that he myghte not ryde /
 Thenne this knyght fyre Pellinore faid to fire Dynadan / fy-
 then that ye wille not telle me that knyghtes name I will ry-
 de after hym / and make hym to telle me his name / or he shall 10
 dye therefore / Beware fir knyght faid fir Dynadan / for and ye
 folowe hym / ye shalle repente hit / Soo that knyghte fire Pelli-
 nore rode after fire Triftram and requyred hym of Iuftes / thē-
 ne fir Triftram smote hym doune and wounded hym thorū
 the sholder / and foo he pafte on his way / And on the next day 15
 folowyng fyr Triftram mette with purfyuaūts / and they told
 hym that there was made a grete crye of turnement bitwene
 kyng Carados of scotland and the kyng of Northwalys / &
 eyther fhold Iufte ageyne other at the caftel of maydens / and
 thefe purfyuaūtes fought alle the coūtrei after the good kny- 20
 tes / and in efpecial kyng Carados lete make fekyng for fir
 launcelot du lake / and the kyng of Northgalys lete feke af-
 ter fir Triftram de lyonas / ¶ And at that tyme fyr Triftram
 thought to be at that Iuftes / and foo by aduenture they mette
 with fire kay the fenefchal and fyr Sagramor le defyrus / and 25
 fyr kay requyred fir Triftram to Iufte / and fire Triftram in a
 maner refused hym / by caufe he wold not be hurte nor bryfed
 ageynfte the grete Iuftes that fhold be bifore the caftel of may-
 dens / and therefore he thought to repofe hym and to reſte hym /
 And alway fir kay cryed fir knyȝt of Cornewaile Iuft with 30
 me / or els yelde the to me as recreaunte / whan fir Triftram herd
 hym faye foo / he torned to hym / and thenne fire kay refused
 hym and torned his bak / Thenne fyr Triftram faid as I fyn-
 de the / I fhalle take the / Thenne fire Kay torned with euylle
 wylle / and fyre Triftram smote fyr kay doune / and foo he ro- 35
 de forthe / ¶ Thenne fyre Sagramore le defyrus rode after fyre
 Triftram / and maade hym to Iufte with hym / and there fyre
 Triftram smote doune fyre Sagramor le defyrus from his hors

and rode his way / and the fame day he mette with a damoyfel
that told hym that he shold wynne grete worship of a knyzt
aduenturous that dyd moche harme in alle that countrey /

¶ Whanne sir Triftram herd her fay foo / he was gladd to goo
5 with her to wynne worship / So sire Triftram rode with that da-
moyfel a vj myle / and thenne mette hym fyre Gawayne / and
there with alle fyre Gawayne knewe the damoyfel / that she
was a damoyfel of Quene Morgan le fay / Thenne sir Gawa-
yne vnderstode that she ladde that knyght to fomme meschyef /
10 Faire knyght faid sire Gawayne whyder ryde you now wyth
that damoyfel / Syr faid sire Triftram I wote not whyder I
shalle ryde / but as the damoyfel wylle lede me / Syr faide fyre
Gawayne ye shalle not ryde with her / for she and her lady did
neuer good but ylle / And thenne sir Gawayne pulled oute
15 his swerd / and faid / damoyfel / but yf thou telle me anon / for
what what cause thou ledest this knyzt with the thou shalt dye
for hit ryght anone / I knowe alle your ladyes treason / & yo-
urs / Mercy fyre Gawayne she faid / and yf ye wille faue my
lyf / I wille telle you / Saye on faid sir Gawayne / and thow
20 shalte haue thy lyf / Syre she faid Quene Morgan le fay my
lady hath ordeyned a xxx ladyes to feke & to aspyc after sir la-
ūcelot or sir triftram / & by þ^r trainys of these ladyes who þ^r may
fyrst mete ony of these two knyghtes they shold torne hem vn-
to Morgan le fays castel / sayenge that they shold doo dedes of
25 worship / & yf ony of tho two knyztes cam there / there be xxx
knyghtes lyenge and watchyng in a toure to wayte vpon sir
launcelot or vpon fyre triftram / Fy for shame faid sire Gawa-
yne that cuer fuche fals treason shold be wrought or vsed in a
quene and a kynges fyfter / and a kynge and quenes dough-
30 ter

¶ Capítulum xxvj

BYr faid sire Gawayne wille ye stande with me / and
we wille see the malyce of these thyrty knyghtes / fyr
faid sir triftram goo ye to hem / and hit please you / and ye shal
see I wille not fayle you / for hit is not long a go fyn I and
35 a felawe mette with thyrty knyztes of that quenes selauship

[leaf 189 verso]

And god spede vs foo that we may wynde worship / So thē-
ne sir Gawayne and sire tristram rode toward the castel where
Morgan le fay was / and euer sir Gawayne demed wel that
he was sire tristram de lyones by cause he herd that two knyghtes
had slayne and beten thyrty knyghtes / And whanne
they came afore the castel sir Gawayn spak on hygge / and faid
Quene Morgan le fay fende oute youre knyghtes / that ye
haue leyd in a watche for sir laūcelot & for sir tristram / Now
faid sir Gawayne I knowe your fals treason / and thorou all
places where that I ryde men shall knowe of your fals trea-
son / And now lete see sir Gawayn / whether ye dare come out of
your castel ye thyrty knyghtes / thenne the quene spak and al
the thyrty knyghtes attones / and faid / sir Gawayne ful wel
wetest thou what thou dost and faist / For by god we knowe
the passyng wel / But alle that thou spekest / and dost / thow
faist hit vpon pryde of that good Knyghte that is there with
the / For there be somme of vs that knowen full wel the han-
des of that knyght ouer alle wel / And wete thou wel sir ga-
wayne / hit is more for his fake than for thyn that we wyll
not come oute of this castel / For wete ye wel sir Gawayne
the Knyght that bereth the armes of Cornewaile / we knowe
hym / and what he is / thenne sir Gawayne and sir tristram de-
parted and rode on their wayes a day or two to gyders / and
there by aduenture they met with fyr Kay and fyr Sagramor
le defyrus / And thenne they were glad of fyr gawayne / and
he of them / but they wiste not what he was with the shelde of
Cornewaile / but by demyng / And thus they rode to gyders a
daye or two / And thenne they were ware of fyr Breufe faū-
ce pyte chacyng a lady for to haue slayne her / for he had slayn
her peramour afore / Hold you all styll faid fyr Gawayne &
shewe none of you forthe / and ye shall see me reward yonder
fals Knyght / for and he aspye you he is so wel horfed that he
wille escape away / And thenne fyre Gawayne rode betwix fyr
Breufe and the lady / and faid fals knyghte leue her / and ha-
ue adoo with me / whan fyr Breufe sawe no moo but fyre ga-
wayne he feutryd his spere / and fyr Gawayne ageynst hym / and
there fyr Breufe ouerthrewe fyr Gawayne / and thenne he rode
ouer hym / & ouerthwart hym twenty tymes to haue destroyed

hym / and whan sire Triftram sawe hym doo foo vylaynous a
 dede / he hurled oute ageynste hym / And whan fyr Breufe sa-
 we hym with the shelde of Cornewaile / he knewe hym well /
 that it was fyre Triftram / and thenne he fledde / and fir Trif-
 5 tram folowed after hym / and fyr Breufe faunce pyte was fo
 horfed that he wente his waye quyte / and fir Triftram folowed
 hym longe / for he wold fayne haue ben auengyd vpon hym /
 And foo whanne he hadde longe chaced hym / he sawe a fayre
 welle / and thyder he rode to repose hym / and teyed his hors til
 10 a tree /

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd thenne he pulled of his helme and wasshed his
 vyfage / and his handes / and foo he felle on slepe /
 ¶ In the meane whyle came a damoyfel that had fo-
 ught fir triftram many wayes and dayes within this land /
 15 And whanne she came to the welle she loked vpon hym / & had
 forgotten hym as in remembraunce of sire Triftram / but by hys
 hors she knewe hym / that hyghte passe Brewel / that had ben
 sire Triftrams hors many yeres / For whanne he was mad in
 the forest / fyr Fergus kepte hym / Soo this lady dame Bran-
 20 gwayne abode styll tyl he was awake / Soo whanne she sawe
 hym wake / she fawed hym / and he her ageyn / for cyther kn-
 ewe other of old acqueyntaunce / thenne she told hym how she
 had fought hym longe and brode / and there she told hym hou
 she hadde letters from quene la beale Ifoud / Thenne anon sire
 25 Triftram redde them / and wete ye well / he was gladd / for the-
 ryn was many a pyteous complaynte / Thenne fir Triftram fa-
 id / lady Brangwayne ye shalle ryde with me tyl that turne-
 ment be done at the castel of maydens / And thenne shalle ye
 bere letters and tydynges with you / And thenne sire triftram
 30 took his hors and fought lodgyng / and there he mette wyth
 a good auneynt knyght and prayd hym to lodge with hym
 Ryȝt fo came Gouvernaile vnto fir Triftram / that was glad
 of that lady / Soo this old knyghtes name was fir Pellow-
 nus / and he told of the grete turnement that shold be att the
 35 Castel of maydens / And there fir launcelot and xxxij knyȝtes

of his blood had ordeyned sheldes of Cornewaile / and ryzte
 foo there came one vnto fyr Pellounes / and told hym that fir
 Perfydes de bloyfe was come home / thenne that knyght helde
 vp his handes and thanked god of his comynge home / and
 there fir Pellounes told fyr Triftram that in two yeres he had 5
 not fene his sone fyr Perfydes / Syr said fir Triftram I knowe
 your sone wel ynough for a good knyght / foo on a tyme
 fyr Triftram and fyr Perfydes came to their lodgyng both at
 ones / and foo they vnarmed hem / and putte vpon hem their
 clothyng / And thenne these two knyghtes eche welcomed o- 10
 ther / And whanne fyr Perfydes vnderstode that fir Triftram
 was of Cornewaile / he said he was ones in Cornewaile / and
 there I Iusted afore kyng Marke / And foo it happed me at
 that tyme / to ouerthrowe ten knyghtes / and thenne came to
 me fyre Triftram de lyones and ouerthrowe me / and took my 15
 lady away from me / and that shalle I neuer forgete / but I
 shalle remembre me and euer I see my tyme / A said fir tryf-
 tram now I vnderstande that ye hate fyr Triftram / what deme
 ye / wene ye that fir Triftram is not able to withstande your ma-
 lyce / yes said fir Perfydes I knowe wel that fir Triftram is 20
 a noble knyght and a moche better knyght than I / yet shalle
 I not owe hym my good wille / ¶ Ryght as they stode thus
 talkynge at a bay wyndowe of that castel / they sawe many
 knyghtes rydyng to and fro toward the turnement / And
 thenne was fyre Triftram ware of a lykely knyght rydyng vp- 25
 on a grete black hors / and a black couerd shelde / what knyzte
 is that said fyre Triftram with the black hors & the blak sheld
 he semes a good knyzt / I knowe hym wel said fir Perfydes
 he is one of the best knyghtes of the world / thenne is it fyre
 Launcelot said fir Triftram / nay said fyre Perfydes / hit is fyr 30
 Palomydes / that is yet vncrystened /

¶ Capitulum xxviii

THenne they sawe moche people of the cuntry fawlewe
 fyre Palomydes / And within a whyle after / ther cam
 a squyer of the castel / that told fyre Pellounes that
 was lord of that castel / that a knyght with a blak sheld had 35

smyten doune thyrtten knyȝtes / Fayr broder said fir Triftram
 vnto fyr Perfydes / lete vs caste vpon vs clokes / and lete vs
 goo see the play / Not foo said fir Perfydes / we wille not goo
 lyke knaues thyder / but we wille ryde lyke men and good
 5 knyghtes to withstande oure enemyes / Soo they armed them
 and took their horses and grete speres / and thyder they went
 there as many knyȝtes assayed hem self before the turnement
 And anone fir Palomydes sawe fir Perfydes / and thenne he
 sente a squyer vnto hym and said / goo thou to the yonder kn-
 10 yght with the grene sheld and therin a lyon of gooldis / and
 fay hym I requyre hym to Iuste with me / and telle hym that
 my name is fire Palomydes / whanne fir Perfydes vnderstood
 that request of fyre Palomydes / he made hym redy / and there
 anone they mette to gyders / but fyre Perfydes had a falle
 15 Thenne fyre Triftram dressid hym to be reuengyd vpon fir pa-
 lomydes / and that sawe fyre Palomydes that was redy / and
 foo was not fire Triftram and took hym at auantage / and
 smote hym ouer his hors tayle whanne he had no spere in his
 reyste / Thenne starte vp fyre Triftram and took his hors lyȝ-
 20 tely / and was wrothe oute of mesure / and fore ashamed of
 that falle / Thenne fire Triftram sente vnto fyr Palomydes by
 Gouvernaile and prayd hym to Iuste with hym at his request
 Nay said fire Palomydes as att this tyme I wille not Iuste
 with that knyght / for I knowe hym better than he weneth /
 25 And yf he be wrothe / he may ryghte it to morne att the castel
 of maydens / where he maye see me and many other knyghtes
 with that came fyr Dynadan / and whanne he sawe fire Triftra
 wrothe / he lyst not to Iape / lo sayd fir Dynadan / here may a mā
 preue / Be a man neuer foo good yet maye he haue a falle / &
 30 he was neuer foo wyfe but he myght be ouersene / and he rydeth
 wel that neuer fylle / Soo fyre Triftram was passyng wrothe
 and sayd to fyre Perfydes and to fyre Dynadan I wille re-
 uenge me / Ryghte foo as they stood talkyng there / there came
 by fir Triftram a lykely knyght rydyng passyng soberly and
 35 heuyly with a blak shelde / what knyght is that said fir Trif-
 tram vnto fyr Perfydes / I knowe hym well said fir Perfy-
 des / for his name is fire Bryaunt of Northwalys / foo he paste
 on amonge other knyghtes of Northwalys / And there came

in fyre launcelot du lake with a sheld of the armes of Cornewaile / and he fente a squyer vnto fyr Bryaunt / and requyred hym to Iuste with hym / wel faid fyr Bryaunt / fythen I am requyred to Iuste / I wille doo what I may / and there fyre launcelot smote doune fyr Bryaunt from his hors a grete falle / And thenne fyr Triftram merueiled what knyght he was that bare the sheld of Cornewaile / what so euer he be faid fyr Dynadan I warante you he is of Kynge Bannys blood / the whiche ben knyghtes of the moost noble proweffe / in the world for to accompte soo many for soo many / Thenne there came two knyghtes of Northgales / that one hyghte Hewe de la montayne / and the other fyr Madok de la montayne / & they chalengyd fyre launcelot foote hote / Syr Launcelot not refusyng hem but made hym redy / with one spere he smote hem doune bothe ouer their hors croupes / and soo fir launcelot rode his way / By the good lord faid fyre Triftram he is a good knyght that bereth the shelde of Cornewaile / and me femeth he rydeth in the best maner that euer I sawe knyghte ryde / Thenne the kynge of Northgalys rode vnto fyre Palomydes / and praid hym hertely for his sake to Iuste with that knyght that hath done vs of Northgalys despyte / Syr faid fir Palomydes I am ful lothe to haue adoo with that knyght / and caufe why is / for as to morne the grete turnement shalle be / And therfor I wille kepe my self frefshe by my wille / Nay faid the kyng of Northgalys I pray you requyre hym of Iustes / fyre sayd fyr palomydes I wille Iuste at your request / and requyre that knyght to Iuste with me / and often I haue fene a man haue a falle at his owne request

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne fir palomydes fente vnto fir launcelot a squyer and requyred hym of Iustes / Fair felawe seid fir launcelot / telle me thy lordes name / Syre faid the squyer my lordes name is fyr Palomydes the good knyght / In good houre faid fir launcelot / for there is no knyght that I sawe thys feuen yeres that I had leuer adoo with all than with hym /

And fo eyther knyghtes made hem redy with two grete speres
 Nay faid fyr Dynadan ye shalle see that fir Palomydes will
 quyte hym ryght wel / hit may be foo faid fir Triftram / but I
 vndertake that knyght with the sheld of Cornewayle shal gy-
 5 ue hym a falle / I bileue hit not faid fir Dynadan / Ryght fo
 they spored their horses / and feutryd their speres / and eyther
 hytte other / and fyr palomydes brake a spere vpon fire launce-
 lot / and he fat and meued not / but fir Launcelot smote hym fo
 lyghtly that he made his hors to auoyde the fadel / and the stro-
 10 ke brake his shelde and the hauberke / and had he not fallen / he
 had be slayne / how now faid fir Triftram / I wiste wel by the
 maner of their rydyng bothe that fire Palomydes shold haue
 a falle / Ryght fo fir launcelot rode his way and rode to a well
 to drynke and to repose hym / and they of Northgalys aspyed
 15 hym whyther he rode / and thenne there folowed hym twelue
 knyghtes for to haue meschyeued hym / for this caufe that vp-
 on the morne at the turnement of the castel of maydens that he
 shold not wyne the vycory / Soo they came vpon fir launce-
 lot fodenly and vnnethe he myght putte vpon hym his helme /
 20 and take his hors but they were in handes with hym / & then-
 ne fir launcelot gat his spere and rode thorou them / and there
 he slewe a knyght and brake his spere in his body / Thenne he
 drewe his swerd and smote vpon the ryght hand and vpon the
 lyfte hand soo that within a fewe strokes he had slayne o-
 25 ther thre knyghtes / and the remenaunt that abode he wounded
 hem sore alle that dyd abyde / Thus fyr launcelot escaped from
 his enemyes of Northwalys / and thenne fir launcelot rode his
 way tyl a frende & lodged hym tyl on the morne / for he wold
 not the fyrste daye haue adoo in the turnement by caufe of his
 30 grete labour / And on the fyrst day he was with kyng Arthur
 there as he was fet on hyhe vpon a schaffold to discernen who
 was best worthy of his dedes / So fir launcelot was with kyng
 Arthur / and Iusted not the fyrst daye /

¶ Capitulum xxx

35 **N**ow torne we vnto fir Triftram de lyones that comma-
 unded Gouvernaile his seruauant to ordeyne hym a blak
 sheld with none other remembraunce therin /

[leaf 192 verso]

And soo fyre Perfydes and fyr Triftram departed from the-
 ir hooftē fyr Pellounes / and they rode erly toward the tur-
 nement / and thenne they drewe hem to kyngē Carados fyde of
 Scotland / and anone knyghtes beganne the felde what of ky-
 nge Northgalys party / and what of kyngē Carados party / &
 there began grete party / Thenne there was hurlyng and raffh-
 ynge / Ryght soo came in fyr Perfydes and fyre Triftram / and
 soo they dyd fare that they put the kyng of Northgalys abak
 Thenne came in fyre Bleoberys de ganys and fyre Gaherys
 with them of Northgalys / and thenne was fir Perfydes fmy- 10
 ten doune / and alle mooft flayne / For moo than xl horfmen
 wente ouer hym / For fyr Bleoberys dyd grete dedes of armes
 and fyre Gaherys fayled hym not / whanne fyre Triftram by-
 held them / and fawe hem doo fuche dedes of armes / he meruey-
 led what they were / Also fir Triftram thought shame that fir 15
 Perfydes was soo done to / and thenne he gat a grete spere in
 his hand / and thenne he rode to fyre Gaherys and smote hym
 doune from his hors / And thenne was fyre Bleoberys wroth
 and gate a spere and rode ageynst fir Triftram in grete yre / &
 there fyre Triftram mette with hym / and smote fir Bleoberys 20
 from his hors / Soo thenne the kyngē with the honderd knygh-
 tes was wrothe / and he horfed fyre Bleoberys and fir gaherys
 ageyne / and there beganne a grete medle / and euer fir triftram
 held them passynge shorte / and euer fir Bleoberys was pas-
 synge besy vpon fyre Triftram / and there came fyre Dynadan a- 25
 geynst fyre Triftram / and fyre Triftram gaf hym fuche a buffet
 that he swounded in his fadel / Thenne anone fir Dynadan cam
 to fyre Triftram / and said fyr I knowe the better than thou
 weneft / But here I promyse the my trouthe I wille neuer
 come ayenst the more / for I promyse the that swerd of thyn shal 30
 neuer come on myn helme / with that came fir Bleoberys / and
 fyr Triftram gaf hym fuche a buffet that doune he leyd his he-
 de / and thenne he raught hym so fore by the helme / that he pul-
 led hym vnder his hors feet / And thenne kyng Arthur blewe
 to lodgyngē / Thenne fyre Triftram departed to his paulione / 35
 and fyre Dynadan rode with hym / and fyre Perfydes & kyng
 Arthur thenne and the kynges vpon bothe parties merucylled
 what knyght that was with the blak shelde / Many said their

adyfe / and fone knewe hym for fyre Triftram / and helde the-
 ir pces and wold nought fay / Soo that fyrste day kyng Ar-
 thur and alle the kynges and lordes that were Iuges gaf fir
 Triftram the pryce / hou be hit they knewe hym not but named
 5 hym the knyght with the black fheld

¶ Capitulum xxxi

Thenne vpon the morne fire Palomydes returned from
 the kyng of Northgalys / and rode to kyng Arthurs
 fyde where was kyng Carados and the kyng of Irland / &
 fyr launcelots kynne and fir Gawayns kynne / Soo fire palo-
 10 mydes fente the damoyfel vnto fire Triftram that he fente to feke
 hym whanne he was oute of his mynde in the forest / and thys
 damoyfel asked fire Triftram / what he was / and what was
 his name / As for that faid fir Triftram telle fir Palomydes ye
 fhalle not wete as at this tyme vnto the tyme I haue broken
 15 two speres vpon hym / But lete hym wete thus moche faid fir
 Triftram / that I am the fame knyghte that he fmote doune
 ouer euenyng at the turnement & telle hym playnly / on what
 party that fyre Palomydes be / I wille be of the contrary parte
 Syre faid the damoyfel ye fhalle vnderfande that fir Palomy-
 20 des wille be on kyng Arthurs fyde / where the moost noble kn-
 yghtes of the world ben / In the name of god faid fir Trif-
 tram / thenne wille I be with the kyng of Northgalys by ca-
 use fyr Palomydes wille be on kyng Arthurs fyde / and els
 I wold not but for his sake / ¶ Soo whanne kyng Arthur
 25 was come they blewe vnto the felde / and thenne there began
 a grete party / and soo kyng Carados lusted with the kyng
 of the honderd knyghtes / and there kyng Carados hadde a
 falle / thenne was there hurlynge and raffhyng / and ryght fo
 cam in knyghtes of kyng Arthurs / and they bare on bak the
 30 kyng of Northgalys knyghtes / Thenne fir Triftram came in
 and beganne fo roughly and soo bygly that there was none
 myght withftande hym / and thus fire Triftram dured longe /
 ¶ And at the laft fyr Tryfram felle amonge the felaufhip of
 kyng Ban / and there felle vpon hym fyr Bors de ganys /
 35 and fyr Ector de marys / and fire Blamor de ganys / & many

other knyghtes / And thenne fir Triftram smote on the ryght
 hand and on the lyfte hand that alle lordes and ladyes spak
 of his noble dedes / But at the laft fyre Triftram shold haue
 had the werfe / had not the kyng with the honderd knyghtes
 ben / And thenne he came with his felaufhip and refcowed 5
 fir Triftram / and brought hym away from tho knyghtes that
 bare the sheldes of Cornewaile / and thenne fir Triftram fawe
 another felaufhip by them felf / and there were a xl Knygh-
 tes to gyder / and fir Kay the Senefchal was there gouverno-
 ur / Thenne fyre Triftram rode in amongest them / and there he 10
 smote doune fyr Kay from his hors / and there he fared among
 tho Knyghtes lyke a grey hound among conyes / Thenne fyre
 launcelot fond a Knyght that was fore wounded vpon the he-
 de / Sir faid fir launcelot who wounded you fo fore / Sire he fa-
 id a Knyght that bereth a black shelde / and I maye curfe the 15
 tyme that euer I mette with hym for he is a deuyll and no man
 Soo fyre launcelot departed fro hym / & thought to mete with fir
 Triftram / and soo he rode with his fwerd drawn in his hand
 to feke fir Triftram / and thenne he afpyed hym how he hurled
 here and there / and at eucry ftroke fyr Triftram wel nygh smo- 20
 te doune a knyght / O mercy Ihefu faid the kyng fyth the ty-
 me I bare armes fawe I neuer no knyght do fo merueillous
 dedes of armes / And yf I shold fette vpon this knyght faid fir
 Launcelot to hym felf I dyd fhame to my felf / & there with al
 fir launcelot put vp his fwerd / And theñe the Kyng with the 25
 C Knyztes / and an honderd more of Northwalys fet vpon the
 twenty of fir launcelots kyn / and they xx Knyztes held them
 euer to gyder / as wyld fwyne and none wold faile other / & fo
 whan fir Triftram beheld the nobleffe of thefe xx Knyghtes /
 he merueiled of their good dedes / for he fawe by their fare and 30
 by theil reule that they had leuer deye than auoyde the felde /
 ¶ Now Ihefu faide fyre Triftram wel maye he be valyaunte
 and ful of prowefse that hath fuche a forte of noble Knygh-
 tes vnto his kynne / and ful lyke is he to be a noble man that
 is their leder and gouernour / he mente hit by fir Launcelot du 35
 Lake /
 ¶ Soo whanne fyre Triftram had be-
 holden them long / he thougt shame to fee / ij / C knyztes batterying

vpon twenty knyghtes / ¶ Thenne fire Triftram rode vnto the
 kyng with the honderd knyghtes / and said fyre leue youre
 fyghtyng with tho twenty knyghtes / for ye wyne no wor-
 ship of them / ye be foo many / and they foo fewe / And wete ye
 5 well they wille not oute of the felde I see by their chere and
 countenance / and worship gete ye none and ye flee them /
 therefore leue your fyghtyng with them / for I to encrease my
 worship / I wyll ryde to the twenty knyghtes and helpe them
 with all my myghte and power / ¶ Nay said the
 10 kyng with the honderd knyghtes / ye shall not do fo / Now I
 see youre courage and curtosy / I wille withdrawe my kny-
 ghtes for your pleasyr / for euermore a good knyght wyll fa-
 uoure another / and lyke wille drawe to lyke /

¶ Capitulum xxxij

15 **T**Henne the kyng with the honderd knyghtes withdrew
 we his knyghtes / And al this whyle and long tofore
 fyr launcelot had watched vpon fyr Triftram with a
 very purpos to haue selaufhipped with hym / And thenne fo-
 denly fyr Triftram / fyr Dynadan / and Gouvernaile his man ro-
 de their waye in to the forest that no man perceyued where they
 20 wente / Soo thenne kyng Arthur blewe vnto lodgyng / and
 gaf the kyng of Northgalys the pryce by cause fyr Triftram
 was vpon his fyde / Thenne fyr launcelot rod here and there fo
 wood as lyon that fauted his fylle by cause he had lofte fyre
 Triftram / and foo he returned vnto kyng Arthur / and then-
 25 ne in alle the felde was a noyse that with the wynde hit my-
 ght be herd two myle thens / how the lordes and ladyes cryed
 the knyght with the blak shelde hath wonne the felde

¶ Allas said kyng Arthur where is that knyght become / hit
 is shame to alle tho in the felde so to lete hym escape away from
 30 you / but with gentylnes and curtosy ye myght haue brought
 hym vnto me to the castel of maydens

¶ Thenne the noble kyng Arthur wente vnto his knyghtes
 and comforted them in the best wyse that he coude / and fayd /
 my fayre felawes be not dysmayed / how be hit ye haue lofte

the felde this daye and many were hurte and fore wounded /
and many were hole /

¶ My felawes said kynge Arthur loke that ye be of good chere / for to morne I wille be in the feld with you and reuenge you of youre enemyes

¶ Soo that nyght Kynge Arthur and his knyghtes repofed 5
them felf /

¶ The damoyfel that came from la Beale Ifoud vnto fyr Triftram alle the whyle the turnement was adoyng she was with Quene Gueneuer / and euer the Quene asked her for what caufe she came in to that Countrey

¶ Madame she anfuerd I come for none other caufe but from 10
my lady la Beale Ifoud to wete of your welfare / For in no wyfe she wold telle the Quene that she came for fyr Trif-

trams sake / Soo this lady dame Brangwayne took her leuc of Quene Gueneuer / and she rode after fyr Triftram / And as she rode thurgh the forest she herd a grete crye / thenne she 15

commaunded her fquyer to goo in to that forest to wete what was that noyse / and soo he came to a welle and there he fond a Knyght bounden tyl a tree cryeng as he had ben wode and his hors and his harnais standyng by hym / And when he ap-

pyed the fquyer / ther with he abraide / and brake hym felf 20
os and took his fwerd in his hand / and ranne to haue flayne that fquyer / Thenne he took his hors and fledde all that euer he myght vnto dame Brangwayne / and told her of his aduenture / Thenne she rode vnto fyr Triftrams paelione / and

told fyr Triftram what aduenture she had fonde in the forest / 25
Allas said fyr Triftram vpon my heede there is somme good Knyghte at mefchye / Thenne fyr Triftram tooke his hors and his fwerd / and rode thyder / there he herd how the Knyght com-

playned vnto hym felf and fayd / I woful knyght fyre palomydes what myfaunture befalleth me / that thus am defoiled 30
with falshede and treason thorou fyre Bors and fyre Ector /

Allas he fayde why lyue I soo longe / And thenne he gat his fwerd in his handes / and maade many fraunge fygnes and tokens / and soo thorou his ragyng he threwe his fwerd in to that fontayne

¶ Thenne fyr Palomydes way- 35
led and wrange his handes / And at the lafte for pure forow he ranne in to that Fontayne ouer his bely / and foughte after

his fwerd / Thenne fir Triftram fawe that and ranne vpon fyr
 Palomydes / and helde hym in his armes faft / what arte thou
 faid Palomydes that holdeth me foo / I am a man of this fo-
 rest that wold the none harme / Allas faid fire Palomydes I
 5 maye neuer wyne worfhip where fyr Triftram is / For euer
 where he is / and I be there thenne gete I no worfhip / And
 yf he be away / for the mooft party I haue the gree / onles that
 fir Launcelot be there or fyr Lamorak / Thenne fire Palomydes
 faid ones in Irland fyr Triftram putte me to the werfe / and
 10 another tyme in Cornewaile and in other places in this land
 What wold ye do faid fyre Triftram & ye had fir Triftram / I
 wold fyghte with hym faid fir Palomydes and eafe my hert
 vpon hym / and yet to faye the fothe fyre Triftram is the gen-
 telyft knyght in this world luyunge / what wil ye doo fayd fir
 15 Triftram wille ye goo with me to youre lodgyng / Nay fayde
 he I wille goo to the kyng with the honderd knyghtes / for
 he refcowed me from fire Bors de ganys / and fir Ector / & els
 had I ben flayne traitourly / Syre Triftram faid hym fuche
 kynde wordes that fyre Palomydes wente with hym to his lod-
 20 gyng / Thenne Gouvernaile wente to fore / and charged dame
 Brangwayn to goo oute of the way to her lodgyng / and byd
 ye fyre Perfydes that ye make hym no quarels / And fo they
 rode to gyders tyl they came to fire Triftrams paelione / and
 there fyre Palomydes had alle the chere that myght be had all
 25 that nyghte / But in no wyfe fire Palomydes myzt not knowe
 what was fyr Triftram / and foo after fouper they yede to reſte
 And fyr Triftram for grete trauaile ſlepte tylle it was daye /
 And fyr Palomydes myghte not ſlepe for anguyſſhe / and in
 the daunynge of the daye he tooke his hors pryuely / and rode
 30 his waye vnto fyr Gaherys and vnto fyr Sagramour le defy-
 rus / where they were in their paelions / for they thre were fe-
 lawes at the begynnyng of the turnement / And thenne vp-
 on the morne the kyng blewe vnto the turnement vpon the
 thyrdde daye /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij /

SOo the kynge of Northgalys and the kynge with the
 honderd knyghtes they two encountred with kyng ca-
 rados and with the kynge of Irland / and there the
 kynge with the honderd knyghtes smote doune kynge Cara-
 dos / and the kynge of Northgalys smote doune the kynge of 5
 Irland / With that came in fyr Palomydes / and whan he cam
 he made grete werke / for by his endented shelde he was well
 knownen / Soo came in kynge Arthur / and dyd grete dedes of
 armes to gyders / and putte the kynge of Northgalys and the
 kynge with the honderd knyghtes to the werfe / With this came 10
 in fyr Triftram with his black shelde / And anone he lusted
 with fyre palomydes / and there by fyne force fyr Triftram smote
 fyre palomydes ouer his hors croupe / Thenne kynge Arthur
 cryed Knyght with the black shelde make the redy to me / and
 in the same wyse sir Triftram smote kynge Arthur / And then- 15
 ne by force of kyng Arthurs knyghtes the kynge and sir pa-
 lomydes were horfed ageyne / Thenne kyng Arthur with a grete
 egre herte he gate a spere in his hand / and therupon the one
 fyde he smote fyr Triftram ouer his hors / Thenne foote hote fyr
 Palomydes cam vpon sir Triftram as he was vpon foot to ha- 20
 ue ouer ryden hym / Thenne sir Triftram was ware of hym / &
 there he stouped a fyde / and with grete yre he gate hym by the
 arme / and pulled hym doune from his hors / Thenne fyre pa-
 lomydes lyghtely arose / and thenne they daffhed to gyder my-
 ghtely with their swerdes / and many kynges / Quenes and 25
 lordes stode and beheld them / And at the laste fyre Triftram
 smote fyre palomydes vpon the helme thre mysty strokes / and
 at euery stroke that he gaf hym he said this for fyre Trif-
 trams sake / With that fyre Palomydes felle to the erthe groue-
 lynge / Thenne came the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / &
 broughte fyre Triftram an hors / and soo was he horfed ageyn
 By thenne was fyr Palomydes horfed / and with grete yre
 he lusted vpon fyr Triftram with his spere as hit was in the
 reyste and gaf hym a grete daffhe with his sverd /

¶ Thenne sir Triftram auoyded his spere / and gate hym by 35
 the neck with his bothe handes / and pulled hym clene oute of
 his fadel / and soo he bare hym afore hym the lengthe of ten spe-
 res / & thenne in the presence of hem al he lete hym falle at his

adventure / Thenne fire Triftram was ware of kyng Arthur /
 with a naked fuerd in his hand / and with his spere fir Trif-
 tram ranne vpon kyng Arthur / and thenne kyng Arthur
 boldely abode hym and with his fwerd he smote atwo his spe-
 5 re / and there with alle fyre Triftram stonyed / and foo kyng
 Arthur gaf hym thre or four grete strokes or he myzt gete out
 his fwerd / and at the laft fir Triftram drewe his fwerd and
 assailed other passyng hard / with that the grete prees depart-
 ed / thenne fir Triftram rode here and there and dyd his gre-
 10 te payne that xj of the good knyghtes of the blood of kyng
 Ban that was of fire launcelots kyn / that daye fyre Triftram
 smote doune / that alle the estates merucilled of his grete dedes
 and alle cryed vpon the knyght with the black field

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

15 **T**henne this crye was foo large / that fir launcelot herd
 it / And thenne he gate a grete spere in his hand / and
 came towards the crye / Thenne fir launcelot cryed / the
 knyght with the blak shelde make the redy to Iuste with me /
 Whanne fire Triftram herd hym say so he gate his spere in his
 hand / and eyther abeyshed down their hedes / and came to gy-
 20 der as thonder / and fire Triftrams spere brake in pyeces / and
 fyr launcelot by male fortune stroke fir Triftram on the fyde a
 depe wound nyghe to the dethe / But yet fyr Triftram auoyded
 not his fadel / and foo the spere brak / there with all fir triftram
 that was wounded gate oute his fwerd / and he raffhed to fir
 25 launcelot / and gaf hym thre grete strokes vpon the helme that
 the fyre sprange there oute / and fir launcelot abeyshed his he-
 de lowely toward his fadel bowe / And there with alle fir trif-
 tram departed from the felde / for he felte hym foo wouided that
 he wende he shold haue dyed / and fir Dynadan aspyed hym
 30 and folowed hym in to the forest / Thenne fir launcelot abode &
 dyd many merueylous dedes / Soo whan fire Triftram was
 departed by the forests fyde / he alyght & vnaced his harneis
 and fresshed his wouid / thēne wende fir Dynodan that he shold

haue dyed / Nay nay faide fire Triftram / Dynadan / neuer drede
 the / for I am herte hole / & of this wounde I shal foone be hole
 by the mercy of god / ¶ By that sir Dynadan was ware
 where came palomydes rydyngre freyghte vpon them / And
 thenne fyre Triftram was ware that fyre Palomydes came to 5
 haue deftroied hym / and so fyre Dynadan gaf hym warnyng
 and faide fire Triftram my lord ye are foo fore wounded that
 ye may not haue adoo with hym / therfore I wille ryde ageyn-
 nst hym and doo to hym what I maye / And yf I be slayne
 ye maye praye for my soule and in the meane whyle ye maye 10
 withdrawe you and goo in to the castel / or in the foreste that
 he shalle not mete with you / ¶ Syre Triftram
 smyled and said I thanke you fyre Dynadan of your good
 wylle / but ye shalle wete that I am able to handle hym / And
 thenne anone hastely he armed hym and took his hors / and a 15
 grete spere in his hand and said to fyre Dynadan Adieu / &
 rode toward fyre Palomydes a softe paas

¶ Thenne whanne fire Palomydes fawe that / he made counte-
 nance to amende his hors / but he dyd hit for this cause / For
 he abode fire Gaherys that came after hym / ¶ And whanne he 20
 was come he rode toward fyre Triftram / ¶ Thenne fyre Trif-
 tram sente vnto fyr palomydes and requyred hym to Iuste with
 hym / And yf he smote doune sir Palomydes / he wold doo no
 more to hym / And yf it so happend that fire Palomydes smote
 doune fyr Triftram he badde hym do his vtterance / So they 25
 were accorded / thenne they mette to gyders / and fyre Triftram
 smote doune sir palomydes / that he had a greuous falle / foo
 that he laye styll as he hadde ben dede / And thenne fire Tryf-
 tram ranne vpon fyr Gaherys / and he wold not haue Iusted
 But whether he wolde or not fyre Triftram smote hym ouer 30
 his hors croupe that he laye styll as though he had ben dede /
 And thenne fyr Triftram rode his waye and leste fyre Perfy-
 des squyer within the paelions / and fyre Triftram and fyre
 Dynadan rode to an old knyghtes place to lodge them / And
 that olde knyght had fyue fones at the turnement / for whome 35
 he prayed god hertely for their comyng home / ¶ And so as the
 frensishe book saith they cam home al / v / wel beten / And whan
 fyr Triftram departed in to the forest fyr laüelot held alwey

the stoure lyke hard as a man araged that took no heede to
 hym self / and wete ye wel there was many a noble knyghte
 ageynst hym / And whanne kyng Arthur sawe fir Launcelot
 doo foo merueyllous dedes of armes / he thenne armed hym / &
 5 took his hors and his armour / and rode in to the felde to helpe
 fyr launcelot / and so many knyghtes came in with kyng Ar-
 thur / and to make short tale in conclusion the kyng of North-
 galys / and the kyng of the honderd knyghtes were putte to
 the wers / and by cause fyre launcelot abode and was the last
 10 in the feld / the pryce was yeuen hym / But fir Laūcelot wold
 neyther for kyng / Quene ne knyghte haue the pryce / but whe-
 re the crye was cryed thorough the felde / fyr launcelot fir laun-
 celot hath wonne the felde this day / fyre Launcelot lete make
 an other crye contrary fyr Triftram hath wonne the feld / for
 15 he beganne fyrst and last he hath endured / and foo hath he do-
 ne the fyrst day / the second and the thyrday /

¶ Capitulum xxxv

THenne alle the estates and degrees hye and lowe fa-
 yd of fyr launcelot grete worship / for the honour that
 he dyd vnto fyr Triftram / and for that honour doying
 20 to fir Triftram he was at that tyme more preysed and renou-
 med than and he had ouerthrowen v C knyghtes / and all the
 people holy for this gentylnes / fyrst the estates bothe hye and
 lowe / and after the comynalte cryed at ones fyre Launcelot
 hath wonne the felde who foo euer saye nay / Thenne was fyre
 25 Launcelot wroth and ashamed / and foo there with alle he ro-
 de to kyng Arthur / Allas said the kyng we are alle dyf-
 mayed that fyr Triftram is thus departed from vs / By god
 said kyng Arthur he is one of the noblest knyghtes that euer
 I sawe hold spere or swerd in hand / and the moost curteyst
 30 knyght in his fyghtyng / for sul hard I sawe hym sayd kyng
 Arthur whanne he fmote fyr Palomydes vpon the helme thry-
 es / that he abashed his helme with his strokes / and also he fa-
 id / here is a stroke for fyr Triftram / and thus thryes he sayd /
 Thenne kyng Arthur / fyr launcelot / and fire Dodynas le fa-
 35 uage took their horses to seke fir Triftram / and by the menes

of fyr Perfydes / he had told kyng Arthur where fyr Triftram
was in his paelione / but whanne they came there / fyr Trif-
tram and fir Dynadan were gone / thenne kyng Arthur and
fyr launcelot were heuy / and returned ageyne to the castel of
maydens makyng grete dole for the hurte of fyre Trystram / & 5
his sodeyne departyng / Soo god me helpe faid kyng Arthur
I am more heuy that I can not mete with hym / thenne for al
the hurtes that alle my knyghtes haue had at the turnement
Ryght foo came fir Gaherys and told kyng Arthur how fyr
Triftram had smyten doune fyr Palomydes / and it was atte 10
fyr Palomydes owne request / Allas faid Kyng Arthur that
was grete dishonoure to fyre Palomydes in as moche as fyre
Triftram was fore wounded / and now may we alle kynges
and knyghtes and men of worship faye that fyre Triftram may
be called a noble knyght and one of the best Knyghtes that e- 15
uer I sawe the dayes of my lyf / For I wille that ye al kyn-
ges and Knyghtes knowe faid Kyng Arthur that I neuer
sawe Knyghte doo so merueyllously as he hath done thefe thr
dayes / for he was the first that began and that lengest held on
fauf this last day / And though he was hurte it was a manly 20
adventure of two noble Knyghtes / and whan two noble men
encountre nedes must the one haue the werse lyke as god wil
suffre at that tyme / ¶ As for me faid fir launcelot for alle the
landes that euer my fader lefte me I wold not haue hurte fir
Triftram and I had knowen hym at that tyme / that I hurt 25
hym was for I sawe not his sheld / For and I had sene his
black sheld / I wold not haue medled with hym for many
causes / for late he dyd as moche for me as euer dyd Knyght
and that is wel knowen that he had adoo with thyrtty Knyg-
tes / and no helpe saue fyr Dynadan / And one thyng shalle 30
I promyse faid fyr launcelot / fyr Palomydes shalle repente it
as in his vnkyndely delynge for to folowe that noble knyght
that I by myshap hurted thus / Syr launcelot sayd alle the
worship that myght be faid by fir Triftram / Thenne kyng Ar-
thur made a grete feest to alle that wold come / And thus we 35
lete passe Kyng Arthur / and a lytyl we wille torne vnto fir
Palomydes that after he had a falle of fire Triftram / he was
nyghe hand araged oute of his wyt for despyte of fir Triftram

And soo he folowed hym by aduerture / And as he came by
 a ryuer in his woodenes / he wold haue made his hors to haue
 lepte ouer / and the hors fayled footyng / and felle in the Ry-
 uer / wherfore fyre palomydes was adrad left he shold haue ben
 5 drouned / and thenne he auoyded his hors / and swamme to
 the land / and lete his hors goo doune by aduerture /

¶ Capitulum xxxvj /

ANd whanne he came to the land he took of his harnes
 is / and fatte rorynge and cryenge as a man oute of
 his mynde / Ryght so came a damoyfel euen by fyr Palomydes
 10 that was fente fro fyr Gawayne and his broder vnto sir mor-
 dred that lay seke in the same place with that old knyght whe-
 re fyr Tristram was / For as the Frenshe book faith fyr Per-
 fydes hurte soo fyr Mordred a ten dayes afore / and had not
 ben for the loue of sir Gawayne and his broder / fyr Perfydes
 15 had slayne sir Mordred / and soo this damoyfel came by sir pa-
 lomydes / and she and he had langage to gyder / the whiche ple-
 asyd neyther of them / and soo the damoyfel rode her wayes tyl
 she came to the old knyghtes place / & there she told that old
 knyght how she mette with the woodeft knyght by aduerture
 20 that euer she mette with all / what bare he in his sheld said sir
 Tristram / hit was endented with whyte and black faide the
 damoyfel / A said sir Tristram that was sir palomydes / the go-
 od knyght / For wel I knowe hym said sir Tristram for one
 of the best knyghtes luyng in this realme / Thenne that old
 25 knyght took a lytel hackney and rode for fyre palomydes / and
 brought hym vnto his owne manoyr / and ful wel knewe sire
 Tristram fyr Palomydes / but he said but lytel / for at that ty-
 me fyr Tristram was walkyng vpon his feet / and wel amen-
 ded of his hurtes / and alweyes whan sire Palomydes sawe
 30 fyr Tristram / he wold behold hym ful merueillously / And
 euer hym semed that he hadde sene hym / Thenne wold he faye
 vnto fyre Dynadan and euer I may mete with fyre Tristram
 he shal not escape myn handes / I merucile said sir Dynadan þ^t

ye booste behynde fyr Triftram / for it is but late that he was in
 youre handes / and ye in his handes / why wold ye not holde
 hym whanne ye hadde hym / for I fawe my self twyes or thry-
 es that ye gat but lytel worship of fir Triftram / thenne was
 fyr Palomydes afhamed / Soo leue we them a lytyl whyle in 5
 the old castel / with the old knyght fir Darras / ¶ Now shall
 we speke of Kynge Arthur / that faid to fir Launcelot had not
 ye ben / we had not lost fyre Triftram / for he was here dayly vn-
 to the tyme ye mette with hym / and in an euylle tyme fayd
 Arthur ye encountred with hym / My lord Arthur faid Laun- 10
 celot ye putte vpon me that I shold ben cause of his departy-
 cyon / god knoweth hit was ageynste my wille / But whan
 men ben hote in dedes of armes ofte they hurte their frendes as
 wel as their foes / And my lord faid fir launcelot ye shal vn-
 derfande that fir Triftram is a man that I am loth to offende 15
 for he hath done for me more than euer I dyd for hym as yet /
 But thenne fir Launcelot made brynge forth a book and thē-
 ne fir launcelot faid / here we are ten Knyghtes that wil swe-
 re vpon a book neuer to reste one nyght where we rest another
 this twelue moneth vn tyl that we fynde fyr Triftram / And 20
 as for me faid fyre Launcelot I promyse you vpon this book
 that and I may mete with hym / outhur with fayrenes or foul-
 nesse I shalle brynge hym to this courte / or els I shalle dye
 therfore / And the names of these ten knyghtes that hadde vn-
 dertake this quest were these folowyng / Fyrst was fir Laun- 25
 celot / fyr Ector de Marys / fyr Bors de ganys and Bleoberis
 and fyre Blamor de ganys / and Lucan the botteler / fyr Vwa-
 yne / fyr Galyhud / Lyonel and Galyodyn / Soo these x noble
 knyghtes departed from the courte of kynge Arthur / and soo
 they rode vpon their quest to gyders vntyl they came to a cro- 30
 sse where departed four wayes / and there departed the felau-
 ship in four to seke fyr Triftram / And as fyr launcelot rode
 by aduventure he mette with dame Brangwayn that was sent
 in to that country to seke fir Triftram / and she fled as faste
 as her palfrey myght goo / Soo fire Launcelot mette with her 35
 and asked her why she fledde / ¶ A fayre knyghte faid dame
 Brangwayne I flee for drede of my lyf / for here foloweth me
 fyr Breufe faunce pyte to flee me / Hold you nyghe me fayd

fir launcelot / Thenne whanne fire Launcelot fawe fir Breufe
 faunce pyte / fyr launcelot cryed vnto hym / and said / fals kn-
 yght destroye of ladyes and damoyfels / now thy last dayes
 be come / Whanne fire Breufe faunce pyte fawe fire launcelots
 5 shelde he knewe hit wel / for at that tyme he bare not the armes
 of Cornewaile / but he bare his owne shelde / And thenne fyre
 Breufe fled / and fyr Triftram folowed after hym / But fir
 Breufe was foo wel horsed that whan hym lyst to flee he my-
 ght wel flee / and also abyde whan hym lyst /
 10 And thenne fire launcelot returned vnto dame Brangwayne
 and she thanked hym of his grete labour /

¶ Capitulum xxxviij

Now wille we speke of fir Lucan the buttelere that by
 fortune he came rydyng to the same place there as was
 fyr Triftram / and in he came in none other entente /
 15 but to aske herberowe / thenne the porter asked what was his
 name / Telle your lord that my name is fyr Lucan the botteler
 a knyghte of the round table / Soo the porter wente vnto fyre
 Darras lord of the place / and told hym who was there to as-
 ke herborou; / Nay nay seid fyr Daname that was neuewe to
 20 fyr Darras / faye hym that he shalle not be lodged here / But
 lete hym wete that I fyr Daname wyll mete with hym anon
 and bydde hym make hym redy / So fire Daname came forth
 on horsbak / and there they mette to gyders with speres / and fir
 Lucan smote doune fyr Daname ouer his hors croupe / and thē-
 25 ne he fledde in to that place / and fir Lucan rode after hym / &
 asked after hym many tymes / Thenne fyr dynadan said to fire
 Triftram hit is shame to see the lordes cofyn of this place de-
 foiled / Abyde said fir Triftram and I shalle redresse it / and
 in the meane whyle fyr Dynadan was on horsbak and he iust-
 30 tid with Lucan þe botteler / & ther fir lucan smote doune dynadā thur;
 the thyck of the thyghe / and foo he rode his way / and fire trif-
 tram was wrothe that fir Dynadan was hurte / & folowed af-
 ter and thought to auenge hym / and within a whyle he ouer-
 took fir lucan / and badde hym torne / and foo they mette to gy-
 35 ders foo that fire Triftram hurt fir Lucan passyng fore / and

gaf hym a falle / With that came fire Vwayne a gentyl knyȝt
 And whanne he fawe fire Lucan foo hurte / he called fyre trif-
 tram to Iufte with hym / Faire knyght faid fire Triftram telle
 me your name I requyre you / Syre knyghte wete ye wel my
 name is fyre Vwayne le fyfe de roy Vreyne / A faide fire Trif- 5
 tram by my wille I wold not haue adoo with you at no ty-
 me / ye fhalle not foo faid fir Vwayne but ye fhalle haue adoo
 with me / And thenne fire Triftram fawe none other boote but
 rode ageynft hym and ouerthrewe fyr Vwayn and hurte hym
 in the fyde / and foo he departed vnto his lodgyngge ageyne / 10
 And whanne fire Dynadan vnderftood that fyr Triftram had
 hurte fir Lucan / he wold haue ryden after fyr Lucan for to
 haue flayne hym / but fir Triftram wold not fuffre hym /

¶ Thenne fyr Vwayne lete ordeyne an hors lytter / and bro-
 ught fir Lucan to the abbey of Ganys / and the caftel there by 15
 hyght the caftel of Ganys / of the whiche fyr Bleoberys was
 lord / And at that Caftel fire launcelot promyfed alle his fe-
 lawes to mete in the queft of fyr Triftram / Soo whan fir trif-
 tram was come to his lodgyng / ther cam a damoyfel þ^t told fir
 Darras that thre of his fones were flayne at that turnement 20
 and two greuoufly woüded that they were neuer lyke to hel-
 pe them felf / And alle this was done by a noble knyghte that
 bare the black fhelde / and that was he that bare the pryce /

¶ Thenne came there one and told fyr Darras that the fame
 knyght was within hym that bare the black fheld / Thenne fir 25
 Darras yede vnto fir Triftrams chamber / and there he fond his
 fheld and shewed it to the damoyfel / A fyr faid the damoyfel
 that fame is he / that flewe your thre fones / Thenne withoute
 ony taryenge fir Darras putte fyre Triftram and fyre Palo-
 mydes and fyr Dynadan within a ftrong pryfon / and there fir 30
 Triftram was lyke to haue dyed of grete fekeneffe / and eue-
 ry day fyr Palomydes wold repreue fir Triftram of old hate
 betwixe them / And euer fir Triftram fpak fayre and faid ly-
 tel / But whan fir Palomydes fawe the fallynge of fekeneffe
 of fir Triftram thenne was he heuy for hym / and comforted 35
 hym in alle the beft wyfe he coude / And as the Frenfhe booke
 faith there came fourty knyghtes to fire Darras / that were of
 his owne kyn / and they wold haue flayne fire Triftram and

his two felawes / but fire Darras wold not suffre that but
 kepte them in pryfon / and mete and drynke they had / So fire
 Trifram endured there grete payne / for sekeneffe had vnderta-
 ke hym / and that is the gretteft payne a pryfoner maye haue
 5 For alle the whyle a pryfoner may haue his helthe of body / he
 maye endure vnder the mercy of god and in hope of good de-
 lyueraunce / But whanne sekene toucheth a pryfoners body /
 thenne may a pryfoner fay al welthe is hym beraste / and then-
 ne he hath cause to wayle and to wepe / Ryzt fo dyd fyre Trif-
 10 ram whanne sekene had vndertake hym / for thenne he tooke
 fuche forou that he had almost flayne hym self

¶ Capitulum xxxviii

Now wille we speke and leue fir Trifram / fyre Palo-
 mydes / & fyr Dynadan in pryfon / and speke we of o-
 ther knyghtes that foughte after fyre Trifram many dyuerse
 15 partyes of this land / and some yede in to Cornewaile / and by
 aduerture fyr Gaheryse neuewe vnto kyng Arthur came vnto
 Kyng Mark / and there he was wel receyued / and fatte atte
 kyng Marks owne table & ete of his owne messe / ¶ Thenne
 20 the kyng Mark asked fir Gaheryse what tydynges there were in
 the royalme of Logrys / Syre said fyr Gaheryse the Kyng reg-
 neth as a noble knyght / and now but late there was a grete
 Iustes and turnement as euer I sawe ony in the realme of
 Logrys / and the moost noble knyghtes were at that Iustes /
 But there was one knyght that dyd merueyllously thre da-
 25 yes / and he bare a black shelde / and of alle knyghtes that e-
 uer I sawe he preued the best knyzt / thenne said Kyng mark
 that was fyre launcelot or fyre palomydes the paynym / Not foo
 said fyr Gaherys / for bothe fyre launcelot and fire Palomydes
 were on the contrary party ageynst the Knyght with the blak
 30 shelde / thenne was it fir Trifram said the kyng / ye said fir G-
 aheryse And there with all the Kyng smote down gete hym hede / & in
 his herte he feryd fore that fyre Trifram shold gete hym fuche
 worship in the Royame of Logrys / where thorou that he hym
 self shold not be able to withstande hym / Thus fyre Gaheryse

had grete chere with kynge Marke / and with quene la Beale Ifoud the whiche was gladde of fyr Gaheryse wordes / For wel she wift by his dedes and maners / that it was fyr Trift-ram / And thenne the kynge made a feest Royal / and to that feest came fir Vwayne le fyse de roy Vreyne / and somme callid 5 hym Vwayne le blanche maynys / And this fyr Vwayn chalyngyd alle the knyghtes of Cornewaile / Thenne was the kyng woode wroth that he had no knyghtes to ansuer hym / Thenne fire Andred neuewe vnto kynge Mark lepte vp and faid I wille encountre with fyr Vwayne / Thenne he yede and 10 armed hym and horfed hym in the best maner / And there fyre Vwayne mette with fyre Andred and smote hym doune that he swouned on the erthe / Thenne was kynge Marke fory and wrothe oute of mesure that he had no knyghte to reuenge his neuewe fir Andred / Soo the kynge called vnto hym fyr Dy- 15 nas the feneschal / and praid hym for his sake to take vpon hym to Iuste with fir Vwayne / Syr faid fyr Dynas I am ful lothe to haue adoo with ony knyght of the round table / yet faid the kyng for my loue take vpon the to Iuste / Soo fyr Dynas made hym redy / and anone they encountred to gyders with gre- 20 te speres / but fire Dynas was ouerthrowen hors and man a grete falle / who was wrothe but kynge Marke / Allas he faid haue I no knyght that wille encountre with yonder knyghte Syr faid fir Gaheryse for your sake I wille Iuste / So fir Gaherys made hym redy / and whanne he was armed he rode in to 25 the felde / And whanne fir Vwayne sawe fyr Gaheryses sheld he rode to hym and faid / fir ye doo not youre parte / For fire the fyrst tyme ye were made Knyght of the round table ye sware that ye shold not haue a do with your selauship wetyngly And par dy fir Gaheryse ye knewe me wel ynou3 by my shelde 30 & so do I knowe you by your sheld / and thou3 ye wold breke your othe / I wold not breke myn / for there is not one here nor ye that shall thynke I am aferd of yow / but I durst ryght wel haue adoo with you / and yet we be syster sones / Thenne was fir Gaheryse ashamed / and foo there with alle euery 35 knyght wente their way / and fir Vwayne rode in to the countrey / Thenne kyng mark armed hym and tooke his hors and his spere with a squyer with hym / And thenne he rode afore fir

Vwayne / and fodenly at a gap he ranne vpon hym as he that
 was not ware of hym / and there he smote hym al most thurgh
 the body / and there lefte hym / So within a whyle there cam fir
 Kay / and sonde fir Vwayne / and asked hym how he was
 5 hurte / I wote not faid fir Vwayne why nor wherfore / but by
 treason I am sure I gat this hurte / for here came a knyghte fo-
 denly vpon me or that I was ware / and fodenly hurte me /
 ¶ Thenne there was come fyre Andred to feke kynges Marke
 ¶ Thou traytour knyght faid fir kay / and I wiste it were
 10 thou that thus traitourly haft hurte this noble knyghte / thou
 sholdest neuer passe my handes / Syre faide fir Andred I dyd
 neuer hurte hym / and that I wyll reporte me to hym self /
 Fy on you fals knyghtes faid fyr kay / for ye of Cornewaile
 ar nought worthe / Soo fyr kay made cary fyr Vwayne to the
 15 abbay of the black Croffe / and there he was helyd / And then-
 ne fyr Gaherys took his leue of kynges Mark / But or he de-
 parted he sayd / fyre kynges ye dyd a foule shame vnto you &
 your Courte whan ye bannyshed fir Tristram out of this cou-
 trey / for ye neded not to haue doubted no knyght and he had
 20 ben here / and soo he departed

¶ Capitulum lxxix

THenne there came fyre kay the Seneschal vnto kynges
 Marke / and there he hadde good chere shewyng oute-
 ward / Now fayre lordes faid he wille ye preue ony
 aduerture in the forest of Morris in the whiche I knowe wel
 25 is as hard an aduerture as I knowe ony / Syr faid fir kay /
 I wille preue hit / And fir Gaheryse faid he wold be auysed
 For kynges Mark was euer ful of treason / and there with al
 fyr Gaheryse departed and rode his waye / And by the same
 waye that fyre Kay shold ryde / he leyd hym doune to reffe
 30 chargynge his squyer to wayte vpon fir kay / and warne me
 whanne he cometh / Soo within a whyle fir kay came rydynge
 that way / and thenne fir Gaheryse tooke his hors and met hym
 and sayd fyre kay ye are not wyfe to ryde at the request of ky-
 nges Mark for he deleth alle with treason / Thenne faid fyre kay
 35 I requyre you lete vs preue this aduerture / I shal not fayle

you said fir Gaherys / and foo they rode that tyme tyl a lake /
 that was that tyme called the peryllous lake / And there they
 abode vnder the shawe of the wood / ¶ The meane whyle kyng
 Marke within the castel of Tyntagyl auoyded alle his barōs
 & alle other fauf fuche as were pryuy with hym / were auoyded 5
 oute of his chamber / And thenne he lete calle his neuewe fir
 Andred / and badde arme hym and horfe hym lyghtely / & by
 that tyme it was mydnyght / And foo kyng Marke was ar-
 med in blak hors and alle / and foo att a pryuy posterne they
 two yffued oute with their varlets with them / and rode tyll 10
 they came to that lake / Thenne fir Kay aspyed them fyrft and
 gat his spere / and profered to Iuste / And kyng Mark rode
 ageynft hym / and smote eche other ful hard / for the mone shone
 as the bryght day / And there at that Iustes fir Kayes hors
 fylle doune / for his hors was not so bygge as the kynges hors 15
 and fir kayes hors bryfed hym ful fore / Thenne sire Gaherys
 was wrothe that fir kay had a falle / Thenne he cryed knyght
 fytt thou fast in thy fadel / for I wille reuenge my felawe /
 Thenne kyng Marke was aferd of fyr Gaherys / and so with
 euyl wylle kyng Marke rode ageynft hym / and fir Gaherys 20
 gaf hym fuche a stroke that he felle down / So thenne forth with
 all fyr Gaheryse ranne vnto fyr Andred and smote hym from
 his hors quyte that his helme smote in the erthe / and nyhe had
 broken his neck / And there with al fyr Gaherys alyghte and
 gate vp fir Kay / And thenne they yode bothe on foote to them / 25
 and badde them yelde them / and telle theire names other they
 shold dye / Thenne with grete payne sire Andred spak fyrft &
 said hit is kyng Marke of Cornewaile / therfore be ye ware
 what ye do / and I am fir Andred his cofyn / Fy on you bothe
 said fir Gaheryse for a fals traitour / and fals treason hast thou 30
 wrouzt / and he both vnder the fayned chere that ye made vs / it
 were pyte said fir Gaherys that thou sholdest lyue ony lenger /
 Saue my lyf said kyng Marke and I wil make amendys &
 confyder that I am a kyng anoynted / it were the more sha-
 me said fir Gaherys to saue thy lyf / thou arte a kyng enoyn- 35
 ted with creme / and therefore thou sholdest holde with alle men
 of worship / And therfor thou arte worthy to dye /
 With that he lassed at kyng Mark without sayeng ony more &

couerd hym with his sheld and defended hym as he myghte /
 and thenne fir kay lashed at fir Andred / and there with all
 kynge Marke yelded hym vnto fyr Gaherys / And thenne he
 kneled adoune / and made his othe vpon the croffe of the fuerd
 5 that neuer whyle he lyued he wold be ageynst arraunt knygh-
 tes / And also he fware to be good Frende vnto fir Triftram /
 yf euer he came in to Cornewaile / By thenne fir Andred was
 on the erthe / and fir Kay wold haue slayne hym / lete be said
 fir Gaherys / flee hym not I pray you / It were pyte said fyre
 10 kay that he shold lyue ony lenger / for this is nygh cofyn vn-
 to fyr Triftram / and euer he hath ben a traytour vnto hym / &
 by hym he was exyled oute of Cornewaile / and therfor I will
 flee hym sayd fir Kay / ye shalle not said Gaherys fythen I
 haue gyuen the kynge his lyf / I pray you yeue hym his lyf /
 15 and there with alle fir Kay lete hym goo / And soo fir Kay
 and fyre Gaherys rode their way vnto Dynas the Seneschal
 for by cause they herd say that he loued wel fir Triftram / Soo
 they reposed them there / and soone after they rode vnto the ro-
 yamme of Logrys / And soo within a lytel whyle they mette
 20 with fyre Launcelot that alweyes had dame Bragwayn with
 hym / to that entente / he wende to haue mette the sooner with fir
 Triftram / and fyr launcelot asked what tydynges in Corne-
 waile / and whether they herd of fir Triftram or not / Syr Kay
 and fir Gaherys anfuerd and said that they herd not of hym
 25 Thenne they told fir launcelot word by word of their aduen-
 ture / Thenne fyr launcelot smyled and said / hard hit is to take
 oute of the flefthe that is bred in the bone / and soo maade hem
 mery to gyders

¶ Capitulum xi

30 **N**ow leue we of this tale / and speke we of fyr dynas
 that had within the castel a peramour / and she loued
 another knyghte better than hym / And so whanne fyr
 Dynas wente oute on huntynge / she flypped doune by a tuell /
 And took with her two brachets / and soo she yede to the kny-
 ght that she loued / and he her ageyne / ¶ And whanne fir

Dynas come home / and myft his peramour and his brachets
 thenne was he the more wrother for his Brachets than for
 the lady / Soo thenne he rode after the knyght that had his per-
 amour and badde hym torne and Iufte / So fyr Dynas fmo-
 te hym doune that with the falle he brake his legge and his ar- 5
 me / And thenne his lady and peramour cryed fire Dynas
 mercy / and faid fhe wold loue hym better than euer fhe dyd /
 Nay faid fir Dynas I fhalle neuer trufte them that ones by-
 trayed me / and therfor as ye haue begonne fo ende / for I wyll
 neuer medle with you / And fo fir Dynas departed and tooke 10
 his brachets with hym / and foo rode to his caftel / Now wil we
 torne vnto fir launcelot that was ryght heuy that he coude ne-
 uer here no tydynges of fir Triftram / for al this whyle he was
 in pryfon with fir Darras / Palomydes / & Dynadan / Thenne
 dame Brangwayne took her leue to goo in to Cornewaile and 15
 fyr launcelot / fyr kay / & fyr Gaherys rode to feke fir Triftram
 in the countrey of Surleufe / Now fpeketh this tale of fir trif-
 tram and of his two felawes / for euery daye fyre Palomydes
 brauled and fayd langage ageynft fyr Triftram I merueyle
 faid fir Dynadan of the fyr Palomydes / and thou haddeft fyre 20
 Triftram here / thou woldeft do hym no harme / For and a wolf
 and a shepe were to gyders in a pryfon / the wolf wold fuffre
 the sheep to be in pees / and wete thou wel faid fire Dynadan
 this fame is fire Triftram at a word / and now maift thou doo
 thy beft with hym / & lete fee now yf ye can fkyfte it with your 25
 handes / thenne was fire Palomydes abaffhed and faid lytyl/
 fyr Palomydes thenne faid fyr Triftram / I haue herd moche
 of your maugre ageynft me / but I wille not medle with you
 as at this tyme by my wille / by caufe I drede the lord of this
 place that hath vs in gouernaunce / for and I dredde hym not 30
 more than I doo the / foone hit fhould be fkyfte / foo they peaced
 them felf / Ryght foo came in a damoyfel and faid knyghtes be
 of good chere for ye are fure of your lyues / and that I herd fay
 my lord fyre Darras / Thenne were they gladdes alle thre / For
 dayly they wende they fhould haue dyed / ¶ Thenne foone after 35
 this fyr Triftram fyllle feke that he wende to haue dyed / thenne
 fyr Dynadan wepte / and foo dyd fire Palomydes vnder them
 bothe makyng grete forou / ¶ Soo a damoyfel

came in to them and fonde them mornynge / Thenne she wente
 vnto fire Darras / and told hym how that myghty knyghte
 that bare the black shelde was lykely to dye / That shalle not
 be fayd fir Darras / for god defende whanne Knyghtes come
 5 to me for focour that I shold suffre hem to dye within my pry-
 fon / Therfor said fir Darras to the damoyfel / fetch that knyzt
 and his felawes afore me / And thenne anone fir Darras fa-
 we fir Triftram brought afore hym / he said fire Knyghte me
 repenteth of thy sekeneffe / for thou arte called a ful noble kn-
 10 yght / and soo hit semeth by the / And wete ye wel it shall ne-
 uer be said that fyr Darras shalle destroye suche a noble kny-
 ght as thou arte in pryfon / how be hit / that thou hast slayn / iij
 of my fones / where by I was gretely agreued / But now shalt
 thou goo and thy felawes / and youre harneis & horses haue
 15 ben fayre and clene kepte / and ye shall goo where hit lyketh
 you vpon this couenaunt / that thou Knyght wilt promyse me
 to be good frende to my fones two that ben now on lyue / and
 also that thou telle me thy name / Syr said he as for me my na-
 me is fir Triftram de Lyones / and in Cornewaile was I born
 20 and neuewe I am vnto Kynges Marke / And as for the deth
 of your fones I myght not doo with alle / For and they had
 ben the next kyn þ^t I haue / I myzt haue done none other wyfe/
 And yf I had slayne hem by treason or trechery I hadde ben
 worthy to haue dyed / Alle this I confyder said fyr Darras/
 25 that alle that ye dyd was by force of knyghthode / and that
 was the cause I wold not putte you to deth / But fythe ye be
 fyr Triftram the good knyght I pray you hertely to be my good
 frend and to my fones / Syr said fire Triftram I promyse yow
 by the feithe of my body euer whyle I lyue I wille do yow ser-
 30 uyse / for ye haue done to vs but as a naturel Knyghte ought
 to doo / Thenne fir Triftram repofed hym there tyl that he was
 amended of his sekeneffe / And whanne he was bygge and
 stronge / they took their leue / and euery knyght took their hor-
 fes and soo departed and rode to gyders tyl they came to a
 35 crosse way / Now felawes said fyr Triftram here wylle we de-
 parte in fondry wayes / and by cause fire Dynadan hadde the
 fyrst aduenture of hym I wille begynne

¶ Capitulum xli

SOo as fir Dynadan rode by a welle / he fond a lady
 makingre grete dole / what eyleth you said fir Dynadan
 Syre knyght said the lady I am the wofullest lady
 of the world / for within these fyue dayes / here came a knyght
 called fir Breufe saunce pyte / and he flewe myn owne broder / 5
 And euer fyns he hath kepte me at his owne will / and of al
 men in the world I hate hym moost / And therfor I requyre
 you of knyghthode to auenge me / for he wille not tary but be he-
 re anone / Lete hym come said fyre Dynadan / And by cause of
 honour of alle wymmen I wille doo my parte / With this cam 10
 fyr Breufe / And whan he sawe a Knyght with his lady / he
 was wood wrothe / And thenne he said fir Knyght kepe the
 from me / soo they hurled to gyder as thonder / and eyther smo-
 te other passyngre fore / But fyre Dynadan putte hym thurgh
 the sholder a greuous wounde / and or euer fir Dynadan my- 15
 ght torne hym fyr Breufe was gone and fledde / Thenne the
 lady prayd hym to bryngre her to a Castel there befyde but fo-
 ur myle thens / and soo fir Dynadan brought her there / & she
 was welcome / for the lord of that castel was her vnkel / and
 soo fyre Dynadan rode his way vpon his aduenture / Now tor- 20
 ne we this tale vnto fyre Triftram that by aduenture he cam to
 a castel to aske lodgyngre / wherin was quene Morgan le fay / &
 soo whan fyre Triftram was lete into that castel / he had good
 chere alle that nyght / And vpon the morne whan he wold ha-
 ue departed / the Quene said / wete ye wel ye shall not departe 25
 lyghtely / for ye are here as a pryfoner / Ihesu defende said fyr
 Triftram / for I was but late a pryfoner / Fayr knyght sayd
 the quene ye shalle abyde with me tyl that I wete what ye ar
 and from whens ye come / And euer the Quene wold fet fyr
 Triftram on her owne fyde / and her peramour on the other fy- 30
 de / And euer Quene Morgan wold beholde fyr Triftram / &
 ther at the knyght was Ialous / and was in wille sodenly to
 haue ronne vpon fyr Triftram with a fwerd / but he lefte it for
 shame / theñe the quene said to fir Triftram telle me thy name &

I shalle suffre you to departe whan ye will / vpon that couena-
 unt I telie you my name is fyr Triftram de lyones / A fayd
 Morgan le fay / and I had wyft that thou sholdest not haue
 departed foo foone as thou shalt / But fythen I haue maade a
 5 promyfe / I wille holde hyt / with that thou wilt promyfe me to
 bere vpon the a shelde that I shall delyuer the / vnto the castel
 of the hard roche where kyng Arthur had cryed a grete
 turnement / and there I pray you that ye wille be / and to doo
 for me as moche dedes of armes as ye maye doo / For att the
 10 Castel of maydens fyr Triftram ye dyd merueilleous dedes of
 armes as euer I herd knyght doo / Madame said fyr Triftram
 lete me see the shelde that I shalle bere / Thenne the shelde was
 brought forth / and the feld was guldysfh with a kyng and
 a quene therin paynted / and a knyght standynge about them
 15 vpon the kynges hede / and the other vpon the quenes /
 Madame said fir Triftram this is a fayre shelde and a myzty
 But what fygnifyeth this kyng and this quene / and that
 knyght standynge vp bothe their hedes / I shalle telle you said
 Morgan le fay hit fygnifyeth kyng Arthur and quene gue-
 20 neuer and a knyght that holdeth them both in bondage and in
 seruage / who is that knyght said fyre Triftram / that shalle ye
 not wete as at this tyme / said the quene / but as the Frenshe
 book faith Quene Morgan le fay loued fir launcelot best / and euer
 she defyred hym / and he wold neuer loue her / nor doo no thyng
 25 at her request / and therefore she held many Knyghtes to gyder /
 for to haue taken hym by strengthe / And by cause she demed
 that fyr Launcelot loued Quene Gueneuer peramour / and
 she hym ageyne / therfore Quene Morgan le fay ordeyned that
 sheld to put fir launcelot to a rebuke to that entent that kyng
 30 Arthur myght vnderstande the loue bitwene them / Thenne fir
 Triftram took that sheld and promyfed her to bere hit atte tur-
 nement at the castel of the hard roche / But fir Triftram knewe
 not that that sheld was ordeyned ageynst fyr launcelot / but
 afterward he knewe hit

¶ Capitulūm xliij

Soo thenne fyre Triftram took his leue of the Quene /
 and took the sheld with hym / Thenne came the knyȝte
 that helde Quene Morgan le fay / his name was fyre
 Hymefon / and he made hym redy to folowe fyre Triftram / fayr
 frende faid Morgan le fay ryde not after that knyght / for ye shalle 5
 not wyne no worship of hym / Fy on hym coward faide fyre
 Hemyfon / for I wyft neuer good knyghte come oute of Cor-
 newaile / but yf hit were fyr Triftram de Lyones / what & that
 be he faid she / Nay nay faid he / he is with la beale Ifoud and
 this is but a daffyffh knyght / Allas my fair frende ye shalle 10
 fynde hym the best knyght that euer ye mette with alle / For I
 knowe hym better than ye doo / for your fake faid sir Hemyfon
 I shalle flee hym / A fayr frende faid the Quene me repenteth
 that ye wyll folowe that knyght / for I fere me fore of youre
 ageyne comynge / with this / this knyghte rode his waye woode 15
 wrothe / and he rode after fyr Triftram as fast as he hadde ben
 chaced with knyghtes / Whanne sir Triftram herd a knyghte
 come after hym soo fast / he retorned aboute / and fawe a knyȝt
 comynge ageynst hym / And whanne he came nyghe to sir Trif-
 tram / he cryed on hyghe fyr knyght kepe the from me / Thenne 20
 they raffhed to gyders as hit had ben thonder / and sir Hemy-
 fon bryfed his spere vpon fyr Triftram / but his harneis was
 soo good that he myght not hurte hym / And fyre Trystram
 fmote hym harder and bare hym thorou the body / and fylle
 ouer his hors croupe / Thenne fyre Triftram torned to haue do- 25
 ne more with his fwerd / but he fawe soo moche blood go from
 hym that hym femed he was lykely to deye / And so he depart-
 ed from hym / and came to a fayre manoyre to an old knyȝt
 and there fyre Triftram lodged

¶ Now leue to speke of sir Triftram / and speke we of the 30
 knyght that was wounded to the dethe / thenne his varlet aly-
 ght and took of his helme / and thēne he asked his lord whether
 there were ony lyf in hym / there is in me lyf faide the knyghte
 but hit is but lytyl / and therfore lepe thou vp behynde me /
 whan thou haft holpen me vp / and holde me fast that I falle 35
 not / and brynge me to Quene Morgan le fay / for depe drauȝ-
 tes of dethe drawn to my herte that I may not lyue / for I
 wold fayne speke with her or I dyed / For els my soule wyll

be in grete perylle and I dye / for with grete payne his varlet
 brought hym to the Castel / and there fyr Hemyfon fylle down
 dede / whanne Morgan le fay fawe hym dede / she made grete fo-
 rou oute of reafon / And thenne she lete despoyle hym vnto his
 5 shyрте / and soo she lete hym putte in to a tombe / And aboute
 the tombe she lete wryte / Here lyeth fyr Hemyfon flayne by the
 handes of fire Triftram de lyones / ¶ Now torne we vnto fyre
 Triftram that asked the knyght his hooft yf he fawe late ony
 knyghtes aduenturous / Sir he said the last nyght here lodged
 10 with me Ector de marys and a damoyfel with hym / and that
 damoyfel told me that he was one of the best knyghtes of the
 world / that is not soo said sir Triftram / for I knowe four bet-
 ter knyghtes of his owne blood / and the fyrst is fyr launce-
 lot du lake / calle hym the best knyght / and sir Bors de ganys
 15 Syr Bleoberys / fyr Blamor de ganys and fyr Gaheris / nay
 said his hooft / sir Gawayne is a better knyght than he / that is
 not soo said fyr Triftram / for I haue mette with hem bothe / &
 I felte fyr Gaherys for the better knyght and sir Lamorak I
 calle hym as good as ony of them / excepte sir launcelot / Why
 20 name ye not sir Triftram said his hooft / for I accompte hym
 as good as ony of them / I knowe not fyre Triftram said trif-
 tram / thus they talked and bourded as longe as them lyste /
 and thenne wente to reſte / And on the morne sir Triftram de-
 parted and took his leue of his hooft / and rode toward the
 25 roche deure / and anone aduenture had fyre Triftram but that / &
 soo he reſted not tyl he came to the caſtel where he fawe fyue C
 tentys

¶ Capitulum xliiiij

THenne the kynge of Scottes and the kyng of Irland
 helde ageynſt kynge Arthurs knyghtes / and there be-
 30 ganne a grete medle / So came in fyr Triftram and dyd mer-
 ueillous dedes of armes / for there he ſmote doune many kny-
 tes / And euer he was afore kynge Arthur with that ſhelde /
 And whanne kynge Arthur fawe that ſhelde / he meruyllled
 gretely in what entente hit was made / but Quene Gueneuer
 35 demed as it was wherfor ſhe was heuy / Thēne was ther a da-

moyfel of Quene Morgan in a chamber by kynge Arthur /
 And whan she herd kynge Arthur speke of that shelde / thēne
 she spak openly vnto kynge Arthur / fyre kynge wete ye well
 this sheld was ordeyned for you to warne you of your sha-
 me and dishonour / and that longeth to you and your Quene / 5
 And thenne anone that damoyfel pyked her away pryuely /
 that no man wyft where she was become / Thenne was kynge
 Arthur fadde and wrothe and asked from whens came that
 damoyfel / there was not one that knewe her / nor wyfte where
 she was become / Thenne Quene Gueneuer called to her fir Ec- 10
 tor de marys / and there she made her complaynte to hym / and
 said I wote wel this sheld was made by Morgan le fay / in
 defpyte of me and fir Launcelot / wherfore I drede me fore
 lest I shold be destroyed / And euer the kynge bihelde fyre
 Trifram that dyd soo merueillous dedes of armes that he wō- 15
 dred fore what knyght he myght be / and wel he wyft hit was
 not fyr launcelot / And hit was told hym that fyr Trifram
 was in petyte Bretayne with Ifoud la blanche maynys /
 for he demyd and he had ben in the realme of Logrys / fyr la-
 uncelot or fomme of his sclawes that were in the quest of fyr 20
 Trifram that they shold haue fond hym or that tyme / So ky-
 ng Arthur had merueylle what knyght he myghte be / And
 cuer fyr Arthurs eye was on that shelde / Alle that aspyed the
 Quene / and that made her fore aferd / Thenne cuer fyr Trifram
 smote dounc knyghtes wonderly to beholde what vpon the ry- 25
 ght hand and vpon the lyfte hand that vnnethe no knygt my-
 ght withstande hym / And the kyng of Scottes and the kyng
 of Irland beganne to withdrawe hem / Whanne Arthur aspy-
 ed that / he thought that that Knyght with the fraunge sheld
 shold not escape hym / Thenne he called vnto hym fyre Vwayn 30
 la blanche maynys / and bad hym arme hym and make hym
 redy / Soo anone kynge Arthur and fir Vwayne dressid them
 bifore fir Trifram and requyred hym to telle hem where he had
 that shelde / Syr he said I had it of Quene Morgan le fay sis-
 ter vnto kynge Arthur 35

¶ Soo here endeth this history of this book / for it is the firste
 book of sire Trifram de Iyones / and the second book of fir tris-
 tram foloweth

¶ Here begynneth the second book of sire Tristram / How fyre Tristram smote doune kyng Arthur & sir Vwayne / by cause he wold not telle hem wherfor that shelde was made / But to say the sothe sire Tristram coude not telle the cause / for he knewe it not

¶ The tenth book

¶ Capitulum primum

ANd yf so be ye can descryue what ye bere / ye ar worthy to bere the armes / As for that said fyr Tristram I wille ansuere you / this sheld was yeuen me / not defyred / of queene Morgan le fay
 5 And as for me I can not descryue these armes for it is no poynt of my charge / and yet I truste to god to bere hem with worship / Truly sayd kynge Arthur ye oughte not to bere none armes / but yf ye wist what ye bare / But I pray you telle me youre name / to what entente said fyre Tristram /
 10 for I wold wete said Arthur / Syre ye shalle not wete as at this tyme / thenne shalle ye and I doo bataille to gyders sayd Kyng Arthur / why said fyre Tristram wylle ye doo bataille with me but yf I telle you my name / and that lytyl nedeth you and ye were a man of worship / for ye haue sene me thys
 15 day haue had grete traueylle / And therefore ye are a vylaynous knyght to aske bataille of me confyderynge my grete traueylle / how be hit I wyl not fayle you / and haue ye no doubte that I feare not you / though ye thynke ye haue me atte a grete auantage / yet shalle I ryght wel endure you / And
 20 there with all kynge Arthur dressid his shelde and his spere and fyre Tristram ageynst hym / and they came soo egerly to gyders / And there kynge Arthur brake his spere all to pyeces vpon fyr Tristrams shelde / But sir Tristram hitte Arthur ageyne that hors and man felle to the erthe / And there was
 25 kynge Arthur wounded on the lyfte fyde a grete wounde and a peryllous / Thenne whanne sir Vwayne sawe his lord Arthur lye on the ground fore wounded he was passynge heuy / And thenne he dressid his shelde and his spere / and cryed a-

lowde vnto fyr Triftram and said knyght defende the / So they
 came to gyder as thonder / and fyr Vwayne bryfed his spere /
 alle to pyeces vpon fyre Triftrams shelde / and fyre Triftram
 fmote hym harder and forer with fuche a myȝt that he bare hym
 clene oute of his fadel to the erthe / with that fyr Triftram tor- 5
 ned aboute and said Fair knyghtes / I had no nede to Iuste
 with you / for I haue had ynough to doo this daye / Thenne a-
 rofe Arthur / and wente to fyr Vwayn and said to fire Trif-
 tram we haue as we haue deserued / For thurgh our orgulyte
 we demaunded bataille of you / and yet we knewe not youre 10
 name / Neuertheles by feynt croffe said fyre Vwayne he is a
 stronge knyght at myn aduyse as ony is now lyuyng /
 Thenne fir Triftram departed / and in euery place he asked &
 demaunded after fir Launcelot / but in no place he coude not he-
 re of hym whether he were dede or on lyue / wherfor fir triftram 15
 made grete dole and forowe / Soo fyr Triftram rode by a forest
 and theñe was he ware of a fayre toure by a mareyse on that
 one fyde / and on that other fyde a sayr medowe / And there
 he sawe ten knyghtes fyghtynge to gyder / And euer the nere
 he came / he sawe how ther was but one knyght dyd bataille 20
 ageynst nyne knyghtes / and that one dyd soo merueylyously
 that fyre Triftram had grete wonder that euer one knyȝt my-
 ght doo soo grete dedes of armes / and thenne within a lytell
 whyle he had slayne half their horses / and vnhorfed them /
 and their horses ranne in the feldes and foreste / Thenne fyre 25
 Triftram had soo grete pyte of that one knyght that endured
 soo grete payne / and euer he thought hit shold be fyr palomy-
 des by his shelde / and soo he rode vnto the knyghtes and cry-
 ed vnto them / and bad them seace of their bataille / for they did
 them self grete shame soo many knyghtes to fyghte with one / 30
 Thenne ansuerd the maister of tho knyghtes / his name was
 called Breufe faunce pyte that was atte that tyme the mooste
 mefchyeuouft knyght lyuyng / and said thus / fyr knyȝt what
 haue ye ado with vs to medle / And therfor and ye be wyfe/
 departe on your way as ye cam / for this knyghte shalle not ef- 35
 cape vs / that were pyte said fyr Triftram that soo good a kn-
 yght as he is shold be slayne soo cowardly / And therefore I
 warne you I will focoure hym with all my puyffaunce

¶ Capitulum fecūdum

SO fyre Triftram alyghte of his hors by cause they we-
 re on foote that they shold not flee his hors / And thē-
 ne dresfid his sheld with his fwerd in his hand / and he smo-
 te on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand passyng fore that
 5 wel nygh at euery stroke he strake down a knyght / And when
 they aspyed his strokes / they fled all with Breuse fauce pyte
 vnto the toure / & fir Triftram folowed fast after with his fwerd
 in his hand / but they escaped in to the toure / and shytte fire
 Triftram withoute the gate / ¶ And whanne fire Triftram
 10 sawe this / he returned abak vnto fyr Palomydes / and fond hym
 fyttyng vnder a tree fore wounded / A faire knyght faide fyre
 Triftram wel be ye fonde / Gramercy said fir palomydes of yo-
 ur grete goodenes / for ye haue rescowed me of my lyf and fa-
 ued me from my dethe / what is your name said fir Triftram /
 15 he said my name is fyr Palomydes / O Ihesu said fyr Triftra
 thou hast a fayre grace of me this daye / that I shold rescowe
 the / and thou arte the man in the world that I mooste hate /
 but now make the redy / for I will doo bataille with the / what
 is your name sayd palomydes / my name is fir Triftram your
 20 mortal enemy / hit may be foo said fir palomydes / But ye ha-
 ue done ouer moche for me this day that I shold syghte with
 you / for in as moche as ye haue faued my lyf / hit wille be no
 worship for you to haue adoo with me / for ye are fressh and I
 am wounded fore / And therfor and ye wille nedes haue ado
 25 with me / Assigne me a day and thenne I shal mete with you
 withoute fayle / ye saye wel said fir Triftram / Now I assigne
 you to mete me in the medowe by the ryuer of Camelot / where
 Merlyon sette the peron / foo they were agreed / Thenne fir Trif-
 tram asked fyr Palomydes why the ten knyghtes dyd bataill
 30 with hym / for this cause said fir palomydes / as I rode vp myn
 adventures in a forest here befyde / I aspyed where laye a dede
 Knyght / and a lady wepyng befyde hym / And whanne I
 sawe her makynge suche dole / I asked her who slewe her lorde
 ¶ Syre she said the falsest knyght of the world now luyng
 35 and he is the moost vylayne that euer man herd speke of /

and his name is fir Breufe faunce pyte / thenne for pyte I made the damoyfel to lepe on her palfroy / and I promyfed her to be her waraunt / and to helpe her to entyere her lord / And foo fodenly as I came rydyng by this toure / there came oute fyr Breufe faunce pyte / and fodenly he strake me from my hors / 5
 And thenne or I myghte recouer my hors / this fir Breufe flewe the damoyfel / and foo I took my hors ageyne / and I was fore afhamed / and fo beganne the medle betwixe vs / and this is is the caufe wherfore we dyd this bataille / Well faid fir triftram now I vnderfande the maner of your bataiulle / but in 10
 ony wyfe haue remembraunce of your promyfe that ye haue made with me to doo bataille with me this day fourteenyght / I shal not fayle you faid fir Palomydes / wel faid fir Triftram as at this tyme I wille not fayle you tyl that ye be oute of the daūger of your enemyes / So they mounted vpon theyr horses / & 15
 rode to gyders vnto that foreste / and there they fond a fayre welle / with clere water burbelynge / fayr fir faid fir Triftram to drynke of that water haue I courage / and thenne they alyght of their horses / And thenne were they ware by them wherfore stood a grete hors teyed to a tree / and euer he neyhed 20
 And thenne were they ware of a fayr knyght armed vnder a tree lackyng no pyece of harneis faue his helme lay vnder his heede / By the good lord faid fir Triftram yonder lyeth a wel farynge knyght / what is best to doo / Awake hym faid fir palomydes / fo fir Triftram awaked hym with the but of his spe- 25
 re / And foo the knyght arofe vp hastely and putte his helme vpon his hede / and gat a grete spere in his hand / and without ony moo wordes he hurled vnto fir Triftram / and smote hym clene from his sadel to the erthe / and hurte hym on the lyfte fyde that fir Triftram lay in grete perylle / Thenne he wallopped 30
 fether / and fette his cours / and came hurlynge vpon fir palomydes / and there he strake hym a parte thorow the body that he fylle from his hors to the erthe / ¶ And thenne this straunge knyght lefte them there / and took his way thurgh the foreste / With this fir Palomydes and fire Triftram were on foote and 35
 gat their horses ageyn / and eyther asked counceylle of other / what was best to done / By my hede faid fir Triftram I wyll folowe this strong knyght that thus hath shamed vs / ¶ Well

said sir Palomydes / & I wyllle repose me here by with a frend
 of myn / Beware said fyre Triftram vnto Palomydes that ye
 fayle not that day ye haue set with me to do bataill / for as
 I deme ye wyllle not hold your day / for I am moche bygger
 5 than ye / As for that said sir Palomydes / be hit as hit be maye
 for I feare you not / For and I be not feke nor prysoner I wil
 not fayle you / But I haue caufe to haue moche more doubte of you
 that ye wyllle not mete with me / for ye ryde after yonder strong
 knyght / And yf ye mete with hym / hit is an hard aduerture
 10 and euer ye e scape his handes / Ryght foo sir Triftram and sir
 Palomydes departed / and eyther took their wayes dyuerse

¶ Capitulum iij

ANd so fyre Triftram rode longe after this stronge knyght / And at the laste he sawe where lay a lady ouer-
 thwarte a dede knyght / Faire lady said sir Triftram who hath
 15 slayne your lord / Syr she said here came a knyght rydyng as
 my lord and I rested vs here / and asked hym of whens he
 was / and my lord said of Arthurs courte / therfore said the
 stronge knyght I wyllle Iuste with the / for I hate alle these
 that ben of Arthurs Courte / And my lord that lyeth here dede
 20 amounted vpon his hors / and the stronge knyght and my
 lord encountred to gyder / and there he smote my lord thorough
 oute with his spere / and thus he hath broughte me in grete
 woo and dammage / That me repenteth said fyre Triftram of
 your grete anger / and hit please you / telle me your husbandes
 25 name / fyr said she his name was Galardoun that wold ha-
 ue preued a good knyghte / Soo departed sir Triftram from
 that dolorous lady and hadde moche euylle lodgyng / Thenne
 on the thyrdde day fyr Triftram mette with fyr Gawayne and
 with sir Bleoberys in a forest at a lodge and eyther were fo-
 30 re wounded / Thenne fyre Triftram asked fyr Gawayne and
 fyr Bleoberys yf they met with suche a Knyghte with suche a
 cognoyssaunce with a keuerd shelde / Faire fyr said these knyghtes
 suche a knyght met with vs to oure grete dommage / &
 fyrst he smote doune my felawe fyre Bleoberys & fore woüded

hym / by cause he badde me I shold not haue ado with hym
 For why he was ouer stronge for me / That strong knyght to-
 ke his wordes at scorne and said he said it for mockery / And
 thenne they rode to gyders / and soo he hurte my felawe / And
 whan he had done so / I myght not for shame / but I must Iuste 5
 with hym / And at the fyrst course he smote me doune / and my
 hors to the erthe / And there he had al moost slayne me / and
 from vs he took his hors / and departed / and in an euyll tyme
 we mette with hym / Faire knyghtes said sir Triftram soo he
 mette with me / and with another knyght that hyght Palomy- 10
 des / and he smote vs bothe doune with one spere / and hurt vs
 ryght fore / By my feythe said sir Gawayne by my counceil ye
 shalle lete hym passe / and seke hym no ferther / for at the nexte
 feest of the round table vpon payne of my hede ye shalle fynde
 hym there / By my feythe said sir Triftram I shall neuer reste 15
 tyl that I fynde hym / And thenne sir Gawayne asked hym
 his name / thenne he said my name is sir Triftram / and so ey-
 ther told other their names / and thenne departed syr Triftram /
 and rode his way / And by fortune in a medowe sire Triftram
 mette with sir Kay the seneschal and sir Dynadan / What ty- 20
 dynges with you said sir Triftram with you Knyghtes / Not
 good said these knyghtes / why soo said sir Triftram I praye
 you telle me / for I ryde to seke a knyght / what cognoyssaunce
 bereth he said sir Kay / He bereth said sir Triftram a couerd
 sheld close with clothe / By my hede said sir Kay that is the 25
 same Knyght that mette with vs / for this nyght we were lod-
 ged within a wydowes hous / and there was that knyght lod-
 ged / And whanne he wyft we were of Arthurs court / he spak
 grete vylonye by the kynge / and specially by the Quene Gue-
 neuer / ¶ And thenne on the morne was waged bataille 30
 with hym for that cause / And at the fyrst recoütre said sir kay
 he smote me doune from my hors / and hurte me passyng fore /
 And whanne my felawe syr Dynadan sawe me smyten doune
 and hurte / he wold not reuenge me / but fledde from me / And
 thus is he departed / And thenne sir Triftram asked them theyr 35
 names / and soo eyther told other their names / And soo fyre
 Triftram departed from syr kay / and from sir Dynadan / and
 so he past thurgh a grete forest in to a playne tyl he was ware

of a pryory / and there he reposed hym with a good man fyxe dayes

¶ Capitulum quartum

And thenne he sente his man that hyght Gouvernaile / & commaunded hym to goo to a Cyte there by to fetcche
 5 hym newe harneis / for hit was long tyme afore that / that fyre Triftram had ben refresshed / his harneis was bryfed & broken
 And whanne Gouvernaile his seruaunt was come with his apparail / he toke his leue at the wydowe / and mounted vpon his hors / and rode his way erly on the morne / And by fodeyn ad-
 10 uenture fyr Triftram mette with sir Sagamore le desyrus / & with fyre Dodynas le fauceage / And these two knyghtes mette with fyre Triftram and questyoned with hym / and asked hym yf he wold Iuste with hem / Faire knyghtes said sir Triftram with a good wylle I wold Iuste with you / But I haue
 15 promysed at a day sette nere hand to do bataille with a strong knyght / And therefore I am lothe to haue adoo with you / for and hit myffortuned me here to be hurte I shold not be able to doo my bataille / whiche I promysed / As for that said Sagamor maulgre your hede ye shalle Iuste with vs / or ye passe
 20 from vs / well said fyr Triftram / yf ye enforce me therto I must doo what I may / And thenne they dresseid their sheldes / and came rennyng to gyder with grete yre / But thurgh fyr Triftrams grete force he strake fyr Sagamor from his hors / Thenne he hurled his hors ferther / and said to sir Dodynas / knyghte
 25 make the redy / and soo thorou fyne force fyre Triftram strake Dodynas from his hors / And whanne he sawe hem lye on the erthe / he took his brydel / and rode forth on his way and his man Gouvernaile with hym / Anone as sir Triftram was paste fyr Sagamore and sir Dodynas gate ageyne their horfes / &
 30 mounted vp lyghtely and folowed after sir Triftram / And whan fyre Triftram sawe them come soo fast after hym / he retorned with his hors to them / and asked them what they wold Hit is not longe ago fythen I fmote you to the erthe at your owne request / and desyre / I wold haue ryden by you / but ye
 35 wold not suffre me / and now me femeth ye wold doo more bataille with me / That is trouthe said sire Sagamore and fyre

Dodynas / for we wille be reuengyd of the despyte ye haue do-
 ne to vs / Faire knyghtes faid fir Triftram that shall lytyl ne-
 de you / for all that I dyd to you / ye caufed hit / wherfore I re-
 quyre you of your knyghthode leue me as at this tyme / for I
 am fure and I doo bataille with you I shalle not escape with 5
 oute grete hurtes / and as I suppose ye shalle not escape alle
 lotles / And this is the caufe why I am soo loth to haue ado
 with you / For I must fyghte within these thre dayes with a
 good knyght and as valyaunt as ony is now lyuyng / and
 yf I be hurte I shalle not be able to doo bataille with hym / 10
 What Knyght is that faid fir Sagramor that ye shalle fyghte
 with alle / Syrs faid he it is a good knyght called fir Palo-
 mydes / By my hede faid fir Sagramor and fire Dodynas ye
 haue caufe to drede hym / for ye shall fynde hym a passyng go-
 od knyght / and a valyaunt / And by caufe ye shalle haue ado 15
 with hym / we wille forbere you as at this tyme / and els ye
 shold not escape vs lyghtely / But fayr knyght faid fir Sa-
 gramour telle vs your name / Syr faid he my name is fir Trif-
 tram de lyones / A faid Sagramor and fir Dodynas well be ye
 fonde / for moche worship haue we herd of you / And thenne ey- 20
 ther took leue of other / and departed on their way /

¶ Capitulum v

Thenne departed fire Triftram and rode freyghte vnto
 Camelot to the Peron that Merlyn had made to fore
 where fire Lancyor that was the Kynges sone of Irland was
 slayne by the handes of Balyn / and in that same place was 25
 a fayr lady Columbe slayn that was loue vnto fir Lancyor
 for after he was dede she took his fuerd and threst hit thorou her
 body / And by the crafte of Merlyn he made to entiere this kn-
 yght Lancyor and his lady Columbe vnder one stone / And at
 that tyme Merlyon profecyed / that in that same place shold 30
 fyghte two the best knyghtes that euer were in Arthurs da-
 yes / and the best louers / ¶ Soo whanne fyre Triftram
 came to the tombe where lancyor and his lady were buryed / he

looked aboute hym after fir Palomydes / Thenne was he ware of
 a femely knyght came rydyng ageynst hym all in whyte / with
 a couerd shelde / Whanne he came nyghe fir Triftram he said
 on hyghe ye be welcome fyr Knyght / and wel and truly ha-
 5 ue ye hold your promyfe / And thenne they dresfid their sheldes
 and speres / and came to gyders with alle their myghtes
 of their horses / and they met so sferfly that bothe their horses
 and Knyghtes fylle to the erthe / And as fast as they myzte
 auoyded theyre horses / and putte their sheldes afore them / and
 10 they strake to gyders with bryght swerdes as men that were of
 myght / and eyther wouēd other wonderly fore that the blood
 ranne out vpon the grasse / And thus they fought the space of
 four houres / that neuer one wold speke to other one word / &
 of their harnes they had hewen of many pecys / O lord Ihesu
 15 said Gouvernaile I merueyle gretely of the strokes my maister
 hath yeuen to your mayster / By my hede said fir Laūcelots
 seruaunt your maister hath not yeuen so many but your maister
 hath receyued as many or more / O Ihesu faide Gouvernaile
 it is to moche for fir palomydes to suffre or fir Launcelot / And
 20 yet pyte it were that eyther of these good knyghtes shold def-
 troye others blood / Soo they stode and wepte bothe / and made
 grete dole / whan they sawe the bryghte swerdes ouer couerd
 with blood of their bodyes / Thenne at the last spake fyr laun-
 celot and said knyght thou fyghtest wonderly wel / as euer I
 25 sawe knyght / therfor and hit please you telle me your name /
 Syr faide fyre Triftram that is me lothe to telle ony man my
 name / Truly said fir launcelot and I were requyred I was
 neuer loth to telle my name / Hit is wel said said fir Triftram
 thenne I requyre you to telle me your name / fayr knyghte he
 30 said my name is fir launcelot du lake / Allas said fire Trif-
 tram what haue I done / for ye are the man in the world that I
 loue best / Faire knyght said fir Launcelot telle me your name
 Truly said he my name is fir Triftram de lyones / O Ihesu fa-
 id fir launcelot what aduenture is befall me / And there with
 35 fyr launcelot kneled doune and yelded hym vp his suerd
 And there with alle fir Triftram kneled adoune / and yelded
 hym vp his suerd / And soo cyther gaf other the degree / And
 thenne they bothe forth with all went to the stone / and set them

doune vpon hit / and toke of their helmes to kele them / and
 cyther kyft other an honderd tymes / And thenne anone after
 they took of their helmes and rode to Camelot / and there they
 mette with sir Gawayne and with sir Gaherys that had made
 promyse to Arthur neuer to come ageyne to the court tyl they 5
 had brought fyr Triftram with them

¶ Capitulum sextum

Retorne ageyne said sir launcelot for your quest is do-
 ne / for I haue mette with sir Triftram / loo here is his
 owne perfone / Thenne was fyr Gawayne gladde / and said to
 sire Triftram ye are welcome / for now haue ye easyd me grete- 10
 ly of my labour / For what cause said sir Gawayne came ye
 in to this courte / Fair sir said sir Triftram I came in to thys
 countrey / by cause of fyr Palomydes / for he and I had assygn-
 ed at this day to haue done bataille to gyders at the Peroun
 And I merucyle I here not of hym / And thus by aduentur 15
 my lord fyre Laūcelot and I mette to gyders / With this came
 Kyng Arthur / And whan he wyft that there was sir Trif-
 tram / thenne he ranne vnto hym and toke hym by the hand /
 And faide sire Triftram ye are as welcome as ony Knyghte /
 that euer came to this Courte / And whanne the Kyng had 20
 herd how sire Launcelot and he had foughten / and cyther had
 wounded other wonderly fore / thenne the Kyng maade grete
 dole / Thenne sir Triftram told the Kyng how he came thydder
 for to haue had adoo with sire Palomydes / And thenne he told
 the kyng how he had rescowed hym from the nyne knyghtes 25
 and Breuse faunce pyte / And how he fonde a Knyght lyeng
 by a well / and that Knyght smote doune sir Palomydes and
 me / but his sheld was couerd with a clothe / Soo sir Palomy-
 des lefte me / and I folowed after that Knyghte / and in ma-
 ny places I fonde where he had slayne Knyghtes / and foriuf- 30
 ted many / By my hede said sir Gawayne that same Knyghte
 smote me doun and sire Bleoberys and hurte vs fore both / he
 with the couerd shelde / A fayd sir Kay that Knyght smote
 me adoune & hurte me passyng fore / & sayne wolde I haue
 known hym but I myȝt not / Ihesu mercy said Arthur what 35

knyghte was that with the couerd shelde / I knowe not faide
 fir Triftram / and so faid they all / now faid kyng Arthur then-
 ne wote I for it is fir laūcclot / thēnc they al loked vpon fir laū-
 cclot & faid ye haue begyled vs with your couerd shelde / Hit is
 5 not the fyrst tyme faid Arthur he hath done foo / My lord fayd
 fir Launcelot truly wete ye wel I was the same knyght that
 bare the couerd shelde / And by caufe I wold not be knowen
 that I was of your Courte I faid no worship of your hows
 That is trouthe faid fir Gawayne / fir kay / and fir Bleoberys
 10 Thenne kyng Arthur took fir Triftram by the hand / & wente
 to the table round / Thenne came Quene Gueneuer and many
 ladyes with her / and alle tho ladyes fayden at one voyce / wel-
 come fir Triftram / welcome faid the damoyfels / welcome fayd
 knyghtes / welcome faid Arthur for one of the best knyghtes /
 15 and the gentylst of the world / and the man of mooste wor-
 ship / for of alle maner of huntyng thou berest the pryce / and
 of alle mefures of blowyng thou arte the begynnyng / and
 of alle the termes of huntyng and haukyng ye are the begyn-
 ner / of all Instrumentes of musyke ye ar the best / therfor gen-
 20 tyl knyght faid Arthur ye are welcome to this courte / And
 also I pray you faid Arthur graunte me a bone / it shall be at
 your commaundement faid Triftram / wel faid Arthur I will
 desyre of you that ye wille abyde in my courte / Syr faide fyre
 Triftram therto is me lothe / for I haue adoo in many countre-
 25 yes / Not foo faid Arthur / ye haue promysed hit me / ye maye
 not fay nay / Syr faid fir Triftram I wille as ye wille / Then-
 ne wente Arthur vnto the feges about the round table / and lo-
 ked in eury syege / the whiche were voyde that lacked knygh-
 tes / And thenne the kynge fawe in the siege of Marhaus let-
 30 ters that faiden / this is the syege of the noble knyght fir Trif-
 tram / And thenne Arthur made fir Triftram knyght of the ta-
 ble round with grete nobley and grete seest as myghte be tho-
 ught / for fir marhaus was slayne by the handes of fire
 Triftram in an yland / and that was wel knowen at that ty-
 35 me in the courte of Arthur / for this marhaus was a worthy
 knyght / And for cuylle dedes that he dyd vnto the countrey of
 Cornewaile / fire Triftram and he foughte / And they foughte
 foo longe tracyng and trauercyng tyll they fylle bledyng

to the erthe / for they were so fore wounded that they myght not
 stande for bledynge / and sir Triftram by fortune recouerd and
 fyre Marhaus dyed thurgh the stroke on the hede / Soo leue we
 of sir Triftram and speke we of Kyng Marke /

¶ Capitulum vij

THenne Kyng Marke had grete despyte of the renou- 5
 me of sir Triftram / and Thanne he chaced hym oute
 of Cornewaile / yet was he neuwe vnto Kyng Marke / but he
 had grete fuspecyon vnto sire Triftram by cause of his Quene
 la Beale Ifoud / for hym semed that there was to moche lo-
 ue bitwene them bothe / Soo whan sir Triftram departed oute 10
 of Cornewaile in to Englund / kynge marke herd of the grete
 prowesse that sir Triftram dyd there / the whiche greued hym so-
 re / Soo he sente on his party men to aspye what dedes he dyd /
 And the Quene sente pryuely on her party spyes to knowe
 what dedes he had done / for grete loue was bitwene them tweyn 15
 Soo whan the messagers were come home / they told the trouth
 as they had herd that he passed alle other knyghtes / but yf it
 were sir launcelot / Thenne kyng Marke was ryght heuy of
 these tydynges / and as glad was la Beale Ifoud / Thenne
 in grete despyte he took with hym two good Knyztes / and two 20
 squyers / and desguyfed hym self / and took his way in to En-
 glond to the entente for to flee sir Triftram / and one of these ij
 Knyghtes hyght Berfales / and the other Knyzt was called
 Amant / Soo as they rode Kynge marke asked a knyght that
 he met where he shold fynde Kyng Arthur / he said at Came- 25
 lot / Also he asked that Knyghte after sire Triftram whether he
 herd of hym in the courte of Kyng Arthur / wete you wel fa-
 id that Knyzt ye shall fynde sir Triftram ther for a man of as
 grete worship as is now luyng for thur; his prowesse he wā
 the turnement of the castel of maydens / that standeth by the 30
 hard roche / And fythen he hath wonne with his owne handes
 thyrty Knyghtes that were men of grete honour /

¶ And the laste batail that euer he dyde / he foughte with fyre

Launcelot / and that was a merucilous bataille / And not by
force fyr launcelot brought fir Triftram to the Courte / and of
hym kynge Arthur made passyngre grete ioye / and soo maade
hym knyght of the table round / and his seate was where the
5 good Knyghtes fir Marhaus seate was / Thenne was Kyng
Marke passyngre sory whanne he herd of the honour of fir Trif-
tram / and soo they departed / Thenne said Kyng Marke vnto
his two Knyghtes / Now wille I telle you my counceylle ye
are the men that I trust moost to on lyue / and I wille that
10 ye wete my comyngre hyder is to this entente / for to destroye fir
Triftram by wyles or by treason / and hit shalle be hard yf e-
uer he escape our handes / Allas said fir Berfules what mene
you / for ye be sette in suche a waye / ye are disposyd shamefully
For fir Triftram is the Knyzt of moost worship that we kno-
15 we luyngre / And therfor I warne you playnly I wyll ne-
uer consente to doo hym to the dethe / and therfor I wyll yelde
my feruyse / and forsake you whan kynge Mark herd hym say
so / Sodenly he drewe his swerd and said A traitour / & fmote
fir Berfules on the hede that the suerd wente to his teeth /
20 Whanne Amant the knyghte sawe hym doo that vylaynous
dede / and his squeryers / they said hit was foul done / and me-
schyeuouusly / wherfore we wille doo the no more feruyse / and
wete ye wel / we wil appeche the of treason afore Arthur /
Thenne was Kyng Marke wonderly wrothe / and wold ha-
ue flayne Amant / but he and the two squeryers held them to gy-
25 ders / and sette nought by his malyce / whanne Kyngre marke
sawe he myght not be reuenged on them / he said thus vnto the
Knyght Amant / wete thou wel / and thou apoeche me of trea-
son / I shalle therof defende me afore Kyngre Arthur / but I re-
30 quyre the that thou telle not my name that I am Kyng mark
what someuer come of me / As for that said fir Amant I wil
not discouer your name / and soo they departed / and Amant
and his felawes took the body of Berfules and buried hit

¶ Capitulum Octauum

Thenne kynge Mark rode tyl he came to a fontayne /
 and there he rested hym / and stode in a doubte whether
 he wold ryde to Arthurs courte or none / or retorne a-
 geyne to his country / And as he thus rested hym by that fon-
 tayne / ther came by hym a knyght wel armed on horsbak / and 5
 he alyghte and teyed his hors vntyl a tree / and fette hym do-
 ne by the brynke of the fontayne / and there he made grete lā-
 gour and dole / and made the dolefullest complaynte of loue /
 that euer man herd / and al this whyle was he not ware of ky-
 nge Marke / And this was a grete parte of his complaynte / 10
 he cryed and wepte sayenge O fayre Quene of Orkeney ky-
 nge Lots wyf and moder of sir Gawayne and to sire Gaheris
 and moder to many other / for thy loue I am in grete paynes /
 Thenne Kynge Marke arose and wente nere hym / and sayd /
 Fayr knyght ye haue made pyteous complaynte / Truly fa- 15
 id the knyght / hit is an honderd parte more reufullyr than my
 herte can vtter / I requyre you faid Kyng Marke telle me yo-
 ur name / Sir faid he as for my name I wil not hyde it from
 no knyght that bereth a shelde / and my name is sire Lamorak
 de galys / But whan sire Lamorak herd Kynge Mark speke 20
 thenne wift he wel by his speche that he was a Cornyffhe kny-
 ght / Syr faid sir Lamorak / I vnderstande by your tonge ye
 be of Cornewaile wherin there duelleth the shamefullest kynge
 that is now luyunge / for he is a grete enemy to alle good kn-
 yghtes / and that preueth wel / for he hath chaced oute of that 25
 Countrey fyr Tristram that is the worshipfullest knyght that
 now is luyunge / and alle knyghtes speken of hym worship /
 And for Ialoufnes of his quene he hath chaced hym oute of
 his country / Hit is pyte faid sir Lamorak that euer ony fu-
 che fals knyght coward as kynge Marke is shold be matched 30
 with fuche a fayre lady and good as la Beale Ifoud is /
 for alle the world of hym speketh shame / and of her worship
 that ony Quene maye haue

¶ I haue
 not adoo in this matere faid kynge marke / neyther noughte
 wille I speke therof wel faid faid fyre Lamorak fyre can ye 35

telle me ony tydynges / I can telle you faid fyr Lamorak /
that there shalle be a grete turnement in haft beyde Camelot at
the castel of Iagent / and the kynge with the C knyghtes & the
kynge of Irland as I suppose make that turnement

5 **¶** Thenne there came a knyght that was callid fire Dyna-
dan / and falewed them bothe / And whan he wyft that kynge
Marke was a knyght of Cornewaile / he repreued hym for the
loue of kynge Marke a thousand fold more / than dyd fir la-
morak / thenne he profered to Iuste with kynge Mark / and he
10 was ful lothe therto / But fir Dynadan edgyd hym foo / that
he Iusted with fir lamorak / & fir lamorak smote kyng marke
so fore that he bare hym on his spere ende ouer his hors taylor /
And thenne kynge Marke arose ageyne / and folowed after
fir lamorak / but fir Dynadan wold not Iuste with fire Lamo-
15 rak / But he told kynge Marke that fire Lamorak was fyre
kay the seneschall / that is not foo faid kynge Mark / for he is
moche bygger than fir kay / and foo he folowed and ouerto-
ke hym / and badde hym abyde / what wille ye doo faid fir La-
morak / Syr he faid / I will fyghte with a swerd / for ye haue
20 shamed me with a spere / and there with they daffhed to gyders
with swerdes / and fir Lamorak suffred hym / and forbare hym
And kynge Marke was passyng hafty / and smote thyecke stro-
kes / Syr Lamorak sawe he wold not stynte and waxyd som-
what wrothe / and doubled his strokes / for he was one of the
25 noblest knyghtes of the world / and he bete hym foo on the hel-
me that his hede henge ny³ vn the fadel bowe Whan fir lamorak
sawe hym fare foo / he faid / fyr knyght what chere me semeth ye
haue nyghe your fylle of fyghtyng / hit were pyte to doo yow
ony more harme / for ye are but a meane knyght / therfore I gy-
30 ue you leue to goo where ye lyst / Gramercy faid kyng Mark
For ye & I be not matches / Thenne fir dynadan mocked kyng
Marke and faid ye are not able to matche a good knyght / as
for that faid Kyng Mark at the first tyme that I Iusted with
this Knygt ye refused hym / Thynke ye that it is a shame to
35 me faid fyr Dynadan / Nay fyr it is cuer worship to a Knygt
to refuse that thyng that he may not atteyne / therfor your wor-
ship had ben moche more to haue refused hym as I dyd / for
I warne you plainly he is able to bete fuche fyue as ye / and

I be / for ye Knyghtes of Cornewaile are no men of worship /
 as other Knyghtes are / And by caufe ye are no men of wor-
 ship / ye hate alle men of worship / for neuer was bredde in yo-
 ur cuntrye fuche a Knyght as is fir Triftram /

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne they rode forth alle to gyders Kyng Mark / fir 5
 Lamorak & fir Dynadan tyl that they came to a bryd-
 ge / And at the ende therof stode a fayre Toure / Thenne fawe
 they a Knyght on horsbak wel armed braundysshing a spere
 cryenge and proferynge hym self to Iuste / Now said fir Dy-
 nadan vnto Kyng Mark / yonder ar two bretheren that one hy- 10
 ght Aleyn / and the other hyghte Tryan that will Iuste with
 ony that passeth this passage / Now profer your self said Dyna-
 dan to Kyng Mark / for euer ye be leide to the erthe / Thenne
 Kyng Marke was ashamed / and there with he feutryd hys
 spere / and hurtlid to fir Tryan / and eyther brake their speres / 15
 all to pyeces / and passid thurgh anone / Thenne fyr Trian sent
 Kyng Mark another spere to Iuste more / But in no wyse he
 wold not Iuste no more / Thenne they came to the castel al thre
 Knyghtes / and praid the lord of the castel of herburgh / ye are
 ryght welcome said the Knyghtes of the castel / for the loue of 20
 the lord of this castel / the whiche hyght fir Tor le fyfe aries / &
 thenne they came in to a fayr courte wel repayred / and they
 had passyng good chere tyl the lieutenaunt of this castel that
 hyght Berluse / aspyed Kyng Marke of Cornewaile / Then-
 ne said Berluse / fyr Knyght I knowe you better than ye we- 25
 ne / for ye are Kyng Marke that flewe my fader afore myne
 owne eyen / and me hadde ye slayne hadde I not escaped in
 to a wood / but wete ye wel for the loue of my lord of this cas-
 tel I will neyther hurte you ne harme you nor none of your
 selauship / But wete ye wel whan ye are past this lodgyng / 30
 I shalle hurte you and I may / for ye flewe my fader traito-
 urly / But fyrst for the loue of my lord fir Tor / and for the lo-
 ue of fir Lamorak the honourable Knyght that here is lodged
 ye shal haue none ylle lodgyng / For hit is pyte that euer ye
 shold be in the company of good Knyghtes / for ye at the moost 35

vylaynous knyght or kyng that is now knowen on lyue /
for ye are a deftroier of good knyghtes and alle that ye doo
is but trefaon /

¶ Capitulum 1

T Henne was Kyng Marke fore aflamed / and fayd
5 but lytyl ageyne / But whanne fir Lamorak and fir
Dynadan wyft that he was kyng Marke / they were fory of
his felaufhip / Soo after fouper they wente to lodgyng / Soo
on the morne they arofe erly / and kyng Marke and fir Dyna-
dan rode to gyders / and thre myle fro their lodgyng there met
10 with hem thre knyghtes / and fir Berlufe was one / and that
other his two cofyns / Syr Berlufe fawe kyng Marke / and
thenne he cryed on hyghe traytour kepe the from me / for wete
thou wel that I am Berlufe / Syr knyght faid fir Dynadan /
I counceylle you to leue of at this tyme / for he is rydyng to
15 Kyng Arthur / And by caufe I haue promyfed to conduyte
hym to my lord kyng Arthur / nedes muft I take a part with
hym / how be hit I loue not his condycyon / and fayne I wold
be from hym / Wel dynadan faid fir Berlufe me repenteth that
ye wille take party with hym / but now doo your beft / And thē-
20 ne he hurtled to Kyng Marke and smote hym fore vpon the
fheldel / that he bare hym clene out of his fadel to the erthe /
That fawe fir Dynadan / and he feutryd his spere / and ranne
to one of Berlufes felawes / and smote hym doune of his fa-
del / Thenne Dynadan tornd his hors / and smote the thyrdde
25 knyght in the fame wyfe to the erthe / for fyre Dynadan was a
good knyght on horfbak / and there byganne a grete batail for
Berlufe and his felawes helde them to gyders strongly on fote
And foo thurgh the grete force of fir Dynadan / kyng Marke
had Berlufe to the erthe / and his two felawes fledde / and
30 had not ben fyre Dynadan kyng Marke wold haue flayne
hym / And foo fyre Dynadan refcowed hym of his lyf / for ky-
ng Marke was but a murtherer / And thenne they took their
horfes / and departed / and lefte fir Berlufe there fore woüded
Thenne kyng Mark and fir Dynadan rode forth a four leges
35 englyfthe tyl that they came to a brydge where houed a kny-
ght on horfbak armed and redy to Iufte /

¶ Loo fayd

fyr Dynadan vnto Kyngre Marke / yonder houeth a Knyghte
 that wille Iuste / for there shalle none passe this brydge / but he
 must Iuste with that Knyght / Hit is wel said kyngre marke
 for this Iustes falleth with the / Syr Danadan knewe the kny-
 ght wel / that he was a noble Knyght / and fayne he wold haue
 Iusted / but he had had leuer Kyng Mark had Iusted with
 hym / but by no meane kyngre Marke wold not Iuste / Thenne
 fyr Dynadan myght not refuse hym in no maner / And thenne
 eyther dresseid their speres and their sheldes / and smote to
 gyders soo that thorou fyne force fyr Dynadan was smyten
 to the erthe / and lyghtely he arose vp / and gat his hors / and
 requyred that Knyght to doo bataille with fuerdes / And he an-
 fuerd and said Fair Knyght as at this tyme I may not haue
 adoo with you nomore / for the customme of this passage is
 fuche / Thenne was fyr Dynadan passyngre wrothe / that he myght
 not be reuenged of that Knyghte / and soo he departed / and in
 no wyse wold that Knyght telle his name / But euer fyr Dy-
 nadan thought he shold knowe hym by his shelde that it shold
 be fyr Tor

¶ Capitulum xi

Soo as they rode by the way / Kyngre Mark thenne be-
 ganne to mocke fyr Dynadan and said I wend yow
 Knyghtes of the table round myght not in no wyse fynde their
 matches / ye say well said fyr Dynadan / as for you on my lyfe
 I calle you none of the best knyghtes / But sythe ye haue such
 a despyte at me / I requyre you to Iuste with me / to preue my
 strengthe / Not soo said Kyngre Mark / for I wille not haue adoo
 with you in no maner / But I requyre you of one thyng that
 whanne ye come to Arthurs courte discouer not my name / for
 I am there soo hated / It is shame to you said fyr Dynadan /
 that ye gouerne you soo shamefully / for I see by you ye ar ful
 of cowardyse and ye are a murtherer / and that is the grettest
 shame that a Knyght may haue / for neuer a Knyght beyngre
 a murtherer hath worship / nor neuer shalle haue / for I sawe
 but late thur; my force ye wold haue slayn fyr Berluse a bet-
 ter Knyghte than ye / or euer ye shal be / & more of prowesse

¶ Thus they rode forth talkynge tyl they came to a fayre place
 where stood a knyght and prayd them to take their lodgyng
 with hym / Soo at the request of that knyght / they repofed
 them there and made them wel at ease / and had grete chere /
 5 For al arraunt knyghtes were welcome to hym / and specially
 alle tho of Arthurs courte / Thenne sire Dynadan demaunded
 his hooft what was the Knyghtes name that kepte the brydge
 For what cause aske you it said his hooft / for hit is not long
 ago said fyr Dynadan fythen he gaf me a falle / A fayr kny-
 10 ght said his hooft / therof haue ye no meruaylle for he is a pas-
 syng good knyght / and his name is sire Tor the sone of ari-
 es le vayshere / A said sire Dynadan was that sire Tor / for tru-
 ly soo euer me thought / Ryght as they stode thus talkyng to
 gyders / they sawe come rydyng to them ouer a playne vj kn-
 15 yghtes of the courte of kyng Arthur wel armed at al po-
 yntes / And there by their sheldes sire Dynadan knewe them
 wel / The fyrst was the good knyght sire Vwayne the sone of
 Kyng Vryens / the second was the noble knyght sire Bran-
 dyles / the thyrd was Ozana le cure hardy / the fourthe was
 20 Vwayne les auenturous / The fyfthe was sire Agrauayne /
 The vj sire Mordred broder to sire Gawayne / Whanne sire Dyna-
 dan had sene these vj knyghtes / he thought in hym self he wold
 bryng kyng Marke by some wyle to luste with one of them
 And anone they toke their horses & ranne after these knyghtes
 25 wel a thre myle englysshe / Thenne was kyng Marke ware /
 where they sat al fyxe aboute a welle / and ete and drank su-
 che metes as they had / and their horses walkyng and somme
 teyed / and their sheldes henge in dyuerse places aboute them
 Loo said sire Dynadan yonder ar Knyghtes arraunt that wyl
 30 luste with vs / God forbede said Kyng Mark / for they be fyxe
 and we but two / As for that said sire Dynadan lete vs not
 spare / for I wille assaye the foremost / and there with he maade
 hym redy / whanne kyng Marke sawe hym doo soo as fast as
 sire Dynadan rode toward them Kyng Marke rode froward
 35 them with alle his mayneal meyny / Soo whan sire Dynadan
 sawe Kyng Marke was gone / he fette the spere oute of the
 reest / and threwe his sheld vpon his bak / and came rydyng
 to the selsauship of the table round / And anone sire Vwayne

knewe fir Dynadan / and welcomed hym / and foo dyd al his
felaufhip /

¶ Capitulum xij /

ANd thenne they asked hym of his aduentures / & whe-
ther he had fene fyr Triftram or fir launcelot / So god
me helpe said fir Dynadan I fawe none of them fythen I de- 5
parted from Camelot / what Knyght is that said fir Brandy-
les that foo fodenly departed from you / and rode ouer yonder
felde / Syr said he / hit was a Knyghte of Cornewaile / and the
moost horryble coward that euer bestrode hors / what is his na-
me said alle these knyghtes / I wote not said fir Dynadan / 10
Soo whan they had repofed them / and spoken to gyders / they
took their horses / and rode to a castel where duellid an old kn-
yght that made alle Knyghtes erraunt good chere / Thenne in
the meane whyle that they were talkynge came in to the cas-
tel fyr Gryflet le fyfe de dieu / and there was he welcome / and 15
they alle asked hym whether he had fene sire Launcelot or fyre
Triftram / Syrs he anfuerd I fawe hym not fythen he depar-
ted from Camelot / Soo as fir Dynadan walked and beheld
the castel / there by in a chamber he aspyed Kynge Marke / and
thenne he rebuked hym / and asked hym why he departed foo / 20
Syr said he for I durst not abyde by cause they were so many
But how escaped ye said Kyng Mark / fyr said fir Dynadan
they were better frendes than I wend they had ben / who is
Capytayn of that felaufhip said the Kynge / thenne for to fere
hym fir Dynadan sayd that it was fir Launcelot / O Ihesu fa- 25
id the Kyng myghte I knowe fir Launcelot by his shelde / ye
said Dynadan / for he bereth a shelde of syluer and black ben-
dys / Alle this he said to fere the kyng / for sire launcelot was
not in his felaufhip / Now I pray you said kyng Mark that
ye wille ryde in my felaufhip / that is me lothe to doo said fyre 30
Dynadan by cause ye forfoke my felaufhip / Ryght foo fir Dy-
nadan went from kyng Mark & wente to his own felaufhip
and foo they mounted vpon their horses / & rode on their wa-
yes / and talked of the Cornyssh knyghte / for Dynadan told
them that he was in the castel where they were lodged / hit is 35

wel faid faid fir Gryflet / for here haue I brought fir Dagonet
 kynge Arthurs foole that is the beft felawe and the meryeft /
 in the world / ¶ Wille ye doo wel faid fir Dynadan I haue
 told the Cornyſſhe Knyght that here is fir Launcelot / and the
 5 Cornyſſhe Knyght asked me what ſhelde he bare / Truly I told
 hym that he bereth the ſame ſhelde that fir Mordred bereth / wyl ye
 doo wel faid fir Mordred I am hurte and maye not wel be-
 re my ſhelde nor harneis / And therfore put my ſhelde and my
 harneis vpon fir Dagonet / and lete hym ſette vpon the Cor-
 10 nyſſhe Knyght / that ſhalle be done faid fir Dagonet by my fe-
 ythe / Thenne anone was Dagonet armed hym in Mordreds
 harneis and his ſhelde / & he was ſette on a grete hors & a ſpe-
 re in his hand / Now faid Dagonet ſhewe me the Knyght / &
 I trowe I ſhalle bere hym doune / Soo alle theſe Knyghtes
 15 rode to a woode ſyde / and abode tyl Kyng Mark came by the
 way / Thenne they putte forth fir Dagonet / and he came on al
 the whyle his hors myght renne ſtreight vpon Kyng Mark
 And whanne he came nyghe Kyng Mark / he cryed as he
 were wood / and faid kepe the Knyghte of Cornewaile / for I
 20 wille ſlee the / Anone as Kyng Mark beheld his ſhelde / he fa-
 id to hym ſelf / yonder is fir launcelot Allas now am I deſtro-
 yed / and there with all he made his hors to renne as faſt as it
 myghte thorough thicke and thynne / And euer ſire Dagonet
 ſolowed after Kyng Mark cryenge and rateynge hym as a
 25 wood man thurgh a grete foreſt / whanne fir Vwayne and ſire
 Brandyles ſawe dagonet ſoo chace Kyng Marke / they lau-
 ghed all as they were wood / And thenne they toke their hor-
 ſes / and rode after to ſee how fir Dagonet ſpedde / for they wo-
 ld not for no good that ſire Dagonet were ſhente / for Kyng
 30 Arthur loued hym paſſynge wel / and made hym Knyght his
 owne handes / And att euery turnement he beganne to make
 Kyng Arthur to laughe / Thenne the knyghtes rode here and
 there cryenge and chacynge after kyng Mark that alle the fo-
 reſt range of the noyſe /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

35 **S** Oo kyng Mark rode by fortune by a welle in the way
 where ſtood a Knyght erraunte on horſbak armed att
 al poyntes with a grete ſpere in his hand

And whanne he sawe Kyng Marke comyng fleynge / he faid
 knyght retorne ageyne for shame and stand with me / &
 I shalle be thy waraunt / A fayr knyght saide Kyng Marke
 lete me passe / for yonder cometh after me the best knyght of the
 world with the blak bended shelde / Fy for shame saide the kn- 5
 yght he is none of the worthy knyghtes / and yf he were fyre
 launcelot or sir Triftram I shold not doubte to mete the bet-
 ter of them bothe / Whanne Kyng Marke herd hym saye that
 word / he torned his hors and abode by hym / And thenne that
 stronge knyght bare a spere to Dagonet / and smote hym fo fo- 10
 re that he bare hym ouer his hors tayle / and nyghe he had bro-
 ken his neck / And anone after hym came sir Brandyles / and
 whanne he sawe Dagonet haue that falle / he was passynge
 wrothe / and cryed Kepe the knyght / and soo they hurtled to
 gyders wonder fore / But the knyght smote sir Brandyles fo 15
 fore that he wente to the erthe hors and man / Syre Vwayne
 came after and sawe alle this / Ihesu saide he / yonder is a stro-
 nge knyght / And thenne they feutryd theyr speres / and this
 knyght came soo egerly that he smote doune sir Vwayne /
 Thenne came Ozana with the hardy hert / and he was smyten 20
 doune / Now saide sire Gryflet by my counceyl lete vs sende to
 yonder arraunt knyght / and wete whether he be of Arthurs
 Courte / for as I deme hit is sir Lamorak de galys / Soo they
 sente vnto hym / and prayd the straunge knyghte to telle his
 name / and whether he were of Arthurs courte or not / As for 25
 my name they shalle not wete / but telle hem I am a knyght ar-
 raunt as they ar / and lete them wete that I am no knyghte
 of Kyng Arthurs Courte / and soo the squyer rode ageyne
 vnto them and told them his anfuere of hym / By my hede saide
 sir Agrauayne he is one of the strongest knyghtes that euer 30
 I sawe / for he hath ouerthrown thre noble knyghtes / and ne-
 des we must encountre with hym for shame / So syr Agrau-
 ayne feutryd his spere / and that other was redy / & smote hym
 doune ouer his hors to the erthe / And in the same wyse he sm-
 ote sir Vwayne les auoultres and also sir Gryflet / thenne had 35
 he serued hem alle / but sir Dynadan / for he was behynde / and
 sir Mordred was vnarmed and Dagonet had his harneis /
 ¶ Soo whan this was done this stronge knyght rode on his

his way a softe paas / and kynge Marke rode after hym / pray-
 fynghe hym mykel / but he wold anfuer no wordes / but syghed
 wonderly fore / hangynge doune his hede / takyng no hede to his
 wordes / Thus they rode wel a thre myle Englysshe / and then-
 5 ne this Knyght called to hym a varlette / and badde hym ryde
 vntyl younder fayr manoyre / and recommaunde me to the lady
 of that castel and place / and praye her to fende me refressh-
 ynge of good metes / and drynkes / And yf she aske the what
 I am / Telle her that I am the knyght that foloweth the Gla-
 10 tyfaunt beest / that is in Englysshe to saye the questynge beeste
 for that beest where someuer he yede / he quested in the bely with
 fuche a noyse / as hit hadde ben a thyrty couple of houndes

¶ Thenne the varlet wente his way and came to the manoyr
 and fawed the lady / and told her from whens he came / And
 15 whan she vnderstode that he came from the knyghte that folo-
 wed the questynge beeste / O swete lord Ihesu she sayd whan
 shalle I see that noble Knyghte my dere sone Palomydes /
 Allas wille he not abyde with me / and there with she swou-
 ned and wepte / and made passynge grete dole / And thenne al-
 20 so foone as she myghte she gaf the varlet alle that he axyd /
 And the varlet retorned vnto sir Palomydes / for he was a var-
 let of kynge Marke / And as foone as he came / he told the kn-
 yghtes name was sir Palomydes / I am wel pleasyd said ky-
 nge Marke but holde the styll and seye no thyng / ¶ Thenne
 25 they alyghte and fette them doune and reposed them a why-
 le / Anone with alle kynge Marke felle on slepe / whanne fyre
 Palomydes sawe hym found a slepe / he took his hors and ro-
 de his way and said to them I wille not be in the companye
 of a slepyng Knyghte / And soo he rode forthe a grete paas

¶ Capitulum xiiii

30 **N**ow torne we vnto sire Dynadan that sonde these feuen
 knyghtes passynge heuy / And whanne he wyfte how
 that they sped / as heuy was he / My lord Vwayne said Dy-
 nadan / I dare ley my hede it is sir Lamorak de galys / I pro-
 myse you alle / I shalle synde hym / and he may be founde in

this cuntry / and foo fyre Dynadan rode after this knyghte /
 And fo dyd kyng Marke that fought hym thurgh the forest
 Soo as Kyng Mark rode after sir Palomydes / he herd a noy-
 fe of a man / that made grete dole / Thenne kyng Mark rode as
 nyghe that noyfe as he myght and as he durst / Thenne was he 5
 ware of a knyght that was defcended of his hors / and hadde
 putte of his helme / and there he made a pyteous complaynte /
 and a dolorous of loue

¶ Now leue we that / and talke we of sire Dynadan that ro-
 de to feke fyr Palomydes / And as he came within a foreste / he 10
 mette with a Knyght a chacer of a dere / Syr said sire Dyna-
 dan mette ye with a Knyghte with a shelde of fyluer / and ly-
 ons hedes / ye fayr knyghte sayd the other / with fuche a knyght
 mette I with but a whyle agone / and strayte yonder waye he
 yede / Gramercy said sir Dynadan / for myght I fynde the trak 15
 of his hors I shold not fayle to fynde that Knyghte / Ryghte
 fo as sir Dynadan rode in the euen late / he herd a doleful noy-
 yfe as it were of a man / ¶ Thenne sir Dynadan rode toward
 that noyfe / And whanne he came nyghe that noyfe / he alyghte
 of his hors / and wente nere hym on foote / Thenne was he wa- 20
 re of a knyght that stood vnder a tree and his hors teyed by
 hym / and the helme of his hede / and euer that knyght made a
 doleful complaynte as euer made knyghte / And alweyes he
 made his complaynte of la Beale Ifoud the Quene of Cor-
 newaile / and said A fayr lady why loue I the / for thou art 25
 fayrest of alle other / and yet shewest thou neuer loue to me / nor
 bounte / Allas yet must I loue the / And I may not blame the
 fayre lady / for myn eyen ben caufe of this forowe / And yet to
 loue the I am but a soole / for the best knyghte of the world
 loueth the / and ye hym ageyne / that is sir Trifram de Lyones 30
 And the falsest kyng and Knyghte is youre husband / and
 the moost coward and ful of treason is your lord kyng ma-
 rke

¶ Allas that euer so fayre a lady and pyerles of
 alle other shold be matched with the moost vylaynous knyght
 of the world / Alle this langage herd Kyng Marke / what 35
 sir Palomydes said by hym / wherfore he was adradde / whanne
 he sawe sire Dynadan lest and he aspyed hym / that he wold
 telle fyre Palomydes that he was Kyng Marke / and there-

for he withdrewe hym and took his hors and rode to his men where he commaunded hem to abyde / And soo he rode as fast as he myght vnto Camelot / & the same day he fonde there Amant the knyght redy that afore Arthur had appeled hym of treason / and soo lyghtly the Kyng commaunded them to do bataille / And by myfauenture kyng Marke smote Amant thorough the body / And yet was Amant in the ryghtuous quarel And ryghte soo he took his hors and departed from the court for drede of sir Dynadan that he wold telle syr Trifram and
 10 sir Palomydes what he was / ¶ Thenne were ther maydens / that la Beale Ifoud hadde sente to sire Trifram that knewe sir Amant wel

¶ Capitulum xv

THenne by the lycence of Kyng Arthur / they went to hym and spak with hym / for whyle the troncheon of
 15 the spere stak in his body he spak / A fayr damoyfels said Amant / ye recommaūde me vnto la Beale Ifoud / and telle her that I am slayn for the loue of her and of sir Trifram / And there he told the damoyfels how cowardly Kyng Mark had slayne hym and sire Bersyles his felawe / ¶ And for
 20 that dede I appeled hym of treason / and here am I slayne in a ryghtuous quarel / and alle was by cause of sir Bersules & I wold not consente by treason to flee the noble knyght sir trifram / Thenne the two maydens cryed alowde that alle the courte myght here it / and said O swete lord Ihesu that knowest
 25 alle hydde thynges / why suffrest thou soo fals a traytour to vaynquyssh and flee a trewe knyght that fought in a ryghtuous quarel / Thenne anone hit was sponge to the Kyng and the quene and to alle the lordes that it was kyng Mark that had slayne syr Amant / and sire Bersules afore hand / wher
 30 for they dyd their bataille / Thenne was Kyng Arthur wroth oute of mesure / and so were alle the other knyghtes But whanne sire Trifram knewe alle the matere / he maade grete dole and sorowe oute of mesure / and wepte for sorou for the losse of the noble knyghtes syr Bersyles & of sir Amant

¶ Whanne fir Launcelot aspyed fir Tristram wepe / he wente
 hastely to Kyng Arthur and said fyre I pray you gyue me
 leue to retorne ageyne to yonder fals kyng and knyghte / I
 pray yow said kyng Arthur / fetche hym ageyne / but I wold
 not that ye slewe hym for my worship / Thenne fir launcelot 5
 armed hym in alle haste / and mounted vpon a grete hors / &
 toke a spere in his hand and rode after kyng Marke / And
 from thens a thre myle englyffhe / fir launcelot ouertook hym/
 and badde hym torne recreaunt kyng and knyght / For why-
 der thou wilt or not thow shalt go with me to kyng Arthurs 10
 Courte / Kyng Marke returned and loked vpon fir Launce-
 lot / and said Faire fyr what is your name / wete thou wel fa-
 id he my name is fire Launcelot / and therfor defende the / And
 whanne Kyng Marke wiste that it was fire Launcelot / and
 came soo fast vpon hym with a spere / he cryed thenne on lowde 15
 I yelde me to the fir launcelot / honourable Knyghte / But fire
 Launcelot wold not here hym / but came fast vpon hym / kyng
 Marke sawe that / and maade no defence but tumbled adoune
 out of his fadel to the erthe as a sak / and there he lay styлле /
 and cryed fire launcelot mercy / Aryse recreaunt knyghte and 20
 Kyng / I wyll not fyghte said Kyng Marke / But whe-
 ther that ye wille I wil goo with yow /
 Allas Allas said fire Launcelot that I maye not gyue the
 one buffet for the loue of fire Tdeftram and of la Beale Ifoud
 And for the two knyghtes that thou hast slayne traitourly / 25
 And soo he mounted vpon his hors and brouzt hym to kyng
 Arthur / and there Kyng Marke alyghte in that same place
 and threwe his helme from hym vpon the erthe / and his suerd
 and fylle flat to the erthe of kyng Arthurs feet and putte
 hym in his grace and mercy / ¶ Soo god me help said 30
 Arthur ye are welcome in a maner / and in a maner ye ar not
 welcome / In this maner ye are welcome that ye come hyder
 maulgre thy hede as I suppose / ¶ That is trouthe said kyng
 Marke / and els I had not ben here / For my lord fir launce-
 lot brought me hyder thurgh his fyne force / and to hym am 35
 I yolden to as recreaunt / ¶ Wel said Arthur ye vnderstande
 ye oughte to doo me seruyse / homage and feaute / And neuer

wold ye doo me none / but euer ye haue ben ageynst me / and a
 destroyer of my knyghtes / now / how wille ye acqyte you / Sir
 said Kyng Marke / Ryght as your lordship will requyre me
 vnto my power / I wille make a large amendys / For he was
 5 a fayre speker and fals them vnder / Thenne for grete pleasyr
 of fyr Triftram to make them tweyne accorded / the kyng with-
 held kyng Marke / as at that tyme / and made a broken loue
 day bitwene them /

¶ Capitulum xvi

Now torne we ageyne vnto fir Palomydes how fir Dy-
 10 nadan comforted hym in alle that he myghte from his
 grete forow / what Knyghte are ye said fir Palomydes / fyre I
 am a knyght erraunt as ye be that hath foughte you longe by
 your sheld / Here is my sheld said fir Palomydes / Wete ye wel
 and ye wille oughte / there with I wille defende hit / Nay said
 15 fir Dynadan I wille not haue adoo with yow / but in good
 maner / And yf ye wil ye shal fynde me fone redy / Syr said fir
 Dynadan whyder ward ryde you this way / By my hede fayd
 fir Palomydes I wote not but as fortune ledeth me / Herde ye
 or fawe ye ought of fir Triftram / So god me help of fir Trif-
 20 ram I bothe herd and fawe / and not / for thenne we loued
 not Inwardly wel to gyders / yet at my meschyef fir Triftram
 refcowed me from my dethe / and yet or he and I departed by
 bothe our assentes we assigned a day that we shold haue met
 at the stony graue / that merlyon fette beyde Camelot / & there
 25 to haue done bataille to gyders / how be hit I was letted fayd
 fir Palomydes that I myght not holde my daye / the whiche
 greueth me fore / but I haue a large excufe / For I was pry-
 soner with a lord and many other moo / and that shalle fyre
 Triftram ryght wel vnderstande / þ^r I brake hit not of fere of
 30 cowardyfe / And thenne fir Palomydes told fir Dynadan the
 same day that they shold haue mette / Soo god me helpe fayd
 fyre Dynadan that same day mette fire Launcelot and fir Trif-
 tram at the same graue of stone / ¶ And there was the moost
 myghtyest bataille that euer was sene in this land betwyxe

two knyghtes / for they fought more than two houres / And there they bothe bledde moche blood / that alle men merucy-
led that euer they myght endure hit /

¶ And so at the laste by bothe their assentes they were made
frendes and sworne bretheren for euer / and no man can Iuge 5
the better knyght / And now is sir Tristram made a Knyghte
of the round table / and he fytteth in the sege of the noble kn-
yght sire Marhaus /

¶ By my hede said sir
Palomydes fyre Tristram is ferre bygger than sir Launcelot /
and the hardyer Knyghte /

¶ Haue ye assayed them 10
bothe faide fyre Dynadan / ¶ I haue sene fyre Tristram fygh-
te said fyre Palomydes / but neuer sire Launcelot / to my we-
tynge / But at the fontayne where sire Launcelot lay on slepe
there with one spere he smote doune sire Tristram / and me said
Palomydes / but at that tyme they knewe not eyther other 15
Faire Knyghte said sir Dynadan as for sir launcelot and sir
Tristram lete them be / for the werst of them wille not be lygh-
ly matched of no knyghtes that I knowe luyng /
No said sire Palomydes god defende but and I had a qua-
rel to the better of them bothe / I wold with as good a wylle 20
fyghte with hym as with yow

¶ Syre I requyre you telle me your name and in good feith
I shalle hold you company / tyl that we come to Camelot / and
there shall ye haue grete worship now at this grete turnement
for there shall be the Quene Gueneuer / and la Beale Ifoud 25
of Cornewaile / wete yow wel fyre Knyght for the loue of la
Beale Ifoud I wille be there and els not / but I wille not ha-
ue adoo in Kynge Arthurs courte / Sir said Dynadan / I shal
ryde with yow and doo you feruyse / so ye wille telle me youre
name / Syre ye shalle vnderstande my name is fyre palomydes 30
brother to Safere the good and noble Knyghte / And Syre
Segwarydes and I we be Sarafyns borne of fader and mo-
der /

¶ Syre said sire Dynadan I thanke you
moche / for the tellyng of your name / For I am gladde of that
I knowe your name / & I promyse you by the feyth of my body 35
ye shalle not be hurte by me by my will / but rather be auun-
ced / And therto wille I helpe yow with all my power I pro-
myse you / doubte ye not / And certainly on my lyf ye shalle

wynne grete worship in the Courte of Kynge Arthur / And
 be ryght welcome / Soo thenne they dresid on their helmes / &
 putte on their sheldes / & mounted vpon their horses / and toke
 the brode way toward Camelot / And thenne were they ware
 5 of a castel / that was fayre and ryche / and also passyng strong
 as ony was with in this reame

¶ Capitulum xvij

SYr Palomydes said Dynadan here is a Castell that I
 knowe wel / and therin duelleth Quene Morgan le
 fay Kynge Arthurs syster / And kynge Arthur gafe her this
 10 Castell / the whiche he hath repented hym sythen a thousand ty-
 mes / for sythen kynge Arthur and she haue ben at debate and
 stryfe / but this castel coude he neuer gete nor wynne of her by
 no maner of engyne / And euer as she myght she made werre
 on kynge Arthur / And alle daungerous knyghtes she with-
 15 holdeth with her for to destroye alle these knyghtes that Kynge
 Arthur loueth / And there shalle noo Knyghte passe this way
 but he muste Iuste with one knyght or with two or with thre
 And yf it happe that Kynge Arthurs knyght be beten / he shal
 lese his hors and his harnes / and alle that he hath / and hard
 20 yf that he escape / but that he shalle be pryfoner /

¶ Soo god me helpe said Palomydes this is a shameful
 customme and a vylaynous vfaunce for a Quene to vse / And
 namely to make fuche werre vpon her owne lord / that is cal-
 led the floure of chualry that is Crysten or hethen / and with
 25 alle my hert I wold destroye that shameful customme / And
 I wille that alle the world wete she shalle haue no feruyse of
 me / And yf she fende oute ony knyghtes / as I suppoise she wil
 for to Iuste they shalle haue bothe their handes ful /
 And I shalle not sayle you said sir Dynadan vnto my pu-
 30 yffaunce vpon my lyf / Soo as they stode on horsbak afore the
 Castell / there came a Knyght with a reed sheld and ij squye-
 rs after hym / And he came streyght vnto syre Palomydes the
 good Knyghte / and sayd to hym / Fayre and gentyll Knyght

erraunt I requyre the for the loue thou oweft vnto knyghthode
 that ye wille not haue adone here with thefe men of thys Caf-
 tell / for this was fire Lamorack that thus faid / For I came
 hydder to feke this dede / and hit is my request / And therfor I
 bifeche you knyght lete me dele / and yf I be beten / reuenge 5
 me / In the name of god faid Palomydes / lete fee how ye wil
 fpede / and we fhalle behold you / ¶ Thenne anone came forth
 a knyght of the Castel and profered to Iufte with the knyghte
 with the reed fheld / Anone they encountred to gyders / and he
 with the reed fhelde fmote hym foo hard that he bare hym ouer 10
 to the erthe / There with anone came another Knyght of the caf-
 tel / and he was smyten fo fore that he auoyded his fadel / And
 forth with alle came the thyrd knyghte / and the knyght with
 the reed fhelde fmote hym to the erthe / Thenne came fir Palo-
 mydes and befought hym that he myght helpe hym to Iufte 15
 Faire knyght faid he vnto hym fuffre me as at this tyme to ha-
 ue my wylle / For and they were twenty knyghtes I fhalle
 not doubtte them / And euer there were vpon the wallys of the
 caftel many lordes and ladyes that cryed and faid wel haue
 ye Iufted knyght with the reed fhelde / ¶ But as foone as the 20
 Knyght had smyten hem doune / his fquyer toke their horfes / &
 auoyded their fadels and brydels of the horfes / and tourned
 them in to the foreft / and made the knyghtes to be kepte to the
 ende of the Iuftes / Ryght foo came oute of the caftel the fourth
 Knyght / and freffhly proferd to Iufte with the knyghte with 25
 the reed fhelde / and he was redy / and he fmote hym foo hard /
 that hors and man felle to the erthe / & the knyghtes bak brak
 with the falle and his neck alfo / O Ihefu faid fyr Palomydes
 that yonder is a paffyng good knyght / and the beft Iuftar that
 euer I fawe / By my hede faid fir Dynadan he is as good as 30
 euer was fir launcelot or fir Triftram what knyghte fomeuer
 he be /

¶ Capitulum xviii

THenne forthe with alle came a knyght oute of the caf-
 tel with a fhelde bended with blak and with whyte /
 ¶ And anone the knyghte with the reede fhelde and 35

And he encountred soo hard / that he smote the Knyght of the
 Castel thorou the bented shelde and thurgh the body / and bra-
 ke the hors bak / Faire Knyghte said fyr Palomydes ye haue
 ouer moche on hand / therfor I praye you lete me lufte / for ye
 5 had nede to be repofed / Why fir said the knyght / seme ye that I
 am weyke and feble / and fir me thynketh ye profer me wrong
 and to me shame whan I doo wel ynough / I telle yow now
 as I told you erst / for and they were twenty knyghtes I shal
 bete them / And yf I be beten or slayne thenne may ye reuen-
 10 ge me / And yf ye thynke that I be very / and ye haue an ap-
 petyte to lufte with me / I shalle fynde you Iustynge ynough /
 Syr said Palomydes I said it not by cause I wold Iufte with
 you / but me semeth that ye haue ouer moche on hand / & ther-
 for and ye were gentyl said the Knyght with the reed sheld
 15 ye shold not profer me shame / therfor I requyre you to Iufte
 with me / and ye shalle fynde that I am not wery / Syth ye re-
 quyre me said fir palomydes / take kepe to your self / ¶ Thenne
 they two Knyghtes came to gyders as fast as their horses my-
 ght renne / and the Knyght smote fir Palomydes so fore on the
 20 shelde that the spere wente in to his syde a grete wounde and
 a perillous / And there with alle fir Palomydes auoyded his
 fadel / And that Knyght torned vnto fir Dynadan / And when
 he sawe hym comynge / he cryed a loude and said / fyr I wyll
 not haue ado with you / but for that he lete it not / but cam stre-
 25 yghte vpon hym / Soo fire Dynadan for shame put forthe hys
 spere and alle to sheurd hit vpon the Knyght / But he smote
 fyr Dynadan ageyne soo hard that he smote hym clene from
 his fadel / but their horses he wold not suffre his squyers to me-
 dle with / and by cause they were knyghtes erraunt / Thenne he
 30 dreffid hym ageyne to the castel and Iusted with feuen kny-
 ghtes moo / and there was none of hem myght withstande hym /
 but bare hym to the erthe / And of these twelue Knyghtes he
 slewe in playne Iustes four / And the eyght knyghtes he ma-
 de them to swere on the croffe of a suerd / that they shold neuer
 35 vse the euylle custommes of the castel / And whan he had ma-
 de them to swere that othe / he lete them passe / And euer stode
 the lordes and the ladyes on the Castel walles cryeng and fa-
 yenge / knyghte with the reed shelde ye haue merueyllously

wel done as euer we fawe Knyght doo / And therwith came
 a knyght oute of the Castel vnarmed and faid / Knyghte
 with the reed sheld ouer moche dammage hast thou done to vs
 this day / therfor retorne whyther thou wilt / for here ar no moo
 wille haue adoo with the / for we repente fore that euer thou 5
 camest here / for by the is fordone the old customme of this castel /
 And with that word he tourned ageyne in to the Castel /
 and shytte the yates / Thenne the Knyght with the reede sheld
 torned and called his squyers / and fo pafte forth on his waye
 and rode a grete paas / And whanne he was pafte sire Palomydes 10
 wente to sir Dynadan and faid I had neuer fuche a shame
 of one Knyght that euer I met / And therefore I caste me
 to ryde after hym / and to be reuenged with my swerd / for on
 horsbak I deme I shalle gete no worship of hym / Syre Palomydes
 faid Dynadan ye shalle not medle with hym by my counceill 15
 unceill for ye shal gete no worship of hym / and for this cause /
 ye haue fene hym this day haue had ouer moche to done & ouer
 moche trauailed / By almyghty Ihesu faid Palomydes I shall
 neuer be at ease tyl that I haue had adoo with hym / Syr faid
 Dynadan I shalle gyue you my beholdyng / wel faid Palomydes 20
 / thenne shall ye see how we shalle redresse our myghtes
 Soo they took their horses of their varlets / and rode after the
 Knyght with the reed shelde / & doune in a valey befyde a fontayne
 they were ware where he was alyghte to repose hym / and
 had done of his helme / for to drynke at the welle 25

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne Palomydes rode faste tyl he came nyghe hym /
 And theñe he faid Knyght remembre ye of the shame
 ye dyd to me ryght now at the Castel / therfore dresse the / for
 I wille haue adoo with the / Fair knyght faid he to Palomydes
 of me ye wyne no worship / for ye haue fene this daye that I 30
 haue ben trauailed fore / As for that faid Palomydes I wille
 not lete / for wete ye wel I wil be reuenged / wel faid the knyght
 I may happen to endure you / And there with all he mou-
 ted vpon his hors and took a grete spere in his hand redy for

to Iuste / Nay said palomydes I wille not Iuste / for I am sure
 at Iustyng I gete no pryce / Fair knyght said that Knyghte
 It wold bifeme a knyght to Iuste and to fyghte on horfbak
 ye shalle see what I wille doo said Palomydes / and therwith
 5 he alyghte doune vpon foote / and dressid his shelde afore hym
 and pulled oute his swerd / Thenne the knyghte with the re-
 ed sheld descended doune from his hors / and dressid his sheld
 afore hym / and soo he drewe oute his fuerd / And thenne they
 came to gyders a softe paas / and wonderly they lashed to gy-
 10 ders passyng thyck the moütenaunce of an houre / or euer they
 brethed / Thenne they tracyd and trauericyd and waxed won-
 derly wrothe / and eyther behyght other dethe / they hewe so fast
 with their fuerdes that they cutte in doune half their swerdes /
 and mayles that the bare fleffhe in some place stode aboue the-
 15 yr harnais / ¶ And whan sir Palomydes beheld his felawes
 swerd ouer hyllid with his blood / hit greued hym fore / some
 whyle they fayned / some whyle they strake as wyld men /
 But at the last sir Palomydes waxed saynte by cause of his
 first wounde that he had atte castel with a spere / for that wo-
 20 und greued hym wonderly fore / Faire knyght said Palomy-
 des me semeth we haue affayed eyther other passyng fore / and
 yf hit may please the / I requyre the of thy knyghthode telle
 me thy name / Sir said the knyzt to Palomydes / that is me loth
 to doo / for thou hast done me wronge / and no knyghthode to pro-
 25 fer me bataille / confyderynge my grete trauaylle / ¶ But and
 thou wolt telle me thy name / I wille telle the myn / Syr said
 he wete thou wel my name is palomydes / A fyr ye shall vnder-
 stande my name is sir Lamorak de galys / sone and hcyre vnto
 the good knyghte and kyng / kyng Pellenore / and fyr Tor
 30 the good knyght is my half broder / Whanne sire Palomydes
 herd hym faye soo he kneled doune and asked mercy for oul-
 traguously haue I done to you this daye / confyderyng the gre-
 te dedes of armes I haue sene you done / shamefully and vn-
 knyghtely I haue requyred you to doo bataille / A fyre Palo-
 35 mydes said sir Lamorak / ouer moche haue ye done and sayd to
 me / And ther with he embraced hym with his both handes / and
 said Palomydes the worthy knyght in alle this land is noo
 better than ye nor more of prowesse / and me repentyd fore that

we shold fyghte to gyders / So it doth not me faid fir Palomydes / and yet am I forer wounded than ye ben / ¶ But as for that I shalle soone therof be hole / But certaynly I wold not for the fayrest castel in this land / but yf thou and I had met for I shalle loue you the dayes of my lyfe afore al other knyghtes excepte my broder fir Safere / I faye the fame faid fyre Lamorak excepte my broder fir Tor / Thenne came fire Dynadan / and he made grete ioye of fir Lamorak / ¶ Thenne their fquyers drestid bothe their sheldes and their harneis / and stopped their woundes / And there by at a pryory they rested them alle nyghte /

¶ Capitulum xx

Now torne we ageyne / whan fire Gaynys and fir brandyles with his felawes came to the Courte of kyng Arthur / they told the kyng / syr Launcelot and fir Trifram / how fire Dagonet the foole chaced Kyng Marke thurgh the forest / and how the stronge knyght smote them doune al feuen with one spere / There was grete laughynge and Iapyngge atte Kyng Marke and at fire Dagonet / But all these knyghtes coude not telle what knyght it was that rescowed kyng mark / Thenne they asked kyng Marke yf that he knewe hym / and he anfuerd and faid / he named hym self the Knyght that followed the questynge beest / and on that name he fente one of my varlets to a place where was his moder / and when she herd from whens he cam / she made passyng grete dole and discouerd to my varlet his name and faid / O my dere sone fire Palomydes why wolt thou not see me / and therfor syr faid kyng mark it is to vnderstande his name is fir Palomydes a noble knyght / Thienne were alle these feuen knyghtes gladde that they knewe his name / ¶ Now torne we ageyne / for on the morne they toke their horfes bothe fir Lamorak / Palomydes Dynadā with their fquyers and varlets tyl they fawe a fayre castel / that stood on a montayne wel clofed / and thyder they rode and there they fond a knyght that hyght Galahalt that was lord of that castel / and there they had grete chere and were wel eafed / Syr Dynadan faid fire Lamorak what wil ye doo

fir faid Dynadan / I wylle to morowe to the courte of kynge
 Arthur / ¶ By my hede faid fir Palomydes I wille not ryde
 these thre dayes / for I am fore hurte / and moche haue I bled
 And therfor I wille repofe me here / Truly faid fir Lamorak /
 5 and I wille abyde here with you / And whan ye ryde / thenne
 wille I ryde / onles that ye tary ouer longe / Thenne wyll I ta-
 ke myn hors / therfor I pray you fyr Dynadan abyde and ry-
 de with vs / Feythfully faid Dynadan I wylle not abyde for
 I haue fuche a talent to see fir Triftram that I may not abyde
 10 longe from hym // A Dynadan faid fyre Palomydes now do I
 vnderftande / that ye loue my mortal enemy / and therefore how
 fhould I truſt yow / wel faid Dynadan I loue my lord fyre
 Triftram aboue all other / and hym wille I ferue and do ho-
 noure / So ſhalle I faid fyre Lamorak in al that may lye in
 15 my power / Soo on the morne fir Dynadan rode vnto the court
 of kynge Arthur / And by the way as he rode he fawe where
 ſtoode an erraunt Knyght / and made hym redy for to Iuſte /
 Not foo faid Dynadan for I haue no wylle to Iuſte / with me
 fhalle ye Iuſte faid the knyght or that ye paſſe this waye /
 20 Whether afke ye Iuſtes by loue or by hate / The knyght anfuerd
 wete ye wel / I afke hit for loue & and not for hate / hit maye wel
 be foo faid fyre Dynadan / but ye profer me hard loue / whan ye
 wylle Iuſte with me with a ſharp ſpere / But fayre knyghte
 fayd fyre Dynadan ſythe ye wylle Iuſte with me / mete wyth
 25 me in the Courte of Kynge Arthur / and there ſhalle I Iuſte
 with you / Wel faid the Knyght ſythe ye wille not Iuſte with
 me I pray yow telle me your name / ¶ Syr kny-
 ght faid he my name is fyre Dynadan / A faid the Knyghte /
 ful wel knowe I you for a good knyghte and a gentyl / and
 30 wete yow wel I loue you hertely / ¶ Thenne ſhalle here be no
 Iuſtes fayd Dynadan betwixe vs / Soo they departed / And
 the ſame day he came to Camelot where lay Kynge Arthur /
 And there he falewed the Kynge and the queene / fyre Launce-
 lot and fyre Triftram / and alle the Courte was gladde of fir
 35 Dynadan / for he was gentyl wyfe and curteys / and a good
 Knyghte / And in eſpecial the valyaunt Knyght fir Triftram
 loued fyre Dynadan paſſyng wel aboue alle other knyghtes
 fauf fir launcelot ¶ Thenne the kynge asked

fyr Dynadan what aduentures he had fene / Sire faid Dynadan I haue fene many aduentures / and of fomme kyng mark knoweth / but not alle / Thenne the Kyng herkened fyr Dynadan how he told that fir Palomydes and he were afore the caffel of Morgan le fay / and how fyr Lamorak toke the Iuf-
 tes afore them / and how he foriufsted twelue Knyghtes / and
 of them four he flewe / And how after he fmote doune fir Palomydes and me bothe / I may not byleue that fayd the kyng
 For fir Palomydes is a paffyng good knyghte / that is very
 trouthe faid fir Dynadan / but yet I fawe hym better preued
 hand for hand / And thenne he told the kyng alle that batail
 And how fir Palomydes was more weyker and more hurte /
 and more loft of his blood / And withoute doubtte fayd fir dynadan had the bataille lenger lafted / palomydes had be flayn
 O Ihefu faid Kyng Arthur this is to me a grete merueylle
 Syr faid Triftram merueylle ye no thyng therof / for at myn
 aduys / there is not a valyaunter knyghte in the world lyuyng
 / for I knowe his myght / And now I wille faye yow
 I was neuer foo wery of knyghte but yf it were fir launcelot
 And there is no knyghte in the world excepte fyr Launcelot
 I wold dyd foo wel as fir Lamorak / Soo god me help faid
 the kyng I wold that knyght fyre Lamorak came to thys
 Courte / fyr faid Dynadan he wille be here in shorte fpace / and
 fyr Palomydes bothe / but I fere that Palomydes may not yet
 trauallye

25

¶ Capitulum xxj /

THenne within thre dayes after the kyng lete make a Iustyng at a pryory / And there made hem redy many Knyghtes of the round table / For fyr Gawayne and his bretherē made them redy to Iuste / But Triftram / Laūcelot nor Dynadan wold not Iuste / but suffred fir Gawayne for
 the loue of kyng Arthur with his bretheren to wynne the gree yf they myght / Thenne on the morne they apparayled them to Iuste fyr Gawayne and his four bretheren / and dyd there grete dedes of armes / and fir Ector de marys dyd merueylloufly wel / But fire Gawayne passed alle that felauhip / wherfore

[leaf 224]

kyng Arthur and alle the knyghtes gafre Gawayne the
 honour at the begynnyng / ¶ Ryght soo kyng Arthur was
 ware of a knyght and two squyers / the whiche came oute of
 a forest fyde with a shield couerd with leder / And thenne he
 5 came flyly and hurtlyd here and there / And anone with one
 spere he had smyten doune two knyghtes of the round table
 Thenne with this hurtlyng he lost the keueryng of his shield
 thenne was the kyng and alle other ware that he bare a reed
 shelde / O Ihesu faide Kyng Arthur see where rydeth a stoute
 10 Knyghte he with the reed shelde / And there was noyse & cry-
 enge Beware the knyght with the reed shelde / Soo within a
 lytel whyle he had ouerthrowen thre bretheren of sire Gawa-
 yns / Soo god me help said Kyng Arthur me semeth yonder
 is the best Iuster that euer I sawe / with that he sawe hym en-
 15 countre with sire Gawayne / and he smote hym doune with soo
 grete force that he made his hors to auoyde the fadel / ¶ How
 now said the Kyng sire Gawayne hath a falle / wel were me /
 and I knewe what knyght he were with the reed shelde / I knowe
 hym wel said Dynadan / but as at this tyme ye shalle not
 20 knowe his name / By my hede said syr Triftram he Iusted bet-
 ter than syr Palomydes / And yf ye lyst to knowe his name /
 wete ye wel his name is syr Lamorak de galys / As they sto-
 de thus talkyng / sire Gawayne and he encountered to gyders
 ageyne / And there he smote syr Gawayne from his hors / and
 25 bryfed hym fore / And in the syghte of Kyng Arthur he smote
 doune twenty knyghtes beyde sire Gawayne and his bre-
 theren / And soo clerely was the pryce yeuen hym as a knyght
 pyerles / Thenne flyly and merueylously syr Lamorak with-
 drewe hym from alle the selauship in to the forest fyde / Al this
 30 aspyed Kyng Arthur / for his eye wente neuer from hym /
 ¶ Thenne the Kyng syr Launcelot syr Triftram and syr dy-
 nadan took theire hackneis / and rode streyght after the good
 knyght syr Lamorak de galys / And there fond hym / And
 thus said the kyng / A fayr knyght wel be ye fonde / Whanne
 35 he sawe the kyng / he put of his helme and salewed hym / and
 whanne he sawe syr Triftram / he alyghte doun of his hors and
 ranne to hym to take hym by the thyes / but syr Triftram wold

not suffre hym / but he alyghte or that he came / and eyder took
 other in armes / and made grete ioye of other / The kyng was
 gladde / and also was alle the selaufship of the round table /
 excepte sire Gawayne and his bretheren / And whanne they
 wyft that he was fyre Lamorak / they had grete despyte at hym 5
 and were wonderly wrothe with hym / that he had putte hym
 to dishonour that day / Thenne Gawayn called pryuely in cou-
 ceille alle his bretheren / and to them said thus / Faire brethe-
 ren here may ye see whome that we hate / kyng Arthur loueth
 And whome that we loue he hateth / ¶ And wete ye wel my 10
 fayr bretheren / that this sir Lamorak wille neuer loue vs / by
 cause we slewe his fader Kyng Pellenore / for we demed that
 he slewe our fader Kyng of Orkeney / And for the despyte of
 Pellenore syr Lamorak dyd vs a shame to oure moder / ther-
 fore I wille be reuenged / Syr said sir Gawayns bretheren / 15
 lete see how ye wylle or maye be reuenged / and ye shalle syn-
 de vs redy / Wel said Gawayne hold you styll and we shalle
 aspye oure tyme /

¶ Capitulum xxiij

Now passe we oure matere / and leue we sire Gawayn
 and speke of Kyng Arthur that on a day sayd vn- 20
 to Kyng Marke / Syr I pray yow gyue me a yeste that I
 shall axe yow / Syr said Kyng Mark I will gyue you what
 someuer ye desyre and hit be in my power / Syre gramercy fa-
 id Arthur / This I wille aske yow that ye wille be good lo-
 rd vnto sir Tristram / for he is a man of grete honour / and that 25
 ye wille take hym with yow in to Cornewaile / & lete hym see
 his frendes / and there cheryfthe hym for my sake / Syre said
 Kyng Marke I promyse yow by the feythe of my body and
 by the feythe that I owe to god and to yow I shalle wor-
 shippe hym for your sake in alle that I can or may / Syr said 30
 Arthur / and I wylle forgyue yow alle the euylle wylle that
 euer I oughte yow / and so be that ye fwere vpon a book
 afore me / with a good wille said Kyng Marke / and soo he
 there sware vpon a boook afore hym and alle his knyghtes / &
 ther with kyng Mark and sire Tristram toke eyther other by 35

the handes hard knyght to gyders / But for alle this kynge marke
 thought falsly / as it preued after / for he put sir Triftram
 in pryfon / and cowardly wold haue slayne hym / Thenne fo-
 one after kynge Marke took his leue to ryde in to Cornewa-
 5 yl / and sir Triftram made hym redy to ryde with hym / wherof
 the moost party of the round table were wrothe and heuy / &
 in especial sir launcelot and sire Lamorak and sir Dynadan
 were wrothe oute of mesure / For wel they wyft kyng Marke
 wold flee or destroye sir Triftram / Allas said Dynadan that
 10 my lord fyr Triftram shalle departe / and sir Triftram toke fuche
 forowe that he was amafyd lyke a foole / ¶ Allas said sir
 Launcelot vnto kynge Arthur what haue ye done / for ye shall
 lese the moost man of worship that euer cam in to your court
 It was his owne desyre said Arthur / and therefore I myghte
 15 not doo with alle / for I haue done alle that I can and made
 them at accord / Accord said sir launcelot fy vpon that accord
 For ye shalle here that he shalle flee sir Triftram / or put hym
 in a pryfon / for he is the moost coward and the vylaynst kyng
 and knyght that is now lyuyng / And there with sire Laun-
 20 celot departed / and cam to kynge Mark / and said to hym thus
 Syr kyng wete thou wel the good knyght sir Triftram shalle
 goo with the / Beware I rede the of treason / for and thou me-
 fcheyeue that knyght by ony maner of falshede or trefon by the
 feythe I owe to god and to the ordre of knyghthode I shall
 25 flee the myn owne handes / Syr launcelot said the kyng ouer
 moche haue ye said to me / and I haue sworne and said ouer
 largely afore kynge Arthur in herynge of alle his knyghtes /
 that I shal not fle nor bitraye hym / It were to me ouer mo-
 che fhamme to breke my promyse / ye faye wel said sir Launcelot
 30 but ye are called so fals and ful of treason that no man man
 byleue yow ¶ For soth it is knowen wel wherfor ye came
 in to this countrey / and for none other cause but to flee sir trif-
 tram / Soo with grete dole Kynge Marke and sir Triftram ro-
 de to gyders / for hit was by sir Triftrams wil and his mea-
 35 nes to goo with kyng Marke and all was for the entente to
 see la Beale Ifoud / for without the fyghte of her fyr Triftrā
 myght not endure

¶ Capítulum xxiiij

Now torne we ageyne vnto sire Lamorak / and speke
 we of his bretheren / fyr Tor whiche was kyng Pelle-
 nors fyrst sone and bygoten of Aryes wyf the couherd
 for he was a bastard and sire Aglouale was his fyrste sone
 begoten in wedlok / fyre Lamorak / Dornar / Percyuale / these 5
 were his sones to in wedlok / ¶ Soo whanne kyng Marke
 and sire Triftram were departed from the Courte / there was
 made grete dole and forowe for the departyng of sir Triftram
 Thenne the kyng and his knyghtes made no manere of Io-
 yes eyghte dayes after / And atte eyghte dayes ende ther cam 10
 to the courte a knyght with a yonge squyer with hym /
 And whanne this knyghte was vnarmed / he went to the ky-
 nge and requyred hym to make the yonge squyer a knyghte /
 Of what lynage is he come said Kyng Arthur / Syre sayd
 the knyght he is the sone of kyng Pellenore that dyd you fom- 15
 tyme good feruyse / And he is broder vnto fyr Lamorak de ga-
 lys the good knyghte / wel sayd the kyng for what cause de-
 fyre ye that of me that I shold make hym knyghte / wete you
 wel my lord the Kyng that this yonge squyer is broder to
 me as wel as to sir Lamorak / and my name is Aglauale 20
 Syre Aglouale sayd Arthur for the loue of sire Lamorak and
 for his faders loue he shalle be made knyghte to morowe /
 ¶ Now telle me said Arthur what is his name / Syre sayd
 the Knyght his name is Percyuale de Galys /
 Soo on the morne the kyng made hym knyght in Camelott/ 25
 But the Kyng and alle the knyghtes thoughte hit wold be
 longe or that he preued a good knyghte ¶ Thenne at the
 dyner whanne the Kyng was set at the table / and euery kn-
 yzt after he was of prowesse / the kyng commaunded hym to be
 fette amonge meane Knyghtes / and soo was sire Percyuale 30
 fette as the Kyng commaunded / Thenne was there a mayden
 in the Quenes court that was come of hyhe blood / & she was
 domme & neuer spak word / Ryght so she cam streyght in to the
 halle / & went vnto sir Percyuale & toke hym by þ^e hād & said a-

lowde that the kyng and all the knyghtes myght here hit / A-
 ryfe fyr Percyuale the noble Knyght and goddes knyght and
 go with me / and foo he dyd / And there she broughte hym to
 the ryght fyde of the fege perillous / And said Fair knyghte
 5 take here thy fege / for that fege apperteyneth to the and to none
 other / Ryght foo she departed and asked a preste / And as
 she was confessid and housfeld thenne she dyed / Thenne the
 kyng and alle the courte made grete ioye of fyr Percyuale

¶ Capitulum xxiiij

10 **N**ow torne we vnto fir Lamorak that moche was there
 preyfed / Thenne by the meane of fir Gawayn and his
 bretheren / they fente for her moder there beydes fast by
 a Castel beyde Camelot / and alle was to that entente to flee
 fir Lamorak / The Quene of Orkeney was there but a whyle
 but fir Lamorak wyst of their beyng / and was ful fayne / &
 15 for to make an ende of this matere he fente vnto her / and ther
 betwixe them was a nyght assygned that fir Lamorak shold
 come to her / Therof was ware fyre Gaherys / and there he rode
 afore the same nyght and waited vpon fire Lamorak / and thē-
 ne he fawe where he came all armed / and where fire Lamorak
 20 alyghte / he teyed his hors to a preuy pofterne / and so he wēt
 in to a palour and vnarmed hym / And thenne he wente vnto
 the Quenes bedde / and she made of hym passyngre grete Ioye
 and he of her ageyne / for cyther loued other passyngre fore /

¶ Soo whan the Knyght fyr Gaherys / fawe his tyme / he cam
 25 to their beddes fyde alle armed with his swerd naked / and fo-
 denly gat his moder by the here and strake of her hede / whanne
 fir Lamorak fawe the blood daffhe vpon hym all hote / the whi-
 che he loued passyngre wel / wete yow wel he was fore abasshed
 and defmayed of that dolorous knyght / And there with al fir
 30 Lamorak lepte out of the bedde in his sherte as a knyght def-
 mayed fayenge thus A fyre Gaherys knyght of the table ro-
 und foule and euylle haue ye done and to yow grete shame
 Allas why haue ye slayn your moder that bare you with more
 ryght ye shold haue slayne me / ¶ The offence hast thou done

fayd Gaherys not withstandynge a man is borne to offre his
 feruyfe / but yet sholdest thou beware with whome thou med-
 dlest / for thou hast putte me and my bretheren to a shame / and
 thy fader flewe our fader / and thou to lye by our moder is to
 moche shame for vs to suffre / And as for thy fader kyng Pel- 5
 lenore my broder sir Gawayne and I flewe hym / ye dyd hym
 the more wronge said sire Lamorak / For my fader flewe not
 your fader / it was Balyn le faueage / and as yet my faders
 dethe is not reuenged / leue tho wordes said sir Gaherys / For
 and thou speke felonfly I wil flee the / But by cause thou 10
 arte naked I am ashamed to flee the / but wete thou wel / in
 what place I may gete the / I shalle flee the / and now my moder
 is quyte of the / and withdrawe the / and take thyn armour
 that thou were gone / Syre Lamorak sawe there was none
 other bete but fast armed hym and took his hors and rode his 15
 way makynge grete sorowe / But for the shame and doloure
 he wold not ryde to kyng Arthurs Courte / but rode another
 waye / But whan hit was knowen that Gaherys had slayne
 his moder / the kyng was passynge wrothe and commaunded
 hym to goo oute of his courte / wete ye wel sire Gawayn was 20
 wrothe that Gaherys had slayne his moder / and lete sire La-
 morak e scape / And for this matere was the kyng passynge
 wrothe and foo was sir Lamorak and many other knyghtes
 Syr said sir Launcelot here is a grete meschyef befallen by fe-
 lony / and by fore cast treason that your syster is thus shame- 25
 fully slayne / And I dare saye that it was wrouzte by trefon
 And I dare saye ye shalle lese that good Knyghte sir Lamo-
 rak the whiche is grete pyte / I wote wel and am sure and sir
 Tristram wyfte hit / he wold neuer more come within your co-
 urte / the whiche shold greue yow moche more and alle youre 30
 knyghtes / God defende said the noble Kyng Arthure that I
 shold lese sire Lamorak or sir Tristram / for thenne tweyne of
 my chyef knyghtes of the table round were gone / Syre faide
 fyre Launcelot I am sure ye shalle lese sir Lamorak for sir Ga-
 wayne and his bretheren wille fle hym / by one meane or oth- 35
 er / for they amonge them haue concluded and sworne to flee
 hym and euer they may see their tyme / That shalle I lette sa-
 yd Arthur

¶ Capitulum lxxv

Now leue we of fire Lamorak / and speke of fire Gawayns bretheren & specially of fyr Agrauayne and fyre Mordred as they rode on their aduentures they mette with a Knyghte fleyng fore wounded / and they asked hym
 5 what tydynges / Faire Knyghtes said he here cometh a knyght after me that wylle flee me / With that came fire Dynadan rydyng to them by aduenture / but he wold promyfe them no help But fir Agrauayne and fire Mordred promyfed hym to refco-we hym / There with alle came that knyght freyght vnto them
 10 And anone he proferd to Iuste / That sawe fyre Mordred and rode to hym but he strake Mordred ouer his hors taylor

¶ That sawe fire Agrauayn and freyghte he rode toward that knyght / And ryghte soo as he ferued Mordred soo he ferued Agrauayne / and said to them / Syrs wete ye wel bothe that I
 15 am Breufe faunce pyte that hath done this to yow / And yet he rode ouer Agrauayne fyue or fyxe tymes /

¶ Whan Dynadan sawe this / he muste nedes Iuste with hym for shame / And so Dynadan and he encountred to gyders / that with pure strengthe fir Dynadan smote hym ouer his hors taylor
 20 yle / Thenne he took his hors and fledde / for he was on foot one of the valyauntest knyghtes in Arthurs dayes / and a grete destroyer of alle good knyghtes / Thenne rode fir Dynadan vnto fir Mordred and vnto fir Agrauayne / Syre knyght said they alle wel haue ye done / and wel haue ye reuenged vs / wherfor
 25 we praye yow telle vs youre name / Faire firs ye ouzte to knowe my name the whiche is called fire Dynadan / Whanne they vnderstood that it was Dynadan / they were more wroth than they were before / for they hated hym oute of mesure by cause of fir Lamorak / For Dynadan had fuche a custome that he loued
 30 alle good Knyghtes that were valyaunt / and he hated al tho that were destroyers of good knyghtes / And there were none that hated Dynadan but tho that euer were called murtherers Thenne spack the hurt knyght that Breufe faunce pyte hadde chased / his name was Dalan / and said yf thou be Dynadan /
 35 thow slewest my fader / Hit may wel be so said Dynadan / but thenne it was in my defence and at his request / By my hede said Dalan thow shalt dye therfore / and there with he dresfid

his spere and his shelde / And to make the shorter tale fyre
 Dynadan fmote hym doune of his hors that his neck was ny;
 broken / And in the same wyfe he fmote fyre Mordred and fir
 Agrauayne / And after in the quest of the Sancgreal cowardly
 and felloynsly they slewe Dynadan / the whiche was grete 5
 dammage / for he was a grete bourder and a passyng good
 knyght ¶ And soo fyre Dynadan rode to a
 Castel that hyght Beale valet / And there he fonde fyre Palo-
 mydes that was not yet hole of the wound that fyr Lamorak
 gaf hym / And there Dynadan told Palomydes all the tydyn- 10
 ges that he herd and sawe of fyre Trifram / and how he was
 gone with kynge Marke / and with hym he hath alle his wyll
 and desyre / There with fyre Palomydes waxed wrothe / for he
 loued la Beale Ifoud / And thenne he wyfte wel that fyre
 Trifram enioyed her 15

¶ Capitulum xxvi

Now leue we fyre Palomydes and fyre Dynadan in the
 castel of Beale valet / and torne we ageyne vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / There came a Knyght oute of Cornewail
 his name was Fergus / a felawe of the round table / And
 ther he told the Kynge and fir Launcelot good tydynges of 20
 fir Trifram / and there were brought goodly letters / and how
 he lefte hym in the castel of Tyntagil

¶ Thenne came the damoyfel that broughte goodly letters vn-
 to kynge Arthur and vnto fyre launcelot / and there she hadde
 passyng good chere of the Kynge and of the Quene Guene- 25
 uer and of fyre Launcelot / ¶ Thenne they wrote goodly
 letters ageyne / But fyre Laūcelot badde euer fyre Trifram
 beware of kynge Marke / for euer he called hym in his letters

Kynge Foxe / As who faith / he fareth alle with wyles and
 treason / wherof fyre Trifram in his herte thanked fyre Laū- 30
 celot

¶ Thenne the Damoyfel went vnto la Beale Ifoud
 and bare her letters from the Kynge and from fyre Launce-
 lot / wherof she was in passyng grete Ioye

¶ Faire damoyfel said la Beale Ifoud / how fareth my

Lord Arthur and the Quene Gweneuer / and the noble knyzt
 fyr Launcelot / she anfuerd and to make short tale / moche the
 better that ye and sire Tristram ben in Ioye /
 God rewarde them faid la beale Ifoud / for sir Tristram suffereth
 5 grete payne for me and I for hym / So the damoyfel departed
 and broughte letters to Kyng Marke / And whanne he had
 redde them / and vnderstood them / he was wrothe with sir Trif-
 tram / for he demed he had sente the damoyfel vnto Kyng
 Arthur / For Arthur and Launcelot in a maner threted kyng
 10 mark / And as Kyng mark redde these letters / he demed tre-
 fon by fyr Tristram / Damoyfel faid Kynge marke / wille ye
 ryde ageyne and bere letters from me vnto Kyng Arthur / fir
 she faid I wille be at your commaundement to ryde whan ye
 wille / ye faye wel faid the Kyng / come ageyne faid the Kyng
 15 to morne / and fetche your letters / Thenne she departed / & told
 them how she shold ryde ageyne with letters vnto Arthur
 Thenne we praye you faid la beale Ifoud and sir Tristram
 that whanne ye haue receyued your letters / that ye wold co-
 me by vs that we may see the pryete of your letters / Al that
 20 I may doo madame ye wote wel I must doo for sir Tristram
 for I haue ben longe his owne mayden / Soo on the morne the
 damoyfel went to kynge marke to haue had his letters and to
 departe / I am not auyfed faid kynge marke as at this tyme
 to fende my letters / Thenne pryuely and secretelly he sent let-
 25 ters vnto kyng Arthur and vnto Quene Queneuer / and vn-
 to sir launcelot / So the varlet departed / and fond the Kyng
 and the Quene in walys at Carlyon / And as the kyng and
 the Quene were at masse the varlet came with the letters /
 And whanne masse was done the kyng and the Quene ope-
 30 ned the letters pryuely by them self / And the begynnyng of
 the kynges letters spak wonderly short vnto Kyng Arthur /
 and badde hym entermete with hym self and with his wyf / &
 of his knyghtes / For he was able ynough to rule and kepe
 his wyf

¶ Capitulum xvij

WHanne kyng Arthur vnderstood the letter / he musyd
of many thynges / & thouzt on his systers wordes que-
ne Morgan le fay that she had sayd betwixe quene gue-
neuer and sir Launcelot / And in this thoughte he studyed a
grete whyle / Thenne he bethought hym ageyne how his syster 5
was his owne enemy / and that she hated the Quene and sir
launcelot / and soo he putte all that oute of his thoughte

¶ Thenne Kyng Arthur redde the letter ageyne / and the lat-
ter claufe said that Kyng Marke tooke sire Tristram for his
mortal enemy / wherfor he put Arthur oute of doubte he wold 10
be reuengyd of sir Tristram / Thenne was kyng Arthur wroth
with kyng Marke / And whanne quene Gueneuer redde her
letter and vnderstood hit / she was wrothe oute of mesure / for
the letter spak shame by her / and by sir launcelot / And soo
pryuely she fente the letter vnto sir Launcelot / And whanne 15
he wyfte the entent of the letter / he was soo wrothe that he le-
yd hym doune on his bedde to slepe / wherof sir Dynadan was
ware / for hit was his maner to be preuy with alle good kny-
ghtes / And as sire launcelot slepte he stole the letter oute of
his hand and red it word by word / And thenne he made gre- 20
te forow for anger / and soo sir Launcelot awaked / and went
to a wyndowe / and redde the letter ageyne / the whiche maade
hym angry / Syre said Dynadan wherfore be ye angry / disco-
uer your hert to me / For sothe ye wote wel I owe yow good
wylle / how be hit I am a poure knyght and a seruytour vnto 25
yow and to alle good knyghtes / For though I be not of wor-
ship my self I loue alle tho that ben of worship / It is trouth
said sir Launcelot / ye are a trusty knyght / and for grete trust
I wille shewe yow my counceyll / And whan Dynadan vn-
derstood alle / he said this is my counceyl / Sette you ryght no- 30
ught by these thretys / For kyng Marke is soo vylaynous /
that by fayre speche shalle neuer man gete of hym / ¶ But ye
shalle see what I shalle doo / I wille make a lay for hym / &
whan hit is made I shalle make an harper to synge hit afore
hym / Soo anone he wente and made hit / and taughte hit an 35
harper that hyght Elyot / And whanne he coude hit / he taught
hit to many harpers ¶ And soo by the wy!le of
sire Launcelot and of Arthur the harpers went freyghte in to

walys / and in to Cornewaile to fynge the laye that sire Dynadan made kynge Marke / the whiche was the werste lay that euer harper fange with harp or with ony other Instrumētys

¶ Capitulum xviij

5 **N**ow torne we ageyne vnto sire Triftram and to Kyng Marke / As fyr Triftram was at Iustes and att turnement / hit fortunēd he was fore hurte bothe with a spere and with a fwerd / but yet he wanne alweyes the degre And for to repose hym / he wente to a good knyght that duelled in Cornewaile in a Castel whos name was Syr Dynas
10 le Seneschall / Thenne by myffortune there came oute of Seffoyne a grete nombre of men of armes / and an hydous hoost / & they entred nyghe the castel of Tyntagyl / and her Capytayns name was Elyas a good man of armes / Whan Kyng Mark
15 vnderstode his enemyes were entred in to his land / he maade grete dole and forow / for in no wyfe by his wille kyng Mark wold not fende for fir Triftram for he hated hym dedely / Soo whan his counceill was come / they deuyfed and cast many peryls of the strengthe of her enemyes / And thenne they concluded all at ones and said thus vnto kynge Marke / Syr wete
20 ye wel ye must fende for sire Triftram the good knyghte or els they wylle neuer be ouercome / For by sire Triftram they must be foughten with alle / or els we rowe ageynst the streme

¶ Wel said Kynge Marke I wille doo by your counceylle /
25 but yet he was ful lothe ther to / but nede constrayned hym to fende for hym / Thenne was he sente for in alle hast that myȝte be that he shold come to Kynge Marke / And whanne he vnderstood that Kynge Marke had sente for hym / he mounted vpon a softe ambuler and rode to Kynge Marke / And when
30 he was come / the Kynge said thus / Faire neuwe fyr Triftrā this is alle / Here be come oure enemyes of Seffoyne / that are here nyghe hand / and withoute taryenge they must be mette with shortly or els they wylle destroye this countrey / Syr said fir Triftram wete ye wel alle my power is at your commaundement / And wete ye wel fyre / these eyght dayes I may bere

none armes for my woundes ben not yet hole / And by that day
 I fhalle doo what I may / ye faye wel faid kyng Marke /
 Thenne goo ye ageyne and repofe yow and make yow frefshe
 And I fhalle go and mete the Seffoyns with alle my power
 Soo the Kyng departed vnto Tyntagyl and fir Triftram went 5
 to repofe hym / and the Kyng made a grete hooft and departed
 them in thre / The fyrfte parte ledde fyr Dynas the Senefchall
 and fir Andred ledde the fecond parte / and fir Arguys ledde
 the thyrd parte / and he was of the blood of Kyng Mark / and
 the Seffoyns had thre grete batails / and many good men of 10
 armes / And foo Kyng Marke by the aduyfe of his Knyghtes
 yffued oute of the Castel of Tyntagyl vpon his enemyes
 And Dynas the good knyghte rode oute afore / and flewe ij
 Knyghtes his owne handes / and thenne beganne the batayls /
 And there was merueyllous brekyng of fperes and smytyng 15
 of fuerdes / and flewe doune many good knyghtes / And euer
 was fyr Dynas the Senefchal the beft of Kyng Markes par-
 ty / And thus the bataille endured longe with grete mortalyte
 But at the laft Kyng Mark and fire Dynas were they ne-
 uer foo lothe they withdrewen hem to the castel of Tyntagyll / 20
 with grete slaughter of peple / And the Seffoyns folowed on
 fast / that ten of them were put within the gates and four fla-
 yne with the porte coloyfe / Thenne Kyng Marke fente for fire
 Triftram by a varlet that told hym alle the mortalyte /

¶ Thenne he fente the varlet ageyne and bad hym telle Kyng 25
 Mark that I wille come as foone as I am hole / for erfte I
 maye doo hym noo good / Thenne Kyng Marke hadde his an-
 fuer / There with came Elyas and badde the Kyng yelde vp
 the castel / for ye maye not hold it no whyle / Sir Elyas faid
 the kyng fo wyll I yelde vp the castel yf I be not foone refco- 30
 ued / Anone Kyng Marke fente ageyne for refcove to fir trif-
 tram / By thenne fir Triftram was hoole / and he hadde goten
 hym ten good Knyghtes of Arthurs / And with hem he rode
 vnto Tyntagyl / And whanne he fawe the grete hooft of Sef-
 foyns he merueyllled wonder gretely / And thenne fir Tryfram 35
 rode by the woodes and by the dyches as secretely as he myght
 tyl he came nyghe the gatys / And there drefsid a Knyghte to
 hym / when he fawe that fir Triftram wold entre & fir triftram

fmote hym doune dede / And foo he ferued thre mo / And eue-
 ryche of thefe ten knyghtes flewe a man of armes / Soo fir trif-
 tram entryd in to the caffel of Tyntagyl / And whan kyng
 Marke wyft that fir Triftram was come he was glad of his
 5 comyng / and foo was alle the felaufhyp / and of hym they ma-
 de grete Ioye

¶ Capitulum xxix

Soo on the morne Elyas the capytayne came / and bad
 kyng Marke come oute / and doo bataille / for now the
 good knyghte fir Triftram is entryd / It wylle be shame to
 10 the fayd Elyas for to kepe thy walles / whan kyng Mark vn-
 derftode this / he was wrothe and fayd no word / but went vn-
 to fir Triftram and axed hym his counceyl / Sire faid fir Trif-
 tram wylle ye that I gyue hym his anfuer / I wille wel fayd
 Kyng Marke / Thenne fir Triftram faid thus to the meffagere
 15 Bere thy lord word from the kyng and me / that we wyl do
 batail with hym to morne in the playne felde / what is your na-
 me faid the meffager / wete thou wel / my name is fir Tryfram
 de Lyones / There with alle the meffager departed / and told
 his lord Elyas alle that he had herd / Syr faide fire Triftram
 20 vnto Kyng Marke I praye yow gyue me leue to haue the
 rule of the bataill / I pray yow take the rule faid kyng mark
 Thenne fire Triftram lete deuyfe the bataille in what manere
 that it shold be / He lete departe his hooft in fyxe partyes / and
 ordeyned fir Dynas the Senefchal to haue the fore ward / &
 25 other knyghtes to rule the remenaunt / And the fame nyghte
 fyre Triftram brente alle the Seffoyns shyppes vnto the cold
 water / Anone as Elyas wyft that he faid hit was of fir Trif-
 trams doynge / for he cafteth that we shalle neuer efcape moder
 fone of vs / Therefore fayre felawes fyghte frely to morowe / &
 30 myfcomforte yow noughte for ony knyzt though he be the best
 knyght in the world / he maye not haue adoo with vs alle /

¶ Thenne they ordeyned theyr batails in four partyes won-
 derly wel apparailled and garnyffhed with men of armes
 Thus they within yffued / and they withoute fette frely vpon
 35 them / and there fir Dynas dyd grete dedes of armes / not for

thenne fir Dynas and his felaufhip were put to the werfe /
 With that came fire Triftram and flewe two Knyghtes with
 one fpere / thenne he flewe on the ryght hand and on the lyfte
 hand / that men merueylled that euer he myght do fuche dedes
 of armes / And thenne he myght fee fomtyme the bataille was 5
 dryuen a bowe draughte from the caftel / and fomtyme it was
 at the gates of the Caftel / Thenne came Elyas Capytayne
 raffhyng here and there / and hytte kyng Mark fo fore vpon
 the helme that he made hym to auoyde the fadel / And thenne
 fir Dynas gate kyng Mark ageyne to horsbak / There with 10
 alle came in fir Triftram lyke a lyon / and there he mette with
 Elyas / and he fmote hym fo fore vpon the helme that he auoy-
 ded his fadel / And thus they fought tyl it was nyghte / and
 for grete flaufter and for wounded peple eueryche party dre-
 we to their reſte / And whan kyng Marke was come within 15
 the caftel of Tyntagyl / he lacked of his knyghtes an honderd
 and they withoute lacked two honderd / and they ferched
 the wounded men on bothe partyes / And thenne they wente to
 counceyl / and wete yow wel eyther party were lothe to fyghte
 more / ſoo that eyther myght eſcape with their worſhip 20

¶ Whan Elyas the capytayn vnderſtode the dethe of his men /
 he made grete dole / And whan he wyft that they were lothe to
 goo to bataille ageyne / he was wrothe oute of meſure / Thenne
 Elyas ſente word vnto Kyng Mark in grete deſpyte whether
 he wold fynde a Knyght that wold fyghte for hym / body for 25
 body / ¶ And yf that he myght flee Kyng Markes kny-
 ghte / he to haue the truage of Cornewaile yerely / And yf
 that this knyght flee hym / I fully relecece my clayme for euer
 Thenne the meſſager departed vnto Kyng Marke and told
 hym how that his lord Elyas had ſente hym word to fynde a 30
 Knyght to doo bataille with hym body for body / whanne kyng
 Marke vnderſtood the meſſager he badde hym abyde / and he
 ſhold haue his anfuer / Thenne called he alle the Baronage
 to gyder to wete what was the beſt counceyll / They fayd all at
 ones to fyghte in a felde we haue no luſt / for had not ben fyr 35
 Triftrams prowefſe / hit had ben lykely that we neuer ſhold
 haue eſcaped / And therfor fir as we deme / hit were wel done
 to fynde a knyjt that wold do batail with hym for he knyjtly

A profereth

¶ Capitulum xxx

Ot for thenne whan alle this was faid / they coude fynde
 no Knyght that wold doo bataille with hym / Syre
 kynge faid they alle / here is no knyght that dare fyghte wyth
 5 Elyas / Allas faid kynge Marke thenne am I vtterly asha-
 med and vtterly destroyed / onles that my neuewe sire Trif-
 tram wylle take the bataille vpon hym / wete yow wel they fa-
 yd alle he had yesterday ouer moche on hand / and he is wery
 for traueille / and fore wounded / where is he faid Kyng mark
 10 Syr faid they he is in his bedde to repose hym / Allas faid ky-
 nge Marke / but I haue the focoure of my neuewe sire Triftram
 I am vtterly destroyed for cuer / There with one wente to syr
 Triftram there he lay and told hym what kynge Marke had
 fayd / And there with sire Triftram aroos lyghtely / and putt
 15 on hym a longe gowne / and came afore the Kyng and al the
 lordes / And whan he sawe hem alle foo defmayed / he asked the
 Kyng and the lordes what tydynges were with hem / Neuer
 werfe faid the Kyng / And ther with he told hym alle how
 he had word of Elyas to fynde a knyght to fyghte for the tru-
 20 age of Cornewail / and none can I fynde / And as for yow
 faid the kynge and alle the lordes we maye aske no more of
 yow for shame / For thurgh your hardynes yesterday ye faued
 alle your lyues / Syre faid syr Triftram now I vnderstande
 ye wold haue my focour / reafon wold that I shold doo al that
 25 lyeth in my power to doo / fauyng my worship / and my lyf /
 how be hit I am fore bryfed and hurte / And sythen sire Elyas
 profereth foo largely / I shalle fyghte with hym or els I will
 be slayne in the felde / or els I wille delyuer Cornewaille from
 the old truage / And therefore lyghtely calle his messager and
 30 he shalle be anfuerd / for as yet my woundes ben grene and they
 wille be forer a feuen nyght after than they ben now / And ther-
 for he shalle haue his anfuere / that I will doo bataill to morn
 with hym / Thenne was the messager departed bro-
 ught before kynge Marke / Herke my felawe faid sire Triftram
 35 goo fast vnto thy lord and bydde hym make true assuraunce
 on his party / for the truage / as the kyng here shalle make on
 his party / and thene telle thy lord sire Elyas that I sire Triftram
 kynge Arthurs knyght / and knyghte of the table round /

wylle as to morne mete with thy lord on horfbak / to doo batail
as longe as my hors maye endure / And after that to doo ba-
taille with hym on foote to the vtterauce / the meffager behelde
fyre Triftram from the top to the too / And there with alle he
departed and came to his lord and told hym how he was an- 5
fuerd of fir Triftram / And there with alle was made hostage
on bothe partyes / and made hit as sure as hit myghte be / that
whether party had the vycory / soo to ende / And thenne were
bothe hostes affembled on bothe partyes of the felde withoute
the castel of Tyntagyl / & ther was none but fir Triftram & fir 10
Elyas armed / Soo whan the poyntement was made they de-
parted in fonder / and they came to gyders with alle the myght
that their horses myghte renne / And eyther knyghte smote o-
ther foo hard that bothe horses and knyghtes wente to the er-
the / Not for thenne they bothe lyghtely aroos and dresfid the- 15
ir sheldes on their sholders with naked swardes in their han-
des / and they daffhed to gyders that hit semed a flammynge
fyre aboute them / Thus they tracyd and trauercyd and hewe
on helmes and hawberkes / and cutte awaye many cantels of
their sheldes / and eyther wounded other passyng fore / so that 20
the hote blood felle fresshly vpon the erthe / ¶ And by thenne
they had foughten the mountenaunce of an houre / fir Triftram
waxte saynte and forbledde / and gaf fore a bak / That sawe
fire Elyas / and folowed sferfly vpon hym / and wounded
hym in many places / And cuer fire Triftram tracyd and tra- 25
uercyd / and wente froward hym here and there / and couerd
hym with his shelde as he myghte alle weykely / that alle men
said he was ouercome / For fir Elyas hadde gyuen hym twenty
strokes ageynst one / ¶ Thenne was there laughyng of the
Seffoyns party and grete dole on Kyng Markys party / 30
Allas said the Kyng we are afhamed and destroyed all for
cuer / for as the book faith fyr Triftram was neuer so matched
but yf it were fir launcelot / Thus as they stode and beheld
bothe partyes / that one party laughyng and the other party
wepyng / Syre Triftram remembryd hym of his lady la bea- 35
le Ifoud that loked vpon hym / And how he was lykely neuer
to come in her prence / Thenne he pulled vp his shelde that
crist henge ful lowe / And thenne he dresfid vp his shelde vnto

Elyas / and gaf hym many fadde stokes twenty ageynst one
 and alle to brake his shelde and his hauberk / that the hote bl-
 od ranne doune to the erthe / Thenne beganne kynge Mark to
 laughe and alle Cornyffshe men / and that other party to wepe /
 5 And euer fir Triftram said to fir Elyas yelde the / ¶ Thenne
 whanne fir Triftram sawe hym soo flakkerynge on the ground
 he said fyr Elyas I am ryght fory for the / for thou arte a
 passyng good knyghte as euer I mette with alle excepte fire
 Launcelot / ther with alle fir Elyas fylle to the erthe / & there
 10 dyed / what shalle I doo said fir Triftram vnto Kynge marke
 for this bataille is at an ende / Thenne they of Elyas party de-
 parted / and kynge Marke took of hem many prysoners to re-
 dresse the harmes and the scathes that he had of them / and the
 remenaunt he sente in to their country to borowe oute their fe-
 15 lawes / Thenne was fire Triftram ferched and wel helyd / yet
 for alle this Kynge Marke wold fayne haue slayne fir Trif-
 tram / ¶ But for alle that euer fire Triftram sawe or herd by
 kynge Marke yet wold he neuer beware of his treason / but e-
 uer he wold be there as la Beale Ifoud was

¶ Capitulum xxxj

20 **N**ow wille we passe of this mater / and speke we of
 the harpers that fir Launcelot and fir Dynadan hadde
 sente in to Cornewaile / And at the grete feest that kyng mar-
 ke made for Ioye that the Seffoyns were putte oute of his
 Country / Thenne came Elyas the harper with the lay that
 25 Dynadan had made and secretely broughte hit vnto fir Trif-
 tram and told hym the lay that Dynadan had made by ky-
 nge Marke / And whan fir Triftram herd hit / he said O lord
 ihesu that Dynadan can make wonderly wel and ylle / there
 as it shalle be / ¶ Syr said Elyas dare I synge this songe
 30 afore Kynge Marke / ye on my perylle said fire Triftram / for I
 shalle be thy waraunt / Thenne at the mete cam in Elyas the
 harper / & by cause he was a curyous harper men herd hym syn-
 ge the same lay that Dynadan had made / the whiche spak the
 moost vylony by Kyng Marke of his treason / that euer man
 35 herd / whan the harper had songe his songe to the ende / kynge
 Marke was wonderly wrothe ¶ And fayd / thow

harper how durft thou be foo bold on thy heede to fyng thys
 fonge afore me / Syr faid Elyas wete yow wel I am a myn-
 ftriel / and I muft doo as I am commaūded of thefe lordes that
 I bere the armes of / And fyre wete ye wel that fir Dynadan
 a knyghte of the table round made this fonge / and made me 5
 to fyng hit afore yow / Thow fayeft wel fayd kyng Marke
 And by caufe thou arte a mynstral / thou shalt go quyte / but
 I charge the hyhe the faft oute of my fyghte / Soo the harper
 departed and wente to fir Triftram and told hym how he had
 ſped / Thenne fyre Triftram lete make letters as goodely as he 10
 coude to launcelot and to fire Dynadan / And foo he lete con-
 duyte the harper out of the coūtrei / but to fay þ^t Kyng Mark
 was wonderly wrothe he was / for he demed that the lay that
 was fonge afore hym was made by fir Triftrams counceylle/
 wherfore he thoughte to flee hym / and alle his wel wyllars / 15
 in that country

¶ Capitulum xxxij

Now torne we to another mater that felle bitwene kyng
 Marke and his broder that was called the good pry-
 nce Bodwyne that alle the peple of the country loued paſſy-
 nge wel / So hit befelle on a tyme that the meſcreaunts Sa-
 rafyns loded in the countreye of Cornewaille foone after the-
 ſe Seſſoyns were gone / And thēne the good prynce Boudw-
 yne at the landyng he areyſed the country pryuely and ha-
 ſtly / And or hit were day / he lete put wyld fyre in thre of his
 owne ſhyppes / and fodenly he pulled vp the fayle / And with 25
 the wynde he made tho ſhyppes to be dryuen among the nauce
 of the Sarafyns / And to make ſhorte tale tho thre ſhippes ſet
 on fyre alle the ſhippes that none were ſaued / And atte poynt
 of the day the good prynce Boudwyn with all his ſelauphip
 fette on the meſcreauntes with ſhoutes and cryes and ſlewe 30
 to the nombre of xl / M / and leſte none on lyue / whan kyng
 Marke wyft this he was wonderly wrothe that his broder ſh-
 old wyne ſuche worſhip / And by caufe this prynce was bet-
 ter byloued than he in all that country / And that al ſo Boud-
 wyn loued wel fir Triftram / therefore he thoughte to flee hym 35

And thus hastily as a man oute of his wytte he fente for pry-
 nce boudwyn / & Anglydes his wyf / & bad them brynge theyre
 yonge fone with them that he myght see hym / Alle this he dyd
 to the entente to flee the child as wel as his fader / for he was
 5 the falsest traitour that euer was borne / Allas for his good-
 nes and for his good dedes this gentyll prynce Boudwyn
 was slayne / Soo whan he came with his wyf Anglydes the
 Kyng made them fayre femblaunt tyl they had dyned /
 And whanne they had dyned / Kyng Marke fente for his
 10 broder and faid thus / Broder how spedde yow whan the me-
 creants aryued by yow / me femeth hit had be youre parte to
 haue fente me word that I myght haue ben at that Iourneye
 for it had ben reason that I had had the honour and not you
 Syre faid the Prynce Boudwyn it was soo that and I had
 15 taryed tyl that I had fente for yow / tho myscreantes hadde
 destroyed my cuntrye / Thou lyeft fals traytour faid Kyng
 Marke / for thou arte euer aboute for to wyne worship from
 me / and put me to dishonour / and thow cheryft that I hate /
 And there with he stroke hym to the hert with a daggar / that
 20 he neuer after spake word / Thenne the lady Anglydes made
 grete dole and fwouned / for she sawe her lord slayne afore her
 face / Thenne was there no more to doo but prynce Boudwyn
 was despoyled and brought to buryels / But Anglydes pry-
 uely gat her husbandes dobblet and his sherte / and that she
 25 kepte secretly / Thenne was there moche sorowe and cryenge /
 and grete dole made fir Tristram / fir Dynas / fir Fergus / and
 so dyd alle knyghtes that were there / for that prynce was pas-
 syngly wel byloued / Soo la Beale Ifoud fente vnto An-
 glydes the prynce Boudwyns wyf and badde her auoyde ly-
 30 tely or els her yonge fone Alyfander le Orphelyn shold be slay-
 ye / whanne she herd this / she took her hors and her child / and
 rode with fuche poure men as durst ryde with her /

¶ Capitulum xxxiii

N

Ot withstandyng whan Kyng Marke had done this
 dede / yet he thought to doo more vengeance / and with

[leaf 233 verso]

his fwerd in his hand / he fought from chamber to chamber to
 feke Anglydes and her yonge fone / And when she was myfte /
 he called a good knyghte that hyghte Sadok / and charged
 hym by payne of dethe to fetche Anglydes ageyne / and her yo-
 nge fone / So fyrc Sadok departed / and rode after Anglydes / 5
 And within ten myle he ouertoke her / and badde her torne a-
 ageyne and ryde with hym to Kynges Marke / Allas fair knyght
 she said / what shalle ye wyne by my fones deth or by myn / I
 haue hadde ouer moche harme and to grete a losse / Madame
 said Sadok / of your losse is dole and pyte / but madame said 10
 Sadok wold ye departe oute of this cuntrye with your fone /
 and kepe hym tyl he be of age / that he may reuenge his faders
 dethe / thenne wold I suffer yow to departe from me / Soo ye pro-
 myse me to reuenge the dethe of prynce Boudwyn / A gentyl
 knyght Ihesu thanke the / and yf euer my fone Alyfaunder le 15
 Orphelyn lyue to be a knyght / he shal haue his faders dobblet
 and his shert with the blody markes / and I shalle gyue hym
 suche a charge that he shalle remembre hit whyles he lyueth /
 And there with al Sadok departed from her / and eyther by-
 toke other to god

¶ And when Sadok came to kyng 20
 Marke he told hym feythfully that he had drowned yong Aly-
 fander her fone / and therof kyng Marke was ful gladde /

¶ Now torne we vnto Anglydes that rode bothe nyghte and
 day by aduenture oute of Cornewaile / and lytyl and in fewe
 places she rested / but euer she drewe southward to the see fyde / 25
 tyl by fortune she came to a castel that is called Magouns / &
 now hit is called Arundel in southsex / and the Conestable or
 the castel welcomed her and said she was welcome to her owne
 castel / and there was Anglydes worshipfully receyued / for the
 Conestables wyf was nyghe her cosyn / and the Conestables 30
 name was Belangere / and that same Conestable told Angly-
 des that the same Castel was hers by ryght enherytaunce /
 Thus Anglydes endured yeres and wynters tyl Alyfander
 was bygge and sronge / there was none foo wyght in all that
 Cuntrye / neyther there was none that myghte doo no manere 35
 of mayftry afore hym /

¶ Capitulum xxxiiij

THenne vpon a day Bellangere the Conestable came to
 Anglydes and sayd Madame it were tyme my lord
 Alyfander were made knyzt / for he is a passyng strong
 yonge man / Syre said she I wold he were made knyghte /
 5 But thenne must I yeue hym the moost charge that euer syn-
 ful moder gaf to her childe / Doo as ye lyste sayd Bellange-
 re / and I shalle gyue hym warnyng that he shalle be maade
 knyght / Now hit wyl be wel done that he may be made knyght
 at oure lady day in lente / Be hit soo said Anglydes / and I
 10 pray yow make redy therfore / Soo came the Conestable to A-
 lyfander and told hym that he shold at oure lady in lente be
 made knyghte / I thanke god said Alyfander these are the best
 tydynges that euer came to me / Thenne the Conestable ordeyn-
 ed twenty of the grettest gentylmens fones and the best born
 15 men of the cuntry that shold be maade knyghtes that same
 day that Alyfander was made knyght / Soo on the same daye
 that Alyfander and his twenty felawes were made Knygh-
 tes / at the offryng of the masse there came Anglydes vnto her
 sone and sayd thus / ¶ O fayre swete sone I charge the vpon
 20 my blessinge and of the hyghe ordre of chyualry that thou ta-
 kest here this day / that thou vnderstande what I shalle saye /
 and charge the with alle / There with alle she pulled out a blo-
 dy dobblet and a bloody sherte that were bebledde with old blo-
 od / whanne Alyfauder sawe this / he starte abak and waxed
 25 paale / and sayd fayre moder what maye this meane / I shall
 telle the fayre sone / this was thyne owne faders dobblett and
 sherte that he ware vpon hym that same daye that he was fla-
 yne / and there she told hym why and wherfore / And hou for
 his goodenes kyng Marke slewe hym with his daggar afore
 30 myn owne eyen / And therfor this shalle be your charge that I
 I shalle gyue the

¶ Capitulum xxxv

M

Ow I requyre the / and charge the vpon my blessing

[leaf 234 verso]

and vpon the hyghe ordre of kny3thode that thow be reuengyd
 vpon kynge Marke for the dethe of thy fader / and there with
 all the fwouned / Thenne Alyfander lepte to his moder / and
 took her vp in his armes and fayd Fair moder ye haue gyuen
 me a grete charge / and here I promyfe yow I shalle be auen- 5
 gyd vpon Kynge Marke / whanne that I may / and that I
 promyfe to god and to yow

¶ Soo this feest was
 endyd / and the conestabyl by the aduyse of anglydes lete pur-
 ueeye that Alyfander was wel horfed and harneyfid / Thenne
 he Iusted with his twenty felawes that were made knyghtes 10
 with hym / but for to make a shorte tale he ouerthrewe alle tho
 twenty that none myght withstande hym a buffet / ¶ Thenne
 one of the Knyghtes departed vnto Kynge Marke / and told
 hym alle how Alyfander was maade Knyghte / and alle the
 charge that his moder gaf hym as ye haue herd afore tyme 15

¶ Allas fals treason said Kynge Marke I wende that yo-
 nge traitour had ben dede / Allas whome may I truste / And
 there with alle kynge Marke took a fwerd in his hand / and
 foughte fyre Sadok from chamber to chamber to flee hym /

¶ Whanne fir Sadok sawe kynge Marke come with his fuerd 20
 in his hand / he fayd thus / Beware Kynge Marke and come
 not nyghe me / for wete thow wel that I faued Alyfander his
 lyf / of whiche I neuer repente me / for thow falsly and co-
 wardly flewe his fader Boudwyn traytourly for his good
 dedes / wherfore I pray almyghty Ihesu fende Alyfander my- 25
 ghte and strengthe to be reuengyd vpon the / and now beware
 Kynge Marke of yonge Alyfander / for he is made a knyghte /

¶ Alas said Kynge Marke that euer I shold here a tray-
 tour faye soo afore me / ¶ And there with foure Knyghtes of
 kynge Markes drewe there fwerdes to flee fyre Sadok / but 30
 anone fir Sadok flewe hem alle in Kynge Markes presence /
 And thenne fyre Sadok past forthe in to his chamber / and to-
 ke his hors and his harneis / and rode on his waye a good
 paas / For there was neyther fyre Triftram / neyther fyre Dy-
 nas nor fyre Fergus that wold fir Sadok ony cuylle wylle / 35

¶ Thenne was Kynge Marke wrothe / and thoughte to destroye
 fyre Alyfander and fyre Sadok that had faued hym / for
 kynge Marke dredde and hated Alifander moost of ony man

lyuynge whanne fir Triftram vnderflood that Alyfander was made knyghte / Anone forth with alle he fente hym a letter prayenge hym and chargynge hym that he wold drawe hym to the Courte of Kyng Arthur / and that he putte hym in the rule and in the handes of fire Launcelot

¶ Soo this letter was fente to Alyfander from his cofyn fyr Triftram / And at that tyme he thought to doo after his commaundement / Thenne kyng Mark called a knyght that broughte hym the tydynges from Alyfander / and badde hym abyde styll in that countrey / Syre sayd that knyght soo muste I doo / for in myn owne countrey I dare not come / No force faid Kyng Marke / I shalle gyue the here double as moche landes as euer thou haddest of thyne owne / But within short space fir Sadok mette with that fals knyght / and flewe hym

15 Thenne was Kyng Marke wode wrothe oute of mesure

¶ Thenne he fente vnto Quene Morgan le fay / and to the queene of Northgalys prayenge them in his letters that they two forcereffes wold fette alle the countrey in fyre with ladyes that were enchauntreffes / And by fuche that were daungerous knyghtes as Malgryn Breufe saunce pyte / that by no meane Alyfander le Orphelyn shold escape / but outhere he shold be taken or slayne / This ordenaunce made kyng Marke for to destroye Alyfander

¶ Capitulum xxxvj

25 **N**ow torne we ageyne vnto fire Alyfander that at his departynge his moder toke with hym his faders blydys sherte / Soo that he bare with hym alweyes tyll hys dethe daye in tokenynge to thynke on his faders dethe

¶ Soo was Alyfander purposed to ryde to london by the couceille of fire Triftram to fyre Launcelot / And by fortune he wente by the see syde / and rode wronge / and there he wanne at a turnement the gree / that Kyng Carados made / And there he smote doune Kyng Carados and twenty of his knyghtes and also fire Safere a good knyght that was fire Palomydes broder the good knyght / ¶ Alle this sawe a damoyfel / and

fawe the best knyghte Iuste that euer he fawe / And euer as
 he smote doune knyghtes / he made them to swere to were none
 harnes in a twelue monethe and a day / This is wel fayd /
 faide Morgan le fay / this is the knyght that I wold fayne
 see / And soo she took her palfroy and rode a grete whyle / and
 thenne she rested her in her paelione / So there came four kny-
 ghtes two were armed and two were vnarmed / and they
 told Morgan le fay their names / the fyrst was Elyas de go-
 meret / the second was Carde Gomoret / tho were armed / that
 other tweyne were of Camylyard / cofyns vnto Quene Gue-
 neuer / and that one hyzt Guy / and that other hyght Garaüt
 tho were vnarmed / There these four Knyghtes told Morgan
 le fay how a yonge knyghte had smyten them doune before a
 Castel / For the mayden of that Castel said that he was but
 late made knyghte and yonge / But as we suppoſe but yf hit
 were sire Triftram or sire Launcelot or sire Lamorak the good
 kny; there is none that myzt fyttte hym a buffet with a spere/
 Well said Morgan le fay I shalle mete that knyght or it be
 longe tyme / and he dwelle in that countrey

¶ Soo torne we to the damoyfell of the Castel that whanne
 Alyfander le Orphelyn hadde foriuſted the four Knyghtes she
 called hym to her and said thus / Syre knyghte wolt thou for
 my sake Iuste and fyghte with a knyghte for my sake of this
 countrey that is and hath ben long tyme an euyl neyghbour
 to me / his name is Malgryne / and he wyll not suffer me
 to be maryed in no maner wyfe for all that I can doo / or any
 knyght for my sake /

¶ Damoyfel said Alyfander and he come whyles I am he-
 re I wyll fyghte with hym / and my poure body for your sa-
 ke I wille Ieoparde / And there with alle she fente for hym /
 for he was at her commaundement / And whan eyther hadde a
 fyghte of other / they made hem redy for to Iuste / and they cam
 to gyder egerly / and Malgryn bryfed his spere vpon Alyfan-
 der / and alifander smote hym ageyne so hard that he bare hym
 quyte from his sadell to the erthe / But this Malgryne aroos
 lyghtly and dresfid his sheld and drewe his suerd / and badde
 hym alyzte / fayög thou; thou haue the better of me on horsbak

thow shalt fynde that I shalle endure lyke a knyght on foot
 It is wel said said Alyfander / and soo lyghtly he auoyded
 his hors and bitoke hym to his varlet / And thenne they raf-
 fled to gyders lyke two bores and leyd on their helmes and
 5 sheldes long tyme by the space of thre houres that neuer man
 coude faye whiche was the better Knyghte

¶ And in the meane whyle came Morgan le fay to the damoy-
 sel of the Castel / and they beheld the bataille / But this mal-
 gryne was an olde roted Knyghte / and he was called one of
 10 the daungerous knyghtes of the world to doo bataille on foot
 but on horsbak there were many better / And euer this Mal-
 gryne awayted to flee Alyfander / and soo wounded hym won-
 derly fore / that it was merueylle that euer he myghte stande /
 for he had bledde soo moche blood / for Alyfander fought wyld-
 15 ly and not wyttely / And that other was a felonous knyghte
 and awayted hym / and smote hym fore / And somtyme they
 raffled to gyders with their sheldes lyke two bores or rammes
 and fylle grouelynge bothe to the erthe /

¶ Now knyghte sayd Malgryn hold thy hand a whyle / &
 20 telle me what thow arte / I wylle not said Alyfander / but yf
 me lyft / But telle me thy name / and why thow kepest thys
 countrey / or els thow shalt dye of my handes / wete thow well
 sayd Malgryne that for this maydens loue of this Castel I
 haue slayne ten good knyghtes by myshap / and by outrage
 25 and orgulyte of my self I haue slayne ten other knyghtes /
 Soo god me helpe sayd Alyfander this is the fowlest confes-
 syon that euer I herd knyghte make / nor neuer herd I speke
 of other men of sliche a shameful confession / wherfore hit were
 grete pyte & grete shame vnto me that I shold lete the lyue ony
 30 lenger / therfore kepe the as wel as euer thow mayst / for as I
 am true knyghte eyther thow shalte flee me or els I shal flee
 the / I promyse the feythfully

¶ Thenne they lassed to gyders fyersly / And at the last A-
 lyfander smote Malegryne to the erthe / And thenne he racyd
 35 of his helme / and smote of his hede lyghtely /

¶ And whanne he hadde done and ended this bataille / anone
 he called to hym his varlet the whiche brought hym his hors
 And thēne he wenyng to be strong ynouȝ wold haue mouēd

And soo the leyd fire Alyfander in an hors lyttar and ledde hym in to the Castel / for he he had no foote ne myzt to stande vpon the erthe / for he had fyxtene grete woundes / and in espectral one of them was lyke to be his dethe /

¶ Capitulum xxxvij

THenne Quene Morgan le fay ferched his woundes / 5
 and gaf fuche an oynement vnto hym that he shold haue dyed / And on the morne whanne she came to hym he camplayned hym fore / And thenne she put other oynements vpon hym / And thenne he was out of his payne / Thenne cam the damoyfel of the Castel and said vnto Morgan le fay / I 10
 pray yow helpe me that this Knyghte myghte wedde me / for he hath wonne me with his handes / ye shalle see said Morgan le fay what I shalle saye Thenne Morgan le fay wente vnto Alyfander and bad in ony wyfe that he shold refuse this lady and she desyre to wedde yow / for she is not for yow / Soo the 15
 damoyfel came and desyred of hym maryage / damoyfel sayd Orphelyn I thanke yow but as yet I caste me not to marye in this countrey / Syre she said sythen ye will not mary me / I pray yow in soo moche as ye haue wonne me that ye wyl gyue me to a Knyghte of this countrey that hath ben my frende / & 20
 loued me many yeres / with alle my herte said Alyfander I wylle assente therto / Thenne was the Knyzte sente for / his name was Geryne le grofe / And anone he made them hand fast / and wedded them / Thenne came Quene Morgan le fay to Alyfander and badde hym aryse and putte hym in an hors lyttar 25
 and gaf hym fuche a drynke that in thre dayes and thre nyghtes he waked neuer but slepte / and soo she brought hym to her owne castel that at that tyme was called la Beale regard / Thenne Morgan le fay came to Alyfander and asked hym yf he wold fayne be hole / who wold be feke said Alyfander and he myghte be hole / wel said Morgan le fay thenne shalle ye promyse me by youre knyghthode that this daye twelue monethe and a daye ye shalle not passe the compas of thys Castel / and withoute doubtte ye shalle lyghtely be hole / I assente said fire 30

Alyfaunder / And there he made her a promyse / thenne was he
foone hole / And whanne Alyfander was hole / thenne he repen-
tyd hym of his othe / for he myghte not be reuenged vpon ky-
nge Marke / Ryght soo there came a damoyfel that was cofyn
5 to the Erle of pafe / and she was cofyn to Morgan le fay / and
by ryght that castel of la Beale regard shold haue ben hers
by true enherytaunce / Soo this damoyfel entred in to this castel
/ where lay Alyfander / and there she fond hym vpon his bed
passynge heuy and alle sad

¶ Capitulum xxxviii

10 **S**yre knyghte said the damoyfel / and ye wold be mery
I coude telle yow good tydynges / wel were me said
Alyfander / and I myghte here of good tydynges / for now I
stand as a pryfoner by my promyse / Syr she sayd wete ye wel
that ye be a pryfoner and werse than ye wene / for my lady
15 my cofyn Quene Morgan le fay kepeth yow here for none o-
ther entente but for to doo her pleasyr with yow whan hit ly-
ked her / O Ihesu defende me said Alyfander from fuche plea-
syr for I had leuer cutte away my hangers than I wold do
her fuche pleasyr / As Ihesu helpe me said the damoyfel / and
20 ye wold loue me and be ruled by me I shalle make youre de-
lyueraunce with your worshyp / Telle me said Alyfander / by
what meane / and ye shalle haue my loue / fayre knyghte sayd
she / this castel of ryght ought to be myn / And I haue an vn-
kel the whiche is a myghty Erle / he is Erle of pafe / and of al
25 folkes he hateth moost Morgan le fay / and I shalle fende vn-
to hym / and praye hym for my sake to destroye this castel / for
the euylle custommes that ben vsed therin / And thenne wyll
he come and sette wyldre fyre on euery parte of the castel / and
I shalle gete yow oute at a pryuy posterne / and there shall ye
30 haue your hors and your harneis / ye fay wel damoyfel sayd
Alyfander / and thenne she sayd ye may kepe the rome of thys
Castel this twelue moneth / and a day / thenne breke ye not yow-
er othe / Truly fayr damoyfel said Alyfander ye faye sothe /
And thenne he kyfite her and dyd to her plefaunce as it plea-
35 sed them bothe at tymes and leysers / Soo anone she sent vnto

her vnkel and badde hym come and destroye that castel / for as
 the book faith / he wold haue destroyed that castel afore tyme/
 had not that damoyfel ben / Whanne the Erle vnderstood her let-
 ters / he sente her word ageyne that on fuche a day he wold co-
 me and destroye that castel / Soo whan that day came she she- 5
 wed Alyfander a posterne where thorou he shold flee in to a
 gardyn / and there he shold fynde his armour and his hors /
 Whanne the day came that was sette thydder came the erle of
 pafe with four honderd knyghtes / and sette on fyre all the par-
 tyes of the castel / that or they seaced they leste not a stone stan- 10
 dyng / And alle this whyle that the fyre was in the Castell/
 he abode in the gardyn / And whan the fyre was done / he lete
 make a crye that he wold kepe that pyece of erthe / there as the
 castel of la beale regard was a twelue monethe and daye /
 from alle manere knyghtes that wold come / Soo hit happed 15
 there was a duke that hyzte Anferus / and he was of the kyn
 of sir launcelot / And this knyght was a grete pylgrym / for
 euery thyrdde yere he wold be at Iherusalem / And by cause he
 vfed alle his lyf to goo in pylgremage men called hym duke
 Anferus the pylgrym / And this duke had a douzter that hyzt 20
 Alys that was a passyng fayre woman / And by cause of her
 fader she was called Alys la beale pylgrym / And anone as
 she herd of this crye / she wente vnto Arthurs courte & fayd o-
 penly in heryng of many knyghtes / that what Knyghte maye
 ouercome that Knyght that kepeth the pyece of erthe shal ha- 25
 ue me and alle my landes / whan the Knyghtes of the round
 table herd her fayre thus / many were gladde / for she was passy-
 nge fayre and of grete rentes / Ryght so she lete crye in castels
 and townes as faste on her syde as as Alyfander dyd on his
 syde / Thenne she dresseid her paelione streyghte by the pyece of 30
 the erthe that Alyfander kepte / So she was not so foone there/
 but there came a Knyght of Arthurs courte that hyghte Sa-
 gramore le desyrus / and he proferd to Iuste with Alyfander / &
 they encountred / and Sagramore le desyrus bryfed his spere
 vpon fire Alyfander / but fire Alyfander smote hym soo harde 35
 that he auoyded his fadel / And whanne la Beale Alys sawe
 hym Iuste soo wel / she thought hym a passyng goodly knyzt
 on horbak / And thenne she lepte oute of her paelione / & toke

fir Alyfander by the brydel / and thus she fayd / fayre knyght
 I requyre the of thy knyghthode / shewe me thy vyfage / I dar
 wel faid Alyfander shewe my vyfage / And thenne he put of
 his helme / and she sawe his vyfage / she faid / O fwete Ihesu/
 5 the I must loue / and neuer other / thenne shewe me your vy-
 fage faid he /

¶ Capitulum xxxix

THenne she vnympede her vyfage / And whanne he
 sawe her / he faid here haue I fond my loue and my
 lady / Truly fayre lady faid he I promyse yow to be
 10 your knyghte / and none other that bereth the lyf / Now gentil
 knyghte faid she telle me your name / My name is faid he A-
 lyfander le Orphelyn / Now damoyfel telle me your name fayd
 he / my name is faid she / Alys la beale pylgrym / And whan
 we be more at oure hertes ease both ye and I shalle telle other
 15 of what blood we be come / Soo there was grete loue betwyxe
 them / And as they thus talked / there came a Knyghte that
 hyghte Harfoufe le Berbufe and axed parte of fir Alyfan-
 ders speres / Thenne sire Alyfander encountred with hym / and
 at the fyrst fir Alyfander smote hym ouer his hors croupe /
 20 And thenne there came another knyghte that hyzt sire Hew-
 gon / And sire Alyfander smote hym doune as he dyd that o-
 ther / Thenne sire Heugon profered to do bataille on foote / fyre
 Alyfander ouercame hym with thre strokes / and there wold ha-
 ue slayne hym had he not yelded hym / Soo thenne Alifander
 25 made bothe tho Knyghtes to fwere to were none armour in a
 twelue moneth and a day / Thenne sire Alifander alyzte down
 and wente to reste hym and repose hym / Thenne the damoyfell
 that halp sire Alyfander oute of the castel in her play told
 Alys all to gyder how he was pryfoner in the castel of la bea-
 30 le regard / and there she told her how she gat hym oute of pry-
 fon / Syr faid Alys la Beale pylgrym me semeth ye ar moche
 beholdyng to this mayden / that is trouth faid fir Alyfander /
 And there Alys told hym of what blood she was come /
 Syre wete ye wel she faid that I am of the blood of Kynge
 35 Ban that was fader vnto fir Launcelot ye wys fayr lady fa-
 yd Alyfander my moder told me that my fader was broder

vnto a kynge / and I am nyghe cofyn vnto fire Triftram / Thē
 ne this whyle came there thre knyghtes / that one hyzt Vayns /
 and the other hyght Haruys de le marches / and the thyrdde
 hyght Peryn de la montayne / and with one spere fire Alyfan-
 der smote them doune alle thre / and gaf them suche fallys / that 5
 they hadde no lyfte to fyghte vpon foote / Soo he made them to
 swere to were none armes in a twelue moneth / Soo whanne
 they were departed fire Alyfander beheld his lady Alys on
 hors bak as he stood in her paelione / And thenne was he soo
 enamoured vpon her that he wyft not whether he were on horf- 10
 bak or on foote / Ryght so came the fals Knyght fyr Mordred
 and sawe fir Alyfander was affoted vpon his lady / and ther-
 with alle he took his hors by the brydel / and ledde hym here &
 there / and had cast to haue ledde hym oute of that place to ha-
 ue shamed hym / whanne the damoyfel that halpe hym out of 15
 that Castel sawe how shamefully he was ledde / Anone she le-
 te arme her and sette a shelde vpon her sholder / And ther with
 she mounted vpon his hors / and gatte a naked swerd in her
 hand / and she threst vnto Alyfander with alle her myght / and
 she gaf hym suche a buffet that he thought the fyre flewe oute 20
 of his eyen / And whanne Alyfander felte that stroke he loked
 about hym / and drewe his swerd / And whan he sawe that she
 fledde / and soo dyd Mordred in to the forest / and the damoyfel
 fledde in to the paelione / So whanne Alyfander vnderstood
 hym self how the fals knyght wold haue shamed hym / hadde 25
 not the damoyfel ben / thenne was he wrothe with hym self that
 fyre Mordred was soo escaped his handes / But thenne fire
 Alyfander and Alys hadde good game at the damoyfel hou
 fadly she hytte hym vpon the helme / ¶ Thenne fir Alyfander
 Iusted thus day by day / and on foot he dyd many batails with 30
 many knyghtes of kynge Arthurs court and with many kn-
 yghtes straungers / therfore to telle alle the batails that he did
 it were ouer moche to reherse / for euery day within that twelue
 moneth he had adoo with one Knyght or with other / and some
 day he had adoo with thre or with foure / And there was neuer 35
 knyght that putte hym to the werse / & at the twelue monethes
 ende he departed with his lady Alys la beale pylgrym / and
 the damoyfel wold neuer goo from hym / and soo they went in

to theyr country of Benoye / and lyued there in grete Ioye /

¶ Capitulum xl

BVt as the book fayth / kyng marke wold neuer flynte
 tyll he had slayne hym by treafon / and by Alys he
 gat a child that hyght Bellengerus le Beufe / and by good
 fortune he came to the courte of Kyng Arthur / and preued
 a passyng good Knyghte / and he reuenged his faders dethe
 for the fals Kyng Marke slewe bothe fyre Trifram & Aly-
 fander falsly and felonfly / and hit happed so that Alyfander
 hadde neuer grace ne fortune to come to Kyng Arthurs court
 For and he had comen to fire launcelot alle knyghtes fayd /
 that knewe hym / he was one of the strengest knyghtes that
 was in Arthurs dayes / and grete dole was made for hym
 Soo lete we of hym passe and torne we to another tale
 So hit befelle that fire Galahalt the haute prynce was lord of
 the country of Surluse / wherof came many good knyghtes /
 And this noble prynce was a passyng good man of armes
 and euer he helde a noble selaushyp to gyders / And thenne he
 came to Arthurs court / & told hym his entent / how this was
 his wyll / how he wold lete crye a Iustes in the couñtre of Sur-
 luse / the whiche country was within the landes of kyng Ar-
 thur / and there he axed leue to lete crye a Iustes / I wyl gy-
 ue yow leue said Kyng Arthur / But wete thow wel fayd
 Kyng Arthur / I maye not be there / Syre said Quene Gue-
 neuer please hit you to gyue me leue to be at that Iustes / with
 ryght good wille said Arthur / for fire Galahalt the haute
 prynce shall haue yow in gouernaunce / Syr said Galahalt I
 wille as ye wylle / fir thenne the quene I wille take with me
 and fuche knyghtes as pleasen me best / do as ye lyst said ky-
 nge Arthur / So anone she commaunded fire Launcelot to ma-
 ke hym redy with fuche knyghtes as he thought best / Soo in e-
 uery good towne and castel of this land was made a crye /
 that in the country of Surluse fyre Galahalt sholde make a
 Iustes that shold laste eyghte dayes / And how the haute pr-
 ynce with the help of Quene Guencuers knyghtes shold Iuste

ageyne alle manere of men that wold come / whanne this cryc
was knowen / kynges and prynces / dukes and Erles / Ba-
rons and noble knyghtes made them redy to be at that Iustes
And at the daye of Iustyng there came in fire Dynadan / dif-
guyfed / and dyd many grete dedes of armes

5

¶ Capitulum xli

THenne at the request of Quene Gueneuer and of ky-
nge Bagdemagus / fir Laūcelot came in to the rayeng
but he was desguyfed / and that was the caufe that fe-
we folke knewe hym / and there mette with hym fir Ector de
marys his owne broder / and eyther brake their speres vpon 10
other to theyr handes / And thenne eyther gate another spere /
And thenne fire launcelot smote doune fyr Ector de marys his
owne broder / That fawe fire Bleoberys / and he smote fir laun-
celot fuche a buffet vpon the helme that he wyft not wel where
he was / Thenne fir launcelot was wrothe / and smote fir Ble- 15
oberys so fore vpon the helme that his hede bowed doune back-
ward / And he smote este another buffet that he auoyded his
fadel / and foo he rode by / and threst forth to the thyckest / whan
the kyng of Northgalys fawe fire Ector and Bleoberys lyc
on the ground / thenne was he wroth / for they came on his par- 20
ty ageynst them of Surlufe / So the kyng of Northgalys ran
to fire Launcelot / and brake a spere vpon hym all to pyeces
There with fire Launcelot ouertook the kyng of Northgalys
and smote hym fuche a buffet on the helme with his fuerd that
he made hym to auoyde his hors / and anone the kyng was hor- 25
fed ageyne / So bothe the kyng Bagdemagus and the kyng
of Northgalys party hurled to other / and thenne beganne a
stronge medle / but they of Northgalys were ferre bygger
Whanne fire launcelot fawe his party goo to the werft / he th-
range in to the thyckest prees with a fuerd in his hand / & 30
there he smote doune on the ryght hand and on the lyft hand
and pulled doune knyghtes and racyd of their helmes that
alle men hadde wonder that euer one knyght myghte doo fuch
dedes of armes / whanne fire Mellegaunt that was sone vnto
kyng Bagdemagus saw how fir Launcelot ferd / he merueiled 35

gretely / And whan he vnderstood that it was he / he wyft wel
 that he was defguyfed for his fake / Thenne fire Malegeaunt
 prayd a Knyghte to flee fir launcelots hors outhur with fuerd
 or with spere / At that tyme Kynge Bagdemagus mette wyth
 5 a Knyghte that hyght Saufeyfe a good knyghte / to whom he
 fayd / Now fayr Saufeyfe encounter with my fone Malege-
 aunt / and gyue hym large payment / for I wold he were well
 beten of thy handes that he myghte departe oute of this feld /
 And thenne fir Saufeyfe encountred with fyre Malegeaunt /
 10 and eyther fmote other doune / And thēne they fought on fo-
 te / and there Saufeyfe had wonne fyre Malegeaunt / hadde not
 there come rescowes / So thenne the haute prynce blewe to lod-
 gyng / And euery knyghte vnarmed hym / and wente to the
 grete fecft / ¶ Thenne in the meane whyle there came a damoy-
 15 fel to the haute prynce / and complayned that there was a kny-
 ghte that hyght Goneryes that withhelde her alle her landes
 Thenne the knyghte was there prefente and cafte his gloue to
 hym or to any that wold fyghte in her name / Soo the damoy-
 fel took vp the gloue alle heuyly for defaute of a champyon /
 20 Thenne there came a varlet to her and fayd damoyfel / wille ye
 doo after me / ful fayne said the damoyfel / thenne goo ye vnto
 fuche a knyght that lyeth here befyde in an ermytage / and that
 foloweth the queftyng beft / and pray hym to take the bataille
 vpon hym / and anone I wote wel he wille graunte yow /
 25 ¶ So anone she took her palfroy / and within a whyle she fond
 that knyght that was fire Palomydes / And whan she requy-
 red hym / he armed hym and rode with her / and made her to go
 to the haute prynce / and to afke leue for her kynght to doo ba-
 tail / I wille wel said the haute prynce / Thenne the knyghtes
 30 were redy in the feld to Iufte on horsbak / and eyther gatte a
 spere in their handes and mette foo fyersly to gyders that the-
 fir speres alle to sheurd / Thenne they flange out fwerdes / and
 fyr Palomydes fmote fire Gonereys doune to the erthe / And
 thenne he racyd of his helme and fmote of his hede / Thenne
 35 they wente to fouper / and the damoyfel loued Palomydes as
 peramour / but the book faith she was of his kyn / Soo thenne
 Palomydes defguyfed hym felf in this manere / in his shelde
 he bare the queftyng beeft and in alle his trappours / ¶ And

whanne he was thus redy / he fente to the haute prynce to gyue
 hym leue to Iuste with other knyghtes / but he was adoubted
 of fire launcelot / The haute prynce fente hym word ageyne /
 that he shold be welcome / and that fyre Launcelot shold not
 Iuste with hym / Thenne fire Galahalt the haute prynce lete 5
 crye what knyght someuer he were that fmote doune fir Palomydes
 shold haue his damoyfel to hym self /

¶ Capitulum xliij

Here begynneth the second daye / anone as fire Palomydes
 came in to the felde / fyr Galahalt the haute prynce
 was at the raunge ende / and mette with fire Palomydes 10
 des / and he with hym with grete speres / And thenne they cam
 soo hard to gyders that their speres alle to sheuered / But fyr
 Galahalt fmote hym soo hard that he bare hym backward ouer
 his hors / but yet he lost not his styropes / ¶ Thenne they drewe
 their swardes and lassed to gyder many fadde stokes / that 15
 many worshipful knyghtes lefte their besynes to behold them
 But at the last fire Galahalt the haut prynce fmote a stoke
 of myghte vnto Palomydes fore vpon the helme / but the helme
 was soo hard that the sverd myght not byte but slypped and
 fmote of the hede of the hors of fir Palomydes / whan the haut 20
 prynce wyft and fawe the good knyght falle vnto the erthe /
 he was affhamed of that stoke / And there with he alyghte
 doune of his owne hors / and prayd the good knyghte Palomydes
 to take that hors of his yeste / and to forgyue hym that
 dede / Syre said Palomydes I thanke yow of your grete good- 25
 nes / for euer of a man of worship / a knyghte shalle neuer haue
 disworship / and soo he mounted vpon that hors / and the
 haute prynce had another anone / Now said the haute prynce
 I relece to yow that maiden / for ye haue wonne her / A said palomydes
 the damoyfel and I be at your commaundement / So 30
 they departed and fire Galahalt dyd grete dedes of armes /
 And ryght soo came Dynadan / and encountred with fyr Galahalt
 / and eyther came to other so fast with their speres that
 their speres brak to their handes / But Dynadan had wende
 the haute prynce had ben more very than he was / And thenne 35

he smote many fadde strokes at the haute prynce / but whan dy-
 nadan fawe he myght not gete hym to the erthe / he said My lo-
 rd I pray yow leue me / and take another / the haute prynce
 knewe not Dynadan / and lefte goodely for his fayr wordes /
 5 And soo they departed / but soone there came another / and told
 the haute prynce that hit was Dynadan / for soth sayd the pry-
 nce therfor am I heuy that he is soo escaped from me / for with
 his mockes and Iapes / now shalle I neuer haue done with
 hym / And thenne Galahalt rode fast after hym / and bad hym
 10 abyde Dynadan for kynge Arthurs fake / Nay said Dynadan
 soo god me helpe we mete no more to gyder this daye / Thenne
 in that wrathe the haute prynce mette with Melyagaunt / and
 he smote hym in the throte that and he had fallen his neck had
 broken / and with the same spere he smote doune another kny-
 15 ght / Thenne came in they of Northgalys / and many straügers
 and were lyke to haue putte them of Surluse to the werse / for
 fyr Galahalt the haut prynce had ouer moche in hand / Soo
 there came the good knyghte Semound the valyaunt wyth
 fourty knyghtes / and he bete them al abak / Thenne the Que-
 20 ne Gueneuer and sire launcelot lete blowe the lodgyng / and
 euery knyghte vnarmed hym / and drestid hem to the fecste /

¶ Capitulum xliij

WHanne Palomydes was vnarmed he axed lodgyng
 for hym self and the damoyfel / Anone the haute pry-
 nce commaunded them to lodgyng / And he was not so foone
 25 in his lodgyng / but there came a Knyght that hyght Archade
 / he was broder vnto Gomoryes that Palomydes flewe afo-
 re in the damoyfels quarel / And this Knyght Archade called
 fyre Palomydes traytour / and appelyd hym for the dethe of
 his broder / By the leue of the haute prynce sayd Palomydes
 30 I shalle anfuere the / whan sire Galahalt vnderstood theyre
 quarel / he badde them goo to dyner / and as soone as ye haue
 dyned / loke that cyther knyghte be redy in the felde / So when
 they hadde dyned they were armed bothe / and tooke their hor-
 ses / and the quene and the prynce and fyr Launcelot were fet
 35 to behold them / and soo they lete renne their horses / and there
 fir Palomydes bare Archade on his spere ouer his hors taylor

And thenne Palomydes alyght and drewe his fwerd / but
 fyr Archade myght not aryse / and there fyr Palomydes racyd
 of his helme / and smote of his hede / ¶ Thenne the haute prynce
 and Quene Gueneuer wente vnto souper / ¶ Thenne Kynge
 Bagdemagus sente aweye his fone Melyagaunt by cause fyr 5
 Launcelot fhold not mete with hym / for he hated fire launce-
 lot / and that knewe he not

¶ Capitulum xliiij

Now begynneth the thyrdde daye of lustyng / and att
 that daye Kynge Bagdemagus made hym redy / and
 there came ageynst hym kynge Marfyl / that had in yeste an 10
 Iland of fyre Galahalt the haute prynce / And this yland
 had the name Pomytayne / Thenne hit befelle that Kyng Bag-
 demagus and kynge Marfyl of Pomytayne mette to gyders
 with speres / and Kynge Marfyl had fuche a buffet that he
 felle ouer his hors croupe ¶ Thenne came therin a 15
 Knyght of Kynge Marfyl to reuenge his lord / And kynge
 Bagdemagus smote hym doune hors and man to the erthe
 ¶ Soo there came an Erle that hyght arroufe / and fir Breufe
 and an hondred knyghtes with hem of Pometayne / and the
 Kynge of Northgalys was with hem / And alle these were a- 20
 geynst them of Surlufe / And thenne there beganne grete ba-
 taylle / and many Knyghtes were caste vnder hors feet / And
 euer Kynge Bagdemagus dyd best / for he fyrste beganne / &
 euer he helde on / Gaherys Gawayns broder smote euer at the
 face of Kynge Bagdemagus / And at the laste kynge Bag- 25
 demagus hurtled doune Gaherys hors and man
 ¶ Thenne by aduerture fyre Palomydes the good Knyghte
 mette with fyre Bleoberys de Ganys / fyre Bleoberys broder/
 And eyther smote other with grete speres / that both theyre hor-
 ses and Knyghtes felle to the erthe / But fyre Blamore had 30
 fuche a falle that he had al moost broken his neck / for the blo-
 od brafte oute at nose / mouthe and his eres / but at the laste he
 recouerd well by good surgyens / Thenne therecam in the duke

Chaleyne of Claraunce and in his gouernaunce there came
 a knyghte that hyghte Elys la noyre / And there encountred
 with hym Kyng Bagdemagus / and he smote Elys that he
 made hym to auoyde his fadel / ¶ Soo the Duke Chaleyne of
 5 Claraunce dyd there grete dedes of armes / and of soo late as
 he came in the thyrde daye there was no man dyd soo wel ex-
 cepte kyng Bagdemagus and sire Palomydes that the pryce
 was gyuen that day to Kyng Bagdemagus /
 ¶ And thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng and vnarmed hem
 10 and wente to the sceft / ¶ Ryght soo came Dynadan and moc-
 ked and Iaped with Kyng Bagdemagus that alle knyghtes
 lough at hym / for he was a fyne Iaper and wel louyng
 alle good knyghtes / ¶ Soo anon as they had
 dyned / there came a varlet beryng foure speres on his bak / &
 15 he came to Palomydes / & fayd thus / here is a Knyghte by hath
 fente yow the choyse of foure speres / and requyreth yow for yo-
 ur lady sake to take that one half of these speres / and Iuste
 with hym in the felde / ¶ Telle hym said Palomydes I wyll
 not fayle hym / whanne sire Galahalt wyfte of this / he badde
 20 Palomydes make hym redy / ¶ So the Quene Gueneuer the
 haute prynce and sire Launcelot they were fet vpon schafhol-
 des to gyue the Iugement of these two Knyghtes /
 ¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes and the straunge knyght ranne fo-
 egerly to gyders that their speres brake to their handes / Anon
 25 with alle cyther of them tooke a grete spere in his hand and
 alle to sheuered them in pyeces / And thenne cyther tooke a
 gretter spere / And thenne the knyghte smote doune fyre Pa-
 lomydes hors and man to the erthe / And as he wold haue
 passed ouer hym / the straunge knyghtes hors stumbled and
 30 felle doune vpon Palomydes ¶ Thenne they
 drewe their swardes and lashed to gyders wonderly fore a gre-
 te whyle / ¶ Thenne the haute prynce and sire Launcelot fayd
 they sawe neuer two knyghtes fyghte better than they dyd /
 but euer the straunge knyght doubled his strokes / and putte
 35 Palomydes abak / there with alle the haute prynce cryed hoo /
 and thenne they wente to lodgyng / And whanne they were
 vnarmed / they knewe hit was the noble knyght fyr Lamorak
 ¶ Whanne fyr Launcelot knewe that hit was fir Lamorak he

made moche of hym / for aboue alle erthely men he loued hym
 best excepte sire Tristram / ¶ Thenne Quene Gueneuer
 commended hym / and soo dyd alle other good knyghtes made
 moche of hym excepte sire Gawayns bretheren / Thenne quene
 Gueneuer said vnto sire launcelot fyr I requyre yow that & 5
 ye Iuste ony more / that ye Iuste with none of the blood of my
 lord Arthur / soo he promyfed he wold not as at that tyme

¶ Capitulum xlv

Here begynneth the fourthe daye / thenne came in to the
 felde the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and alle
 they of Northgalys and the duke chaleyns of Cla- 10
 raunce / and Kynge Marfyl of pomatyn / and there came Sa-
 fyr Palomydes broder / and there he told hym tydynges of his
 moder / and his name was called the Erle / And so
 he appeled hym afore kynge Arthur / for he made warre vpon
 oure fader and moder / and there I flewe hym in playne ba- 15
 taille / Soo they wente in to the feld / and the damoyfel wyth
 them / and there came to encountre ageyne them sire Bleober-
 rys de ganys / and sir Ector de marys / sire Palomydes encoū-
 tred with sir Bleoberys / and eyther smote other doune / And
 in the same wyfe dyd sire Safere and sir Ector / and tho two 20
 couples dyd bataille on foote / Thenne came in sire Lamorak &
 he encountred with the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and
 smote hym quyte ouer his hors tayle / And in the same wyfe
 he ferued the kynge of Northgalys / and also he smote doune
 Kynge Marfyl / And so or cuer he stynte / he smote doune with 25
 his spere and with his fuerd thyrtyt knyghtes whan Duke
 Chaleyns sawe Lamorak doo soo grete prowesse / he wolde not
 medle with hym for shame / and thenne he charged all his kn-
 yghtes in payne of dethe that none of yow touche hym / For hit
 were shame to alle good knyghtes and that Knyght were sha- 30
 med / ¶ Thenne the two Kynges gadred
 them to gyders / and alle they sette vpon sire Lamorak / and
 he faylled them not / but rasshed here and there smytyng on the
 ryght hand and on the lyfte & racyd of many helmes / so that

the haute prynce and Quene Gueneuer said they sawe ne-
 uer knyghte do suche dedes of armes on horsbak / Allas sayd
 Launcelot to kyng Bagdemagus / I wylle arme me / and hel-
 pe fyre Lamorak / and I wylle ryde with yow said kyng bag-
 demagus / And whanne they two were horfed they came to fir
 Lamorak that stood amonge thyrty knyghtes / and wel was
 hym that myght retche hym a buffet / and euer he smote ageyn
 myghtely / Thenne came there in to the prees fir launcelot / and
 he threwe doune fir Mador de la porte / And with the trunche-
 10 on of that spere he threwe doune many knyghtes / And kyng
 Bagdemagus smote on the lyfte hand and on the ryzt hand
 merueylously wel / And thenne the thre kynges fledde abak
 There with all thenne fire Galahalt lete blowe to lodgyng / &
 alle the heroudes gaf fire Lamorak the pryce / ¶ And alle this
 15 whyle foughte Palomydes / fire Bleoberys / fire Safere / fire Ec-
 tor on foot / neuer were there foure knyghtes euener matched /
 And thenne they were departed and had vnto their lodgyng
 and vnarmed hem / and soo they wente to the grete feest /
 But whanne fire Lamorack was come in to the courte quene
 20 Gueneuer took hym in her armes and sayd fyr wel haue ye
 done this daye / Thenne came the haute prynce and he maade of
 hym grete Ioye / and soo dyd Dynadan for he wepte for Ioye
 But the Ioye that fire Launcelot made of fire Lamorak there
 myghte no man telle / thenne they wente vnto rest / and on the
 25 morne the haute prynce lete blowe vnto the felde

¶ Capitulum xlvj

Here begynneth the fyfthe daye / soo hit befelle that fyre
 Palomydes came in the morne tyde / and profered to
 Iuste there as kyng Arthur was in a Castel there be-
 fydes Surluse / and there encountred with hym a worshipful
 30 duke / and there fire Palomydes smote hym ouer his hors cro-
 upe / And this duke was vnkel vnto kyng Arthur / Thenne
 fire Elyses sone rode vnto Palomydes / and Palomydes fer-
 ued Elyse in the same wyfe / whanne fire Vwayne sawe thys

he was wrothe / Thenne he took his hors / and encountred with
 fyr Palomydes / and Palomydes smote hym foo hard / that he
 wente to the erthe hors and man / And for to make a short ta-
 le / he smote doune thre bretheren of fyre Gawayns / that is for
 to say Mordred Gaherys and Agrauayne / O Ihesu said Ar- 5
 thur this is a grete despyte of a Sarafyn that he shalle smyte
 doune my blood / And there with alle kyng Arthur was wo-
 ode wrothe / and thoughte to haue made hym redy to Iuste /
 That aspyed fyre Lamorak that Arthur and his blood were
 difcomfyte / And anone he was redy and axed Palomydes 10
 yf he wold ony more Iuste / why shold I not said Palomy-
 des / Thenne they hurtled to gyders and brake their speres / and
 alle to sheurd them / that alle the castel range of theyr dyn-
 tys / Thenne eyther gate a gretter spere in his hand / and they
 came foo fyersly to gyders / but fir Palomydes spere all to braff 15
 and fyre Lamorak dyd holde / there with alle fyre Palomydes
 lost his steroppes and lay vp ryght on his horfbak / And the-
 ne fyre Palomydes retorned ageyne and took his damoyfel /
 and fyre Safere retorned his way / Soo whan he was departed
 kyng Arthur came to fyr Lamorak and thanked hym of his 20
 goodnes / and prayd hym to telle hym his name / Syr sayd
 Lamorak wete thow wel / I owe yow my feruys / but as att
 this tyme I wylle not abyde here / for I see of myn enemyes
 many aboute me

¶ Allas sayd Arthur now wote
 I wel / it is fyre Lamorak de galys / O Lamorak abyde with 25
 me / and by my croune I shalle neuer fayle the / and not foo
 hardy in Gawayns hede / nor none of his bretheren to doo the
 ony wronge /

Syre said fyre Lamorak wronge haue
 they done me and to yow bothe / That is trouthe sayd the kyng
 for they slewe theyre owne moder and my syfter / the whiche 30
 me fore greueth / It hadde ben moche fayrer and better that ye
 had wedded her / for ye are a kynges sone as wel as they

¶ O Ihesu sayd the noble Knyght fyre Lamorack vnto Ar-
 thur her dethe shalle I neuer forgete / I promyse yow and ma-
 ke myn auowe vnto god I shalle reuenge her dethe as foone 35
 as I see tyme conenable / And yf hit were not at the reuerence
 of your hyhenes / I shold now haue ben reuenged vpon fyre
 Gawayn & his bretheren / truly said arthur I wil make you at

acord / Syr said Lamorak as at this tyme I may not abyde
 with yow / for I muste to the Iustes / where is fyre launcelot
 and the haute prynce fyre Galahalt / Thenne there was a da-
 moyfel that was doughter to kyng Bandes / and there was
 5 a Sarafyn knyghte that hyghte Corfabryn / and he loued the
 damoyfel / and in no wyfe he wold suffre her to be maryed / for
 euer this Corfabryn noyfed her and named her that she was
 oute of her mynde / and thus he lette her that she myght not be
 maryed

¶ Capitulum xliiij

10 **B**Oo by fortune this damoyfel herd telle that Palomydes
 dyd moche for damoyfels sake / soo she sent to hym
 a penfel / and prayd hym to fyghte with fyre Corfabryn
 for her loue / and he shold haue her / and her landes of her fa-
 ders that shold falle to her / Thenne the damoyfel fente vnto cor-
 15 fabryn and badde hym goo vnto fyr Palomydes that was a
 paynym as wel as he / and she gaf hym warnyng that she had
 fente hym her penfel / and yf he myghte ouercome Palomydes
 she wold wedde hym / whanne Corfabryn wyft of her dedes /
 then was he wood wroth and angry / and rode vnto Sur-
 20 luse where the haute prynce was / and there he fond fyre Pa-
 lomydes redy the whiche had the penfel / Soo there they waged
 batail either with other afore Galahalt / wel said the haute pr-
 ynce / this daye muste noble knyghtes Iuste / and at after dy-
 ner we shall see how ye can spede / Thenne they blewe to Iustes
 25 And in cam Dynadan / and mette with sir Geryn a good kn-
 yght / and he threwe hym doune ouer his hors croupe / and fyre
 Dynadan ouerthrewe four kny3tes moo / and there he dyd gre-
 te dedes of armes / for he was a good kny3t / but he was a scof-
 fer / and a Iaper and the meryest knyght among selauship that
 30 was that tyme luyng / And he hadde suche a customme that
 he loued euery good knyghte / and euery good knyght loued
 hym ageyne / ¶ Soo thenne whanne the
 haute prynce sawe Dynadan doo soo wel / he fente vnto fyre la-
 uncelot / and bad hym stryke doune fyre Dynadan / And whan
 35 that ye haue done so brynge hym afore me and the noble quene

Gueneuer / Thenne fir Launcelot dyd as he was requyred /
 Thenne fire Lamorak and he smote doune many knyghtes / &
 racyd of helmes / and drofe alle the knyghtes afore them
 And soo fire Launcelot smote doune fire Dynadan / and ma-
 de his men to vnarme hym / and soo brought hym to the queene 5
 and the haute prynce and they lough at dynadan so fore that
 they myghte not stande / wel said fire Dynadan yet haue I no
 shame / for the old shrewe fire Launcelot smote me doune / So
 they wente to dyner / alle the Courte had good sporte at Dy-
 nadan

¶ Thenne whanne the dyner was done / they 10
 blewe to the felde to beholde fire Palomydes and Corfabryn /
 Syre Palomydes pyght his penfell in myddes of the felde / &
 thēne they hurtled to gyders with their speres as it were thon-
 der / and cyther smote other to the erthe / And thenne they pul-
 led oute their swardes / and dresfid their sheldes / and lashed 15
 to gyders myghtely as myghty knyghtes / that wel nyghe there
 was no pyece of harneis wold hold them / for this Corfabryn
 was a passyng felonous knyghte / Corfabryn said Palomy-
 des wylte thou releace me yonder damoyfel / and the penfell /
 Thenne was Corfabryn wrothe oute of mesure / and gaf Palo- 20
 mydes sūche a buffet that he kneled on his knee /

¶ Thenne Palomydes arose lyghtely / and smote hym vpon
 the helme / that he felle doune ryzt to the erthe / And ther with
 he racyd of his helme / and sayd Corfabryn yelde the or ellys
 thou shalt dye of my handes / Fy on the said Corfabryn / doo 25
 thy werft / thenne he smote of his hede / And there with all cam
 a stynke of his body whan the soule departed / that there myzt
 no body abyde the fauoure / Soo was the corps hadde awaye
 and buried in a wood by cause he was a paynym /

¶ Thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / and Palomydes was 30
 vnarmed

¶ Thenne he wente vnto Quene Gue-
 neuer / to the haute prynce / and to fyre launcelot / ¶ Syre sayd
 the haute prynce / here haue ye sene this day a grete myrakel by
 Corfabryn / what fauour there was whanne the soule departed
 from the body / There for fyre we wylle requyre yow to take the 35
 baptyvm vpon yow / and I promyse yow alle knyghtes wyl
 sette the more by yow / and say more worship by yow

¶ Syre said Palomydes I wille that ye alle knowe / that in

to this land I came to be cryttened / and in my herte I am
 cryttened / and crystend wille I be / ¶ But I
 haue made siche an auowe that I maye not be crystend tyl I
 haue done feuen true batails for Ihesus sake / And thenne wil
 5 I be crystend / And I truste god wylle take myn entent for
 I meane truly / Thenne sire Palomydes prayed Quene Gue-
 neuer and the haute prynce to soupe with hym / And soo they
 dyd bothe sire Launcelot and sire Lamorak / and many other
 good knyghtes / Soo on the morne they herd their masse / and
 10 blewe the felde / and thenne knyghtes made them redy /

¶ Capítulum xlviii

Here begynneth the fyxthe day / Thenne came therin fyr
 Gaherys / and there encountred with hym fyre Offaife
 of Surluse / and fir Gaherys smote hym ouer his hors
 croupe / And thenne eyther party encountred with other / and
 15 there were many speres broken / and many knyghtes cast vn-
 der feete / ¶ Soo there came in fir Dornard and fir Aglouale
 that were bretheren vnto sire Lamorak / and they mette with o-
 ther two knyghtes / and eyther smote other soo hard that all
 four knyghtes and horses felle to the erthe / whan sire Lamo-
 20 rak fawe his two bretheren doune / he was wrothe out of me-
 sure / And thenne he gat a grete spere in his hand / and there
 with alle he smote doune four good knyghtes / and thenne his
 spere brake / Thenne he pulled oute his suerd / and smote abou-
 te hym on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / and ra-
 25 cyd of helmes and pulled doune knyghtes that alle men mer-
 ueylled of siche dedes of armes as he dyd / for he ferd so that
 many knyghtes fledde / Thenne he horsed his bretheren ageyne
 and sayd bretheren ye oughte to be ashamed to falle so of yo-
 ur horses / What is a Knyght but whan he is on horfbak / I sett
 30 not by a knyght whanne he is on foote / for all batails on fo-
 te ar but pelowres batails / For there shold no Knyghte fygh-
 te on foote / but yf hit were for treason / or els he were dryuen
 therto by force / therfore bretheren fyttte faste on your horses or
 els fyghte neuer more afore me / with that cam in the duke

Chaleyns of Claraunce / and there encountred with hym the
 Erle Vibawes of Surluse / and eyther of hem fnote other do-
 une / Thenne the knyghtes of bothe partyes horfed their lordes
 ageyne / for fyr Ector and Bleoberys were on foote wayty-
 nge on the duke Chaleyns / And the kynge with the honderd 5
 knyghtes was with the erle of Vibawes / With that came Ga-
 herys / and laffhed to the Kynge with the honderd Knyghtes
 and he to hym ageyne / Thenne came the Duke Chaleyns / and
 departed them / thenne they blewe to lodgyng / and the kny-
 tes vnarmed them and drewe them to their dyner / and atte 10
 myddes of their dyner in came Dynadan and beganne to ray-
 le / Thenne he beheld the haute prynce that femed wrothe with
 fomme faute that he sawe / for he hadde a customme he loued no
 fyffe / and by cause he was ferued with fyffe / the whiche he
 hated therefore he was not mery / Whan fir Dynadan had aspy- 15
 ed the haute prynce / he aspyed where was a fyffe with a gre-
 te hede / and that he gatte betwixe two dyffhes / and ferued the
 haute prynce with that fyffe / And thenne he said thus / fir ga-
 lahalt wel may I lyken yow to a wolf / for he wille neuer ete
 fyffe but fleffe / thenne the haute prynce lough at his wordes 20
 Wel wel said Dynadan to launcelot / what deuylle doo ye in
 this Countrey / for here may no meane knyghtes wynne no wor-
 ship for the / fir Dynadan said Laücelot I ensure the I shalle
 no more mete with the nor with thy grete spere / for I maye
 not fytte in my fadel when that spere hyttyth me / And yf I 25
 be happy I shalle beware of that boyfous body that thow be-
 rest / wel said launcelot make good watche euer / god forbe-
 de that euer we mete but yf hit be at a dyffe of mete / Thenne
 lough the Quene and the haute prynce / that they myghte not
 fytte at their table / thus they made grete Ioye tyl on the morn 30
 And thenne they herd maffe / and blewe to felde / And quene
 Gueneuer and all the estates were fet and Iuges armed cle-
 ne with their sheldes to kepe the ryghte

¶ Capitulum xliij

Now begynneth the feuenth bataill / there cam in the du-
 ke Cambynes / and there encountred with hym fyr A-
 ryftaunce that was counted a good knyghte / & they
 mette foo hard that cyther bare other doune hors and man
 5 ¶ Thenne came there the Erle of lambayle and helped the du-
 ke ageyne to hors / Thenne came there fyr Offayfe of Surlufe /
 and he smote the erle Lambayle doune from his hors / Thenne
 beganne they to doo grete dedes of armes / and many speres we-
 re broken / and many knyghtes were caste to the erthe
 10 ¶ Thenne the kynge of Northgalys and the Erle Vlbawes
 smote to gyders that alle the Iuges thought it was lyke mor-
 tal dethe / This meane whyle quene Gueneuer and the haute
 prynce and fyr laücelot made there fyre Dynadan make hym
 redy to Iuste / I wold said Dynadan ryde in to the felde / but
 15 thenne one one of yow tweyne wille mete with me / Per dieu
 sayd the haute prynce ye maye see hou we fyttre here as Iuges
 with oure sheldes / and alweyes mayst thow beholde whether
 we fyttre here or not / Soo fyr Dynadan departed and tooke
 his hors and mette with many knyghtes / and dyd passynge
 20 wel / And as he was departed / fyre Launcelot desguysed hym
 self / and putte vpon his armour a maydens garment fresshe-
 ly attyered / Thenne sire Launcelot made sire Galyhodyn to le-
 de hym thorgh the raunge / and alle men had wonder what
 damoyfel it was / And foo as sire Dynadan came in to the
 25 raunge / sire Launcelot that was in the damoyfels araye gatte
 Galyhodyns spere and ranne vnto sire Dynadan / And alwa-
 yes sire Dynadan loked vp there as fyre Launcelot was / and
 thenne he sawe one fyttre in the stede of sire Launcelot armed /
 But whanne Dynadan sawe a maner of a damoyfel he drad
 30 peryls that it was fyre launcelot desguysed / but fyre Launce-
 lot came on hym so fast that he smote hym ouer his hors cro-
 upe / and thenne grete scornes gate sire Dynadan in to the
 forest there beyde / & there they dispoyllled hym vnto his sherte
 and putte vpon hym a womans garment / and so brought hym
 35 in to the felde / and foo they blewe vnto lodgyng / And euery
 knyght wente and vnarmed them / thenne was sire Dynadan
 brought in among them alle / And whanne Quene Gueneuer
 sawe sire Dynadan brought foo amonge them alle / thenne she

lough that she fylle doune / and soo dyd alle that there were /
 Wel sayd Dynadan to launcelot thow arte soo fals that I can
 neuer beware of the / Thenne by alle the assente they gaf fyre
 Launcelot the pryce / the next was sire Lamorak de galys / the
 thyrd was sire Palomydes / the fourthe was kynge Bagdema- 5
 gus / soo these four knyghtes had the pryce / and there was
 grete Ioye / and grete nobley in alle the Courte / And on the
 morne Quene Gueneuer and sire Launcelot departed vnto ky-
 nge Arthur / but in noo wyfe sire Lamorak wold not go with
 them I shalle vndertake said sire launcelot that and ye wyl 10
 goo with vs / kynge Arthur shalle charge fyre Gawayne and
 his bretheren / neuer to doo yow hurte / As for that sayd fyre
 Lamorak I wylle not truste sire Gawayne nor none of his
 bretheren / and wete ye wel sire Launcelot / and hit were not for
 my lord Kynge Arthurs sake / I shold matche sire Gawayn 15
 and his bretheren wel ynou3 / Eut to say that I shold truste
 them / that shal I neuer / and therfor I pray you recomma-
 unde me vnto my lord Arthur and vnto alle my lordes of the
 round table / And in what place that euer I come I shal do
 you seruyse to my power / and sire it is but late that I reuen- 20
 gyd that whan my lord Arthurs kynne were put to the werse
 by sire Palomydes / Thenne sire Lamorak departed from sire laū-
 celot / and eyther wepte at their departynge

¶ Capitulum I

Now torne we fro this mater / and speke we of sire trif-
 tram of whome this booke is pryncipal of / and leue 25
 we the kynge and the quene / sire Launcelot / and fyre
 Lamorak / and here begynneth the treason of kynge Marke that
 he ordeyned ageynst sire Tristram / There was cryed by the cof-
 tes of Cornewaile a grete turnement and Iustes / and al was
 done by sire Galahalt the haut prynce / and kynge Bagdema- 30
 gus to the entent to flee Launcelot or els vtterly destroye hym
 and shame hym / by cause sire launcelot had alweyes the hyher
 degree / therfore this prynce and this kynge made this Iustes
 ageynst sire Launcelot / And thus her couceyll was discouerd

vnto Kyng Marke wherof he was ful gladde / Thenne Kyng
 Marke bethoughte hym that he wold haue fyre Triftram vnto
 that turnement desguyed that no man shold knowe hym / to
 that entente that the haute prynce shold wene that sir Triftram
 5 were fyre launcelot / Soo at thise Iustes came in fyr Triftram/
 And at that tyme sire launcelot was not there / but whan they
 sawe a Knyzt desguyed doo fuche dedes of armes / they wende
 hit had been sir launcelot / And in especyal Kyng Mark sayd
 hit was fyre launcelot playnly / Thenne they sette vpon hym
 10 bothe Kyng Bagdemagus and the haute prynce and theyre
 Knyghtes that hit was wonder that euer sire Triftram myght
 endure that payne / Not withstandyng for alle the payne that
 he had fyr Triftram wanne the degree at that turnement / and
 there he hurte many Knyztes and bryfed them / and they hurte
 15 hym and bryfed hym wonderly fore / ¶ So whanne the Iustes
 were alle done / they knewe wel that hit was sire Triftram de
 Lyones / and all that were on Kyng markes party were glad
 that sir Triftram was hurte / and the remenaunt were fory of
 his hurte / for fyre Triftram was not soo behated as was fyre
 20 Launcelot within the Reame of Englond / Thenne came Kyng
 Marke vnto fyre Triftram / and sayd fayre neuewe I am fo-
 ry of your hurtes / Gramercy my lord said fyre Triftram /
 ¶ Thenne Kyng Marke made sir Triftram to be putte in an
 hors bere in grete sygne of loue / and said fayre cosyn I shalle
 25 be your leche my self / and soo he rode forthe with sire Triftram
 and brought hym to a Castel by day lyghte / And thenne Ky-
 nge Mark made fyre Triftram to ete / And thenne after he gaf
 hym a drynke / the whiche as soone as he had dronke / he fell on
 slepe / And whanne it was nyghte he made hym to be caryed to
 30 another castel / and there he putte hym in a stronge pryson / &
 there he ordeyned a man and a woman to gyue hym his mete
 and drynke / Soo there he was a grete whyle / thenne was fyr
 Triftram myssed / and no creature wyft where he was become
 When la beale Ifoud herd hou he was myssed pryucly she went
 35 vnto sir Sadok & praid hym to aspye where was sir Triftram
 Thenne when Sadok wyft hou sir triftram was myssed & anon
 aspyed that he was put in pryson by kyng mark & the traito-
 urs of Magōs / thēne sadok & two of his cosyns leid them in an

enbuffement fast by the castel of Tyntagyl in armes / And
 as by fortune there came rydyng Kynge Marke and foure
 of his newwes / and a certayn of the traytours of Magouns
 Whanne fir Sadok aspyed them / he brake oute of the buifhe-
 ment / and fette there vpon them / And whan kynge Mark aspyed 5
 fir Sadok / he fledde as fast as he myghte / and there fir
 Sadok flewe alle the four newwes vnto Kynge Marke /
 But these traitours of Magons flewe one of Sadoks cofyns
 a grete wound in the neck / but Sadok smote the other to the
 dethe / Thenne fir Sadok rode vpon his way vnto a Castel that 10
 was called Lyonas / and there he aspyed of the treason and fe-
 lony of kynge Marke / Soo they of that castel rode with fyre
 Sadok tyl that they came to a Castel that hyghte Arbray / &
 there in the toun they fond fyre Dynas the Seneschal / that
 was a good Knyght / But whan fyre Sadok had told fyre 15
 Dynas of alle the treason of Kynge Marke / he defyed fuche a
 Kynge / and fayd he wold gyue vp his landes that he held of
 hym / And whanne he said these wordes alle manere Knygh-
 tes fayd as fyre Dynas said / Thenne by his aduys and of
 fyre Sadoks he lete stufte alle the townes and Castels within 20
 the Country of Lyones and affembled alle the peple that they
 myght make

¶ Capitulum li

Now torne we vnto Kynge Marke that whan he was
 escaped from fir Sadok / he rode vnto the Castel of Tyn-
 tagyl / and there he made grete crye and noyse / & cry- 25
 ed vnto harnes alle that myghte bere armes / Thenne they fo-
 ught and fond where were dede four cofyns of kyng Markes
 and the traytour of Magouns / Thenne the kynge lete entyere
 them in a chappel / thenne the kynge lete crye in alle the coun-
 trey that helde of hym to goo vnto armes / for he vnderstood 30
 to the werre he must nedes / Whanne Kynge Marke herde and
 vnderstood how fyre Sadok and fir Dynas were aryfen in the
 Country of Lyones / he remembryd of wyles and treason / Lo
 thus he dyd / he lete make and counterfete letters from the pope

and dyd make a straunge clerke to bere them vnto kyng mar-
 rk / the whiche letters specyfyed that kyng Marke shold ma-
 ke hym redy vpon payne of curfyng with his hooft to come to
 the pope to helpe to goo to Iherusalem for to make warre vp-
 5 on the Sarafyns / whan this clerk was come by the meane of
 the Kyng / anone with alle kyng marke sente these letters vn-
 to sire Triftram and badde hym faye thus / that and he wold
 goo werre vpon the mescreauntes / he shold be had oute of pry-
 son / and to haue alle his power / Whanne sire Triftram vnder-
 10 stood this letter / thenne he sayd thus to the Clerke / A kyng
 Marke euer haft thou ben a traytour / and euer wylle be / but
 Clerke said sire Triftram Say thou thus vnto Kyng marke
 Syn the Appostle pope hath sente for hym / bydde hym goo thy-
 der hym self / for telle hym traitour Kyng as he is I wylle
 15 not goo at his commaüement / gete I oute of pryson as I may
 for I see I am wel rewarded for my true feruyse / Thenne
 the Clerke returned vnto kyng Marke and told hym of the
 anfuere of sire Triftram / wel sayd Kyng marke yet shal he be
 begyled / Soo he wente in to his chamber and counterfete let-
 20 ters / and the letters specyfyed that the pope defyred sire Tri-
 fram to come hym self to make werre vpon the mescreauntes
 Whan the Clerke was come ageyne to sire Triftram and tooke
 hym these letters / thenne sire Triftram behelde these letters / &
 anone he aspyed they were of kyng Markes counterfetyng
 25 A said fyre Triftram fals haft thou ben euer kyng Marke /
 and soo wolt thou ende / Thenne the Clerke departed from sire
 Triftram and came to kyng Marke ageyne / By thenne there
 were come four wounded knyghtes within the castel of Tyn-
 tagil / and one of them his neck was nyghe broken in tweyn
 30 Another had his arme stryken away / the thyrdde was borne
 thurgh with a spere / the fourth had his teeth stryken in tweyn
 And whanne they came afore kyng Marke they cryed and
 sayd / kyng / why fleest thou not for alle this cuntrye is a-
 ryfen clerely ageynst the / thenne was kyng Marke wrothe
 35 oute of mesure / and in the meane whyle there came in to the
 cuntrye sire Percuual de galys to seke sire Triftram / And
 whan he herd that fyre Triftram was in pryson / syr Percuual

made clerely the delyueraunce of fir Triftram by his knyghtly
 meanes / And whan he was foo delyuerd / he made grete Ioye
 of fyre Percyuale / and foo echone of other / Syr Triftram fay-
 yd vnto fire Percyuale / and ye wille abyde in these marches
 I wille ryde with yow / Nay said Percyuale in this cuntry 5
 I maye not tary / for I muste nedes in to walys / ¶ Soo fyre
 Percyuale departed from fire Triftram / and rode freyghte vn-
 to Kyng Marke / and told hym how he had delyuerd fyre
 Triftram / and also he told the kyng that he had done hym self
 grete shame for to putte fir Triftram in pryfon / For he is now 10
 the knyght of moost renomme in this world luyng

And wete thow wel the noblest knyghtes of the worlde loue
 fyr Triftram / and yf he wille make werre vpon yow / ye maye
 not abyde hit / That is trouthe said kyng Marke / but I may
 not loue fire Triftram by cause he loueth my Quene and my 15
 wyf la beale Ifoud / A fy for shame said fyr Percyuale fay
 ye neuer so more / Are ye not vnkel vnto fir Triftram / and he
 your neuwe / ye shold neuer thynke that foo noble a Knyghte
 as fire Triftram is that he wold doo hym self foo grete a vy-
 lony to holde his vnkel wyf / how be it said fyr Percyuale he 20
 may loue your Quene synles by cause she is called one of the
 fayrest ladyes of the world / Thenne fyr Percyuale departed
 from Kyng Marke / Soo whan he was departed Kyng Mark
 bethought hym of more trefon / Not withstādyng kyng mark
 graunted fyr Percyuale neuer by no manere of meanes to 25
 hurte fire Triftram / Soo anone Kyng Marke sente vnto fyre
 Dyanas the Seneschal that he shold putte doune alle the peple
 that he had reysed / for he sente hym an othe that he wold goo
 hym self vnto the pope of Rome to warre vpon the mefcreaun-
 tes / and this is a fayrer werre than thus to areyse the peple / 30
 ageynst youre kyng / whanne fir Dynas vnderstood that ky-
 nge marke wold goo vpon the mefcreauntes / thenne fire Dy-
 nas in alle haft putte doune alle the peple / and whan the
 peple were departed euery man to his home / thēne Kyng mark
 apyed where was fire Triftram with la Beale Ifoud / and 35
 there by treason Kyng Marke lete take hym and put hym in
 pryfon contrary to his promyse that he made vnto fyre Percy-
 uale / whan Quene Ifoud vnderstood that fyr Triftram was

in pryfon / she made as grete forowe as euer made lady or gen-
 tylwoman / Thenne sire Tristram sent a letter vnto la Beale
 Ifoud and praid her to be his good lady / and yf hit pleased
 her to make a vessel redy for her and hym / he wold goo with
 5 her vnto the reame of Logrys that is this land / ¶ Whanne la
 beale Ifoud vnderstood fyre Tristrams letters and his entent
 she sente hym another / and badde hym be of good comforte / for
 she wold doo make the vessel redy and alle thyng to purpos
 ¶ Thenne la beale Ifoud sente vnto fyre Dynas and to sadok
 10 and prayd hem in ony wyfe to take Kynge Marke / and put
 hym in pryfon vnto the tyme that she and fyre Tristram were
 departed vnto the Royamme of Logrys / whan sire Dynas the
 Seneschall vnderstood the treason of Kynge Marke / he promy-
 sed her ageyne and sente her word that Kynge Marke shold
 15 be put in pryfon / And as they deuyfed hit soo hit was done /
 And thenne fyre Tristram was delyuerd out of pryfon / and
 anone in alle the haste Quene Ifoud and syr Tristram and went
 and took their counceyll with that they wold haue with them
 whan they departed

¶ Capitulum liij

20 **T**Henne la Beale Ifoud and sire Tristram took their
 vessel / and came by water in to this land / and so they
 were not in this land four dayes / but there came a crye
 of a lustes and turnement that Kynge Arthur lete make /
 Whanne sire Tristram herd telle of that turnement he desguysed
 25 hym self / and la Beale Ifoud / and rode vnto that turnement
 And whan he came there he sawe many Knyghtes luste and
 turneye / and so syr Tristram dressid hym to the raunge / and to
 make short conclusion / he ouerthrewe fourteen Knyghtes of the
 round table / Whanne sire Launcelot sawe these Knyghtes thus
 30 ouerthrowen / sire launcelot dressid hym to sire Tristram / That
 sawe la Beale Ifoud how sire launcelot was come in to the
 felde / ¶ Thenne la Beale Ifoud sente vnto sire Launcelot a
 ryng / and badde hym wete that it was sire Tristram de lyones
 Whanne sire launcelot vnderstood that there was fyre Tristram
 35 he was ful gladd / and wold not luste / thēne sire Launcelot

aspyed whyder fyre Triftram yede / and after hym he rode / and
 thenne eyther made of other grete Ioye / And soo fire Launcelot
 broughte fire Triftram and la beale Ifoud vnto Ioyous
 gard that was his owne Castel that he had wonne with his
 owne handes / And there fire Launcelot put them in to welde 5
 for their owne / And wete ye wel that Castel was garnysshed
 and furnysshed for a Kyng and a quene Royal there to haue
 foiourned / and fyre Launcelot charged alle his people to
 honoure them and loue them as they wold doo hym self /

¶ Soo fire launcelot departed vnto kyng Arthur / and then- 10
 ne he told Quene Gueneuer how he that Iufted soo wel atte
 laft turnement was fire Triftram / and there he told her how
 he hadde with hym la beale Ifoud maulgre kyng Marke / &
 soo Quene Gueneuer told alle this vnto kyng Arthur /

¶ Whanne kyng Arthur wyfte that fire Triftram was esca- 15
 ped and comen from kyng Marke / and had broughte la be-
 ale Ifoud with hym / thenne was he passyng gladde / So by
 caufe of fire Triftram kyng Arthur lete make a crye / that on
 may day shold be a Iufte before the castel of Lonazep / And
 that Castel was fast by Ioyous gard / And thus Arthur 20
 deuyfed that alle the knyghtes of this land and of Corne-
 waile and of Northwalys shold Iuste ageynste all these co-
 untreyes / Irland / Scotland / and the remenaunt of walys &
 the countrey of Gore and Surlufe and of Lyftynoyse / & they
 of Northumberland and alle they that helde landes of arthur 25
 a this half the fee / whanne this crye was made / many knygh-
 tes were gladde and many were vngladde / ¶ Syre faid laū-
 celot vnto Arthur by this crye that ye haue made ye wyll put
 vs that ben aboute yow in grete Ieopardy / for there be many
 Knyghtes that haue grete enuye to vs / therfore whan we shal 30
 mete at the daye of Iufte there wille be hard skyfte amonge
 vs / As for that faid Arthur I care not / there shal we preue
 who shal be best of his handes / Soo whan fir launcelot vnder-
 stode wherfore kyng Arthur made this Iustyng thēne he made
 fuche purueaunce that la beale Ifoud shold behold the Iuf- 35
 tes in a secrete place that was honest for her estate /

¶ Now torne we vnto fire Triftram and to la beale Ifoud /
 how they maade grete Ioye dayly to gyders with alle manere

of myrthes that they coud deuyse / and in euery day fir Triftram
 wold goo ryde on huntynge / for fire Triftram was that tyme
 called the best chacer of the world / and the noblest blower of
 an horne of alle manere of mesures / for as bookes reporte / of
 5 fyre Triftram came alle the good termes of venery and of hū-
 tyngne and alle the fyfes and mesures of blowyngne of an hor-
 ne / and of hym we had fyrste alle the termes of haukyng / &
 whiche were beestes of chace and beestes of venery / and whi-
 che were vermyns / and alle the blastes that longen to all ma-
 10 ner of gamen / Fyrste to the vncouplyngne / to the sekyngne / to
 the rechate / to the flyghte / to the dethe / and to strake / and ma-
 ny other blastes and termes / that all maner of gentylnen ha-
 ue cause to the worldes ende to preyse fir Triftram and to praye
 for his foule

¶ Capitulum liij

15 **S**oo on a daye la beale Ifoud fayd vnto fir Triftram
 I merueyle me moche said she / that ye remembre not
 your self how ye be here in a straunge cuntrye and here be ma-
 ny peryllous knyghtes / and wel ye wote that kyng Marke
 is ful of treason / and that ye wylle ryde thus to chace and to
 20 to hunte vnarmed ye myghte be destroyed / ¶ My fayr
 lady and my loue I crye you mercy I wille no more doo foo
 Soo thenne fire Triftram rode dayly on huntynge armed and
 his men beryng his shelde and his spere / Soo on a day a ly-
 tyl afore the monethe of may fyre Triftram chaced an hert pas-
 25 syngne egerly / and foo the herte passed by a fayr welle / And
 thenne fir Triftram alyghte and putte of his helme to drynke
 of that burbley water / Ryght foo he herd and sawe the que-
 syngne beest come to the welle / whan fyre Triftram sawe that be-
 ste / he putte on his helme for he demed he shold here of fir Pa-
 30 lomydes / for that beste was his quest / ¶ Ryght so fir Triftram
 sawe where came a knyghte armed vpon a noble courser / and
 he falewed hym / and they spake of many thynges / and thys
 knyghtes name was Breufe faunce pyte / and ryght fo with
 alle there came vnto them the noble knyghte fire Palomydes /
 35 and cyther falewed other / and spake fair to other

Fair knyghtes said sir Palomydes I canne telle yow tydyn-
ges / what is that said tho knyghtes / Syrs wete ye wel that
Kynge Marke is put in pryfon by his owne knyghtes / and
alle was for loue of sire Triftram / for kynge Marke hadde put
fyre Triftram twyes in pryfon / And ones sire Percyuale de- 5
lyuerd the noble knyghte sire Triftram oute of pryfon

¶ And at the laste tyme Quene La beale Ifoud delyuerd
hym / and wente clerlylly aweye with hym in to this reame / &
alle this whyle kynge Marke the fals traytour is in pryfon /
Is this trouthe said Palomydes / Thenne shall we hastely he- 10
re of sire Triftram / And as for to say that I loue la Beale
Ifoud peramours I dare make good that I doo / and that
she hath my feruyfe aboue alle other ladyes / and shalle haue
the terme of my lyf / And ryght soo as they stood talkynge /
they fawe afore them where came a Knyghte alle armed on a 15
grete hors / and one of his men bare his sheld / and the other
his speres / And anone as that Knyght aspyed them he gatte
his shelde and his spere / and drestid hym to luste

¶ Fair felawes said sire Triftram yonder is a Knyghte wil
luste with vs / lete see whiche of vs shalle encountre with hym 20
for I see wel he is of the courte of Kynge Arthur

¶ It shalle not be longe or he be mette with alle said sire Pa-
lomydes / for I fonde neuer noo knyght in my queste of this
Glastynge beest / but and he wold luste I neuer refused hym

¶ As wel may I said Breufe faunce pyte folowe that beest 25
as ye / Thenne shalle ye doo bataille with me said Palomydes /
Soo fyre Palomydes drestid hym vnto that other Knyghte
fyre Bleoberys that was a ful noble Knyghte nyghe kynne
vnto sire Launcelet / And soo they mette soo hard / that fyre
Palomydes felle to the erthe hors and alle / 30

Thenne sir Bleoberis cryed a lowde and said thus / make the
redy thou fals traytour knyghte Breufe faunce pyte / for wete
thow certainly I wille haue adoo with the to the vterance
for the noble knyghtes and ladyes that thou hast falsly bi-
traid

¶ Whanne this false knyght and traitour 35
Breufe faunce pyte herde hym saye soo / he took his hors by the
brydel and fledde his waye as faste as euer his hors myghte
renne / for fore he was of hym aferd / ¶ Whan syr Bleoberys

sawe hym flee he folowed faste after thorough thycke and thorough thynne / And by fortune as fir Breuse fledde / he sawe euen afore hym thre knyghtes of the table round / of the whiche tho one hyghte sire Ector de marys / the other hyghte fyre Percyuale de galys / the thyrdd hyghte fir Harre de fyfe lake a good knyght and an hardy / And as for fyr Percyuale he was called that tyme of his tyme one of the best knyghtes of the world and the best assured / when Breuse sawe these knyghtes he rode streyghte vnto them and cryed vnto them & prayd them of rescowes / what nede haue ye said sire Ector / A fayr knyghtes faide fyre Breuse here foloweth me the moost traytour knyght and moost coward and moost of vylony / his name is Breuse faunce pyte / and yf he may gete me he wyll flee me withoute mercy and pyte / Abyde with vs said fir percyuale and we shalle waraunt yow / Thenne were they ware of fyre Bleoberys that came rydyng alle that he myghte / Thenne fir Ector put hym self forth to Iuste afore them alle / When sire Bleoberis sawe that they were four knyghtes / and he but hym self / he stode in a doubte / whether he wold torne or hold his waye / Thenne he said to hym self I am a knyght of the table round / and rather than I shold shame myn othe & my blood I wille hold my way what soo euer falle therof / And thenne sire Ector dressid his spere and smote either other passyng fore / but sire Ector felle to the erthe / That sawe fir Percyuale and he dressid his hors toward hym all that he myghte dryue / but fir Percyuale had fuche a stroke that hors and man felle to the erth / ¶ Whanne fir Harre sawe that they were bothe to the erthe / thenne he said to hym self / neuer was Breuse of fuche prowesse / Soo sire Harre dressid his hors / & they mette to gyders soo strongly that bothe the horses and knyghtes felle to the erthe / but sire Bleoberis hors beganne to recouer ageyne / That sawe sire Breuse and he came hurtlyng / & smote hym ouer and ouer and wolde haue slayne hym as he lay on the ground / Thenne fyr Harre le fyfe lake arose lyghtely and toke the brydel of fir Breuse hors and said / ¶ Fy for shame sryke neuer a Knyght when he is at the erthe / for this Knyght may be called no shameful knyghte of his dedes / for yet as men may see there as he lyeth on the ground he hath done

worshipfully / and putte to the werse passyng good knyghtes
 Therefore wyll I not lete faide sire Breufe / thow shalte not
 chese faid syr Harre as at this tyme / Thenne whanne syr Br-
 ufe sawe that he myghte not chese nor haue his wyll / he spak
 sayre / Thenne fyre Harre lete hym goo / And thenne anone he 5
 made his hors to renne ouer fyre Bleoberys / and raffhed hym
 to the erthe lyke yf he wold haue slayne hym / Whanne fyre
 Harre sawe hym doo so vyloynsly / he cryed traytour knyght le-
 ue of for shame / and as syr Harre wold haue taken his hors
 to fyghte with syr breufe / thenne syr Breufe ranne vpon hym 10
 as he was half vpon his hors and smote hym doune hors &
 man to the erthe / and had nere slayne syr Harre the good kn-
 yght / That sawe sire Percyuale / and thenne he cryed traitour
 knyghte what dost thou / And whan sire Percyuale was vpon
 his hors / syr Breufe tooke his hors and fledde all that euer 15
 he myght / and fyre Percyuale and fyre Harre solowed after
 hym fast / but euer the lenger they chaced the ferther were they
 behynde / Thenne they torned ageyne and came to syr Ector de
 marys and to fyre Bleoberys / A sayr knyghtes faid Bleo-
 berys why haue ye focoured that fals knyght & traitour / why 20
 faid sire Harre what knyght is he / for wel I wote hit is a
 fals knyght faid syr Harre and a coward and a felonous kn-
 yght / Syr sayd Bleoberys he is the moost coward knyghte /
 and a deuourer of ladyes and a destroyer of good Knyghtes
 and speccially of Arthurs / what is your name faide syr Ector 25
 my name is Syr bleoberys de ganys / Allas fair cofyn fayde
 Ector / forgyue it me / for I am syr Ector de marys / thenne fyre
 Percyuale and sire Harre made grete ioye that they met with
 bleoberys / but alle they were heuy that syr breufe was esca-
 ped them wherof they made grete dole 30

¶ Capitulum liiij

RYght soo as they stood thus / there came syr Palomydes
 And whanne he sawe the shelde of bleoberys lye on
 the erthe / ¶ Thenne faid Palomydes he that oweth

that sheld / lete hym dresse hym to me / for he finote me doune he-
 re fast by at a fontayne / and therfore I wylle fyghte for hym
 on foote / I am redy faid Bleoberys here to anfuer the / for we-
 te thou wel fyr knyzt it was I / and my name is Bleoberys
 5 de ganys / wel arte thou met faide Palomydes / and wete thou
 wel my name is Palomydes the farafyn / and cyther of them
 hated other to the dethe / ¶ Syre Palomydes fayd Ector wete
 thou wel there is neyther thou nor none knyght that bereth the
 lyf that sleeth ony of oure blood / but he shalle dye for hit / ther-
 10 for and thou lyfte to fyghte goo feche sire laūcelot or sir Trif-
 tram and there shalle ye fynde your matche / with hem haue I
 mette faid Palomydes / but I had neuer no worship of them /
 was there neuer no maner of knyghte faid sire Ector but they
 that euer matched with yow / yes fayd Palomydes / there was
 15 the thyrdde a good knyght as ony of them / and of his age he
 was the best that euer I fond / for and he myghte haue lyued
 tyl he had ben an hardyer man / there lyueth no knyghte now
 fuche / and his name was fyre Lamorak de galys / And as he
 had Iusted at a turnement / there he ouerthrewe me / and xxx
 20 knyghtes moo / and there he wanne the degree / And at his de-
 partynge there mette hym fyre Gawayne and his bretheren / &
 with grete payne they slewe hym felonsly vnto alle good kny-
 ghtes grete damage / Anone as sir Percyuale herd that his
 broder was dede fyr Lamorak / he felle ouer his hors mane fw-
 25 ounynge / and there he made the grettest dole that euer maade
 knyghte / ¶ And whan fyr Percyuale aroos / he faid / Allas
 my good and noble broder fyre Lamorak / now shalle we ne-
 uer mete / and I trowe in alle the wyde world a man maye
 not fynde fuche a knyght as he was of his age / and hit is to
 30 moche to suffre the dethe of our fader kyng Pellennore / & now
 the dethe of our good broder sir Lamorak / Thenne in the me-
 ane wyhle there came a varlet from the court of kyng Arthur
 and told them of the grete turnement that shold be at Lona-
 35 3ep / and how these landes Cornewail / & Northgalys shold be
 ageynst alle them that wold come

¶ Capitulum lv

Now torne we vnto fir Triftram that as he rode on hun-
 tyng / he mette with fire Dynadan that was comen in
 to that countrey to feke fyre Triftram / Thenne fire Dy-
 nadan told fire Triftram his name / but fire Triftram wold
 not telle hym his name / wherfore fyr Dynadan was wrothe / 5
 For fuche a foolysse knyghte as ye are said fire Dynadan I
 fawe but late this day lyenge by a welle / and he fared as he
 flepte / and there he lay lyke a foole grymmyng and wold
 not speke / and his shelde lay by hym / and his hors stode by
 hym / and wel I wote he was a loue / A fayr fyr said fyre 10
 Triftram are ye not a loue / mary sy on that crafte said fir dy-
 nadan / that is euylle said said fire Triftram / for a knyzt maye
 neuer be of prowesse / but yf he be a loue / it is wel said said fir
 Dynadan / Now telle me your name syth ye be a loue / or els
 I shalle doo bataille with yow / As for that said fir Triftram 15
 hit is no reason to fyghte with me / but I telle yow my name
 And as for that my name shalle ye not wete as at this tyme
 Fy for shame said Dynadan arte thow a knyghte and darste
 not telle thy name to me / therfore I wil fyghte with the / As
 for that said fir Triftram I wyll be aduyfed / for I wil not 20
 doo batail / but yf me lyst / And yf I doo batail said fire Trif-
 ram ye are not able to withstande me / Fy on the coward sayd
 fyre Dynadan / and thus as they houed styl they fawe a kn-
 yght came rydyng ageynst them / Lo said fir Triftram see whe-
 re cometh a knyght rydyng wyll Iuste with you / Anon as fir 25
 Dynadan beheld hym he said that is the same doted knyzt that
 I fawe lye by the welle neither slepyng ne wakyng / wel fay-
 yde fire Triftram I knowe that knyght wel with the couerd
 shelde of afure / he is the kynges fone of Northumberland / his
 name is Epynegrys / and he is as grete a loue as I knowe / 30
 and he louth the kynges doughter of walys a ful fayre lady
 And now I suppose said fire Triftram / and ye requyre hym / he
 wille Iuste with yow / and thenne shalle ye preue whether a lo-
 uer be a better knyghte or ye that wyll not loue no lady / wel
 said Dynadan now shalt thou see what I shall do / There with 35
 alle fire Dynadan spake on hyghe and said fir knyghte make
 the redy to Iuste with me / for it is the custome of erraüt kny-
 zes one to Iuste with other / Sir said Epynegrys is þ^t the rule

of yow arraunt knyghtes for to make a knyght to Iuste will
he or nyll / As for that fayd Dynadan make the redy / for here
is for me / And there with al they spored theyr horses & mett
to gyders soo hard that Epynegrys smote doune fir Dynadan
5 Thenne fir Triftram rode to fire Dynadan and fayd how now
me semeth the louer hath wel spedde / Fy on the Coward fayd
fyre Dynadan / and yf thow be a good Knyghte reuenge me/
Nay said fyr Triftram I wyll not Iuste as at this tyme /
but take your hors and lete vs goo hens / God defende me fa-
10 yd fyre Dynadan from thy selafshyp / For I neuer sped wel
syn I mette with the / and soo they departed / wel fayd fir trif-
tram / peradventure I coude telle yow tydynges of fir triftram
God defende me said Dynadan from thy selafshyp / for fir trif-
tram were mykel the werse / and he were in thy company / and
15 thenne they departed / Syre said fir Triftram yet it may hap-
pen I shal mete with you in other places / so rode fyr Triftram
vnto Ioyous gard / and there he herd in that toune grete no-
yfe and crye / what is this noyfe said fire Triftram / Syre fayd
they here is a knyght of this castel that hath ben longe among
20 vs / and ryght now he is slayne with two knyghtes / And
for none other cause / but that oure knyghte fayd that fir Laū-
celot were a better Knyght than fyre Gawayne / that was a
fymple cause said fir Triftram for to flee a good knyght for to
faye wel by his mayster / That is lytel remedy to vs fayde the
25 men of the toune / For and fire Launcelot had ben here / soone
we shold haue ben reuenged vpon the fals knyghtes / whan
fyre Triftram herd them faye soo / he sente for his shelde / &
for his spere / and lyghtly within a whyle he had ouertake them/
and badde them torne and amende that they had mysdone /
30 What amendes woldest thow haue fayd the one Knyghte / &
therwith they tooke theyr cours / and eyther mette other so hard
that fyr Triftram smote doune that knyghte ouer his hors ta-
yle / Thenne the other knyght dresseid hym to fyr Triftram / and
in the fame wyfe he serued the other knyghte / ¶ And thenne
35 they gate of their horses as wel as they myghte and dresseid
their sheldes and sverdes do do their bataile to the vtterance
Knyghtes said fire Triftram ye shalle telle me of whens ye ar
and what be youre names / for suche men ye myzte be ye shold

hard escape my handes / and ye myghte be fuche men of fuche a
 countre / that for alle your euylle dedes ye shold passe quyte /
 Wete thow wel fyre Knyghte fayde they we feare not to telle
 the oure names / for my name is fyr Agrauayne / and my na-
 name is Gaherys bretheren vnto the good Knyghte fyre Gawa- 5
 yne / and we be newewes vnto kyng Arthur / wel fayd fir trif-
 tram for Kyng Arthurs sake I shalle lete yow passe as att
 this tyme / But hit is shame said fyre Triftram that fyre Ga-
 wayne and ye be comen of soo grete a blood that ye foure bre-
 theren are soo named as ye be / For ye be called the grettest def- 10
 troyers and murtherers of good Knyghtes that ben now in
 this reame / for it is but as I herde saye that fyr Gawayne &
 ye flewe amonge yow a better knyght than euer ye were / that
 was the noble knyghte fyre Lamorak de galys / and hit hadde
 pleased god fayd fyre Triftram I wold I had ben by fyre 15
 Lamorak at his deth / thenne sholdest thou haue gone the same
 way said fir Gaherys / Fayre knyghte said fyre Triftram ther
 must haue ben many moo knyghtes than ye are / And there
 with alle fyre Triftram departed fro them toward Ioyous gard
 And whanne he was departed / they took theyre horses / and 20
 the one said to the other / we wylle ouertake hym and be reuen-
 ged vpon hym in the despyte of fyre Lamorak

¶ Capitulum lvj

Woo when they hadde ouertake fyre Triftram / fir Agra-
 uayne badde hym torne traytour knyght / that is euyl
 fayd / said fir Triftram / and ther with he pulled out his 25
 swerd / and smote fyr Agrauayne fuche a buffet vpon the helme
 that he tumbled doune of his hors in a swoone / and he hadde
 a greuous wounde / And thenne he turned to Gaherys / and fyre
 Triftram smote his swerd and his helme to gyders with fuche
 a myght that Gaherys selle oute of his fadel / and soo fir Trif- 30
 tram rode vnto Ioyous gard and there he alyght and vnarmed
 hym / Soo fyre Triftram told la beale Ifoud of alle his aduen-
 ture as ye haue herd to forne / And whan she herd hym telle of
 fyre Dynadan / fyr said she is not that he that made the song by

kyngc Marke / that fame is he said sire Tristram / for he is the
 best bourder and Iaper and a noble knyghte of his handes /
 and the best felawe that I knowe / and alle good knyghtes
 loue his felasship / Allas fyre said she why broughte ye not
 5 hym with yow / haue ye no care sayd syr Tristram / for he rydeth
 to seke me in this countre / and therefore he wyll not away tyl
 he haue met with me / And there sire Tristram told la Beale
 Ifoud how sir Dynadan helde ageynste alle louers / Ryght so
 10 me an erraunt knyght in to the toune with fuche colours vpon
 his shield / that is fyre Dynadan said fyre Tristram / wete ye
 what ye shalle doo said sire Tristram / send ye for hym my la-
 dy Ifoud / and I wyll not be sene and ye shal here the me-
 ryest knyghte that euer ye spak with alle and the maddest tal-
 15 ker / and I praye yow hertely that ye make hym good chere /
 Thenne anone la beale Ifoud sente in to the toune / and prayd
 syr Dynadan that he wold come in to the castel / & repose hym
 there with a lady / with a good wyll sayd sir Dynadan / &
 soo he mounted vpon his hors and rode in to the castel / & there
 20 he alyghte / and was vnarmed / & brought in to the castel / A-
 none la Beale Ifoud came vnto hym / and eyther fawled o-
 ther / thenne she asked hym of whens that he was / Madame sayd
 Dynadan I am of the courte of Kyngc Arthur / & knyghte
 of the table round / and my name is fyre Dynadan / what doo
 25 ye in this countrey sayd la Beale Ifoud / Madame sayd he I
 feke fyre Tristram the good knyght / for hit was told me that
 he was in this countrey / hit may wel be said la Beale Ifoud
 but I am not ware of hym / madame said Dynadan I mer-
 ueylle of sire Tristram and moo other louers what eyleth them
 30 to be soo mad and soo foted vpon wymmen / why said la be-
 le Ifoud / are ye a Knyght and be no louer / it is shame to you
 where for ye may not be called a good knyghte / and yf ye ma-
 ke a quarel for a lady / God defende me sayd Dynadan / for the
 Ioye of loue is to short / and the sorow therof and what cometh
 35 therof dureth ouer longe / A said la Beale Ifoud fay ye not
 soo / for here fast by was the good knyght sire Bleoberys that
 foughte with thre knyghtes at ones for a damoyfels sake / &
 he wanne her afore the kyngc of Northumberland / hit was so

faid fire Dynadan for I knowe hym wel for a good knyghte
 and a noble and comen of noble blood / for alle ben noble knyghtes
 of whome he is comen of / that is fire Launcelot du lake / Now I pray
 yow faid la Beale Ifoud / telle me wylle ye fyghte for my loue with
 thre knyghtes that done me grete wronge / and in foo moche as ye be
 a knyght of kyng Arthurs I requyre yow to doo batail for me /
 Thenne fyr Dynadan fayd I shalle fay yow ye be as fayr a lady as
 euer I sawe ony / and moche fayrer than is my lady quene Gueneuer /
 but wete ye wel at one word I wylle not fyghte for yow wyth
 thre knyghtes / Ihesu defende me / Thenne Ifoud lough / & had
 good game at hym / Soo he had alle the chere that the myghte
 make hym / and there he lay alle that nyght / And on the morn
 erly fyr Triftram armed hym and la beale Ifoud gaf hym a
 good helme / and thenne he promyfed her that he wold mete
 with fyr Dynadan / And they two wold ryde to gyders vnto
 Lonazep where the turnement shold be / and there shal I make
 redy for yow where ye shalle see the turnement / Thenne departed
 fir Triftram with two squyers that bare his sheld & his speres
 that were grete and longe /

¶ Capitulum lvij

THenne after that fyr Dynadan departed / and rode his way
 a grete paas vntyl he had ouertake fir Triftram / And when fyr
 Dynadan had ouertake hym / he knewe hym anone / and he hated
 the felasship of hym aboute all other knyghtes / A faid fyre
 Dynadan art thou that coward knyght that I mette with yester
 day / kepe the / for thou shalte Iuste with me maulgre thy hede /
 Wel faid fire Triftram and I am lothe to Iuste / and soo they
 lete theyr horses renne / and fyr Triftram myssid of hym a
 purpos / & fir Dynadan brak a speere vpon fire Triftram /
 and there with fyre Dynadan dresid hym to to drawe out his
 swerd / Not soo faid fir Triftram / why are ye soo wrothe I
 wille not fyghte / Fy on the coward fayd Dynadan thou
 shamest alle knyghtes / As for that faid fyre Triftram I care
 not / for I wille wayte vpon you and be vnder

your protectyon / for by caufe ye are fo good a knyght ye may
 faue me / The deuylle delyuer me of the faid fyr Dynadan / for
 thou arte as goodely a man of armes and of thy perfone as
 euer I fawe and the mooft coward that euer I fawe / what
 5 wold thou doo with tho grete fperes that thou caryeft with the
 I fhalle gyue them faid fir Triftram to fomme good knyght
 whan I come to the turnement / And yf I fee yow doo beft / I
 fhalle gyue them to yow / Soo thus as they rode talking they
 fawe where came an erraunt knyght afore them that drefsyd
 10 hym to Iufte / Loo faid fyr Triftram yonder is one wyllc Iufte
 now drefse the to hym / a fhame betyde the faid fire Dynadan /
 Nay not foo faid Triftram for that knyght befemeth a fhrewe /
 Thenne fhalle I faid fyr Dynadan and foo they drefsid their
 fheldes and their fperes / and they mette to gyders foo hard /
 15 that the other knyght fmote down fir Dynadan from hys hors
 Loo faid fir Triftram hit had ben better ye had lefte / Fy on
 the coward faid fire Dynadan / Thenne fir Dynadan starte vp
 and gat his fwerd in his hande / and profered to do batail on
 foote / whether in loue or in wrathe faide the other knyghte / lete
 20 vs doo bataille in loue faid fir Dynadan / what is your name
 faid that knyght I pray yow telle me / wete ye wel my name
 is fir Dynadan / A Dynadan faid that knyght and my na-
 me is Gareth the yongeft broder vnto fyre Gawayne / thenne
 eyther made of other grete chere / for this Gareth was the beft
 25 knyghte of alle tho bretheren / and he preued a good Knyghte
 Thenne they took their horfes / and there they fpak of fir Trif-
 tram how fuche a coward he was / and euery word fir Triftram
 herd and lough them to fcorne / Thenne were they ware where
 came a knyght afore them wel horfed and wel armed / and he
 30 made hym redy to Iufte / Fair knyghtes faid fyr Triftram / lo-
 ke betwixe yow who fhalle Iufte with yonder knyghte / for I
 warne yow I wille not haue adoo with hym / thenne fhall I
 faid fyr Gareth / and foo they encountred to gyders / and there
 that knyght fmote doune fire Gareth ouer his hors croupe
 35 How now faide fire Triftram vnto fyre Dynadan / drefse the
 now and reuenge the good knyght Gareth / That fhall I not
 faid fir Dynadan / for he hath ftryken doune a moche bygger

knyghte than I am / A said fire Triftram now fire Dynadan
 I see and fele wel your herte fayleth yow / therfore now shalle
 ye see what I shalle doo / And thenne fire Triftram hurtled
 vnto that knyghte / and smote hym quyte from his hors / And
 whanne fire Dynadan sawe that / he merueyled gretely / And
 thenne he demed that hit was fire Triftram / Thenne this kny-
 ght that was on foot pulled oute his swerd to doo bataille /
 what is your name said fire Triftram / wete ye wel fayde that
 knyghte my name is fyre Palomydes / What knyghte hate ye
 moost said fyr Triftram / Syr knyeght said he I hate fir Trif-
 tram to the dethe / for and I may mete with hym the one of
 vs shalle dye / ye fayde wel said fir Triftram / and wete ye wel
 that I am fire Triftram de lyones / and now doo your werste
 whanne fire Palomydes herd hym fayde soo he was afonyed /
 And thenne he said thus I praye yow fir Triftram forgyue
 me alle myn euylle wylle / And yf I lyue I shal doo you fer-
 uyse aboue alle other knyghtes that ben luyunge / and there as
 I haue owed yow euylle wylle me fore repenteth / I wote not
 what eyleth me / for me semeth that ye are a good knyghte / &
 none other Knyghte that named hym self a good knyghte
 shold not hate yow therfor I requyre yow fyr triftram take no
 displeasyr at myn vnkynde wordes / Syr Palomydes said fire
 Triftram ye fay wel / and wel I wote ye are a good knyghte
 for I haue fene you preued and many grete enterpryses ha-
 ue ye taken vpon yow / and wel encheued them / therfor said
 fire Triftram and ye haue ony euyll wille to me / now maye ye
 ryghte hit / for I am redy at your hand / Not soo my lord fire
 Triftram I wille doo yow knyghtly feruysse in all thyng as
 ye wyl commaunde / and ryght soo I will take yow said fyre
 Triftram / and soo they rode forthe on their wayes talkyng of
 many thynges / O my lord fire Triftram said Dynadan / foule
 haue ye mocked me / for god knoweth I cam in to this couñtre
 for your sake / and by the aduysse of my lord fire Launcelot /
 And yet wold not fire Launcelot telle me certeynte of you
 where I shold fynde yow / Truly said fir Triftram fyre Laun-
 celot wiste wel wherr I was / for I abode within his owne cas-
 tel /

¶ Capitulum lviiij

THus they rode vntyl they were ware of the Castell lo-
 nazep / And thennc were they ware of foure honderd
 tentys and paelions / and merueylous grete ordena-
 unce / Soo god me helpe faide sire Triftram yonder I see the
 5 gretteft ordenaunce that euer I fawe / Syre faid Palomydes /
 me femeth that there was as grete an ordenaunce att the castel
 of maydens vpon the roche where ye wanne the pryce / for I fa-
 we my self where ye foriufsted thyrtty knyghtes / ¶ Syr fayd
 Dynadan and in Surlufe at that turnement that Galahalt
 10 of the longe Iles maade the whiche there dured feuen dayes /
 was as grete a gadrynge as is here / for there were many nacy-
 ons / who was the best faid sire Triftram / sire it was fir Laun-
 celot du lake and the noble knyghte sire Lamorak de galys /
 and fir launcelot wanne the degree / I doubte not faid fir Trif-
 15 tram but he wanne the degree / So he had not ben ouermatched
 with many knyghtes / and of the dethe of sire Lamorak fayd
 fyre Triftram hit was ouer grete pyte / for I dare say / he was
 the clenest mysted man and the best wynded of his age / that
 20 was on lyue / for I knewe hym that he was the byggeft kny-
 ght that euer I mette with all but yf hit were sire Launcelot /
 Allas faid sire Triftram ful woo is me for his deth / And yf
 they were not the cofyns of my lord Arthur that flewe hym /
 they shold dye for hit / and all tho that were consentyng to his
 dethe / And for fuche thynges faid sire Triftram I feare to dra-
 25 we vnto the courte of my lord Arthur / I wylle that ye wete
 hit faid sire Triftram vnto Gareth / Syre I blame yow not fa-
 id Gareth / For wel I vnderfande the vengeaunce of my bre-
 theren sire Gawayne / Agrauayne / Gaherys / and Mordred /
 But as for me faid sire Gareth I medle not of their maters
 30 therfore there is none of them that loueth me / And for I vnder-
 fande they be murtherers of good knyghtes I lefte theyre
 company / and god wold I had ben by fayd Gareth whanne
 the noble knyghte fyre Lamorak was slayne / Now as Ihesu
 be my help faid fir Triftram / it is wel faid of you / for I had le-
 35 uer than al the gold betwixe this & Rome I had ben there /
 ye wys faid palomydes & foo wold I had ben there / & yet had I
 neuer the degree at no Iustes nor turnement there as he was /
 but he put me to the werse or on foot or on horsbak / & that day

that he was slayne he dyd the most dedes of armes that euer I
fawe knyghte doo in alle my lyfe dayes

¶ And whan hym was gyuen the degree by my lord Arth-
ur / fyre Gawayne and his thre bretheren Agrauayne / Gahe-
rys and fire Mordred fette vpon fyre Lamorack in a pruy 5
place / and there they slewe his hors / and fo they fought with
hym on foote more than thre houres bothe biforne hym and be-
hynd hym / and fire Mordred gaf hym his dethes wound /
behynde hym at his bak / and alle to hewe hym / for one of his
fquyers told me that fawe hit / Fy vpon treason faid fir Tryf- 10
tram / for hit kylleth my herte to here this tale / So it doth myn
faid Gareth bretheren as they be myn I shall neuer loue them
nor drawe in their felaufship for that dede / Now speke we of
other dedes faid Palomydes / and lete hym be / for his lyf ye
maye not gete ageyne / that is the more pyte faid Dynadan / 15
For fire Gawayne and his bretheren excepte yow fire Gareth /
haten alle the good knyghtes of the round table for the most
party / for wel I wote and they myght pryuely / they hate my
lord fire Launcelot and al his kynne / and grete pruy despy-
te they haue at hym / and that is my lorde fyre launcelot wel 20
ware of / and that caufeth hym to haue the good knyghtes of
his kyn aboute hym /

¶ Capitulum liiij

Byre faid Palomydes lete vs leue of this matere / and
lete vs see how we shalle doo at this turnement / By
myn aduyse faid Palomydes lete vs foure holde to gyders a- 25
geynste alle that wyl come / Not by my counceil faid fire Trif-
tram / for I see by their pauclions ther wil be four honderd kn-
yghtes / and doubtte ye not faid fir Triftram but there wil be ma-
ny good knyghtes / and be a man neuer soo valyaunt nor soo
bygge / yet he may be ouermatched / And soo haue I fene kn- 30
yghtes done many tymes / And whanne they wend best to haue
wonne worship they losfe hit / For manhode is not worthe / but
yf it be medled with wyfedome / And as for me faid fir Tryf-
tram hit maye happen I shalle kepe myn owne hede as wel
as another / Soo thus they rode vntyl that they came to hum- 35
ber bank where they herd a crye and a doleful noyfe / ¶ Thenne
were they ware in the wynde where came a ryche vessel hyllid

ouer with reed fylke / and the vessel loded fast by them /
 There with fire Triftram alyghte and his knyghtes / And fo
 fyre Triftram wente afore and entred in to that vessel ¶ And
 whanne he came within he sawe a fayre bedde rychely couerd /
 5 and there vpon laye a dede femely knyghte all armed sauf the
 hede was al bebledde with dedely woundes vpon hym / the whi-
 che semed to be a passyng good knyghte / ¶ How may thys
 be said fire Triftram / that this knyghte is thus slayne / Thenne
 fyre Triftram was ware of a letter in the dede knyghtes hande /
 10 Maister maronnners said fire Triftram what meaneth that let-
 ter / Syre sayd they / in that letter ye shalle here and knowe hou
 he was slayne / and for what cause / and what was his name/
 But fire said the maronnners wete ye wel that no man shall
 take that letter and rede hit but yf he be a good knyghte / and
 15 that he wille seythfully promyse to reuenge his dethe / els shal
 there no knyghte see that letter open / wete ye wel said fir Trif-
 tram that somme of vs may reuenge his dethe as wel as other
 And yf hit be soo as ye maronnners saye / his dethe shalle be re-
 uenged / And there with fire Triftram took the letter oute of
 20 the knyghtes hande / and hit sayd thus / Harmaunce kyng &
 lord of the reed Cyte I fend vnto alle knyghtes erraunt re-
 commaundyng vnto yow noble knyghtes of Arthurs courte
 I byfeche them alle amonge them to fynde one knyghte that
 wylle fyghte for my sake with two bretheren that I brought
 25 vp of nought and felonly and traytourly they haue slayne
 me / wherfore I byfeche one good knyghte to reuenge my deth
 And he that reuenged my dethe I wille that he haue my rede
 Cyte and alle my castels / Syre said the maronnners wete ye
 wel this kyng and knyghte that here lyeth was a ful wor-
 30 shipful man and of ful grete prowesse / and ful wel he loued
 alle maner knyghtes errauntes / Soo god me help said fire
 Triftram here is a pyteous caas / and ful fayne I wold take
 this enterpryse vpon me / but I haue made fuche a promyse that
 nedes I must be at this grete turnement / or els I am shamed
 35 For wel I wote for my sake in especial my lord Arthur lete
 make this Iustes and turnement in this countrey / and well
 I wote that many worshipful people wylle be there att that
 turnement for to see me / therfor I fere me to take this enterpryse

vpon me that I shal not come ageyne by tyme to this Iustys
 Syr said Palomydes / I pray yow gyue me this enterpryse /
 and ye shall see me encheue it worshipfully / outhir els I shal
 dye in this quarel / wel said sire Triftram / and this enterpryce
 I gyue yow with this that ye be with me at this turnement / 5
 that shalle be as this day feuen nyght / Syre said Palomydes /
 I promyse yow that I shalle be with yow by that day / yf I
 be vnflayne or vnmaymed

¶ Capitulum 19

THenne departed sire Triftram / Gareth / and sire Dyna-
 dan / and lefte sire Palomydes in the vessell / and so sire 10
 Triftram behelde the maronniers how they sayled ouer
 longe humber / And whan sire Palomydes was oute of theyre
 fyghte / they toke theyr horses and beheld aboute them / And
 thenne were they ware of a Knyght that came rydyng ageyn-
 nst them vnarmed / and nothyng aboute hym but a swerd / 15
 And whan this knyghte came nyghe them / he fawed them / &
 they hym ageyne / Faire knyghtes sayd that knyght I praye
 yow in soo moche as ye be knyghtes erraunt that ye wille come
 and see my castel and take suche as ye fynde there / I praye
 yow hertely / and soo they rode with hym vntyl his Castel / & 20
 there they were brought in to the halle that was wel apparail-
 led / and soo they were there vnarmed and sette at a bord / &
 whan this knyghte sawe sire Triftram anone he knewe hym /
 And thenne this Knyght waxed pale and wroth at sire trif-
 tram / whan sire Triftram sawe his hooft make suche chere / he 25
 merueylled and said Syre myn hooft what chere make yow
 wete thou wel said he I fare the werse for the / for I knowe the
 sire Triftram de lyones / thou slewest my broder / And therefore
 I gyue the somons I wille flee the / and euer I maye gete
 the at large / Syr knyght said sire Triftram I am neuer ad- 30
 dyfied that euer I slewe ony broder of yours / And yf ye say
 that I dyd I wille make amendys vnto my power / I wyll
 none amendys said the knygt but kepe the from me / So whan
 he had dyned sire Triftram asked his armes & departed / & so they
 rode on their wayes / & within a whyle / sire Dynadan sawe whe- 35
 re cam a knygt wel armed & wel horsed withoute shelde / syre

Triftram said fir Dynadan take kepe to your self / for I dar vnder-
 dertake yonder cometh your hooft that will haue ado with you
 Lete hym come said fir Triftram I shall abyde hym as wel as
 I may / anone the knyghte whanne he came nyghe fir Triftram
 5 he cryed and bad hym abyde and kepe hym / So they hurtled
 to gyders / but fir Triftram smote the other knyght so fore that
 he bare hym ouer his hors croupe / That knyght arose lyghte-
 ly and took his hors ageyne / and foo rode fyerfly to fir Trif-
 tram and smote hym twyes hard vpon the helme / Sir knyghte
 10 said fir Triftram I pray yow leue of and smyte me no mo-
 re / for I wold be lothe to dele with yow / & I myzt chese / for I
 haue your mete and your drynke within my body / for al that
 he wold not leue / and thēne fir Triftram gaf hym suche a buf-
 fet vpon the helme that he felle vp foo doune fro his hors / that
 15 the blood braft oute at the ventayls of his helme / and foo he
 lay styll lykely to be dede / Thenne sire Triftram said me repen-
 teth of this buffet that I smote so fore / for as I suppose he is
 dede / and foo they lefte hym and rode on their wayes / ¶ So
 they had not ryden but a whyle but they sawe rydyng ayenft
 20 them two ful lykely knyghtes wel armed and wel horfed &
 goodly seruauantes aboute them / the one was Berraunt le a-
 pres / and he was called the kyng with the honderd Knyghtes
 and the other was fir Segwarydes whiche were renommed two
 noble Knyghtes / So as they cam eyther by other / the Kyng
 25 loked vpon fir Dynadan that at that tyme he had fyre Trif-
 trams helme vpon his sholder / the whiche helme the kyng had
 fene to fore with the Quene of Northgalys / and that quene
 the kyng loued as peramour / & that helme the quene of north-
 galys had gyuen to la Beale Ifoud / & the quene la Beale
 30 Ifoud gaf it to fir Triftram / Syr Knyghte sayd Berraunt
 Where had ye that helme / what wold ye said sire Dynadan /
 for I wyll haue adoo with the said the kyng for the loue of
 her that owed that helme / and therefore kepe yow / Soo they
 departed and came to gyders with alle their myghtes of the-
 35 yr horses / and there the kyng with the honderd knyghtes smote
 sire Dynadan hors and alle to the erthe / and thēne he com-
 maunded his seruauant goo and take thou his helme of / and
 kepe hit / Soo the varlet wente to vnbockel his helme / What

helme / what wold thou doo faid fir Triftram / leue that helme to
 what entente fayd the kyng wille ye fire knyght medle with
 that helme / Wete yow wel faid fir Triftram that helme shalle
 not departe from me or it be derer boughte / Thenne make you re-
 dy faid fir Beraunce vnto fyre Triftram / Soo they hurtled to 5
 gyders / and there fyr Triftram smote hym down ouer his hors
 taylor and thenne the kyng arose lyghtely / and gatte his
 hors lyghtely ageyne / And thenne he strake fyrefly att fyre
 Triftram many grete strokes / And thenne fyre Triftram gafe
 fir Beraunce fuche a buffet vpon the helme / that he felle doune 10
 ouer his hors fore stonyed / Loo faid Dynadan that helme is
 vnhappy to vs tweyne / for I had a falle for hit / and now fir
 kyng haue ye another falle /

¶ Thenne Segwarydes asked who shal Iuste with me / I pr-
 aye the faid fyre Gareth vnto Dynadan / lete me haue this Iuf- 15
 tes / fyr faid Dynadan I pray yow take it as for me / that is
 no reason faid tristrā / for this Iustes shold be yours / ¶ Att a
 word faid Dynadan I wille not therof / ¶ Thenne Gareth
 drestid hym to fyre Segwarides / and there fyre Segwarides
 finote Gareth and his hors to the erthe / ¶ Now fayd fyr 20
 Triftram to Dynadan Iuste with yonder knyghte / I wil not
 therof faid Dynadan / Thenne wille I faid fyr Triftram / and
 thenne fyr Triftram ranne to hym / and gaf hym a falle / and
 foo they leste them on foote / and fyre Triftram rode vnto Io-
 yous gard / and there fir Gareth wold not of his curtosy haue 25
 gone in to this castel / but fyre Triftram wold not suffre hym
 to departe / And foo they alyghte and vnarmed them / & hadde
 grete chere / But whan Dynadan came afore la Beale Ifoud
 he curfed the tyme that euer he bare fyr Triftrams helme / and
 there he tolde her how fyre Triftram had mocked hym / Thenne 30
 was there laughyng and Iapyng at fyr Dynadan that they
 wiste not what to doo with hym

¶ Capitulum 131

Now wille we leue them mery within Ioyous gard
 & speke we of fyr palomydes / thēne fir palomydes fail-
 led euen longes hüber to the costes of the fee / where was a fair 35

castel / And at that tyme hit was erly in the mornynge afore
 daye / Thenne the maronners wente vnto fire palomydes / that
 slepte fast / Syre knyghte faide the maronners ye muste aryse /
 for here is a castel there ye muste goo in to / I assente me sayd
 5 fire Palomydes / and there with alle he aryued / And thenne
 he blewe his horne that the maronners had yeuen hym /
 And whanne they within the Castel herd that horne / they put
 forthe many knyghtes and there they stode vpon the walles /
 and said with one voys / welcome be ye to this castel / and then-
 10 ne it waxed clere day / and fire Palomydes entred in to the cas-
 tel / And within a whyle he was serued with many dyuerse
 metes / Thenne fire Palomydes herd aboute hym moche wepy-
 nge and grete dole / what may this meane said fir palomydes /
 I loue not to here fuche a forou / and sayne I wold knowe
 15 what it meaneth / thenne there came afore hym one whos name
 was fir Ebel that said thus wete ye wel fir knyghte this dole
 and sorowe is here made euery daye / ¶ And for this cause /
 We had a kyng that hyght Hermaunce and he was kyng of
 the reed cyte / and this kyng that was lord / was a noble kn-
 20 yght large and lyberal of his expense / And in the world he
 loued no thyng foore moche as he dyd erraunt knyghtes of ky-
 nge Arthurs courte / and alle lustyng huntynge and al ma-
 ner of knyghtly games / for so kynde a kyng and knyghte had
 neuer the rule of poure peple as he was / and by cause of his
 25 goodenes and gentylnesse we bemone hym / and euer shalle /
 And alle kynges and estates may beware by oure lord for he
 was destroyed in his owne defaute / for had he cherished them
 of his blood / he hadde yet lyued with grete rycheffe and reste/
 but alle estates may beware by our kyng / But allas sayd
 30 Ebel that we shalle gyue alle other warnynge by his dethe /
 ¶ Telle me said palomydes / and in what manere was youre
 lord slayne and by whome / Syr said fir Ebel / oure kyng br-
 ought vp of children two men that now are peryllous knygh-
 tes / & these two knyghtes oure kyng had foore in chere that he
 35 loued no man nor trusted no man of his blood / nor none other
 that was aboute hym / And by these two knyghtes oure kyng
 was gouerned / and foore they ruled hym peasibly and his lan-
 des / and neuer wolde they suffre none of his blood to haue

no rule with oure kyng / And also he was foo free and foo
 gentyl / and they fo fals and deceyuable that they ruled hym
 peafybyl / and that aspyed the lordes of our kynges blood / &
 departed from hym vnto their owne lyuelode / Thenne whan
 these two traytours vnderstoode that they had dryuen alle the 5
 lordes of his blood from hym / they were not pleased with that
 rule / but thenne they thoughte to haue more / as euer hit is an
 old sawe / gyue a chorle rule / and there by he wylle not be suf-
 fyfed / for what someuer he be that is ruled by a vylayne born
 and the lord of the foyle to be a gentilman born / that fame vy- 10
 layne shalle deftroye alle the gentylnen aboute hym / therfor al
 estates and lordes / beware / whome ye take aboute yow / And
 yf ye be a knyght of Kyng Arthurs courte remembre this ta-
 le / for this is the ende and concludon / my lord and kyng ro-
 de vnto the forest here by by the aduyse of these traytours / and 15
 there he chaced at the reed dere armed at alle pyeces ful lyke
 a good knyght / and foo for labour he waxed drye / And then-
 ne he alyghte / and dranke at a welle / And whan he was a-
 lyghte by the assente of these two traytours that one that hy-
 ght Helyus he sodenly smote our kyng thurgh the body with 20
 a spere / and foo they lefte hym there / And whan they were de-
 parted / thenne by fortune I came to the welle / and fond my
 lord and kyng wounded to the dethe / And whan I herd his
 complaynte / I lete brynge hym to the water fyde / and in that
 fame shyp I put hym a lyue / And whan my lord kyng her- 25
 maunce was in that vessel / he requyred me for the true seyth
 I owed vnto hym for to wryte a letter in this maner /

¶ Capitulum liij

Recommaundyng vnto kyng Arthur & to al his kny-
 3tes erraūt bifechyng them al that in so moche as I ky-
 ng Hermaūce kyng of the reed cyte thus am slayn by felony 30
 & treason thurȝ two knyghtes of myn own & of myn own br-
 yngyng vp & of myn owne makyng that som worshipful kn-
 yȝt wil reuenge my deth / in so moche I haue ben euer to my po-
 wer wel willyng vnto Arthurs court / & who that wil aduen-
 ture his lyf with these two traitours for my sake in one batail 35
 I kyng hermaūce kyng of the rede cyte frely gyue hym all my

landes and rentes that euer I welded in my lyf / This letter
 said Ebel I wrote by my lordes commaundement / and thenne
 he receyued his creatoure / and whan he was dede / he comman-
 ded me or euer he were cold to put that letter fast in his hand /
 5 And thenne he commaunded me to putte forthe that fame ves-
 sel doune humber / and I shold gyue these maronnens in com-
 maundement neuer to flynte vntyl that they came vnto Logris
 where all the noble knyghtes shall assemble at this tyme / &
 there shalle somme good knyghte haue pyte on me to reuenge
 10 my dethe / for there was neuer kynge nor lord falslyer ne trai-
 tourlyer slayne than I am here to my dethe / ¶ Thus was the
 complaynte of our kyng Hermauce / Now said sir Ebel ye kno-
 we alle how our lord was bitrayed / we requyre you for god-
 des sake haue pyte vpon his dethe / and worshipfully reuenge
 15 his dethe / and thenne may ye weld alle thise landes / For we
 alle wete wel / that & ye may flee these two traytours the reed
 cyte and alle tho that ben therein will take you for their lord /
 Truly said sire Palomydes hit greueth my herte for to here you
 telle this doleful tale / and to faye the trouthe I sawe the fame
 20 letter that ye speke of / and one of the best knyghtes on the er-
 the redde that letter to me / and by his commaundement I cam
 hydder to reuenge your Kynges deth / and therfor haue done /
 and lete me wete where I shall fynde tho traitours / for I shal
 neuer be at ease in my herte tyl I be in handes with them /
 25 ¶ Syr said sire Ebel thenne take your ship ageyne / and that
 shyp must brynge you vnto the delectable yle fast by the reed
 Cyte / and we in this castel shalle pray for yow / and abyde yo-
 ur ageyne comyng / for this fame castel and ye spede wel must
 nedes be yours / for oure kyng Harmaunce lete make this cas-
 30 tel for the loue of the two traytours / and so we keppe it with
 stronge hande / & therefore ful fore are we threted / ¶ I wote ye
 what ye shal do said sir Palomydes what somme euer come of
 me / loke ye kepe wel this castel / for & it myffortune me soo to
 be slayn in this quest / I am sure there wil come one of the best
 35 knyghtes of the world for to reuenge my deth / and that is sir
 Trifram de lyones or els sir Launcelot du lake
 ¶ Thenne sir Palomydes departed from that castel / And as
 he cam nyghe the Cyte / there cam out of a shyp a goodly knygt

armed ageynst hym with his shelde on his sholder / and his hand vpon his swerd / And anone as he came nyghe fir Palomydes he said fir knyghte what seke ye here / leue this queste for it is myn / and myn it was or euer it was yours / & therfor I wille haue hit / Syr knyght said Palomydes it may wel be
 5 that this quest was yours or it was myn / but when the letter was take oute of the dede kynges hand at that tyme by lykelyhode there was no knyght had vndertake to reuenge the deth of the kyng / And soo at that tyme I promysed to reuenge his dethe / And soo I shalle or els I am ashamed / ye say wel
 10 sayd the knyghte / but wete ye wel thenne wille I fyzte with yow / and who be the better knyghte of vs bothe / lete hym take the bataille vpon hand / I assente me said sire Palomydes / & thenne they dresseid their sheldes / and pulled out their swerdes and lashed to gyder many fadde strokes as men of myghte / &
 15 this fytyng was more than houre / but at the last fir Palomydes waxed bygge and better wynded / soo that thenne he smote that knyght suche a stroke / that he made hym to knele vpon his knees / Thenne that knyghte spak on hyghe / and sayd gentyll knyght hold thy hand / Syr Palomydes was goodely & with-
 20 drewe his hand / Thenne this knyght sayd wete ye wel knyzt that thou arte better worthy to haue this bataille than I / and requyre the of knyghthode telle me thy name / Syr my name is Palomydes a knyghte of Kyng Arthurs and of the table round that hyder I came to reuenge the dethe of this dede kyng
 25

¶ Capitulum lxxiiij

WEl be ye fond said the knygyte to Palomydes / for of alle knyghtes that ben on lyue excepte thre I had leuest haue yow / The fyrste is sire Launcelot du lake & fir Tristram de lyones / the thyrd is my nyȝ cofyn fir Lamorck de galys / and I am broder vnto kyng Harmaunce that is dede
 30 & my name is fir Hermynde / ye saye wel said fir Palomydes / & ye shal see how I shal spede / & yf I be there slayn / goo ye to my lord fir laūcelot or els to my lord fir Tristram / & pray them to reuenge my deth / for as for fir Lamorak hym shal ye neuer see in this world / Allas said fir Hermynde how may that be / he is
 35

flayne said fire Palomydes by fire Gawayne and his bretheren /
Soo god me helpe said Hermynd there was not one for
one that slewe hym / that is trouthe said fire Palomydes / for
they were four daungerous knyghtes that slewe hym / as Syr
5 Gawayne / fyr Agrauayne / fire Gaherys and fire Mordred /
but fire Gareth the fyfthe broder was away / the best knyght of
them alle / And foo fyre Palomydes told Hermynde alle the
manere / and how they slewe fir Lamorak all only by treafon
So fir Palomydes took his ship / and aryued vp at the delectable
10 yle / And in the meane whyle fyr Hermynde that was the
kynges broder he arryued vp att the reed Cyte / and there he
told them how there was comen a knyghte of kyngge Arthurs
to auenge kyngge Hermaunce dethe / and his name is fire Pa-
lomydes the good knyght / that for the moost party he foloweth
15 the best Glatyfaunt / Thenne alle the Cyte made grete Ioye / for
mykel had they herd of fire Palomydes and of his noble pro-
wesse / Soo lete they ordeyne a messager and fente vnto the / ij /
bretheren / and bad them to make them redy / for there was a
knyght comen that wold fyghte with them bothe / Soo the mes-
20 sager wente vnto them where they were at a Castel there besyde
and there he told them how there was a knyght comen of ky-
ngge Arthurs courte to fyghte with them bothe at ones / he is
welcome said they / But telle vs we pray yow yf hit be fire
launcelot or ony of his blood / he is none of that blood said the
25 messager / thenne we care the lesse said the two bretheren / for
with none of the blood of fire launcelot we kepe not to haue a-
doo with alle / wete ye wel said the messager that his name is
fire Palomydes that yet is vncrystened a noble knyght / well
said they and he be now vncrystened / he shalle neuer be cryst-
30 end / Soo they apoynted to be at the cyte within two dayes /
And whanne fire Palomydes was come to the Cyte they ma-
de passyngre grete Ioye of hym / and thenne they beheld hym/
and sawe that he was wel made / clenely and byggely / and vn-
maymed of his lymmes / and neyther to yonge nor to old / and
35 foo alle the peple preyfed hym / and though he was not cryst-
ened yet he byleued in the best maner / and was fulfeythful &
true of his promyse / and wel condycyoned / And by cause he
made his auowe that he wold neuer be crystened vnto the ty-

me that he had encheued the beste Glatyfaunt / the whiche was
 a ful wonderful beeft and a grete fygnifycacyon / for Merlyn
 profecyed moche of that beeft / And also sire Palomydes auo-
 wed neuer to take ful crystendome vnto the tyme that he had
 done feuen batails within the lystys / So within the thyrd day 5
 there came to the Cyte these two bretheren / the one hyght He-
 lyus / the other hyzt Helake / the whiche were men of grete pro-
 wesse how be hit that they were fals and ful of treason / and
 but poure men borne / yet were they noble knyghtes of their han-
 des / And with hem they brought fourty knyghtes to that en- 10
 tent / that they shold be bygge ynough for the reed Cyte /
 Thus came the two bretheren with grete bobounce and pryde /
 for they had put the reed Cyte in sere and dammage / Thenne
 they were broughte to the lystes / and sire Palomydes came in
 to the place and sayd thus / be ye the two bretheren Helyus & 15
 Helake that slewe your kyngc and lord fyr Hermaunce by
 felony and treason / for whome that I am comen hyder to re-
 uenge his dethe / wete thow wel said sir Helyus and sir He-
 lake that we ar the same knyghtes that slewe kyng Harma-
 unce / And wete thow wel sire Palomydes farafyn / that we 20
 shalle handle the so or thou departe that thou shalt wyffhe that
 thou werest crystened / Hit maye wel be said sir Palomydes /
 for yet I wold not dye or I were crystened / and yet soo am
 I not aferd of yow both / but I truste to god that I shal dye
 a better crysten man than ony of yow both / and doubte ye not 25
 said sir Palomydes eyther ye or I shalle be lefte dede in this
 place

¶ Capitulum lxiij

THēne they departed and the two bretheren came aye-
 nst sir Palomydes / and he ageynst them as fast as the-
 ir horses myght renne / And by fortune sir Palomydes smote 30
 Helake thorou his shelde and thurgh the brest more than a fa-
 dom / Alle this whyle sir Helyas helde vp his spere / and for
 pryde and orgulyte he wold not smyte sire Palomydes wyth
 his spere / but whan he sawe his broder lye on the erth / and fa-
 we he myzt not helpe hym self / thēne he said vnto sir palomydes 35

helpe thy self / and there with he came hurtlyng vnto sir Palomydes with his spere / and smote hym quyte from his fadel
Thenne sire Helyus rode ouer sir Palomydes twyes or thryes
And there with sir Palomydes was ashamed / & gat the hors
15 of sir Helyus by the brydel / & therwith al the hors areryd / & sir Palomydes halp after / & so they felle both to the erthe / but anone sir Helyus starte vp lyghtely & there he smote sir Palomydes a grete stroke vpon the helme that he kneled vpon his owne knee / Thenne they lashed to gyder many sad strokes / &
10 tracyd and trauceryd now bakward / now sydelyng hurtlyng to gyders lyke two bores / & that fame tyme they felle both grouelyng to the erthe / Thus they fought styll withoute any repofynge two houres and neuer brethed / & thēne sir Palomydes waxed faynt and wery / & sir Helyus waxed passyng strong
15 & doubled his strokes / & drofe sir Palomydes ouerthwart and endlonge alle the feld / that they of the cyte whan they sawe sir Palomydes in this caas they wept & cryed & made grete dole / & the other party made as grete Ioye / Allas said the men of the Cyte that this noble knyght shold haue thus be slayne for our kyn-
20 ges sake / & as they were thus wepyng & cryeng / sir Palomydes that had suffred an honderd strokes that it was wonder / that he stode on his feet / At the last sire Palomydes beheld as he myght the comen peple how they wepte for hym / and thenne he said to hym self / A fy for shame syr palomydes why han-
25 gest thou thy hede foo lowe / & there with he bare vp his shield / & loked sir Helyus in the vyfage / and he smote hym a grete stroke vpon the helme / and after that another and another / And thenne he smote sir Helyus with suche a myghte that he felle to the erthe grouelyng / and thenne he rassyd of his helme from
30 his hede / and there he smote hym suche a buffet that he departed his hede from the body / And thenne were the peple of the Cyte the Ioyefullest peple that myght be / Soo they brought hym to his lodgyng with grete solempnyte / and there alle the peple became his men / And thenne sire Palomydes prayd them all
35 to take kepe vnto alle the lordship of Kynges Hermaunce / for fair sirs wete ye wel I maye not as at this tyme abyde with yow / for I muste in alle haste be with my lord kyng Arthur at the castel of Lonazep the whiche I haue promysed /

Thenne was the peple ful heuy at his departyng / for alle that
 Cyte profered sir Palomydes the thyrd parte of their goodes/
 foo that he wold abyde with hem / but in no wyse as at that ty-
 me he wold not abyde / and foo sire Palomydes departed / and
 foo he came vnto the castel there as sire Ebel was lieutenaunt/ 5
 And whanne they in the castel wyfte hou sire Palomydes had
 sped there was a Ioyeful meyny / and foo sir Palomydes depar-
 ted / and came to the castell of Lonasep / And whanne he wyft
 that sire Triftram was not there / he took his way ouer humber
 and came vnto Ioyous gard where as sir Triftram was and 10
 la Beale Ifoud / Syr Triftram had commaunded that what
 knyght erraunt came within the Ioyous gard as in the toun
 that they shold warne sire Triftram / Soo there came a man of
 the toun / and told sire Triftram how there was a Knyghte
 in the toun a passyng goodely man / What manere of man is 15
 he said sire Triftram / and what fygne bereth he / Soo the man
 told sire Triftram alle the tokens of hym / that is Palomydes
 said Dynadan / it maye wel be said sir Triftram / go ye to hym
 said sire Triftram vnto Dynadan / Soo Dynadan wente vn-
 to sire Palomydes / and there eyther made other grete Ioye / 20
 and foo they laye to gyder that nyghte / And on the morne
 cry came sire Triftram and sire Gareth / and took them in the-
 yr beddes / and foo they arose and brake their fast

¶ Capitulum lxxv

ANd thenne sire Triftram desyred sire Palomydes to ry-
 de in to the feldes and woodes / So they were accorded 25
 to repose them in the foreste / And whanne they hadde
 played them a grete whyle / they rode vnto a fayre welle / and
 anone they were ware of an armed knyght that came rydyng
 ageynste them / and there eyther salewed other / Thenne this ar-
 med knyghte spak to sire Triftram and asked what were these 30
 knyghtes that were lodged in Ioyous gard / I wote not what
 they ar said sir Triftram / what knyghtes be ye said that knyghte
 for me semeth ye be no knyghtes erraunt by cause ye ryde vn-
 armed / whether we be Knyghtes or not / we lyfte not to telle

the oure name / wilt thou not telle me thy name said that knyght / thenne kepe the for thou shalt dye of my handes / & therewith he gate his spere in his handes / and wold haue ronne fir Triftram thurgh / that fawe fir palomydes / and smote his hors
5 trauerfe in myddes of the fyde that man and hors felle to the erthe / And ther with fire palomydes alyghte and pulled out his fwerd to haue flayne hym / lete be said fir Triftram / flee hym not / the Knyght is but a foole / it were shame to flee hym but take away his spere said fire Triftram / and lete hym take
10 his hors and goo where that he wille / Soo whan this knyghte arose he groned fore of the falle / and foo he took his hors / and whan he was vp / he torned thenne his hors and requyred fir Triftram and fir palomydes to telle hym what knyghtes they were / Now wete ye wel said fir Triftram that my name is fir
15 Triftram de Lyones / and this knyghtes name is fir palomydes / when he wyfte what they were / he took his hors with the spores by cause they shold not aske hym his name / and so rode fast away thurgh thyck and thynne / Thenne came there by them a knyghte with a bented sheld of afure whos name was
20 Epynogrys / and he cam toward them a grete wallop / whether ar ye rydyngge said fir Triftram / my fayre lordes said Epynogrys I folowe the falsest knyght that bereth the lyf wherfor I requyre yow telle me whether ye fawe hym / for he bereth a shelde with a caas of reed ouer it / So god me help said Triftram fuche a knyzt departed from vs not a quarter of an houre agon
25 We pray yow telle vs his name / Allas said Epynogrys why lete ye hym efcape from yow / and he is soo grete a fo vnto al erraunt knyghtes his name is Breuse faunce pyte / A fy for shame said fire palomydes / Allas that euer he efcaped myne
30 handes / for he is the man in the world that I hate moost / Thenne euery knyghte made grete forowe to other / and so Epynogrys departed and folowed the chace after hym / Thenne fir Triftram and his thre felawes rode vnto Ioyous gard / and there fir Triftram talked vnto fire palomydes of his batail hou
35 he sped atte reed Cyte / and as ye haue herd afore so was hit ended / Truly said fir Triftram I am gladde ye haue wel sped for ye haue done worshipfully / wel said fir Triftram we must forward to morn / and thenne he deuyfed how it shold be / and

fyr Triftram deuyfed to fende his two paelions to fette them
 faft by the well of Lonaȝep / and therein fhalle be the Quene
 la beale Ifoud / Hit is wel faid / faid fir Dynadan but when
 fire Palomydes herd of that / his herte was rauyffhed oute of
 mefure / Not withftandyng he fayd but lytel / Soo when they
 came to Ioyous gard / fire Palomydes wold not haue gone
 in to the caftel / but as fire Triftram took hym by the fynger / &
 ladde hym in to the caftel / And whanne fire Palomydes fawe
 la Beale Ifoud he was rauyffhed fo that he myghte vnneth
 ſpeke / Soo they wente vnto mete / but Palomydes myghte not
 ete / and there was alle the chere that myght be hadde / And on
 the morn they were apparaylled to ryde toward Lonaȝep /

¶ Soo fir Triftram had thre ſquyers / and la beale Ifoud had
 thre gentylywymmen and bothe the Quene and they were ry-
 chely apparailled / and other peple had they none with them /
 but varlets to bere their fheldes and their ſperes / ¶ And thus
 they rode forthe / So as they rode / they fawe afore them a route
 of knyghtes / hit was the knyght Galyhodyn with / xx / knygh-
 tes with hym / Fair felawes faid Galyhodyn / yonder comen
 foure knyghtes and a ryche and wel fayre lady / I am in
 wyll to take that lady fro them / That is not of the beft coun-
 ceil faid one of Galyhodyns men / but fende ye to them / and we-
 te what they wille faye / and foo hit was done / there came a ſq-
 uyer vnto fire Triftram / and asked them whether they wold
 Iuſte or els to leſe their lady / Not foo faid fire Triftram telle
 your lord I byd hym come as many as we ben and wyne
 her and take her / Syre faid Palomydes and hit pleaſe you le-
 te me haue this dede / and I fhalle vndertake them all foure / I
 wyll that ye haue it faid fire Triftram at your pleaſyr / Now
 goo and telle your lord Galyhodyn / that this fame knyghte
 wyll encountre with hym and his felawes

¶ Capitulum lviij

THenne this ſquyer departed and told Galyhodyn / &
 thenne he dreſſid his ſhelde / and put forthle a ſpere / &
 fir Palomydes another / and there fire Palomydes ſmote Galy-
 hodyn foo hard that he ſmote bothe hors and man to the erthe

And there he had an horryble falle / And thenne came ther an
 other knyght / and in the fame wyfe he ferued hym / and soo
 he ferued the thyrd and the fourthe that he fmote them ouer
 their horfe croupes / and alweyes fire Palomydes spere was
 5 hole / Thenne came fixe knyghtes moo of Galyhodyns men / &
 wold haue been auenged vpon fire Palomydes / lete be fayd
 fir Galyhodyn not soo hardy / none of yow alle medle with
 this knyght / for he is a man of grete bounte and honoure / &
 yf he wold ye were not able to medle with hym / and ryghte
 10 soo they helde them styll / And cuer fire Palomydes was redy
 to Iufte / And whan he sawe they wold no more / he rode vn-
 to fire Triftram / Ryght wel haue ye done faid fir Triftram / &
 worshypfully haue ye done as a good knyghte shold / This
 Galyhodyn was nyghe cofyn vnto Galahalt the haute prynce
 15 And this Galyhodyn was a kynge within the countrey of
 Surlufe / Soo as fir Triftram / fyr Palomydes / and la Be-
 le Ifoud rode to gyders they sawe afore them four knyghtes
 and euery man had his spere in his hand / the fyrst was fire
 Gawayne / the second fir Vwayne / the thyrd fir Sagramor le
 20 defyrus / and the fourthe was Dodynas le fauceage / Whan fir
 palomydes beheld them that the four knyghtes were redy to Iuf-
 te / he praid fir Triftram to gyue hym leue to haue adoo with
 them also longe as he myghte holde hym on horsbak / And yf
 that I be smyten doune I pray yow rcuenge me / wel faid fire
 25 Triftram I wille as ye wille / and ye are not soo fayne to ha-
 ue worship but I wold as fayne encrease your worship / and
 there with all fir Gawayne put forth his spere / & fir Palomy-
 des another / and so they cam so egerly to gyders that fir Pa-
 lomydes fmote fire Gawayne to the erthe / hors and alle / and
 30 in the fame wyfe he ferued Vwayne / fir Dodynas / and Sagra-
 more / Alle these four knyghtes fir Palomydes fmote down with
 dyuerse speres / And thenne fire Triftram departed toward
 Lonezep / And whanne they were departed thenne came thyd-
 der Galyhodyn with his x knyghtes vnto fir Gawayne / & ther
 35 he told hym alle how he had sped / I merueyle faid fire Ga-
 wayne what knyghtes they ben / that ar so arayed in grene / &
 that knyght vpon the whyte hors fmote me down faid galihodyn
 & my / iij / felaws / & so he dyd to me faid gawayn / & wel I wote

said fire Gawayne that outhere he vpon the whyte hors is fire
 Triftram or els fire Palomydes / and that gay byfene lady is
 queene Ifoud / Thus they talked of one thyng and of other
 And in the meane whyle fir Triftram passed on / tyl that he
 came to the welle where his two pauelions were fette / & there 5
 they alyghted / and there they sawe many pauelions and gre-
 te araye / Thenne fire Triftram lefte there fire Palomydes and
 fire Gareth with la beale Ifoud / and fir Triftram and fyre
 Dynadan rode to Lonezep to herken tydynges / and fire Trif-
 tram rode vpon fire Palomydes whyte hors / And whanne he 10
 came in to the castel / fir Dynadan herd a grete horne blowe / &
 to the horne drewe many Knyghtes / Thenne fire Triftram af-
 ked a Knyght what meaneth the blast of that horne / Sir said
 that Knyght it is alle tho that shalle holde ageynst kyng Ar-
 thur at this turnement / The fyrste is the kyng of Irland / & 15
 the Kyng of Surluse / the Kyng of Lyftynoyse / the kyng of
 Northumberland / and the kyng of the best parte of Walys /
 with many other countreyes / and these drawe them to a coun-
 ceyle to vnderstande what gouernaunce they shalle be of / but
 the Kyng of Irland whos name was Marhalt and fader to 20
 the good knyghte fir Marhaus that fire Triftram slewe had
 alle the speche that fir Triftram myghte here it / He said lordes
 and felawes lete vs loke to our self / for wete ye wel Kyng
 Arthur is sure of many good Knyghtes / or els he wold not
 with soo fewe knyghtes haue adoo with vs / therfore by my co- 25
 unceyl lete euery Kyng haue a standard and a cognoiffaun-
 ce by hym self that euery knyghte drawe to their naturel lord
 and thenne maye euery Kyng and capytayne helpe his kny-
 tes yf they haue nede / whan fir Triftram had herd all their co-
 unceyl / he rode vnto Kyng Arthur for to here of his counceyl 30

¶ Capitulum lxxvj

BVt fir Triftram was not soo soone come in to the pla-
 ce but fire Gawayne and fir Galyhodyn wente to ky-
 nge Arthur and told hym that same grene Knyzte in the gre-
 ne harnes with the whyte hors smote vs two doune / and / vj /

of ourc felawes this fame day / wel said Arthur / and then-
ne he called sir Triftram and asked hym what was his na-
me / Syre said sire Triftram ye shalle holde me excused as att
this tyme / for ye shalle not wete my name / And there sir Trif-
5 tram returned and rode his way / I haue merueyille said Ar-
thur that yonder knyght wille not telle me his name / but goo
thow Gryflet le fyse de dieu / and praye hym to speke with me
betwixe vs / Thenne sire Gryflet rode after hym and ouertoke
hym / and said hym that kyng Arthur praid hym for to spe-
10 ke with hym secreately a parte / vpon this couenaunt said sir trif-
tram I wille speke with hym that I wille torne ageyne / soo
that ye wille ensure me not to desyre to here my name / I shalle
vndertake said sir Gryflet that he wille not gretely desyre hit
of you / Soo they rode to gyders vntyl they cam to kyng Ar-
15 thur / Fair sir said Kynge Arthur what is the cause ye wylle
not telle me your name / Syr said sir Triftram withoute a ca-
use I wille not hyde my name / vpon what party will ye hold
said kyng Arthur / Truly my lord said sir Triftram I wote
not yet on what party I wille be on vntil I come to the felde
20 And there as my herte gyueth me / there wille I hold / but to
morowe ye shalle see and preue on what party I shall come &
there with al he returned and wente to his pauclions / And
vpon the morne they armed them alle in grene / and came in
to the felde / and there yonge knyghtes beganne to Iuste and
25 dyd many worshipful dedes / Thenne spacke Gareth vnto sire
Triftram and praid hym to gyue hym leue to breke his spere
for hym thoughte shame to bere his spere hole ageyne / Whan
sir Triftram herd hym say soo he lough / and sayd I pray yow
doo your best / Thenne sir Gareth gate a spere and profered to
30 Iuste / That sawe a knyght that was neuewe vnto the kynge
of the honderd knyghtes / his name was Selyfes and a good
man of armes / Soo this knyght Selyfes thenne dressid hym
vnto sir Gareth / and they two mette to gyders soo hard / that
eyther smote other doune his hors and alle to the erthe / so they we-
35 re both bryfed and hurte and there they lay tyl the Kyng with
the honderd knyghtes halp Selyfes vp / and syr Triftram and
sir Palomydes halpe vp Gareth ageyne / and so they rode with
sir Gareth vnto their pauclions / and thenne they pulled of his

helme / And whanne la Beale Ifoud fawe sire Gareth bry-
 fed in the face / she asked hym what eyed hym / Madame fa-
 id sire Gareth I had a grete buffet / and as I suppoſe I gaf
 another / but none of my felawes god thanke them wold not
 refcowe me / Forſothe ſaid Palomydes hit longed not to none 5
 of vs as this daye to Iuſte / for there haue not this day Iuſted
 no preued knyghtes / and nedely ye wold Iuſte / And whan
 the other party fawe ye proſered your ſelf to Iuſte / they ſente
 one to yow a paſſyng good knyght of his age / for I knowe
 hym wel his name is Selyſes / and worſhipfully ye met with 10
 hym / and neyther of yow are diſhonoured / & therfor refreſſhe
 your ſelf that ye may be redy and hole to Iuſte to morowe /
 As for that ſaid Gareth I ſhalle not fayle yow and I may
 beſtryde myn hors /

¶ Capitulum Ixviii

Now vpon what party ſaid Triftram is hit beſt / we be 15
 with alle as to morne / Syr ſaid Palomydes ye ſhalle
 haue myn aduſe to be ageynſt Kyng Arthur as to morne for
 on his party wille be fyre Launcelot and many good knyghtes
 of his blood with hym / And the moo men of worſhip that
 they be / the more worſhip we ſhalle we wyne / That is full 20
 knyghtely ſpoken ſaid ſir Triftram / and ryght ſoo as ye coun-
 ceile me / ſoo wille we doo / In the name of god ſaid they all
 Soo that nyghte they were lodged with the beſt / And on the
 morne whan it was day they were arayed alle in grene trap- 25
 pours ſheldes and ſperes / and la Beale Ifoud in the ſame co-
 loure and her thre damoyfels / And ryghte ſoo theſe four kn-
 yghtes came in to the ſeld endlonge and thurgh / And ſo they
 ledde la beale Ifoud thyder as ſhe ſhold ſtande and beholde all
 the Iuſtes in a bay wyndowe / but al wayes ſhe was wympeld
 that no man myzt ſee her vyſage / And thenne theſe thre kny- 30
 tes rode ſtreight vnto the party of the kyng of Scottes /
 Whan Kyng arthur had ſene hym doo all this he asked ſir lau-
 celot what were theſe knyghtes & that quene / ſir ſaid launcelot
 I can not fay you in certayn / but yf ſir Triftram be in this co-
 untrey or ſir palomydes / wete ye wel it be they in certeyn / and 35

la beale Ifoud / Thenne Arthur called to hym fyre kay and
 faid goo lyghtly and wete how many knyghtes there ben he-
 re lackynge of the table round / for by the feges thou maifte
 knowe / Soo wente fyr kay and fawe by the wrytynge in the
 5 feges that there lacked ten knyghtes / and these ben their na-
 mes that ben not here / Syr Triftram / fyr Palomydes / fyr Per-
 cyuale / fyr Gaherys / fyr Epynogrys / fyr Mordred / fyre Dy-
 nadan / fyr la cote male tayle and fyr Pelleas the noble knyzt
 wel faid arthur somme of these I dar vndertake ar here thys
 10 day ageynft vs / Thenne came therin two bretheren cofyns vn-
 to fyre Gawayne the one hyght fyr Edward / that other hyzte
 fyr Sadok the whiche were two good knyghtes / and they af-
 ked of Kyng arthur that they myght haue the fyrst Iuftes /
 for they were of Orkeney / I am pleased faid Kyng arthur /
 15 Thenne fyr Edward encountred with the Kyng of Scottes/
 in whos party was fyre Triftram and fyr Palomydes / & fyre
 Edward fmote the Kyng of Scottes quyte from his hors /
 and fyr Sadok fmote doune the Kyng of Northwalys / and
 gaf hym a wonder grete falle that there was a grete crye on
 20 kyng arthurs party / and that made fyr Palomydes passyng
 wrothe / and foo fyr palomydes drestid his shelde and his spe-
 re / and with alle his myght he mette with fyr Edward of or-
 keney that he fmote hym foo hard / that his hors myghte not
 stande on his feet / and foo they hurtled to the erthe / and then-
 25 ne with the same spere fyr Palomydes fmote doune fyre Sa-
 dok ouer his hors croupe / O Ihesu faid arthur what Knyghte
 is that arayed all in grene / he Iusteth myghtely / wete you wel
 faid fyr Gawayne he is a good Knyghte and yet shall ye see
 hym Iuste better or he departe / and yet shalle ye see faide fyre
 30 Gawayne another bygger Knyghte in the same coloure than
 he is / for that same Knyghte faid fyre Gawayn that fmote
 doune ryghte now my four cofyns / he fmote me doune within
 these two dayes and seuen felawes moo / This meane whyle
 as they stood thus talkynge there came in to the place fyr trif-
 35 tram vpon a black hors / and or euer / he stynte he fmote doune
 with one spere four good Knyghtes of Orkeney that were of
 the Kynne of sir Gawayn / & sir Gareth & sir Dynadan eue-
 ryche of them fmote down a good Knyzt / Ihesu seid arthur yōder

knyghte vpon the black hors doth myghtely and merueyllo-
 ufly wel / Abyde you faid fir Gawayne that knyght with the
 black hors beganne not yet / Thenne fyr Triftram made to horfe
 ageyne the two kynges that Edward and Sadok had vn-
 horfed at the begynnyng / And thenne fire Triftram drewe 5
 his fwerd and rode in to the thyekest of the prees ayenst them
 of Orkeney / and there he smote doune knyghtes / and raffshed
 of helmes and pulled awaye their sheldes / and hurtled doun
 many knyghtes / he ferd foo that fire Arthur and alle knygh-
 tes had grete merueille whan they sawe one knyghte doo foo 10
 grete dedes of armes / and fire Palomydes fayled not vpon
 the other fyde / but dyd so merueyllofly wel that al men had
 wonder / For there kynge Arthur lykened fyre Triftram that
 was on the black hors lyke to a wood lyon / and lykened fyr
 palomydes vpon the whyte hors vnto a wood lybard / and fir 15
 Gareth and fir Dynadan vnto eger wolues / But the custome
 was fuche amonge them that none of the kynges wold helpe
 other / but alle the felasship of euery standard to helpe other
 as they myght / but euer fire Triftram dyd foo moche dedes of
 armes that they of Orkeney waxed wery of hym / and so with- 20
 drewe them vnto Lonejep

¶ Capitulum lxiij

Thenne was the crye of Heraudes and alle manere of
 comyn peple the grene knyghte hath done merueyllo-
 ufly and beten all them of Orkeney / & there the heraudes nom-
 bred that fyr Triftram that fatte vpon the black hors had fmy- 25
 ten doune with speres and fwerdes xxx knyghtes / and fir pa-
 lomydes had smyten doune twenty knyghtes / and the moost
 party of these / 1 / knyghtes were of the hous of kyng Arthur / &
 proued knyghtes / So god me help faid Arthur vnto fir laücelot
 this is a grete shame to vs to see four knyghtes bete foo many 30
 knyghtes of myn / & therfor make yow redy for we wyll haue
 adoo with them / Syr faid launcelot wete ye wel that there ar
 two passyng good knyghtes and grete worship were hit not
 to vs now to haue adoo with them / for they haue this day fore

trauaylled / As for that said Arthur I wille be auengyd / &
 therfor take with yow fire Bleoberys and fir Ector / and I
 wille be the fourthe sayd Arthur / Syre said Launcelot ye shal
 fynde me redy / and my broder fir Ector and my cofyn fir ble-
 5 berys / And soo whanne they were redy and on horfbak / Now
 chese said fir Arthur vnto fir laūcelot with whome that ye wil
 encountre with alle / Sir said Launcelot I wille mete with the
 grene knyghte vpon the black hors that was fyre Triftram / &
 my cofyn fir Bleoberys shalle matche the grene knyghte vpon
 10 the whyte hors that was fir Palomydes / and my broder fyre
 Ector shalle matche with the grene knygt vpon the whyte hors
 that was fir Gareth / Thenne must I said fir Arthur hauc a-
 doo with the grene knyghte vpon the gryfeld hors / and that
 was fire Dynadan / Now euery man take heede to his felawe
 15 said fir launcelot / and soo they trotted on to gyders / and ther
 encountred fire Launcelot ageynste fyre Triftram / ¶ Soo fyr
 Launcelot smote fir Triftram soo fore vpon the shelde that he
 bare hors and man to the erthe / but fir launcelot wend that it
 had ben fire Palomydes and soo he passed forthe / And then-
 20 ne fire Bleoberys encountred with fire Palomydes / and he
 smote hym soo hard vpon the shelde that fire Palomydes and
 his whyte hors rustled to the erthe ¶ Thenne fir Ector
 de marys smote fire Gareth soo hard that doune he felle of his
 hors / And the noble kyng Arthur encountred with fir Dy-
 25 nadan / and he smote hym quyte from his fadel / And thenne
 the noyse torned a whyle how the grene knyghtes were fla-
 yn doune / Whanne the Kyng of Northgalys sawe that fyre
 Triftram had a falle / thenne he remembryd hym how grete dedes
 of armes fir Triftram had done / Thenne he made redy ma-
 30 ny knyghtes for the customme and crye was fuche that what
 knyght were smyten down and myghte not be horfed ageyne
 by his felawes outhur by his owne strength that as that daye
 he shold be prysoner vnto the party that had smyten hym do-
 une / Soo came in the Kyng of Northgalys and he rode strey-
 35 ghte vnto fire Triftram / And whanne he came nyghe hym / he
 alyghte doune sodenly and bytoke fir Triftram his hors / and
 sayd thus Noble knyghte I knowe the not / of what countrey
 that thow arte / but for the noble dedes that thow haste done

this day take there my hors / and lete me doo as wel I maye
 For as Ihesu me helpe thow arte better worthy to haue myne
 hors than I my self / Gramercy said sir Triftram / & yf I may
 shalle quyte yow / loke that ye goo not ferre from vs / And as
 I suppoſe I shalle wynde yow an other hors / And ther with 5
 ſire Triftram mounted vpon his hors / and there he mette with
 Kyng Arthur / and he gaf hym ſuche a buffet vpon the helme
 with his ſwerd that kyng Arthur had no power to kepe his
 fadel / And thenne ſir Triftram gaf the Kyng of Northgalis
 kyng Arthurs hors / thenne was there grete prees about kyng 10
 Arthur for to horſe hym ageyne / But ſire Palomydes wold
 not ſuffre kyng Arthur to be horſed ageyne / but euer ſir Pa-
 lomydes ſmote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand my-
 ghtely as a noble knyght / And this meane whyle ſir Triftrā
 rode thorou the thyckeſt of the prees / and ſmote doune knygh- 15
 tes on the ryzt and on the lyfte hand and racyd of helmes
 and ſoo paſſed forth vnto his paelions / and leſte fyr Palo-
 mydes on foot / and fyr Triftram chaunged his hors and deſ-
 gyfed hym ſelf alle in reed hors and harneis /

¶ Capitulum lxxij

ANd whan the Quene la Beale Ifoud ſawe that fyre 20
 Triftram was vnhorſed and ſhe wiſt not where he was
 thenne ſhe wept gretely / But ſir Triftram whan he was redy
 came daſſhyng lyghtely in to the feld / And thenne la Beale
 Ifoud aſpyed hym / and ſo he dyd grete dedes of armes with
 one ſpere that was grete / fyr Triftram ſmote doune fyue kny- 25
 tes or euer he ſtynte / Thenne fyr Launcelot aſpyed hym redy-
 ly that it was fyr Triftram and thenne he repentyd hym that
 he had ſmyten hym doune / and ſoo fyr Launcelot went oute
 of the prees to reſoſe hym and lyghtely he came ageyne / and
 now whanne fyr Triftram came in to the prees thorou his gre- 30
 te force / he put fyre palomydes vpon his hors / and fyr Gareth
 and fyre Dynadan / and thenne they beganne to do merueyl-
 louſly / but ſir Palomydes nor none of his two ſelawes kne-
 we not who had holpen them on horſbak ageyne / But euer
 fyre Triftram was nyghe them / and focoured them and they 35

not hym by caufe he was chaunged in to reed armour / and al
 this whyle fir launcelot was away / Soo whanne la Beale
 Ifoud knewe fir Triftram ageyne vpon his horsbak / she was
 paffynge gladd / and thenne she lough and make good chere /
 5 And as hit happend fir palomydes loked vp toward her whe-
 re she lay in the wyndowe / and he aspyed how she laughed
 and there with he took fuche a reioycynge that he smote doune
 what with his spere and with his fuerd alle that euer he mett
 10 that he femed at that tyme / that and bothe fir Triftram and fir
 Launcelot had ben bothe ageynft hym they shold haue won-
 ne no worship of hym / and in his herte as the book faith fyre
 Palomydes wyffhed that with his worship he myghte haue a-
 doo with fir Triftram bifore all men by caufe of la Beale I-
 15 foud / ¶ Thenne fyre Palomydes beganne to double his stren-
 gthe / and he dyd foo merueylloufly that alle men had wonder
 of hym / and euer he caste vp his eye vnto la Beale Ifoud /
 And whanne he sawe her make fuche chere / he ferd lyke a lyon
 that there myghte no man withstande hym / and thenne fyre
 20 Triftram beheld hym how that fyre Palomydes bestured hym /
 and thenne he said vnto fir Dynadan / foo god me help fir Pa-
 lomydes is a paffynge good knyghte and a wel endurynge /
 But fuche dedes sawe I hym neuer doo / nor neuer herd I telle
 that euer he dyd foo moche in one day / it is his day said Dyna-
 25 dan / and he wold faye no more vnto fyr Triftram / but to hym
 self he sayd / and yf ye knewe for whos loue he doth alle these
 dedes of armes / soone wolde fyre Triftram abate his courage/
 Allas said fyre Triftram that fyre Palomydes is not cryste-
 ned / Soo said Kynge Arthur / and foo said all tho that behelde
 30 hym / Thenne alle peple gaf hym the pryce as for the best kny-
 ght that day that he passed fyr launcelot outhur fyre Triftram
 wel said Dynadan to hym self alle this worship that fyre Pa-
 lomydes hath here this daye he maye thanke the Quene Ifoud
 For had she ben awaye this daye / fyre Palomydes had not ge-
 35 ten the pryce this daye ¶ Ryght soo come in to the
 felde fyr launcelot du lake and sawe and herd the noyse and
 crye and the grete worship that fyre Palomydes had he dresfid
 hym ageynft fyr Palomydes with a grete myghty spere / and

alonge / and thought to smyte hym doune / And whanne fyre
 Palomydes sawe sir launcelot come vpon hym soo fast / he ran
 vpon fyre launcelot as fast with his swerd as he myght / and
 as fyre launcelot shold haue stryken hym / he smote his spere
 on syde / and smote it atwo with his swerd / And sir palomy- 5
 des raffhed vnto fyre launcelot and thoughte to haue putt hym
 to a shame / and with his swerd he smote his hors neck that
 fyre launcelot rode vpon / and thenne sir launcelot felle to the
 erthe / Thenne was the crye huge and grete / see how sir Palo-
 mydes the sarafyn hath smyten doune fyre launcelots hors 10

¶ Ryght thenne were there many knyghtes wrothe with fyre
 Palomydes by cause he had done that dede / therfor many kny-
 ghtes held there ageynst that it was vnknyghtely done in a
 turnement to kille an hors wilfully but that hit had ben do-
 ne in playne batail lyf for lyf 15

¶ Capitulum lxxi

WHanne sir Ector de marys sawe sir launcelot his bro-
 der haue fuche a despyte / & so set on foot / thenne he gat
 a spere egerly / & ran ageynst sir palomydes / & he smote hym so
 hard that he bare hym quyte from his hors / that sawe sir tristrā
 that was in reed harneis / & he smote doune syr Ector de ma- 20
 rys quyte from his hors / thenne sir launcelot drestid his sheld
 vpon his sholder / & with his fuerd naked in his hand / & so cam
 streyzt vpon sir palomydes fyersly & said wete thou wel thou
 hast done me this day the grettest despyte that euer ony worsh-
 ipful knyzt dyd to me in turnement or in Iustes / & therefore I 25
 will be auengid vpon the / therfor take kepe to your self / ¶ A
 mercy noble knyzt said palomydes / & forgyue me myn vnkyn-
 dely dedes for I haue no power nor myzt to withstande you / &
 I haue done soo moche this daye that wel I wote I dyd neuer
 so moche nor neuer shal in my lyf dayes / & therefore moost no- 30
 ble knyzt I requyre the spare me as at this day / & I promyfe
 you I shal euer be your knyzt whyle I lyue / And ye putte
 me from my worship now / ye putte me from the grettest wor-
 ship that euer I had or euer shalle haue in my lyf dayes / wel

fayd fire launcelot / I fec for to fay the fothe ye haue done mer-
 ueylloufly wel this day / and I vnderftande a parte for whos
 loue ye doo hit / and wel I wote that loue is a grete mayftrefse
 And yf my lady were here as ſhe nys not / wete yow wel fa-
 5 id fire Palomydes ye ſhold not bere away the worſhip / But
 beware your loue be not difcouerd / for and fyr Triftram may
 knowe hit ye wille repente hit / And ſythen my quarel is not
 here / ye ſhall haue this day the worſhype as for me conſydering
 the grete trauaylle and payne that ye haue had this day / it we-
 10 re no worſhip for me to putte yow from hit / And there wyth
 all fir launcelot ſuffred fir Palomydes to departe / ¶ Thenne fir
 Launcelot by grete force and myghte gate his owne hors ma-
 lgre xx knyghtes / Soo whanne fire Launcelot was horfed/
 he dyd many merueyilles / and ſoo dyd fir Triftram / and fyre
 15 palomydes in lyke wyfe / Thenne fir laūcelot fmote doune with
 a ſpere fir Dynadan / and the kyng of ſcotland / and the ky-
 nge of walys / and the kyng of Northumberland / and the
 kyng of Lyſtynes / Soo thenne fire laūcelot and his felawes
 fmote doune wel a fourty knyghtes / Thenne came the kyng of
 20 Irland and the kyng of the ſtreyte marches to reſcowe fyre
 Triftram and fire Palomydes / There beganne a grete medle / &
 many knyghtes were ſmyten doune on bothe partyes / and al-
 weyes fir launcelot ſpared fir Triftram / and he ſpared hym /
 And fir Palomydes wold not medle with fir launcelot / and
 25 ſoo there was hurtelyng here and there / And thenne Kyng
 Arthur fente oute many knyghtes of the table round / and fir
 palomydes was cuer in the formeſt fronte / and fyre Tryſtram
 dyd ſoo ſtrongly wel that the kyng and alle other had mer-
 ueyille / And thenne the kyng lete blowe to lodgyng / and by
 30 cauſe fir Palomydes beganne fyrſte / and neuer he went nor ro-
 de oute of the feld to reſoſe / but euer he was doynge merueyll-
 oufly wel outhere on foote or on horſbak / and lengeft duryng
 Kyng Arthur and alle the kynges gaf fir Palomydes the ho-
 nour and the gree as for that daye / Thenne fyr Triftram com-
 35 maunded fir Dynadan to fetche the Quene la Beale Ifoud
 and bryng her to his two pauelions that ſtode by the welle /
 And ſoo Dynadan dyd as he was commaunded / But when
 fir Palomydes vnderſtode and wyſt that fire Triftram was in

the reed armour / and on the reed hors / wete ye wel that he
 was gladd and soo was sir Gareth and sire Dynadan / For
 they alle wende that fyre Trystram had be taken prysoner
 And thenne euery knyghte drewe to his Inne / And thenne
 kynge Arthur and euery knyghte spake of tho knyghtes / but 5
 aboute alle men they gaf sire Palomydes the pryce / and alle
 knyghtes that knewe sire Palomydes had wonder of his dedes
 / Syre said sir Launcelot vnto Arthur as for sir Palomydes
 and he be the grene knyghte I dare say as for this daye he
 is best worthy to haue the degree / for he reposed hym neuer / ne 10
 neuer changed his wedys / And he beganne fyrste and lengest
 held on / and yet wel I wote said sir Launcelot that ther
 was a better knyght than he / and that shalle be preued or we
 departe vpon payne of my lyf / ¶ Thus they talked on eyther
 party / and soo sire Dynadan rayled with sir Tristram & said 15
 what the deuyl is vpon the this day / for sir palomydes strengthe
 febled neuer this day but euer he doubled his strengthe

¶ Capitulum lxxij

And thou sire Tristram sayst alle this daye as though
 thou haddest ben a slepe / and therfor I calle the coward
 wel Dynadan said sir Tristram / I was neuer called co- 20
 ward or now of no erthely knyghte in my lyf / and wete thou
 wel fyr I calle my selfe neuer the more coward though fyre
 Launcelot gaf me a falle / For I oute cepte hym of al knygh-
 tes / And doubtte ye not fyr Dynadan and fyr Launcelot haue
 a quarel good / he is to ouer good for ony knyght that now is 25
 lyuynge / and yet of his sufferaunce largesse / bounte / and cur-
 tosy I calle hym knyght pyrles / and soo sire Tristram was
 in maner wrothe with fyr Dynadan / But alle this langage
 fyr Dynadan said by cause he wold angre fyre Tristram for to
 cause hym to awake his spyrytes & to be wrothe for wel kne- 30
 we fyr Dynadan that and fyr Tristram were thorouly wrothe
 fyre Palomydes shold not gete the pryce vpon the morn / And
 for this entente fyr Dynadan said alle this raylynge and lan-
 gage ageynst sir Tristram / Truly said fyre palomydes / as for
 fyr launcelot of his noble knyghthode / curtosye and prowesse / 35

and gentilnes I knowe not his pyere / for this day fayd fyre
 Palomydes I dyd ful vncurtoisly vnto sire launcelot and ful
 vnknyghtely / and ful knyghtely and curtoisly he dyd to me
 ageyne / for and he had ben as vngentyl to me as I was to
 5 hym this daye I had wonne no worship / And therfor fayd
 Palomydes I thal be sire launcelots knyght whyles my lyfe
 lasteth / Thys talkynge was in the howses of Kynges / But
 alle kynges lordes and knyghtes fayd of clere knyghthode / &
 of pure strengthe / of bounte / of curtoisye / fyr Launcelot and fir
 10 Tristram bare the pryce aboue alle knyghtes that euer were in
 Arthurs dayes / And there were neuer knyghtes in Arthurs
 dayes dyd half soo many dedes as they dyd / as the book say-
 yth / no ten knyghtes dyd not half the dedes that they dyd &
 there was neuer knyghte in their dayes that requyred fir la-
 15 uncelot or sire Tristram of ony quest soo hit were not to theyre
 shame but they performed their desyre

¶ Capitulum lxxiiij

Soo on the morne fyre Launcelot departed and fir trif-
 tram was redy and la Beale Ifoud with fir Palo-
 mydes and fir Gareth / And soo they rode alle in gre-
 20 ne ful fresfhely byfene vnto the forest / and fir Tristram left fir
 Dynadan slepyng in his bed / and so as they rode / it happed
 the kyng and launcelot stode in a wyndowe / and fawe fyre
 Tristram ryde and Ifoud / Syre fayd Launcelot yonder ry-
 deth the fayrest lady of the world excepte youre quene Dame
 25 Gueneuer / who is that said fir Arthur / Sir fayd he / it is que-
 ne Ifoud that oute taken my lady your quene she is make-
 les / Take your hors said Arthur / and araye yow at alle ryz-
 tes as I wylle doo / and I promyse yow said the kyng / I
 wille see her / ¶ Thenne anone they were armed &
 30 horfed / and eyther took a spere and rode vnto the forest / Syre
 said launcelot it is not good that ye goo to nyghe them / for
 wete ye wel there are two as good knyghtes as nowe are ly-
 uynge / and therefore fir I pray yow be not to hasty / For perad-
 uenture theré wille be somme knyghtes ben displeased and we

come fodenly vpon them / As for that fayd Arthur I wyll fee
 her / for I take no force whome I greue / Syr said launcelot
 ye putte your self in grete Ieopardy / As for that said the ky-
 nge we wille take the aduentre / Ryght soo anone the Kyng
 rode euen to her / and faleded her / and said god yow faue / 5
 Syr said she ye are welcome / thenne the kyng beheld her / and
 lyked her wonderly wel / with that came fire palomydes vnto
 Arthur and said vncurtois knyght what sekest thou here / thou
 art vncurtois to come vpon a lady thus fodenly / therfor with-
 drawe the / Syr Arthur took none hede of fire palomydes wor- 10
 des / but euer he loked styll vpon Quene Ifoud / Thenne was
 fir Palomydes wrothe / and there with he took a spere / and cam
 hurtelynge vpon Kyng Arthur / and smote hym doune with
 a spere / whan fire launcelot sawe that despyte of fir Palomydes
 he sayd to hym self I am loth to haue adoo with yonder kny- 15
 ght / and not for his owne sake but for fir Triftram / And one
 thyng I am sure of / yf I smyte doune fir palomydes I must
 haue adoo with fire Triftram / and that were ouer moche for
 me to matche them bothe / for they are two noble knyghtes / not-
 withstandyng whether I lyue or I dye nedes muste I re- 20
 uenge my lord / and so wille I what someuer befall of me /
 And there with fir launcelot cryed to fir palomydes / kepe the
 from me / And thenne fir launcelot and fire Palmydes ras-
 shed to gyder with two speres strongly / But fire Launcelot
 smote fir palomydes soo hard that he wente quyte oute of his 25
 sadel and had a grete falle / Whanne fire Triftram sawe fyre
 palomydes haue that falle / he sayd to fire Launcelot / fyr kny-
 ght kepe the / for I must Iuste with the / As for to Iuste with
 me said fir launcelot I wille not sayle yow / for no drede I 30
 myghte chese / for I will that ye wete that I must reuenge my
 special lord that was vnhorfed vnwarly and vnknyghtely /
 And therfor though I reuengyd that falle / take ye no disp-
 leafy therin / for he is to me suche a frende that I may not see
 hym shamed / anone fir Triftram vnderstode by his parson and 35
 by his knyghtely wordes that it was fir launcelot du lake /
 and veryly fir Triftram demed that it was kyng Arthur he
 that fir Palomydes had smyten doune

And thenne fir Triftram put his spere from hym / and putte
 fire Palomydes ageyne on horsbak / and fir launcelot put kyng
 Arthur on horsbak and foo departed / So god me helpe fayd
 fire Triftram vnto Palomydes ye dyd not worshipfully when
 5 ye smote doune that knyght foo fodenly as ye dyd / And we-
 te ye wel ye dyd your self grete shame / for the knyghtes cam
 hyder of their gentilnesse to see a fayre lady / and that is eue-
 ry good knyghtes parte to behold a fayr lady / and ye hadde
 not adoo to playe fuche maystryes afore my lady / wete thow
 10 wel hit wille tourne to angre / for he that ye smote doune was
 kyng Arthur / and that other was the good knyght fire la-
 uncelot / But I shalle not forgete the wordes of fire launcelot
 whan that he callyd hym a man of grete worship / there by I
 wyft that it was kyng Arthur / And as for fire launcelot /
 15 and there had ben fyue honderd knyghtes in the medowe / he
 wold not haue refused them / and yet he said he wold refuse
 me / By that ageyne I wyft that it was fir launcelot / for e-
 uer he forbereth me in euery place / and sheweth me grete kynd-
 nesse / and of alle knyghtes I oute take none faye what men
 20 wille fay / he bereth the floure of al chyualry / faye hit hym who
 fomerue wille / and he be wel angred / and that hym lyst to do
 his vtterance withoute ony fauour / I knowe hym not on
 lyue but fir launcelot is ouer hard for hym / be hit on horsback
 or on foote / I may neuer byleue fayd Palomydes that kyng
 25 Arthur wille ryde foo pryuely as a poure erraunt knyghte / A
 said fir Triftram ye knowe not my lord Arthur / for all kny-
 tes maye lerne to be a knyghte of hym / And therefore ye may
 be fory said fire Triftram of your vnkyndely dedes to so noble
 a kyng / And a thyng that is done may not be vndone fayd
 30 Palomydes / Thenne fire Triftram fente queene Ifoud vnto her
 lodgyng in the pryory there to behold alle the turnement /

¶ Capitulum lxxiiij

THenne there was a crye vnto all knyghtes that when
 they herd an horne blowe they shold make Iustes as
 they dyd the fyrst day / And lyke as the bretheren fire

[leaf 271 verso]

Edward and fir Sadok beganne the Iustes the fyrst daye / fir
 Vwayne the kynges sone Vreyn and fir lucanere de buttelere
 beganne the Iustes the second day / And at the fyrst encountre
 fyr Vwayne smote doune the kynges sone of Scottes / and fyr
 Lucanere ranne ageynste the kyng of walys / and they brake 5
 their speres alle to pyeces / and they were soo fyers bothe / that
 they hurtled to gyders that bothe felle to the erthe / ¶ Thenne
 they of Dorkeney horfed ageyne fyr Lucanere / And thenne
 came in fyr Triftram de Lyones / and thenne fyr Triftram smote
 doune fyr Vwayne / and fyre Lucanere and fyre Palomydes
 smote doune other two Knyghtes / and fyre Gareth smote
 doune other two Knyghtes / Thenne said fyre arthur vnto fyr
 Launcelot / see yonder thre knyghtes doo passyngly wel / & namely
 the fyrst that Iusted / Sir said launcelot that Knyghte
 beganne not yet / but ye shalle see hym this day doo merueyl- 15
 lously / and thenne came in to the place the dukes sone of Or-
 kene / and thenne they beganne to do many dedes of armes /

¶ Whan fyre Triftram sawe them soo begynne / he said to Pa-
 lomydes / how fele ye your self / maye ye doo this daye as ye dyd
 yesterday / Nay said Palomydes I fele my self soo wery and 20
 soo fore bryfed of the dedes of yesterday that I maye not endu-
 re as I dyd yesterday / That me repenteth said fyre Triftram /
 for I shall lacke yow this day / Sire Palomydes saide truste
 not to me / for I maye not doo as I dyd / alle these wordes said
 Palomydes for to begyle fyr Triftram / Syr said fyr Triftram 25
 vnto fyr Gareth thenne muste I truste vpon yow wherfor I
 praye yow be not ferre from me to rescowe me / and nede be sa-
 id Gareth I shalle not fayle yow in alle that I maye doo

¶ Thenne fyr Palomydes rode by hym self / and thenne in des-
 pyte of fyr Triftram he putte hym self in the thickest prees a- 30
 monge them of Dorkeney / and there he dyd soo merueyllous
 dedes of armes that alle men had wonder of hym / for there
 myghte none stande hym a stroke / whanne fyre Triftram sawe
 fyre Palomydes doo suche dedes / he merueylled and sayd to
 hym self / he is wery of my company / Soo fyr Triftram beheld 35
 hym a grete whyle and dyd but lytel els / for the noyse and
 crye was soo huge / and grete / that fyre Triftram merueylled /
 from whens came the strengthe that fyre Palomydes had there

in the felde / Syr said fire Gareth vnto fyr Triftram / remembre
ye not of the wordes that fyr Dynadan fayd to yow yesterday
when he called yow coward / for sothe fir he said it for none yl
for ye are the man in the world that he moost loueth / and alle
5 that he fayd was for your worship / And therefore said fir Ga-
reth to fir Triftram lete me knowe this daye what ye be / & won-
dre ye not foo vpon fire Palomydes / for he enforceth hym self to
wynne alle the worship and honour from yow / I maye well
byleue it said fir Triftram / And fythen I vnderstande his euyl
10 wyll and his enuy / ye shalle see / yf that I enforce my selfe /
that the noyse shalle be leste that now is vpon hym /
Thenne fire Triftram rode in to the thickest of the prees / & then-
ne he dyd foo merueyllously wel / and dyd foo grete dedes of
armes that alle men fayd that fire Triftram dyd double so mo-
15 che dedes of armes as fyre Palomydes had done afore hand/
And thenne the noyse wente playne from fire Palomydes / and
alle the peple cryed vpon fir Triftram / O Ihesu said the peple
see how fire Triftram smyteth doune with his spere foo many
knyghtes / And see faide they all how many knyghtes he smy-
20 teth doune with his suerd / and of how many knyghtes he raf-
shed of their helmes and their sheldes / and foo he bete them al
of Orkeney afore hym / How now said fir launcelot vnto ky-
nge Arthur / I told yow that this daye there wold a knyzt
playe his pagent / yonder rydeth a knyzt ye may see he doth kny-
25 ghtely / for he hath strengthe and wynde / So god me help said
Arthur to Launcelot ye faye sothe / for I sawe neuer a better
knyghte / for he passeth fer fire Palomydes / Syre wete ye well
fayd launcelot hit muste be foo of ryghte / for hit is hym selfe
that noble knyght fyr Triftram / I maye ryght wel byleue it
30 said Arthur / But whan fire Palomydes herd the noyse and
the crye was torned from hym / he rode oute on a parte / and be-
held fir Triftram / And whanne fire Palomydes sawe fir Trif-
tram do fo merueyllously wel / he wepte passyngly fore for des-
pyte / for he wiste wel / he shold no worship wynne that daye /
35 for wel knewe fire Palomydes whanne fire Triftram wold
put forth his strengthe and his manhode he shold gete but ly-
tyl worship that daye

¶ Capitulum lxxv

THenne came kynge Arthur and the kynge of North-
 galys / and fir Launcelot du lake and fire Bleoberis
 fire Bors de ganys / fir Ector de maris / these thre kny-
 ghtes came in to the feld with fire launcelot / And thenne fire
 Launcelot with the thre knyghtes of his kynne dyd foo grete 5
 dedes of armes that alle the noyfe beganne vpon fir launcelot /
 And foo they bete the kynge of walys and the kyng of scot-
 tes ferre abak / and made them to auoyde the felde / but fir Trif-
 tram and fir Gareth abode styll in the felde and endured all
 that euer there came / that alle men had wonder that ony kny- 10
 ght myght endure foo many strokes / But euer fir launcelot &
 his thre kynnesmen by the cammaüement of fyr launcelot for-
 bare fir Triftram / Thenne said fir Arthur is that fir Palomy-
 des that endureth foo wel / nay sayd fir launcelot / wete ye wel
 it is the good knyght fir Triftram / for yonder ye maye see fyr 15
 Palomydes beholdeth and houeth and doth lytel or noughte /
 And fire ye shalle vnderstande that fire Triftram weneth thys
 day to bete vs alle oute of the felde / And as for me said fire
 launcelot I shal not bete hym / bete hym who foo wil / Sir said
 Launcelot vnto Arthur ye maye see how fir Palomydes houeth 20
 yonder / as though he were in a dreme / wete ye wel he is ful he-
 uy that Triftram doth fuche dedes of armes / Thenne is he but a
 foole said Arthur / for neuer was fire Palomydes / nor neuer
 shalle be of fuche prowesse as fir Triftram / And yf he haue o-
 ny enuy at fir Triftram and cometh in with hym vpon his fy- 25
 de he is a fals knyghte / ¶ As the kynge and fir Launcelot
 thus spake / fir Triftram rode pryuely oute of the prees / that
 none aspyed hym / but la Beale Ifoud and fir Palomydes /
 for they two wold not lete of their eyen vpon fir Triftram /
 ¶ And whanne fir Triftram cam to his paelions he fond fire 30
 Dynadan in his bedde a slepe / Awake said Triftram / ye ouyt
 to be ashamed foo to slepe whan knyghtes haue ado in the feld
 Thenne fyr Dynadan arofe lyghtely and said fyr what wylle
 ye that I shalle doo / make yow redy said fyr Triftram to ryde
 with me in to the felde / Soo whan fyr Dynadan was armed 35
 he loked vpon fyre Triftrams helme and on his shelde / and

whan he sawe foo many strokes vpon his helme and vpon his
 shelde / he said in good tyme was I thus a slepe / For hadde
 I ben with yow / I must nedes for shame there haue folowed
 yow / more for shame than ony prowesse / that is in me / that I
 5 see wel now by tho strokes that I shold haue ben truly beten
 as I was yesterdaye / Leue youre Iapes said sire Trifram / &
 come of that were in the felde ageyne / what sayd sire Dy-
 nadan is your herte vp / yester daye ye ferd as though ye had
 dremed / Soo thenne sire Trifram was arayed in black harne-
 10 is / O Ihesu said Dynadan what eyleth yow this day / me fe-
 meth ye be wylder than ye were yesterday / Thenne smyled sire
 Trifram and sayd to Dynadan awayte wel vpon me / yf ye
 see me ouermatched / loke that ye be euer behynde me / and I
 shalle make yow redy way by goddes grace / Soo sire Trifram
 15 and sire Dynadan took their horses / Alle this aspyed sire pa-
 lomydes / bothe their goynge and their comynge / and foo dyd
 la Beale Ifoud / for she knewe sire Trifram aboute alle other

¶ Capitulū lxxvi

THenne whanne sire Palomydes sawe that sire Trifram
 was desgrayfed / thenne he thoughte to doo hym a sha-
 20 me / Soo sire Palomydes rode to a knyghte that was
 fore wounded that satte vnder a fayre welle from the felde /
 Syr knyghte said sire Palomydes I pray you to lene me yo-
 ur armour / and your shelde / for myn is ouer wel knowen in
 this felde / and that hath done me grete dommage / and ye shall
 25 haue myn armour and my shelde that is as sure as yours /

I wille wel said the knyghte that ye haue myn armour and
 my shelde / yf they may doo yow ony auayle / So sire Palomy-
 des armed hym hastely in that Knyghtes armoure & his shield
 that shone as ony crytall or syluer / and foo he came rydynge
 30 in to the felde / And thenne ther was neyther sire Trifram nor
 none of kynge Arthurs party that knewe sire Palomydes /

¶ And ryght soo as sire Palomydes was come in to the felde
 sire Trifram smote doune thre Knyghtes euen in the syght of
 sire Palomydes / And thenne sire Palomydes rode ageynst sire

Triftram / and eyther mette other with grete speres / that they
 brafte to their handes / And thenne they daffhed to gyder with
 fwerdes egerly / Thenne fire Triftram had merueylle what knyghte
 he was that dyd bataill fo knyghtely with hym / Thenne was fir
 Triftram wrothe / for he felte hym paffynge stronge 5
 fo that he demed he myghte not haue adoo with the remenaunt
 of the knyghtes by caufe of the strengthe of fyre palomydes

¶ Soo they laffhed to gyder and gaf many fadde stokes to
 gyders / and many knyghtes merueylled what knyghte he
 myghte be that foo encountred with the black knyghte fir trif- 10
 tram / ful wel knewe la Beale Ifoud that there was fyre
 palomydes that fought with fir Triftram / for he afpyed al in
 her wyndowe where that she stode / as fyr palomydes chaunged
 his harnais with the wounded knyghte / And thenne she be-
 ganne to wepe fo hertely for the despyte of fyr palomydes that 15
 ther she fwouned / Thenne came in fyr laūcelot with the knyghtes
 of Orkeney / And whanne the other party had afpyed fir
 Launcelot / they cryed / retorne retorne / here cometh fyre launcelot
 du lake / Soo there came knyghtes and fayd fyr launcelot
 ye muft nedes fyghte with yonder knyght in the black har- 20
 nais that was fyr Triftram / for he hath al moost ouercome that
 good knyghte that fyghteth with hym with the fyluer shelde
 that was fyr palomydes / Thenne fir launcelot rode betwix fir
 Triftram and fyr palomydes / and fyr launcelot said to palomydes
 / fyr knyghte lete me haue the bataill / for ye haue nede 25
 to be reposed / Syr palomydes knewe fyr launcelot wel / and fo
 dyd fyre Triftram / but by caufe fyr Launcelot was ferre hardyer
 knyght than hym felf / therfor he was gladde / and fuffred
 fyr launcelot to fyghte with fyr Triftram / For wel wyfte he
 that fyre launcelot knewe not fir Triftram / and there he hoped 30
 that fyr launcelot fhold bete or thame fyre Triftram / wherof
 fyre palomydes was ful fayne / and foo fyr launcelot gaf fyr
 Triftram many fadde stokes / but fyre launcelot knewe not fir
 Triftram / but fir Triftram knewe wel fyre launcelot /

And thus they fought longe to gyders that la Beale Ifoud 35
 was wel nygh oute of her mynde for forou / thenne fyr Dynadan
 told fir Gareth how þ^t knyght in the black harnais was fir
 triftrā & this is laūcelot þ^t fyzteth with hym þ^t muft nedes haue

the better of hym / for sir Triftram hath had to moche trauaylle
 this day / Thenne lete vs fmyte hym doune said fyre Gareth / fo
 it is better that we doo said fire Dynadan thenne sir Triftram
 be shamed / for yonder houeth the stronge knyghte with the fyl-
 5 uer sheld to falle vpon fyre Triftram yf nede be / Thenne forthe
 with alle Gareth raffhed vpon fyre launcelot / and gaf hym a
 grete stroke vpon his helme soo hard that he was astonyed
 And thenne came fyr Dynadan with a spere / and he smote
 fyr launcelot fuche a buffet that hors and alle felle to the erthe
 10 O Ihesu said fyr Triftram to fyre Gareth and fyre Dynadan
 fy for shame why dyd ye fmyte doune soo good a knyght as
 he is / and namely whan I had adoo with hym / now ye doo
 your self grete shame / and hym no difworship / For I helde
 hym refonable hote though ye had not holpen me / Thenne cam
 15 fyre palomydes that was defguysed and smote doune fyr Dy-
 nadan from his hors / Thenne fyr launcelot by cause fyr Dyna-
 dan had smyten hym afore hand / thenne fyr launcelot affai-
 led fyre Dynadan passyng fore / and fyre Dynadan defended
 hym myghtely / But wel vnderstood fyr Triftram that fyre
 20 Dynadan myghte not endure fyr launcelot / wherfor fyr Trif-
 fram was fory / Thenne came fyre palomydes fresshe vpon fyre
 Triftram / And whanne fyr Triftram sawe hym come / he tho-
 ughte to delyuer hym at ones by cause that he wold helpe fyre
 Dynadan by cause he stode in grete perylle with fyr Launcelot
 25 ¶ Thenne fyre Triftram hurteled vnto fyre palomydes & gaf
 hym a grete buffet / and thenne sir Triftram gate sir palomy-
 des and pulled hym doune vnder nethe hym / And so felle sir
 Triftram with hym / and fyr Triftram lepte vp lyghtely and
 leste sir palomydes and wente betwixe sir launcelot and Dy-
 30 nadan / and thenne they beganne to do bataille to gyders /
 ¶ Ryght soo fire Dynadan gat sir Triftrams hors and said
 on hyghe that sir Launcelot myght here it / my lord sir Triftra
 take yours hors / And whanne fire Launcelot herd hym ne-
 name sir Triftram / O Ihesu said launcelot what haue I done
 35 I am dishonoured / A my lord fyre Triftram said Launcelot /
 why were ye defguysed / ye haue put your self in grete perille
 this daye / But I praye you noble Knyghte to pardone me /
 for and I had knowen yow we had not done this bataille /

Sir said fir Triftram this is not the fyrft kyndenes ye shewed me / soo they were bothe horfed ageyne / Thenne alle the people on the one syde gaf fir laūcelot the honour and the degree / & on the other syde all the people gaf to the noble knyzt fir triftram the honour and the degree / but launcelot sayd nay ther to / for I am not worthy to haue this honour / for I wil reporte me vnto alle knyghtes that fir Triftram hath ben lenger in the felde than I / and he hath smyten doun many moo knyghtes thys day than I haue done / And therefore I wille gyue fire Triftram my voyce and my name / and so I praye alle my lordes & felawes soo to doo / Thenne there was the hole voyce of dukes and Erles / Barons and knyghtes / that fyr Triftram thys day is preued the best knyghte

¶ Capitulum lxxviij

THenne they blewe vnto ledgyng / and Quene Ifoud was ledde vnto her paelions / but wete yow wel she was wrothe oute of mesure with fyr Palomydes / for she sawe alle this treason from the begynnyng to the endyng / And all this whyle neyther fyr Triftram neyther fir Gareth nor Dynadan knewe not of the treason of fir Palomydes / but afterward ye shalle here that there befelle the gretteft debate betwixe fyre Triftram and fyre Palomydes that myghte be / So whanne the turnement was done / fir Triftram Gareth and Dynadan rode with la Beale Ifoud to these paelions / And cuer fyre Palomydes rode with them in theyr company desguysed as he was But whanne fir Triftram had aspyed hym that he was the fame knyghte with the shield of syluer / that helde hym soo hote that day / Sir knyghte said fyre Triftram wete yow wel here is none that hath nede of youre selaufship / and therefore I praye yow departe from vs / ¶ Sire Palomydes answerd ageyne as though he had not knowen fir Triftram / wete yow wel fir knyghte from this selaufship wille I neuer departe / for one of the best knyghtes of the world commaunded me to be in this company / and tyl he discharge me of my seruyse I wille not be discharged / by that fir Triftram knewe that it was fir palomydes A fir palomydes sayd the noble knyghte fyre Triftram ar ye suche a knyghte ye haue ben named wronge / For ye haue longe

ben called a gentil knyȝt / And as this daye ye haue shewed
me grete vngentilnes / For ye hadde al mooste broughte me
vnto my dethe / But as for yow I suppoſe I ſhold haue done
wel ynough / but fir launcelot with yow was ouer moche / for
15 I knowe no knyght lyuyng but fir launcelot is ouer good
for hym and he wyll doo his vttermoſt / Allas ſaid fir Palomydes
ar ye my lord fir Triftram / ye fir and that ye knowe wel
ynough / by my knyghthode ſaid Palomydes vntyl now I kne-
we yow not I wende that ye had ben the Kyng of Irland /
10 for wel I wote ye bare his armes / His armes I bare ſaid fyre
Triftram / and that wille I ſtand by / For I wanne them ones
in a felde of a ful noble knyghte / his name was fir Marhaus
and with grete payne I wanne that knyghte / for there was no-
ne other recouer but fir Marhaus dyed thorough fals leches / &
15 yet was he neuer yolden to me / Sir ſaid Palomydes I wend
ye had ben torned vpon fir Launcelots party / and that cauſed
me to torne / ye fay wel ſaid fir Triftram / and ſo I take you &
I forgyue yow / Soo thenne they rode in to their pauclions / and
whan they were alyȝt they vnarmed them and waſſhe theyre
20 faces and handes / and ſoo yode vnto mete and were fette atte
their table / But whanne Ifoud ſawe fir Palomydes ſhe chaū-
ged thenne her colours & for wrath ſhe myght not ſpeke / Anon
fir Triftram aſpyed her countenance and ſaid Madame / for
what cauſe make ye vs fuche chere / we haue ben fore trauailed
25 this day / Myn owne lord ſaid la Beale Ifoud for goddes fa-
ke be ye not dyſpleafyd with me / for I maye none other wyfe
doo / for I ſawe thys day how ye were bitrayed and nyghe bro-
ughte to your dethe / Truly fyre I ſawe euery dele how and in
what wyfe and therfor fyr how ſhold I ſuffre in your preſence
30 fuche a felon and traytour as fir Palomydes / For I ſawe hym
with myn eyen / how he beheld yow whan ye wente oute of the
felde / for euer he houed ſtylle vpon his hors til he ſawe yow co-
me in ageynward / And thēne forth with al I ſawe hym ryde to
the hurte knyghte and chaunged harmeis with hym / And then-
35 ne freyghte I ſawe hym how he rode in to the felde /

¶ And anone as he had ſoude yow / he encountred with yow /
and thus wilfully fir Palomydes dyd bataille with yow / &
as for hym fir I was not gretely aferd but I dred fore laūcelot

that knewe yow not / Madame said Palomydes ye maye fayce
 what fo ye wyll / I maye not contrary yow but by my knyghtho-
 de I knewe not fir Triftram / ¶ Sir Palomydes said fir Trif-
 tram I wille take your excufe / but wel I wote ye spared me
 but lytel / but alle is pardoned on my party / Thenne la beale 5
 Ifoud held doune her heed and said no more at that tyme /

¶ Capitulum lxxviii

ANd there with alle two knyghtes armed cam vnto the
 paulione / and there they alyghte bothe / and came in
 armed at alle pyeces / Faire knyghtes sayd fyre Triftram / ye
 ar to blame to come thus armed at alle pyeces vpon me why- 10
 le we ar at oure mete / yf ye wold ony thyng when we were
 in the felde / there myghte ye haue eafyd your hertes / Not fo
 said the one of tho knyghtes we come not for that entent /
 But wete ye wel fir Triftram we be come hydder as your fren-
 des / And I am come here said the one for to see yow & thys 15
 knyghte is come for to see la Beale Ifoud / Thenne said fire
 Triftram I requyre yow doo of your helmes that I maye see
 yow / that wille we doo at your desyre sayd the knyghtes /
 And whanne their helmes were of / fir Triftram thought that
 he shold knowe them / Thenne said fir Dynadan pryuely vnto 20
 fyr Triftram / fyr that is fire Launcelot du lake that spak vnto
 yow fyrst / and the other is my lord Kynge Arthur / Thenne
 said fir Triftram vnto la Beale Ifoud Madame aryfe for he-
 re is my lord kynge Arthur / thenne the kynge and the quene
 kyffed and fire launcelot and fyr Triftram braced cyther other 25
 in armes / and thenne there was Ioye withoute mesure / &
 at the request of la Beale Ifoud kynge Arthur and Laun-
 celot were vnarmed / and thenne there was mery talkynge

¶ Madame said fire Arthur hit is many a day sythen that I
 haue desyred to see yow / for ye haue ben prayfed soo ferre / and 30
 now I dar fay ye are the sayrest that euer I sawe / & fir Trif-
 tram is as fayre and as good a knyghte as ony that I kno-
 we / therfor me befemeth ye are wel besett to gyders /
 Syr god thanke yow said the noble knyjt fire Triftram and
 Ifoud / of your grete goodnesse & largesse ye ar pycles / Thus 35

they talked of many thynges and of alle the hole Iustes /
 But for what cause sayd kynge Arthur were ye fir Triftram
 ageynst vs / ye are a knyght of the table round / of ryghte ye
 shold haue ben with vs / Syre said fir Triftram here is Dyna-
 5 dan and fire Gareth your owne neuwe caused me to be ayenft
 yow / My lord Arthur sayd Gareth I may wel bere the bla-
 me but it were fir Triftrams owne dedes / That may I repente
 sayd Dynadan / for this vnhappy fire Triftram broughte vs to haue
 this turnement / and many grete buffets he caused vs to haue
 10 Thenne the kynge and launcelot lough that they myghte not
 fytt / what knyght was that sayd Arthure that held yow foo
 short / this with the sheld of syluer / Syr said fir Triftram here
 he fytteth at this bord / what said Arthur was hit fire Palomydes /
 15 weete ye wel hit was he said la Beale Ifoud / ¶ So
 god me help said Arthur that was vnknyghtely done of you
 of soo good a Knyghte / for I haue herd many peple calle you
 a curtois knyghte / Sir said Palomydes I knewe not fir Trif-
 tram / for he was soo defguyfed / Soo god me helpe sayd la-
 uncelot it maye wel be / for I knewe not fir Triftram / But I
 20 merueyle why ye torned on oure party / That was done for
 the same cause said launcelot / As for that said fir Triftram I
 haue pardonned hym / and I wold be ryght lothe to leue his
 felauship / for I loue ryght wel his company / soo they lefte of
 and talked of other thynges / And in the cuenyng kyng ar-
 25 thur and fir launcelot departed vnto their lodgyng / but weete
 ye wel fir Palomydes had enuy hertely for alle that nyght he
 had neuer rest in his bedde / but wayled and wepte oute of
 mesure / Soo on the morn fire Triftram Gareth and Dynadan
 arose erly / and thenne they wente vnto fire Palomydes cham-
 30 ber / and there they fond hym fast on slepe / for he had al nyght
 watched / And it was seene vpon his chekes that he had wept
 ful fore / Say no thyng sayd fyr Triftram / for I am sure he hath
 taken anger and sorowe for the rebuke that I gaf to hym and
 la Beale Ifoud

¶ Capitulum lxxix

THenne sir Triftram lete calle sir Palomydes / and bad
 hym make hym redy / for it was tyme to go to the felde
 whan they were redy they were armed and clothed al
 in reed bothe Ifoud and alle they / and soo they lad her pas-
 syngre fresshly thurgh the feld in to the pryory where was her
 lodgyngre / and thenne they herd thre blastes blowe / and euery
 kyngre and knyghte drestid hym vnto the felde / and the fyrste
 that was redy to Iuste was sir Palomydes and sir Kaynus le
 fraunge a knyghte of the table round / And soo they two en-
 counted to gyders / but sire Palomydes smote sir Kaynus soo
 hard that he smote hym quyte ouer his hors croupe / and forth
 with alle sir Palomydes smote doune another knyght and br-
 ake thenne his spere & pulled oute his swerd and did won-
 derly wel / And thenne the noyse beganne gretely vpon sir pa-
 lomydes / loo said Kyngre Arthur yonder palomydes begynneth
 to play his pagent / So god me help said Arthur he is a pas-
 syngre good knyght / And ryght as they stood talkyng thus
 in came sir Triftram as thonder / and he encountered with fyre
 Kay the Seneschall / and there he smote hym doune quyte from
 his hors / and with that same spere sir Triftram smote doune
 thre knyghtes moo / and thenne he pulled oute his swerd and
 dyd merueylously / Thenne the noyse and crye chaunged from
 fyr Palomydes and torned to sir Triftram and alle the peple
 cryed O Triftram O Triftram / And thenne was sir Palomy-
 des clene forgotten / How now said Launcelot vnto Arthur /
 yonder rydeth a knyght that playeth his pagents / So god me
 help said Arthur to launcelot ye shalle see this daye that yon-
 der two knyghtes shalle here doo this day wonders / Syr said
 Launcelot the one knyght wayteth vpon the other / and enfor-
 ceth hym self thurgh enuy to passe the noble knyght sire Trif-
 ram / and he knoweth not of the pryuy enuy / the whiche fyre
 Palomydes hath to hym / For all that the noble fyre Triftram
 dothe is thorou clene knyghthode / And thenne sire Gareth and
 Dynadan dyd wonderly grete dedes of armes as two noble
 knyghtes soo that Kyngre Arthur spak of them grete honour &

worship / and the kynges and knyghtes of fir Triframs fyde
 did passyngly wel / and helde them truly to gyders / Thenne fir
 Arthur and fir Launcelot took their horses and dresfid them
 and gete in to the thyckest of the prees / And there fyr Trif-
 5 ram vnknowyng smote doune kyng Arthur / and thenne fyre
 launcelot wold haue rescowed hym / but there were soo many
 vpon fir launcelot that they pulled hym doune from his hors /
 And thenne the kyng of Irland and the kyng of Scottes
 with their Knyghtes dyd their payne to take kyng Arthur/
 10 and fir launcelot pryfoner / Whanne fyr Launcelot herd hem say
 soo he ferd as hit had ben an hongry lyon / for he ferd so that
 no knyghte durste nyghe hym / Thenne came fir Ector de maris
 and he bare a spere ageynst fire Palomydes / and braft it vpon
 hym alle to sheuers / And thenne fyr Ector came ageyne and
 15 gaf fire Palomydes fuche a daffe with a fwerd that he stou-
 ped doune vpon his fadel bowe / And forth with alle fyre Ec-
 tor pulled doune fir Palomydes vnder his fecte / And thenne
 fyr Ector de marys gate fir launcelot du lake an hors / and
 brought hit to hym / and badde hym mounte vpon hym / But
 20 fir Palomydes lepte afore and gatte the hors by the brydel / &
 lepte in to the fadel / Soo god me helpe faid launcelot ye are
 better worthy to haue that hors than I / Thenne fir Ector br-
 oughte fyr launcelot an other hors / gramercy sayd launce-
 lot vnto his broder / ¶ And so when he was horfed ageyne/
 25 with one spere he smote doune four knyghtes / And thenne fir
 Launcelot broughte to kyng Arthur one of the best of the iiij
 horses / Thenne fyr launcelot with kyng Arthur and a fewe
 of his Knyghtes of fire Launcelots kynne dyd merueyllous
 dedes / for that tyme as the booke recordeth fyr launcelot smote
 30 doune and pulled doune thyrty knyghtes / Not withstanding
 the other parte held them soo fast to gyders that kyng arthur
 and his knyghtes were ouermatched / And whanne fir Trif-
 ram sawe that what labour Kyng Arthur and his knyghtes
 and in especyal the noble dedes that fyre launcelot dyd with
 35 his owne handes he merueylled gretely

¶ Capitulum lxxx

T Henne fir Triftram called vnto hym fyr Palomydes/
 fyr Gareth and fyr Dynadan / and sayd thus to them
 my fayre felawes wete ye wel that I will torne vnto
 kyng Arthurs party / for I fawe neuer foo fewe men doo foo
 wel / and hit wille be shame vnto vs knyghtes that ben of the 5
 round table to see our lord kyng Arthur and that noble kn-
 yght fire Launcelot to be dishonoured / It wille be wel do fa-
 id fire Gareth / and fyr Dynadan / do your best said palomy-
 des / for I wille not change my party that I came in with al
 That is for my sake said fir Triftram / god spede yow in your 10
 Iourneye / and foo departed fyr Palomydes fro them / Thenne
 fir Triftram Gareth and Dynadan tornd with fir launcelot
 And thenne fyr launcelot fmote doune the kyng of Irland
 quyte from his hors / and so fyr launcelot fmote doune the ky-
 nge of Scottes and the Kyng of walys / and thenne fir ar- 15
 thur ranne vnto fyre Palomydes and fmote hym quyte from
 his hors / and thenne fyr Triftram bare doune alle that he mett
 Syr Gareth and fir Dynadan dyd there as noble knyghtes/
 thenne al the partyes beganne to flee / Allas said Palomydes
 that euer I shold see this day / for now haue I loft al the wor- 20
 ship that I wanne / and thēne fir palomydes wente his way
 waylynge / and foo withdrewe hym tyl he came to a welle
 and there he putte his hors from hym / and dyd of his armour
 and wayled and wepte lyke as he had ben a wood man /
 Thenne many Knyghtes gaf the pryce to fyre Triftram / and 25
 there were many that gaf the pryce vnto fyre Launcelot /

Fair lordes said fir Triftram I thanke yow of the honour
 ye wold yeue me / but I pray yow hertely that ye wold gyue
 your voys to fyr launcelot / for by my feythe said fyre Tryft-
 ram / I wille gyue fir launcelot my voys / but fyre launcelot 30
 wold not haue hit / and so the pryce was gyuen betwix them
 bothe / Thenne euery man rode to his lodgyng and fyr bleobe-
 ris and fyr Ector rode with fir Triftram and la Beale Ifoud
 vnto her paelions / Thenne as fyr Palomydes was atte well
 waylynge and wepyng / there came by hym fleying the kyng 35
 of walys and of Scotland / and they fawe fyre Palomydes
 in that arage / Allas said they that foo noble a man as ye be/
 shold be in this araye / & thenne tho kynges gat fir palomydes

liors ageyne / and made hym to arme hym and mounce vpon
 his hors / and foo he rode with hem makyng grete dole / ¶ Soo
 whan sire Palomydes came nyghe the pauclions there as fyre
 Triftram and La beale Ifoud was in / thenne sire palomydes
 5 prayd the two kynges to abyde hym there the whyle that he
 spake with sire Triftram / And whanne he came to the porte of
 the pauclions / fyre palomydes said on hyghe where arte thou
 sire Triftram de lyones / Syr said Dynadan that is palomydes
 What sire Palomydes wille ye not come in here amonge vs /
 10 Fy on the traytour sayd Palomydes / for wete yow wel and
 hit were day lyght as it is nyght I shold flee the myn owne
 handes / And yf I euer maye gete the said Palomydes thou
 shalt dye for this dayes dede / Sir Palomydes said sire Triftram
 ye wyte me with wronge / for had ye done as I dyd ye hadde
 15 wonne worship / But sythen ye gyue me foo large warnynge/
 I shalle be wel ware of yow / Fy on the traitour saide Palo-
 mydes / and there with departed / Thenne on the morne sire Trif-
 tram / Bleoberis and sire Ector de marys / sire Gareth / sire Dy-
 nadan what by water and what by lond they brought la be-
 20 ale Ifoud vnto Ioyous gard / and there reposed them a vij
 nyghte / and made alle the myrthes and disportes that they
 coude deuyse / and kyng Arthur and his knyghtes drewe vn-
 to Camelot / and fyre Palomydes rode with the two kynges /
 And euer he made the grettest dole that ony man coude thynke
 25 for he was not alle only foo dolorous for the departyng from
 la beale Ifoud / but he was a parte as forouful to departe from
 the selauship of sire Triftram / for sire Triftram was foo kynd
 and foo gentyl that whanne sire Palomydes remembrid hym
 therof he myghte neuer be mery

¶ Capitulum lxxxvj

30 **S**O at the seuen nyghtes ende / sire Bleoberys & sire Ec-
 tor departed from sire Triftram and from the Quene / &
 these two good knyghtes had grete yestes / and sire Gareth and
 sire Dynadan abode with sire Triftram / & whan sire Blebeorys
 and sire Ector were comen there as the Quene Gueneuer was

[leaf 273 verso]

lodged in a castel by the see fyde / And thorou the grace of god
 the quene was recouerd of her maladye / ¶ Thenne she asked
 the two knyghtes from whens they came / they sayd that they
 came from sir Triftram and from la beale Ifoud / how doth sir
 Triftram said the quene and la Beale Ifoud / Truly sayd 5
 tho two knyghtes he dothe as a noble knyght shold doo / and
 as for the Quene Ifoud she is pyerles of alle ladyes / for to
 speke of her beaute bounte and myrthe / and of her goodenesse
 we fawe neuer her matche as ferre as we haue ryden and gone
 O mercy Ihesu said quene Gueneuer soo fayth alle the people / 10
 that haue sene her and spoken with her / God wold that I had
 parte of her condycyons / and it is myffortuned me of my se-
 kenesse whyle that turnement endured / And as I suppose / I
 shalle neuer see in alle my lyf fuche an assemble of knyghtes
 and ladyes as ye haue done / Thenne the knyghtes told her hou 15
 Palomydes wanne the degree at the fyrst daye with grete no-
 bleffe / And the second day sir Trystram wanne the degree / and
 the thyrdde day fyre launcelot wanne the degree / wel said que-
 ne Gueneuer who dyd best alle these thre dayes / Soo god me
 help said these knyghtes sir launcelot and sire Triftram hadde 20
 leest dishonour / And wete ye wel sir palomydes dyd passyng
 wel and myghtely / but he torned ageynst the party that he cam
 in with alle / and that caused hym to lese a grete parte of hys
 worship / for it semed that sir Palomydes is passyng enuyous
 Thenne shalle he neuer wynne worship said Quene Gueneuer 25
 for and it happeth an enuyous man ones to wynne worshyp he
 shalle be dishonoured twyes therefore / And for this cause alle
 men of worship hate an enuyous man / and wille shewe hym
 no fauour / And he that is curtois and kynde and gentil hath
 fauour in euery place / 30

¶ Capitulum lxxxij

Now leue we of this mater / and speke we of sir Pa-
 lomydes that rode and lodged hym with the two kyn-
 ges wherof the knynges were heuy / Thenne the kyng of Ir-
 land sent a man of his to syr Palomydes and gaf hym a gre-
 te courser / and the Kyng of Scotland gaf hym grete yestes/ 35
 [leaf 279]

and fayne they wold haue had fire Palomydes to haue aby-
 den with them / but in no wyfe he wold abyde / and foo he depar-
 ted / and rode as auentures wold guyde hym / tyl it was nyȝ
 none / And thenne in a forest by a welle fyr Palomydes fawe
 5 where lay a fayre wounded knyght and his hors bounden by
 hym / and that knyght made the gretteft dole that euer he herd
 man make / for euer he wepte and ther with he fygled as th-
 ough he wold dye / Thenne fyre Palomydes rode nere hym and
 falewed hym myldly and fayd / fayr knyghte why wayle ye
 10 foo / lete me lye doune and wayle with yow / for doubtte not I
 am moche more heuyer than ye are / for I dare fay fayd Palo-
 mydes that my sorowe is an honderd fold more than yours is
 and therfor lete vs complayne eyther to other / Fyrft faide the
 wounded knyghte I requyre yow telle me your name / for &
 15 thow be none of the noble knyghtes of the round tabble / thou
 fhalt neuer knowe my name / what someuer come of me / Faire
 knyghte faid Palomydes fuche as I am be it better or be hit
 werfe wete thou wel that my name is fire Palomydes sone &
 heyre vnto kynge Aftlabor / and fir Safyr and fir Segwary-
 20 des are my two bretheren / and wete thou wel as for my felf I
 was neuer cryftened / but my two bretheren ar truly cryftend
 O noble knyghte faid that knyghte / wel is me that I haue
 mette with yow / and wete ye wel my name is Epynogrys
 the kynges sone of Northumberland / Now fyte doune fayd
 25 Epynogrys / and lete vs eyther complayne to other / Thenne
 fyre Palomydes beganne his complaynte / Now fhalle I telle
 yow faid Palomydes what wo I endure I loue the faireft
 Quene and lady that euer bare lyf / and wete ye wel her na-
 me is la Beale Ifoud kynge Markes wyf of Cornewaile /
 30 That is grete foly faid Epynogrys for to loue Quene Ifoud
 For one of the best knyghtes of the world loueth her / that is
 fir Triftram de lyones / that is trouthe faid Palomydes / for no
 man knoweth that mater better than I doo / for I haue ben in
 fir Triftrams felaufhip this moneth and with la beale Ifoud
 35 to gyders / and allas faid Palomydes vnhappy man that I am
 now haue I lofte the felaufhip of fyre Triftram for euer & the
 loue of la beale Ifoud for euer / and I am neuer lyke to fee her
 more / and fir Triftram & I ben eyther to other mortal enemies

Wel faid Epynogrys / fythe that ye loued la Beale Ifoud /
 loued ſhe yow euer ageyne by ony thyng that ye coude thynke
 or wyte / or els dyd ye reioyfe her euer in ony pleaſyr / Nay by
 my knyghthode faid Palomydes I neuer afpyed that euer
 ſhe loued me more than alle the world / nor neuer had I ple- 5
 ſyr with her / But the laſte daye ſhe gaf me the gretteſt rebuke
 that euer I had / the whiche ſhalle neuer goo from my herte / &
 yet I wel deſerued that rebuke / for I dyd not knyghtely / &
 therfor I haue loſt the loue of her and of ſir Triftram for e-
 uer / & I haue many tymes enforced my ſelf to doo many de- 10
 des for la beale Ifoud fake / and ſhe was the cauſer of my
 worſhip wynnyng / Allas faid ſir Palomydes now haue I loſt
 alle the worſhyp that euer I wanne / for neuer ſhalle me be-
 falle ſuche prowefſe as I had in the ſelaſhip of ſir Triftram

¶ Capitulum lxxiij

MAy nay ſayde Epynogrys youre forowe is but Iapes 15
 to my forowe / for I reioyced my lady and wanne her
 with my handes / and loſte her ageyn allas that daye /
 Thus fyrſt I wanne her faid Epynogrys My lady was an
 Erles doughter And as the Erle and two kny3tes cam from
 the turnement of Lone3ep / for her fake I ſette vpon this erle 20
 and on his two knyghtes my lady there beyng preſent / and
 ſoo by fortune there I ſlewe the erle and one of the knyghtes
 and the other knyghte fledde / and ſoo that nyghte I had my
 lady / And on the morne as ſhe and I reposed vs atte thys
 welle ſyde / there came there to me an erraunt knyghte his na- 25
 me was ſyr Helyor le preuſe an hardy knyght / and this ſir
 Helyor chalengyd me to fyghte for my lady / And thenne
 we wente to bataille fyrſt vpon hors and after on foote / But
 at the laſt ſir Helyor wounded me ſoo that he leſte me for de-
 de / and ſoo he toke my lady with hym / And thus my forowe 30
 is more than yours / for I haue reioyced and ye reioyced neuer
 That is trouthe faid Palomydes / but fythe I can neuer recouer
 my ſelf I ſhalle promyſe yow yf I can mete with ſir Helynor I
 ſhalle gete yow your lady ageyne or els he ſhalle bete me /
 Thenne ſire Palomydes made ſir Epynogrys to take his hors 35

and so they rode to an hermytage / and there sir Epynogrys rested hym / And in the meane whyle fyre Palomydes walkd pryuely oute to reste hym vnder the leues / and there befyde he sawe a knyghte come rydyng with a sheld that he had sene
 5 sir Ector de marys bere afore hand / and there came after hym a ten knyghtes / and soo these x knyghtes houed vnder the leues for hete / And anone after there came a knyzt with a grene shelde / and there in a whyte lyon ledyng a lady vpon a palfroy / Thene this knyzt with the grene sheld that semed to be
 10 maister of the ten knyghtes he rode fyerfly after sire Helyor / For it was he that hurte sir Epynogrys / And whanne he cam nyghe sir Helyor / he badde hym defende his lady / I will defende her said Helyor vnto my power / and soo they ranne to gyders soo myghtely that cyther of these knyghtes smote other doune
 15 hors and all to the erthe / and thenne they wanne vp lyghtely and drewe their swerdes and their sheldes / and lashed to gyders myghtely more than an houre / Alle this fyre Palomydes sawe and behelde but euer at the last the knyghte with sir Ectors shelde was byggar / and att the laste this knyghte smote
 20 sir Helyor doune / and thenne that knyghte vnaced his helme to haue stryken of his hede / And thenne he cryed mercy / and praid hym to saue his lyf and badde hym take his lady /

¶ Thenne sire Palomydes dresfid hym vp by caufe he wyfte wel that that same lady was Epynogrys lady / and he pro-
 25 mysed hym to helpe hym / Thenne sir Palomydes wente streyghte to that lady and toke her by the hand and asked her whether she knewe a knyghte that hyghte Epynogrys / Allas she said that euer he knewe me or I hym / for I haue for his sake loste my worship / and also his lyf greueth me moost of al
 30 Not so lady said Palomydes / come on with me / for here is Epynogris in this hermytage / A wel is me said the lady and he be on lyue / whether wylt thou with that lady said the knyght with syr Ectors shelde / I will doo with her what me lyft said Palomydes / wete yow wel sayd that knyghte thou spe-
 35 keft ouer large / though thou semest me to haue at auantage / by caufe thou sawest me doo bataille but late / Thou weneft sir knyghte to haue that lady away from me so lyghtly / nay thyne hit neuer not / and thou were as good a knyghte as is

fyr launcelot or as is fir Tristram or fir Palomydes / but thow
 fhalt wyne her derer than euer dyd I / and foo they went vn-
 to bataille vpon foote / and there they gaf many fadde strokes /
 and eyther wounded other passyng fore // and thus they fouzt
 stille more than an houre / Thenne fire Palomydes had merueil 5
 what knyghte he myghte be that was foo stronge and foo wel
 brethed duryng / and thus said Palomydes / knyzt I requy-
 re the telle me thy name / Wete thow wel said that knyghte I
 dar telle the my name / foo that thow wilt telle me thy name / I
 wille said palomydes / Truly said that knyghte / my name is 10
 Safyr sone of kynge Aftlabor and fire palomydes and fyre
 Segwarydes are my bretheren / Now and wete thou wel / my
 name is fir Palomydes / Thenne fir Safyr kneled doune vpon
 his knees and prayd hym of mercy / and thenne they vnaced
 their helmes / and eyther kyssed other wepyng / And in the 15
 meane whyle fire Epyngrys arooie oute of his bedde / and
 herd them by the strokes / and foo he armed hym to helpe fire
 Palomydes yf nede were

¶ Capitulum lxxxiiij

Thenne fir Palomydes tooke the lady by the hand / &
 broughte her to fire Epyngrys / and there was grete 20
 ioye betwixe them / for eyther fwounded for Ioye / whan
 they were mette / Fair knyght and lady said fir Safer / it we-
 re pyte to departe yow / Ihesu fend yow Ioye eyther of other /
 Gramercy gentyl knyghte said Epyngrys / and moche more
 thanke be to my lord fir Palomydes / that thus hath thurgh his 25
 prowesse made me to gete my lady / ¶ Thenne fir Epyngrys
 requyred fire Palomydes and fire Safere his brother to ryde
 with them vnto his castel for the sauf gard of his person / Sire
 said Palomydes we will be redy to conduyte you by cause that
 ye are fore wounded / and foo was Epyngrys and his lady 30
 horfed / and his lady behynde hym vpon a foste ambuler /
 And thenne they rode vnto his castel where they had grete chere
 and Ioye as grete as euer fir Palomydes and fir Safere had
 in their lyfe dayes / Soo on the morne fir Safer and fir palo-
 mydes departed and rode as fortune ledde them / and foo they 35

rode alle that daye vntyl after none / And at the laft they herd
 a grete wepyng and a grete noyfe doune in a manoir / Syre
 faid thenne fir Safere lete vs wete what noyfe this is / I wil
 wel faid fir palomydes / and soo they rode forth tyl that they
 5 came to a fayr gate of a manoir / and there fatte an old man
 fayenge his prayers and bedes / Thenne fire palomydes and fir
 Safere alyghte and lefte their horfes / and wente within the
 gates / and there they fawe ful many goodely men wepyng /
 ¶ Fair fyrs faid palomydes wherfore wepe ye / and make
 10 this forowe / Anone one of the knyghtes of the caftel beheld fir
 palomydes / and knewe hym / and thēne wente to his felawes
 and faid Fair felawes wete ye wel al / we haue in this Caf-
 tel the fame knyght that flewe oure lord at Lonejep / for I
 knowe hym wel it is fyre palomydes / Thenne they wente vn-
 15 to harnes alle that myghte bere harnes / fome on horfbak / and
 fome on foote to the nombre of thre fcore / And whan they we-
 re redy / they came freffhly vpon fyr palomydes and vpon fyr
 Safere with a grete noyfe and fayd thus / kepe the fyre palo-
 mydes . for thow arte knowen / and by ryght thow must be dede
 20 for thow haft flayne oure lord / and therfore wete ye wel / we
 wille flee the / therfore defende the / Thenne fir palomydes & fyr
 Safer the one fette his bak to the other / and gaf many grete
 ftrokes / and took many grete ftrokes / and thus they fouzte
 with a twenty knyghtes and fourty gentilmen / and yomen
 25 nyghe two houres / But at the laft though they were lothe fir
 palomydes and fyr Safere were taken and yolden and putte
 in a stronge pryfon / and within thre dayes twelue knyghtes
 paffed vpon them / and they fond fir palomydes gylty / and
 fyr Safyr not gylty of their lordes dethe / And whan fir Sa-
 30 fyr fhold be delyuerd there was grete dole betwixe fyr palomy-
 des and hym / and many pyteous complayntys that fir Sa-
 fyr made at his departyng / there is no maker can reherce the
 tenthe parte / Fair broder faid palomydes lete be thy dolour and
 thy forou / And yf I be ordeyned to dye a shameful dethe wel-
 35 come be it / but and I had wift of this deth that I am demed
 vnto I fhold neuer haue ben yolden / Soo fyr Safere depar-
 ted from his broder with the gretteft dolour and forou that e-
 uer made knyghte / ¶ And on the morne they of the caftel

ordeyned twelue knyghtes to ryde with fyre Palomydes vnto
 the fader of the fame knyght that fyr Palomydes flewe / and
 foo they bound his legges vnder an old stedes bely / And then-
 ne they rode with fyr Palomydes vnto a Castel by the see syde
 that hyghte Pelownes / and there fyr Palomydes shold 5
 haue Iustyce / thus was their ordenaunce / and so they rode with
 fyr palomydes fast by the Castel of Ioyous gard / ¶ And as
 they passed by that Castel / there came rydyng oute of that castel
 by them one that knewe fyr palomydes / And whan that
 knyghte sawe fyre palomydes bounden vpon a croked courser / 10
 the knyght asked fyre palomydes / for what cause he was led
 so / A my fair felawe and knyghte sayd palomydes / I ryde to-
 ward my dethe for the sleynge of a knyght at a turnement of
 Lonesep / & yf I had not departed from my lord fyr Tristrā
 as I ouste not to haue done / now myzt I haue ben sure to haue 15
 had my lyf faued / But I pray yow fyr knyght recommaunde
 me vnto my lord sir Triftram and vnto my lady Quene I-
 foud / & say to them / yf euer I trespaced to them / I aske them
 foryeuenes / And also I biseche yow recommaunde me vnto
 my lord kyng Arthur and to alle the selaufhip of the round 20
 table vnto my power / Thenne that knyghte wepte for pyte of
 fyr palomydes / and there with alle he rode vnto Ioyous gard
 as faste as his hors myghte renne / ande lyghtly that knyght
 descended doune of his hors and wente vnto sir Triftram / and
 there he told hym all as ye haue herd / and euer the knyghte 25
 wepte as he had ben madde

¶ Capitulum lxxxv

WHen sir Triftram herd how sir palomydes went to his
 deth / he was heuy to here that / and said how be it that
 I am wroth with sir palomydes / yet wil not I suffre hym to dye
 so shameful a deth for he is a ful noble knyzt / & thenne anon 30
 sir Triftram was armed & toke his hors & two squyers wyth
 hym / & rode a grete paas towarde the castel of pelownes where
 sir palomydes was Iuged to deth / & these twelue knyytes that
 led sir palomydes passed by a welle where as sir laūcelot was
 whiche was alyghte there & had teyed his hors to a tree & ta- 35
 ken of his helme to drynke of that welle / & whan he saw these

knyghtes / fyr launcelot putte on his helme / and suffred them
 to passe by hym / And thenne was he ware of fire Palomydes
 bounden and ledde shamefully to his dethe / O Ihesu said laun-
 celot What myfauenture is befallle hym that he is thus ledde to-
 5 ward his dethe / Forfoth said launcelot it were shame to me /
 to suffre this noble knyght foo to dye and I myzte helpe hym
 therfor I wille helpe hym what fomeuer come of hit / or els I
 shal dye for fyr Palomydes sake / ¶ And thenne fir launcelot
 mounted vpon his hors and gate his spere in his hand / and
 10 rode after the twelue knyghtes that ledde fir Palomydes /
 Fair knyghtes said fir Launcelot whyder lede ye that knyzt/
 it byfemeth hym ful ylle to ryde bounden / Thenye these twelue
 Knyghtes sodenly torned their horses / and said to fir launce-
 lot / fyr Knyghte we counceille the not to medle with this kn-
 15 yght / for he hath deserued deth / and vnto dethe he is Iuged / that
 me repenteth said launcelot that I may not borowe hym with
 fayrenesse / for he is ouer good a knyghte to dye suche a shame-
 ful dethe / And therfor fayre knyghtes said fyr launcelot kepe
 yow as wel as ye can / for I will refcowe that knyght or dye
 20 for it / Thenne they beganne to dresse their speres / and fir laun-
 celot smote the foremost doune hors and man / and so he ferued
 thre moo with one spere / and thenne that spere braft / and there
 with al fir launcelot drewe his swerd / and thenne he smote on
 the ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / thenne within a why-
 25 le he leste none of tho twelue knyghtes / but he had leyd them
 to the erthe / and the moost party of hem were fore wounded / &
 thenne fyr Launcelot took the best hors that he fonde and lou-
 fed fire Palomydes / and sette hym vpon that hors / and so they
 returned ageyne vnto Ioyous gard / & thenne was fir Palo-
 30 mydes ware of fir Triftram how he came rydyng / And whan
 fir Launcelot sawe hym / he knewe hym wel / but fir Triftram
 knewe not hym by cause fyre Launcelot had on his sholder a
 golden shelde / Soo fyr launcelot made hym redy to Iuste with
 fyr Triftram / that fire Triftram sholde not wene that he were
 35 fyre Launcelot / Thenne fir Palomydes cryed on lowde to fyr
 Triftram O my lorde I requyre yow Iuste not with this kny-
 ght / for this goode knyght hath faued me from my dethe /
 Whan fyre Triftram herde hym saye so / he came a softe trottyng

paas toward them / And thenne fyre Palomydes fayd / My
 lord fyr Triftram moche am I beholdyng vnto yow of youre
 grete goodenes that wold profer youre noble body to rescowe
 me vnderferued / for I haue gretely offended yow / Not with-
 standyng faid fyre Palomydes here mette we with this noble 5
 knyghte that worshipfully and manly rescowed me from xij
 knyghtes / and smote them doune alle and wounded them fore

¶ Capítulum lxxxvj /

FAyre knyght faid fyr Triftram vnto fyre Launcelot /
 of whens be ye / I am a knyght erraunt fayd fir laū-
 celot that rydeth to seke many aduentures / What is yo- 10
 ur name faid fir Triftram / fyre at this tyme I wille not telle
 yow / Thenne fyre launcelot fayd vnto fir Triftram and to pa-
 lomydes / now eyther of yow ar mette to gyders / I wille depar-
 te from yow / Not soo faid fyr Triftram I pray yow of kny- 15
 thode to ryde with me vnto my Castel / wete yow wel faid fyr
 Launcelot I may not ryde with yow / for I haue many dedes
 to doo in other places / that att this tyme I maye not abyde
 with yow / A mercy Ihesu faid fyr Triftram I requyre yow/
 as ye be a true knyghte to the ordre of knyghthode / playe you
 with me this nyghte / Thenne fyre Triftram had a graunte of 20
 fyre launcelot / how be it though he had not defyred hym / he
 wold haue ryden with hem / outhere soone haue come after them
 for fyr launcelot cam for none other cause in to that Countrey
 but for to see fyr Triftram / And whanne they were come with-
 in Ioyous gard / they alyght / and their horses were ledde in to 25
 a stable / and thenne they vnarmed them / And whanne fyre
 Launcelot was vnhelmed / fir Triftram and fyr Palomydes kn-
 ewe hym / Thenne fyre Triftram took fyr launcelot in armes / &
 soo dyd la Beale Ifoud / and Palomydes kneled doune vp-
 on his knees / and thanked fyr Launcelot / whan fyr launcelot 30
 sawe fir Palomydes knele / he lyghtely toke hym vp and fayd
 thus / wete thou wel fir Palomydes I and ony knyght in this
 land of worship oughte of veray ryght focoure and rescowe

foo noble a knyghte as ye are proued and renoumed thurgh
 oute alle this reame endlonge and ouerthwart / And thenne
 was there Ioye amonge them / and the oftyner that fyre Palo-
 mydes fawe la Beale Ifoud / the heuyer he waxed day by day
 5 Thenne fir launcelot within thre or four dayes departed / and
 with hym rode fir Ector de marys / and Dynadan and fir Pa-
 lomydes were there lefte with fire Triftram a two monethes &
 more / But euer fire Palomydes faded and morned that alle
 men had merucylle wherfore he had faded foo aweye / So vppn a
 10 day in the daunynge fire Palomydes wente in to the foreste by
 hym self alone / and there he fond a welle / and thenne he loked
 in to the welle / and in the water he fawe his owne vyfage hou
 he was diftourbled and defaded nothyng lyke that he was
 What may this meane faid fire Palomydes / and thus he faid
 15 to hym self / A Palomydes / Palamydes / why arte thou dyffa-
 ded thou that that was wonte to be called one of the fayrest kny-
 tes of the world / I wille no more lede this lyf / for I loue
 that I maye neuer gete nor recouer / And there with all he le-
 yd hym doune by the welle / And thenne he beganne to make
 20 a ryme of la Beale Ifoud and hym / ¶ And in the meane
 whyle fyr Triftram was that fame day ryden in to the forest
 to chace the herte of greefe / but fire Triftram wold not ryde on
 huntynge neuer more vnarmed by cause of fyr Breuse faun-
 ce pyte / and foo as fir Triftram rode in to that forest vp and
 25 doune / he herd one syng merueyllously lowde / and that was
 fyre Palomydes that lay by the welle / And thenne fyr Trif-
 tram rode softely thyder / for he demed / there was some knyght
 erraunt that was at the welle

¶ And whanne fire Triftram came nyghe hym / he descended
 30 doune from his hors and teyed his hors fast tyl a tree / and
 thenne he came nere hym on foote / and anonc he was ware
 where lay fire palomydes by the welle and fange lowde and
 meryly / and euer the complayntes were of that noble Que-
 ne La Beale Ifoud / the whiche was merueyllously and
 35 wonderfully wel fayd / and ful dolefully and pytously made
 And alle the hole fonge the noble knyghte fire Triftram herd
 from the begynnyng to the endynge / the whiche greued and
 troubled hym fore ¶ But thenne at the last whanne

fir Triftram had herd all fir Palomydes complayntes he was
 wrothe oute of mefure & thouzt for to flee hym there as he lay
 Thenne fyr Triftram remembryd hym felf that fir Palomydes
 was vnarmed and of the noble name that fir Palomydes had
 and the noble name that hym felf had / and thenne he made a 5
 refraynte of his anger / & fo he wente vnto fire Palomydes a
 foft paas and faid fir Palomydes I haue herd youre com-
 playnte and of thy treason that thow haft owed me fo longe
 And wete thou wel therfor thow fhalt dye / And yf it were
 not for fhame of kny3thode / thow fhouldest not efcape my han- 10
 des / for now I knowe wel thow haft awayted me with trea-
 fon . Telle me faid fyre Triftram how thow wolt acqyute the/
 Sir faid Palomydes thus I wille acqyute me / as for Que-
 ne la beale Ifoud ye fhall wete that I loue her aboute all
 other ladyes in this world / and wel I wote it fhalle befall 15
 me as for her loue as befelle to the noble knyghte fyre Kehy-
 dius that dyed for the loue of la Beale Ifoud / and now fir
 Triftram I wil that ye wete that I haue loued la Beale I-
 foud many a day / and she hath ben the causer of my worshyp
 And els I had ben the mooft fympleft knyght in the world 20
 For by her / and by caufe of her / I haue wonne the worshyp
 that I haue / for when I remembryd me of la Beale Ifoud
 I wanne the worshyp where someuer I came for the moft par-
 ty / and yet had I neuer reward nor bounte of her the dayes
 of my lyf / and yet haue I ben her knyght gwerdonles / And 25
 therfor fyr Triftram as for ony deth I drede not / for I hadde
 as lyef dye as to lyue / And yf I were armed as thow arte /
 I fhould lyghtely doo batail with the / wel haue ye vttered yo-
 ur treason faid Triftram / I haue done to yow no treason faid
 Palomydes / for loue is free for alle men / and though I ha- 30
 ue loued your lady / she is my lady as wel as yours / how be
 it I haue wronge yf ony wronge be / for ye reioyce her / and ha-
 ue youre defyre of her / and soo had I neuer nor neuer am ly-
 ke to haue / and yet fhalle I loue her to the vttermest dayes of
 my lyf as wel as ye 35

¶ Capitulum lxxxvij

T Henne faid fyr Triftram I wil fyghte with yow to the
 vttermest / I graunte faide palomydes / for in a better

quarel kepe I neuer to fyghte / for & I dye of your handes / of
 a better knyghtes handes may I not be flayne / And fythen I
 vnderfande that I shalle neuer reioyce la beale Ifoud / I haue
 as good wylle to dye as to lyue / Thenne fette ye a day faid fir
 5 Triftram that we shalle doo bataille / this day / xv / dayes faid payd
 Palomydes wille I mete with yow here by / in the medowe
 vnder Ioyous gard / Fy for shame faid fire Triftram / wille
 ye fette foo longe day / lete vs fyghte to morn / Not foo fayd pa-
 lomydes / for I am megre and haue ben longe feke for the loue
 10 of la Beale Ifoud / and therefore I wille repofe me tyl I haue
 my strengthe ageyne / Soo thenne fire Triftram and fyr palomydes
 promyfed feythfully to mete at the welle that day xv
 dayes / I am remembryd faid fir Triftram to Palomydes / that
 ye brake me ones a promyfe whan that I rescowed yow from
 15 Breufe faunce pyte and ix knyghtes / and thēne ye promyfed
 me to mete me at the peron and the graue befydes Camelot /
 where as at that tyme ye fayled of your promyfe / wete you wel
 faid Palomydes vnto fir Triftram I was at that day in pry-
 fon fo that I myghte not holde my promyfe / So god me helpe
 20 faid fir Triftram / and ye had holden your promyfe this werk
 had not ben here now at this tyme / Ryghte foo departed fyre
 Triftram and fire Palomydes / And foo fire palomydes tooke
 his hors and his harneis / and he rode vnto Kynge Arthurs
 Courte / and there fyr palomydes gat hym four knyghtes and
 25 four fergeaunts of armes / and foo he retornod ageynward
 vnto Ioyous gard / And in the meane whyle fyr Triftram chaced
 and hunted at alle maner of venery / and aboute thre dayes
 afore the bataille shold be / as fyr Triftram chaced an herte ther
 was an Archer shot at the herte / and by myffortune he fmote
 30 fyr Triftram in the thyck of the thygh / and the arowe flewe fir
 Triftrams hors & hurte hym / whan fir Triftram was fo hurte /
 he was paffynge heuy / and wete ye wel he bled fore / and then-
 ne he took another hors / and rode vnto Ioyous gard with gre-
 te heuynesse more for the promyfe that he hadde made with fir
 35 palomydes as to doo bataille with hym wythin thre dayes after
 than for ony hurte of his thy; / wherfor ther was neyther man
 ne woman that coude chere hym with ony thyng that they coude
 make to hym / neyther Quene la Beale Ifoud / for cuer he

demed that fyr launcelot had fmyten hym foo / that he shold
not be able to doo bataille with hym at the day fette /

¶ Capitulum lxxxviii

BVt in no wyfe there was no knyghte aboute fyr Trif-
tram that wold byleue that euer fyr Palomydes wold hurte sir Triftram neyther by his owne handes nor by none
5 other consentynge / thenne whan the fyfteenth day was come
fir Palomydes came to the welle with four knyghtes with hym
of Arthurs courte and thre fergeauntes of armes / And for
this ententente fyr palomydes broughte the knyghtes with hym
and the fergeaunt of armes / for they shold bere record of the
10 bataille betwixe fyre Triftram and fyr Palomydes / And the
one fergeaunt brought in his helme / the other his spere / the th-
yrd his swerd / Soo thus Palomydes came in to the felde / &
there he abode nyghe two houres / and thenne he sente a squyer
vnto fyr Triftram / and defyred hym to come in to the felde /
15 holde his promyse / whan the squyer was come to Ioyous gard
Anone as sir Triftram herd of his comynge he lete commaun-
de that the squyer shold come to his prefence there as he lay in
his bedde / My lord sir Triftram said Palomydes squyer wete
yow wel my lord Palomydes abydeyth yow in the felde / and
20 he wold wete whether ye wold doo bataille or not / A my fair
broder said sir Triftram wete thou wel that I am ryght heuy
for these tydynges / therfor telle sire Palomydes / and I were
wel atte ease I wold not lye here nor he shold haue noo ne-
de to fende for me / and I myghte outhere ryde or goo / and for
25 thow shalt faye that I am no lyer / fyre Triftram shewed hym
his thye that the wounde was fixe Inches depe / and now thou
haft sene my hurte / telle thy lord that this is no fayned mater
and telle hym that I had leuer than all the gold of kyng Ar-
thur that I were hole / & telle palomydes as soone as I am ho-
30 le I shal seke him endlong & ouerthwart & þ^t I promyse you as
I am true knyght / & if euer I may mete with hym / he shal haue
batail of me his fylle / & with this the squyer departed / & when
palomydes wist þ^t tristrā was hurt he was glad & said now I

am sure I shalle haue no shame / for I wote wel I shold haue
 had hard handelynge of hym / and by lykely I muſte nedes
 haue had the werfe / For he is the hardeſt knyghte in bata-
 ylle that now is lyyng excepte ſir Launcelot / And thenne
 5 departed fyr Palomydes where as fortune ladde hym / & with-
 in a moneth ſir Triftram was hole of his hurte / And thenne
 he took his hors / and rode from countray to countrey / and all
 ſtraunge aduentures he acheued where ſomeuer he rode / and al-
 weyes he enquiryed for ſire Palomydes / but of alle that quar-
 10 ter of fommer fyr Triftram coude neuer mete with ſir palomy-
 des / But thus as ſir Triftram foughte and enquiryed after
 ſire Palomydes / ſir Triftram encheued many grete batails whe-
 re thorough alle the noyſe felle to fyr Triftram / and it ſeaced of
 ſir launcelot / & therfor fyre launcelots bretheren and his kyn-
 15 nefmen wold haue ſlayne ſire Triftram by cauſe of his fame /
 But whanne fyre launcelot wyſte how his kynneſmen were
 fette / he ſaid to them openly wete yow wel that and the enuy
 of yow alle be foo hardy to wayte vpon my lord ſire Triftram
 with ony hurte / ſhame / or vylony / as I am true knyghte / I
 20 ſhalle flee the beſt of yow with myne owne handes / Allas fy
 for ſhame ſhold ye for his noble dedes awayte vpon hym to
 flee hym / Iheſu defende ſaid launcelot that euer ony noble kny-
 ghte as fyre Triftram is ſhold be deſtroyed with treaſon / Of
 this noyſe and fame ſprange in to Cornewaile / and amonge
 25 them of Lyonas / wherof they were paſſyng gladde / and made
 grete Ioye / And thenne they of Lyonas ſente letters vnto ſire
 Triftram of recommendacyon / and many grete yeſtes to mayn-
 tene ſir Triftrams eſtate / and euer bitwene ſir Triftram refor-
 ted vnto Ioyous gard where as la Beale Ifoud was that
 30 loued hym as her lyf /

¶ Here endeth the tenth book whiche is of ſyr Triftram

¶ And here foloweth the Eleuenth book whiche is of ſir launcelot

¶ Capitulum primum



Ow leue we fyr Triftram de lyones / & speke
 we of fire launcelot du lake and of fire Gala-
 halt fyr launcelots sone hou he was gotten / and
 in what maner as the book of Frensihe reherceth
 Afore the tyme that fyre Galahalt was gotten 5
 or borne / there came in an hermyte vnto kynge Arthur vpon
 whytsonday / as the knyghtes fatte at the table round / And
 whan the heremyte fawe the fyge perillous / he asked the kyng
 and alle the knyghtes why that sege was voyd / Sir Arthur
 and alle the knyghtes anfuerd / ther shalle neuer none fytte 10
 in that fyge / but one / but yf he be destroyed / ¶ Thenne sayd
 the hermyte wote ye what is he / nay said Arthur / and alle the
 Knyghtes / we wote not who is he / that shalle fytte therin /
 thenne wote I said the heremyte / for he that shal fytte there is
 vnborne and vngoten / and this fame yere he shalle be gotten 15
 that shalle fytte ther in that syege perillous / and he shall wyn-
 ne the Sancgreal whan this hermyte had made this mensyon
 he departed from the courte of kynge Arthur / And thenne af-
 ter this seefte fyr launcelot rode on his aduerture tyl on a ty-
 me by aduerture he past ouer the pounte of Corbyn / and there 20
 he sawe the fayrest toure that euer he sawe / and ther vnder was
 a fayre Towne ful of peple and alle the peple men and wy-
 mmen cryed at ones / welcome sir Launcelot du lake the flou-
 re of all knyghthode for by the alle we shalle be holpen oute
 of daunger / what mene ye said fire Launcelot that ye crye foo 25
 vpon me / A fayr knyght said they alle here is within thys
 Toure a dolorous lady that hath ben ther in paynes many wyn-
 ters and dayes / for euer she boyleth in scaldyng water / & but
 late said alle the peple fire Gawayne was here and he myght
 not helpe her / and foo he lefte her in payne / Soo may I faide 30
 fyr Launcelot leue her in payne as wel as fire Gawayne dyd
 Nay said the peple we knowe wel that it is fir Launcelot that
 shalle delyuer her / wel said launcelot / thenne shewe me what
 I shalle doo / thenne they brought fire launcelot in to the toure
 And when he came to the chamber there as this lady was the 35
 dores of yron vnlocked and vnbolted / And so fyr launcelot

wente in to the chambre that was as hote as ony stewe / And there fyr launcelot toke the fayrest lady by the hand / that cuer he sawe / and she was naked as a nedel / and by enchauntemēt Quene Morgan le fay and the Quene of Northgalys hadde
 5 put her there in that paynes by cause she was called the fairest lady of that countrey / and there she had ben fyue yeres / and neuer myghte she be delyuerd oute of her grete paynes vnto the tyme the best knyghte of the world had taken her by the hand / Thenne the peple broughte her clothes / And whanne she
 10 was arayed / fyre launcelot thoughte she was the fayrest lady of the word / but yf it were Quene Gueneuer / thenne this lady said to fyre Launcelot / fyre yf hit please yow wille ye goo with me here by in to a chappel that we may yeue louyng and thankyng vnto god / ¶ Madame said fir launcelot cometh on
 15 with me I wille goo with yow / Soo whanne they came there and gaf thankynges to god / alle the people both lerned and lewde gaf thankynges vnto god and hym / and sayd fir knyght syn ye haue delyuerd this lady / ye shall delyuer vs from a serpent that is here in a tombe / Thenne fyr launcelot tooke his
 20 shelde and said brynge me thyder / and what I may doo vnto the pleasyr of god and yow I wille doo / ¶ Soo whanne fir Laūcelot came thydder / he sawe wryten vpon the tombe letters of gold that said thus / Here shalle come a lybard of kynges blood / and he shalle flee this serpent / and this lybard shalle
 25 engendre a lyon in this foreyn countrey the whiche lyon shall passe alle other knyghtes / Soo thenne fir launcelot lyfte vp the tombe / and there came out an horryble & a fyendly dragon spyttyng fyre oute of his mouthe / Thenne fir launcelot drewe his swerd and fought with the dragon longe / and atte laste
 30 with grete payne fir launcelot slewe that dragon / There with alle came kyng Pelles the good and noble knyght / and sawe fyr launcelot and he hym ageyne / Fair knyghte sayd the kyng / What is your name / I requyre you of your knyght-hode telle me

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **S**Yr said launcelot wete yow wel my name is fyre launcelot du lake / & my name is sayd the kyng / Pelles

[leaf 286 verso]

kyng of the foreyn countrey / and cofyn nyghe vnto Ioseph of
 Armathye / And thenne eyther of them made moche of other /
 and soo they wente in to the Castel to take theyr repaste / and
 anone there came in a douue at a wyndowe / and in her mouth
 there semed a lytel censer of gold / And there with alle there
 was suche a fauour as alle the spyecery of the world had ben
 there / And forth with all there was vpon the table al maner
 of metes and drynkes that they coude thynke vpon / Soo cam
 in a damoyfel passyng fayre and yonge / and she bare a ves-
 sel of gold betwixe her handes / and therto the kyng kneled
 deuoutely / and said his prayers / and soo dyd alle that were
 there / O Ihesu said sir launcelot what maye this meane / thys
 is said the kyng the rycheft thyng that ony man hath luyng
 And whanne this thyng goth aboute / the round table shall
 be broken / and wete thou wel said the kyng this is the holy
 Sancgreal that ye haue here sene / Soo the kyng and sir laū-
 celot ladde their lyf the moost parte of that daye / And fayne
 wold kyng Pelles haue fond the meane to haue hadde fyre
 Launcelot to haue layne by his doughter fayre Elayne / And
 for this entent the kyng knewe wel that fyr launcelot shold
 gete a chyld vpon his doughter / the whiche shold be named sir
 Galahalt the good knyghte / by whome alle the forayn coun-
 trey shold be broughte oute of daunger / and by hym the holy
 graale shold be encheued / ¶ Thenne came forth a lady that
 hyghte Dame Brysen / and she said vnto the Kyng / Syr we-
 te ye wel / fyre Launcelot loueth no lady in the world but all
 only Quene Gueneuer / and therefore wyrche ye by counceylle
 and I shalle make hym to lye with your doughter / & he shall
 not wete but that he lyeth with Quene Gueneuer / O fayre
 lady dame Brysen said the kyng / hope ye to brynge this about
 fyr said she vpon payne of my lyf lete me dele / for this Bry-
 sen was one of the gretteft enchauntresses that was at that ty-
 me in the world luyng /

¶ Thenne anone by dame Brysens wytte she maade one to co-
 me to fyr launcelot that he knewe wel / And this man brougt
 hym a ryng from Quene Gueneuer lyke as hit hadde come
 from her / and suche one as she was wonte for the moost parte
 to were / & when sir laūcelot sawe that tokē wete ye wel he was

neuer foo fayne / where is my lady said fyr launcelot / in the castel
 of Cafe said the messager but syue myle thens / Thenne fir
 launcelot thoughte to be there the same nyghte / And thenne
 this Bryfen by the commaundement of kyng Pelles lete fen-
 5 de Elayne to this castel with xxv knyghtes vnto the castel of
 Cafe / Thenne fyr launcelot ageynst nyght rode vnto that castel
 / and there anone he was receyued worshipfully with suche
 peple to his femyng as were aboute Quene Queneuer secrete
 Soo whanne fir Launcelot was alyghte / he asked where the
 10 Quene was / Soo dame Bryfen said that she was in her bedde / &
 thenne the peple were auoyded / and fir launcelot was ledde
 vnto his chamber / And thenne dame Bryfen broughte fir launcelot
 a cup ful of wyne / and anone as he had dronken that
 15 delay / but withouten ony lette he wente to bedde / and he wende
 that mayden Elayne had ben Quene Gueneuer / wete yow
 wel that fir launcelot was glad and foo was that lady E-
 layne / that she had geten fir launcelot in her armes / For well
 she knewe that same nyght shold be gotten vpon her Galahalt
 20 that shold preuc the best knyghte of the world / and foo they
 lay to gyders vntyl vndorne on the morn / and alle the wyndowes
 and holes of that chamber were stopped that no man ere
 of day myghte be fene / And thenne fire launcelot remembryd
 hym / and he arofe vp and wente to the wyndowe /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

25 **A**Nd anone as he had vnshet the wyndowe the enchaū-
 tement was gone / thēne he knewe hym self that he had
 done amys / Allas he sayd that I haue lyued so long
 now I am shamed / Soo thenne he gat his sward in his hand
 and said thow traitresse what arte thou that I haue layn by
 30 alle this nyghte / thou shalt dye ryghte here of my handes /
 Thenne this fayr lady Elaye skyped oute of her bedde al na-
 ked and kneled doune afore fir launcelot / and sayd Fair cur-
 teis knyghte comen of kynges blood / I requyre yow haue mer-
 cy vpon me / ¶ And as thou arte renoumed the moost noble

knyghte of the world / flee me not / for I haue in my wombe
 hym by the / that shal be the moost noblest knyghte of the world
 A fals traitresse said fyr launcelot why hast thou bytrayed
 me / anone telle me what thou arte / Syr she said I am Elayn
 the daughter of Kynge pelles / wel said sire Launcelot I wyl 5
 forgyue yow this dede / and there with he took her vp in his ar-
 mes / and kyffed her / for she was as fayr a lady and there to
 lusty and yonge and as wyfe as ony was that tyme lyuyng
 So god me helpe said fir launcelot I may not wyte thys to
 yow / but her that made this enchaument vpon me as by- 10
 twene yow and me / and I may fynde her that fame lady Bry-
 fen f shehalle lese her hede for wytchecraftes / for there was ne-
 uer knyghte deceyued foo as I am this nyghte / And foo fyre
 Launcelot arayed hym / and armed hym / and toke his leue
 myldely at that lady yonge Elayne / and foo he departed / 15
 Thenne she said my lord fir launcelot I bifeche yow see me as
 foone as ye may / for I haue obeyed me vnto the prophecy that
 my fader told me / And by his commaundement to fulfillle this
 prophecy I haue gyuen the grettest rycheffe and the fayrest flo-
 ure that euer I had / and that is my maydenhode that I shalle 20
 neuer haue ageyne / and therefore gentyl knyght owe me youre
 good wille / And foo fyr launcelot arayed hym and was ar-
 med / and toke his leue myldely at that yonge lady Elayne / &
 foo he departed / and rode tyl he came to the Castel of Corbyn/
 where her fader was / and as fast as her tyme came she was de- 25
 lyuerd of a fayr chylde / and they crystened hym Galahalt / &
 wethe ye wel that child was wel kepte and wel nouriffhed / &
 he was named Galahalt by cause fyr Launcelot was so na-
 med at the fontayne stone / And after that the lady of the lake
 confermed hym fir Launcelot du lake / Thenne after this lady 30
 was delyuerd and chirched / there came a knyghte vnto her / his
 name was sire Bromel la pleche / the whiche was a grete lord
 and he hadde loued that lady longe / and he euermore desyred
 her to wedde her / and foo by no meane she coude putte hym of /
 Tyl on a day she said to fyr Bromel / wethe thou wel fir knyght 35
 I wille not loue yow / for my loue is fet vpon the best knyght
 of the world / Who is he said fyr Bromel . fyr she said it is fyre
 Launcelot du lake that I loue and none other / and therefore

wowe me no lenger / ye fayc wel faid fir Bromel / And fythen
 ye haue told me foo moche / ye shalle haue but lytel Ioye of fir
 launcelot / for I shal flee hym where someuer I mete hym / fir
 faid the lady Elayne / doo to hym no treason / wete ye wel my
 5 lady faid Bromel / and I promyse yow this twelue moneth
 I shalle kepe the pounte of Corbyn for fyr launcelots fake /
 that he shalle neyther come ne goo vnto yow / but I shall me-
 te with hym /

¶ Capitulum Quartum

10 **T**Henne as hit felle by fortune and aduenture fire Bo-
 rs de ganys that was neuewe vnto fir Launcelot cam
 ouer that brydge / and ther fyre Bromel and fire bors
 Iusted / & fir Bors smote fyre Bromel suche a buffet that he
 bare hym ouer his hors croupe / And thenne fyre Bromel as
 an hardy knyghte pulled out his fuerd / and dresseid his shield
 15 to doo bataille with fyr Bors / And thenne fyr Bors alyste /
 and auoyded his hors / and there they daffhed to gyders ma-
 ny fadde strokes / and long thus they foughte / tyl att the laste
 fyr Bromel was leyd to the erthe / and there fyre bors began
 to vnlace his helme to flee hym / Thenne fyr bromel cryed fyre
 20 bors mercy / and yelded hym / vpon this couenaunt thou shalt
 haue thy lyf faid fyr bors / foo thou goo vnto fyr launcelot vp-
 on whytsondaye that next cometh and yelde the vnto hym as
 knyghte recreaunt / I wille doo hit faid fyr bromel / and that
 he sware vpon the crosse of the swerd / and foo he lete hym de-
 25 parte / and fyr bors rode vnto kyng Pelles / that was within
 Corbyn / And whanne the kyng and Elayne his daughter
 wift that fyr bors was neuewe vnto fyr launcelot / they made
 hym grete chere / Thenne faid dame Elayne / we merueyle whe-
 re fir Launcelot is / for he came neuer here but ones / Meruelle
 30 not faid fir bors / for this half yere he hath ben in pryson with
 quene Morgan le fay kyng Arthurs syfter / Allas faid dame
 Elayne that me repenteth / and euer fyr bors beheld that child
 in her armes / and euer hym semed it was passyng lyke fire
 launcelot / Truly faid Elayne wete ye wel this child he gat vp-
 35 on me / Thēne fir bors wepte for Ioye / & he praid to god it myst

preue as good a knyghte as his fader was / And foo cam in
 a whyte douue / and she bare a lytel censer of gold in her mo-
 uthe / and there was alle maner of metes and drynkes / and a
 mayden bare that Sancgreal / and she faid openly / wete yow
 wel fyr Bors that this child is Galahalt that shalle fyttē in 5
 the fege peryllous and encheue the Sancgreal / and he shalle
 be moche better than euer was fir Launcelot du lake / that is
 his owne fader / & thenne they kneled doune / & made theyre
 deuocions / and there was fuche a fauour as alle the spyecery
 in the world had ben there / And whanne the douue took her 10
 flyghte / the mayden varysshed with the Sancgreal as she cam
 Syr faid fir Bors vnto kyngē Pelles / this Castel may be na-
 med the castel aduenturous / for here be many straunge aduen-
 tures / that is sothe faid the kyngē / for wel maye this place be
 called the aduentures place / for there come but fewe knyghtes 15
 here that gone aweye with ony worship / be he neuer so strong
 here he may be preued / and but late sire Gawayne the good
 knyght gate but lytyl worship here / for I lete yow wete faid
 kyngē Pelles / here shalle no knyght wynne no worship / but if
 he be of worship hym self and of good luyngē / and that lo- 20
 ueth god and dredeth god / and els he geteth no worshyp here
 be he neuer foo hardy / that is wonderful thyng faid fyr Bors
 what ye meane in this Countrey / I wote not / for ye haue ma-
 ny straunge aduentures / and therfor I wyl lye in this Caf-
 tel this nyghte / ye shalle not doo so faid kyngē Pelles by my 25
 counceyll / for hit is hard and ye escape withoute a shame / I
 shalle take the aduenture that wille befalle me faid fyr Bors
 thenne I counceyle yow faid the kyngē to be confessid clene/
 As for that faid sire Bors I wille be shryuen with a good
 wylle / Soo fyr Bors was confessyd / and for al wymmen fir 30
 Bors was a vyrgyne / fauf for one / that was the daughter of
 kyngē Brangorys / and on her he gat a child that hyghte E-
 layne / and fauf for her fyre Bors was a clene mayden / and
 foo fir Bors was ledde vnto bed in a fayr large chamber / and
 many dores were shette aboute the chamber / whan fir Bors af- 35
 pyed alle tho dores / he auoyded alle the peple / for he myght ha-
 ue no body with hym / but in no wyse fyr Bors wold vnarme
 hym / but foo he leid hym doune vpon the bedde / and ryght foo

he fawe come in a lyghte that he myght wel see a spere grete &
 longe that came streyghte vpon hym poyntelynge / and to fyre
 Bors femed that the hede of the spere brente lyke a tapre / and
 anon or fyr Bors wyft / the spere hede smote hym in to the shol-
 5 der an hand brede in depnesse / and that wound greued fyre
 Bors passyng fore / And thenne he leyd hym doune ageyne
 for payne / and anone there with alle there came a knyght ar-
 med with his shelde on his sholder and his fuerd in his hande
 and he bad fir Bors aryse fyr kny3te and fyghte with me / I
 10 am fore hurte he said / but yet I shal not fayle the / And thenne
 fyr Bors starte vp and dresseid his shelde / and thenne they
 lashed to gyders myghtely a grete whyle / and at the laste
 fyr Bors bare hym bakward vntyl that he came vnto a chā-
 ber dore / and there that knyghte yede in to that chamber & rested
 15 hym a grete whyle / And whan he hadde repofed hym he came
 out freyhely ageyne / and beganne newe bataille with fir bors
 myghtely and strongly

¶ Capitulum Quintum

THenne fir Bors thought he shold no more goo in to
 that chamber to reste hym / and soo fyr Bors dresseyd
 20 hym betwixe the knyghte and that chamber dore / and there fir
 Bors smote hym doune / and thenne that knyght yelded hym
 What is your name said fyr Bors / Syr said he / my name is
 pedyuere of the streyte marches / Soo fyre Bors made hym to
 fwere at whytsonday next comyng to be atte court of kyng ar-
 25 thur / and yelde hym there as a pryfoner as an ouercome kny-
 ghte by the handes of fyr Bors / Soo thus departed fyr pe-
 dyuere of the straye marches / And thenne fyre Bors layd
 hym doune to reste / and thenne he herd and felt moche noyse in
 that chamber / and thenne fir Bors aspyed that there came in /
 30 he wist not whether at the dores nor wyndowes shot of arowes
 and of quarels soo thyck that he merueylled / and many felle
 vpon hym and hurte hym in the bare places / And thenne fyre
 Bors was ware where came in an hydous lyon / soo fyre bors
 dresseid hym vnto the lyon / & anone the lyon beraste hym his
 35 sheld & with his fuerd fyr bors smote of the lyons heed /

Ryght foo fyre Bors forth with all sawe a dragon in the co-
 urte passynge horryble / and there semed letters of gold wry-
 ten in his forhede / and sir Bors thoughte that the letters made
 a sygnysycacyon of kyng Arthur / Ryghte soo there came an
 horryble lybard and an old / and there they foughte longe / & 5
 dyd grete batail to gyders / And at the laste the dragon spytte
 oute of his mouthe as hit had ben an honderd dragons / and
 lyghtely alle the smal dragons slewe the old dragon and ta-
 re hym all to pyeces / Anone with alle there came an old man
 in to the halle / and he fatte hym doune in a fayre chayre / and 10
 there semed to be two edders aboute his neck / and thenne the
 old man had an harp / and there he fange an old songe how
 Ioseph of Armathye came in to this land / thenne whanne he
 had songen / the old man bad sir Bors go from thens / for he-
 re shall ye haue no mo aduentures / and ful worshypfully ha- 15
 ue ye done / and better shalle ye doo here after / And thenne sir
 Bors semed that there came the whyttest doue with a lytel
 golden senser in her mouthe / And anone there with alle the tē-
 pest ceafed and passed that afore was merueyllous to here /
 Soo was alle that Courte ful of good fauours / Thenne fyre 20
 Bors sawe four children berynge four fayre tapres / and an
 old man in the myddes of the children with a senser in hys
 owne hand / and a spere in his other hand / and that spere
 was called the spere of vengeaunce

¶ Capitulum Sextum

Now said that old man to sire Bors goo ye to your 25
 cofyn syr Launcelot / and telle hym of this aduenture
 the whiche had ben most conuenient for hym of al erthely kny-
 ghtes / but synne is soo soule in hym / he may not encheue suche
 holy dedes / for had not ben his synne he had past al the knyghtes
 that euer were in his dayes / and telle thou sir launcelot of alle 30
 worldly aduentures he passeth in manhode & prowesse al other
 But in this spyrytuel maters he shalle haue many his better /
 And thenne sir Bors sawe four gentylwymen come by hym
 pourely bifene / & he sawe where that they entrid in to a chamber
 where was grete lyzte as it were a fomer lyghte / & the wymen 35

kneled doune afore an aulter of syluer with foure pyllowes
 and as hit had ben a bisshop kneled doune afore that table
 of syluer / And as fire Bors loked ouer his hede / he sawe a
 fwerd lyke syluer naked houynge ouer his hede / and the cle-
 5 renes there of smote foo in his eyen that as att that tyme fyre
 Bors was blynde / and there he herd a voys that said go hens
 thou fyre Bors / for as yet thou arte not worthy for to be in
 this place / and thenne he yede backward to his bedde tyl on the
 morne / And on the morne kynge Pelles made grete Ioye of
 10 hir Bors / and thenne he departed and rode to Camelot / and
 there he fonde fyre launcelot du lake / and told hym of the ad-
 uentures that he had fene with kynge Pelles at Corbyn / Soo
 the noyfe sprange in Arthurs Courte that launcelot had gotten
 a childe vpon Elayne the daughter of Kynge Pelles / wherfor
 15 Quene Guencuer was wrothe / and gaf many rebukes to fir
 launcelot / and called hym fals knyghte / & thenne fyre launcelot
 told the quene all / & how he was made to lye by her by enchaū-
 tement in lyknes of the Quene / Soo the quene helde fir laū-
 celot excused / And as the booke saith kyng Arthur had ben in
 20 Fraunce / and had made warre vpon the myghty kyng Clau-
 das / and had wonne moche of his landes / And whanne the
 kyng was come ageyne / he lete crye a grete feest that al lordes
 & ladyes of al Englund shold he there / but yf it were fuche as
 were rebellious ageynst hym

¶ Capítulum viij

25 **A**Nd when dame Elayne the daughter of kyng Pelles
 herd of this feest / she wente to her fader and requyred
 hym that he wold gyue her leue to ryde to that feest / The kyng
 answered I will wel ye go thyder / but in ony wyse as ye loue
 me / and wile haue my blessing that ye be wel bifene in the
 30 rycheft wyfe / and loke that ye spare not for no cost / aske and
 ye shalle haue alle that yow nedeth / Thenne by the aduyse of
 dame Bryfen her mayden alle thyng was apparaylled vnto
 the purpofe that there was neuer no lady more rychelyer byfe-
 ne / So she rode with xx knyghtes & x ladyes & gētilywmen to þ^e

nombre of an honderd horfes / And whanne she came to Camelot / kynge Arthur and quene Gueneuer fayd and all the knyghtes / that dame Elayne was the fayrest and the best byfene lady that euer was fene in that Courte

¶ And anone as kynge Arthur wyfte that she was come / he mette her / and falewed her / and soo dyd the moost party of all the knyghtes of the round table / bothe fyr Triftram / fir Bleoberys and fyr Gawayne and many moo that I wille not reherce / But whanne fyre Launcelot sawe her he was soo aghamed / & that by cause he drewe his swerd on the morne whan he had layne by her / that he wold not falewe her nor speke to her / & yet fyre Launcelot thought she was the fayrest woman that euer he sawe in his lyf dayes / But whanne dame Elayn sawe fyre Launcelot that wold not speke vnto her / she was so heuy that she wend her herte wold haue to braft / For wete you wel oute of mesure she loued hym / And thenne Elayne fayd vnto her woman dame Bryfen the vnkyndeffesse of fyr Launcelot fleeth me nere /

¶ A pees madame said dame Bryfen I wille vndertake that this nyghte he shalle lye with yow / and ye wold hold yow styll / that were me leuer sayd dame Elayne than alle the gold that is aboute the erthe / Lete me dele said dame Bryfen / ¶ Soo whanne Elayne was broughte vnto quene Gueneuer cyther made other good chere by countenance but nothyng with hertes / But alle men & wymmen spake of the beaute of dame Elayne and of her grete Rycheffes / thenne at nyghte the quene commaunded that dame Elayne shold slepe in a chamber / nyghe her chamber and alle vnder one rooffe / & soo it was done as the quene commaunded

¶ Thenne the quene sent for fyre Launcelot & badde hym come to her chamber that nyghte / or els I am sure said the Quene / that ye will go to your ladyes bed dame Elayn / by whome ye gat Galahalt / A madame said fyr Launcelot neuer fayde ye so For that I dyd was ageynste my wille / thenne said the quene loke that ye come to me whan I fend for yow / Madame said launcelot I shall not fayle yow but I shall be redy at your commaudemēt / this bargayn was soone done & made bitwene them / but dame Bryfen knewe it by her craftes / & told hit to her lady dame Elayne /

¶ Allas said she how shall I

doo / lete me dele said dame Bryfen / for I shalle bryngc hym
 by the hand euen to your bedde / and he shalle wene that I am
 Quene Gueneuers messager ¶ Now wel is me fa-
 id dame Elaync / for alle the world I loue not soo moche as
 5 I doo fyr launcelot /

¶ Capitulum viij

SOo whanne tyme came that alle folkes were a bedde /
 Dame Bryfen came to fyr launcelots beddes fyde and
 said Syre launcelot du lake slepe yow / My lady quene gwe-
 neuer lyeth and awayteth vpon yow / O my fayre lady fayd
 10 fyr launcelot I am redy to goo with yow where ye will haue
 me / Soo fyr launcelot threwe vpon hym a long gowne / and
 his fuerd in his hand / and thenne dame Bryfen took hym by
 the fynger and ledde hym to her ladyes bedde dame Elaync /
 And thenne she departed and leste them in bedde to gyders /
 15 wete yow wel the lady was gladde and soo was fyr launcelot /
 for he wende that he had had another in his armes /

¶ Now leue we them kyflynge and clyppynge as was kyn-
 dely thyng / & now speke we of quene gueneuer that sente one
 of her wymen vnto fyr launcelots bed / ¶ And whan she came
 20 there / she fond the bedde colde / and he was away / soo she came
 to the Quene and told her alle / Allas said the Quene whe-
 re is that fals knyghte become / Thenne the quene was nyghe
 oute of her wytte / and thenne she wrythed and weltred as a
 mad woman / and myght not slepe a four or fyue houres /

¶ Thenne fyre launcelot had a condycion that he vsed of cust-
 omme he wolde clater in his slepe / and speke ofte of his lady
 Quene Gueneuer / Soo as fyr launcelot had waked as longe
 as hit had pleasyd hym / thenne by course of kynde he slepte / &
 dame Elayne bothe / And in slepe he talked and clatered
 25 as a Iay of the loue that had ben betwixe Quene Gweneuer
 and hym /

¶ And soo as he talked soo lowde
 the Quene herde hym there as she laye in her chamber / & when
 she herde hym soo clater she was nyghe woode and out of her
 mynde / and for anger and payne wift not what to do / ¶ And

thenne she coughed soo lowde that fyre launcelot awaked and he knewe her hemyng / ¶ And thenne he knewe well that he lay not by the Quene / and there with he lepte out of his bed as he had ben a wood man in his sherte / and the quene mett hym in the floore / and thus she said / fals traytour knyzt that 5
thow arte / loke thow neuer abyde in my Courte and auoyde my chamber / and not soo hardy thow fals traytour knyzt that thow arte that euer thow come in my syghte / Allas sayd fyr launcelot / and there with he tooke fuche an hertely forowe atte her wordes that he felle doune to the floore in a fwoune / And 10
there with alle Quene Gueneuer departed / And whanne fyr Launcelot awoke of his fwoune / he lepte oute at a bay wyndowe in to a gardyne / and there with thornes he was alle to cratched in his vyfage and his body / and soo he ranne forthe he wyft not whyder / and was wylde wood as euer was man 15
and soo he ranne two yere / and neuer man myghte haue grace to knowe hym

¶ Capitulum Nonum

Now torne we vnto Quene Gueneuer and to the fayr lady Elayne that whanne dame Elayn herd the quene soo to rebuke fyr launcelot / and also she sawe how 20
he fwound / and hou he lepte oute at a bay wyndowe / Thenne she said vnto quene Gueneuer Madame ye are gretely to blame for fyr launcelot / for now haue ye lost hym / for I sawe & herd by his countenaunce that he is mad for euer / Allas madame ye doo grete synne / and to your self grete dishonour / for 25
ye haue a lord of your owne / and therfor it is youre parte to loue hym / for there is no quene in this world / hath fuche an other kynge as ye haue / And yf ye were not I myghte haue the loue of my lord fyr Launcelot / and cause I haue to loue hym / for he had my maydenhode / and by hym I haue borne a 30
fayre sone / and his name is Galahalt / and he shalle be in his tyme the best knyghte of the world /

¶ Dame Elayne said the Quene whanne hit is daye lyght I charge yow and commaunde yow to auoyde my Courte

And for the loue ye owe vnto sire launcelot discouer not his
 counceylle / for and ye doo / it wille be his dethe / As for that fa-
 id dame Elayne I dar vndertake he is marred for euer / and
 that haue ye made / for ye nor I are lyke to reioyce hym / for he
 5 made the moost pytous grones whanne he lepte oute at yonder
 bay wyndowe that euer I herd man make / Allas fayd fayre
 Elayne / and allas faid the Quene Gueneuer / for now I wote
 wel / we haue losfe hym for euer / So on the morne dame E-
 layne took her leue to departe and she wold no lenger abyde/
 10 Thenne kynge Arthur brought her on her waye with mo than
 an honderd knyghtes thurgh a foreft / ¶ And by the way she
 told fir Bors de ganyns alle how hit betyd that fame nyghte
 And how fir launcelot lepte out att a wyndowe araged oute
 of his wytte / Allas faid fyr Bors where is my lord fir laun-
 15 celot become / Syr faid Elayne I wote nere /

Allas faid fyre Bors betwixe yow bothe ye haue destroyed
 that good knyghte / As for me faid dame Elayne I fayd ne-
 uer nor dyd neuer thyng that shold in ony wyse displeafe
 hym / but with the rebuke that Quene Gueneuer gaf hym I
 20 fawe hym swoune to the erthe / And whanne he awoke he took
 his swerd in his hand naked sauf his sherte / and lepte oute
 at a wyndowe with the gryfylyeft grone that euer I herd
 man make ¶ Now fare wel dame Elayne faide
 fyre Bors / and hold my lord Arthur with a tale as long as
 25 ye can / for I wylle torne ageyne to Quene Gueneuer / and
 gyue her a hete / and I requyre yow as euer ye wylle haue
 my feruyfe make good watche and aspye yf euer ye may see
 my lord sire Launcelot

¶ Truly fayd fayr Elayne I shalle doo alle that I may do
 30 for as fayne wold I knowe and wete where he is become as
 yow or ony of his kynne / or Quene Gueneuer / and caufe gre-
 te ynough haue I therto as wel as ony other / And wete ye
 wel faid fayre Elayne to sire Bors / I wold lese my lyf for
 hym / rather than he shold be hurte / but allas I cast me neuer
 35 for to see hym / and the chyef causer of this is dame Gueneuer

¶ Madame faid dame Bryfen the whiche had made the en-
 chaument before betwix fir launcelot and her / I pray you
 hertely lete fyre Bors departe / and hyc hym with al his myzt

as fast as he may to feke fyre Launcelot / For I warne yow
 he is clene out of his mynde / and yet he shall be wel holpen / &
 but by myracle / Thenne wepte dame Elayne / and foo dyd
 fyre Bors de ganys / and foo they departed / and fyre bors ro-
 de freyghte vnto Quene Gueneuer / and whanne she sawe fir 5
 Bors / she wepte as she were wood / Fy on your wepyng fa-
 id fir Bors de ganys / for ye wepe neuer but whan there is no
 bote / Allas said fir Bors that euer fyr launcelots kynne fa-
 we yow / for now haue ye lost the best knyght of oure blood /
 and he that was alle oure leder and oure focour / and I dare 10
 faye and make it good that all kynges cryften nor hethen may
 not fynde fuche a knyghte for to speke of his nobylnesse and
 curtosye with his beaute and his gentylnesse / Allas said fire
 Bors what shalle we doo that ben of his blood / Allas sayd
 Ector de marys / Allas said Lyonel 15

¶ Capitulum x

And whanne the Quene herd them faye foo / she felle to
 the erthe in a dede swoune / and thenne fyr Bors took
 her vp / and daved her / & whanne she was awaked she
 kneled afore the thre knyghtes / and helde vp bothe their handes
 and besoughte them to feke hym / and spare not for noo goodes 20
 but that he be founden / for I wote he is oute of his mynde / &
 fir Bors / fyr Ector / and fyr Lyonel departed from the quene
 for they myght not abyde no lenger for forowe / and thenne
 the quene fent them trefour ynough for theyr expencys / and fo
 they took their horses and their armour and departed / and then- 25
 ne they rode from countrey to countrey in forestes and in wyl-
 dernes and in wastes / and euer they laid watche bothe att fo-
 restes and at alle maner of men as they rode to herken and spe-
 re after hym / as he that was a naked man in his sherte with
 a swerd in his hand / ¶ And thus they rode 30
 nyghe a quarter of a yere endlonge and ouerthwarte in many
 places forestes and wildernes / and oftymes were euylle lod-
 ged for his sake / and yett for alle theire laboure and fekyng
 coude they neuer here word of hym / ¶ And wete yow well

these thre knyghtes were passyng fory / Thenne at the laste fire
 Bors and his felawes mette with a knyghte that hyght fyr
 Melyon de Tartare / Now fayre knyzt faid fir Bors / whether
 be ye away / for they knewe cyther other afore tyme / Sir faid
 5 Melyon I am in the way toward the courte of kyng Arthur
 Thenne we praye yow sayd fire Bors that ye wille telle my
 lord Arthur and my lady quene Gueneuer and alle the fe-
 laushyp of the rouūd table that we can not in no wyse here telle
 where fyr launcelot is become / ¶ Thenne fire Melyon departed
 10 from them / and sayd that he wold telle the kyng and the que-
 ne and alle the felauhsyp of the round table as they had de-
 fyred hym / Soo whanne fire Melyon came to the Courte of
 kyng Arthur / he told the kyng and the quene and al the
 felauhsyp of the round table what fir Bors had faid of fyre
 15 Launcelot / Thenne fire Gawayne fire Vwayne / fyr Sagamor
 le defyrus / fyr Aglouale / and fyre Percyuale de galys tooke
 vpon them by the grete defyre of kyng Arthur / and in espec-
 ial by the quene to feke thorou out all Englund walys & Scot-
 land to fynde fire launcelot / and with hem rode eyghten kn-
 20 yghtes moo to bere them felauhsyp / and wete ye wel / they lac-
 ked no maner of spendyng / and foo were they thre and twen-
 ty knyghtes / ¶ Now torne we to fyre Launcelot / and speke
 we of his care and woo / and what payne he there endured / for
 cold / honger and thurst he had plente / ¶ And thus as these
 25 noble knyghtes rode to gyders / they by one assente departed / &
 thenne they rode by two / by thre / and by foure / and by fyue / &
 euer they assigned where they shold mete / And foo fir Aglo-
 uale and fyr Percyuale rode to gyders vnto theyr moder that
 was a quene in tho dayes / And whanne she sawe her two fo-
 30 nes / for Ioye she wepte tendyrly / And thenne she sayd / A my
 dere fones / whanne your fader was slayne / he lefte me iiij fo-
 nes / of the whiche now be tweyn slayne / And for the dethe of
 my noble sone fyre Lamorak shalle my herte neuer be gladde /
 And thenne she kneled doune vpon her knees to fore Aglo-
 35 uale and fir Percyuale / and befoughte them to abyde at home
 with her / A swete moder faid fyr Percyuale we may not / For
 we be come of kynges blood of bothe partyes / and therfor moder
 it is our kynde to haunte armes and noble dedes / Allas

my fwete fones thenne she fayd . for your fakes I shalle lefe
 my lykynge and luft / and thenne wynde and weder I maye
 not endure / what for the dethe of your fader kynge Pellenore
 that was shamefully slayne by the handes of fyr Gawayne /
 and his broder fyre Gaherys / and they slewe hym not manly 5
 but by treason / A my dere fones this is a pyteous complayute
 for me of your faders dethe / confyderynge also the dethe of fire
 Lamorak that of kny3thode had but fewe felawes / Now my
 dere fones haue this in your mynde / Thenne there was but we-
 pyngye and sobbyngye in the Courte whanne they shold depar- 10
 te / and she felle in swounyngye in myddes of the Courte /

¶ Capitulum xi

ANd whanne she was awaked / she fente a squyer after
 them with spendynge ynough / And soo whanne the
 squyer had ouertake them / they wold not suffre hym
 to ryde with hem / but fente hym home ageyne to comferte theyr 15
 moder / prayenge her mekely of her blesfyngye / And so this sqy-
 yer was benyghted / and by myffortune he happend to come
 to a castel where dwellid a Baroune / ¶ And so whanne the
 squyer was come in to the castel / the lord asked hym / from
 whens he came / and whome he serued / my lord fayd the sqy- 20
 er a serue a good knyghte that is called fire Aglouale / the
 squyer faid it to good entente / wenyngye vnto hym to haue ben
 more forborne for fyre Aglouals fake / than he had faid he had
 serued the quene Aglouals moder / wel my felawe faid the
 lord of that Castel / for fyre Aglouals fake thow shalt haue 25
 euyl lodgyngye / for fir Aglouale slewe my brodr / and ther-
 for thow shalt dye on party of payement / ¶ And thenne that
 lord commaunded his men to haue hym aweye and flee hym/
 and soo they dyd / and soo pulled hym oute of the castel / and
 there they slewe hym without mercy / ¶ Ryghte so on the mo- 30
 rne came fire Aglouale and fire Percyuale rydyngye by a chir-
 che yerd where men and wymmen were befy / and beheld the dede
 squyer / and they thoughte to berye hym / what is there faid fir
 Aglouale / that ye behold soo fast / A good man starte forthc /

and said / fayre knyghte here lyeth a squyer slayne shamefully this nyght / How was he slayne fayr felawe said sir Aglouale / my fayr fyr said the man / the lord of this castel lodged this squyer this nyght / and by cause he said he was feruaunt
 5 vnto a good knyghte that is with kynge Arthur / his name is fyr Aglouale / therfor the lord commaunded to flee hym / & for this cause is he slayne / Gramercy said fyr Aglouale / and ye shalle see his dethe reuenged lyghtely / for I am that fame knyght for whome this squyer was slayne / Thenne sir Aglouale called vnto hym fyr Percyuale / and badde hym alyghte
 10 lyghtely / and foo they alyghte bothe / and betoke their horses to their men / and foo they yede on foote in to the Castel / And also soone as they were within the castel gate / fyre Aglouale badde the porter goo thow vnto thy lord and telle hym / that I
 15 am fyr Aglouale for whome this squyer was slayne this nyght Anone the porter told this to his lord whos name was Goodewyn / anone he armed hym / and thenne he came in to the court and said whiche of yow is sir Aglouale / here I am said Aglouale / for what cause slewest thou this nyghte my moders
 20 squyer / I slewe hym said fyr Goodewyn by cause of the / For thou slewest my broder fyr Gawdelyn / As for thy broder sayd fyr Aglouale I auowe hit / I slewe hym / for he was a fals knyghte and a bitrayer of ladyes and of good knyghtes / & for the dethe of my squyer thou shalt dye / I defye the said sir
 25 Goodewyn / thenne they lashed to gyders as egerly as hit had ben two lyons / and fyr Percyuale he fought with alle the remenaunt that wold fyghte / And within a whyle fyr Percyuale had slayne alle that wold withstande hym / For fyr Percyuale delt foo his strokes that were foo rude that there durste
 30 no man abyde hym / And within a whyle sir Aglouale had sir Goodewyn at the erthe / and there he vnaced his helme / & frake of his hede / and thenne they departed and took theyre horses / and thenne they lete cary the dede squyer vnto a pryory / and there they entered hym /

¶ Capitulum xij

35 **A**Nd whanne this was done / they rode in to many countreyes euer enquiryng after fyr Launcelot / but neuer

they coude here of hym / and at the lafte they came to a Caſtell
 that hyghte Cardycan / and there fyre Percyuale and fire a-
 glouale were lodged to gyders / and pryuely aboute mydnyzt
 fir Percyuale came to aglouals ſquyer / and fayd aryfe & ma-
 ke the redy / for ye and I wyll ryde away ſecretely / Sir ſaid 5
 the ſquyer / I wold ful fayne ryde with yow where ye wold
 haue me / but and my lord your broder take me / he wille ſlee
 me / as for that care thow not / for I ſhalle be thy waraunt / &
 ſoo fyr Percyual rode tyl it was after none / and thenne he
 came vpon a brydge of ſtone / and there he fond a knyght that 10
 was bounden with a chayne faſte aboute the waſt vnto a pyl-
 ler of ſtone / O fayre knyghte ſaid that bounden Knyghte / I
 requyre the loſe me of my boundes / what knyghte are ye ſayd
 fyr Percyuale / and for what cauſe are ye ſoo bounden / Syre I
 ſhalle telle yow ſaid that knyght I am a knyghte of the table 15
 round / and my name is fyre Perfydes / and thus by aduentur
 I came this waye / and here I lodged in this caſtel atte bryd-
 ge foote / and therin duelleth an vncurtois lady / and by cauſe
 ſhe profered me to be her peramour / and I refuſed her / ſhe ſette
 her men vpon me ſodenly or euer I myghte come to my wepen 20
 and thus they bonde me / and here I wote wel I ſhal dye but
 yf ſomme man of worſhip breke my bandes / Be ye of good
 chere ſaid fyr Percyuale / and by cauſe ye are a knyghte of the
 round table as wel as I / I truſt to god to breke youre ban-
 des / and there with fyr Percyuale pulled out his ſwerd and 25
 ſtrake at the chayne with ſuche a myght that he cutte a two the
 chayne / and thoru fyr Percydes hauberk and hurte hym a ly-
 tel / O Iheſu ſaid fir Perfides that was a myghty ſtroke as e-
 uer I felt one / for had not the chayne be / ye hadde ſlayn me / &
 there with al fire Perfydes ſawe a knyghte comyng oute of a 30
 Caſtel al that euer he myghte flynge / Beware fyr ſaide fyre
 Percydes yonder cometh a man that wille haue adoo with you
 Lete hym come ſaid fyre Percyuale / and ſo he mette with that
 knyghte in myddes of the brydge / and fire Percyuale gaf hym
 ſuche a buffet that he ſmote hym quyte from his hors / & ouer 35
 a parte of the brydge that had not ben a lytil veſſel vnder the
 brydge / that knyghte had ben drowned / and thēne fire Percyual
 tooke the knyghtes hors and made fire Percydes to mounthe vp

hym / and foo they rode vnto the castel / and bad the lady dely-
 uer fyre Percydes seruants / or els he wold flee alle that e-
 uer he fonde / and foo for fere she delyuerd them alle / Thenne
 was fyre Percyuale ware of a lady that stode in that toure /
 5 A madame fayd fyre Percyuale what vse and customme is
 that in a lady to destroye good knyghtes / but yf they wylle be
 your peramour / for sothe this is a shameful customme of a la-
 dy / And yf I had not a grete mater in my hand / I shold
 fordoe your cuylle custommes / and foo fyr Percydes brouzte
 10 fyr Percyuale vnto his owne castel / and there he made hym gre-
 te chere alle that nyghte / And on the morne whanne fyr Percy-
 uale had herd masse / and broken his fast / he badde fyr Percy-
 des ryde vnto kyng Arthur / and telle the kyng how that ye
 mette with me / and telle my broder fyre Aglouale how I re-
 15 scowed yow / and bydde hym seke not after me / for I am in
 the quest to seke fir launcelot du lake / And though he seke me
 he shalle not fynde me / and telle hym I wille neuer see hym
 nor the courte tyl I haue fond fyre Launcelot / Also telle fir
 kay the Seneschal and to fyr Mordred that I trust to Ihesu
 20 to be of as grete worthynes as eyther of them / for telle them I
 shal neuer forgete theire mockes and scornes that they did to
 me that day that I was made knyghte / And telle them I wil
 neuer see the Courte tyl men speke more worship of me than
 euer men dyd of ony of them bothe / And foo fyre Percydes de-
 25 parted from fyr Percyuale / and thenne he rode vnto kyng Ar-
 thur / and told there of fyre Percyuale / And whan fyre Aglo-
 uale herd hym speke of his broder fyr Percyuale / he fayd / he de-
 parted from me vnkyndely /

¶ Capitulum xiii

30 **S**yr fayd fyre Percydes on my lyf he shalle preue a no-
 ble knyghte as ony now is lyuynge / And whanne he
 sawe fyre kay and fyr Mordred / fyr Percydes said thus / My
 fayre lordes bothe fyr Percyuale greteth yow wel bothe / and he
 sente you word by me that he trusteth to god or euer he come
 to the courte ageyne to be of as grete nobleffe as euer were ye
 35 bothe and mo men to speke of his nobleffe than euer they did

yow / hit maye wel be fayd fyr kay and fyre Mordred / but at
 that tyme whanne he was made knyghte / he was ful vnlyke
 to preue a good knyght / As for that fayd kynge Arthur / he
 must nedes preue a good knyghte / for his fader and his bre-
 theren were noble knyghtes / And now wille we tourne vnto 5
 fyr Percyuale that rode longe / and in a forest he mette a kny-
 ghte with a broken shelde and a broken helme / and as foone
 as eyther sawe other redyly they made them redy to Iuste / and
 soo hurteled to gyders with alle the myghte of theyr horses / &
 they to gyders soo hard that fyre Percyuale was smyten to 10
 the erthe / and thenne fyr Percyuale arofe lyghtely / and caste
 his shelde on his sholder and drewe his swerd / and badde the
 other knyghte alyghte and doo we bataille vnto the vttermost
 Wylle ye more fayd that knyghte / and there with he alyghte/
 and putte his hors fro hym / and thenne they came to gyders 15
 an efy paas / and there they lashed to gyder with noble fuer-
 des / and somtyme they stroke / and somtyme they foyned / and
 eyther gaf other many grete woundes / Thus they fought nere
 half a daye / and neuer rested but ryghte lytel / and there was
 none of them both that had lasse woundes than xv / and they 20
 bledde soo moche that it was merueyl they stode on their feete/
 But this knyghte that foughte with fyre Percyuale was a
 proued knyghte and a wyfe fyghtyng knyghte / and fyre
 percyuale was yonge and stronge not knowyng in fyghtyng
 as the other was / Thenne fir percyuale spake fyrste and fayd 25
 fyre knyghte hold thy hand a whyle stille / for we haue fouz-
 ten for a symple mater and quarel ouer longe / and therfor I
 requyre the telle me thy name / for I was neuer or this tyme
 matched / Soo god me help fayd that knyghte / and neuer or
 this tyme was there neuer knyght that wounded me soo fore/ 30
 as thou hast done / and yet haue I foughten in many batails
 and now shalt thou wete that I am a knyghte of the table
 round / and my name is fyr Ector de marys broder vnto the
 good knyghte fyr launcelot du lake / Allas said fyr percyual
 and my name is fyre percyuale de galys that hath maade my 35
 quest to seke fyr launcelot / and now I am feker that I shall
 neuer synysse my quest / for ye haue slayne me with your han-
 des / It is not soo said fire Ector / for I am slayne by youre

handes / and maye n lyuote / therfor I requyre yow fayd fire
 Ector vnto fyr Percyuale ryde ye here by to a pryory / & bryn-
 ge me a preest that I may receyue my faucour / for I may not
 lyue / And whanne ye come to the courte of Kyng Arthur /
 5 telle not my broder fire launcelot how that ye slewe me / For
 thenne he wold be your mortal enemy / But ye may fay that
 I was slayne in my quest as I foughte hym / Allas said fire
 Percyuale ye faye that thyng that neuer wille be / for I am
 foo faynte for bledynge that I maye vnnethe stande / how shold
 10 I thenne take my hors /

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Thenne they made bothe grete dole oute of mesure / this
 wille not auayle said fire Percyuale / And thenne he
 kneled doune and made his prayer deuoutely vnto al myghty
 Ihesu / for he was one of the best knyghtes of the world that at
 15 that tyme was / in whome the veray feythe stode moost in

¶ Ryght foo there came by / the holy vessel of the Sangreal
 with alle maner of swetnes and fauour / but they coude not re-
 dyly see who that bare that vessel / but fyre Percyuale hadde a
 glemyng of the vessel and of the mayden that bare hit / for
 20 he was a parfyte clene mayden / and forth with al they bothe
 were as hole of hyde and lymme as euer they were in their
 lyf dayes / thenne they gaf thankynges to god with grete myl-
 denesse / O Ihesu said fyr Percyuale what maye this meane /
 that we be thus heled / and ryghte now we were at the poynt
 25 of dyenge / I wote ful wel said fire Ector what it is / It is
 an holy vessel that is borne by a mayden / and therin is parte
 of the hooly blood of oure lord Ihesu crist bleffid mote he be
 but it may not be sene said fyr Ector / but ys hit be by a par-
 fyte man / Soo god me help said fyr Percyuale I sawe a da-
 30 moyfel as me thoughte alle in whyte with a vessel in both her
 handes / and forth with al I was hole / Soo thenne they toke
 their horses and their harneis and amended their harneis as
 wel as they myghte that was broken / and foo they mounted
 vpon theyr horses / and rode talkynge to gyders / And there fir
 35 Ector de marys told fire Percyuale how he hadde foughte his

broder fyr launcelot longe / and neuer coude here wetyng of
 hym / in many fraunge aduentures haue I ben in this queste
 And foo eyther told other of their aduentures /

¶ Here endeth the enleuenth booke / ¶ And here foloweth the
 twelfth booke

¶ Capitulum primum /

ANd now leue we of a whyle of fyr Ector and
 of fyre Percyuale / and speke we of fir launce- 5
 lot that suffred and endured many sharp shou-
 res that euer ranne wylde wood from place to
 place and lyued by fruyt / and fuche as he my-
 ght gete / and dranke water two yere / and other clothyng had
 he but lytel / but his sherte and his breche / ¶ Thus as fir laū- 10
 celot wandred here and there / he came in a fayre medowe whe-
 re he fond a paelione / and there by vpon a tree there henge a
 whyte shelde / and two sverdes henge there by and two spe-
 res lened there by a tree / ¶ And whanne fyr launcelot sawe 15
 the sverdes / anone he lepte to the one swerd and tooke hit in
 his hand and drewe hit oute / And thenne he lashed at the
 sheld that alle the medowe range of the dyntes / that he gaf fu-
 che a noyfe as ten knyghtes had foughten to gyders / Thenne
 came forthe a dwerf and lepte vnto fyr launcelot / and wold
 haue had the fuerd oute of his hand / and thenne fyre launce- 20
 lot took hym by the bothe sholders and threwe hym to the gro-
 und vpon his neck that he had al moost broken his neck / and
 there with alle the dwerf cryed helpe / Thenne came forth a ly-
 kely knyghte and wel apparaylled in scarlet furred with my-
 neuer / And anone as he sawe fyr launcelot / he demed that he 25
 shold be oute of his wytte / And thenne he said with fayre spe-
 che good man leye doune that swerd / for as me semeth / thow
 haddest more nede of slepe and of warme clothes / than to wel-
 de that swerd / As for that said fyr Launcelot come not to nyg
 for and thow doo wete thou wel I will flee the / And when 30

the knyghte of the pauclione fawe that he starte bakward with-
 in the pauclione / And thenne the dwerf armed hym lyghtely
 and soo the knyghte thought by force and myghte to take the
 swerd from fyr launcelot / and soo he came steppyng oute / and
 5 whanne fyr launcelot fawe hym come so alle armed with hys
 swerd in his hand / Thenne fyr launcelot flewe to hym with
 fuche a myghte and hytte hym vpon the helme fuche a buffet /
 that the stroke troubled his braynes / and there with the swerd
 brak in thre / And the knyght felle to the erthe as he hadde ben
 10 dede / the blood braстыng oute of his mouthe / the nose / and the
 eres / And thenne fyr launcelot ranne in to the pauclione and
 raffhed euen in to the warme bedde / and there was a lady in
 that bedde / and she gat her smock / and ranne oute of the paucl-
 15 ione / And whanne she fawe her lord lye at the ground lyke to
 be dede / thenne she cryed and wepte as she had ben madde /
 Thenne with her noyse the knyghte awaked oute of his swoun
 and loked vp wekely with his eyen / and thenne he asked her
 where was that madde man that had gyuen hym fuche a buf-
 fet / for fuche a buffet had I neuer of mans hand / Sir sayd
 20 the dwerf it is not worship to hurte hym for he is a man oute
 of his wytte / and doubte ye not he hath ben a man of grete
 worship / and for somme hertely sorow that he hath taken he is
 fallen madde / and me befemeth said the dwerf he refembleth
 moche vnto fir Launcelot / for hym I fawe at the grete turne-
 25 ment beyde Loneȝep / Ihesu defende said that knyghte that e-
 uer that noble knyght fyre Launcelot shold be in fuche a ply-
 te / but what someuer he be said that knyghte / harme wille I
 none doo hym / and this knyghtes name was Blyaunt /
 Thenne he said vnto the dwerf / goo thow fast on horsbak vn-
 30 to my broder fyr Selyuaunt / that is at the Castel blank / & telle
 hym of myn aduventure / and bydde hym bryng with hym an
 hors lytter / and thenne wille we bere this knyghte vnto my
 Castel /

¶ Capitulum ij

35 **S**oo the dwerf rode fast / and he came ageyne / and bro-
 ughte fyr Selyuaunt with hym / and fyxe men with

[leaf 297 verso]

an hors lytter / and soo they took vp the fether bedde with fyre
 launcelot / and soo caryed alle away with hem vnto the Castel
 Blank / and he neuer awaked tyl he was within the Castel /
 And thenne they bounde his handes & his feet / and gaf hym
 good metes and good drynkes / and broughte hym ageyne 5
 to his strengthe and his fayrenesse / but in his wytte they cou-
 de not brynge hym ageyn / nor to knowe hym self / Thus was
 fyr launcelot there more than a yere and a half honestly ara-
 yed and fayre farne with alle / Thenne vpon a day this Lord
 of that Castel fyr Blyaunt took his armes on horfbak with 10
 a spere to seke aduentures / And as he rode in a forest ther met
 hym two knyghtes aduenturous / the one was Breuse faunce
 pyte / and his broder fyr Bertelot / & these two ranne both atto-
 nes vpon fyr Blyaunt / and brake their speres vpon his body
 And thenne they drewe oute sverdes & made grete bataill / & 15
 fought long to gyders / But at the last fyr Blyaunt was so-
 re wounded / and felte hym self faynte / and thenne he fled on
 horfbak toward his castel / And as they cam hurlyng vnder the
 Castel where as sir launcelot lay in a wyndowe / & fawe how
 two knyghtes layd vpon fyr Blyaunt with their sverdes / 20
 And whanne sir launcelot fawe that yet as woode as he was
 he was sory for his lord fyr Blyaunt / And thenne sir laun-
 celot brake the chaynes fro his legges and of his armes / &
 in the brekyng he hurte his handes fore / & so sir launcelot ran
 out at a pofterne / and there he mett with the two knyghtes that 25
 chaced sir Blyaunt / & there he pulled down sir Bertelot with
 his bare handes from his hors / & there with all he wrothe hys
 fuerd out of his hand / & so he lepte vnto fyr Brufe / & gaf hym
 fuche a buffet vpon the hede that he tumbled bakward ouer his
 hors croupe / And whan sir Bertolet fawe there his broder ha- 30
 ue fuche a falle / he gat a spere in his hand / & wold haue ron-
 ne fyr launcelot thurgh / that fawe sir Blyaunt / and strake of
 the hand of fyr Bertelot / And thenne fyr brufe and sir ber-
 telot gat theyr horses and fled away / whan fyre Selyuaunt
 came and fawe what fyr launcelot had done for his brother / 35
 thenne he thanked god and so dyd his broder that euer they
 dyd hym ony good

¶ But whanne sire

blyaunt fawe that fyr launcelot was hurte with the brekyng

of his yrons / thēne was he heuy that euer he bound hym / bynde
 hym no more said fyr Selyuaunt / for he is happy & gracyous
 Thenne they made grete Ioye of fyr launcelot / and they bound
 hym no more / & foo he abode there an half yere and more / and
 5 on the morne erly fyr launcelot was ware where came a grete
 bore with many houndes nyghe hym / But the bore was fo byg
 ther myghte no houndes tere hym / and the hunters came after
 blowyng their hornes bothe vpon horfbak & some vpon foote / &
 thenne fir launcelot was ware where one alyght and teyed his
 10 hors to a tree . and lened his spere ageynste the tree /

¶ Capitulū iij

SOo came fyr launcelot and fonde the hors bounden tyl
 a tree / & a spere lonyng ageynst a tree / & a fwerd te-
 yed to the fadel bowe / & thenne fir launcelot lepte in to
 the fadel & gat that spere in his hand / & thenne he rode after the
 15 bore / & thenne fyre laūcelot was ware where the bore fet his ars
 to a tree fast by an hermytage / Thenne fir launcelot ranne atte
 bore with his spere / & ther with the bore torned hym nemly / &
 rafe out the longes & the hert of the hors so that launcelot felle
 to the erthe / & or euer fire launcelot myȝt gete from the hors /
 20 the bore rafe hym on the brawne of the thyȝ vp to the hough-
 bone / and thenne fir launcelot was wrothe / & vp he gat vpon
 his feet / & drewe his fwerd / & he smote of the bores hede at one
 stroke / & there with all came out the heremyte / & sawe hym ha-
 ue fuche a wound / thenne the heremyte came to fir launcelot and
 25 bemoned hym / and wold haue had hym home vnto his hermy-
 tage / but whan fyr launcelot herd hym speke / he was so wroth
 with his wound that he ranne vpon the heremyte to haue fla-
 yne hym / & the heremyte ranne away / & whan fir laūcelot myg-
 ht not ouer gete hym / he threwe his fwerd after hym / for fyr
 30 launcelot myght tho no ferther for bledyng / thēne the heremy-
 te torned ageyn / & asked fir launcelot how he was hurte / Fe-
 lawe said fir launcelot this bore hath beten me fore / Thenne co-
 me with me said the heremyte and I shalle hele yow / Goo thy
 wey said fir launcelot and dele not with me / Thenne the here-
 35 myte ranne his way / and there he mette with a good knyghte

with many men / Sir said the heremyte / here is fast by my place the goodlyest man that euer I sawe / and he is fore wounded with a bore / & yet he hath slayne the bore / But wel I wote sayd the heremyte and he be not holpen that goodly man shall dye of that wounde / and that were grete pyte / Thenne that knyghte atte defyre of the heremyte gat a carte / and in that carte that knyghte putte the bore and fir launcelot / for fir launcelot was soo feble that they myghte ryght easly deale wyth hym / and soo fyr launcelot was broughte vnto the hermytage and there the heremyte helcd hym of his wound / But the heremyte myghte not fynde fyr launcelots sustenance / and so he enpayred and waxed feble bothe of his body and of his wyt for the defaute of his sustenance / he waxed more wooder than he was afore hand / And thenne vpon a day fyr launcelot ran his waye in to the forest / and by aduenture he came to the cyte of Corbyn where dame Elayne was that bare Galahalt fyr Launcelots sone / and soo whan he was entryd in to the toun he ranne thurgh the Towne to the Castel / and thenne alle the yonge men of that Cyte ranne after fir Launcelot / and there they threwe turues at hym / and gaf hym many sadde strokes / And euer as fyre launcelot myghte ouer retche ony of them / he threwe them soo that they wold neuer come in his handes no more / for of some he brake the legges & the armes / & so fledde in to the Castel / and thenne came oute knyghtes and squireys and rescowed fyr launcelot / And whan they beheld hym / & looked vpon his perfon / they thought they sawe neuer so goodly a man / And whan they sawe so many woundes vpon hym alle they demed that he had ben a man of worship / And thenne they ordeyned hym clothes to his body / and strawe vnderneathe hym / and a lytel hous / And thēne euery day they wold throwe hym mete / and fette hym drynke / but there was but fewe wold brynge hym mete to his handes

¶ Capitulum iiij

SO it befelle that kynge Pelles had a neuewe / his name was Castor / and so he defyred of the kyng to be made knyghte / & so atte request of this Castor the kyng

made hym knyghte at the feest of Candelmasse / And whanne
 fyr Castor was made knyghte / that same day he gaf many go-
 wnes / And thenne sir Castor sente for the foole that was fyr
 Launcelot / And when he was come afore fyr Castor / he gaf fir
 5 Launcelot a Robe of scarlet and alle that longed vnto hym /
 And whanne fyr launcelot was soo arayed lyke a knyghte
 he was the femelyest man in alle the Courte / and none so wel
 made / Soo whanne he sawe his tyme / he went in to the gardyn
 And there fyre launcelot leid hym doune by a welle & slepte
 10 And soo at after none dame Elayne and her maydens came
 in to the gardyn to playe them / and as they romed vp & doun
 one of dame Elayns maydens aspyed where laye a goodely
 man by the welle slepyng / and anone shewed hym to dame
 Elayne / Pees said dame Elayne / and saye no word / & then-
 15 ne she broughte dame Elayne where he laye / And whan that
 she beheld hym / anone she felle in remembraunce of hym / and
 knewe hym veryly for fyr launcelot / and there with alle she
 felle on wepyng soo hertely / that she fanke euen to the erthe / &
 whanne she had thus wepte a grete whyle / thenne she aroos &
 20 called her maydens and said she was feke / And so she yede out
 of the gardyn / & she wente freyghte to her fader / & there she to-
 ke hym a parte by her self / and thenne she said O fader now
 haue I nede of your help / and but yf that ye helpe me / fare
 wel my good dayes for cuer / What is that doughter said ky-
 25 ng Pelles / Sir she said thus is it in your gardyn / I went for
 to sporte / and there by the welle I fonde fyr Launcelot du la-
 ke slepyng / I may not bileue that said kyng Pelles / fyre she
 said truly he is there / & me semeth he shold be distracte oute of
 his witte / thenne hold yow stille said the kyng & lete me dele
 30 Thenne the kyng called to hym suche as he most trusted a / iiij /
 persons & dame Elayn his douster / and whan they cam to the
 welle and beheld fyr launcelot / anone dame Bryfen knewe
 hym / Sire saide dame Bryfen we muste be wyse how we dele
 with hym / for this knyghte is oute of his mynde / & yf we a-
 35 wake hym rudely / what he wil doo we al knowe not / But ye
 shal abyde / and I shalle throwe suche an enchaunement vpon
 hym / that he shal not awake within the space of an houre / &
 fo she dyd

¶ Thenne within a lytel whyle after the

kyng commaunded that all peple shold auoyde that none shold be in that way there as the kyng wold come / & soo when this was done / these four men and these ladyes layd hand on fyr launcelot / and soo they bare hym in to a Toure / and soo in to a chamber where was the holy vessel of the Sangreal / and by force fyr launcelot was leid by that holy vessel / and there came an holy man and vnhyllid that vessel / and soo by myracle and by vertu of that holy vessel fyr launcelot was heled and recouerd / And whanne that he was awaked / he groined and syghed and complayned gretely / that he was paf-
 10
 syng fore

¶ Capitulum v

ANd whanne fir launcelot sawe kyng Pelles & Elayne / he waxed ashamed and said thus / O lord Ihesu how came I here / for goddes sake my lord lete me wete how that I came here / Sir said dame Elayne in to thys
 15
 Countrey ye cam lyke a madde man clene oute of your wytte And here haue ye ben kepte as a foole / and no creature here knewe what ye were vntyl by fortune a mayden of myn broughte me vnto yow where as ye lay slepyng by a welle / and anone as I verily beheld yow / I knewe yow / And thenne I told my fader / and so were ye broughte afore this holy vessel And by the vertu of it thus were ye helyd / O Ihesu mercy faid fir launcelot yf this be sothe / how many there be that knowen of my woodenes / Soo god me help sayd Elayne no more but my fader and I and dame Bryfen / Now for Crystes
 20
 lo- ue faid fir Launcelot kepe hit in councyлле / and lete noo man knowe hit in the world / for I am fore ashamed that I haue ben thus myscaryed / for I am bannysshid oute of the Countrey of Logrys for euer that is for to save the countrey of Englonde / And soo fyr Launcelot lay more than a fourtenyghte or euer
 30
 that he myghte stere for forenes / And thenne vpon a day he fayd vnto dame Elayne these wordes / lady Elayne for your sake I haue had moche trauaill care and anguysshe / it nedeth not to reherse hit / ye knowe how / Not withstanding I knowe wel I haue done foule to yow whan that I drewe my sverd to you
 35
 to haue slayn yow vpon the morn whan I had layn with yow And alle was the cause that ye & dame Bryfen made me for

to lye by yow maulgre myn hede / and as ye fayte that nyghte
 Galahalt your fone was begoten / that is trouthe fayd dame
 Elayne / ¶ Now wille ye for my loue faid sire launcelot goo
 vnto your fader and gete me a place of hym wherin I maye
 5 dwelle / For in the Courte of kyng Arthur maye I neuer come /
 Syr faid dame Elayne I will lyue and dye with yow /
 and only for your sake / and yf my lyf myghte not auaille you
 and my dethe myghte auaille yow / wete you wel I wold dye
 for your sake / and I wille go to my fader / and I am sure /
 10 there is no thyng that I can defyre of hym but I shalle haue
 hit / And where ye be my lord syr Launcelot doute ye not
 but I wille be with yow with alle the seruyfe that I may do
 Soo forth with alle she wente to her fader / and faid fyre / my
 lord syr launcelot defyareth to be here by yow in some Castel of
 15 yours / wel daughter faid the kyng fythe hit his defyre to
 abyde in these marches he shalle be in the Castel of Blyvaunt /
 and there shalle ye be with hym and twenty of the fayrest ladyes
 that ben in this countrey / and they shalle alle be of the grete
 blood / and ye shalle haue ten knyghtes with yow / For
 20 daughter I wille that ye wete we alle ben honoured by the
 blood of sire launcelot

¶ Capitulum vi

Thenne wente dame Elayne vnto syr Launcelot & told
 hym alle how her fader had deuyfed for hym and her /
 Thenne cam the knyzt syr Castor that was neuwe vnto kyng
 25 Pelles vnto syr launcelot & asked hym what was his name
 Sir faid syr launcelot my name is le cheualer malfet that is
 to fay the knyzt that hath trespaced / Sir faid sir Castor it may
 wel be so / but euer me semeth your name shold be syr launcelot
 du lake / for or now I haue sene yow / sir faid launcelot ye are
 30 not as a gentyl knyzt / I put caas my name were syr launcelot /
 & that it lyfte me not to discouer my name / what shold it greue
 you here to kepe my counceyl / & ye not hurte ther by / but
 wete thou wel & euer it lye in my power I shal greue yow &
 that I promyse you truly / Thenne sir Castor kneled doune and
 35 befouzt sir launcelot of mercy / for I shal neuer vtter what ye be
 whyle ye be in these partyes / thenne sire launcelot pardoned
 hym / ¶ And thenne after this kyng Pelles with

x knyghtes / and dame Elayne / and twenty ladyes rode vnto
 the Castel of Blyaunt that stood in an Iland beclofed in y-
 ron with a fayr water depe and large / ¶ And whanne they
 were there / fyr launcelot lete calle hit the Ioyous yle / & there
 was he called none other wyfe / but Le cheualer malfet the 5
 knyghte that hath trespaced / Thenne fire Launcelot lete make
 hym a shelde alle of Sabel / and a quene crowned in the myd-
 des alle of fyluer / & a knyghte clene armed knelyng afore her
 and euery day ones for ony myrthes that alle the ladyes myzt
 make hym / he wold ones euery day loke toward the realme 10
 of Logrys / where kynge Arthur and Quene Gueneuer was
 And thenne wold he falle vpon a wepyng as his hert shold
 to braste / Soo hit felle that tyme fyr launcelot herd of a Iuft-
 ynge fast by his Castel within thre leghes thenne he called vn-
 to hym a dwerf and he badde hym goo vnto that Iuftynge / and 15
 or euer the knyghtes departe loke thow make there a crye in he-
 ryng of alle knyghtes / that there is one knyghte in the Ioy-
 ous yle that is the Castel of Blyaunt / and faye his name
 is le cheualer malfet that wille Iufte ageynste knyghtes that
 wille come / And who that putteth that knyghte to the werse / 20
 shalle haue a fayr mayde and a Ierfaucon /

Capitulum septimum /

Soo whanne this crye was made / vnto Ioyous yle dre-
 we knyghtes to the number of fyue honderd / and we-
 te ye wel there was neuer fene in Arthurs dayes one knyght
 that dyd foo moche dedes of armes as fyre launcelot dyd thre 25
 dayes to gyders / For as the booke maketh truly mencyon / he
 had the better of all the fyue honderd knyghtes / and ther was
 not one slayne of them / And after that fyr launcelot maade
 them alle a grete feest / and in the meane whyle came fyr Per-
 cyual de galys & fyr Ector de marys vnder that Castel / that 30
 was called the Ioyous yle / And as they beheld that gay castel
 / they wold haue gone to that Castel / but they myghte not
 for the brode water / and brydge coude they fynde none / Thenne
 they fawe on the other fyde a lady with a sperhawk on her hād

and fir Percyual called vnto her / and asked that lady who
 was in that Castel / Fair knyghtes she faid / here within thys
 castel is the fayrest lady in this land / and her name is Ela-
 yne / Also we haue in this Castel the fayrest knyghte and the
 5 myghtyest man that is I dar fayc lyuyng / and he called hym
 self le cheualer mal fett / how came he in to these marches sayd
 fyr Percyuale / Truly faid the damoyfel / he came in to this co-
 untrey lyke a madde man with dogges and boyes chacyng hym
 thorou the Cyte of Corbyn / and by the holy vessel of the Sa-
 10 nke greal he was broughte in to his wytte ageyne / but he wil
 not doo batail with noo knyghte / but by vndorne or by none /
 And yf ye lyste to come in to the castel sayd the lady ye muste
 ryde vnto the ferther fyde of the castel / and there shalle ye fy-
 nde a vessel that wille bere yow and your hors / Thenne they
 15 departed / and came vnto the vessel / And thenne fyre Percy-
 ual alyghte / and sayd to fire Ector de marys / ye shalle abyde
 me here vntyl that I wete what maner a knyghte he is / For it
 were shame vnto vs in as moche as he is but one knyghte / &
 we shold both doo batail with hym / doo ye as ye lyste faid fire
 20 Ector / and here I shalle abyde yow vntyl that I here of yow
 Thenne paffed fire Percyuale the water / And whanne he cam
 to the Castel gate / he bad the porter goo thow to the good kny-
 ghte within the Castel / and telle hym / here is comen an erraūt
 knyghte to Iuste with hym / Sir faid the porter ryde ye within
 25 the Castel / and there is a comyn place for Iustyng that lordes
 and ladyes maye behold yow / So anone as fyr launcelot had
 warnyng / he was soone redy / and there fyr Percyual and fir
 launcelot encountred with fuche a myghte / and their speres
 were soo rude that both the horses and the knyghtes felle to the
 30 erthe / Thenne they auoyded their horses / and flange oute no-
 ble swerdes / & hewe away cantels of their sheldes / & hurtled
 to gyder with their sheldes lyke two bores / and cyther wound-
 ded other paffyng fore / At the last fyr Percyual spake fyrst
 whanne they had foughten there more than two houres / Fair
 35 knyghte faid fyre Percyuale I requyre the telle me thy name
 for I mette neuer with fuche a knyghte / Sir faid fyr launce-
 lot my name is le cheueler mal fet / Now telle me youre name
 faide fyre Launcelot I requyre yow gentyl knyghte

Truly said fire Percyual my name is fyr Percyual de galis
 that was broder vnto the good knyghte fyre Lamorak de galys /
 and kynge Pellenore was oure fader / and fyre Agloul
 is my broder / Allas said fire launcelot what haue I done to
 fyghte with yow that art a knyghte of the table round / that 5
 somtyme was your felawe

¶ Capitulum viii

ANd there with alle fyre launcelot kneled doune vpon
 his knees and threwe away his sheld and his fuerd
 from hym / Whanne fire Percyual sawe hym doo so / he meruey-
 led what he mened / And thenne thus he said / fyre knyghte 10
 what someuer thou be / I requyre the vpon the hyghe ordre of
 knyghthode telle me thy true name / Thenne he said so god me
 help my name is fyre launcelot du lake kynge Bans sone of
 Benoy / Allas said fyr Percyual what haue I done I was
 sente by the Quene for to feke yow / and soo I haue foughte 15
 yow nygh this two yere / and yonder is fyre Ector de marys
 your broder abydeth me on the other syde of the yonder water /
 Now for goddes sake said fire Percyual forgyue me myn of-
 fencys that I haue here done / hit is soone forgyuen said fyre
 launcelot / Thenne fyre Percyual sente for fyr Ector de marys 20
 And whanne fyr launcelot had a fyghte of hym / he ranne vn-
 to hym and took hym in his armes / and thēne fyr Ector kne-
 led doune / and eyther wepte vpon other that all had pyte to
 beholde them / Thenne came dame Elayne / and she there maade
 them grete chere as myghte lye in her power / and there she told 25
 fyr Ector and fyr Percyual how and in what manere sir la-
 uncelot came in to that countrey / And how he was heled / and
 there hit was knowen how longe fyr launcelot was with fyre
 Blyaunt and with fyr Selyuaunt / and how he fyrste mette
 with them / and how he departed from them by caufe of a bore / 30
 and how the heremyte heled fyre launcelot of his grete woūd
 and how that he came to Corbyn /

¶ Capitulum ix

Now leue we fire launcelot in the Ioyous yle with
 the lady dame Elayne and fyr Percyual and fir Ec-
 tor playenge with hem / and torne we to fyr Bors de
 ganys and fire Lyonel that had foughte fire launcelot nygh
 5 by the space of two yere / and neuer coude they here of hym / &
 as they thus rode / by aduventure they cam to the hous of Bran-
 degore / and there fyr Bors was wel knowen / for he had geten
 a child vpon the kynges doughter fyten yere to forne / & his
 name was Helyn le blank / And whanne fyre Bors sawe
 10 that child hit lyked hym passyng wel / And so tho knyghtes
 had good chere of the kyng Brandegore / ¶ And on
 the morne fyre Bors came afore kyng Brandegore and said
 Here is my sone Helyn le blanck / that as it is sayd he is my
 sone / And fythe hit is foo / I wille that ye wete that I wil ha-
 15 ue hym with me vnto the Courte of kyng Arthur / Sir sayd
 the kyng / ye maye wel take hym with you / but he is ouer ten-
 der of age / As for that sayd fyre Bors I wille haue hym
 with me / and bryngge hym to the hows of most worship of the
 world / Soo whanne fyre Bors shold departe / there was ma-
 20 de grete forowe for the departyng of Helyn le blanck / and gre-
 te wepyng was there made / But fire Bors and fyre Lyonel
 departed / And within a whyle they came to Camelot / where
 was kyng Arthur / And whanne kyng Arthur vnderstood
 that Helyn le blank was kyng Bors sone / and neuue vn-
 25 to kyng Brandegore / Thenne kyng Arthur lete hym make
 knyghte of the round table / and soo he preued a good kny-
 ght / and an aduenturous / ¶ Now wille we torne to our ma-
 ter of fire launcelot / Hit befelle vpon a day fyr Ector and fyr
 Percyual cam to fyr Launcelot and asked hym what he wo-
 30 ld doo / and whether he wold goo with them vnto kyng Ar-
 thur or not / Nay sayd fyr Launcelot that may not be by no me-
 ane / for I was so venetreted at the Courte that I cast me ne-
 uer to come there more / Sir said fyr Ector I am youre broder
 and ye are the man in the world that I loue moost / And yf I
 35 vnderstode that it were your disworship / ye may vnderstande I
 neuer counceyle yow ther to / but kyng Arthur and al
 his knyghtes / and in especial Quene Gueneuer maade suche
 dole and forowe that hit was merueyle to here and see

And ye muſte remembre the grete worſhip and renoume that ye be of / how that ye haue ben more ſpoken of than any other knyghte that is now luyng / for there is none that bereth the name now but ye and fyr Triftram / therfore broder ſayd fyre Ector make yow redy to ryde to the Courte with vs / and I dar
 fay / there was neuer knyghte better welcome to the court than ye / and I wote wel and can make it good ſaid fyr Ector it hath coſte my lady Quene twenty thowſand pound the fe-
 kyng of yow / wel broder ſaid fyre launcelot I wil doo after your counceill and ryde with yow / Soo thenne they took their
 horſes and made them redy and took their leue at kyng Pelles and at dame Elayne / And whanne fyre launcelot ſhold departe / dame Elayne made grete ſorowe / My lord fyr Launcelot ſaid dame Elayne at this fame feſt of Pentecoſt ſhall your fone and myn Galahalt be made knyghte / for he is fully
 now xv wynter old / doo as ye lyft ſaid fir Launcelot / god gyue hym grace to preue a good knyghte / As for that ſaid dame Elayne I doubt not he ſhal preue the beſt man of his kyn excepte one / thenne ſhalle he be a man good ynough ſaid fyre launcelot /

¶ Capitulum x

THenne they departed / and within fyue dayes Journey they came to Camelot / that is called in Englyſh wynecheſter / And whanne fyre launcelot was come among them / the kyng and all the knyghtes made grete Ioye of hym And there fyre Percyual de galys and fyre Ector de marys
 beganne and told the hole aduentures that fyre launcelot had ben oute of his mynde the tyme of his abſence / and how he called hym ſelf le cheueler malefet / the knyght that had trespaced And in thre dayes fir launcelot ſmote down fyue honderd knyghtes / And euer as fyre Ector and fyre Percyual told theſe
 tales of fyre launcelot quene Gueneuer wepte as ſhe ſhold haue dyed / Thenne the quene made grete chere / O Iheſu ſayd kyng Arthur I merueyle for what cauſe ye fyre launcelot wente out of your mynde / I and many other deme it was for the loue of fayre Elayne the daughter of kyng Pelles / by

whome ye ar noyfed that ye haue gotten a child / & his name
 is Galahalt / and men faye / he fhalle doo merucylles / My lord
 fayd fyr launcelot yf I dyd ony foly / I haue that I fouzt
 and there with alle the kynge fpak no more / But all fire la-
 5 uncelots kynne knewe for whome he wente oute of his mynde/
 And thenne there were grete feeftes made and grete Ioye / &
 many grete lordes and ladyes whanne they herd that fir laun-
 celot was come to the Courte ageyne they made grete ioye

¶ Capitulum xi

10 **N**ow wille we leue of this mater and fpeke we of fire
 Triftram / and of fyr Palomydes that was the Sara-
 fyn vncryftened / whanne fyr Triftram was come his
 home vnto Ioyous gard from his aduentures / Alle this why-
 le that fyr launcelot was thus myft two yere and more / fyre
 Triftram bare the renomme thurgh alle the realme of Logrys
 15 and many ftraunge aduentures befelle hym and ful wel and
 manly and worshipfully he broughte hem to an ende/ ¶ So
 whanne he was come home la Beale Ifoud told hym of the
 grete feeft that fhould be at Pentecoft next folowyng / and there
 20 the told hym how fir launcelot had ben myft two yere / and al
 that whyle he had ben oute of his mynde / and how he was hol-
 pen by the holy veffel the Sancgreal / Allas said fyr Triftram
 that caufed fome debate betwixe hym and Quene Gueneuer /
 Syr said dame Ifoud I knowe hit all / for quene Gweneuer
 25 fente me a letter in the whiche fhe wrote me alle how hit was
 for to requyre yow to feke hym / and now bleffid be god said
 la Beale Ifoud he is hole and found and come ageyne to
 the Courte / therof am I glad said fyr Triftram and now fhall
 ye and I make vs redy / for both ye and I wille be atte feeft
 Sir said Ifoud and hit pleafe yow I wille not be there / for
 30 thorough me ye be marked of many good knyghtes / and that
 caufed yow to haue moche more labour for my fake than ne-
 deth yow / Thenne wille I not be there said fyr Triftram / but
 yf ye be there / god defende said la beale Ifoud / for thenne
 fhall I be fpoken of shame amonge alle Quenes and ladyes

of estate / for ye that ar called one of the noblest knyghtes of
 the world / and ye a knyghte of the round table / how maye ye
 be myft at that feest / what shalle be said amonge all knyghtes
 See how sire Triftram hunteth and hawketh & coureth with-
 in a Castel with his lady / and forsaketh your worshyp / Al- 5
 las shalle some say hit is pyte that euer he was made knyght
 or that euer he shold haue the loue of a lady / Also what shal
 Quenes and ladyes faye of me / hit is pyte that I haue my
 lyf that I wille holde soo noble a knyghte as ye ar from his
 worship / Soo god me help said fyre Triftram vnto la Beale 10
 Ifoud / hit is passyng wel sayd of yow and nobly councey-
 led / and now I well vnderstande that ye loue me / and lyke
 as ye haue counceyled me I wille doo a parte there after /
 But there shalle no man nor childe ryde with me / but my self
 And soo wille I ryde on tewe'sday next comyng and no mo- 15
 re harneis of werre but my spere and my fuerd /

¶ Capitulum xij

ANd soo whanne the daye came / fyre Triftram toke his
 leue at la Beale Ifoud / and she sente with hym / iiii
 knyghtes / and within half a myle he sente them ageyne / and
 within a myle after sire Triftram sawe afore hym where sire pa- 20
 lomydes had stryken doune a knyghte / and al moost wounded
 hym to the dethe / Thenne fyr Triftram repentyd hym / that he
 was not armed / and thenne he houed styll / with that sire pa-
 lomydes knewe fyr Triftram and cryed on hygh / fyr Triftram
 now be we mette / for or we departe / we wille redresse our old 25
 fores / As for that said sire Triftram there was yet neuer cristen
 man myghte make his boost that euer I fledde from hym / and
 wete ye wel fyr Palomydes thow that arte a faresyn shal ne-
 uer make thy boost that fyr Triftram de lyones shall flee from
 the / And there with fyr Triftram made his hors to renne / and 30
 with all his myghte he came streyghte vpon fyr Palomydes / &
 brafte his spere vpon hym an honderd pyeces / And forth with
 alle sire Triftram drewe his swerd / And thenne he tornd his
 hors & stroke at palomydes / vj / grete strokes vpon his helme / &
 thenne sire Palomydes stode styll / and beheld fyre Triftram / & 35

merueyled of his woodenes / and of his foly / And thenne fir
 palomydes fayd to hym self / and fir Triftram were armed / it
 were hard to feace hym of this bataille / and yf I torne age-
 yne and flee hym I am ashamed where someuer that I goo
 5 Thenne fyr Triftram spake and said / ¶ Thow coward
 knyghte what castest thou to doo / why wolt thou not doo ba-
 taille with me / for haue thou noo doubtte I shalle endure alle
 the malyce / A fyr Triftram said Palomydes ful wel thou wo-
 test I maye not fyghte with the for shame / for thow arte here
 10 naked and I am armed / And yf I flee the / dishonour shal
 be myn / and wel thou wotest said fyr Palomydes to fir Trif-
 tram I knowe thy strengthe and thy hardynesse to endure a-
 geynst a good knyghte / That is trouthe said fyr Triftram I
 vnderstande thy valyaunteffe wel / ye faye wel said fyr Palo-
 15 mydes / Now I requyre yow telle me a question that I shalle
 faye to yow / Telle me what hit is said fyr Triftram / and I
 shalle anfuer yow the trouthe as god me helpe / I putte caas
 said fir Palomydes that ye were armed at al ryztes as wel
 as I am / and I naked as ye be what wold ye doo to me now
 20 by your true knyghthode / A said fyr Triftram now I vnder-
 stande the wel fyr Palomydes / for now must I fay myn own
 Iugement / and as god me blyffe that I shalle fay / shal not
 be said for no fere that I haue of the / But this is all wete fir
 Palomydes / as at this tyme thou sholdest departe from me / for
 25 I wold not haue adoo with the / no more wil I said palomy-
 des / & therfor ryde forth an thy way / as for that I maye chese
 said fir Triftram outhere to ryde or to abyde / but fir Palomydes
 said fir Triftram I merueille of one thyng that thou that art
 soo good a knyghte that thou wolt not be cryfened / & thy
 30 broder fyr Safere hath ben Cryfened many a daye

¶ Capitulum xiiij

AS for that said fire Palomydes I may not yet be cri-
 fened / for one auowe that I haue made many yeres a-
 gone / how be it in my herte I bileue in Ihesu crist & his mylde
 moder mary / but I haue one batail to do / & when that is do-
 35 ne I wil be baptysed with a good wille

¶ By my hede sayd Triftram as for one bataille thou shat not
 [leaf 304 verso]

seke it no lenger / For god defende said sir Triftram that thur;
 my defaute thou sholdest lenger lyue thus a farafyn / for yon-
 der is a knyghte that ye fyre Palomydes haue hurte & smyten
 doune / Now helpe me that I were armed in his armour / and
 I shalle soone fulfille thyne auowes / As ye wille said palo- 5
 mydes soo it shalle be / Soo they rode bothe vnto that knyghte
 that satte vpon a bank / and thenne sir Triftram fawed hym
 and he wekely fawed hym ageyne / Sir knyzt said sir Trif-
 tram I requyre yow telle me your ryghte name / Sir he sayd
 my name is fyr Galleron of Galway and knyghte of the ta- 10
 ble round / Soo god me help said sir Triftram I am ryghte
 heuy of your hurtes / but this is alle I must praye yow to le-
 ne me alle your hole armour / for ye see I am vnarmed / and I
 must doo batail with this knyght / fyr said the hurte knyghte
 ye shalle haue hit with a good will / but ye muste beware for 15
 I warne yow that knyghte is wyghte / Syr sayd Galeron I
 praye yow telle me your name / and what is that knyghtes
 name þ^t hath beten me / Sir as for my name it is sir Triftram
 de lyones / and as for the knyghtes name that hath hurte you
 is fyr Palomydes broder to the good knyghte fyre Safere / & 20
 yet is fyr Palomydes vncrystened / Allas said fyr Galleron/
 that is pyte that soo good a knyghte and soo noble a man of
 armes shold be vncrystened / Soo god me help said sir Trif-
 tram outhere he shalle flee me or I hym / but that he shalle be
 crystened / or euer we departe in sonder / My lord fyr Triftram 25
 said sir Galeron / your renoume and worship is wel knownen
 thorou many reames / and god faue yow this day from sen-
 hyp and shame / Thenne fyr Triftram vnarmed Galeron / the
 whiche was a noble knyghte / and had done many dedes of ar-
 mes / and he was a large knyghte of fleshe and boone / And 30
 whan he was vnarmed he stood vpon his feet / for he was bry-
 fed in the bak with a spere / yet soo as fyr Galleron myghte he
 armed fyr Triftram / And thenne fyr Triftram mounted vp-
 on his owne hors and in his hand he gat fyr Gallérons spe-
 re / and there with al fyr palomydes was redy / & soo they came 35
 hurtlynge to gyders / and eyther smote other in myddes of the-
 yr sheldes / & there with al sir Palomydes spere brak / and fyre
 Triftram smote doune the hors / and sir Palomydes as soone

as he myghte auoyde his hors / & dresseid his sheld / & pulled
 oute his swerd / that saue sir Tristram / & there with al he aly-
 ght and teyed his hors tyl a tree

¶ Capitulum xiiii

ANd thenne they came to gyders as two wyld bores /
 5 lassyng to gyders tracyng and trauercyng as noble
 men / that ofte had ben wel proued in batail / but euer
 fyr Palomydes dredde the myghte of fyre Tristram / and ther-
 for he suffred hym to brethe hym / thus they fought more than
 two houres / but often fyr Tristram smote suche strokes at sir
 10 Palomydes that he made hym to knele / and fyre Palomydes
 brake and cutte away many pyeces of sir Tristrams shelde / &
 thenne sir Palomydes wounded sir Tristram for he was a wel
 fyghtyng man / Thenne fyre Tristram was woode wrothe oute
 of mesure and raffhed vpon fyr Palomydes with suche a my-
 15 ghte that fyre Palomydes felle grouclyng to the erthe / & there
 with alle he lepte vp lyghtely vpon his feet / and thenne fyre
 Tristram wounded Palomydes fore thurgh the sholder / & euer
 fyr Tristram foughte styll in lyke hard / and fyr Palomydes
 sayled not but gaf hym many sadde strokes / And atte laste
 20 fyr Tristram doubled his strokes / & by fortune fyre Tristram
 smote fyr Palomydes swerd oute of his hand / & yf sir Palo-
 mydes had stouped for his swerd he had ben slayne / Thenne
 Palomydes stode styll and beheld his swerd with a forouful
 herte / How now said fyr Tristram vnto Palomydes / now ha-
 25 ue I the at auantage as thou haddest me this daye / but it
 shalle neuer be said in no Courte nor among good knyghtes
 that fyr Tristram shalle slee ony knyghte that is wepenles / &
 therfor take thou thy swerd / & let vs make an ende of this
 batail / As for to doo this batail sayd Palomydes I dar ryȝt
 30 wel ende hit / but I haue no grete luste to fyghte no more / and
 for this cause said Palomydes / Myn offence to yow is not soo
 grete / but that we may be frendes / Alle that I haue offended
 is and was for the loue of la Beale Ifoud / And as for her /
 I dar fay she is pyerles aboute alle other ladyes / and also I

proferd her neuer no dishonour / and by her I haue geten the
 moost parte of my worship / and fythen I offended neuer as
 to her owne persone / And as for the offence that I haue done/
 it was ageynste your owne persone / And for that offence ye ha- 5
 uen yow ageyne / and now I dar say I felte neuer man of
 your myghte / nor soo wel brethed / but yf hit were fyr launce-
 lot du lake / wherfor I requyre yow my lord / forgyue me alle
 that I haue offended vnto yow / And this same day haue me
 to the next chirche / and fyrst lete me be clene confessed / And 10
 after see yow now that I be truly baptyfed / And thenne wil
 we alle ryde to gyders vnto the courte of Arthur that we be
 there at the hyhe feest / Now take your hors said sir Tristram
 And as ye say / soo hit shal be / and alle thyn euylle wil god
 forgyue it yow and I doo / And here within this myle is the 15
 suffrekan of Carleil that shalle gyue yow the sacrament of bap-
 tym / Thenne they took their horses and sire Galleron rode wyth
 them / ¶ And whanne they cam to the suffrekan fyre Tristram
 told hym their desyre / Thenne the suffrekan lete fylle a grete ves-
 sel with water / And whanne he had halowed hit / he thenne 20
 confessed clene fyr Palomydes / and fyr Tristram and sir gal-
 leron were his godfaders / And thenne foone after they depar-
 ted rydyng toward Camelot / where kyng Arthur & Quene
 Gueneuer was / And for the moost party alle the knyghtes
 of the round table / And so the kyngc and all the Court we- 25
 re glad that fyre Palomydes was crystened / And at the same
 feest in came Galahad and sat in the sege perillous/
 ¶ And soo there with alle departed and disseuered alle the
 knyghtes of the round table / and sire Tristram returned ayene
 vnto Ioyous gard / and fyr Palomydes folowed the questy- 30
 nge beest

¶ Here endeth the second book of syr Tristram that was dra-
 wen oute of Frenschbe in to Englyshbe

But here is no rebertal of the thyrde book / ¶ And here folo-
 weth the noble tale of the Sancgreal that called is the booly
 vessel and the sygnetycaeyon of the blessed blood of our lord
 Jhesu Cryste / blessed mote it be / the whiche was brought in to

this land by Joseph of Armathe / therfor on al synful soules
 s bleffid lord haue thou mercy

¶ Explicit liber vij / Et incipit Decimustercius

¶ Capitulum primum /

AT the vygyl of Pentecost whan alle the felau-
 ship of the round table were comen vnto Ca-
 melot / and there herd their feruyse And the ta-
 bles were fet redy to the mete / Ry3te so entryd
 5 in to the halle a ful fayre gentylwoman on
 horsbak that had ryden ful fast / for her hors was al besuette /
 Thenne she there alyght / and came before the kyng & falewed
 hym / and he said damoyfel god the blyffe / Sire said she for
 goddes sake faye me where syr launcelot is / yonder ye may see
 10 hym said the kyng / Thenne she wente vnto Launcelot and
 said syr launcelot I falewe yow on kyng Pelles behalf / and
 I requyre yow come on with me here by in to a forest / thenne
 syr launcelot asked her with whome she dwelled / I dwelle fa-
 id she with kyng Pelles / what wille ye with me said Launce-
 15 lot / ye shal knowe said she whanne ye come thyder / wel sayd
 he I wille gladly goo with yow / So syr launcelot badde his
 squyer fadel his hors / and brynge his armes / and in all hast
 he dyd his commaundement / Thenne came the quene vnto laū-
 celot / and said wille ye leue vs at this hyhe feest / Madame fa-
 20 id the gentylwoman wete ye wel he shal be with yow to morn
 by dyner tyme ¶ Yf I wyft said the Quene that he
 shold not be with vs here to morne he shold not goo with yow
 by my good wyll

¶ Ryght soo departed sir launcelot with the gentylwoman / &
 25 rode vntyl that he came in to a foreste and in to a grete valey/
 where they sawe an Abbay of nonnes / and there was a squyer
 redy and opened the gates / and soo they entryd and descended
 of their horses / and there came a fayr felauship aboute sir laū-
 celot / and welcomed hym / & were passyng gladde of his comy-
 30 nge / And thenne they ladde hym vnto the Abbeffe chamber &
 vnarmed hym / and ryght soo he was ware vpon a bed lyeng
 two of his cofyns syr Bors & sir Lyonel / & thenne he waked

them / And whanne they sawe hym / they mad grete Ioye / Syr
said fyre Bors vnto fyr launcelot what aduenture hath bro-
ught yow hydder / for we wende to morne to haue fond you at
Camelot

¶ As god me help said fyr launcelot a
gentywoman brought me hyther but I knowe not the caufe 5
In the meane whyle that they thus stode talkynge to gyder /
therin came twelue nonnes that broughte with hem Galahad
the whiche was passynge fayre and wel made that vnneth in
the world men myghte not fynde his matche / and alle tho la-
dyes wepte / ¶ Sire sayd they alle we brynge yow here thys 10
child / the whiche we haue nourished / and we praye yow to
make hym a knyght / for of a more worthyer mans hande may
he not receyue the ordre of knyghthode / Sir launcelot beheld the
yonge squyer / and sawe hym femely and demure as a douue /
with alle maner of good fetures / that he wende of his age ne- 15
uer to haue sene soo fayre a man of forme

¶ Thenne said sir launcelot cometh this defyre of hym self / he
and alle they sayd ye / Thenne shalle he sayd sir launcelot re-
ceyue the hyghe ordre of knyghthode as to morne atte reuerence
of the hyghe feeste / That nyght fyr launcelot had passyng go- 20
od chere / And on the morne at the houre of pryme att Gala-
halts defyre he made hym knyzt & said / god make hym a good
man / for of beaute fayleth yow not as ony that lyueth /

¶ Capitulum Secundum

Now fayre fyr said fyr launcelot wille ye come wyth
me vnto the Courte of kyng Arthur / Nay sayd he / I 25
wille not goo with yow as at this tyme / Thenne he departed
fro them and took his two Cofyns with hym / and so they cam
vnto Camelot by the houre of vndorn on whytsonday / By that
tyme the kyng and the Quene were gone to the mynster to he-
re their feruyse / Thenne the kyng and the quene were passyng 30
gladde of sir Bors and fyr Lyonel and soo was alle the fe-
lauship / So when the kyng & all the knyztes were come from
feruyse / the barons aspyed in the syeges of the round table al
aboute wryten with golden letters / here ouzt to fytt he / and
he oughte to fytt here / And thus they wente soo longe tyll 35

that they came to the fege perillous / where they fond letters newely
 wretton of gold whiche said / iiiiij / C / wynters / & / liiiij / ac-
 compliffhed after the passion of oure lord Ihesu Criste ouzte
 this fege to be fulfilled / thenne alle they said / this is a mer-
 5 ueyllous thyng and an aduenturous / In the name of god
 said fyr launcelot / & thenne accompted the terme of the wry-
 tyng from the byrthe of oure lord vnto that day / It semeth
 me faith fyr launcelot this fege oughte to be fulfilled this fa-
 me day / for this is the feest of Pentecost after the four hunderd
 10 and four and fyfty yere / And yf it wold please all partyes
 I wold none of these letters were sene this daye tyl he be co-
 me that oughte to encheue this aduventure / Thenne maade they
 to ordeyne a clothe of sylke for to couer these letters in the fege
 peryllous / Thenne the kyng badde haste vnto dyner / Sire fayd
 15 fir kay the steward / yf ye goo now vnto your mete / ye shalle
 breke your old customme of your Courte / for ye haue not v-
 sed on this day to fyttre at your mete or that ye haue sene som
 aduventure / ye fay sothe said the kyng / but I had soo grete
 Ioye of fir launcelot and of his Cofyns whiche be come to the
 20 Courte hole and found / so that I bethoughte me not of myne
 old customme / Soo as they stode spekyng / in cam a squyer / &
 said vnto the kyng / Sire I bryng vnto yow merueillous ty-
 dynges / what be they said the kyng / Sir there is here bynethe
 at the Ryuer a grete stone whiche I sawe flete aboute the wa-
 25 ter / and therin I sawe styckyng a swerd / the kyng fayde I
 wille see that merueill / soo alle the knyghtes went with hym /
 And whanne they came vnto the ryuer they fonde there a sto-
 ne fletyng as hit were of reed marhel / and therin stak a fair
 Rycher swerd / & in the pomel therof were precyous stones wr-
 30 ought with subtyl letters of gold / Thenne the Barons redde
 the letters whiche said in this wyse / Neuer shalle man take
 me hens / but only he by whos syde I ought to hange / and he
 shalle be the best knyght of the world / whanne the kyng had
 sene the letters / he said vnto fir launcelot / Fair sire this fuerd
 35 ought to be yours / for I am sure ye be the best knyght of the
 world / ¶ Thenne fyr launcelot anfuerd ful soberly / Certes fir
 it is not my swerde /

¶ Also fir wete ye wel I haue no hardynes to fett my hande

[leaf 307* verso]

to / for hit longed not to hange by my fyde / ¶ Also who that
 affayeth to take the swerd and fayleth of hit / he shalle receyue
 a wound by that swerd that he shalle not be hole longe after /
 ¶ And I wille that ye wete that this same day shall the ad-
 uentures of the Sancgreal that is called the hooly vessel be- 5
 gynne /

¶ Capitulum iij

Now fayre neuewe said the kyng vnto fyr gawayn/
 affaye ye for my loue / Sir he said fauf your good gra-
 ce I shalle not doo that / Sir sayd the kyng affaye to
 take the fuerd and at my commaundement / Syre sayd Ga- 10
 wayne your commaundement I wille obeye / and ther with he
 took vp the fuerd by the handels / but he myghte not stere hit/
 I thanke yow said the kyng to fyre Gawayne /
 ¶ My lord fyr Gawayne said fyr Laücelot now wete ye wel
 this swerd shalle touche yow soo fore / that ye shalle wylle ye 15
 had neuer sette your hand therto for the best Castel of this re-
 alme / Syr he sayd I myghte not withsay myn vnkels wyll
 and commaundement / but whanne the kyng herd this he re-
 pented hit moche / and said vnto fyr Percyual that he shold
 affaye for his loue / and he said gladly for to bere fyr Gawa- 20
 yn selaufhyp / and there with he sette his hand on the swerd/
 and drewe hit strongly / but he myghte not meue hit / Thenne
 were there moo that durste be soo hardy to sette their handes
 therto / ¶ Now maye ye goo to your dyner said fyr kay vnto
 the kyng / for a merueillous aduerture haue ye sene / Soo the 25
 kyng and alle wente vnto the Courte / and euery knyghte
 knewe his owne place / and sette hym therin / and yonge men
 that were knyghtes serued them / Soo whan they were serued
 and alle seges fulfilled fauf only the syege perillous / Anon
 there befelle a merueillous aduerture / that alle the dores & wyn- 30
 dows of the palays shut by them self / Not for thenne the ha-
 lle was not gretely darked / and there with they abaffhed both
 one and other / ¶ Thenne kyng Arthur spak fyrst and sayd
 by god fayre felawes & lordes we haue sene this daye merue-
 yls / but or nyght I suppose we shal see gretter merueyls / In 35

the meane whyle came in a good old man and an auncy-
 cent clothed al in whyte / and there was no knyzt knewe from
 whens he came / And with hym he broughte a yong knyzt bo-
 the on foote in reed armes withoute fwerd or sheld / fauf a
 5 scauberd hangynge by his fyde / And these wordes he said pees
 be with yow faire lordes / ¶ Thenne the old man sayd vn-
 to Arthur / fyre I brynge here a yonge knyghte / the whiche is
 of kynges lygnage & of the kynrede of Ioseph of Abarima-
 thye where by the merueylles of thys Courte and of straunge
 10 realmes shalle be fully accomplyshed

¶ Capitulum Quartum

THe kyng was ryghte gladde of his wordes / and said
 vnto the good man / fyr ye be ryghte welcome / and the
 yonge knyzte with yow / Thenne the old man made the yong
 man to vnarme hym / and he was in a cote of reed sendel / &
 15 bare a mantel vpon his sholder that was furred with ermyn/
 and put that vpon hym / And the old knyghte sayd vnto the
 yonge knyght / fyr soloweth me / and anone he ledde hym vnto
 the sege peryllous / where befyde fat fyr Laücelot / and the good
 man lyfte vp the clothe / and fonde there letters that said thus
 20 this is the sege of Galahalt the haute prynce / Sir said thold
 knyghte / wete ye wel that place is yours / And thenne he sett
 hym doune surely in that syege / And thenne he sayd to the old
 man / fyr ye maye now goo your way / for wel haue ye done /
 that ye were commaunded to doo / & recommaunde me vnto my
 25 graunt fir kyng Pelles / and vnto my lord Petchere / and fay
 hem on my behalf I shalle come and see hem as soone as euer
 I may / Soo the good man departed / and there met hym xx
 noble squyers / and so took their horses and wente their way
 Thenne alle the knyghtes of the table round merueylled gre-
 30 tely of fir Galahalt that he durft fyttre there in that syege peril-
 lous / and was foo tendyr of age / and wift not from whens he
 came but al only by god / and said this he by whome the Säc-
 greal shal be encheued / For there fat neuer none / but he / but he
 were mescheued / Thenne fyr launcelot beheld his sone and had

grete Ioye of hym / Thenne Bors told his felawes vpon payne of my lyf this yonge knyghte shalle come vnto grete worship / this noyfe was grete in alle the Courte / soo that it cam to the quene / thenne she had merueylle what knyght it myght be that durfste auenture hym to fyttē in the fyege peryllous / many faid vnto the quene / he refembled moche vnto fire Launcelot I may wel suppoſe faid the quene / that fyr Launcelot begatte hym on kynge Pelles doughter / by the whiche he was made to lye by / by enchauntement / and his name is Galahad / I wold fayne fee hym faid the quene / for he muſt nedes be a noble man for soo is his fader that hym begat I reporte me vnto alle the table round / So whanne the mete was done that the kynge & alle were ryfen / the kynge yede vnto the fyege Peryllous and lyfte vp the clothe / and fonde there the name of Galahad / & thenne he shewed hit vnto fyr Gawayne / and fayd fayre newe now haue we amonge vs fyr Galahad the good knyght that shalle worſhippe vs alle / and vpon payne of my lyf he shal encheue the Sancgreal / ryght as fir launcelot had done vs to vnderſtande / Thenne came kyng Arthur vnto Galahad and faid fyr ye be welcome / for ye shall meue many good knyghtes to the queſt of the Sancgreal / and ye shal encheue that neuer knyghtes myght brynge to an ende / Thenne the kynge took hym by the hand and wente doune from the paleis to shewe Galahad the aduentures of the ſtone /

¶ Capitulum v

THe Quene herd therof and came after with many lades / and shewed hem the ſtone where it houed on the water / Sire faid the kyng vnto fyre Galahad here is a grete merueylle as euer I fawe / and ryght good knyghtes haue affayed and fayled /

¶ Syre faid Galahad that is no merueil / for this aduenture is not theirs / but myne / and for the ſeurte of this ſwerd I brought none with me / For here by my fyde hangeth the

scauberd / And anone he layd his hand on the fwerd / and
 lyghtly drewe it oute of the stone / and putte it in the shethe / &
 said vnto the kynge / now hit goth better than hit dyd afore
 hand / Sir said the kynge / A sheld god shalle fend you now
 5 haue I that fwerd that somtyme was the good knyghtes
 Balyn le faucage / and he was a passynge good man of his
 handes / And with this fuerd he flewe his broder Balan and
 that was grete pyte for he was a good knyghte / and eyther
 flewe other thorou a dolorous stroke that Balyn gaf vnto my
 10 graüte fader / kynge Pelles / the whiche is not yet hole / nor not
 shal be tyl I hele hym / There with the kynge and all aspyed
 where came rydyng doune the ryuer a lady on a whyte pal-
 froy toward them / Thenne she falewed the kynge and the que-
 ne / and asked yf that fyr Launcelot was there / And thenne
 15 he anfuerd hym self I am here sayre lady / Thenne she fayd al
 with wepyng how your grete doynge is chaunged fyth this
 day in the morne / Damoyfel why fay ye foo sayd Launcelot / I
 faye yow fothe said the damoyfel / for ye were this day the best
 knyghte of the world / but who shold faye foo now he shold
 20 be a lyar / for there is now one better than ye / And wel hit is
 preued by the aduenturs of the fuerd where to ye durste not
 fette to your hand / and that is the chaunge and leuyng of
 your name / wherfore I make vnto yow a remembraunce / that
 ye shalle not wene from hensforth that ye be the best knyght of
 25 the world / As touchynge vnto that said launcelot / I knowe
 wel I was neuer the best / yes sayd the damoyfel that were ye
 and are yet of ony synful man of the world / And sir kyng
 Nacyen the heremyte sendeth the word that the shalle befalle the
 gretteft worship that euer befelle kynge in Brytayne / and I
 30 say yow wherfore / for this daye the Sancgreal appiered in thy
 hows and fedde the and all thy felaushyp of the round table
 Soo she departed and wente that same way that she came /

¶ Capitulum vi

35 **N**ow sayd the kyng I am sure at this queft of the Sāc-
 greal shalle alle ye of the table rounde departe / and ne-
 uer shalle I see yow ageyne hole to gyders / therfor I

[leaf 309 verso]

wille see yow alle hole to gyders in the medowe of Camelot to Iuste and to torneye / that after your dethe men maye speke of hit that fuche good knyghtes were holy to gyders fuche a day As vnto that counceyll and at the kynges request they accorded alle / and toke on their harnais that longed vnto Iustyng 5 but alle this meuyng of the kyng was for this entent for to see Galahalt preued / for the kyng demed he shold not lightly come ageyne vnto the Courte after his departyng / So were they assembled in the medowe bothe more and lasse / Thenne fyr Galahalt by the prayer of the kyng and the Quene 10 dyd vpon hym a noble Iefferaunce / and also he dyd on hys helme / but shelde wold he take none for no prayer of the kyng And thenne fyr Gawayne and other knyghtes praid hym to take a spere / Ryghte foo he dyd / and the Quene was in a toure with alle her ladyes for to behold that turnement / Thenne 15 fyr Galahalt dressid hym in myddes of the medowe / and began to breke speres merueylously that all men had wonder of hym for he there surmounted alle other knyghtes / for within a whyle he had defouled many good knyghtes of the table round / fauf tweyne that was fyr launcelot and fyre Percyuale / 20

¶ Capitulum vij

THenne the kyng at the quenes request made hym to alyghte / and to vnlace his helme that the Quene myght see hym in the vyfage / whanne she beheld hym she sayd fothely I dar wel fay that fyr launcelot begat hym / for neuer two men refembled more in lykenes / therfor it nys no merueyle though 25 he be of grete prowesse / So a lady that stode by the Quene said / Madame for goddes sake oughte he of ryghte to be so good a knyghte / ye forsothe said the quene / for he is of alle partyes come of the best knyghtes of the world and of the hyhest lyngage / for fyr launcelot is come but of the / viij / degre from oure 30 lord Ihesu Cryst / and fyre Galahalt is of the nynthe degree from oure lord Ihesu Cryst / therfor I dar faye they be the grettest gentlemen of the world / and thenne the kyng and al estatates wente home vnto Camelot / and foo wente to euenfonge

to the grete mynster / And soo after vpon that to souper / and
 euery knyzt fette in his owne place as they were to fore hand
 Thenne anone they herd crakyng and cryenge of thonder that
 hem thought the place shold alle to dryue / In the myddes of
 5 this blaft entred a sonne beaume more clerer by feuen tymes
 than euer they sawe daye / And al they were alyghted of the
 grace of the holy ghoost / thenne beganne euery knyghte to be-
 hold other / & eyther sawe other by their femynge sayrer than
 euer they sawe afore / Not for thenne there was no knyght my-
 10 ghte speke one word a grete whyle / and soo they loked euery
 man an other as they had ben dome / Thenne ther entred in to
 the halle the holy graile couerd with whyte famyte / but ther
 was none myghte see hit / nor who bare hit / And there was al
 the halle fulfylled with good odoures / and euery knyzt had
 15 suche metes and drynkes as he best loued in this world / And
 whan the holy grayle had be borne thurgh the halle / thenne the
 holy vessel departed sodenly that they wyfte not where hit be-
 cam / thenne had they alle brethe to speke / And thenne the ky-
 nge yelded thankynges to god of his good grace that he had
 20 sente them / Certes said the kynge we oughte to thanke oure
 lord ihesu gretely for that he hath shewed vs this daye atte re-
 uerence of this hyhe feest of Pentecost / Now said sir Gawayn
 we haue ben ferued this daye of what metes and drynkes we
 thoughte on / but one thyng begyled vs we myght not see the
 25 holy Grayle / it was soo precyously couerd / wherfor I wil ma-
 ke here auowe / that to morne withoute lenger abydyng I shall
 labour in the quest of the Sancgreal / that I shalle hold me
 oute a twelue moneth and a day or more yf nede be / & neuer
 shalle I retorne ageyne vnto the Courte / tyl I haue sene hit
 30 more openly than hit hath ben sene here / & yf I may not spede /
 I shall retorne ageyne as he that maye not be ageynst the wil
 of our lord Ihesu Cryste / whan they of the table round herde
 fyr Gawayne saye so / they arose vp the most party and maade
 suche auowes as sire Gawayne had made /

35 ¶ Anone as kynge Arthur herd this / he was gretely dyf-
 pleasyd / for he wyfte wel they myghte not ageyne saye theyre
 auowes ¶ Allas said kynge Arthur vnto sir Gawayn
 ye haue nyghe slayne me with the auowe and promesse that

ye haue made / For thurgh yow ye haue berafte me the fayrest
 felaufship and the trueft of knyghthode that euer were fene to
 gyders in ony realme of the world / For whanne they departe
 from hens I am fure / they alle fhalle neuer mete more in thys
 world / for they fhalle dye many in the queft / And foo it for- 5
 thynketh me a lytel / for I haue loued them as wel as my lyf
 wherfor hit shall greue me ryghte fore the departycyon of this
 felaufship / For I haue had an old customme to haue hem in
 my felaufship /

Capitulum Octauum /

ANd ther with the teres fylle in his eyen / And thenne 10
 he fayd Gawayne Gawayne ye haue fette me in grete
 forowe / For I haue grete doubte that my true felaufship
 fhalle neuer mete here more ageyne / A fayd fyr Launcelot com-
 forte your felf / for hit fhalle be vnto vs a grete honour & mo-
 che more than yf we dyed in ony other places / for of deth we 15
 be fyker / A laücelot faid þe kyng þe grete loue þe I haue had vn-
 to you al the dayes of my lyf maketh me to fay fuche dolefull
 wordes / for neuer Cryften kynge had neuer foo many worthy
 men at this table as I haue had this daye at the round table
 and that is my grete forowe / ¶ Whanne the Quene ladyes & 20
 gentilwymmen wyft thefe tydynges / they had fuche forowe &
 heuyneffe that ther myght no tonge telle hit / for tho knyghtes
 had hold them in honour and chyerte / But amonge all oth-
 ther Quene Gueneuer made grete forowe / I merueylle faid she
 my lord wold suffre hem to departe from hym / thus was al the 25
 Courte troubled for the loue of the departycyon of tho knyghtes
 / And many of tho ladyes that loued knyghtes wold ha-
 ue gone with her louers / and foo had they done had not an
 old knyghte come amonge them in Relygyous clothynge / and
 thenne he fpake alle on hyghe / and faid fayre Lordes which ha- 30
 ue fworn in the queft of the Sancgreal / Thus fendeth you na-
 cyen the heremyte word that none in this quefte lede lady nor
 gentywoman with hym / for hit is not to doo in fo hyghe a fer-
 uyse as they labour in / for I warne yow playne he that is not
 clene of his fynnes / he fhalle not fee the mysteryes of our lord 35

thefu Cryfte / and for this caufe they lefte these ladyes and
 gentylywymmen / ¶ After this the quene came vnto Galahad
 and asked hym of whens he was / and of what cuntrye / he
 told her of whens he was / and fone vnto Launcelot / she faide he
 5 was / as to that he faid neyther ye nor nay / So god me helpe
 faid the quene of your fader ye nede not to shame yow / for he
 is the goodlyeft knyghte and of the best men of the world co-
 men and of the strenge of alle partyes of kynges / Wherfore ye
 oughte of ryghte to be of your dedes a passyngge good man / &
 10 certainlyn she faid ye resemble hym moche / Thenne fyr Galahad
 was a lytel afhamed and faid Madame fythe ye knowe in
 certayne wherfore doo ye aske hit me / for he that is my fader/
 shalle be knowen openly and al by tymes / And thenne they
 wente to reftre them / And in the honour of the hyhenes of Ga-
 15 lahad he was ledde in to kyng Arthurs chamber / and there
 rested in his owne bedde / And as soone as hit was daye the
 kyng arose for he had no rest of alle that nyght for forowe /
 Thenne he wente vnto Gawayne and to fyr launcelot that we-
 re aryfen for to here masse / And thenne the kyng ageyn faid
 20 A Gawayne Gawayne ye haue bitrayed me / For neuer shal
 my Courte be amended by yow / but ye wille neuer be fory for
 me as I am for yow / And there with the teres began to ren-
 ne doune by his vyfage / And there with the kyng faid A kn-
 yghte fyr launcelot / I requyre the thow counceyle me / for I
 25 wold that this quest were vndone and it myghte be / fyr fayd
 fyr launcelot / ye sawe yesterday soo many worthy knyghtes
 that thenne were sworne / that they may not leue it in no maner
 of wyfe / That wote I wel faid the kyng / but it shal so heuye
 me at their departyngge that I wote wel there shal no manere
 30 of Ioye remedye me / And thenne the kyng and the Quene
 wente vnto the mynster / Soo anone launcelot and Gawayne
 commaunded her men to bryngge her armes / And whanne they
 alle were armed fauf her sheldes and her helmes / thenne they
 came to theyre selaufship / whiche alle were redy in the same wy-
 35 fe for to goo to the mynster to here their feruyfe
 ¶ Thenne after the feruyfe was done / the kyng wolde wete
 how many hadde vndertake the queste of the holy grayle / and
 to accompte them he praid them alle

Thenne fond they by the tale an honderd and fyfty / and alle
 were knyghtes of the table round / And thenne they putte on
 their helmes and departed / and recommaunded them all holy
 vnto the Quene / and there was wepyng and grete forowe /
 Thenne the Quene departed in to her chamber / and helde her / 5
 that no man shold perceyue her grete forowes / Whanne fyre
 Launcelot myst the quene / he wente tyl her chamber / And when
 she sawe hym / she cryed aloude / O launcelot / launcelot ye haue
 bitrayed me / and putte me to the deth for to leue thus my lord
 A madame I praye yow be not displeafed / for I shall come 10
 ageyne as foone as I may with my worship / Allas fayd she
 that cuer I sawe yow / but he that suffred vpon the crosse for
 alle mankynde he be vnto yow good conduyte and faufte / and
 alle the hole felaufship / Ryght soo departed Launcelot / & fond
 his felaufship that abode his comyng / and so they mounted on 15
 their horses / and rode thorou the strete of Camelot / and there
 was wepyng of ryche and poure / and the kyng tourned a-
 wey and myghte not speke for wepyng / So within a whyle
 they came to a Cyte and a Castel that hyzt Vagon / there they
 entrid in to the castel / and the lord therof was an old man / 20
 that hyght Vagon / and he was a good man of his lyuynge /
 and fette open the gates / & made hem alle the chere that he myzt
 And soo on the morne they were alle accorded that they shold
 departe eucryche from other / And on the morne they departed
 with wepyng chere / and euery knyzt took the way that hym 25
 lyked best

¶ Capitulum ix

Now rydeth Galahalt yet withouten shelde / and so rode
 four dayes without ony aduenteure / And at the fourth
 day after euenfonge / he came to a whyte Abbay / and
 there was he receyued with grete reuerence / and ledde vnto a 30
 chambre / and there was he vnarmed / And thenne was he wa-
 re of knyghtes of the table round / one was sir Bagdemagus
 and syr Vwayne / And whanne they sawe hym / they wente
 vnto Galahad / and made of hym grete folace / and soo they
 wente vnto foupper / Sirs said sire Galahalt what aduenteure 35

broughte yow hyder / Sir they fayd all it is told vs that with-
in this place is a shelde that no man may bere aboute his neck
but he be mefcheued outhere dede within thre dayes or maymed
for euer / A fyr said kyng Bagdemagus I shalle bere hit to
5 morne for to affay this aduerture / In the name of God fayd
Galahad / Sire said Bagdemagus and I may not encheue
the aduerture of this shelde ye shalle take hit vpon yow / for I
am fure ye shalle not sayle / Sir said Galahad / I ryghte wel
agree me therto / for I haue no shelde / Soo on the morne they
10 aroos and herd maffe / Thenne Bagdemagus asked where the
aduerturous sheld was / Anone a monke ledde hym behynde
an autler where the shelde henge as whyte as ony snowe / but
in the myddes was a reed croffe / Sirs said the monke this sh-
eld oughte not to be hanged aboute no knyghtes neck / but he
15 be the worthyest knyghte of the world / therfore I counceylle
yow knyghtes to be wel aduyfed / Wel said Bagdemagus I
wote wel I am not the left knyghte of the world / but I shal
affay to bere hit / and soo bare hit oute of the mynstre / And thē-
ne he said vnto Galahad and hit please you to abyde here til
20 tyl that ye wete how that I spede / I shalle abyde yow fayd ga-
lahad / Thenne kynge Bagdemagus took with hym a good
squyer to beynge tydynges vnto fyr Galahad how he spedde /
Thenne whanne they had ryden two myle and came to a fayr
valey afore an hermytage / And thenne they fawe a knyghte
25 come from that party in whyte armour hors and all / And he
came as faste as his hors myghte renne / and his spere in his
reste / And fyr Bagdemagus drestid his spere ageynst hym/
and brake hit vpon the whyte knyght / but the other stroke hym
soo hard that he braste the mayles / and sheef hym thorou the
30 ryght sholder / for the shelde couerd hym not as at that tyme / &
soo he bare hym from his hors / And there with he alyghte and
took the whyte shelde from hym / sayenge knyght thow haft do-
ne thy self grete foly / for this shelde oughte not to be borne but
by hym that shalle haue no pierce that lyueth / And thenne he
35 came to Bagdemagus squyer / & faide bere this shelde vnto the
good knyghte fir Galahad that thow leste in the Abbay and
grete hym wel by me / Sir said the squyer what is your name
Take thow none hede of my name said the kny3te / for it is not

for the to knowe nor for none erthely man / Now fayr fyr faid
 the squyer at the reuerence of Ihesu Cryste / telle me for what
 cause this shelde may not be borne / but yf the berer therof be me-
 fchyeued / Now fythe thow hast coniuered me foo sayd the kn-
 yghte this shelde behoueth vnto no man but vnto Galahad / 5
 & þe squyer wēt vnto Bagdemagus / & asked whether he were
 fore wounded or not / ye forsothe faid he / I shalle escape hard
 from the dethe / Thenne he fette his hors and brought hym with
 grete payne vnto an Abbay / thenne was he taken doun softly
 and vnarmed and leid in a bedde / and there was loked to 10
 his woundes / And as the booke telleth he laye there longe / &
 escaped hard with the lyf /

¶ Capítulum 5

SYr Galahad fayd the squyer that knyghte that woun-
 ded Bagdemagus fendeth yow gretynge / and bad that
 ye shold bere this shelde where thurgh grete aduentu- 15
 res shold befallē / Now bleffid be good & fortune faid Gala-
 had / And thenne he asked his armes / and mounted vpon
 his hors / and henge the whyte shelde aboute his neck / & com-
 maunded hem vnto god / and fyr Vwayne faid he wold bere
 hym selaufhip yf it pleasyd hym / ¶ Sir fayd Galahad that 20
 maye ye not / for I must goo alone fauf this squyer shall bere
 me selaufhip / and so departed Vwayne / Thenne within a why-
 le came Galahad there as the whyte knyght abode hym by the
 heremytage / and cueryche falewed other curtoisly / ¶ Sir faid
 Galahad by this shelde ben many merucils fallen / Sir fayd 25
 the knyght hit befelle after the passion of our lord Ihesu Crist
 xxxij yere that Ioseph of Armathye the gentyl knyghte / the
 whiche took doune oure lord of the hooly Crosse att that tyme
 he departed from Iherusalem with a grete party of his kynred
 with hym / and so he laboured tyl that they came to a cyte that 30
 hyght Sarras / and att that fame houre that Ioseph came to
 Sarras there was a kyng that hyghte Euelake that had gre-
 to werre ageyn the Sarafyns / and in especyal ageynste one
 Sarafyn / the whiche was kyng Euelaks cofyn / a ryche kyng

and a myghty whiche marched nyghe this land / and his name
was called Tolleme la feyntes / Soo on a day this two mette
to doo bataill / Thenne Ioseph the sone of Ioseph of Armathye
wente to kynge Euelake / and told hym he shold be discomfyt
5 and slayne but yf he lefte his bileue of the old lawe and by-
leue vpon the newe lawe / And thenne there he shewed hym
the ryght bileue of the holy Trynyte / to the whiche he agreed
vnto with alle his herte / and there this shelde was maade for
10 And thenne thurgh his good bileue he had the better of kyng
Tolleme / For whanne Euelake was in the batail / there was
a clothe fette afore the sheld / And whanne he was in the gret-
test perylle he lete putte away the clothe / and thenne his ene-
myes sawe a fygur of a man on the Crosse where thurgh they
15 alle were discomfyte / And soo it befelle that a man of Kyng
Euelaks was smyten his hand of / and bare that hand in his
other hand / and Ioseph called that man vnto hym / and badde
hym goo with good deuocyon touche the Crosse / And as soone
as that man had touched the Crosse with his hand / it was as
20 hole as euer hit was to fore / Thenne soone after there felle a
grete merueyll that the Crosse of the sheld at one tyme vanyf-
shed away that no man wyft where hit became / And thenne ky-
nge Euelake was baptyfed / and for the moost party alle the
peple of that Cyte / So soone after Ioseph wold departe / and
25 kynge Euelake wold goo with hym whether he wold or nold /
And soo by fortune they came in to this land that at that tyme
was called grete Bretayne / and there they fond a grete felon
paynym / that put Ioseph in to pryson / And soo by fortune ty-
dynges cam vnto a worthy man that hyghte Mondrames / &
30 he assembled alle his peple for the grete renomme he had herde
of Ioseph / and soo he came in to the land of grete Bretayne &
disherited this felon paynym and consumed hym / and ther with
delyuerd Ioseph oute of pryson / and after that alle the peple
were torned to the Crysten feithe

¶ Capitulū vndecimū

Not longe after that Ioseph was layd in his dedely bed
 And whanne kyng Euelake sawe that / he made mo-
 che sorowe / and sayd / for thy loue I haue lefte my co-
 untrey / And sythe ye shalle departe oute of this world / leue
 me somme token of yours that I may thynke on you / Ioseph 5
 said that wille I doo ful gladly / Now brynge me your sheld
 that I toke yow whanne ye went in to bataille ageynst kyng
 Tolleme / Thenne Ioseph bled fore at the nose / so that he myȝt
 not by no meane be staunched / And therupon that sheld he ma-
 de a crosse of his owne blood / Now may ye see a remembraunce 10
 that I loue yow / for ye shalle neuer see this shelde but ye shal
 thynke on me / and it shall be alweyes as fresshe as it is now
 And neuer shalle man bere this sheld aboute his neck but he
 shalle repente hit vnto the tyme that Galahad the good knyȝte
 bere hit / and the laste of my lygnage shal leue hit aboute his 15
 neck that shall doo many merucyllous dedes / Now sayd kyng
 Euelake where shalle I put this shelde that this worthy kny-
 ght may haue hit / ye shal leue hit there as nacyen the heremy-
 te shal be put after his dethe / For thydder shal that good kny-
 ghte come the fyfteenth day after that he shal receyue the ordre 20
 of knyghthode / and soo that daye that they sette / is this tyme
 that he haue his shelde / And in the same abbay lyeth Nacyen
 the heremyte / And thenne the whyte knyghte vanysshed away
 Anone as the squyer had herde these wordes / he alyghte of his
 hakney and kneled doune at Galahads feet and prayd hym 25
 that he myghte goo with hym tyll he had made hym knyghte /
 Yf I wold not refuse yow / thenne will ye make me a knyȝte
 sayd the squyer / and that ordre by the grace of god shal be wel
 sette in me / Soo fyr Galahad graunted hym and tourned a-
 geyne vnto the Abbay there they came fro / and there men made 30
 grete Ioye of fyr Galahad / And anone as he was alyghte /
 there was a monke broughte hym vnto a Tombe in a Chirche
 yerd where that was suche a noyse that who that herd hit shold
 veryly nyghe be madde or lese his strengthe / and fyre they sa-
 yd we deme hit is a fende 35

¶ Capitulum xij

Now lede me thyder sayd Galahad / and soo they dyd
 alle armed fauf his helme / Now sayd the good man/
 goo to the Tombe and lyfte hit vp / Soo he dyd and
 herd a grete noyse / and pytously he sayd that alle men myzte
 5 here hit / Syr Galahad the seruaut of Ihesu Cryste come thou
 not nyghe me / For thou shalt make me goo ageyne ther whic-
 re I haue ben soo longe / But Galahad was no thyng affra-
 yed but lyfte vp the stone / and there came out so foul a smo-
 ke / and after he sawe the fowlest figur lepe there oute that e-
 10 uer he sawe in the lykenes of a man / & thenne he bleffid hym/
 and wyfte wel hit was a fende / ¶ Thenne herd he a vo-
 yse fay / Galahad I see there enuyronne aboute the so many an-
 gels that my power may not dere the / ¶ Ryght soo fyr Gala-
 had sawe a body al armed lye in that tombe and besyde hym
 15 a swerd / Now fayr broder sayd Galahad lete vs remeue this
 body for hit is not worthy to lye in this chircheyerd / for he was
 a fals Crysten man / And there with they alle departed and
 wente to the Abbay / And anone as he was vnarmed a good
 man cam and sette hym doune by hym / and sayd fyre I shall
 20 telle yow what betokeneth alle that ye sawe in the Tombe / for
 that couerd body betokeneth the dureffe of the world and the
 grete synne that oure lord fond in the world / For there was
 suche wretchydneffe that the fader loued not the sone / nor the so-
 ne loued not the fader / and that was one of the causes that
 25 oure lord took fleshe and blood of a clene mayden / for oure
 synnes were so grete at that tyme that wel nyghe all was wic-
 kednes / Truly sayd Galahad I bileue yow ryghte wel / So
 fyre Galahad rested hym there that nyghte / And vpon the
 morne he made the squyer knyghte / and asked hym his name/
 30 and of what kynred he was come /
 ¶ Syre sayd he men calleth me Melyas de lyle / And I am
 the sone of the kynge of Denmarke / ¶ Now fayre fyre sayd
 Galahad fythe that ye be come of kynges and Quenes / now
 loketh that knyghthode be wel sette in yow / for ye oughte to be
 35 a myrrour vnto all chualry
 ¶ Sire sayd fyre Melyas ye faye sothe / But fyre fythen ye
 haue made me a knyzt ye muft of ryzt graüte me my fyrst de-
 fyre þ^t is resonable / ye say soth said galahad / melyas said thēne

that ye wil suffre me to ryde with yow in this quest of the fanc-
 greal tyl that fomme aduenteure departe vs / I graunte yow fir
 Thenne men brought fyre Melyas his armour and his spere
 and his hors / and foo fyr Galahad and he rode forth all that
 weke or they fond ony aduenteure / And thenne vpon a mon- 5
 day in the mornyng as they were departed fro an Abbay they
 cam to a Croffe whiche departed two wayes / and in that crof-
 fe were letters wryten that sayd thus Now ye knyghtes arra-
 unt the whiche goth to seke knyghtes aduenturous / see here / ij /
 wayes þ^r one way defendeth the that thow ne go þ^r way / for he 10
 shalle not go oute of the way ageyne / but yf he be a good man
 and a worthy knyghte / And yf thow goo on the lyfte hand/
 thow shalt not lyghtely there wynne prowesse / for thow shalt
 in this way be foone assayed / Sir said Melyas to Galahad/
 yf hit lyke yow to suffer me to take the way on the lyft hand 15
 telle me / for there I shalle wel preue my strengthe / hit were
 better said Galahad ye rode not that way / for I deme I shold
 better escape in that way than ye / nay my lord I praye yow
 lete me haue that aduenteure / Take it in goddes name said Ga-
 lahad 20

¶ Capitulum xiiij

And thēne rode melyas in to an old forest / and therin
 he rode two dayes and more / And thenne he came in
 to a fayr medowe / and there was a fayr lodge of bowes / And
 thenne he aspyed in that lodge a chayer wherin was a crown
 of gold fubtyly wroughte / Also there were clothes couerd vp- 25
 on the erthe / and many delycious metes sette theron / Sir Me-
 lyadas behelde this auenture and thoughte hit merueillous/
 but he had no honger / but of the croune of gold he took moch
 kepe / and there with he stouped doune and took hit vp / and
 rode his way with it / And anone he sawe a knyght came ry- 30
 dyng after hym that sayd / knyghte sette doune that crowne/
 whiche is not yours / & therfor defendeth yow / Thenne fyre Me-
 lyas bleffid hym and said Fair lord of heuen helpe and fa-
 ue thy newe made knyght / & thenne they lete their horses ren-
 ne as fast as they myzt / so that the other knyzt smote fir melias 35

thorou hauberk and thorow the lyfte fyde that he felle to the
 erthe nyghe dede / And thenne he took the crowne and went his
 way and fyr Melyas lay styll and had no power to sterc /
 In the meane whyle by fortune ther came fyre Galahad and
 5 fond hym there in perille of dethe / And thenne he said A me-
 lyas who hath wounded yow / therfor hit had ben better to ha-
 ue ryden the other way / And whanne fir Melyas herd hym
 speke / fyre he sayd for goddes louc lete me not dye in this fo-
 rest / but bere me vnto the Abbay here befyde that I may be con-
 10 feffyd and haue my ryghtes / It shal be done said Galahad /
 but where is he that hath wounded yow / with that fyr Gala-
 had herd in the leues crye on hyghe / knyght kepe the from me
 A fyr said Melyas / Beware / For that is he that hath slayne
 me / Sir Galahad anfuerd fyr knyghte come on your perylle /
 15 Thenne cyther drestid to other and came to gyder as fast as the-
 ir horses myghte renne / and Galahad smote hym soo that hys
 spere wente thorou his sholder / and smote hym doune of his
 hors / and in the fallyng Galahadis spere brak / with that cam
 oute another knyghte of the leues / and brake a spere vp-
 20 on Galahad or cuer he myghte torne hym / Thenne Galahad
 drewe oute his swerd and smote of the lyfte arme of hym soo
 that it felle to the erthe / And thenne he fledde / and fire Gala-
 had fewed fast after hym / And thenne he turned ageyne vnto
 fyr Melyas / and there he alyghte and drestid hym softely on
 25 his hors to fore hym for the truncheon of his spere was in his
 body / and fyr Galahad sterte vp behynde hym / and helde hym
 in his armes / and soo broughte hym to the Abbay / and there
 vnarmed hym and broughte hym to his chamber / And thenne
 he asked his faucour / And whanne he had receyued hym he sa-
 30 id vnto fyr galahad / fyr lete deth come whan it pleasyd hym
 And there with he drewe oute the truncheon of the spere oute
 of his body / And thenne he fwouned / Thenne came there an
 olde monke whiche fomyne had ben a knyghte & behelde fyre
 Melyas / And anone he ranfakyd hym / & thenne he saide vnto
 35 fyr galahad I shal hele hym of this woüde by the grace of god
 within the terme of feuen wekes / Thenne was fir galahad gl-
 ad and vnarmed hym / & said he wold abyde there thre dayes
 And thenne he asked fyr Melyas how it stood with hym /

Thenne he fayd he was torned vnto helpyng god be thanked

¶ Capítulum xiiii /

Now wylle I departe fayd Galahad / for I haue moche on hand / for many good knyghtes be ful besy aboute hit / And this knyghte and I were in the same quest of the Sangreal / Sire said a good man / for his synne 5 he was thus wounded / and I merueylle said the good man how ye durst take vpon yow soo ryche a thyng as the hyghe ordre of knyghthode withoute clene confession / & that was the caufe ye were bytterly wounded / For the way on the ry3t hand betokeneth the hyghe way of our lord Ihesu Cryste / and the 10 way of a good true good lyuer / And the other wey betokeneth the way of synners and of myfbyleuers / And whanne the deuylle sawe your pryde and presumpcyon for to take yow in the quest of the Sangreal / that made you to be ouerthrowen for hit may not be encheued but by vertuous luyng / Also 15 the wrytyng on the crosse was a fygnysycacyon of heuenly dedes and of knyghtly dedes in goddes werkes and no kny3tly dedes in worldly werkes / and pryde is hede of alle dedely synnes that caused this knyghte to departe from Galahad / & where thow tokeft the croune of gold / thow synnest in couetyse and in theste / Alle this were no knyghtely dedes / And this Galahad the holy knyghte / the whiche foughte with the two knyghtes / the two knyghtes fygnesyen the two dedely synnes whiche were holy in this knyghte Melyas / and they myghte not withstande yow / for ye are withoute dedely synne / Now departed Galahad from thens and betaught hem alle vnto god 25 Sir Melyas fayd my lord Galahad as foone as I may ryde I fhalle seke yow / god fend yow helthe said Galahad / & soo toke his hors and departed / and rode many Iourneyes forward and backward as aduenture wold lede hym / 30

¶ And at the laste hit happend hym to departe from a place or a Castel the whiche was named Abblafoure / and he hadde herd no masse / the whiche he was wonte euer to here or euer he departed oute of ony Castel or place / and kepte that for a customme /

¶ Thenne fyr Galahad came vnto a montayne 35

where he fond an old chappel / and fond there no body for all
 alle was defolate / and there he kneled to fore the aulter / and
 befought god of holsome counceil / Soo as he prayd / he herd a
 voys that fayd / Goo thow now thou aduenturous knyghte to
 5 the Castel of maydens / and there doo thow away thy wycked
 custommes

¶ Capitulum xv

WHanne fyr Galahad herd this / he thanked god / & to-
 ke his hors / and he had not ryden but half a myle / he
 sawe in a valeye afore hym a fronge Castel with de-
 10 pe dyches / and there ranne befyde hit a fayr ryuer that hyghte
 Syuarne / and there he mette with a man of grete age / and ey-
 ther fawed other / and Galahad asked hym the Castels na-
 me / Fair fyr said he hit is the Castel of maydens / That is a
 curfyd Castel said Galahad / and alle they that ben conuerfa-
 15 unt therin / for alle pyte is oute therof and alle hardynesse and
 meschyef is therin / therfor I counceyle yow fir knyght to torne
 ageyne / Sir said Galahad wete yow wel I shalle not tourne
 ageyne / Thenne loked fyre Galahad on his armes that noo
 thyngge sayled hym / and thenne he put his sheld afore hym / &
 20 anone there mette hym feuen fayr maydens / the whiche sayd vn-
 to hym / fyr knyghte ye ryde here in a grete foly / for ye haue the
 water to passe ouer / why shold I not passe the water said ga-
 lahad / So rode he away from them / and mette with a Squyer
 that said knyghte / tho knyghtes in the Castel defyen yow / &
 25 defenden yow / ye go no ferther tyl that they wete what ye wo-
 lde / Faire fir faide Galahad I come for to destroye the wycked
 custome of this Castel / Sir and ye wille abyde by that ye shal
 haue ynough to doo / go yow now said Galahad and haft my
 nedes / Thenne the squyer entryd in to the castel / And anone af-
 30 ter there came oute of the Castel feuen knyghtes and all were
 bretheren / And whan they sawe Galahad / they cryed knyghte
 kepe the for we assure the no thyngge but dethe / why sayd ga-
 lahad will ye alle haue adoo with me at ones / ye sayde they
 therto maift thow trust / Thenne Galahad putte forth his spere
 35 and smote the foremost to the erthe that nere he brake his neck

And there with alle the other smote hym on his shelde grete strokes so that their speres brake

¶ Thenne fyr Galahad drewe oute his swerd / and fet vpon hem soo hard that it was merueyille to see hit / and soo thurgh grete force he made hem to forfake the felde / and Galahad charged hem tyl they entryd in to the Castel / and so passed thurgh the Castel at another gate / And there mette fyr Galahad an old man clothed in Relygyous clothyng and sayd / sire haue here the kayes of this Castel / Thenne fyr Galahad opened the gates / and sawe soo moche peple in the stretes that he myghte not nombre them / and alle sayd fyr ye be welcome / for longe haue we abyden here our delyueraunce / Thenne came to hym a gentylwoman and sayde these knyghtes be fledde / but they wille come ageyne this nyghte / and here to begynne ageyn their euylle customme

¶ What wille ye that I shalle doo sayd Galahad / Sir said the gentilwoman that ye fend after alle the knyghtes hyder that hold their landes of this Castel / and make hem to swere for to vse the custommes that were vsed here to fore of olde tyme / I wille wel said Galahad / and there she broughte hym an horne of Luory bouiden with gold rychely / & saide sir blowe this horne whych wille be herde two myle aboute this Castel /

¶ Whanne fyr Galahad had blowen the horne / he fet hym done vpon a bedde / Thenne came a preeft to Galahad / and said fyr hit is past a feuen yere agone that these feuen bretheren came in to this Castel and herberowed with the lord of this castell that hyght the Duke Lyanowre / and he was lord of alle thys countrye / And whanne they aspyed the dukes daughter / that was a ful faire woman / Thenne by their fals couyn they made debate betwixe them self / and the duke of his goodenes would haue departed hem / and there they slewe hym and his eldest sone / And thenne they took the mayden and the trefour of the castel / And thenne by grete force they helde alle the knyghtes of this Castel ageynste their wyll vnder theyre obeyffaunce and in grete seruage and truage / robberyng and pyllyng the poure comyn peple of all that they had

¶ Soo hit happend on a daye the dukes daughter sayd ye haue done vnto me greete wronge to flee myn owne fader / and

my broder / and thus to holde our landes / not for thenne the fayd / ye shalle not holde this Castel for many yeres / for by one knyghte ye shal be ouercomen / Thus the prophecyed feuen yeres agone / wel faid the feuen knyghtes / fythen ye say so / ther shal
 5 neuer lady nor knyghte passe this Castel / but they shall abyde maulgre their hedes / or dye therfor / tyl that knyghte be come / by whome we shalle lese this Castel / And therefore is it called the maydens Castel / for they haue deuoured many maydens /
 10 Now faid Galahad is she here for whome this Castel was lost Nay sir faid the preest she was dede within these thre nyghtes after that she was thus enforced / and fythen haue they kepte their yonger syster which endureth grete paynes with mo other ladyes / By this were the knyghtes of the countray comen / & thenne he made hem doo homage and feaute to the kynges doug-
 15 ter / and sette hem in grete case of herte / And in the morne ther came one to Galahad and told hym how that Gawayn / Gareth and Vwayne had slayne the feuen bretheren / I suppose wel faid fyr Galahad and took his armour and his hors / & commaunded hem vnto god /

¶ Capitulum xvi

20 **N**ow faith the tale after fyr Gawayne departed / he rode many Iourneyes bothe toward and froward / And att the laste he cam to the Abbaye where fyre Galahad had the whyte sheld / and there fyr Gawayne lerned the way to feue after fyr Galahad / and soo he rode to the Abbay whe-
 25 re Melyas lay feke / and there fyr Melyas told fyr Gawayn of the merueyllous aduentures that fyr Galahad dyd / Certes faid fyre Gawayne I am not happy / that I took not the way that he wente / for and I maye mete with hym / I wille not departe from hym lyghtely / for alle merueyllous aduentures fir
 30 Galahad encheueth / Sir faid one of the monkes he wille not of your felauship / why faid fyr Gawayne / Sir faid he / for ye be wycked and synful / and he is ful bleffid /

¶ Ryght as they thus stode talkynge / there came in rydynge fyr Gareth / And thenne they made Ioye eyther of other / And
 35 on the morne they herd masse / and soo departed / And by the

way they met with fyr Vwayne les auoultres / and there fyre
 Vwayne told fyr Gawayne how he had mette with none ad-
 uenture fythe he departed from the Courte / Nor we / said fir ga-
 wayne / and eyther promysed other of tho thre knyghtes not to
 departe whyle they were in that quest but yf fortune caused it / 5
 Soo they departed and rode by fortune tyl that they came by
 the Castel of maydens / and there the feuen bretheren aspyed the
 thre knyghtes / and said sythen we be flemyd by one knyghte
 from this Castel / we shalle destroye alle the knyghtes of kyng
 Arthurs that we maye ouercome for the loue of fyr Galahad 10
 And there with the feuen knyghtes sette vpon the thre knygh-
 tes / and by fortune fyr Gawayne slewe one of the bretheren /
 and eclonc of his felawes slewe another and soo slewe the re-
 menaunt / And thenne they took the wey vnder the Castel / &
 there they loste the way that fir Galahad rode / and there cue- 15
 ryche of hem departed from other / and fir Gawayne rode tyll
 he came to an hermytage / and there he fond the good man fa-
 yenge his euenfonge of our lady / and there fyr Gawayne as-
 ked herberowe for charyte / and the good man graunted hit hym
 gladly / Thenne the good man asked hym what he was / Syre 20
 he said I am a knyzt of kyng Arthurs that am in the queste
 of the Sancgreal / and my name is fyr Gawayne / Sire sayd
 the good man I wold wete how it standeth betwixe god and
 yow / Sir said fir Gawayne I wille with a good will shewe
 yow my lyf yf hit please yow / and there he tolde the heremyte / 25
 how a monke of an Abbay called me wycked knyght / he my-
 ght wel faye hit said the heremyte / for whanne ye were fyrste
 made knyghte ye sholde haue taken yow to knyghtely dedes &
 vertuous lyuyng / and ye haue done the contrary / for ye haue
 lyued mescheuouusly many wynters / & fir Galahad is a mayd 30
 and synned neuer / and that is the cause he shalle encheue whe-
 re he goth / that ye nor none fuche shalle not atteyne nor none
 in your selauship / for ye haue vsed the moost vntruest lyf that
 cuer I herd knyght lyue / For certes had ye not ben so wycked
 as ye ar / neuer had the feuen bretheren be slayne by yow and 35
 your two felawes / For fyre Galahad hym self alone bete hem
 alle feuen the day to forne / but his lyuyng is fuche he shal flee
 no man lyghtely / Also I may fay yow the Castel of maidens

betokenen the good foules that were in pryson afore the Incarnacyon of Ihesu Cryste / And the feuen knyghtes betokenen the feuen dedely fynnes that regned that tyme in the world / & I may lyken the good Galahad vnto the sone of the hyghe
 5 fader / that lyghte within a mayde and bought alle the foules oute of thralle / Soo dyd fyre Galahad delyuer all the maydens oute of the woful Castel / Now fyre Gawayne said the good man / thou must doo penaunce for thy synne / fyre what penaunce shalle I do / fuche as I wille gyue sayd the good
 10 man / Nay said fyre Gawayne I may doo no penaunce / For we knyghtes aduenturous ofte suffren grete woo and payne Wel sayd the good man / and thenne he held his pees / And on the morne fyre Gawayne departed from the heremyte / and betaught hym vnto god / And by aduentur he mette with fyre
 15 Agloulale and fyr Gryflet two knyghtes of the table round / And they two rode four dayes withoute syndynge of ony aduenture / and at the fyfthe day they departed / And eueryche helde as felle them by aduenture

¶ Here leueth the tale of fyr Gawayne and his felawes / and
 20 speke we of fyr Galahad /

¶ Capitulum xvij

Soo whanne fyr Galahad was departed from the castel of maydens / he rode tyl he came to a waste forest / & there he mette with fyr launcelot and fyr Percyuale but they knewe hym not / for he was newe defguyfed / Ryghte
 25 so fyr launcelot his fader dressid his spere and brake it vpon fyr Galahad / and Galahad smote hym so ageyne that he smote doune hors and man / And thenne he drewe his fuerd / and dressid hym vnto fyr Percyuale / and smote hym soo on the helme that it rose to the coyfe of stele / and had not the swerd
 30 swarued / fyr Percyuale had ben slayne / and with the stroke he felle oute of his fadel / This Iustes was done to fore the hermytage where a recluse dwelled / And when the fawe fyr galahad ryde / she said god be with the best knyghte of the world
 35 myst here it / And yonder two knyghtes had knowen the as wel as I doo they wold not haue encoutred with the / thenne

fyr Galahad herd her fay fo he was adrad to be knowen ther
 with he smote his hors with his spores / and rode a grete paas
 toward them / Thenne perceyued they bothe that he was Gala-
 had / and vp they gat on their horses / and rode faste after hym
 but in a whyle he was out of their fyghte / And thēne they tor- 5
 ned ageyne with heuy chere / lete vs spere some tydynges sayd
 Percyuale at yonder recluse / Do as ye lyst said fyr launcelot
 Whanne fyr Percyuale came to the recluse she knewe hym wel
 ynough and fyr launcelot bothe / but fyr launcelot rode ouer-
 thwart and endlonge in a wyld forest and helde no pathe / but 10
 as wyld aduerture led hym / And at the last he came to a sto-
 ny Croffe whiche departed two wayes in waste land / and by
 the Croffe was a stone that was of marbel but it was so derke
 that fyr launcelot myghte not wete what it was / Thenne fyre
 Launcelot loked by hym / and sawe an old chappel / & ther he 15
 wende to haue fond peple / and sir launcelot teyed his hors
 tyl a tree / and there he dyd of his sheld / and henge hit vpon
 a tree / And thenne wente to the chappel dore and fonde hit
 waste and broken / And within he fond a fayr altur ful ry-
 chely arayed with clothe of clene fylke / and there stode a fayre 20
 clene candelstyck / whiche bare fyxe grete candels / and the candel-
 styck was of fyluer / And whanne fyre launcelot sawe thys
 lyght / he had grete wylle for to entre in to the chappel / but he
 coude fynde no place where he myghte entre / thenne was he paf-
 fynghe heuy and defmayed / Thenne he retorned and cam to his 25
 hors and dyd of his sadel and brydel / and lete hym pasture / &
 unlaced his helme / and vngyrd his swerd and laide hym
 doune to slepe vpon his shelde to fore the Croffe /

¶ Capitulum xviii

ANd soo he felle on slepe and half wakynghe and sle-
 pyng he sawe come by hym two palfreyes alle fayr & 30
 whyte / the whiche bare a lytter / therin lyenge a feke
 knyghte / And whanne he was nyghe the croffe / he there abode
 styll / Alle this fyr launcelot sawe / and beheld for he slepte
 not verly / and he herd hym saye / O swete lord whanne shal

[leaf 319]

this forowe leue me / And whanne shalle the holy vessel come
 by me / where thurgh I shalle be bleffid / For I haue endured
 thus longe / for lytyl trespace / a ful grete whyle complainyd
 the knyght thus / and alweyes fyr launcelot herd it / With that
 5 fyr launcelot sawe the Candelstyk with the fyxe tapers come be-
 fore the Croffe / and he sawe no body that brought it / ¶ Alfo
 there came a table of syluer and the holy vessel of the Sancgre-
 al whiche launcelot had sene afore tyme in kynge Pefcheours
 hows / And there with the seke knyghte fette hym vp / & helde
 10 vp bothe his handes / and said Faire swete lord whiche is he-
 re within this holy vessel / take hede vnto me that I may be ho-
 le of this maladye / And ther with on his handes and on his
 knees he wente foo nyghe that he touched the holy vessel / and
 kyfte hit / and anone he was hole / and thenne he sayd lord god
 15 I thanke the / for I am helyd of this sekeneffe / So whanne
 the holy vessel had ben there a grete whyle hit wente vnto the
 Chappel with the chaundler and the lyght / foo that launcelot
 wyft not where it was become for he was ouertaken with syn-
 en that he had no power to ryse ageyne the holy vessel / wher-
 20 for after that many men said of hym shame / but he took repen-
 taunce after that / Thenne the seke knyght dressid hym vp / &
 kyssed the croffe / anone his squyer brought hym his armes/
 and asked his lord how he dyd / Certes sayd he I thanke god
 ryghte wel thurgh the holy vessel I am helyd / But I haue
 25 merueil of this slepyng knyghte that had no power to awa-
 ke whanne this holy vessel was brought hyder / I dare ryzt
 wel saye / sayd the squyer that he dwelleth in some dedely syn-
 ne wherof he was neuer confessid / By my seythe said the kn-
 yght what someuer he be / he is vnhappy / for as I deme he is
 30 of the selauship of the round table / the whiche is entryd in to
 the quest of the Sancgreal / Sire said the squyer here I haue
 brought yow alle your armes fauf your helme and your su-
 erd / and therfor by myn assente now maye ye take this kny-
 tes helme and his suerd and so he dyd / And whan he was
 35 clene armed / he took fyr laūcelots hors / for he was better than
 his and foo departed they from the Croffe /

¶ Capitulum xix

THenne anone fyr launcelot waked and fette hym vp
 and bethought hym what he had sene there / & whether
 it were dremes or not / Ryght so herd he a voys that fa-
 id fyr launcelot more harder than is the stone / and more byt-
 ter than is the wood / and more naked and barer than is the 5
 leef of the fygge tree / therfore goo thow from hens / and wyth-
 drawe the from this hooly place / And whanne fyre launcelot
 herd this / he was passyng heuy and wyft not what to do / & so
 departed fore wepyng / and curfed the tyme that he was borne
 For thenne he demed neuer to haue hadde worship more For 10
 tho wordes went to his herte tyl that he knewe wherfor he was
 called foo / Thenne fyre Launcelot wente to the Croffe & fonde
 his helme / his swerd and his hors taken away / And thenne
 he called hym self a veray wretche and moost vnhappy of all
 knyghtes / and there he sayd my synne and my wyckednes ha- 15
 ue brought me vnto grete dishonour / For whanne I foughte
 worldly aduentures for worldly desyres I euer encheued them
 and had the better in euery place / and neuer was I discomfyt
 in no quarel were it ryght or wronge / And now I take vp- 20
 on me the aduentures of holy thynges / & now I see and vn-
 derstande that myn old synne hyndereth me and shameth me /
 so that I had no power to stere nor speke whan the holy blood
 appiered afore me / So thus he forowed til hit was day / & herd
 the fowles synge / thenne somwhat he was comforted / But
 whan fyr Launcelot myst his hors and his harneis thenne he 25
 wyfte wel god was displeasid with hym / Thenne he depart-
 ed from the croffe on foote in to a foreste / and foo by pry-
 me he came to an hyghe hylle & fonde an hermytage and an
 Heremyte theryn whiche was goynge vnto masse / And then-
 ne launcelot kneled doune / & cryed on oure lorde mercy for his 30
 wycked werkes / Soo whanne masse was done launcelot cal-
 led hym and prayed hym for charite for to here his lyfe / with
 a good will sayd the good man / Sir sayd he be ye of Kyng
 Arthurs Courte and of the felauship of the round table / ye
 forsothe and my name is sir Launcelot du lake that hath ben 35
 ryght wel said of / and now my good fortune is chaunged /
 For I am the moost wretche of the world / The Heremyte be-
 helde hym & hadde merueille how he was foo abashed / Syre

said the heremyte ye oughte to thanke god more than any knyght
 lyuyng / for he hath caufed yow to haue more worldly worship
 than any knyghte that now lyueth / And for your pre-
 5 fumpcyon to take vpon you in dedely synne for to be in his pre-
 fence where his flefhe and his blood was / that caufed you ye
 myghte not see hit with worldly eyen / for he wille not appiere
 where suche fynners ben / but yf hit be vnto theire grete hurte &
 vnto her grete shame / & there is no knyght lyuyng now / that
 ought to kenne god foo grete thanke as ye / for he hath yeuen
 10 yow beaute / femelynes / and grete strengthe aboue all other knyghtes
 / and therfor ye are the morr beholdyng vnto god than
 any other man to loue hym and drede hym / for your strength
 and manhode wille lytel auaylle yow / and god be ageynfte
 yow /

¶ Capitulum xx /

15 **T**Henne fir launcelot wept with heuy chere / and fayd
 Now I knowe wel ye faye me sothe / Sire fayd the
 good man / hyde none old synne from me / Truly fayd
 fyr Launcelot that were me ful lothe to discouere / For this x-
 iij yere I neuer discouerd one thyng that I haue vsed / and
 20 that maye I now wyte my shame and my difauntur / And
 thenne he told there that good man alle his lyf / And hou he
 had loued a quene vnmesurably and oute of mesure longe / &
 alle my grete dedes of armes that I haue done I dyd for the
 moost party for the quenes sake / And for her sake wold I
 25 doo batail were hit ryght or wronge / and neuer dyd I bata-
 ille alle only for goddes sake / but for to wynne worship and
 to caufe me to be the better biloued / and lytel or noughte I
 thanked god of hit / Thenne fyr launcelot fayd I praye yow/
 counceylle me / I wille counceyle yow said the heremyte / yf ye
 30 wille ensure me that ye will neuer come in that quenes selau-
 ship as moche as ye may forbere / And thenne fyre launcelot
 promysed hym he nold by the feithe of his body / loke that yo-
 ur herte and your mouthe accorde said the good man / and I
 shalle ensure yow ye shalle haue more worship than euer ye
 35 had / Holy fader said fyre launcelot I merueylle of the voys

that fayd to me merucillous wordes as ye haue herd to fore
 hand / haue ye no merueylle fayd the good man therof / for hit
 femeth wel god loueth yow / for men maye vnderfande a fone
 is hard of kynde / and namely one more than another / and that
 is to vnderfande by the fyr launcelot / for thou wylt not leue 5
 thy fynne for no goodnes that god hath fente the / therfor thou
 arte more than ony fone / and neuer woldest thou be maade
 neyffhe nor by water nor by fyre / And that is the hete of the
 holy ghoost maye not entre in the / Now take hede in alle the
 world men shal not fynde one knyghte to whome oure Lord 10
 hath yeuen foo moche of grace as he hath yeuen yow / for he hath
 yeuen yow fayrenes with femelynes / he hath yeuen the wyt dif-
 crecyon to knowe good from cuyll / he hath yeuen the prowesse
 and hardynesse and gyuen the to werke foo largely / that thou
 haft had at al dayes the better where someuer thou came / and 15
 now our lord wille suffre the no lenger / but that thou shalte
 knowe hym whether thou wilt or nylt / And why the voyce
 called the bytter than wood / for where ouer moche fynne duel-
 leth / there may be but lytel fwetnesse / wherfor thou arte lyke-
 ned to an old roten tree / Now haue I shewed the why thou 20
 arte harder than the fone & bytterer than the tree / Now shall
 I shewe the why thou arte more naked and barer than the
 fygge tree / It befelle that our lord on palmfodaye preched in
 Iherufalem / and there he fonde in the people that alle hardnes
 was herberowed in them / and there he fond in alle the towne 25
 not one that wold herberowe hym / And thenne he wente with-
 oute the Towne / and fond in myddes of the way a fygge tree
 the whiche was ryghte fayr and wel garnysshed of leues / but
 fruyte had it none / Thenne our lord curfyd the tree that bere no
 fruyte that betokeneth the fygge tree vnto Iherufalem that had 30
 leues and no fruyte / Soo thou fyr launcelot whan the hooly
 Grayle was broughte afore the / he fonde in the noo fruyte / nor
 good thoughte nor good wille and defowled with lechery / Cer-
 tes faid fir launcelot alle that ye haue faid is true / And from
 hens forward I caste me by the grace of god neuer to be so wyc- 35
 ked as I haue ben / but as to folowe knyghthode and to do fe-
 tys of armes / Thenne the good man Ioyned fyr launcelot fu-
 che penaunce as he myghte doo and to fewe knyghthode / and

fo affoylled hym / and praid fyre launcelot to abyde with hym
 alle that daye / I wylle wel faid fyr launcelot / for I haue ney-
 ther helme ne hors ne fuerd / As for that sayd the good man
 I shalle helpe yow or to morne at euen of an hors and al that
 5 longed vnto yow / And thenne fyr launcelot repented hym gre-
 tely /

¶ Here leneth of the history of fyr launcelot / ¶ And here folo-
 wetb of fyr Percyual de galys whicheb the giiij book

¶ Capitulum primum

Now sayth the tale that whan fyr launcelot was
 ryden after fyre Galahad / the whiche had alle
 these aduentures aboute sayd / Sir Percyual tor-
 10 ned ageyne vnto the recluse / where he demed to
 haue tydynges of that knyzt that Launcelot fol-
 lowed / And soo he kneled at her wyndow / and the recluse o-
 pened hit / and asked fyre Percyuale what he wold / Madame
 he sayd I am a knyghte of kyng Arthurs Courte / and my
 15 name is fyr Percyual de Galys / whanne the reecluse herd his
 name she had grete Ioye of hym / for mykel she had loued
 hym to forne any other knyzt / for she ouzt to do so / for she was
 his aunt / And thenne she commaunded the gates to be opened
 and there he had alle the chere that she myght make hym and
 20 alle that was in her power was at his commaundement / Soo
 on the morne fyr Percyual wente to the recluse / and asked
 her yf she knewe that knyghte with the whyte shelde / Sir said
 she why wold ye wete / Truly madame said fyr Percyual I
 shalle neuer be wel at ease tyl that I knowe of that knygh-
 25 tes selaufship / and that I may fyghte with hym / for I maye
 not leue hym soo lyghtely / for I haue the shame yet / A Per-
 cyual sayd she wold ye fyghte with hym / I see wel ye haue
 grete wylle to be slayne as your fader was thorough outrage-
 ousnes / Madame sayd fyr Percyual hit semeth by your wor-
 des that ye knowe me / ye sayd she / I wel ought to knowe you
 for I am your aunt / al though I be in a pryory place / For

fomme called me fomytyme the quene of the waste landes / and
I was called the quene of moost rycheffe in the world / and
it pleasyd me neuer my rycheffe soo moche as doth my pouerte
Thenne fyre Percyual wepte for veray pyte whan that he kne-
we it was his aunt

¶ A fair neuewe said she whanne 5
herd ye tydynges of your moder / Truly sayd he I herd none
of her / but I dreme of her moche in my flepe / And therefore I
wote not whether she be dede or on lyue / Certes fayr neuwe fa-
yd she / your moder is dede / for after your departyng from her/
she took fuche a sorowe that anone after she was confessid she 10
dyed / Now god haue mercy on her fowle sayd fyr Percyual
hit fore forthynketh me / but alle we must chaunge the lyf /

¶ Now fayre Aunt telle me what is the knyghte / I deme hit
be he that bare the reed armes on whytsonday / wete yow well
said she / that this is he / for other wyse oughte he not to doo / 15
but to goo in reed armes / and that fame knyghte hath no pie-
re / for he worcheth alle by myracle / and he shalle neuer be o-
uercome of none erthely mans hand

¶ Capitulum ij

Alfo Merlyn made the round table in tokenyng of ro-
undenes of the world / for by the round table is the 20
world sygnifyed by ryghte / For al the world crysten
and hethen repayren vnto the round table / And whan they are
chofen to be of the selauship of the rouñd table / they thynke hem
more bleffid & more in worship than yf they had gotten halfe
the world / and ye haue sene that they haue loste her faders & 25
her moders and alle her kynne and her wyues and her chil-
dren for to be of your selauship / It is wel sene by yow / For
fyns ye departed fro your moder / ye wold neuer see her ye fond
fuche selauship at the rouñd table / whan Merlyn had ordeyned
the round table he said by them which shold be felawes of the 30
round table / the trouthe of the Sancgreal shold be wel knownen
and men asked hym how men myghte knowe them that sholde
best do and to encheue the Sancgreal / thenne he said ther shold
be thre whyte bulles that shold encheue hit / and the two sholde
be maydens / and the thyrd shold be chaf / And that one of the 35
thre shold passe his fader as moche as the lyon passeth the ly-
bard bothe of strengthe and hardynes

They that herd Merlyn fayc foo / fayd thus vnto Merlyn /
 Sythen ther shalle be fuche a knyghte thow sholdest ordeyne by
 thy craftes a sege that no man shold fyttē in hit / but he al on-
 ly that shalle passe alle other knyghtes / Thenne Merlyn an-
 5 fuerd that he wold doo foo / And thenne he made the sege peril-
 lous in the whiche Galahad fatte in at his mete on whytson-
 day last past / Now madame fayd fyr Percyual so moche haue
 I herd of yow that by my good wylle I wille neuer haue a-
 doo with fyr Galahad but by waye of kyndenes / and for god-
 10 des loue fayr aunte / can ye teche me some way where I maye
 fynde hym / for moche wold I loue the felauship of hym / Fa-
 ir neuewe fayd she ye must ryde vnto a Castel / the whiche is
 called Goothe / where he hath a cofyn germayn / and ther may
 ye be lodged this nyghte / And as he techeth you / feweth after
 15 as faste as ye can / and yf he can telle yow noo tydynges of
 hym / ryde streyght vnto the Castel of Carbonek where the may-
 med kynge is there lyenge / for there shalle ye here true tydyn-
 ges of hym

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THenne departed fyr Percyuale from his aunte eyther
 20 makyngre grete forowe / And soo he rode tyl euenfonge
 tyme / And thenne he herd a klok smyte / and thēne he was wa-
 re of an hows clofed wel with walles and depe dyches / and
 there he knocked at the gate / and was lete in / and he alyght
 and was ledde vnto a chamber and foone he was vnarmed /
 25 And there he had ryght good chere alle that nyghte / and on
 the morne he herd his masse / and in the monastery he fonde a
 preeft redy at the aluter / And on the ryght syde he sawe a pe-
 we clofyd with yron / and behynde the aluter he sawe a ryche
 bedde and a fayre as of clothe of sylke and golde / Thenne fyr
 30 Percyual aspyed that therin was a man or a woman / for the
 vyfage was couerd / thenne he left of his loking and herd his
 feruysse / And whan hit came to the sacrynge / he that lay with-
 in that Percloos dresseid hym vp and vncouerd his heede / and
 thenne hym befemed a passyngre old man / and he had a crowne
 35 of gold vpon his hede / & his sholders were naked & vnhyllid

vnto his nauel / And thenne sir Percyual spyed his body /
 was ful of grete woundes bothe on the sholders armes and
 vyfage / And euer he held vp his handes ageynst oure lordes
 body / and cryed / Fair fwete fader Ihesu Cryft forgete not me
 and soo he laye doune / but alwayes he was in his prayers &
 orysons / and hym femed to be of the age of thre honderd wynter /
 And whanne the maffe was done the preest took oure lordes
 body / and bare hit to the feke kyng / And whanne he had
 vsed hit / he dyd of his crowne / and commaunded the crowne
 to be fette on the aulter / Thenne syr Percyual asked one of
 the bretheren / what he was / Sirc sayd the good man ye haue
 herd moche of Ioseph of Armathye how he was sente by Ihesu
 Cryft in to this land for to teche and preche the holy cristen fe-
 ythe / and therfor he suffred many perfecucyons the whiche the
 enemyes of Cryft dyd vnto hym / and in the Cyte of Sarras
 he conuerted a kyng whos rame was Euelake / And so this
 kyng came with Ioseph in to this land / and euer he was be-
 fy to be there as the Sancgreal was / and on a tyme he nyghed
 it soo nyghe that oure lord was displeasid with hym / but e-
 uer he folowed hit more and more / tyl god stroke hym al most
 blynde / Thenne this kyng cryed mercy / and sayd / faire lord
 lete me neuer dye tyl the good knyghte of my blood of the ix
 degree be come that I may see hym openly that he shal encheue
 the Sancgreal that I may kyffe hym

¶ Capitulum Quartum

WHanne the kyng thus had made his prayers he herd
 a voys that sayd herd ben thy prayers / for thou shalt
 not dye tyl he haue kyft the / And whanne that knyghte
 shalle come the clerenes of your eyen shalle come ageyne / and
 thou shalt see openly / and thy woundes shalle be heled / & erst
 shalle they neuer clofe / and this befelle of kyng Euelake / &
 this fame kyng hath lyued this thre honderd wynters thys
 holy lyf / and men saye the knyghte is in the Courte that shall
 hele hym / Sir sayd the good man I praye yow telle me what
 knyghte that ye be / and yf ye be of kyng Arthurs courte &
 of the table rouñ / ye forfoth faid he / & my name is sir Percyual

de Galys / And whanne the good man vnderstood his name
 he made grete Ioye of hym / And thenne fyr Percyual departed
 and rode tyl the houre of none / and he mette in a valey about
 a twenty men of armes whiche bare in a bere a knyghte dedely
 5 slayne / And whanne they fawe fyr Percyuale they asked hym
 of whens he was / and he anfuerd of the Courte of kyng Ar-
 thur / thenne they cryed all at ones flee hym / Thenne fyr Percy-
 ual smote the fyrst to the erthe and his hors vpon hym / And
 thenne seuen of the knyghtes smote vpon his sheld al attones
 10 and the remenaunt flewe his hors soo that he felle to the erthe
 Soo had they slayne hym or taken hym had not the good kn-
 yzte sir Galahad with þ^e reed armes come there by aduenture
 in to tho partyes / And whanne he fawe alle tho knyghtes vp-
 on one knyghte / he cryed saue me that knyghtes lyf / And then-
 15 ne he dresseid hym toward the twenty men of armes as faste
 as his hors myght dryue with his spere in the reyste / & smote
 the formeft hors and man to the erthe / And whanne his spe-
 re was broken / he sette his hand to his suerd and smote on the
 ryght hand and on the lyfte hand / that it was merueylle to
 20 see / and at euery stroke he smote one doune or put hym to a re-
 buke / soo that they wold fyghte no more but fled to a thyck
 forest / and fyr Galahad folowed them / And whanne sir per-
 cyuale fawe hym chafe hem soo / he made grete forowe that hys
 hors was away / And thenne he wyft wel it was fyre Gala-
 25 had / And theñe he cryed alowde A fayre knyghte abyde and
 suffre me to doo thankynges vnto the / for moche haue ye done
 for me / But euer fyr Galahad rode soo fast that atte laste he
 past oute of his fyghte / And as fast as sir Percyual myght he
 wente after hym on foote cryenge / And thenne he mette with
 30 a yoman rydyng vpon an hakney the whiche led in his hand
 a grete stede blacker than ony bere / A fayr frend sayd sir per-
 cyuale as euer as I maye doo for yow / and to be your true
 knyghte in the fyrst place ye wille requyre me that ye wille le-
 ne me that black stede that I myghte ouertake a knyghte the
 35 whiche rydeth afore me

¶ Syre knyghte sayd the yoman I praye yow hold me ex-
 cused of that / for that I maye not doo / For wete ye wel the
 hors is suche a mans hors that and I lente hit yow or ony man

that he wold flee me / Allas fayd sir Percyual / I had neuer
 foo grete sorowe as I haue had for losynge of yonder knyghte
 Syr fayd the yoman I am ryghte heuy for yow / for a good
 hors wold byfeme yow wel / but I dar not delyuer you this
 hors but yf ye wold take hym from me / that wille I not doo 5
 fayd fyre Percyual / and soo they departed / and fyre Percy-
 ual fette hym doune vnder a tree / and made sorowe oute of me-
 fure / & as he was there ther cam came a knyght rydyng on the
 hors that the yoman lad / and he was clene armed /

¶ Capitulum Quintum /

ANd anone the yoman came pryckynge after as fast as 10
 euer he myghte / and asked fyre Percyuale yf he fa-
 we ony knyghte rydyng on his blak stede / ye sir for soth faid
 he / why syr aske ye me that / A fyre that stede he hath benome
 me with strength / wherfor my lord wyll flee me / in what pla-
 ce he fyndeth me / Wel faide fyre Percyual what woldest thou 15
 that I dyd thou seest wel that I am on foote / but and I had
 a good hors / I shold brynge hym foone ageyne / Sir faid the
 yoman take myn hakney and doo the best ye can / and I shall
 fewe yow on foote to wete how that ye shalle spede / Thenne sir
 Percyual alyghte vpon that hakney / and rode as faste as he 20
 myghte / And at the laste he sawe that knyghte / And thenne
 he cryed knyghte torne ageyne / and he tornd / and fet his spe-
 re ageynst syr Percyuale / and he smote the hakney in the myd-
 des of the brest that he felle doune dede to the erthe / and there he
 had a grete falle / and the other rode his waye / And thenne 25
 syr Percyual was wood wrothe / and cryed abyde wycked
 knyghte coward and fals herted knyghte torne ageyne / and
 fyghte with me on foote / but he anfuerd not / but paste on hys
 waye / whanne syr Percyual sawe he wold not torne he caste
 aweye his helme and fuerd / and fayd / now am I a veray 30
 wretche / cursyd / and moost vnhappy aboue all other knyghtes
 So in this sorowe he abode all that day tyl hit was nyghte / &
 thenne he was faynte & leyd hym down and slepte tyl it was
 mydnyghte / & thenne he awaked & sawe afore hym a woman
 whiche fayd vnto hym ryght fyerfly / Syre Percyuale what 35

doft thou here / he anfuerd I doo neyther good nor grete ylle/
 Yf thou wylt enfore me faid ſhe that thou wylt fulfyllle my
 wyllle / whanne I fomone the I ſhall lene the myn owne hors
 whiche ſhalle bere the whyder thou wylt / Syr Percyual was
 5 glad of her profer and and enſured her to fulfyllle alle her deſyre/
 thenne abydeſt me here / and I ſhalle goo fetche yow an hors /
 And ſoo ſhe cam ſoone ageyne and broughte an hors with her
 that was inly blak / whan Percyual beheld that hors / he mer-
 ueyllled that it was ſoo grete and ſoo wel apparaylled / and
 10 not for thenne he was ſoo hardy / & he lepte vpon hym / & took
 none hede of hym ſelf / And ſoo anone as he was vpon hym /
 he threſt to hym with his ſpores / and ſoo rode by a foreſt / and
 the mone ſhone clere / And within an houre and laſſe he bare
 hym four dayes Iourney thens vntyl he came to a rough wa-
 15 ter the whiche roryd / and his hors wold haue borne hym in
 to hit

¶ Capitulum vi

ANd whanne fyr Percyuale came nyghe the brymme /
 & ſawe the water ſo boyſtous / he doubted to ouerpaffe it
 And thenne he made a ſygne of the croſſe in his forheed / whan
 20 the ſende felte hym ſoo charged / he ſhoke of fyr Percyual / and
 he wente in to the water cryenge and roryng makyng grete fo-
 rowe / and it ſemed vnto hym that the water brente / Thenne ſir
 Percyual perceyued it was a ſend the which wold haue bro-
 ught hym vnto his perdycon / Thenne he commaunded hym
 25 ſelf vnto god / and prayd oure lord to kepe hym from alle ſuche
 temptacyons / and ſo he praid alle that nyghte tyl on the morn
 that it was day / thenne he ſawe that he was in a wylde mon-
 tayne / the whiche was cloſed with the ſee nygh al aboute that
 he myȝt ſee no land about hym whiche myȝte releue hym but
 30 wylde beeftes / And thenne he went in to a valey / and there he
 ſawe a yonge ſerpent brynge a yonge lyon by the neck / and
 ſoo he came by ſir Percyual / with that came a grete lyon cry-
 enge and rorynge after the ſerpent

¶ And as faſt as fyr Percyual ſawe thys / he merueyllled / &
 35 hyhed hym thyder / but anon the lyon had ouertake the ſerpent

and beganne bataille with hym / ¶ And thenne fyr Percyual
 thoughte to helpe the lyon for he was the more naturel beeste /
 of the two / and there with he drewe his fuerd / and fette hys
 shelde afore hym / and ther he gaf the serpent suche a buffet that
 he had a dedely wound / whanne the lyon fawe that / he made 5
 no refemblaunt to fyghte with hym / but made hym all the che-
 re that a beeft myghte make a man / Thenne Percyuale percey-
 ued that and caste doune his sheld / whiche was broken / and
 thenne he dyd of his helme for to gadre wynde / for he was gre-
 tely enchafed with the serpente / and the lyon wente alwaye 10
 aboute hym fawnyng as a spanyel / And thenne he stroked
 hym on the neck and on the sholders / And thenne he thanked
 god of the felauship of that beeste / And aboute none the lyon
 took his lytel whelp and truffed hym and bare hym there he
 came fro / Thenne was fyr Percyual alone / And as the tale 15
 telleth be was one of the men of the world at that tyme / whi-
 che moost byleued in oure lord Ihesu Cryfte / for in tho dayes
 there were but fewe folkes that byleued in god parfytely /
 For in tho dayes the sone spared not the fader no more than a
 straunger / And soo fyre Percyual comforted hymself in our 20
 lord Ihesu / and befoughte god no temptacyon shold brynge
 hym oute of goddes seruyse / but to endure as his true champy-
 on / Thus whanne fyr Percyual had prayd he fawe the lyon
 came toward hym / and thenne he couched doune at his feete /
 And soo alle that nyghte the lyon and he slepte to gyders / & 25
 whanne fyr Percyual slepte / he dremed a merucyllous dreme
 that there two ladyes mette with hym / and that one sat vpon
 a lyon / and that other sat vpon a serpent / and that one of hem
 was yonge and the other was old / and the yongest hym tho-
 ught said fir Percyual my lord saleweth the / and sendeth the 30
 word that thou araye the / and make the redy / for to morne
 thou must fyghte with the strongest champyon of the world /
 And yf thou be ouercome / thou shalt not be quyte for losyng
 of any of thy membrys / but thou shalt be shamed for euer to
 the worldes ende / And thenne he asked her what was her lord 35
 And she said the grettest lord of alle the world / and soo she
 departed sodenly that he wyfte not where

¶ Capitulum vij

THenne came forth the other lady that rode vpon the fer-
 pent / and she fayd fyr Percyual I complayne me of
 yow that ye haue done vnto me and haue not offended vnto
 yow / Certes madame he fayd / vnto yow nor no lady I neuer
 5 offended / yes fayd she / I shalle telle yow why / I have nou-
 ryffhed in this place a grete whyle a serpent whiche serued me
 a grete whyle / and yesterday ye slewe hym as he gat his pray
 Saye me for what cause ye slewe hym / for the lyon was not
 yours / Madame said fyre Percyuale I knowe wel the Lyon
 10 was not myn / but I dyd hit / for the lyon is of more gentillere
 nature than the ferpent / and therfor I slewe hym / me semeth /
 I dyd not amys ageynst yow / Madame fayd he what wold
 ye that I dyd / I wold fayd she for the amendys of my be-
 fte that ye bycome my man / and thennc he anfuerd that wylle
 15 I not graunte yow / No fayd she truly ye were neuer but my
 feruaunt / fyn ye receyued the homage of our lord Ihesu crist
 Therfor I ensure yow in what place I may fynde yow with-
 oute keypyng I shalle take yow as he that somtyme was my
 man / And soo she departed from fyr Percyual and leste hym
 20 slepyng the whiche was fore trauaylled of his aduysyon / &
 on the morne he aroos and bleffid hym and he was passyng
 feble / Thenne was sire Percyual ware in the fec / and sawe a
 ship come fayllyng toward hym / and fyr Percyual went vn-
 to the shyp and fond hit couerd within and withoute wyth
 25 whyte Samyte / And at the bord stood an old man clothed
 in a surples in lyknes of a preeft / Syr said fyr Percyuale ye
 be welcome / god kepe yow fayd the good man / Sir fayd the
 old man of whens be ye / Syr said sir Percyual I am oi ky-
 nge Arthurs Courte / and a knyghte of the table Round / the
 30 whiche am in the quest of the Sancgreal / and here I am in gre-
 te dureffe and neuer lyke to escape oute of this wyldernesse
 Doubte not fayd the good man and ye be soo true a knyghte /
 as the ordre of chyualry requyreth / and of herte as ye oughte
 to be / ye shold not doubtte that none enemy shold slay yow /
 35 What ar ye said fyr Percyuale / fyr said the old man I am of
 a straunge countrey / and hyther I come to comferte yow / Syr

fayd fyr Percyuale what sygnefyeth my dreme that I dreamed
 this nyghte / & there he told hym alle to gyder / She whiche ro-
 de vpon the lyon betokeneth the newe lawe of holy chirche that
 is to vnderstande / fayth / good hope / byleue / and bapty[m] / for she
 femed yonger than the other / hit is grete reafon / for she was 5
 borne in the refurrection and the paffion of our lord Ihefu cryfte
 And for grete loue she came to the / to warne the of thy grete ba-
 taille that fhalle befall the / with whome fayd fyre Percyuale
 fhalle I fyghte / with the moost champyon of the world faid
 the old man / for as the lady fayd / but yf thou quyte the wel 10
 thou fhalt not be quyte by lofyng of one membre / but thou
 fhalt be fhamed to the worldes ende / And she that rode on the
 ferpent sygnefyeth the olde lawe / and that ferpent betokeneth a
 fende / And why she blamed the that thou flewest her feruaunt
 it betokeneth no thyng / the ferpent that thou flewest betokeneth 15
 the deuylle that thou rodeft vp on to the roche / And whan thou
 madeft a sygne of the Croffe / there thou flewest hym / & putte
 away his power / And whanne she asked the amendys and to
 become her man / And thou faydest thou woldest not / that was
 to make the to bileue on her and leue thy bapty[m] / Soo he com- 20
 maunded fyr Percyuale to departe / and foo he lepte ouer the
 bord and the fhip / and alle wente away he wyfte not whyder /
 Thenne he wente vp vnto the roche and fonde the lyon whyche
 alwey kepte hym felaufhyp and he ftryked hym vpon the bak
 and had grete Ioye of hym 25

¶ Capitulum viii

BY that fyr Percyuale had abyden there tyl myddaye /
 he fawe a fhypp came rowyng in the fee as all the wy-
 nd of the world had dryuen hit / And foo it droof vn-
 der that roche / And whanne fyr Percyual fawe this / he hyhed
 hym thyder / and fonde the fhip couerd with fylke more blacker 30
 than ony beare / and therin was gentilwoman of grete beau-
 te / and she was clothed rychely that none myghte be better /
 And whanne she fawe fyr Percyuale / she faide Who broughte
 yow in this wyldernes where ye be neuer lyke to paffe hens /
 for ye fhall dye here for hongre and mefchyef / Damoyfel faide 35

fyr Percyuale I ferue the best man of the world / and in his
feruyse he wille not suffre me to dye / for who that knocketh shal
entre / and who that asketh shalle haue / and who seketh hym/
he hydeth hym not / But thenne she said fyr Percyual wote ye
5 what I am / ye sayd he / Now who taughte yow my name fa-
id she / Now sayd fyre Percyuale I knowe you better than ye
wene / And I came oute of the wafte forest where I found the
reed knyghte with the whyte sheld sayd the damoyfel / A da-
moyfel said he with that knyghte wold I mete passyng fayn
10 Sir knyghte said she / and ye wille enfore me by the feyth that
ye owe vnto knyghthode that ye shalle doo my wylle what ty-
me I somone yow / and I shalle brynge yow vnto that knyzt
ye said he / I shalle promyse yow to fulfyllle your desyre / well
said she now shal I telle yow / I sawe hym in the foreste cha-
15 cyngc two knyghtes vnto a water the whiche is called mor-
tayse and they drofe hym in to the water for drede of dethe /
and the two knyghtes passed ouer / and the reed knyghte
passed after / and there his hors was drenched / and he thorou
grete strengthe escaped vnto the land / thus she told hym / and
20 fyr Percyuale was passyng glad therof / Thenne she asked
hym yf he had ete any mete late / Nay madame truly I ete
no mete nyghe this thre dayes / but late here I spak with a go-
od man that fedde me with his good wordes and hooly / and
refresshyd me gretely / A fyr knyghte said she that fame man
25 is an enchaunter and a multyplyer of wordes / For and ye
byleue hym ye shall playnly be shamed & dye in this roche for
pure honger and be eten with wyld beestes and ye be a yong
man and a goodly knyghte / and I shalle helpe yow & ye wil
What are ye said fyr Percyual that profered me thus grete ky-
30 ndenes / I am said she a gentywoman that am disheryted /
whiche was somtyme the rycheft woman of the world / Da-
moyfel said fyr Percyual who hath disheryted yow / for I haue
grete pyte of yow / Sir said she I dwellid with the gretteft
man of the world and he made me so fayre and clere that ther
35 was none lyke me / and of that grete beaute I had a lytil pry-
de more than I ought to haue had / Also I sayd a word that
pleasyd hym not / And thenne he wold not suffre me to be any
lenger in his company / and soo drofe me from myn herytage /

and soo disheryted me / and he had neuer pyte of me nor of
 none of my counceylle / nor of my Courte / And fythen sir kny-
 ght hit hath befallen me soo / and thurgh me and myn I haue
 benome hym many of his men / and made hem to become my men
 For they aske neuer no thyng of me but I gyue hit hem that
 and moche more / Thus I and al my seruauentes are ayent
 hym nyghte and daye / Therefore I knowe now no good knyzt
 nor noo good man but I gete hym on my fyde and I maye
 And for that I knowe that thow arte a good knyzt / I by-
 feche yow to helpe me / And for ye be a felawe of the round ta- 10
 ble wherfore ye oughte not to fayle noo gentylwoman whiche
 is disheryted / and she befought yow of helpe

¶ Capitulum ix

THenne fyr Percyual promysed her alle the helpe that
 he myghte / And thenne she thanked hym / And at that
 tyme the wheder was hote / thenne she called vnto her a 15
 gentylwoman and badde her brynge forth a pauclione / And
 soo she dyd / and pyght hit vpon the grauel / Sire fayd she /
 Now maye ye reste yow in this hete of the day / Thenne he than-
 ked her / and she put of his helme and his sheld / and there he
 slepte a grete whyle / And thenne he awoke / and asked her / 20
 yf she had ony mete / and she fayd ye / also ye shalle haue yno-
 ugh / and soo there was fette ynough vpon the table / and
 theron soo moche þ^t he had merueil / for there was all maner of
 metes þ^t he coude thynke on / Also he dranke ther the strengest
 wyn that euer he dranke / hym thoughte / and there with he 25
 was a lytel chafed more than he oughte to be / with that he be-
 held the gentylwoman / and hym thought / she was the fayrest
 creature that euer he sawe / And thenne fyre Percyual proferd
 her loue and prayd her that she wold be his / Thenne she refus-
 ed hym in a maner whan he requyred her for the cause he shold 30
 be the more ardant on her / and euer he seafed not to pray her of
 loue / And whanne she sawe hym wel enchauffed / thenne she
 fayd fyr Percyuale wete yow wel I shall not fulfyll your
 wylle / but yf ye fwere from hensforth ye shalle be my true ser-
 uant / and to doo no thyng but that I shalle commaunde 35

yow / wyl ye enfore me this as ye be a true knyghte / ye fayd he
 fayr lady by the feythe of my body / wel fayd she now shal ye
 doo with me what foo hit please yow / and now wete ye well /
 ye are the knyghte in the world that I haue mooft desyre to /
 5 And thenne two squyers were commaunded to make a bed
 in myddes of the paelione / And anone she was vnclouted &
 leyd therin / And thenne fyre Percyual leyd hym doune by
 her naked / and by aduerture and grace he fawe his fuerd lye
 on the ground naked / in whoos pomel was a reede croffe and
 10 the fygne of the crucifyxe therin / and bethoughte hym on his
 knyghthode and his promyse made to fore hand vnto the good
 man / thenne he made a fygne of the croffe in his forhede / & there
 with the paelione turned vp fo doune / and thenne it chaunged
 vnto a fmoke / and a blak clowde / and thenne he was adradde
 15 and cryed alowde /

¶ Capitulum x

JAyr fwete fader Ihesu Cryste ne lete me not be sha-
 med / the whiche was nyghe loft had not thy good gra-
 ce ben / And thenne he loked in to a shyp / and fawe her entre
 therin / Whiche fayd sir Percyual ye haue bitrayed me / and foo
 20 she wente with the wynde rorynge and yellynge that it femed
 alle the water brent after her / Thenne fyr Percyual made grete
 forowe / and drewe his fuerd vnto hym / fayēg fythen my fleffh
 will be my maister I shalle punyffhe it / and there with he rose
 hym self thurgh the thygh that the blood starte aboute hym / &
 25 said O good lord take this in recompensacion of that I haue do-
 ne ageynst the my lord / Soo thenne he clothed hym and armed
 hym / and called hym self a wretche / fayenge how nyghe was I
 loft / and to haue lofte that I shold neuer haue geten ageyne /
 that was my vyrgynyte / for that maye neuer be recouerd af-
 30 ter hit is ones loft / and thenne he stopped his bledyng wounde
 with a pyece of his sherte / Thus as he made his moue he saw
 the same shyp come fro Oryent that the good man was in the
 day afore / and the noble knygt was ashamed with hym selfe / &
 there with he felle in a fwoune / And whan he awoke he went
 35 vnto hym wekely and there he falewed this good man / And

thenne he asked fyr Percyual how haft thou done fythe I de-
 parted / Sir said he / here was a gentylwoman and ledde me
 in to dedely synne / And there he told hym all to gyders /
 Knewe ye not the mayde sayd the good man / Syr said he nay
 but wel I wote the fende fente her hyther to shame me / O good 5
 knyghte sayd he thow arte a foole / for that gentilwoman was
 the maister fende of helle / the whiche hath power aboue alle de-
 uyls / and that was the old lady that thow sawest in thyn ad-
 uysyon rydyngge on the serpent / Thenne he told fyr Percyuale
 how our lord Ihesu Cryst bete hym oute of heuen for his synne 10
 the whiche was the moost bryghtest angel of heuen / & therfore
 he losse his herytage / and that was the champyon that thow
 foughtest with alle / the whiche had ouercome the / had not the
 grace of god ben / Now beware fyre Percyuale and take thys
 for an Enfample / and thenne the good man varyfshed away / 15
 Thenne fyre Percyual took his armes / and entryd in to the
 shyp / and soo departed from thens

¶ There endeth the fourtenthe booke / whiche is of fyr Percyual

¶ And here foloweth of fyre launcelot whiche is the fyftentb
 booke

¶ Capitulum primum



Hanne the Heremyte had kepte fyr Launcelot
 thre dayes / the heremyte gate hym an hors / an
 helme / and a fuerd / ¶ And thenne
 he departed about the houre of none And then-
 5 ne he sawe a lytel hows / And whanne he came nere / he sawe a
 Chappel / and there besyde he sawe an old man that was clo-
 thed al in whyte sul rychely / and thenne fire launcelot faide
 god faue yow / god kepe yow sayd the good man / and make
 yow a good knyghte / Thenne fyr Launcelot alyghte and en-
 10 tred in to the Chappel / and there he sawe an old man dede in
 a whyte shert of passyng fyne clothe / ¶ Sir said the
 good man this man that is dede oughte not to be in suche clo-
 thyng as ye see hym in / for in that he brake the othe of his
 ordre // For he hath ben more than an C wynter a man of a re-
 15 lygyon / And thenne the good man and fire Launcelot wente
 in to the Chappel / and the good man tooke a stole aboute his
 neck and a book / and thenne he coniured on that book / & with
 that they sawe in an hydous fygure & horryble / that there was
 no man soo hard herted nor soo hard but he shold haue ben a-
 20 ferd / Thenne faide the fende thow hast trauaylled me gretely/
 Now telle me what thou wilt with me / I wille faide the go-
 od man that thow telle me how my felawe became dede / & whe-
 ther he be faued or dampned / Thenne he said with an horryble
 voys / he is not lost but faued / how may that be sayd the good
 25 man / It semed to me that he lyued not wel / for he brake his
 ordre for to were a sherte / where he oughte to were none /
 And who that trespaceth ageynst our ordre dothe not wel /
 Not soo sayd the fende this man that lyeth here dede was come
 of a grete lygnage / and there was a lord that hyghte the er-
 30 le de Vale that helde grete werre ageynste this mans neuewe
 the whiche hyghte Aguarus
 And soo this Aguarus sawe the Erle was byggar than he /
 Thenne he wente for to take counceyllle of his vnkel the which
 lyeth here dede as ye maye see /

35 ¶ And thenne he asked leue & wente oute of his heremytage

[leaf 328 verso]

for to mayntene his neuewe ageynst the myghty Erle / and so hit happed that this man that lyeth here dede dyd fo moche by his wyfedome and hardynes that the Erle was take and thre of his lordes by force of this dede man /

¶ Capitulum ij

THenne was there pees betwyxe the Erle and this A- 5
 guarus / & grete feurte that the erle shold neuer werre
 ageynst hym / Thenne this dede man that here lyeth came to this
 heremytage ageyne / And thenne the erle made two of his ne-
 ewes for to be auenged vpon this man / Soo they came on a
 day / and fonde this dede man at the sacryng of his maffe / and 10
 they abode hym tyl he had fayd maffe / And thenne they fet vp-
 on hym and drewe oute swardes to haue slayne hym / But
 there wold no fuerd byte on hym more than vpon a gad of
 fele for the hyghe lord whiche he ferued / he hym preferued /

¶ Thenne made they a grete fyre and dyd of alle his clothes 15
 and the hayre of his bak / And thenne this dede man heremyte
 fayd vnto them / wene ye to brenne me / it shalle not lye in yo-
 ur power nor to peryfthe me as moche as a threde & there were
 ony on my body / Noo fayd one of them / hit shalle be affayed / &
 thenne they dispoyled hym / and putte vpon hym this sherte / 20
 and cast hym in a fyre / and there he laye all that nyzt tyl hit
 was daye in that fyre and was not dede / and soo in the morn
 I came and fond hym dede / but I fond neyther threde nor
 skynne tamyd / & soo tooke hym oute of the fyre with grete fe-
 re and leyd hym here as ye may see / And now may ye suffer 25
 me to goo my way / for I haue fayd yow the fothe / And then-
 ne he departed with a grete tempest / Thenne was the good man
 and fyr launcelot more gladder than they were to fore / And
 thenne fyr launcelot dwelled with that good man that nyght
 Sire said the good man be ye not sir launcelot du lake / ye fire 30
 said he / what feke ye in this countrey / fyr fayd fyr launcelot I
 goo to feke the aduentures of the Sancgreal / wel fayd he fe-
 ke it ye may wel / But though it were here ye shalle haue noo
 power to see hit no more than a blynd man shold see a bryzte
 fuerd / and that is longe on your fynne / and els ye were more 35

abeler than ony man lyuyng / And thenne fir launcelot began
 to wepe / Thenne fayd the good man were ye confessid fyth ye
 entryd in to the quest of the Sancgreal / ye fir fayd fyr launce-
 lot / Thenne vpon the morne whanne the good man had fonge
 5 his maffe / thenne they buryed the dede man / Thenne fyr laun-
 celot fayd / fader what shalle I do / Now fayd the good man /
 I requyre yow take this hayre that was this holy mans and
 putte it nexte thy skynne / and it shalle preuaylle the gretely /
 fyr and I wille doo hit fayd fir launcelot / Also I charge you
 10 that ye ete no fleshe as longe as ye be in the quest of the sanc-
 greal / nor ye shalle drynke noo wyne / and that ye here maffe
 dayly and ye may doo hit / Soo he took the hayre and putte it
 vpon hym and foo departed at euenfonge tyme / And foo rode
 he in to a foreste / and there he mette with a gentylwoman ry-
 15 dyng vpon a whyte palfrey / and thenne she asked hym fyre
 knyght whyder ryde ye / Certes damoyfel fayd launcelot I wote
 not whyder I ryde but as fortune ledeth me / A fyre launce-
 lot said she / I wote what aduenture ye seke / for ye were afore
 tyme nerer than ye be now / and yet shalle ye see hit more open-
 20 ly than euer ye dyd / and that shalle ye vnderstande in shorte
 tyme / Thenne fyr launcelot asked her where he myghte be herbe-
 rowed that nyghte / ye shalle not fynde this day nor nyghte but
 to morne ye shal fynde herberowe good and ease of that ye be
 in doubte of / And thenne he commaunded her vnto god /
 25 Thenne he rode tyl that he cam to a croffe and took that for his
 hooft as for that nyghte

¶ Capitulum Tercium

ANd foo he putte his hors to pasture / and dyd of hys
 helme and his shelde and made his prayers vnto the
 Croffe that he neuer falle in dedely synne ageyne / And foo he
 30 leyd hym doune to slepe / And anone as he was on slepe / hit
 befelle hym there an aduyfyon / that there came a man afore
 hym alle by compas of sterres / and that man had a crowne
 of gold on his hede / and that man ledde in his selaufhyp fe-
 uen kynges and two knyghtes / And alle these worshipped
 35 the Croffe knelyng vpon their knees / holdyng vp their handes

toward the heuen / And alle they sayd fair fwete fader of heuen come and vyfye vs and yelde vnto vs eueryche as we haue deferued / Thenne loked launcelot vp to the heuen / and hym femed the cloudes dyd open / and an old man came down with a company of angels / and alyghte amonge them / & gaf vnto eueryche his bleffynge and called them his feruauntes / and good and true knyghtes / And whanne this old man had sayd thus he came to one of tho knyghtes and sayd I haue loft alle that I haue fette in the / For thou hast rulyd the ageynfte me as a warryour and vfed wrong werres with vayne glory more for the pleasyr of the world than to please me / therfor thou shalt be confounded withoute thou yelde me my trefour / Alle this aduyfyon fawe fir Launcelot at the Crosse / And on the morne he took his hors and rode tyl mydday / and there by aduenture he mette with the fame knyght that took his hors / helme and his fuerd whan he flepte whan the Sancgreal appiered afore the crosse / whanne fir launcelot fawe hym / he falewed hym not fayre but cryed on hyghe / knyghte kepe the / for thou hast done to me grete vnkyndenes / And thenne they put afore them their speres / and fir launcelot came soo fyerfly vpon hym / that he smote hym and his hors doune to the erthe / that he had nyghe broken his neck / Thenne fir Launcelot tooke the knyghtes hors that was his owne afore hand / and defcended from the hors he sat vpon and mounted vpon his own hors and teyed the knyghtes owne hors to a tree that he myght fynde that hors whanne that he was aryfen

¶ Thenne fir launcelot rode tyl nyghte / and by aduentur he met an heremyte / and eche of hem falewed other / and there he rested with that good man alle nyght / and gaf his hors fuche as he myghte gete / Thenne fayde the good man vnto Launcelot / of whens be ye / fyr sayd he I am of Arthurs courte / and my name is fir launcelot du lake / that am in the Quest of the Sancgreal / And therfor I pray yow to counceyllle me of a vyfyon the whiche I hadde et the Crosse / And soo he tolde hym alle /

¶ Capitulum quartum

¶ Capitulum Quartum

LOo fir launcelot said the good man / there thou myz-
 test vnderstande the hyghe lygnage that thou art comen
 of / And thyne aduysyon betokeneth after the passion of Ihe-
 fu Criste fourty yere Ioseph of Armathye preched the vycory
 5 of kyng Euelake / that he had in the batails the better of his
 enemyes of the feuen kynges and the two knyghtes / the
 fyrst of hem is called Nappus an holy man / and the second
 hyghte Nacyen in remembraunce of his graunte fyre / and in
 hym dwelled oure lord Ihefu Cryst / And the thyrd was cal-
 10 led Hellyas le grofc / and the fourth hygth Lyfays / and the
 fyfthe hyghte Ionas / he departed out of his cuntrye and
 went in to walys / and toke there the doughter of Manuel /
 where by he had the lond of Gaule / and he came to dwelle in
 this cuntrye / And of hym came kyng launcelot thy graüte
 15 fyre / the whiche there wedded the kynges doughter of Irland
 and he was as worthy a man as thow art / and of hym cam
 kyng Ban thy fader the which was the last of the feuen kyn-
 ges / And by the fir launcelot hit fygnesyeth that the Angels
 sayd thou were none of the feuen selschips / And the laste
 20 was the ix knyght / he was fygnesyed to a lyon / for he shold
 passe all maner of erthely knyghtes / that is fyre Galahad /
 the whiche thow gate on kyng Pelles doughter / and thou ou-
 ght to thanke god more than any other man luyng / for of
 a fynner erthely thow hast no piere as in knyghthode nor neuer
 25 shalle be / But lytyl thanke hast thou gyuen to god for al the
 grete vertues that god hath lent the /

¶ Syr said Launcelot ye faye that that good knyzt is my sone
 That ouztest thow to knowe and no man better said the good
 man / For thow knewest the doughter of kyng Pelles fles-
 30 shely / and on her thow begattest Galahad / And that was he
 that at the feest of Pentecost fatte in the sege peryllous / And
 therfor make thow hit knownen openly that he is one of thy
 begetyng on kyng Pelles doughter / for that wyl be youre
 worship and honour and to alle thy kynred /
 35 And I couceyle yow in no place prece not vpon hym to hauc

adoo with hym / wel fayd launcelot / me semeth that good knyghte shold praye for me vnto the hyghe fader / that I falle not to fynne ageyne / Trustt thow wel fayd the good man thou faryst mykel the better for his prayer / but the sone shall not bere the wyckednes of the fader / Nor the fader shalle not bere the
 5 wyckednes of the sone / but eucryche shalle bere his owne burthen / And therfor befeke thow only god / and he wyll helpe the in alle thy nedes / And thenne fyr launcelot and he wente to souper / and soo leyd hym to rest / and the hayre prycked so fyr launcelots skynne whiche greued hym ful fore / but he toke
 10 hit mekely / and suffred the payne / And soo on the morne / he herd his masse and took his armes / and soo toke his leue /

¶ Capitulum Quintum

ANd thenne mounted vpon his hors / and rode in to a forest / and helde no hye waye / And as he loked afore hym / he sawe a fayre playne / and beyde that a fayre Castel / &
 15 afore the Castel were many paelions of sylke & of dyuerse hewe / And hym semed that he sawe there fyue honderd knyghtes rydyng on horsbak / and there were two partyes / they that were of the Castel were all in blak horses and their trappours blak / and they that were withoute were al on whyte horses &
 20 trappours / and eucryche hurteled to other that it merueylled fyr launcelot / And at the laste hym thoughte they of the castel were putte to the werse / Thenne thoughte fir launcelot for to helpe there the weyker party in encrecyng of his chyualry And soo fyr launcelot threst in among the party of the Castel
 25 and smote doune a knyghte hors and man to the erthe / And thenne he raffhed here and there and dyd merueyllous dedes of armes / And thenne he drewe oute his suerd / and strake many knyghtes to the erthe / so that alle tho that sawe hym merueylled that euer one knyghte myghte doo soo grete dedes of
 30 armes / But alweyes the whyte knyghtes helde them nyghe aboute fyr launcelot for to tyere hym and wynde hym / But att the laste as a man may not euer endure fyre Launcelot waxed so faynt of fytyng & trauailling & was so very

of his grete dedes / but he myghte not lyfte vp his armes for to
 gyue one stroke so that he wende neuer to haue borne armes / &
 thenne they alle took and ledde hym away in to a forest / and
 there made hym to alyghte & to reſte hym / And thenne all the
 5 ſelaufhyp of the caſtel were ouercome for the defaute of hym /
 Thenne they ſayd alle vnto fyr launcelot bleſſid be god / that
 ye be now of oure ſelaufhyp / for we ſhalie holde yow in oure
 pryſon / and ſoo they leſte hym with fewe wordes / And thenne
 fyr launcelot made grete forowe / for neuer or now was I neuer
 10 at turnement nor Juſtes but I had the beſt / and now I
 am ſhamed / and thenne he ſayd now I am ſure that I am
 more ſynfuller than euer I was / thus he rode forowyng / and
 half a day he was oute of deſpayre / tyl that he came in to a de-
 pe valey / And whanne fyr launcelot ſawe he myghte not ryde
 15 vp in to the montayne / he there alyghte vnder an Appel tree /
 and there he leſte his helme and his ſhelde / and put his hors
 vnto paſture / And then he leid hym doune to ſlepe / And
 thenne hym thoughte there came an old man afore hym / the
 whiche ſayd A launcelot of cuylle feythe and poure byleue /
 20 wherfor is thy wille tourned ſoo lyghtely toward thy dedely
 fynne / And whanne he had ſayd thus / he vanyſhed away / &
 launcelot wyſt not where he was become / Thenne he tooke his
 hors and armed hym / And as he rode by the way he ſawe a
 chappel where was a recluſe whiche hadde a wyndowe that ſhe
 25 myghte ſee vp to the Aulter / And alle aloude ſhe called la-
 uncelot / for that he ſemed a knyghte erraunt / And thenne he
 came and ſhe aſked hym what he was / and of what place / &
 where aboute he wente to ſeke

¶ Capitulum Sextum

And thenne he told her alle to gyder word by word
 30 and the trouthe how it befelle hym at the turnement /
 And after told her his aduſyſon that he had had that ny-
 ghte in his ſlepe / and prayd her to telle hym what hit myght
 mene / for he was not wel contente with hit /

¶ A Launcelot fayd she as longe as ye were knyghte of er-
 thely knyghthode / ye were the moost merueillous man of the
 world and moost aduenturous / **¶** Now said the lady sythen
 ye be sette amonge the knyghtes of heuenly aduentures / yf ad-
 uenture felle the contrary at that turnement / haue thou no mer- 5
 ueille / for that turnement yesterdaye was but a tokenyng of
 oure lord / And not for thenne there was none enchauntement
 for they at the turnement were erthely knyghtes / The turnemēt
 was a token to see who shold haue most knyghtes outhur Cly-
 azar the sone of kynge Pelles or Argustus the sone of kynge 10
 Harlon / But Clyazar was alle clothed in whyte / and Ar-
 gustus was couerd in blak the whiche were comen / Alle what
 this betokeneth I shalle telle yow / **¶** The daye of Pentecost
 whan kynge Arthur helde his court / it befelle that erthely ky-
 nges and knyghtes toke a turnement to gyders / that is to fay 15
 the quest of the Sancgreal / The erthely knyghtes were they/
 the whiche were clothed al in black / and the couerynge betoke-
 neth the synnes wherof they be not confessid / And they with
 the couerynge of whyte betokeneth vyrgynyte / and they that
 chofen chastyte / And thus was the quest begonne in them / 20
 Thenne thou behelde the synners and the good men / and when
 thou sawest the synners ouercomē / thou enclynest to that par-
 ty for bobauce and pryde of the world / and alle that must be
 leste in that quest / **¶** For in this quest thou shalt
 haue many felawes and thy betters / For thou arte soo feble 25
 of euylle truste and good byleue / this made hit whan thou
 were there where they took the / and ledde the in to the forest /
 And anone there appiered the Sancgreal vnto the whyte kn-
 yghtes / but thou was soo feble of good byleue and feyth that
 thou myghtest not abyde hit for alle the techyng of the good 30
 man / but anone thou torneest to the synners / and that caused
 thy mysfaenture that thou sholdest knowe good from euylle /
 and wayne glory of the world / the whiche is not worth a pere
 And for grete pryde thou madest grete sorow that thou had-
 dest not ouercome alle the whyte knyghtes with the keueryng 35
 of whyte by whome was betokeneth vyrgynyte & chastyte / &
 therfor god was wroth with yow / for god loueth no suche
 dedes in this quest / & this aduision signefyeth þ' thou were of cuil

feythe and of poure byleue / the whiche wille make the to falle
in to the depe pytte of helle yf thou kepe the not

¶ Now haue I warned the of thy vavne glory / and of thy
pryde / that thou hast many tymes erryd ageynst thy maker
5 beware of euerlastyng payne / for of alle erthely knyghtes I
haue moost pyte of the / for I knowe wel thou hast not thy
pyere of ony erthely fynful man / And soo ihe commaunded
fyr launcelot to dyner / And after dyner he toke his hors and
commaunded her to god / and soo rode in to a depe valeye / and
10 there he sawe a ryuer and an hyhe montayn / And thorou the
water he must nedes passe / the whiche was hydous / and then-
ne in the name of god he took hit with good herte / and when
he came ouer / he sawe an armed knyghte hors and man black
as ony beare without ony word he smote fyr launcelots hors
15 to the erthe / and soo he passed on he wyft not where he was be-
come / And thenne he took his helme and his shelde / & thanked
god of his aduenture

¶ There leueth of the story of fyr launcelot

¶ And speke we of sir Gawayne the whiche is the xvj booke

¶ Capitulū primum

WHanne sire Gawayne was departed from his
his selaushyp / he rode long withoute ony aduen-
20 ture / For he fond not the tenth parte of aduen-
ture as he was wonte to doo / For fyre Gawa-
yn rode from whytfontyde vntyl Mychelmasse
And sonde none aduenture that pleasyd hym / Soo on a daye
it befelle Gawayne mette with sir Ector de marys / and eyther
25 made grete Ioye of other / that it were merueylle to telle /
And soo they told eueryche other and complayned them gre-
tely that they coude fynde none aduenture /

¶ Truly sayd fyr Gawayne vnto fyre Ector I am nyghe
wery of this quest / and loth I am to folowe further in straunge

Countreyes / one thyng merueilled me fayd fyre Ector I haue mette with twenty knyghtes felawes of myn / and al they complayne as I doo / I haue merueille faid fyr Gawayne where that fyr launcelot your broder is / Truly faid fire Ector I can not here of hym nor of fyr Galahad / Percyuale 5
 nor fyr Bors / lete hem be fayd fyre Gawayne / for they foure haue no pyeres / And yf one thyng were not in fyr launcelot / he had no felawe of none erthely man / but he is as we be / but yf he took more payne vpon hym / But and these four be mette to gyders / they wille be lothe that ony man mete with hem / for 10
 and they fayle of the Sangreal / hit is in waste of alle the remenaunt to recouer hit / Thus as Ector and Gawayne rode more than eyghte dayes / And on a faterday they fond an old chappel the whiche was wasted that there semed no man thyder repayred / and there they alyghte / and sette their speres att 15
 the dore / and in they entryd in to the chappel / and there made their orysons a grete whyle / And thenne sette hem doune in the seges of the chappel / And as they spak of one thyng and other / for heynes they felle on slepe / and there befelle hem both merueyllous aduentures / Sir Gawayn hym semed he cam in 20
 to a medowe ful of herbes and floures / And there he sawe a rake of bulles an honderd and fyfty that were prowde & blak fauf thre of hem were al whyte and one had a blak spot / and the other two were foo fayre and foo whyte that they myght be no whyter / And these thre bulles whiche were foo fayre were 25
 teyed with two stronge cordes / And the remenaunt of the bulles fayd among hem goo we hens to seke better pasture / and so some wente / and some came ageyne / but they were so lene that they myghte not stande vp ryghte / and of the bulles that were foo whyte that one came ageyne and no mo / But whan this 30
 whyte bulle was come ageyne amonge these other / there rose vp a grete crye for lack of wynde þ^t fayled them / And so they departed one here and another there / this aduyson befelle Gawayne that nyght

¶ Capitulum secundum

BVt to Ector de marys befelle another vyfyon the contrary / For hit femed hym that his broder fyre launcelot and he alyghte oute of a chayer and lepte vpon ij horfes / and the one fayde to the other go we feke that we shal
 5 not fynde / and hym thoughte that a man bete fyr launcelot / and despoyled hym / and clothed hym in another aray the whiche was al ful of knottes / and sette hym vpon an affe / and so he rode tyll he cam to the fayrest welle that euer he fawe / and fyre
 10 Laūcelot alyghte and wold haue dronke of that welle / And whan he stouped to drynke of the water the water fanke from hym / ¶ And whanne fyre launcelot fawe that he torned and wente thyder as the hede came fro / And in the meane whyle he trowed that hym self and fyr Ector rode tyl that they cam to a ryche mans hows where there was a weddyng / And there
 15 he fawe a kynge / the whiche sayd fyr knyghte here is no place for yow / and thenne he torned ageyne vnto the chayer that he came fro / Thus within a whyle bothe Gawayne and Ector awaked / and cyther told other of their aduyfyon / the whiche merueylled them gretely / Truly sayd Ector I shalle neuer be
 20 mery tyl I here tydynges of my broder launcelot /

¶ Now as they sat thus talkyng they fawe an hand sheuyng vnto the elbowe / and was couerd with reed Samyte / And vpon that henge a brydel not ryght ryche / and helde within the fyft a grete candel whiche brenned ryght clere / and soo passed
 25 afore them / and entryd in to the chappel / and thēne vanyfshed away and they wyft not where / And anone came doune a voyfe whiche sayd knyghtes ful euylle seyth and of poure byleue these two thynges haue fayled yow / and therfor ye may not come to the aduentures of the fangreal / Thenne fyrst spak
 30 Gawayne and sayd Ector haue ye herd these wordes / ye truly said sir Ector I herd alle / Now goo we sayd fyre Ector vnto some heremyte that wille telle vs of our aduyfyon / for hit femeth me we labour alle in vayne / and soo they departed and rode in to a valeye and there mette with a squyer whiche
 35 rode on an hakney / and they falewed hym fayre / Sire sayd Gawayne can thou teche vs to ony heremyte / Here is one in a lytel montayne / but hit is soo rough there may no hors go thyder / and therefore ye muste goo vpon foote / there shalle ye fynde

a poure hows / and there is nacyen the heremyte which is the
 hollyest man in this countrey / and so they departed eyther from
 other / And thenne in a valey they mette with a knyghte al ar-
 med whiche profered hem to Iuste as fer as he fawe them / In
 the name of god sayd fyr Gawayne / fythe I departed from cam- 5
 melot / there was none profered me to Iuste but ones / and now
 Sir said Ector lete me Iuste with hym / Nay sayd Gawayne ye
 shalle not / but yf I be bete / hit shalle not forthynke me thenne
 yf ye goo after me / And thenne eyther embraced other to Iuste
 and came to gyders as fast as their horses myghte renne / and 10
 braft their sheldes and the mayles / and the one more than the
 other / and Gawayne was wounded in the lyfte fyde / but the
 other knyghte was smyten thorou the brest / and the spere cam
 oute on the other fyde / and soo they felle bothe oute of their fa-
 dels / and in the fallynge they brak bothe their speres / Anone 15
 Gawayne aroos and sette his hand to his fuerd / and caste his
 sheld afore hym / But alle for nought was it / for the knyght
 had no power to aryse ageyne hym / Thenne said gawayne ye
 must yelde you as an ouercome mā / or els I may flee you / A
 fir knyghte sayd he I am but dede / for goddes fake and of yo- 20
 ur gentilnes lede me here vnto an Abbay that I may receyue
 my creatour / Syre sayd Gawayne I knowe no hows of rely-
 gyon here by / Syr sayd the knyghte sette me on an hors to fo-
 re yow / and I shalle teche yow / Gawayne sette hym vp in the
 fadel / and he lepte vp behynde hym for to sustene hym / and soo 25
 came to an Abbay where they were wel receyued / and anone
 he was vnarmed / and receyued his creatour / Thenne he prayd
 Gawayne to drawe out the truncheon of the spere oute of
 his body / Thenne Gawayne asked hym what he was that kne-
 we hym not / I am sayd he of kyng Arthurs courte / & was 30
 a felawe of the round table / and we were bretheren fworne to
 gyders / and now fyr Gawayne thow haft flayne me / and my
 name is Vwayne les auoultres that somtyme was sone vn-
 to kyng Vryens / and was in the quest of the Sancgreal / &
 now forgyue it the god / for hit shal euer be sayd that the one 35
 sworn broder hath slayn thotherr /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

A Llas fayd Gawayne that euer this myfauenture is be-
 fallen me / No force fayd Vwayne fythe I fhalle dye
 this deth / of a moche more worfhyfuller mans hand
 myghte I not dye / but whanne ye come to the Court / recom-
 5 maunde me vnto my lord kynge Arthur and alle tho that ben
 lefte on lyue / and for old brotherhode thynke on me / Thenne
 beganne Gawayne to wepe and Ector alfo / And thenne V-
 wayne hym felf and fyre Gawayne drewe oute the truncheon
 of the fpere / and anone departed the foule from the body / Thē-
 10 ne fir Gawayne and fir Ector beryed hym as men oughte to
 berye a kynges fone / and made wryten vpon his name / & by
 whome he was flayne / Thenne departed Gawayne and Ector
 as heuy as they myghte for their myfauentur / and fo rode til
 that they came to the rouz montayne / and there they teyed the-
 15 ir horfes and wente on foote to the heremytage / And whanne
 they were come vp / they fawe a poure hows / & befyde the chap-
 pel a lytyl courtelage / where Nacyen the heremyte gadred worte
 as he whiche had tasted none other mete of a grete whyle
 And whanne he fawe the erraunt knyghtes / he came toward
 20 them and falewed them / and they hym ageyne / Faire lordes
 faid he what aduentur brought yow hyther / Syr faid Gawa-
 yne to fpeke with yow for to be confeffid / Sir faid the heremyte
 I am redy / thenne they told hym foo moche that he wyft well
 what they were / And thenne he thoughte to counceylle hem yf
 25 he myght / Thenne began gawayne fyrft & told hym of his ad-
 ufyon that he had in the Chappel / and Ector told hym
 alle as it is afore reherced / Sir faid the heremyte vnto fir Ga-
 wayne the fayr medowe and the rak therin ought to be vnder-
 ftande the round table / and by the medowe oughte to be vnder-
 30 ftande humylyte and pacyence / tho ben the thynges whiche ben
 alweyes grene and quyck / for men maye no tyme ouerco-
 me humylyte and pacyence / therfor was the round table fou-
 den and the Chyualry hath ben at alle tymes / foo by the frater-
 nyte whiche was there that fle myght not be ouercomen / For
 35 men fayd fle was founded in pacyence and in humylyte at the

Rake etc an honderd and fyfty bulles / but they etc not in the
 medowe / for their hertes shold be fette in humylyte and pacy-
 ence / and the bulles were prowde and blak fauf only thre
 By the bulles is to vnderstande the selaufhypp of the round ta-
 ble whiche for their fynne and their wyckednes ben black/ 5
 Blaknes is to faye withoute good or vertuous werkes / and
 the thre bulles which were whyte fauf only one that was spot-
 ted / The two whyte bitokenen fyr Galahad and fir Percyual
 for they be maydens clene and withoute spotte / And the thir- 10
 yrd that had a spot fygnifyeth fyr Bors de ganys / which tre-
 spaced but ones in his vyrgynyte / but fythen he kept hym self
 fo wel in chastyte that alle is forgyuen hym and his myfdedes
 And why tho thre were teyed by the neckes / they be thre kny-
 ghtes in vyrgynyte and chastyte / and there is no pryde fmy-
 nten in them / And the blak bulles whiche sayd goo we hens / 15
 they were tho whiche at Pentecost atte the hyhe feest took vpon
 hem to goo in the quest of the Sancgreal / withoute confession
 they myghte not entre in the medowe of humylyte and pacy-
 ence / And therfor they retorned in to waste cuntryes / that
 fygnifyeth dethe / for there shalle dye many of them / eueryche of 20
 them shalle flee other for fynne / and they that shalle escape /
 shalle be foo lene that hit shalle be merueylle to see them / And
 of the thre bulles withoute spotte / the one shalle come ageyne/
 and the other two neuer

¶ Capitulum Quartum

THenne spak Nacyen vnto Ector sothe lit is that la- 25
 uncelot and ye came doune of one chayer / the chayer be-
 tokeneth maisterhip and lordshyp whiche ye came doune fro /
 But ye two knyghtes sayd the heremyte ye goo to seke that ye
 shalle neuer fynde that is the Sancgreal For hit is the secrete
 thyng of oure lord Ihesu Cryste / what is to meane that fyre 30
 Launcelot felle doune of his hors / he hath left pryde / and taken
 hym to humylyte / for he hath cryed mercy lowde for his fynne
 and fore repented hym / and our lorde hath clothed hym in his
 clothynge whiche is ful of knottes that is the hayre that he we-
 ryth dayly / ¶ And the affe that he rode vpon is a beeft of 35

humylte / For god wold not ryde vpon no fiede nor vpon no
 palfrey / So in enfample that an affe betokeneth mekenes that
 thou fawest fyr Launcelot ryde on in thy flepe / and the welle
 where as the water fanke from hym whanne he shold haue ta-
 5 ken therof / And whanne he sawe he myghte not haue it / he re-
 turned thyder from whens he came / for the welle betokeneth the
 hyghe grace of god / the more men defyre hit to take hit / the mo-
 re shalle be their defyre / Soo whanne he came nyghe the Sanc-
 greal / he meked hym that he held hym not a man worthy to be
 10 foo nyghe the holy vessel / for he had ben foo defouled in dedely
 synne by the fpace of many yeres / yet whanne he kneled to dr-
 ynke of the welle / there he sawe grete preuydence of the Sanc-
 greal / And for he had serued foo longe the deuylle / he shal ha-
 ue vengeance four and twenty dayes longe / for that he hath
 15 ben the deuyls seruauant four and twenty yeres / And thenne
 foone after he shalle retorne vnto Camelot oute of this couñtre
 and he shalle faye a parte of fuche thynges as he hath fonde

¶ Now wille I telle yow what betokeneth the hande with the
 candel and the brydel / that is to vnderstande the holy ghoft whe-
 20 re charyte is euer / and the brydel fygnifyeth abfynence / For
 whanne she is brydeled in Cryften mans herte / she holdeth hym
 foo shorte that he falleth not in dedely synne / And the candell
 whiche sheweth clereneffe and fyghte fygnifyeth the ryzt way
 of Ihesu Cryft / And whanne he wente and sayd knyghtes
 25 of poure feythe and of wycked byleue / these thre thynges fay-
 led charyte / abfynence / and trouth / therfor ye maye not attey-
 ne that hyhe aduenturr of the Sancgreal

¶ Capitulum Quintum

¶ Ertes sayd Gawayne / fothely haue ye sayd that I see
 it openly / ¶ Now I pray yow good man and holy
 30 fader telle me why we mette not with foo many aduen-
 tures as we were wonte to doo / and comynly haue the better /
 ¶ I shalle telle yow gladly sayd the good man / The aduen-
 ture of the Sancgreal whiche ye and many other haue vn-
 dertake þe quest of it & fynde it not / the caufe is / for it appiereth

not to fynners / wherfore merueylle not though ye fayle therof
 and many other / For ye be an vntrue knyghte / and a grete
 murtherer / and to good men fygnefyeth other thynges than
 murther / For I dar faye as fynful as fyre launcelot hath ben
 fythe he wente in to the quest of the Sancgreal / he flewe 5
 neuer man / nor nought shalle tyll that he come vnto Camelot
 ageyne / for he hath taken vpon hym for to forsake fynne / And
 nere were that he nys not stable / but by his thoughte he is ly-
 kely to torne ageyne / he shold be nexte to encheue it sauf Ga-
 lahad his sone / but god knoweth his thoughte and his vn- 10
 stabylnesse / and yet shalle he dye ryght an holy man / and no
 doubte he hath no felawe of no erthely fynful man / Sir sayd
 Gawayne hit semeth me by your wordes that for oure fynnes
 it wylle not auaylle vs to trauaylle in this quest / Truly sayd
 the good man / there ben an honderd suche as ye be / that 15
 neuer shalle preuayle / but to haue shame / And whanne they
 had herd these voyces they commaunded hym vnto god /

¶ Thenne the good man called Gawayne and sayd it is lon-
 gne tyme passed fyth that ye were made knyghte / and neuer
 fythen thou feruedest thy maker / and now thou arte soo old 20
 a tree that in the is neyther lyf ne fruyte / wherfore bethynk the
 that thou yelde to oure lord the bare rynde / fythe the fende hath
 the leues and the fruyte / Syr said Gawayne & I had leyfer
 I wold speke with yow / but my felawe here fyr Ector is go-
 ne and abydeth me yonder bynethe the hylle / wel sayd the go- 25
 od man thou were better to be counceylled / Thenne departed
 Gawayne ande came to Ector / and soo took their horsfes & rode
 tyl they came to a fosters hows whiche herberowed them rygt
 wel / And on the morne they departed from theyr hooft / and
 rode longe or they coude fynde ony aduenture 30

¶ Capitulum Sextum

WHanne Bors was departed from Camelot / he mette
 with a Relygyous man rydyng on an affe / and fyre
 Bors falewed hym / Anon the good man knewe hym
 that he was one of the knyghtes erraunt that was in the quest
 of the Sancgreal / what are ye sayd the good man / Sire sayd 35

he / I am a knyȝte that fayn wold be counceyllid in the queſt
 of the Sancgreal / For he ſhall haue moche erthely worſhip that
 may brynge it to an ende / Certes fayd the good man that is
 fothe / for he ſhalle be the beſt knyghte of the world and the fai-
 5 reſt of alle the felauſhip / But wete yow wel there ſhall none
 atteyne it but by clenens that is pure confeſſion / So rode they
 to gyder tyl that they came to an heremytage / And there he pray-
 d Bors to dwelle alle that nyghte with hym / and foo he a-
 lyghte and put away his armour / and prayd hym that he
 10 myghte be confeſſid / and foo they wente in to the chappel / and
 there he was clene confeſſid / & they ete brede and drank wa-
 ter to gyder / Now fayd the good man I praye the that thou
 ete none other / tyl that thou ſytte at the table where the Sanc-
 greal ſhalle be / Sir fayd he I agree me therto / but how wete
 15 ye that I ſhall ſytte there / yes fayd the good man that knowe
 I / but there ſhalle be but fewe of your felawes with yow / All
 is welcome fayd fir Bors that god fendeth me / Alſo ſaid the
 good man / in ſtede of a ſherte and in fygne of chaſtyfement ye
 ſhal were a garment / therfor I pray yow doo of al your clo-
 20 thes and your ſherte / and foo he dyd / And thenne he tooke
 hym a ſcarlet cote ſo that ſhold be in ſtede of his ſherte / tyl he
 had fulfilled the queſt of the Sancgreal / and the good man
 fond hym in foo merueillous a lyfe / and foo ſtable / that he
 merucilled and felte that he was neuer corrupte in fleſhly
 25 luſtes / but in one tyme that he begat Elyan le blank / Thenne
 he armyd hym and took his leue and ſo departed / And foo
 a lytel from thens he loked vp in to a tree / and there he ſawe a
 paſſyngre grete byrde vpon an olde tree / and hit was paſſyng
 drye withoute leues / and the byrd fat aboue and had byrdes
 30 the whiche were dede for honger / Soo ſmote he hym ſelf with
 his bek the whiche was grete and ſharpe / And foo the grete
 byrd bledde tyl that he dyed amonge his byrdes / And the yo-
 nge byrdes token the lyf by the blood of the grete byrd / whan
 Bors ſawe this he wyft wel it was a grete tokenyngre / For
 35 whanne he ſawe the grete byrd aroſe not / thenne he tooke hys
 hors and yede his way / So by euenfonge by aduentur he cam
 to a ſtrong toure and an hyhe / & there was he lodged gladly /

¶ Capitulum Septimum

And whanne he was vnarmed / they ledd hym in to
 an hyhe toure where was a lady yonge / lusty and fa-
 yre / And she receyued hym with grete Ioye / and made hym to
 fytte doune by her / and soo was he sette to soupe with fleshe /
 and many deyntees / And whanne fyre Bors sawe that / he 5
 bethought hym on his penaunce and badde a squyer to brynge
 hym water // And soo he broughte hym / and he made foppes
 therin / and ete them / A sayd the lady / I trowe ye lyke not
 my mete / yes truly sayd fyr Bors / god thanke yow madame
 but I may ete none other mete this daye / thenne she spak no- 10
 more as at that tyme / for she was lothe to displease hym /

¶ Thenne after souper they spak of one thyng and other /
 With that came a squyer and sayd / Madame ye must purueye
 yow to morne for a champyor / for els your syfter wille haue
 this castel and also your landes excepte ye can fynde a knyght 15
 that wille fyghte to morne in your quarel ageynst Prydam le
 noyre / Thenne she made forowe and sayd / A lord god wherfor
 graunted ye to hold my lond wherof I shold now be dishe-
 rytred withoute reafon and ryghte / And whanne fyre Bors
 had herd her say thus / he sayd I shalle comferte yow / Syr fa- 20
 yd she I shal telle yow there was here a kyng that hyghte
 Anyaufe / whiche held alle this land in his keypyng / Soo hit
 myshapped he loued a gentilwoman a grete dele elder than I
 Soo tooke he her alle this land to her keypyng / and all his men
 to gouerne / and she brought vp many euylle custommes whe- 25
 re by she putte to dethe a grete party of his kynnesmen / And
 whanne he sawe that / he lete charce her oute of this land / and
 bytoke hit me / and alle this land in my demenys / but anone
 as that worthy kyng was dede / this other lady beganne to
 werre vpon me / and hath destroyed many of my men / & tour- 30
 ned hem ageynste me / that I haue wel nyghe no man lefte me
 And I haue nought els but this hyhe toure that she lefte me
 And yet she hath promysed me to haue this Toure withoute
 I can fynde a knyghte to fyghte with her Champyon / Now
 telle me sayd fyr Bors / what is that Prydam le noyre / fyre 35
 sayd she he is the moost doubted man of thys land / ¶ Now

may ye fend her word that ye haue fond a knyghte that shall
 fyghte with that Prydam le noyre in goddes quarel & yours /
 Thenne that lady was not a lytel glad / and fente word that
 she was purueyed / and that nyghte Bors had good chere/
 5 but in no bedde he wold come / but leyd hym on the floore / nor
 neuer wold doo otherwyfe tyl that he had met with the quest
 of the Sancgreal /

¶ Capitulum Octauum

ANd anone as he was a flepe / hym befelle a vyfyon /
 that there came to hym two byrdes / the one as whyte
 10 as a swan / and the other was merueyllous blak / but it was
 not foo grete as the other / but in the lykenes of a Rauen / thē
 ne the whyte byrd came to hym / and fayd / and thou woldest
 gyue me mete and ferue me / I shold gyue the alle the ryches
 of the world / And I shalle make the as fayre and as why-
 15 te as I am / Soo the whyte byrd departed / and there came the
 blak byrd to hym & fayd / & thou wolte ferue me to morowe &
 haue me in no despyte / though I be blak / for wete thou wel /
 that more auayleth my blaknes than the others whytnes / and
 thenne he departed / and he had another vyfyon / hym thoughte/
 20 that he came to a grete place whiche semed a chappel / & there he
 fonde a chayer fette on the lyfte fyde whiche was worme eten /
 and feble / And on the ryghte hand were two floures lyke a
 lyllye / and the one wold haue benome the others whytnes
 But a good man departed hem that touched not the other / &
 25 thenne oute of eueryche floure came oute many floures and fr-
 uyte grete plente / Thenne hym thoughte the good man fayd/
 shold not he doo grete foly that wold lete these two floures pe-
 rryfhe for to focoure the rotten tree that hit felle not to the erthe
 Syr fayd he / it semeth me that this woode myghte not auayle
 30 Now kepe the fayd the good man that thou neuer fec fuche ad-
 uenture befall the / Thenne he awaked and made a fygne of
 the croffe in myddes of the forhede / and foo rose / & clothed hym
 and there came the lady of the place / and she falewed hym / &
 he her ageyne / and so wente to a chappel and herd their seruyse
 35 And ther came a companye of knyghtes that the lady had sent

for to lede fir Bors vnto bataille / Thenne asked he his armes
 And whanne he was armed / she prayd hym to take a lytyl
 morfel to dyne / Nay madame fayd he / that shalle I not do tyll
 I haue done my bataille by the grace of god / And soo he lept
 vpon his hors / and departed alle the knyghtes and men with 5
 hym / And as soone as thefe two ladyes mette to gyder / She
 whiche Bors shold fyghte for complayned her and fayd ma-
 dame ye haue done me wronge to bireue me of my landes that
 kyng Anyaus gaf me / and ful lothe I am there shold be o-
 ny bataille / ye shalle not chefe fayd the other lady or els youre 10
 knyghte withdrawe hym / Thenne ther was the crye made whi-
 che party had the better of tho two knyghtes that his lady sh-
 old reioyse alle the lande / Now departed the one knyghte here/
 and the other there / Thenne they came to gyders with suche a
 raundon that they perced their sheldes and their hauberkes / & 15
 the speres flewe in pyeces / and they wounded eyther other fo-
 re / Thenne hurteled they to gyders so that they felle both to the
 erthe / and their horses betwix their legges / and anone they a-
 rose and fette handes to their swardes / and smote echone other
 vpon the hedes that they made grete woundes and depe that 20
 blood wente oute of her bodyes / For ther fond fir Bors gret-
 ter defence in that knyght more than he wende / For that Pry-
 dam was a passynge good knyghte / and he wounded fir bors
 ful euyl and he hym ageyne / but euer this Prydam helde the
 stoure in lyke hard / That perceyued fire Bors and suffred 25
 hym tyl he was nyghe attaynte / ¶ And thenne he ranne vpon
 hym more and more / and the other wente bak for drede of deth
 Soo in his withdrawynge he felle vp ryght / and fyre Bors
 drewe his helme soo strongly that he rente hit fro his hede / and
 gaf hym grete strokes with the flatte of his sward vpon the 30
 vyfage / and bad hym yelde hym or he shold flee hym /
 Thenne he cryed hym mercy and fayd Faire knyght for god-
 des loue flee me not / and I shalle enfore the neuer to werre a-
 geynst thy lady / but be alwey toward her / Thenne Bors lete
 hym be / thenne the old lady fledde with alle her knyghtes 35

¶ Capitulum ix

¶ Capitulum nonum

Soo thenne came Bors to alle tho that held landes of
 his lady / and fayd he shold deftroie hem / but yf they
 dyd fuche feruyfe vnto her as longed to their landes / Soo they
 dyd their homage and they that wold not were chased oute
 5 of their landes / Thenne befelle that yonge lady to come to her
 estate ageyne by the myghty prowesse of fyr Bors de ganys
 Soo whan alle the countrey was wel fet in pees / thenne fyre
 Bors toke his leue and departed / and she thanked hym gre-
 tely / and wold haue gyuen hym grete rycheffe but he refused
 10 hit / Thenne he rode alle that day tyl nyght / and came to an
 herberowe to a lady whiche knewe hym wel ynough / & maade
 of hym grete Ioye / Vpon the morne as soone as the day appie-
 red / Bors departed from thens / and soo rode in to a foreste /
 vnto the houre of mydday / and there bifelle hym a merueylo-
 15 us aduenture / So he mette at the departyng of the two wayes
 two knyghtes that ledde lyonel his broder al naked bounden
 vpon a straunge hakney / & his handes bounden to fore his brest
 And eueryche of hem helde in his handes thornes where with
 they wente betyngge hym so fore that the blood trayled dounc
 20 more than in an honderd places of his body / soo that he was
 al blood to fore and behynde / but he said neuer a word as he
 whiche was grete of herte / he suffred alle that euer they dyd
 to hym as though he had felte none anguyfthe / Anone fyre
 Bors dresseid hym to rescowe hym that was his broder / and
 25 soo he loked vpon the other fyde of hym / and sawe a knyghte
 whiche brought a fair gentylwoman / and wold haue fet her
 in the thyckest place of the forest for to haue ben the more furer
 oute of the way from hem that fought hym / And she whiche
 was no thyng assured cryed with an hyghe voys Saynte
 30 mary focoure your mayde

¶ And anone she aspyed where fyre Bors came rydyngge /
 And whanne she came nygh hym / she demed hym a knyghte
 of the round table / wherof she hoped to haue some comfote / &
 thenne she coniured hym by the feythe that he ought vnto hym
 35 in whos feruyfe thow arte entryd in / and for the feythe ye o-
 we vnto the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / & for the noble kyng

Arthurs fake that I suppose that made the knyght that thow
 help me / and suffre me not to be shamed of this knyghte /
 ¶ Whanne Bors herd her faye thus / he had foo moche sorowe
 there he nyft not what to doo / For yf I lete my broder be in ad-
 uenture he must be slayne / and that wold I not for alle the 5
 erthe And yf I help not the mayde / she is shamed for euer /
 and also she shall lese her vyrgynyte / the whiche she shal neuer
 gete ageyne / Thenne lyfte he vp his eyen and sayd wepyng/
 Fair swete lord Ihesu Cryste whoos lyege man I am kepe
 Lyonel my broder that these knyghtes flee hym not / and for 10
 pyte of yow / and for Mary sake I shalle focoure this mayde/

¶ Capitulum x

Thenne dressid he hym vnto the knyghte / the whiche
 had the gentylwoman / and thenne he cryed fir kny-
 ghte lete your hand of that mayden or ye be but dede / & thenne
 he sette doune the mayden / and was armed at alle pyeces sauf 15
 he lacked his spere / Thenne he dressid his sheld / and drewe
 oute his swerd / and Bors smote hym foo hard that it went
 thurgh his shelde and haberion on the lyfte sholder / and tho-
 rowe grete strengthe he bete hym doune to the erthe / and at the
 pullynge oute of Bors spere there he swouned / 20

¶ Thenne came Bors to the mayde / and sayd how semeth it
 yow of this knyghte / ye be delyuerd at this tyme / ¶ Now fir
 said she I praye yow lede me there as this knyghte hadde me
 foo shall I do gladly / & took the hors of the wounded knyght
 and sette the gentylwoman vpon hym / and foo broughte her 25
 as she desyred / Sir knyghte sayd she / ye haue better sped than
 ye wend / for and I had lost my maydenhede / fyue honderd men
 shold haue dyed for hit / what knyghte was he that had yow
 in the forest / by my feithe sayd she / he is my cofyn / So wote I
 neuer with what engyn the fende enchauffed hym / for yesterday 30
 he took me from my fader pryuely / for I nor none of my faders
 men mystrusted hym not / And yf he hadde hadde my mayden-
 hede / he shold haue dyed for the synne & his body shamed &
 dishonoured for euer / Thus as she stood talkyng with hym
 there came twelue knyghtes sekyng after her / and anone she 35

told hem alle how Bors had delyuerd her / thenne they maad
 grete Ioye and befoughte hym to come to her fader a grete lord
 and he shold be ryght welcome / Truly sayd Bors that may
 not be at this tyme / for I haue a grete aduentur to doo in this
 5 cuntrye / Soo he commaunded hem vnto god and departed /
 Thenne fyr Bors rode after Lyonel his broder by the trace of
 their horses / thus he rode fekyng a grete whyle / Thenne he ouer-
 toke a man clothed in a Relygyous clothynge / and rode on a
 stronge black hors blacker than a bery / and sayd fyre knyghte
 10 what seke yow / Syre sayd he I seke my broder that I sawe
 within a whyle beten with two knyghtes / A Bors discom-
 forte yow not / ne falle in to no wanhope / for I shall telle you
 tydynges suche as they ben / for truly he is dede / Thenne shewed
 he hym a newe slayne body lyenge in a buffhe / and it semed
 15 hym wel that it was the body of Lyonel / and thenne he made
 suche a forowe that he felle to the erthe all in a swoune / and
 lay a grete whyle there / And whanne he came to hym selfe / he
 said Faire brother syth the company of yow and me is depar-
 ted shall I neuer haue Ioye in my herte / and now he whiche
 20 I haue take vnto my maister / he be my help / And whanne he
 had sayd thus / he toke his body lyghtely in his armes / and
 putte hit vpon the arson of his fadel / And thenne he sayd to
 the man canst thou telle me vnto fomme chappel where that I
 may burye this body / Come on said he / here is one fast by / and
 25 foo longe they rood tyl they sawe a fayre Toure / and afore it
 there semed an old feble chappel / And thenne they alyght bo-
 the and put hym in to a Tombe of marbel

¶ Capitulum xi

Now leuc we hym here sayd the good man / and goo
 we to oure herberowe tyl to morowe we wille come he-
 30 re ageyne to doo hym feruyse / Sir sayde Bors be ye a
 preest / ye forfothe sayd he / thenne I pray yow telle me a dreme
 that befall to me þe last nyȝt / Say on sayd he / thenne he began
 foo moche to telle hym of the grete byrd in the forest / And af-
 ter told hym of his byrdes one whyte / another black / and of

[leaf 339 verso]

of the rotten tree and of the whyte floures / fyre I shalle telle
 yow a parte now and the other dele to morowe / The whyte fo-
 ule betokeneth a gentylwoman fayre and ryche whiche loued
 the peramours / and hath loued the longe

¶ And yf thou warne her loue she shalle goo dye anone yf 5
 thou haue no pyte on her / that fygnifyeth the grete byrd / the
 whiche shalle make the to warne her / ¶ Now for noo fere that
 thou hast ne for no drede that thou hafte of god / thou shalte
 not warne her but thou woldest not do hit for to be holden chaf-
 for to conquere the loos of the veyne glory of the world / for 10
 that shalle befall the now and thou warne her that Launce-
 lot the good knyghte thy cosyn shalle dye / And therefore men
 shalle now saye þ' thou art a man fleer / both of thy broder fyre
 Lyonel and of thy cosyn fyre launcelot du lake / the whiche
 thou myghtest haue faued and rescowed easly / But thou 15
 weneft to rescowe a mayde whiche perteyneth no thyng to the

¶ Now loke thou whether hit had ben gretter harme of thy
 broders deth or els to haue suffred her to haue lost her mayden-
 hode / ¶ Thenne asked he hym hafte
 thou herd the tokens of thy dreme the whiche I haue told to 20
 yow / Ye forsothe sayd fyre Bors / alle youre expofycyon and
 declarynge of my dreme I haue wel vnderstande and herd /
 Thenne said the man in this black clothynge / thenne is hit in
 thy defaute yf fyre Launcelot thy cosyn dye / ¶ Syre said bors
 that were me lothe / for wete ye wel there is no thyng in the 25
 world but I had leuer doo hit than to see my lord fyre laun-
 celot du lake to dye in my defaute

Chese ye now the one or the other said the good man / And
 thenne he led fyre Bors in to an hyghe Toure / and there he
 fonde knyghtes and ladyes tho ladyes sayde he was wel 30
 come / and soo they vnarmed hym / ¶ And whanne he was in
 his dobblet / men broughte hym a mantel furred with ermyne
 and putte hit aboute hym / and thenne they made hym suche che-
 re that he hadde forgotten alle his sorowe and anguyfthe /
 and only sette his herte in these delytes and deyntees / & tooke 35
 noo thoughte more for his broder fyre Lyonel neyther of fyre
 Launcelot du lake his cosyn / And anone came oute of a ch-
 amber to hym the fayrest lady that euer he sawe & more rycher

byfene than euer he fawe Quene Gueneuer or any other estat
 Lo fayd they fyre Bors here is the lady vnto whome we owe
 alle oure feruyfe / and I trowe ſhe be the rycheſt lady and the
 fayreſt of alle the world / and the whiche loueth yow beſt abo-
 5 ue alle other knyghtes / for ſhe wille haue no knyght but yow
 And whanne he vnderſtood that langage he was abaffhed /
 Not for thenne ſhe falewed hym / and he her / and thenne they
 fatte doune to gyders and ſpak of many thynges / in ſoo moche
 that ſhe befoughte hym to be her loue / for ſhe had loued hym a-
 10 bone alle erthely men / and ſhe ſhold make hym rycher than e-
 uer was man of his age / ¶ Whanne Bors vnderſtood her
 wordes / he was ryght euyll at eaſe / whiche in no maner wold
 not breke chaſtyte / ſoo wyft not he how to anfuer her /

¶ Capitulum xij

ALlas fayd ſhe Bors ſhalle ye not doo my wylle / Ma-
 15 dame ſaid Bors / there is no lady in this world whos
 wylle I wylle fulfyller as of this thyng / for my broder lyeth
 dede whiche was ſlayne ryght late / A Bors fayd ſhe I haue
 loued yow longe for the grete beaute I haue ſene in yow / and
 the grete hardynes that I haue herd of yow that nedes ye muſt
 20 lye by me this nyghte / & therfor I praye yow graunte it me /
 ¶ Truly fayd he I ſhalle not doo hit in no maner wyfe / then-
 ne ſhe made hym fuche forowe as though ſhe wold haue dyed/
 wel Bors fayd ſhe vnto this haue ye broughte me nyghe to
 myn ende / And there with ſhe took hym by the hand / & badde
 25 hym behold her / and ye ſhal ſee how I ſhalle dye for your lo-
 ue / A fayd thenne he that ſhalle I neuer ſee / Thenne ſhe depar-
 ted and wente in to an hyhe batilment / and led with her
 twelue gentylwymmen / and whan they were aboute one of the
 gentylwymmen cryed and fayd ¶ A fyr Bors gentil kny-
 30 ghte haue mercy on vs all / and ſuffre my lady to haue her wil
 And yf ye doo not we muſte ſuffre deth with oure lady for to
 falle doune of thys hyhe towre / And yf ye ſuffre vs thus to
 dye for ſoo lytel a thyng / alle ladyes and gentylwymmen
 wylle ſaye of you diſhonour / ¶ Thenne loked he vpward

they femed alle ladyes of grete estate and rychely and well
 bysene / thenne had he of hem grete pyte / not for that he was vn-
 counceiled in hym self that leuer he had they alle had loste
 their soules than he his / and with that they selle adoune alle
 at ones to the erthe / And whan he sawe that / he was al a- 5
 baffhed / and had therof grete merucylle / with that he bleffyd
 his body and his vyfage / And anone he herd a grete noyse &
 a grete crye as though alle the fendes of helle had ben aboute
 hym / and there with he sawe neyther toure ne lady ne gentyl-
 woman nor no chappel where he broughte his broder to / 10
 Thenne helde he vp bothe his handes to the heuen and sayd / fa-
 yre fader god I am greuoufly escaped / and thenne he tooke
 his armes and his hors and rode on his way / Thenne he herde
 a clok fmyte on his ryght hand / and thydder he came to an
 Abbay on his ryght hand clofyd with hyhe walles / and there 15
 was lete in / thenne they supposed that he was one of the quest
 of the Sangreal / So they ledde hym in to a chamber and vn-
 armed hym / Syrs sayd fyr Bors yf there be ony holy man in
 this hows / I pray yow lete me speke with hym / Thenne one
 of hem ledde hym vnto the Abbot whiche was in a Chappel / 20
 And thenne fyr Bors fawed hym / and he hym ageyne / fir
 said Bors I am a knyght erraunt / and told hym all the ad-
 uenture whiche he had fene / Sir knyght sayd the Abbot I
 wote not what ye be / for I wende neuer that a knyght of yo-
 ur age myghte haue ben soo strong in the grace of our lord Ihe- 25
 fu Cryst / Not for thenne ye shall go vnto your rest / for I will
 not counceyle yow this day / hit is to late / and to morowe I
 shalle counceyle yow as I can

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd that nyghte was fyre Bors serued rychely / and
 on the morne erly he herd masse / and the Abbot came 30
 to hym / and bad hym good morow / and Bors to hym
 ageyne / And thēne he told hym he was a felawe of the quest
 of the Sangreal / and how he had charge of the holy man to
 ete brede and water / ¶ Thenne oure lord Ihesus Cryste
 shewed hym vnto yow in the lykenes of a fowle that suffred 35

grete anguyfthe for vs fyn he was putte vpon the croffe / and
bledde his herte blood for mankynde / there was the token and
the lyknes of the Sancgreal that appiered afore yow / for the
blood that the grete foule blod reuyued the chlyckens from deth
5 to lyf / And by the bare tree is betokened the world whych is
naked and withoute fruyte but yf hit come of oure lord / Al-
fo the lady for whome ye fought for and kyng Anyaus whi-
che was lord there to fore betokeneth Ihesu Cryfte / whiche is
kyng of the world / and that he foughte with the champyon
10 for the lady / this hit betokeneth / for whanne he took the bata-
ille for the lady / by her shall ye vnderfande the newe lawe of
Ihesu Cryft and holy chirche / and by the other lady ye shalle
vnderfande the old lawe and the fende whiche al day werrith
ageynst holy chirche / therfor ye dyd your bataille with ryghte
15 For ye be Ihesu Crystes knyghtes / therfor ye oughte to be de-
fenders of holy chirche / And by the black byrd myghte ye vn-
derfande holy chirche whiche fayth I am blak / but he is faire
And by the whyte byrd myghte men vnderfande the fende / &
I shalle telle yow how the swan is whyte withoute forth and
20 blak within / hit is ypocryfy whiche is withoute yelowe or pa-
le / and semeth withoute forth the feruauntes of Ihesu Cryfte
but they ben within soo horryble of fylthe and synne and be-
gyle the world euylle / Also whanne the fende appiered to the
in lyknes of a man of relygyon and blamyd the that thow
25 lefte thy broder / For a lady soo ledde the where thow femyd thy
broder was flayne / but he is yet on lyue / and alle was for to
putte the in crour and brynge the vnto wanhope and lech-
ry / for he knewe thou were tendyr herted / & all was / for thou
sholdest not fynde the blefid aduerture of the Sancgreal / and
30 the thyrdde foule betokeneth the stronge bataille ageynst the fa-
ir ladyes whiche were alle deuyls / Also the drye tree and the
whyte lylve the drye tree bitokeneth thy broder Lyonel whiche
is drye withoute vertue / and therefore many men oughte to
calle hym the rotten tree and the worme eten tree / for he is a
35 murtherer and doth contrary to the ordre of knyghthode / And
the two whyte floures fygnifyen two maydens / the one is a
knyght whiche was wounded the other day / and the other is
the gentylwoman whiche ye rescowed and why the other flo-

ure drewe nyghe the other / that was the knyghte which wold
 haue defowled her and hym self bothe / and fyr Bors ye had
 ben a grete foole and in grete perylle for to haue fene tho two
 floures peryffhe for to focoure the roten tree / for and they had
 synned to gyder they had ben dampned / and for that ye re- 5
 scowd hem bothe / men myghte calle yow a veray knyghte and
 seruauant of Ihesu Cryfte /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

THenne wente fir Bors from thens and commaunded
 the Abbot vnto god / And thenne he rode alle that day
 and herberowed with an old lady / And on the morne he ro- 10
 de to a Castel in a valey / and there he mette with a yoman go-
 ynge a grete paas toward a foreste / Saye me fayd fyre Bors
 canst thou telle me of ony aduventure / Syre fayd he / here shall
 be vnder this Castle a grete and a merueyllous turnement /
 of what folkes shal hit be fayd fyr Bors / The erle of playns 15
 shal be in the one party / & the ladyes neuew of Heruyn on the
 other party / thenne bors thougt to be there yf he mygt mete with
 his broder fyr Lyonel or ony other of his selaufhyp / whyche
 were in the quest of the Sangreal / And thenne he torned to
 an hermytage that was in the entre of the foreste / And when 20
 he was come thyder / he fonde there fyr Lyonel his broder whi-
 che fat al armed at the entre of the Chappel dore for to abyde
 there herberowe tyl on the morn that the turnement shalle be /
 And whanne fir Bors sawe hym / he had grete Ioye of hym/
 that it were merueil to telle of hys Ioye / And thenne he a- 25
 lyghte of his hors / and fayd fair swete broder whanne cam ye
 hydder / Anone as Lyonel sawe hym he said ¶ A Bors ye
 maye not make none auuunt / but as for you I mygt haue ben
 slayn whan ye sawe two knyghtes ledyng me away betyng me
 ye lefte me for to focoure a gentilwoman / and suffred me in pe- 30
 rylle of deth / for neuer erst ne dyd no broder to another so gre-
 te an vntrouthe / And for that mysdede now I ensure you but
 deth / for wel haue ye deserued it / therfore kepe the from henfor-
 ward / and that shal ye fynde as soone as I am armed / whan
 fir Bors vnderstood his broders wrath / he knelyd doune to 35

the erthe / and cryed hym mercy / holdyng vp both his handes
 and prayd hym to forgyue hym his euyll wylle / Nay fayd
 Lyonel that shalle neuer be and I maye haue the hyher hand
 that I make myn auowe to god / thow shalt haue dethe for it
 5 for it were pyte ye lyued ony lenger / Ryghte foo he wente in
 and took his harnais and mounted vpon his hors / and cam
 to fore hym and fayd / Bors kepe the from me / for I shall do
 to the as I wold to a felon or a traytour / for ye be the vntrueft
 knyght that euer came oute of foo worthy an hows / as was
 10 kynge Bors de ganys / whiche was oure fader / therfore starte
 vpon thy hors / and foo shalle ye be moost at your auantage
 And but yf ye wylle / I wille renne vpon yow there as ye
 stande vpon foote / and foo the shame shalle be myn / and the
 harme yours / but of that shame ne reke I noughte / whan fyr
 15 Bors sawe that he must fyghte with his broder or els to dye/
 he nyft what to doo / thenne his herte counceyled hym not therto
 in as moche as Lyonel was borne or he / wherfor he ought to be-
 re hym reuerence / yet kneced he doune afore Lyonels hors feet/
 and fayd fair fwete broder haue mercy vpon me / and fle me
 20 not / and haue in remembraunce the grete loue whiche oughte to
 be bitwene vs tweyne / what fyr Bors fayd to Lyonel he ro-
 ughte not / for the fende had broughte hym in fuche a wyl that
 he shold flee hym / Thenne whanne Lyonel sawe he wold none
 other / and that he wold not haue ryfen to gyue hym bataille/
 25 he raffhed ouer hym so that he smote Bors with his hors feete
 vpward to the erthe / and hurte hym so fore that he swounded
 of distresse / the whiche he felte in hym self to haue dyed with-
 oute confession / Soo whanne Lyonel sawe this / he alyghte of
 his hors to haue smyten of his hede / And foo he toke hym by
 30 the helme / and wold haue rente hit from his heed / ¶ Thenne
 came the heremyte rennyng vnto hym whiche was a good man
 and of grete age / and wel had herd alle the wordes that we-
 re bitwene them / and foo felle doune vpon fyre Bors

¶ Capitulum xv

35 **T**henne he fayd to Lyonel A gentyll knyghte haue mer-
 cy vpon me and on thy broder / for yf thow flee hym /

[leaf 342 verso]

thow shalte be dede of fynne / and that were forouful / for he is
 one of the worthyest knyghtes of the world / and of the best
 condycyons / Soo god me help sayd Lyonel fyr preeft / but yf
 ye flee from hym I shall flee yow / and he shalle neuer the so-
 oner be quyte / Certes sayd the good man I haue leuer ye flee 5
 me than hym / for my dethe shalle not be grete harme not halfe
 foo moche as of his / wel sayd Lyonel I am greed / and fette
 his hand to his sward and smote hym foo hard that his he-
 de yede bakward / Not for that he restrayned hym of his euyll
 wyll / but took his broder by the helme and vnaced hit to ha- 10
 ue sryken of his hede / and had slayn hym withoute fayle but
 foo it happed Colgreuaunce a felawe of the round table cam
 at that tyme thyder as oure lordes wyll was / And whanne
 he sawe the good man slayne he merueyld moche what it
 myght be / And thenne he beheld Lyonel wold haue slayne 15
 his broder / and knewe fyre Bors whiche he loued ryȝt wel
 Thenne starte he doune and toke Lyonel by the sholders and
 drewe hym strongly abak from Bors / and sayd Lyonel wyll
 ye flee your broder the worthyest knyghte of the world one / &
 that shold noo good man suffer / why sayd Lyonel / wyll ye 20
 lette me / therfor yf ye entermete yow in this I shall flee you
 and hym after / why sayd Colgreuaunce is this sothe that ye
 wille flee hym / flee hym wyll I sayd he / who so faye the con-
 trary / For he hath done so moche ageynst me / that he hath wel
 deserued it / and foo ranne vpon hym / and wold haue smyten 25
 hym thurgh the hede / and sir Colgreuaunce ranne betwix them
 and sayd & ye be so hardy to do foo more we two shal medle
 to gyders / when Lyonel vnderstood his wordes / he took his sh-
 eld afore hym / and asked hym what that he was / and he told
 hym Colgreuaunce one of his felawes / Thenne Lyonel defyed 30
 hym / and gaf hym a grete stroke thurgh the helme / Thenne he
 drewe his suerd / for he was a passyng good knyȝte / and defend-
 ed hym ryȝt manfully / foo longe dured the batail that Bors
 rofe vp all anguyffhly & behelde Colgreuaunce the good kny-
 ght fought with his broder for his quarel / thenne was he full 35
 fory and heuy / and thoughte yf Colgreuaunce flee hym / that
 was his broder / he sholde neuer haue Ioye / And yf his broder
 flew Colgreuaunce the shame shold euer be myn / Thenne wolde

he haue ryfen to haue departed them / but he had not soo moche
 myghte to stande on foote / soo he abode hym soo longe tyl Col-
 greuaunce had the werfe / for Lyonel was of grete chyualrye
 and ryghte hardy / for he had perced the hauberk and the helme
 5 that he abode but dethe / For he had lost moche of his blood that
 it was merueylle that he myghte stande vp ryghte / Thenne be-
 held he fyr Bors whiche fat dresyngge hym vpward and said
 A Bors why come ye not to caste me oute of perylle of dethe
 wherin I haue put me to focoure yow whiche were ryght now
 10 nyghe the dethe / Certes said Lyonel that shall not auayle you
 for none of you shalle bere others waraunt / but that ye shalle
 dye bothe of my hand / when Bors herd that / he dyd soo moche
 he rofe and putte on his helme / Thenne perceyued he fyrste the
 heremyte preest whiche was slayne / thenne made he a merueil-
 15 lous forowe vpon hym /

¶ Capitulum xvj

THenne ofte Colgreuaunce cryed vpon fyre Bors /
 Why wyll ye lete me dye here for your sake / yf it ple-
 se yow that I dye for yow the dethe / it wille please me
 the better for to faue a worthy man / with that word fyre Lyo-
 20 nel smote the helme from his hede / Thenne Colgreuaunce
 sawe that he myght not escape / thenne he sayd Fair swete Ihe-
 su that I haue myfdoo haue mercy vpon my fowle / For fuche
 forowe that my herte suffreth for goodenes and for almes dede
 that I wold haue done here / be to me a lygement of penaunce
 25 vnto my foules helthe / At these wordes Lyonel smote hym soo
 fore that he bare hym to the erthe / soo whanne he had slayne
 Colgreuaunce / he ranne vpon his broder as a fendly man / &
 gaf hym fuche a stroke that he made hym stoupe / and he that
 was ful of humylyte prayd hym for goddes loue to leue this
 30 bataille / For and liit befelle fayre broder that I slewe yow or
 ye me / we shold be dede of that synne / ¶ Ncuer god me help
 but yf I haue on yow mercy and I maye haue the better
 hand / Thenne drewe Bors his suerd al wepyngge and sayd /
 Faire brother god knoweth myn entente / A fayre broder ye
 35 haue done ful cuylle this daye to flee fuche an holy preest the

whiche neuer trespast / Also ye haue flayne a gentyl knyghte
 and one of oure felawes / And wel wote ye that I am not a-
 ferd of yow gretely / but I drede the wrathe of god / and this
 is an vnkyndely werre / therefore god shewe myracle vpon vs
 bothe / Now god haue mercy vpon me / though I defende my
 lyf ageynst my broder / with that Bors lyfte vp his hand / &
 wold haue smyten his broder /

¶ Capitulum xvij

ANd thēne he herd a voyce that sayd flee bors & touche
 hym not / or els thou shall flee hym / Ryght so alyst
 a clowde betwixe them in lyknes of a fyre and a merueyllo- 10
 us flamme that bothe her two shelted brente / ¶ Thenne were
 they fore affrayed that they selle bothe to the erthe / and laye
 there a grete whyle in a swoune / And whanne they came to
 them self Bors sawe that his broder had no harme / thenne he
 held vp bothe his handes / for he dradde god had taken venge- 15
 aunce vpon hym / with that he herd a voyce saye Bors go hens
 and bere thy broder noo lenger selauhypp / but take thy way a-
 none ryghte to the see / For fire Percyual abydeeth the there /
 Thenne he sayd to his broder fayr swete broder forgyue me for
 goddes loue alle that I haue trespaced vnto yow / Thenne he 20
 anfuerd God forgyue it the and I doo gladly / So sir Bors
 departed from hym and rode the nexte way to the see / And at
 the laft by fortune he came to an Abbay whiche was nygh the
 see / That nyght Bors rested hym there / and in his slepe there
 came a voice to hym & badde hym go to the see / thenne he starte 25
 vp and made a sygne of the Croffe in the myddes of his for-
 hede and took his harneis and made redy his hors / and mou-
 ted vpon hym / And at a broken walle he rode oute / & rode soo
 long tyl that he came to the see / And on the strond he fond a
 shyp couerd all with whyte famyte / And he alyghte & bitoke 30
 hym to Ihesu Cryst / And as soone as he entryd in to the ship
 the shyp departed in to the see and wente so fast that hym fe-
 med the shyp wente fleynge / but hit was soone derke soo that
 he myght knowe no man / and soo he slepte tyl hit was daye

Thenne he awaked and fawe in myddes of the shyp a knyzt
 lye alle armed fauf his helme / Thenne knewe he that hit was
 fyr Percyual of walys / and thenne he made of hym ryzt gre-
 te Ioye / but fir Percyual was abasshed of hym / and he asked
 5 hym what he was / A fayr fyr fayd Bors knowe ye me not /
 Certes fayd he I merueylle how ye came hyther / but yf oure
 lord broughte yow hyder hym self / thenne fyre Bors smyled
 and dyd of his helme / Thenne Percyual knewe hym / & eyther
 made grete Ioye of other that it was merueylle to here /
 10 ¶ Thenne Bors told hym how he came in to the shyp / and
 by whoos ammonysflement / and eyther told other of theyre
 temptacyons / as ye haue herd to fore hand /
 ¶ Soo wente they douneward in the see one whyle bakward
 another whyle forward / and eueryche comforted other / and
 15 ofte were in their prayers / thenne fayd fyre Percyual we lak
 no thyng but Galahad the good knyghte

¶ And thus endeth the fyrtyenth book whiche is of fyre Ga-
 wayne / Ector de marys / and fyre Bors de ganys and fir per-
 cyaual

¶ And here foloweth the seuententh book whiche is of the no-
 ble knyghte fyre Galahad /

¶ Capitulum primum



Ow faith this story whanne Galahad had re-
 scowed Percyual from the twenty knyghtes /
 he yede tho in to a waste foreste / wherin he rode
 many Iourneyes / and he fonde many aduentur- 5
 es / the whiche he brought to an ende / wherof the
 story maketh here no mencyon / Thenne he toke his waye to the
 see on a daye / & hit befelle as he passed by a Castel where was
 a wonder turnement / but they withoute had done soo moche/
 that they within were putte to the werfe / yet were they wythin
 good knyghtes ynouȝ / whanne Galahad sawe that tho with- 10
 in were at soo grete a meschyef that men slewe hem att the en-
 tre of the Castel / thenne he thoughte to helpe hem / and putte a
 spere forth / and smote the fyrste that he slay to the erthe / and
 the spere brak to pyeces / thenne he drewe his fuerd / and smote
 there as they were thyckest / and so he dyd wonderful dedes of 15
 armes / that alle they merueylled / thenne hit happed that Ga-
 wayne and sir Ector de marys were with the knyghtes with-
 oute / But whanne they spyed the whyte shelde with the red
 Croffe / the one sayd to the other yonder is the good knyght
 sir Galahad the haute prynce / Now he shold be a grete foolc / 20
 whiche shold mete with hym to fyghte / Soo by aduventure he
 came by sire Gawayne and he smote hym soo hard that he claf
 his helme and the coyfe of yron vnto his hede / so that Gawa-
 yn felle to the erthe / but the stroke was soo grete that it slented
 doune to the erthe and carfe the hors sholder in two / Whan Ec- 25
 tor sawe Gawayne doune he drewe hym afyde / and thoughte
 it no wysedome for to abyde hym / and also for naturel loue that
 he was his vnkel / Thus thurgh his grete hardyneffe he bete a-
 bak alle the knyghtes withoute / And thenne they within cam
 oute and chaced hem alle aboute / But whanne Galahad sawe 30
 ther wold none torne ageyne / he stole away pryuely so that no-
 ne wylt where he was bicomc / Now by my hede sayd Gawayn
 to Ector now are the wonders true that were sayd of Laun-
 celot du lake / that the swerd whiche stak in the stone shold gy-
 ue me suche a buffet þat I wold not haue it for the best Castell 35
 in this world / and sothely now hit is preued trewe for neuer

ere had I fuche a stroke of mans hand / Sir fayd Ector me semeth your quest is done / and yours is not done fayd Gawayne but myn is done I shalle feke noo ferther / Thenne Gawayne was borne in to a Castel and vnarmed hym / and leyd
 5 hym in a ryche bedde / and a leche fonde that he myght lyue / & to be hole within a moneth / Thus Gawayne and Ector abode to gyder / For fyre Ector wold not away til Gawayne were hole / & the good knyght Galahad rode so long tyll he came that
 10 he was benyghted in an hermytage / Soo the good man was fayne whan he sawe he was a knyght erraunt / tho whan they were at rest / ther cam a gentylwoman knockyng at the dore / & called Galahad / and soo the good man cam to the dore to wete what she wold / Thenne she called the heremyte fyre Vllyn
 15 I am a gentylwoman that wold speke with the knyght whiche is with yow / Thenne the good man awaked Galahad / & badde hym aryse and speke with a gentylwoman that semeth hath grete nede of yow / Thenne Galahad wente to her & asked her what she wold / Galahad fayd she I will that ye arme you
 20 and mouthe vpon your hors and folowe me / for I shall shewe yow within these thre dayes the hyst aduenture that euer any knyght sawe / Anone Galahad armed hym and took his hors and commaunded hym to god / and badde the gentylwoman go and he wold folowe there as she lyked /

¶ Capitulum ij

25 **S**oo she rode as fast as her palfrey myght bere her tylle that she came to the see / the whiche was called Collybe And at the nyghte they came vnto a Castel in a valeye clofed with a rennyng water and with fronge walles and hye / & soo she entred in to the Castel with Galahad and there had he
 30 grete chere for the lady of that Castel was the damoyfels lady / soo whan he was vnarmed / thenne said the damoyfel madame shalle we abyde here all this day / Nay fayd she but tylle he hath dyned and tyl he hath slepte a lytyl / so he ete and slepte a while tyl that the mayde called hym / and armed hym by

torche lyght / And whan the mayde was horfed and he bothe
 the lady took Galahad a fayr child and ryche / and so they
 departed from the Castell tyl they came to the see syde / & there
 they fond the shyp where Bors and Percyual were in / the
 whiche cryed on the shyps bord sir Galahad ye be welcome / 5
 we haue abyden yow longe / And whan he herd them / he asked
 them what they were / Sir said she leue your hors here / and I
 shall leue myn and toke her fadels and her brydels with them
 and made a croffe on them / and soo entryd in to the shyp / and
 the two knyghtes receyued hem bothe with grete Ioye / and e- 10
 ucryche knewe other / and soo the wynde aroos / and drofe hem
 thurgh the see in a merucyllous place / And within a whyle
 it dawyd / Thenne dyd Galahad of his helme & his fuerd / &
 asked of his felawes from whens cam that fayre shyp / Tru-
 ly sayd they ye wote as wel as we but of goddes grace / and 15
 thenne they told eueryche to other of alle their hard aduen-
 tures / and of her grete temptacyons / truly sayd Galahad ye
 are moche bounden to god for ye haue escaped grete aduentures
 and had not the gentilwoman ben / I had not comen here / for
 as for yow I wend neuer to haue fond yow in these straun- 20
 ge countreyes / A Galahad faide Bors yf launcelot your fader
 were here / thenne were we wel at ease / for thenne me femed we
 fayled no thyng / That may not be fayde Galahad / but yf it
 pleasyd oure lorde / By thenne the shyp wente fro the londe of
 Logrys / and by aduenture it arryued vp betwix two roches 25
 paffyng grete and merucyllous / but there they myght not lon-
 de / for there was a swalowe of the see / sauf there was another
 ship / and vpon it they myght goo withoute daunger / Goo we
 thyder sayd the gentilwoman / and there shalle we see aduen-
 tures / for soo is oure lordes wyll / ¶ And whanne they came 30
 thyder / they fond the ship ryche ynou / but they fond neyther
 man ne woman therin / But they fonde in the ende of the ship
 two fayre letters wryten whiche sayd a dredeful word and
 a merucyllous / Thow man whiche shalle entre in to this shyp
 beware thou be in stedfast bileue for I am seith & therfor beware 35
 hou thou entrest / for & thou faile I shal not helpe the / thenne
 faide the gētilwoman Percyual wote ye what I am / Certes fa-
 id nay to my wetyng / ¶ Wete you wel sayd she that I

am thy fyfter / whiche am doughter of kynge Pellenore / And therefore wete ye wel ye are the man in the world that I moost loue / And yf ye be not in parfyte byleue of Ihesu Cryst entre not in no maner of wyfe / for thenne shold ye peryfsh the shyp
 5 for he is soo parfyte / he wyll suffre no synner in hym / whanne Percyual vnderstode that she was his veray fyfter / he was inwardly glad and sayd / faire fyfter I shalle entre theria / For yf I be a mys creature or an vntrue knyghte there shalle I peryfsh

¶ Capitulum Tercium

10 **I**N the meane whyle Galahad blessed hym / & entrid therin / and thenne next the gentywoman / & thenne sir Bors & sir Percyual / And whan they were in / it was so merueyllous fayre and ryche that they merueylled / & in myddes of the shyp was a fayr bedde / & Galahad wente therto / & fond
 15 there a crowne of fylke / And at the feet was a swerd ryche & fayre / and hit was drawn oute of the shethe half a foot and more / and the fuerd was of dyuerse facyons / and the pomel was of ston / and there was in hym alle manere of colours that ony man myght fynde / and eueryche of the colours hadde
 20 dyuerse vertues / and the skalys of the hafte were of two rybes of dyuerse beestes / the one beest was a serpent whiche was conuerfaunt in Calydone / and is called the serpent of the fend And the bone of hym is of fuche a vertu that there is no hand that handeleth hym shalle neuer be very nor hurte / and the
 25 other beest is a fyfsh which is not ryght grete / and haunteth the flood of Eufrate / and that fyfsh is called Ertanax / and his bones be of fuche a maner of kynde that who that handeleth hem / shalle haue soo moche wille that he shalle neuer be very and he shalle not thynke on Ioye nor forow that he hath had
 30 But only that thyng that he beholdeth before hym / And as for this fuerd there shalle neuer man begrype hym at the handels but one / but he shalle passe alle other / In the name of god said Percyual I shall affaye to handle hit / Soo he sette his hand to the fuerd / but he myghte not begrype hit / by my feyth
 35 said he now haue I fayled / Bors fet his hand therto & fayled Thenne Galahad beheld the fuerd and sawe letters lyke blood that sayd / lete see who shall affaye to drawe me oute of my

fhethe / but yf he be more hardyer than any other / & who that dra-
 weth me / wete ye wel that he fhalle neuer fayle of fhame of
 his body or to be wounded to the dethe / By my feyth faid ga-
 lahad I wold drawe this fuerd oute of the fhethe / but the
 offendynge is foo grete that I fhalle not fette my hand therto 5
 Now firs faid the gentilwoman wete ye wel that the drawy-
 nge of this fuerd is warned to alle men fauf al only to yow
 Also this fhyp aryued in the realme of Logrys / and that ty-
 me was dedely werre bytwene kynge labor whiche was fader
 vnto the maymed kynge and kynge Hurlame whiche was a 10
 Sarafyn / But thenne was he newly cryftend / foo that men
 helde hym afterward one of the wyttyeft men of the world / &
 foo vpon a day hit befelle that kynge Labor and kynge Hur-
 lame had affembled their folke vpon the see where this fhyp
 was aryued / and there kyng Hurlame was difcomfyte / and 15
 his men flayne / and he was aferd to be dede / and fled to his
 fhyp and there he fond this fuerd and drewe hit / and cam oute
 and fond kyng Labor the man in the world of al cryftendom
 in whome was thenne the gretteft feythe / ¶ And when kynge
 Hurlame fawe kynge Labor he drefsid this fuerd / and fmote 20
 hym vpon the helme foo hard that he clafe hym / and his hors
 to the erthe with the fyrft ftroke of his fuerd / and hit was in
 the realme of Logrys / and foo bifelle grete peftylence & grete
 harme to both Realmes / for fythen encrecyd neyther corne ne
 graffe nor wel nyghe no fruyte / ne in the water was no fyfhe 25
 werfor men callen hit the landes of the two marches the waffe
 land / for that dolorous ftroke / And when kynge Hurlame fa-
 we this fuerd foo keruyng / he torned ageyne to fetche the fcau-
 bard / And foo came in to this fhyp and entred and putt vp
 the fuerd in the fhethe / And as foone as he had done it / he felle 30
 doune dede afore the bedde / Thus was the fwerd preued that
 none ne drewe it but he were dede or maymed / So laye he ther
 tyl a mayden cam in to the fhyp / and caft hym oute / for there
 was no man fo hardy of the world to entre in to fhypthat for
 the defence

35

¶ Capitulum quartum /

And thenne beheld they the scaubard / hit femed to be
of a ferpentes skynne / And theron were letters of go-
ld and fyluer / and the gyrdel was but pourely to co-
me to / and not able to susteyne suche a ryche fuerd / and the let-
5 ters fayd / he whiche shal welde me oughte to be more harder
than ony other yf he bere me as truly as me oughte to be born
For the body of hym whiche I oughte to hange by he shal not
be shamed in no place whyle he is gyrd with this gyrdel / nor
neuer none be soo hardy to doo away this gyrdel / for it oughte
10 not be done away but by the handes of a mayde / and that she be
a kynges doughter and quenes / and she must be a mayde alle
the dayes of her lyf / bothe in wylle and in dede / And yf she
breke her vyrgynte she shalle dye the moost vylaynous dethe
that euer dyd ony woman / Sir said Percyual torne this fuerd
15 that we may see what is on the other fyde / & hit was reed as
blood with blak letters as ony cole / whiche fayd / he that shal
prayse me moost / moost shalle he fynde me to blame at a grete
nede and to whome I shold be moost debonair shall I be most
felon / and that shalle be at one tyme / Faire broder fayd she to
20 Percyual it befelle after a fourty yere after the passion of Ihe-
fu Cryst that Nacyen thy broder in lawe of kyng Mordrayns
was boren in to a Towne more than xiiij dayes Iourneye from
his countrey by the commaundement of our lord in to an yle /
in to the partyes of the west that men clepyd the yle of Tur-
25 nauce / Soo befelle hit that he fond this shyp at the entre of a
roche / and he fond the bedde and his fuerd as we haue herd
now / Not for thenne he had not soo moche hardyneffe to drawe
hit / and there he dwellid an eyght dayes / and at the nynythe
day there felle a grete wynde whiche departed hym out of the
30 yle and brought hym to another yle by a roche / and there he
fond the grettest gyaunt that euer man myghte see / therwith
cam that horryble gyaunt to flee hym / and thenne he loked a-
boute hym aad myghde not flee / and he had no thyng to de-
fende hym with / Soo he ranne to his fuerd / and when he sawe
35 hit naked / he prayfed it moche / and thenne he shoke it / and ther-
with he brak it in the myddes A said Nacyen the thyng that I
moost prayfed ought I now moost to blame / and ther with he
threwe the pyeces of his fuerd ouer his bedde / And after he

lepte ouer the borde to fyghte with we gyaunt / and flewe hym
 And anone he entryd in to the shyp ageyne / and the wynde a-
 rose / and drofe hym thurgh the see / that by aduenture he came
 to another shyp where kynge Mordrayns was / whiche hadde
 ben tempted ful euyll with a fende in the porte of peryllous ro- 5
 che / And whanne that one sawe the other / they made grete Io-
 ye of other / and eyther told other of their aduenture / & how
 the swerd fayled hym at his moost nede / Whanne Mordra-
 yns sawe the fuerd he prayfed hit moche / but the brekyng was
 not to doo / but by wyckednes of thy self ward / for thow arte 10
 in somme synne / and there he took the fuerd / and sette the pe-
 cys to gyders / and they foudered as fayr as euer they were
 to fore / and there putte he the swerd in the shethe / and leyd it
 doune on the bedde / Thenne herd they a voyce that fayd go out
 of this ship a lytel whyle / and entre in to the other for drede 15
 ye falle in dedely synne / for and ye be sonde in dedely synne ye
 maye not escape but perysshe / and soo they wente in to the o-
 ther shyp / And as Nacyen wente ouer the borde he was smy-
 ten with a swerd on the ryghte foote that he selle doune nose-
 lyngte to the shyps bord / and there withe he sayd O god how 20
 am I hurte / and thenne there came a voyce and fayd / take
 thow that for thy forfette that thow dydest in drawyngte of
 this fuerd / therfor thow receyueft a wounde / for thow were ne-
 uer worthy to handel it / the wrytyngte maketh mencyon / In
 the name of god said galahad ye ar ryzt wyse of these werkes 25

¶ Capitulum v

SYr fayd she there was a kynge that hyghte Pelles the
 maymed kynge / And whyle he myghte ryde / he sup-
 ported moche crystendome and holy chirche / Soo vpon a daye
 he hunted in a woode of his whiche lasted vnto the see / and
 at the last he losfe his houndes / and his knyghtes / sauf only 30
 one / and there he and his knyghte wente tyl that they cam to-
 ward Irland / and there he sonde the shyp / And whanne he sa-
 we the letters and vnderflood them / yet he entryd / for he was
 ryghte parfyte of his lyf / but his knyghte had none hardynes
 to entre & ther sonde he this fuerd & drewe it oute as moche as 35
 ye maye see / Soo there with entryd a spere where with he was

fmyte hym thurgh bothe the thyes / and neuer fythe myghte
 he be helyd ne nought shall to fore we come to hym / Thus said
 she was not kynge Pelles your graunte fir maymed for his
 hardyneffe / In the name of god damoyfel fayd Galahad / fo
 5 they wente toward the bedde to behold al aboute hit / and aboute
 the hede thier henge two swerdes / Also there were two spyndels
 whiche were as whyte as ony snowe / and other that were as
 reed as blood / and other aboute grene as ony emeraude / of the-
 fe thre colours were the spyndels and of naturel coloure within
 10 and withoute ony payntyng / These spyndels fayd the damoy-
 fel were whan synful Eue came to gadre fruyte / for whiche A-
 dam and she were putte oute of paradyfe / she tooke with her
 the bough on whiche the Appel henge on / Thenne perceyued she
 that the braunche was fayre and grene / and she remembryd her
 15 the losse whiche came fro the tree / Thenne she thoughte to kepe
 the braunche as longe as she myghte / And for she had no cofer
 to kepe hit in / she put it in the erthe / Soo by the wyll of our
 lord the braunche grewe to a grete tree within a lytil whyle / &
 was as whyte as ony snowe / braüches / bowes / and leues that
 20 was a token a mayden planted hit / But after god came to
 Adam and bad hym knowe his wyf flesshly as nature requy-
 red / Soo lay Adam with his wyf vnder the same tree / and a-
 none the tree whiche was whyte and ful grene as ony graffe
 and alle that came oute of hit / and in the same tyme that they
 25 medled to gyders there was Abel begoten / thus was the tree
 longe of grene colour / And so it befelle many dayes after / vnder
 the same tree Caym slewe Abel / wherof befelle grete merueil
 For anone as Abel had receyued the dethe vnder the grene tree
 he lost the grene colour and becam reed and that was in toke-
 30 nying of the blood / & anone alle the plantes dyed therof / but
 the tree grewe and waxed merucyllously fayre / & hit was the
 fayrest tree & the moost delectable that ony man myght beholde
 and see and so dyd the plantes that grewe out of it tofore that
 Abel was slayne vnder it / Soo longe dured the tree tyl that
 35 Salamon kynge Dauyds sone reigned / and helde the londe after
 his fader / This Salamon was wyse and knewe alle the
 vertues of stoncs and trees / and soo he knewe the course of
 the sterres and many other dyuerse thynges

This Salamon had an euylle wyfe / where thurgh he wende
 that there had ben no good woman / and foo he despyfed hem
 in his bookes / Soo anfuerd a voyce hym ones / Salamon / yf
 heuynes come to a man by a woman / ne reke thow neuer / For
 yet shalle there come a woman wherof there shalle come gretter 5
 Ioye to man an honderd tymes more than this heuynesse ge-
 ueth forowe / and that woman shalle be borne of thy lygnage /
 Tho whan Salamon herd these wordes / he held hym self but a
 foole / & the trouthe he perceuyed by old bookes / Also the ho-
 ly ghoost shewed hym the comynge of the glorious vyrgyne 10
 marye / Thenne asked he of the voyce / yf hit shold be in the ye-
 cede of his lygnage / Nay sayd the voyce but there shalle come a
 man whiche shalle be a mayde / and the laft of your blood / &
 he shalle be as good a knyght as duke Iofue / thy broder in
 lawe 15

¶ Capitulum vj

Now haue I certefyed the of that thow stodeft in do-
 ubte / thenne was Salamon glad that there shold co-
 me ony siche of his lygnage / but euer he merueylled &
 studyed who that shold be / And what his name myghte be/
 his wyf perceuyed that he studyed and thoughte she wolde 20
 knowe it at some feason / and so she wayted her tyme / & asked
 of hym the cause of his studyenge / and there he told her alle to
 gyder how the voyce tolde hym / Wei sayd she / I shalle lete ma-
 ke a shyp of the best wood and moost durable that men maye
 fynde / Soo Salamon sente for alle the Carpenters of the lond 25
 and the best / And whan they had made the shyp / the lady fayd
 to Salamon / fyr fayd she / fyn hit is foo that this knyght
 ouzte to passe all knyghtes of cheualry whiche haue ben to fo-
 re hym / & shall come after hym / More ouer I shalle telle yow
 fayd she ye shalle goo in to oure lordes temple where is kyng 30
 Dauyds fuerd your fader / the whiche is the merueyllouft and
 the sharpest that euer was taken in ony knyghtes hand / ther-
 fore take that / and take of the pomel / and therto make ye a
 pomel of precyous stones that it be foo subtylly made that noo
 man perceyue it / but that they be al one / & after make there an 35
 hylte foo merueylloufly and wonderly that noo man maye

knowe hit / And after make a merueyllous sheth / And whan
 ye haue made alle this / I shalle lete make a gyrdel ther to su-
 che as shalle please me / Alle this kynge Salamon dyd lete ma-
 ke as she deuyfed / bothe the shyp and alle the remenaunt / And
 5 whan the ship was redy in the see to fayle / the lady lete make a
 grete bedde and merueyllous ryche / and sette her vpon the bed-
 des hede couerd with fylke / and leyd the fuerd at the feete / &
 the gyrdels were of hempe / and there with the kynge was an-
 gry / Syr wete ye wel sayd she that I haue none foo hyghe a
 10 thynghe whiche were worthy to fusteyne foo hyhe a fuerd / and a
 mayde shall brynghe other knyghtes ther to / but I wote not
 whanne hit shalle be ne what tyme / and there she lete make a
 couerynge to the shyp of clothe of fylke that shold neuer rote
 for no maner of weder / yet went that lady and maade a Car-
 15 penter to come to the tree whiche Abel was slayne vnder / Now
 sayd she carue me oute of this tree as moche woode as wyllle
 make me a spyndyl / A madame sayd he / this is the tree / the
 whiche our fyrst moder planted / Do hit sayd she or els I shall
 destroye the / Anone as he beganne to werke / ther cam out drop-
 20 pes of blood / and thenne wold he haue left / but she wold not
 suffire hym // and foo he tooke aweye as moche wood as myzte
 make a spyndyl / and foo she made hym to take as moche of
 the grene tree and of the whyte tree / And whan these thre sp-
 yndels were shapen / she made hem to be fastned vpon the felar
 25 of the bedde / whanne Salamone sawe this / he sayd to his wyf
 ye haue done merueylloufly / for though alle the world were
 here ryght now / he coude not deuyse wherfor alle this was ma-
 de / but oure lord hym self / and thow that hast done hit / wotest
 not what it shal betoken / Now late hit be sayd she / for ye shal
 30 here tydynges fooner than ye wene /

¶ Now shalle ye here a wonderful tale of kyng Sa-
 lamon and his wyf

¶ Capitulum vij

That nyght lay Salamon bfore the ship with lytel fe-
 lauship / And whan he was on slepe / hym thoughte /

[leaf 349 verso]

there come from heuen a grete company of angels and alyghte
 in to the ship and took water whiche was broughte by an an-
 gel in a vessel of syluer / and sprente alle the shyp / And af-
 ter he came to the fuerd and drewe letters on the hylte / And
 after wente to the shyps borde / and wrote there other letters / 5
 whiche sayd thou man that wylt entre within me / beware that
 thow be ful within the feythe / for I ne am but feythe & byle-
 ue / whanne Salamon aspyed these letters he was abaffhed/
 soo that he durste not entre / and soo drewe hym abak / and the
 shyp was anone shouen in the see / and he wente soo faste that 10
 he lost syghte of hym within a lytyl whyle / And thenne a ly-
 tyl voyce said / Salamon / the last knyghte of thy lygnage sh-
 alle reste in this bedde / Thenne wente Salamon and awaked
 his wyf / and told her of the aduentures of the shyp /

¶ Now sayth thyfstory that a grete whyle the thre felawes bi- 15
 held the bedde / and the thre spyndels / than they were at cer-
 tayne that they were of naturel colours withoute payntyng /
 Thenne they lefte vp a clothe whiche was aboute the ground &
 there fond a ryche purse by femynge / and Percyuale took hit/
 And fonde therein a wrytte / & soo he redde hit / and deuyfied the 20
 maner of the spyndels and of the shyp whens hit came / and
 by whome it was made / Now sayd Galahad where shall we
 fynde the gentylwoman / that shalle make newe gyrdels to the
 fuerd / Fair fyre sayd Percyuals syfter / defmaye yow not /
 For by the leue of god I shall lete make a gyrdel to the fuerd 25
 suche one as shalle longe therto / And thenne she opend a boxe
 and toke oute gyrdels which were femely wroughte with gol-
 den thredys / and vpon that were fette ful precyous stones &
 a ryche buckel of gold / lo lordes said she / here is a gyrdel that
 oughte to be fette aboute the fuerd / And wete ye wel the gret- 30
 test parte of this gyrdle was made of my here whiche I loued
 wel whyle that I was a woman of the world / But as fo-
 one as I wyft that this aduenture was ordeyned me I clyp-
 ped of my here / and made this gyrdel in the name of god / ye
 be wel y fonde said sir Bors / for certes ye haue put vs out of 35
 grete payne wherin we shold haue entryd ne had your tydyn-
 ges ben / Thenne wente the gentylwoman and fette hit on the
 gyrdel of the fuerd / Now sayd the selaufhip what is the name

of the fuerd / and what shalle we calle hit / Truly fayd she the
 name of the fuerd is the fuerd with the straunge gyrdels and
 the shethe meuer of blood / for noo man that hath blood in hym
 ne shalle neuer see the one party of the shethe whiche was ma-
 5 de of the tree of lyf / Thenne they fayd to Galahad In the na-
 me of Ihesu Cryste / and praye yow that ye gyrd you with
 this fuerd whiche hath ben defyred fo moche in the Realme of
 Logrys / Now lete me begynne fayd Galahad to grype thys
 fwerd for to gyue yow courage / But wete ye wel hit longeth
 10 no more to me than it doth to yow / And thenne he gryped abo-
 ute hit with his syngers a grete dele / And thenne she gyrte
 hym aboute the myddel with the fwerd / Now rek I not tho-
 ugh I dye / for now I hold me one of the bleffid maydens of
 15 the world whiche hath made the worthyest knyght of the wo-
 rld / Damoyfel fayd Galahad ye haue done soo moche that I
 shalle be your knyghte alle the dayes of my lyf / Thenne they
 wente from that shyp / and wente to the other / And anone the
 wynde droofe hem in to the see a grete paas but they had no vy-
 20 taille / but hit befelle that they came on the morne to a Castell
 And whan they had passed the porte / the gentilwoman fayde
 lordes here be men aryuen that and they wyfte that ye were of
 kyng Arthurs courte / ye shold be affayled anone / Damoyfell
 fayd Galahad he that cast vs oute of the Roche shalle delyuer
 25 vs from hem

¶ Capitulum Octauum

Soo hit befelle as they spoken thus / there cam a squyer
 by them / and asked what they were / and they said they
 were of kyng Arthurs hows / is that sothe fayd he / Now by
 my hede fayd he ye be ylle arayed / and thenne torned he ageyn
 30 vnto the clyff fortresse / And within a whyle they herd an ho-
 rne blowe / Thenne a gentylwoman came to hem and asked hem
 of whens they were / and they told her / Faire lordes fayd she for
 goddes loue torne ageyne yf ye may / for ye be come vnto youre
 dethe / Nay they fayd we wille not torne ageyne / for he shalle
 35 helpe vs in whos feruyfe we ben entred in / ¶ Thenne as they

flode talkynge / there came knyghtes wel armed and bad hem
 yelde them or els to dye / that yeldyng fayd they shal be noyo-
 us to yow / and there with they lete theyr horses renne / and fir
 Percyual smote the formeft to the erthe / and took his hors / &
 mounted therupon / and the same dyd Galahad / Also Bors 5
 serued another foo for they had no horses in that countrey / for
 they lefte their horses when they toke their shyp in other coun-
 trayes / ¶ And foo when they were horsed / thenne beganne
 they to sette vpon them / and they of the Castel fled in to the
 stronge fortresse / and the thre knyghtes after them in to the 10
 Castel / and foo alyghte on foote / and with their swardes fle-
 we them doune and gate in to the halle / Thenne when they be-
 held the grete multytude of peple / that they had slayne / they
 held them self grete fynners / Certes fayd Bors / I wene &
 god had loued hem that we shold not haue had power to ha- 15
 ue slayne hem thus / But they haue done foo moche ageyn our
 lord that he wold not suffre hem to regne no lenger / Say ye not
 foo fayd Galahad / for yf they myfdyd ageynst god / the ven-
 geaunce is not ours / but to hym whiche hath power therof / So
 came there oute of a chamber a good man whiche was a preest 20
 and bare goddes body in a coupe / And whanne he sawe hem
 whiche lay dede in the halle / he was alle abasshed / and Gala-
 had dyd of his helme and kneled doune / and foo dyd his
 two felawes / fyre fayd they haue ye no drede of vs / For we
 ben of kynge Arthurs courte / ¶ Thenne asked the go- 25
 od man how they were slayn so fodenly / and they told it hym
 Truly fayd the good man and ye myghte lyue as longe as
 the world myght endure / ne myghte ye haue done foo grete an
 almesse dede as this / Sire fayd Galahad I repente me moch
 in as moche as they were crystened / Nay repente yow not fa- 30
 yd he for they were not crystened / and I shalle telle you hou
 that I wote of this Castel / here was lord Erle Hernox not
 but one yere / and he had thre fones good knyghtes of armes
 and a doughter the fayrest gentylwoman that men knewe / foo
 tho thre knyghtes loued theyr fyfster so sore that they brente in 35
 loue / and so they lay by her maulgre her hede / And for she cry-
 ed to her fader / they slewe her and took their fader / and putte
 hym in pryson / and woüded hym nygh to the deth / but a cofyn

of hers rescowd hym / And thenne dyd they grete vnrouthe/
 they flewe clerkes and preeftes / and made bete doune chap-
 pels that oure lordes seruyse myght not be serued ne fayd / and
 this fame day her fader sente to me for to be confessid & hou-
 5 feld / but fuche shame had neuer man as I had this day with
 the thre bretheren / but the erle badde me suffer / for he fayde they
 shold not longe endure / for thre seruautes of oure lord shold
 destroye them / and now hit is brought to an ende / And by this
 maye ye wete our lord is not displeasyd with your dedes
 10 Certes sayd Galahad and hit had not pleasyd our lord / neuer
 shold we haue slayne soo many men in soo lytel a whyle / &
 thenne they broughte the erle Hernox oute of pryson in to the
 myddes of the halle that knewe Galahad anone / and yet he
 fawe hym neuer afore but by reuelacyon of our lord

¶ Capitulum ix

15 **T** Henne beganne he to wepe ryght tendyrly & said long
 haue I abyden your comynge / but for goddes loue hol-
 deth me in your armes that my fowle may departe oute of my
 body in soo good a mans armes as ye be / Gladly sayd Gala-
 had / And thenne one sayd on hyghe that alle herde / Galahad/
 20 wel hast thou auenged me on goddes enemyes / Now behoueth
 the to goo to the maymed kyng as soone as thow maist / for he
 shalle receyue by the helthe whiche he hath abyden soo long / and
 ther with the fowle departed from the body / and Galahad made
 hym to be buried as hym ought to be / Ryght soo departed the
 25 thre knyghtes and Percyuals syfter with them / And soo they
 came in to a waste foreste / and there they fawe afore them a
 whyte herte whiche four lyons ladde / Thenne they took hem to
 assent for to folowe after / for to knowe whydder they repayred
 and soo they rode after a grete paas til that they cam to a va-
 30 leye / & ther by was an hermytage where a good man dwellid
 and the herte and the lyons entryd also / soo whanne they fa-
 we all this / they torned to the chappel / and fawe the good man
 in a relygyous wede & in the armour of our lord / for he wold
 syngge maffe of the holy ghoost / and soo they entryd in & herde

masse / And at the secretyes of the masse / they thre sawe the hert
 become a man / the whiche merueyled hem and fette hym vpon
 the aulter / in a ryche sege / and sawe the four lyons were ch-
 aunged / the one to the forme of a man / the other to the forme
 of a lyon / and the thyrd to an Egle / and the fourth was ch- 5
 aunged vnto an oxe / thenne toke they her sege / where the herte
 fat / and wente oute thurgh a glas wyndowe / and there was
 no thyng perysshed nor broken / and they herd a voyce say in
 fuche a maner entred the sone of god in the wombe of a mayd
 mary / whos vyrgynyte ne was perysshed ne hurte / & whanne 10
 they herd these wordes they felle doune to the erthe / and were
 astonyed / and ther with was a grete clerenes / And whanne
 they were come to their self ageyn they wente to the good man
 and prayd hym that he wold say hem trouthe / What thyng ha
 ue ye fene sayd he / & they told hym all that they had fene / A 15
 lordes sayd he ye be welcome / now wote I wel ye be the good
 knyghtes / the whiche shal bryngte the Sancgreal to an ende /
 For ye ben they vnto whome oure lord shalle shewe grete secre-
 tes / and wel oughte oure lord be sygnefyed to an herte / For
 the herte whanne he is old / he waxeth yonge ageyne in hys 20
 whyte skynne / Ryght foo cometh ageyne oure lord from dethe
 to lyf / for he lost erthely fleshe that was the dedely fleshe / wh-
 yche he had taken in the wombe of the blessid vyrgyn mary / &
 for that cause appiered oure lord as a whyte herte withoute
 spot / and the foure that were with hym is to vnderstande the 25
 foure euangelystes whiche fette in wrytyngte a parte of Ihe-
 su Crystes dedes that he dyd fomytyme whan he was amonge
 yow an erthely man / for wete ye wel neuer erst ne myghte
 no knyghte knowe the trouthe / for oftymes or this oure lord
 shewed hym vnto good men and vnto good knyghtes in ly- 30
 kenes of an herte But I suppoße from hens forth ye shalle
 see no more / and thenne they Ioyed moche / and dwelled ther
 alle that day / ¶ And vpon the morowe whan they had herde
 masse / they departed and commaunded the good man to god
 and soo they came to a Castel and passèd by / So there came a 35
 knyghte armed after them and sayd lordes herke what I shal
 faye to yow

¶ Capitulum x

THis gentylwoman that ye lede with yow is a mayde /
 Syr said she / a mayde I am / Thenne he took her by the
 brydel / and sayd by the holy croffe ye shalle not escape me to
 fore ye haue yolden the customme of this Castel / lete her go
 5 yd Percyual ye be not wyfe / for a mayde in what place she
 cometh is free / Soo in the meane whyle there came oute a ten
 or twelue knyghtes armed oute of the Castel / and with hem
 came gentylwymmen whiche held a dyffhe of syluer / and then-
 ne they sayd this gentylwoman muft yelde vs the customme
 10 of this Castel / fir sayd a knyghte / what mayde passeth here by
 shalle yeue this dyffhe ful of blood of her ryghte arme / blame
 haue he sayd Galahad that broughte vp fuche custommes / and
 foo god me faue I enfore yow of this gentylwoman ye shal
 fayle whyle that I lyue / Soo god me help sayd Percyual I
 15 had leuer be slayne / and I also sayd fir Bors / By my trou-
 the sayd the knyght / thenne shalle ye dye / for ye maye not
 endure ageynste vs / though ye were the best knyghtes of the
 world / thenne lete they renne eche to other / and the thre felawes
 bete the ten knyghtes / and thenne sette theire handes to
 20 their fwerdes and bete them doune and flewe them / Thenne
 there came oute of the Castel a thre score knyghtes armed /
 Faire lordes sayd the thre felawes haue mercy on youre selfe
 and haue not adoo with vs / Nay fayre lordes sayd the knygh-
 tes of the Castel we counceyl yow to withdrawe yow / for ye
 25 ben the best knyghtes of the world / and therefore doo no more
 for ye haue done ynough / We wille lete yow go with this har-
 me but we muft nedes haue the customme / Certes sayd Ga-
 lahad for nought speke ye / wel sayd they / wille ye dye / we be
 not yet come therto sayd Galahad / thēne beganne they to me-
 30 dle to gyders / and Galahad with the straunge gyrdels dre-
 we his suerd / and smote on the ryght hand and on the lyfte
 hand & flewe what that euer abode hym / & dyd fuche merueils
 that there was none that fawe hym / they wend he had ben no-
 ne erthely man but a monstre / and his two felawes halp hym
 35 passyng wel / and foo they held the Iourney eueryche in lyke
 hard tyl it was nyȝt / thenne muft they nedes departe / So cam

in a good knyghte / and fayd to the thre felawes / yf ye wyll
 come in to nyght / and take fuche herberowe as here is / ye shal
 be ryght welcome / and we shall enfore yow by the feyth of our
 bodyes / and as we be true knyghtes to leue yow in fuche estat
 to morowe as we fynde yow withoute ony falskede / And as 5
 foone as ye knowe of the custome we dare fay ye wyll accorde
 therfor for goddes loue said the gentylwoman goo thyder and
 spare not for me / Go we fayd Galahad / and soo they entryd
 in to the chappel / And when they were alyghte / they made gre-
 te Ioye of hem / Soo within a whyle the thre knyghtes asked 10
 the customme of the Castel and wherefor it was / what hit is
 fayd they we wille faye yow sothe /

¶ Capitulum xi /

THer is in this Castel a gentylwoman whiche we and
 this castel is hers and many other / Soo it befelle ma-
 ny yeres agone there fylle vpon her a maladye / And whanne 15
 she had layne a grete whyle she felle vnto a mesel / and of no
 leche she coude haue no remedy / But at the last an old man fa-
 yd and she myght haue a dysse ful of blood of a mayde and
 a clene vyrgyn in wylle and in werke / And a kynges do-
 ughter / that blood shold be her hele / and for to anoynte her 20
 with alle / & for this thyng was this customme made
 Now said Percyuals syster sayr knyghtes I see wel þ^t this gen-
 tylwoman is but dede / Certes fayd Galahad and ye blede
 foo moche ye maye dye / Truly fayd she / and I dye for to he-
 le her / I shal gete me grete worship and fowles helthe / and 25
 worship to my lygnage / and better is one harme than tweyn
 And therfor ther shall be no more batail but to morne I shall
 yelde yow your customme of this castel / and thenne there was
 grete Ioye more than there was to fore / For els had there ben
 mortal werre vpon the morne / not withstandyng she wold no- 30
 ne other whether they wold or nold / that nyght were the thre
 felawes eafyd with the best / & on the morne they herd masse /
 and sir Percyuals syster bad brynge forth the seke lady / so she
 was / the whiche was euylle at ease / thenne fayd she who shall

lete me blood / Soo one came forth and lete her blood / and she
bled foo moche / that the dyffhe was ful / thenne she lyfte vp
her hand and bleffid her / And thenne she faid to the lady /
Madame I am come to the dethe for to make yow hole / for god-
5 des loue prayeth for me / with that she felle in a fwounce / Then-
ne Galahad and his two felawes starte vp to her and lyfte
her vp and staunched her / but she had bled foo moche that she
myght not lyue / Thenne she fayd whan she was awaked fa-
yre broder Percyual I dye for the helynge of this lady / Soo
10 I requyre yow that ye berye me not in this cuntrye / but as
foone as I am dede / put me in a bote at the next hauen / and
lete me goo as aduenteure will lede me / And as foone as ye
thre come to the Cyte of Sarras ther to encheue the holy graile
ye shalle fynde me vnder a Towre arruyed / and there bery me
15 in the fpyrytual place / for I faye yow foo moche there Gala-
had shalle be buryed and ye also in the fame place / Thenne
Percyual vnderstood these wordes and graunted it her we-
pyngge / And thenne fayd a voyce lordes and felawes to mo-
rowe at the houre of pryme ye thre shalle departe eueryche from
20 other tyl the aduenteure brynge yow to the maymed kyngge /
Thenne asked she her faueour / and as foone as she had recey-
ued hit / the foule departed from the body / Soo the fame daye
was the lady helyd whan she was enoynted with alle /
Thenne fyr Percyuale made a letter of all that she had holpen
25 hem as in straunge aduenteures / and put hit in her ryght hand
and foo leyd her in a barge / and couerd it with blak fylke /
and so the wynde aroos / and drofe the barge from the lond &
alle knyghtes beheld hit / tyl it was oute of their fyghte /
Thenne they drewe alle to the Castel / and foo forthe with ther
30 felle a fodeyne tempest and thonder layte and rayne as alle
the erthe wold haue broken / Soo half the castel torned vp foo
doune / Soo it passed euenfonge or the tempest was seaced /
Thenne they fawe afore hem a knyghte armed and wounded
hard in the body and in the hede that fayd O god focoure me
35 for now it is nede / After this knyght came another knyghte / &
a dwerf whiche cryed to hem afer / stand ye may not efcape /
Thenne the wounded knyghte held vp his handes to god that
he shold not dye in fuchie trybulacyon / Truly fayd Galahad

I shalle focoure hym for his fake that he calleth vpon / Sir said
 Bors I shalle doo hit / for it is not for yow / for he is but o-
 ne knyghte / Sir sayd he I graunte / So fir Bors toke his hors
 and commaunded hym to god / and rode after to rescowe the
 wounded knyghte

5

¶ Now torne we to the two felawes /

¶ Capitulum xii
Now faith the story that al nyght Galahad and Per-
 cyual were in a chappel in her prayers for to saue fir
 Bors / ¶ Soo on the morowe they dresseid hem in their har-
 neis toward the Castel to wete what was fallen of them there 10
 in / And when they cam there / they fond neyther man ne wo-
 man that he ne was dede by the vengeaunce of oure lord / with
 that they herd a voyce that sayd / this vengeaunce is for blood
 shedyng of maydens / Also they fonde atte ende of the chappel
 a Chirche yard / and therin myght they see a thre score fair tom- 15
 bes / and that place was soo sayre and soo delectable that it fe-
 med hem there had ben none tempest / For there lay the body-
 es of alle the good maydens whiche were martred for the fe-
 ke ladyes fake / Also they fond the names of eucryche / and of
 what blood they were come / and alle were of kynges blood & 20
 twelue of them were kynges doughters / Thenne they depar-
 ted and wente in to a foreste / Now said Percyual vnto Ga-
 lahad we must departe / soo pray we oure lord that we maye
 mete to gyders in short tyme / thenne they dyd of their helmes
 and kyssed to gyder / and wepte at their departyng

25

¶ Capitulum xiiij
Now sayth the history that whan launcelot was come
 to the water of Mortoyse as hit is reherced before / he
 was in grete perylle / and soo he leyd hym doune and slepte/
 and toke the aduenture that god wold sende hym /

¶ Soo whan he was a slepe / there came a vyfyon vnto hym 30
 and said Launcelot aryse vp & take thyn armour / and entre
 in to the first ship that thou shalt fynde / ¶ And when he
 herd these wordes he starte vp and sawe grete clerenes about

hym / And thenne he lyfte vp his hande and bleffid hym and
 fo toke his armes and made hym redy / and foo by aduenture
 he came by a stronde / & fonde a fhypp the which was withoute
 fayle or ore / And as foone as he was within the fhypp there he
 5 felte the moost swetnes that euer he felt / and he was fulfilled
 with alle thyng that he thought on or defyred / Thenne he fayd
 Fair swete fader Ihesu Cryft I wote not in what Ioye I am
 For this Ioye paffeth alle erthely Ioyes that euer I was in
 And foo in this ioye he leyd hym doune to the fhyps borde / &
 10 flepte tyl day / And when he awoke / he fonde there a fayre bed
 & therin lyenge a gentywoman dede / the whiche was fyr per-
 cyuals fyfter / And as launcelot deuyfed her / he afpyed in hir
 ryght hand a wrytte / the whiche he redde / the whiche told hym
 all the aduentures that ye haue herd to fore / and of what lyg-
 15 nage she was come / Soo with this gentywoman fir launcelot
 was a moneth and more / yf ye wold afke how he lyued / he
 that fedde the peple of Ifrael with manna in deferte / foo was
 he fedde / For euery day when he had fayd his prayers / he was
 fufteyned with the grace of the holy ghooft / So on a nyghte
 20 he wente to playe hym by the water fyde / for he was fomwhat
 wery of the fhypp / And thenne he lyftned and herd an hors co-
 me / And one rydyng vpon hym / And whanne he cam nygh
 he femed a knyghte / And foo he lete hym paffe / and wente
 there as the fhypp was / and there he alyghte / and toke the fa-
 25 del and the brydel and putte the hors from hym / and went in
 to the fhip / And thenne Launcelot drefsid vnto hym and said
 ye be welcome / and he anfuerd and falewed hym ageyne / &
 asked hym what is your name / for moche my hert gyueth vn-
 to yow / Truly fayd he my name is launcelot du lake / fir faide
 30 he / thēne be ye welcome / for ye were the begynner of me in this
 world / A fayd he ar ye Galahad / ye forfothe fayd he / and fo
 he kneled doune and asked hym his bleffynge / and after to-
 ke of his helme and kyffed hym / And there was grete Ioye
 bitwene them / for there is no tonge can telle the loye that they
 35 made eyther of other / and many a frendely word fspoken bitwe-
 ne / as kynde wold / the whiche is no nede here to be rehersed /
 And there eueryche told other of their aduentures and merc-
 ucils that were befallen to them in many Iourneyes fythe

that they departed from the courte / Anone as Galahad sawe
 the gentilwoman dede in the bed / he knewe her wel ynough / &
 told grete worship of her that she was the best mayde luyng
 and hit was grete pyte of her dethe / But whanne Launcelot
 herd how the merueylous swerd was gotten / and who made 5
 hit / and alle the merueyls reherced afore / Thenne he prayd ga-
 lahad his sone that he wold shewe hym the fuerd / and so he
 dyd / and anone he kyssed the pomel and the hyltes and the
 scaubard / Truly sayd launcelot neuer erst knewe I of so hyhe
 aduentures done and so merueyllous & straunge / So dwellid 10
 Launcelot and Galahad within that shyp half a yere / and
 serued god dayly and nyghtly with alle their power / and of-
 ten they aryued in yles ferre from folke / where there repayed
 none but wylde beestes / and ther they fond many straunge ad-
 uentures and peryllous whiche they broughte to an ende / but 15
 for the aduentures were with wylde beestes / and not in the
 quest of the Sancgreal / therfor the tale maketh here no mency-
 on therof / for it wolde be to longe to telle of alle tho aduentu-
 res that befelle them

¶ Capitulum xiiii

Soo after on a mondaye hit befelle that they aryued in 20
 the edge of a foreste to fore a croffe / and thenne sawe
 they a knyghte armed al in whyte and was rychely horsed/
 and ledde in his ryght hand a whyte hors / and soo he cam to
 the shyp and salewed the two knyghtes on the hyghe lordes
 behalf / and sayd Galahad syr ye haue ben longe ynough with 25
 your fader / come oute of the shyp / and starte vpon this hors / &
 goo where the aduentures shall lede the in the quest of the sanc-
 greal / thenne he wente to his fader and kyft hym swetely and
 sayd / Fair swete fader I wote not whan I shal see you more
 tyl I see the body of Ihesu Cryst / I praye yow sayd laun- 30
 celot praye ye to the hyghe fader that he hold me in his seruyse
 & soo he took his hors / & ther they herd a voyce that sayd thyn-
 ke for to doo wel / for the one shal neuer see the other before the
 dredeful day of dome / Now sone galahad said launcelot syn we
 shal departe / & neuer see other / I pray to þ^e hyz fader to conserue 35

me and yow bothe / Sire said Galahad noo prayer auaylleth
 foo moche as yours / And there with Galahad entryd in to
 the forefte / And the wynde aroos and drofe Launcelot more
 than a moneth thurgh oute the see where he flepte but lytyl but
 5 prayed to god that he myght see some tydynges of the Sanc-
 greal / Soo hit befelle on a nyghte at mydnyghte he aryued a-
 fore a Castel on the bak fyde whiche was ryche and fayre / &
 there was a pofterne opened toward the see / and was open
 withoute ony keypyng / fauf two lyons kept the entre / and the
 10 moone shone clere / Anone fir launcelot herd a voyce that fayd
 Launcelot goo oute of this shyp / and entre in to the Castel /
 where thou shalt see a grete parte of thy desyre / Thenne he ran
 to his armes and foo armed hym / and foo wente to the gate
 and fawe the lyons / Thenne fette he hand to his fuerd & dre-
 15 we hit / Thenne there came a dwerf sodenly and smote hym on
 the harme so fore that the fuerd felle oute of his hand / Then-
 ne herd he a voyce say O man of euylle feyth and poure byleue
 wherfor trowest thou more on thy harneis than in thy maker/
 for he myghte more auayle the than thyn armour in whos fer-
 20 uyse that thou arte fette / Thenne said launcelot / fay u fader ihe-
 fu Cryste I thanke the of thy grete mercy that thou repreuest
 me of my mysdede / Now see I wel that ye hold me for youre
 seruauant / thenne toke he ageyne his fuerd and putte it vp in
 his shethe and made a crosse in his forhede / and came to the ly-
 25 ons / and they made semblaunt to doo hym harme / Notwithstan-
 dyng he passed by hem without hurte and entryd in to the caf-
 tel to the chyef fortresse / and there where they al at rest / thenne
 Launcelot entryd in so armed / for he fond noo gate nor dore
 but it was open / And at the last he fond a chamber wherof
 30 the dore was shytte / and he fette his hand therto to haue ope-
 ned hit / but he myghte not

Capitulum xv

THenne he enforced hym mykel to vndoo the dore / then-
 ne he lystned and herd a voyce whiche fange so swete-
 ly that it femed none erthely thyng / and hym thoughte the
 35 voyce said Ioye and honour be to the fader of heuen / Thenne

Launcelot kneled down to fore the chamber / for wel wyft he that
 there was the Sancgreal within that chamber / Thenne fayd he
 Fair fwete fader Ihefu Cryft yf euer I dyd thyng that ple-
 alyd the lord / for thy pyte ne haue me not in defpyte for my
 fynnes done afore tyme / and that thou fhewe me some thyng 5
 of that I feke / And with that he fawe the chamber dore open
 and there came oute a grete clerenes / that the hows was as
 bryghte as all the torches of the world had ben there / So cam
 he to the chamber dore / and wold haue entryd / And anone a
 voyce faid to hym / Flee launcelot / and entre not / for thou ou- 10
 ghteft not to doo hit / And yf thou entre / thou shalt forthynke
 hit / Thenne he withdrewe hym abak ryght heuy / Thenne loked
 he vp in the myddes of the chamber / and fawe a table of fyluer
 and the holy vefsel couerd with reed famyte / and many an-
 gels aboute hit / wherof one helde a candel of waxe brennyng 15
 and the other held a croffe and the ornamentys of an aulter
 And bfore the holy vefsel he fawe a good man clothed as a
 preeft / And it femed that he was at the facrynge of the mafse
 And it femed to Launcelot that aboute the preeftes handes we-
 re thre men wherof the two putte the yongeft by lykenes bitwe- 20
 ne the preeftes handes / and foo he lyfte hit vp ryght hyhe / &
 it femed to fhewe fo to the peple / And thenne launcelot mer-
 ucyled not a lytyl / For hym thougt the preeft was fo gretely
 charged of the fygure that hym femed that he shold falle to the
 erthe / And whan he fawe none aboute hym that wolde helpe 25
 hym / Thenne came he to the dore a grete paas and fayd / Faire
 fader Ihefu Cryft ne take hit for no fynne though I helpe the
 good man whiche hath grete nede of help / Ryghte foo entryd
 he in to the chamber and cam toward the table of fyluer / and
 whanne he came nyghe he felte a brethe that hym thoughte hit 30
 was entremedled with fyre whiche smote hym fo fore in the vy-
 fage that hym thoughte it brente his vyfage / and there with he
 felle to the erthe and had no power to aryfe / as he that was
 foo araged that had lofte the power of his body and his he-
 ryng and his feyng 35

¶ Thenne felte he many handes aboute hym whiche tooke hym
 vp / and bare hym oute of the chamber dore / withoute ony a-
 mendyng of his fwoune / and lefte hym there femyng dede to

of the chamber dore and lefte hym there femynge dede to al pe-
 ple / Soo vpon the morowe whan it was fayre day they with-
 in were aryfen / and fonde Launcelot lyenge afore the chamber
 dore / Alle they merueylled how that he cam in / and so they lo-
 5 ked vpon hym and felte his poufe to wyte whether there were
 ony lyf in hym / and soo they fond lyf in hym / but he myght
 not stande nor stere no membre that he had / and soo they tooke
 hym by euery parte of the body / and bare hym in to a chamber
 and leyd hym in a ryche bedde ferre from alle folke / and soo he
 10 lay four dayes / Thenne the one sayd he was on lyue / and the
 other sayd Nay / In the name of god fayd an old man / for
 I doo yow verly to wete / he is not dede / but he is soo fulle
 of lyf as the myghtyest of yow alle / and therfor I counceylle
 yow that he be wel kepte tyl god fend hym lyf ageyne /

¶ Capitulum xvj

IN fuche maner they kepte launcelot four and twenty
 15 dayes and also many nyghtes that cuer he laye styлле
 as a dede man / and at the xxv daye byfelle hym after myddaye
 that he opened his eyen / And whan he sawe folke he made gre-
 te forowe and sayd why haue ye awaked me / for I was mo-
 20 re at ease than I am now / O Ihesu Cryft who myghte be soo
 bleffid that myght see openly thy grete merueyls of secretenes
 there where no synnar may be / what haue ye sene sayd they a-
 boute hym / I haue sene said he so grete merueyls that no tong
 may telle / and more than ony herte can thynke / & had not my
 25 fone ben here afore me I had sene moche more / Thenne they
 told hym how he had layne there four and twenty dayes and
 nyghtes / thenne hym thoughte hit was punysshement for the
 four and twenty yeres that he had ben a fynner wherfore our
 lord put hym in penaunce four and twenty dayes and nyghtes
 30 Thenne loked fyr launcelot afore hym / & sawe the hayre whi-
 che he had borne nyghe a yere / for that he forthoughte hym ryzte
 moche that he had broken his promyse vnto the heremyte whi-
 che he had auowed to doo / ¶ Thenne they asked how hit flood
 with hym / for sothe sayd he I am hole of body thanked be our

lord / therefore fyrs for goddes loue telle me where that I am /
 thenne fayd they alle that he was in the Castel of Carbonek /
 there with came a gentywoman / and brought hym a sherte of
 smal lynen clothe / but he chaunged not there / but toke the ha-
 yre to hym ageyne / Sir fayd they the quest of the Sancgreal 5
 is encheued now ryght in yow / that neuer shalle ye see of the
 Sancgreal nomore than ye haue fene / Now I thanke god fa-
 id Launcelot of his grete mercy of that I haue fene / for it suf-
 fyfeth me / for as I suppose no man in this world hath lyued
 better than I haue done to enchere that I haue done / And ther 10
 with he took the hayre and clothed hym in hit / and aboute that
 he put a lynen sherte / & after a Robe of Scarlet fresshe & ne-
 we / And whanne he was foo arayed / they merueyelled alle /
 for they knewe hym that he was launcelot the good knyghte
 And thenne they fayd alle O my lord fir launcelot be that ye 15
 and he fayd Truly I am he / Thenne came word to kyng pel-
 les that the knyght that had layne foo longe dede was fir la-
 uncelot / thenne was the kyng ryght glad / and wente to see
 hym / And whanne launcelot sawe hym come / he drefsid hym
 ageynste hym / and there made the kyng grete Ioye of hym / and 20
 there the kyng told hym tydynges / that his fayre doughter
 was dede / Thenne launcelot was ryght heuy of hit / and fayd /
 fyre me forthynketh of the dethe of your doughter / for she was
 a ful fayre lady / fresshe / and yonge / and wel I wote she be-
 re the best knyghte that is now on erthe or that euer was sith 25
 god was borne / So the kyng held hym there four dayes / and
 on the morowe he took his leue at kyng Pelles and at al the
 felauship and thanked them of the grete labour / Ryghte foo
 as they sat at her dyner in the chyef sale / thenne was so befall
 that the Sancgreal had fulfilled the tables with al maner 30
 of metes that ony herte myghte thynke /

¶ Soo as they fate / they sawe alle the dores and the wyndo-
 wes of the place were shutte withoute mannys hand / wherof
 they were al abasshed / and none wyste what to doo

¶ And thenne it happed sodenly a knyghte cam to the chyefe 35
 dore and knocked / and cryed / vndo the dore / but they wold
 not / and euer he cryed vndoo / but they wold not / And atte
 laste it noyed hem foo moche that the kyng hym self arose and

came to a wyndowe there where the knyght called / Thenne he
 said fyr knyght ye shall not entre at this tyme whyle the fanc-
 greal is here / and therfor goo in to another / For certes ye be
 none of the knyghtes of the queft / but one of them whiche hath
 5 ferued the fende / and haft lefte the feruyfe of oure lord / and he
 was paffynge wrothe at the kynges wordes / Sir knyght fa-
 yd the kyng fyn ye wold fo fayn entre / faye me of what cou-
 trey ye be / Sir fayd he I am of the Realme of Logrys / and
 my name is Ector de marys / and broder vnto my lord fir laū-
 10 celot / In the name of god fayd the kyng / me forthynketh of
 that I haue fayd for youre broder is here within / & whan Ec-
 tor de marys vnderftood that his broder was there / for he was
 the man in the world that he moft dredde and loued / And
 thenne he fayd A god now doubleth my forowe and shame /
 15 ful truly fayd the good man of the hylle vnto Gawayne and
 to me of oure dremes / Thenne wente he oute of the courte as
 faft as his hors myghte / and foo thurgh oute the Caftel

¶ Capitulum xxvij

Thenne kyng Pelles came to fire Launcelot and told
 hym tydynges of his broder wherof he was fory that
 20 he wyfte not what to doo / Soo fir launcelot departed and toke
 his armes and fayd he wold goo see the realme of Logrys /
 whiche I haue not fene in twelue moneth / and there with
 commaunded the kyng to god / and foo rode thurgh many re-
 almes / And at the laft he came to a whyte Abbay / And there
 25 they made hym that nyghte grete chere / And on the morne he
 aroos and herd maffe / and afore an aulter he fond a ryche
 Tombe whiche was newly made / And thenne he took hede / &
 fawe the fydes wryten with gold / whiche fayd ¶ Here lyeth
 kyng Bagdemagus of Gore whiche kyng Arthurs newew
 30 flewe and named hym fyr Gawayn / Thenne was not he a
 lytel fory / for launcelot loued hym moche more than any other
 and had it ben any other than Gawayn he shold not haue ef-
 cared from dethe to lyf / and fayd to hym felf A lord god this
 is a grete hurte vnto kyng Arthurs courte the losse of fuche

a man / And thenne he departed / and came to the Abbay where
 Gatahad dyd the aduerture of the tombes / and wanne the
 whyte shield with the reed crosse / and there had he grete chere
 alle that nyghte / and on the morne he torned vnto Camelot /
 where he fonde kyng Arthur and the quene / But many of the 5
 knyghtes of the round table were slayne and destroyed more
 than half / and soo thre were come home / Ector Gawayne and
 Lyonel and many other that nedden not to be rehersed / and alle
 the Courte was passyng gladde of syr launcelot / and the ky-
 nge asked hym many tydynges of his fone Galahad / and ther 10
 Launcelot told the kyng of his aduertes that had befallen
 hym syn he departed / and also he told hym of the aduertes
 of Galahad Percyuale and Bors whiche that he knewe by
 the letter of the dede damoyfel / And as Galahad had told hym
 Now god wold fayd the kyng that they were all thre here / 15
 that shalle neuer be said launcelot / for two of hem shalle ye ne-
 uer see but one of hem shalle come ageyne /

¶ Now leue we this story and speke of Galahad

¶ Capitulum xviiiij

Now faith the story Galahad rode many Iourneyes in-
 vayne / And at the last he cam to the Abbay where ky- 20
 ng Mordrayns was / And whan he herd that he thouzte
 he wold abyde to see hym / And vpon the morne whanne he had
 herd masse Galahad came vnto kyng Mordrayns / And anon
 the kyng sawe hym the whiche had leyne blynd of long tyme
 And thenne he dresseid hym ageynst hym / and said Galahad 25
 the seruauant of Ihesu cryste whos comyng I haue abyden so
 longe / Now embrace me and lete me reste on thy brest / So that
 I may reste bitwene thyn armes / for thow arte a clene vyr-
 gyn aboue all knyghtes as the floure of the lyly / in whome
 vyrzynyte is fyngefyed / and thou arte the rose the whiche is 30
 the floure of al good vertu / & in coloure of fyre / For the fyre
 of the holy ghoost is take so in the / that my fleshe which was
 al dede of oldenes / is become yonge ageyne / Thenne Galahad
 herd his wordes thenne he embraced hym & alle his body /

Thenne sayd he / Faire lord Ihesu Cryst now I haue my wil
Now I requyre the in this poynt that I am in thow come and
vyfyte me / And anone oure lord herd his prayer / there with
the soule departed from the body / And thenne Galahad putte
5 hym in the erthe as a kynge oughte to be / and foo departede / &
foo came in to a perillous foreste where he fond the welle / the
whiche boyled with grete waves as the tale telleth to fore /
And as soone as Galahad fette his hand therto it seaced / fo
that it brente no more / and the hete departed / for that it brente
10 hit was a fygne of lechery the whiche was that tyme moche v-
fed / but that hete myght not abyde his pure vyrgyntye / & this
was taken in the countrey for a myrakle / And foo cuer after
was it called Callahadys welle / Thenne by aduenture he cam
in to the countrey of Gore and in to the Abbay where launce-
15 lot had ben to fore hand and fonde the tombe of kynge Bag-
demagus / but he was fonder therof Ioseph of Armathyes
fone and the Tombe of Symyan where launcelot had fayled
Thenne he loked in to a Crofte vnder the mynster / and there he
fawe a Tombe whiche brent ful merueyllously / Thenne asked
20 he the bretheren what it was / Sir said they a merueyllous ad-
uentur / that may not be broughte vnto none ende / but by hym
that passeth of bounte and of knyghthode al them of the round
table / I wold sayd Galahad that ye wold lede me ther to /
Gladly sayd they / and foo ledde hym tyl a caue / and he went
25 doune vpon grefys / and cam nyghe the tombe / and thenne the
flammynge fayled and the fyre staunched the whiche many
a day had ben grete / Thenne came there a voyce that sayd mo-
che are ye beholde to thanke oure lord / the whiche hath gyuen
yow a good houre that ye may drawe oute the fowles of er-
30 thely payne / and to putte them in to the Loyes of paradys / I
am of your kynred the whiche haue dwelled in this hete thys
thre honderd wynter and four and fyfty to be purged of the
fynne that I dyd ageynst Ioseph of Armathye / thenne Ga-
lahad toke the body in his armes and bare it in to the mynster
35 And that nyghte lay Galahad in the Abbay / and on the mo-
rne he gaf hym seruyse and putte hym in the erthe afore the
hyghe Aulter

¶ Capitulum xix

Soo departed he from thens / and commaunded the bre-
 theren to god / and soo he rode fyue dayes tyl that he
 came to the maymed kynge / And euer folowed Percyual the
 fyue dayes askynge where he had ben / and soo one told hym /
 how the aduentures of Logrys were encheued / So on a daye 5
 it befelle that they cam oute of a grete foreste / and there they
 mette at trauers with sir Bors the whiche rode alone / hit is
 none nede to telle yf they were glad / & hem he falewed / & they
 yelded hym honour and good aduenture / and eueryche told
 other / Thenne said Bors hit is more than a yere and an half 10
 that I ne lay ten tymes where men dwelled / but in wylde fo-
 restes and in montayns / but god was euer my comforte /
 Thenne rode they a grete whyle tyl that they came to the castel
 of Carbonek / And whan they were entryd within the Castel
 kynge Pelles knewe hem / thenne there was grete Ioye / For 15
 they wyft wel by their comynge that they had fulfilled the
 quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne Elyazar kynge Pelles sone
 broughte to fore hem the broken fuerd where with Ioseph was
 stryken thurgh the thygh / Thenne Bors sette his hand therto/
 yf that he myght haue souted hit ageyne but it wold not be / 20
 Thenne he took it to Percyual but he had no more power ther-
 to than he / Now haue ye hit ageyne sayd Percyuall to Gala-
 had / for and it be euer encheued by ony bodely man / ye must
 doo hit / and thenne he took the pyeces and sette hem to gyders
 and they femed that they had neuer ben broken / and as well 25
 as hit had ben fyrst forged / And whanne they within aspyed
 that the aduenture of the fuerd was encheued / thenne they gaf
 the fuerd to Bors / for hit myght not be better fet / for he was a
 good knyghte and a worthy man / and a lytel afore euen the
 fuerd arofe grete and merueyllous / and was ful of grete he- 30
 te that many men felle for drede / And anone alyght a voys
 amonge them and sayd they that ought not to fyttre at the ta-
 ble of Ihesu Cryst / aryfe / for now shalle veray knyghtes ben
 fedde / Soo they wente thens all fauf kynge Pelles and E-
 lyazar his sone / the whiche were holy men and a mayde which 35
 was his nece / and soo these thre felawes and they thre were

there no mo / Anone they fawe knyghtes al armed came in at
 the halle dore and dyd of their helmes and their armes and
 fayd vnto Galahad / Sire we haue hyed ryght moche for to be
 with yow at this table where the holy mcte shalle be departed
 5 Thenne fayd he ye be welcome / but of whens be ye / So thre of
 them fayd they were of gaule / and other thre fayd they were of
 Irland / and the other thre fayd they were of Denmarke / So
 as they fatte thus / there came oute a bed of tree of a chamber /
 the whiche four gentylywymmen broughte / and in the bed lay
 10 a good man feke / and a crowne of gold vpon his hede / & there
 in the myddes of the place they fette hym doune and wente a-
 geyne their way / Thenne he lyfte vp his hede and fayd Gala-
 had knyght ye be welcome / for moche haue I defyred your co-
 mynge / for in fuche payne and in fuche anguyfthe I haue
 15 ben longe / ¶ But now I truſte to god the terme is come that
 my payn ſhall be alayed that I ſhall paſſe oute of this world ſo
 as it was promyſed me longe ago / there with a voyce fayd ther
 be two amonge you that be not in the queſt of the Sancgreal
 and therfor departe ye

¶ Capitulum xx

20 **T**Henne kynge Pelles and his ſone departed / and there
 with alle beſemed that there cam a man and four
 angels from heuen clothed in lykenes of a Biſſhop / and had
 a croſſe in his hand / and theſe foure angels bare hym vp in a
 chayer / and fette hym doune before the table of ſyluer where
 25 vpon the Sancgreal was / and it ſemed that he had in myddes
 of his forhede letters the whiche fayd / See ye here Ioseph the
 fyrſt Biſſhop of Cryſtendome the ſame whiche our lord focou-
 red in the Cyte of Sarras in the ſpyrytuel place / Thenne the
 knyghtes merueylled / for that Biſſhop was dede more than
 30 thre honderd yere to fore / O knyghtes fayde he / merueyle not /
 For I was ſomtyme an erthely man / with that they herde the
 chamber dore open / and there they fawe Angels and two ba-
 re candels of waxe / and the thyrd a towel / and the fourthe a
 ſpere whiche bled merucillouſly that thre droppes felle within

a boxe whiche he helde with other hand / And they sette the
candels vpon the table / and the thyrd the towel vpon the ves-
fel / and the fourth the holy spere euen vp ryghte vpon the ves-
fel / And thenne the Biffhop made femblaunt as thou; he wold
haue gone to the sacrynge of the masse / And thenne he tooke 5
an vbblye whiche was made in lykenes of breed / And at the
lyftyng vpon / there came a fygur in lykenes of a chyld / and
the vyfage was as reed and as bryghte as ony fyre & smote
hym self in to the breed / so that they all fawe hit that the breed
was formed of a fleffhely man / and thenne he putte hit in to 10
the holy vessel ageyne / and thenne he dyd that longed to a
preest to doo to a masse / And thenne he wente to Galahad and
kyffed hym / and badde hym goo and kyffe his felawes / and
foo he dyd anone / Now sayd he seruauntes of Ihesu Cryste ye
shall be fedde afore this table with swete metes that neuer kn- 15
yghtes tasted / And whanne he had sayd / he vanyffhed away
And they sette hem at the table in grete drede and made their
prayers / thenne loked they and fawe a man come oute of the
holy vessel that had alle the sygnes of the passion of Ihesu
Cryste bledynge alle openly / and sayd my knyghtes and my 20
seruauntes & my true children whiche ben come oute of dedely
lyf in to spyrytual lyf I wyl now no lenger hyde me from
yow / but ye shal see now a parte of my secretes & of my hydde
thynges / Now holdeth and receyueth the hyghe mete whiche ye
haue soo moche desyred / Thenne took he hym self the holy ves- 25
fel and came to Galahad / and he kneled doune / and there he
receyued his faueour / and after hym soo receyued alle his fe-
lawes / and they thoughte it soo swete that hit was merueil-
lous to telle / Thenne sayd he to Galahad / sone wotest thou
what I hold betwixe my handes / Nay sayd he / but yf ye will 30
telle me / This is sayd he the holy dyshe wherin I ete the la-
mbe on sberthurfdaye / And now hast thou sene that thou most
desyred to see / but yet haste thou not sene hit soo openly as
thow shalt see it in the Cyte of Sarras in the spyrituel place
Therefore thou must go hens and bere with the this holy vessel 35
For this nyght it shalle departe from the Realme of Logrys /
that it shalle neuer be sene more here / and wotest thou wherfor
for he is not serued nor worshypped to his ryghte by them of

this land / for they be torned to euylle luyunge / therfor I shall
 disheryte them of the honour whiche I haue done hem / And
 therefore goo ye thre to morowe vnto the see where ye shal fyn-
 de your shyp redy / & with you take the fuerd with the straun-
 5 ge gyrdels and no mo with yow but sire Percyual and fyre
 Bors / Also I will that ye take with you of the blood of this
 spere for to enoynte the maymed kynge bothe his legges and
 alle his body and he shalle haue his hele / Sire sayd Galahad
 why shalle not these other felawes goo with vs / for this cause
 10 For ryght as I departed my postels one here and another the-
 re foo I wille that ye departe / and two of yow shalle dye in
 my feruyse / but one of yow shal come ageyne and telle tydyn-
 ges / Thenne gaf he hem his blesyng and vanysshed away /

¶ Capitulum xxj

ANd Galahad wente anone to the spere whiche lay vp-
 15 on the table / and touched the blood with his fyngers
 and came after to the maymed kynge and anoynted his leg-
 ges / and there with he clothed hym anone / and starte vpon his
 feet oute of his bedde as an hole man / and thanked oure lorde
 that he had helyd hym / and that was not to the world ward /
 20 For anone he yelded hym to a place of Relygyon of whyte
 monkes and was a ful holy man / That same nyghte aboute
 mydnyght came a voyce amonge hem whiche fayde my fones &
 not my chyef fones my frendes and not my werryours / goo ye
 hens where ye hope best to doo and as I bad yow / A thanked
 25 be thou lord that thou wilt vouchefaufe to calle vs thy fynners
 Now maye we wel preue that we haue not lost our paynes /
 And anone in alle haste they took their harneis and departed
 But the thre knyghtes of Gaule one of them hyghte Clau-
 dyne kynge Claudas fone / and the other two were grete gen-
 30 tylmen / thenne praid galahad to eueryche of them that yf they
 come to kynge Arthurs court that they sholde falewe my lorde
 sir launcelot my fader and of hem of the round table / and pra-
 yed hem yf that they cam on that party that they shold not for-
 gete it / Ryght foo departed Galahad / Percyual / and Bors

with hym / and soo they rode thre dayes / and thenne they came
to a Ryuage and fonde the shyp wherof the tale speketh of to
fore / And whanne they cam to the borde / they fonde in the myd-
des the table of syluer / whiche they had lefte with the may-
med kynge and the Sancgreal whiche was couerd with rede 5
famyte / Thenne were they gladdre to haue fuche thynges in the-
yr felauhsyp / and soo they entryd / and maade grete reuerence
ther to / and Galahad felle in his prayer longe tyme to oure
lord that at what tyme he asked that he shold passe out of this
world / soo moche he prayd tyl a voyce sayd to hym Galahad 10
thou shalt haue thy request / And whan thow askest the dethe
of thy body thou shalt haue it / & thenne shalt thou fynde the
lyf of the soule / Percyual herd this / and prayd hym of felau-
hsyp that was bitwene them to telle hym wherfor he asked fu-
che thynges / That shalle I telle yow said Galahad / thother 15
day whanne we fawe a parte of the aduentures of the Sanc-
greal I was in fuche a Ioye of herte that I trowe neuer man
was / that was erthely / And therefore I wote wel whan my
body is dede / my fowle shalle be in grete Ioye to see the bleffid
Trynyte euery day / and the mageste of oure lord Ihesu Cryst 20
Soo longe were they in the shyp / that they sayd to Galahad
syr in this bedde ought ye to lye / for soo faith the scription / &
soo he leyd hym doune and slepte a grete whyle / And whan
he awaked he loked afore hym and fawe the Cyte of Sarras
And as they wold haue landed / they fawe the shyp wherein 25
Percyual had putte his syster in / Truly sayd Percyual in
the name of god / wel hath my syster holden vs couenaunt /
Thenne toke they out of the ship the table of syluer / and he
tooke it to Percyual and to Bors to goo to fore / and Gala-
had came behynde / and ryght soo they went to the Cyte / and 30
at the gate of the Cyte they fawe an old man croked / Thenne
Galahad called hym and bad hym helpe to bere this heuy thy-
nge / Truly said the old man / it is ten yere ago that I myȝt
not goo but with crouchys / Care thou not sayd Galahad and
aryse vp and shewe thy good wille / and soo he affayed / and 35
fonde hym self as hole as euer he was / Thenne ranne he to the
table / and took one parte agcynst Galahad / and anone arose
there grete noyse in the Cyte that a crypyl was maade hole by

knyghtes merueyls that entryd in to the Cyte / Thenne anon
 after the thre knyghtes wente to the water / and broughte vp
 in to the paleys Percyuals syfter / and buryed her as rychely
 as a kynges doughter oughte to be / And whan the kyng of
 5 the Cyte whiche was cleped Estoraufe sawe the felaushyp / he
 asked hem of whens they were / and what thyng it was that
 they had broughte vpon the table of syluer / & they told hym
 the trouthe of the Sancgreal and the power whiche that god
 had sette there / Thenne the kyng was a Tyraunt / and was
 10 come of the lync of paynyms / and toke hem / and putte hem in
 pryson in a depe hole

Capitulum xxij

BVt as foone as they were there oure lord fente hem the
 Sancgreal / thorow whoos grace they were al waye
 fulfilled whyle that they were in pryson / Soo at the
 15 yeres ende hit befelle that this kyng Estouraufe lay seke and
 felte that he shold dye / Thenne he fente for the thre knyghtes &
 they came afore hym / and he cryed hem mercy of that he had
 done to them / and they forgaf hit hym goodely and he dyed
 anone / Whanne the kyng was dede / alle the Cyte was defma-
 20 yed and wyft not who myghte be her kyng / ¶ Ryght soo as
 they were in counceille there came a voyce amonge them / and
 badde hem chese the yongest knyght of them thre to be her kyng
 for he shalle wel mayntene yow and all yours / Soo they ma-
 de Galahad kyng by alle the assente of the hole Cyte / & els
 25 they wold haue slayne hym / And whanne he was come to be-
 holde the land / he lete make aboute the table of syluer a cheste
 of gold and of precyous stons that hylled the holy vessel /
 And euery day erly the thre felawes wold come afore hit / &
 make their prayers / Now at the yeres ende and the self daye
 30 after Galahad had borne the croune of gold / he arose vp erly
 and his felawes / and came to the palais / and fawe to fore
 hem the holy vessel / and a man knelynge on his knees in ly-
 kenens of a Biffhop that had aboute hym a grete felaushyp of
 Angels as it had ben Ihesu Cryst hym self / & thenne he arose

and beganne a masse of oure lady / And whan he cam to the
 sacrament of the masse / and had done / anone he called Gala-
 had and sayd to hym come forthe the seruaunt of Ihesu cryst
 and thou shalt see that thou hast moche defyred to see / & thenne
 he beganne to tremble ryght hard / whan the dedely fleshe be- 5
 ganne to beholde the spyrytuel thynges / Thenne he helde vp his
 handes toward heuen / and sayd lord I thanke the / for now I
 see that that hath ben my defyre many a daye / ¶ Now bleffyd
 lord wold I not lenger lyue yf it myghte please the lord / &
 there with the good man tooke oure lordes body betwixc hys 10
 handes / and proferd it to Galahad / and he receyued hit ryghte
 gladly and mekely / ¶ Now wotest thou what I am sayd
 the good man / Nay said Galahad / I am Ioseph of Arma-
 thye the whiche oure lord hath sente here to the to bere the sclau-
 shyp / and wotest thou wherfor that he hath sente me more than 15
 ony other / For thou hast refemblyd in to thynges in that thou
 hast sene the merueyles of the Sancgreal in that thou hast ben
 a clene mayden as I haue ben and am / And whanne he had
 said these wordes Galahad went to Percyual and kyssed hym
 & commaunded hym to god / and soo he wente to sire Bors / &
 kyssed hym / and commaunded hym to god / and sayd Fayre 20
 lord salewe me to my lord syr launcelot my fader / And as
 soone as ye see hym / byd hym remembre of this vnstable world
 And there with he kneled doune tofore the table / and made his
 prayers / and thenne sodenly his soule departed to Ihesu Crist 25
 and a grete multitude of Angels bare his soule vp to heuen /
 that the two felawes myghte wel behold hit / Also the two fe-
 lawes sawe come from heuen an hand / but they sawe not the
 body / And thenne hit cam ryght to the vessel / and took it and
 the spere / and soo bare hit vp to heuen / Sythen was there ne- 30
 uer man soo hardy to saye that he had sene the Sancgreal /

Capitulum xxiii

WHanne Percyual & Bors sawe Galahad dede / they
 made as moche sorowe as euer dyd two men / And yf
 they had not ben good men / they myght lyghtly haue fallen in
 despair / & the peple of the countrey & of the cyte were ryzt heuy 35

And thenne he was buryed / And as foone as he was bury-
 cd fire Percyual yelded hym to an hermytage oute of the cy-
 te / and took a relygyous clothyng / and Bors was alwaye
 with hym / but neuer chaunged he his feculer clothyng for that
 5 he purpofed hym to goo ageyne in to the Realme of Logrys /
 Thus a yere and two monethes lyued fir Percyual in the her-
 mytage a ful holy lyf / and thenne paffed oute of this world
 and Bors lete bery hym by his fyfter and by Galahad in the
 fpyrytueltces / whanne Bors fawe that he was in fo fer coun-
 10 treyes as in the partyes of Babyloyne he departed from Sar-
 ras / and armed hym and cam to the fee / and entryd in to a
 fhyp / and foo it befelle hym in good aduerture / he cam in to the
 Realme of Logrys / and he rode fo fast tyl he came to Camelot
 where the kynge was / and thenne was there grete Ioyc ma-
 15 de of hym in the Courte / for they wend alle / he had ben dede /
 for as moche as he had ben foo longe oute of the cuntry / and
 whan they had eten / the kynge made grete clerkes to come afo-
 re hym / that they shold cronycle of the hyghe aduertes of the
 good knyghtes / Whanne Bors had told hym of the aduentu-
 20 res of the Sancgreal fuche as had befalle hym / and his thre
 felawes that was launcelot / Percyual / Galahad / & hym felf
 There Launcelot told the aduertes of the Sancgreal / that
 he had fene / Alle this was made in grete bookes / and put vp
 in almeryes at Salyfbury / And anone fir Bors fayd to fyre
 25 Launcelot / Galahad your owne fone falewed yow by me / &
 after yow kynge Arthur / and alle the Courte / and foo dyd
 fir Percyual / for I buryed hem with myn owne handes in
 the Cyte of Sarras /

¶ Also fire Launcelot Galahad prayed yow to remembre of
 30 this vnfyker world as ye behyght hym whan ye were to gyders
 more than half a yere / This is true fayd launcelot / Now I
 trufte to god his prayer fhalle auayle me / thenne Launcelot
 took fyr Bors in his armes / and fayd gentyl cofyn ye are
 ryght welcome to me / and alle that euer I maye doo for yow
 35 and for yours ye fhalle fynde my poure body redy atte all ty-
 mes / whyles the fpyryte is in hit / and that I promyfe yow
 feythfully / and neuer to fayle ¶ And wete ye wel gen-
 tyl cofyn fyre Bors that ye and I wyll neuer departe in

fonder whyleft oure lyues may laste / Sir sayd he I wylle as ye wylle

¶ Thus endeth thistory of the Sancgreal that was breuely drawn oute of frenschbe in to Englyssbe / the whiche is a story croncyed for one of the truest and the holgest that is in thys world / the whiche is the xvij book /

¶ And here foloweth the eyghtenth book

¶ Capitulum Primum



Oo after the quest of the Sancgreal was fulfilled / and alle knyghtes that were leste on lyue were comen ageyne vnto the table round 5
as the booke of the Sancgreal maketh mencyon

¶ Thenne was there grete Ioye in the courte / and in especyal kyng Arthur and quene Gueneuer made grete Ioye of the remenaunt that were comen home / and passyng glad was the kyng and the quene of sire launcelot and of sire Bors / For they had ben passyng long away in the quest of the Sancgreal / Thenne as the booke faith fyr launcelot beganne to reforte vnto quene Gueneuer ageyne / and forgat the promyse and the perfectyon that he made in the quest / for as the booke fayth had not sire Launcelot ben in hie preuy thouztes and in his myndes 10
so fette inwardly to the quene as he was in femyng outward to god / there had no knyghte passed hym in the queste of the Sancgreal / but euer his thoughtes were pryuely on the Quene / and so they loued to gyder more hotter than they did to fore hand / and had fuche preuy draughtes to gyder that many in the Courte spak of hit / and in especial sire Agrauayne / 15
fyr Gawayns broder / for he was euer open mouthed / So bifel that sire Launcelot had many refortes of ladyes and damoyfels that dayly reforted vnto hym / that besoughte hym to be their champion / and in alle fuche maters of ryghte sire launcelot 20
applied hym dayly to do for the pleasyr of oure lord Ihesu crist And euer as moche as he myghte he withdrewe hym from the companye and felauhypp of Quene Gueneuer

for to eschewe the sklauder and noyfe / wherfor the quene wax-
 ed wroth with sir Launcelot / and vpon a day she called sir la-
 uncelot vnto her chamber and faide thus / Sir launcelot I see
 and fele dayly that thy loue begynneth to flake / for thou hast
 5 no Ioye to be in my prefence / but euer thou arte oute of thys
 Courte / and quarels and maters thou hast now a dayes for
 ladyes and gentilwymmen more than euer thou were wonte
 to haue afore hand / A madame saide launcelot / in this ye must
 holde me excused for dyuerse causes / one is / I was but late
 10 in the quest of the Sancgreal / and I thanke god of his gre-
 te mercy and neuer of my deserte that I sawe in that my quest
 as moche as euer sawe ony synful man / and so was it told
 me / ¶ And yf I had not my pryuy thoughtes to re-
 torne to your loue ageyne as I doo I had fene as grete myf-
 15 teryes as euer sawe my sone Galahad outhur Percyual or sir
 Bors / & therfor madame I was but late in that quest / wete
 ye wel madame hit maye not be yet lyghtely forgotten the hy;
 feruyfe in whome I dyd my dylygent laboure / Also madame
 wete ye wel that there be many men speken of our loue in this
 20 courte / and haue yow and me gretely in a wayte / as sire A-
 grauayne and syr Mordred / and madame wete ye wel I dre-
 de them more for youre sake / than for ony fere I haue of them
 my self / for I maye happen to escape and ryde my self in a gre-
 te nede where ye must abyde alle that wille be saide vnto yow /
 25 And thenne yf that ye falle in ony distresse thurgh wyllulle
 foly / thenne is there none other remedy or help but by me and
 my blood / And wete ye wel madame the boldenes of you and
 me wille brynge vs to grete shame and sklauder / and that
 were me lothe to see you dishonoured / and that is the cause / I
 30 take vpon me more for to do for damoyfels and maydens than
 euer I dyd to forne that men shold vnderstande my Ioye and
 my delyte is my pleasyr to haue adoo for damoifels and may-
 dens

¶ Capitulum ij

Alle this whyle the quene stood styll and lete sir laun-
 celot saye what he wold / And when he hadde alle saide
 35 she braft oute on wepyng / and soo she sobbed and wepte

a grete whyle / And whan she myght speke she sayd / laun-
 celot now I wel vnderstande that thou arte a fals recreaüt kn-
 yghte and a comyn lecheoure / and louest and holdest other la-
 dyes / and by me thou hast desdayne and scorne / ¶ For wete
 thou wel she sayd now I vnderstande thy falshede / and ther- 5
 for shalle I neuer loue the no more / and neuer be thou so har-
 dy to come in my fyghte / and ryghte here I discharge the this
 Courte that thou neuer come within hit / and I forfende the
 my selauhyng / and vpon payne of thy hede that thou see me no
 more / Ryght soo sire Launcelot departed with grete heuynes / 10
 that vnnethe he myzt susteyne hym self for grete dole makyng
 Thenne he called sir Bors sir Ector de marys and syr Lyonel
 and told hem how the quene had forfendyd hym the Courte
 and soo he was in wille to departe in to his owne Countrey /
 Fair sir said sire Bors de ganys / ye shalle not departe oute 15
 of this land by myn aduyse / ye must remembre in what hono-
 ur ye are renoumed and called the noblest knyght of the wo-
 rld / and many grete maters ye haue in hand / and wymmen
 in their hastynes wille doo oftymes that fore repenteth hem / &
 therfor by myn aduyse ye shalle take youre hors / and ryde to 20
 the good hermytage here beyde wyndfoure that fomtyme was
 a good knyght / his name is sir Brasias / and there shalle ye
 abyde tyl I fende yow word of better tydynges / Broder fa-
 id sir launcelot wete ye wel I am ful lothe to departe oute of
 this realme / but the quene hath defended me soo lyhely / that 25
 me semeth she wille neuer be my good lady as she hath ben /
 Saye ye neuer soo sayd sir Bors / for many tymes or this ty-
 me she hath ben wroth with yow and after it she was the first
 that repented it / Ye faye wel sayd launcelot / for now wille I
 doo by youre counceyll and take myn hors and my harnais 30
 and ryde to the heremyte sir Brasias / and there will I repose
 me vntyl I here somme maner of tydynges fro yow / but fair
 broder I praye yow gete me the loue of my lady Quene Gue-
 neuer and ye maye /

¶ Sire said sire Bors ye nede not to meue me of fuche maters 35
 For wel ye wote I wille doo what I may to please yow / &
 thenne the noble knyghte sire Launcelot departed with ryghte
 heuy chere sodenly / that none erthely creature wyste of hym / nor

where he was become / but fir Bors / Soo whan fir launcelot
 was departed / the quene outward made no maner of forowe
 in shewynge to none of his blood nor to none other / But we-
 te ye wel inwardly as the book fayth she took grete thoughte
 5 but she bare it out with a proud countenance / as though she
 felte nothyng nor daunger

¶ Capitulum Tercium

ANd thenne the quene lete make a preuy dyner in lon-
 don vnto the knyghtes of the round table / and al was
 for to shewe outward that she had as grete Ioye in al other
 10 knyghtes of the table round as she had in fir launcelot / al on-
 ly at that dyner she had fir Gawayne and his bretheren / that
 is for to faye fir Agrauayn / fir Gaherys / fire Gareth and fyre
 Mordred / Also there was fir Bors de ganys / fire Blamor de
 ganys / fyr Bleoberys de ganys / fire Galyhud / fir Galyhodyn
 15 fyre Ector de marys / fir Lyonel / fire Palomydes / fir Safyr his
 broder / fir la cote male tayle / fir Perfaunt / fyr Ironfyde / fyre
 Brandyles / fyr kay le Seneschal / fir Mador de la porte / Syre
 Patryse a knyght of Irland / Alyduk / fir Aftamore / and fir
 Pynel le faueage / the whiche was cofyn to fire Lamorak de
 20 galys the good knyghte that fyr Gawayne and his brethe-
 ren flewe by treason / and so thefe four and twenty knyghtes
 shold dyne with the quene in a preuy place by them self / and
 there was made a grete feest of al maner of deyntees / but fyre
 Gawayne had a customme that he vsed dayly at dyner and at
 25 souper that he loued wel al maner of fruyte / and in especial
 appels and perys / And therefore who someuer dyned or feested
 fyre Gawayne wold comynly purueye for good fruyte for
 hym / and foo dyd the quene for to please fir Gawayne / she le-
 te purueye for hym al maner of fruyte / for fir Gawayn was
 30 a passyng hote knyght of nature / and this Pyonel hated fyre
 Gawayne by cause of his kynnefman fyr Lamorak de galys
 & therfor for pure enuy & hate fir Pyonel enpoyfond certayn
 appels for to enpoyfonne fir Gawayn / & foo this was wel vn-
 to the ende of the mete / and foo it befelle by myffortune a good
 35 knyght named Patryse cofyn vnto fire Mador de la porte to

take a poyfond Appel / And whanne he had eten hit / he swalle
 foo tyl he braft / & there fire Patryce felle down sodenly deede a-
 monge hem / Thenne eury knyghte lepte from the bord asha-
 med and araged for wrathe nyghe oute of her wyttes / For
 they wyfte not what to faye confyderynge Quene Gueneuer 5
 made the feest and dyner / they alle had fufpecyon vnto her/
 My lady the quene faid Gawayne / Wete ye wel madame that
 this dyner was made for me / for alle folkes that knowen my
 condycyon vnderftande that I loue wel fruyte / and now I
 fee wel / I had nere be flayne / therfor madame I drede me left 10
 ye will be shamed / Thenne the quene stood styll and was fo-
 re abafhed / that he nyft not what to faye / This shalle not fo be
 ended faid fyr Mador de la porte / for here haue I lofte a ful
 noble knyght of my blood / And therfore vpon this shame &
 despyte I wille be reuenged to the vtteraunce / and there open- 15
 ly fir Mador appeled the queene of the dethe of his cofyn fir pa-
 tryse / thenne stode they all styll that none wold speke a word
 ageynft hym / for they all had grete fufpecyon vnto the quene
 by caufe she lete make that dyner / and the quene was fo abaf-
 fhed that she coude none other wayes doo but wepte foo herte- 20
 ly that she felle in a fwoune / with this noyse and crye came to
 them kynge Arthur / And whanne he wyft of that trouble / he
 was a paffynge heuy man

Capitulum iiij

ANd euer fir Mador stood styll afore the kynge / and
 euer he appeled the quene of treason / for the customme 25
 was fuche that tyme that alle manere of shameful dethe was
 called treason / Fair lordes fayd kynge Arthur me repenteth
 of this trouble / but the caas is fo I maye not haue adoo in
 this mater for I must be a ryghtful Iuge / and that repen-
 teth me that I maye not doo batail for my wyf / for as I deme 30
 this dede came neuer by her / And therfore I fuppose she shalle
 not be alle distayned / but that somme good knyght shal putt
 his body in leopardy for my quene rather than she shal be bre-
 nt in a wrong quarel / And therfor fir Mador be not so hasty /
 for hit maye happen she shalle not be all frendeles / and therfore 35

defyre thow thy daye of bataille / and she shalle purueye her of
 fomme good knyghte / that shalle anfuere yow or els it were to
 me grete shame / and to alle my courte / My gracuous lord
 yd fir Mador ye muste holde me excused / for though ye be oure
 5 kyng in that degree / ye are but a knyght as we are / and ye
 are fworne vnto knyghthode as wel as we / and therfor I bi-
 feche yow that ye be not displeasid / For there is none of the
 four and twenty knyghtes that were boden to this dyner / but
 alle they haue grete suspecyon vnto the quene / What fay ye all
 10 my lordes said fir Mador / thenne they anfuere by and by that
 they coude not excuse the quene / for why she made the dyner / &
 outhur hit must come by her or by her seruantes / Allas sayd
 the quene I made this dyner for a good entente / and neuer
 for none euyl soo almyghty god me help in my ryght as I
 15 was neuer purposed to doo fuche euylle dedes / and that I re-
 porte me vnto god / My lord the kyng sayd fir Mador I re-
 quyre yow as ye be a ryghtuous kyng gyue me a day that I
 may haue Iustyce / wel sayd the kyng I gyue the daye thys
 day xv dayes that thow be redy armed on horsbak in the me-
 20 dowe besyde westmynster / And yf it soo falle that there be ony
 knyght to encountre with yow / there mayst thow doo the best /
 and god spede the ryght / And yf hit so falle that there be no
 knyght at that day / thenne must my quene be brente / and ther
 she shalle be redy to haue her Iugement / I am anfuere sayd fir
 25 Mador / and euery knyghte wente where it lyked hem / ¶ So
 whan the kyng and the quene were to gyders / the kyng af-
 ked the quene how this caas bifelle / the quene anfuere / so god
 me help I wote not how or in what maner / where is fir la-
 uncelot said kyng Arthur / and he were here he wold not grut-
 30 che to doo bataille for yow / Sire sayd the quene I wote not
 where he is / but his brother and his kynnesmen deme that he
 be not within this Realme / that me repenteth sayd kyng Ar-
 thur / For and he were here / he wold soone stynte this stryf /
 Thenne I wille counceyle yow sayd the kyng and vnto sire
 35 Bors that ye wil doo bataille for her for fir launcelots sake /
 And vpon my lyf he wille not refuse yow / For wel I see fa-
 id the kyng that none of these foure and twenty knyghtes
 that were with you at your dyner where fir Patryse was slayn

that wille doo batail for yow nor none of hem wille faye well
of yow / and that shalle be a grete sklauder for yow in thys
Courte / Allas said the quene and I maye not doo with all
but now I mys sir launcelot / for and he were here / he wold
putte me foone to my hertes ease / ¶ what eyleth yow said the 5
kyng ye can not kepe sir launcelot vpon your fyde / for wete
ye wel fayd the kyng who that hath sire Launcelot vpon his
partye / hath the moost man of worship in the world vpon his
fyde / Now goo your way said the kyng vnto the quene / and
requyre sir Bors to doo bataille for yow for sire launcelots fa- 10
ke

¶ Capitulum quintum /

Soo the quene departed from the kyng / and sente for
sir Bors in to her chamber / And when he was come
she befought hym of focour / Madame said he / what wold ye
that I dyd / for I maye not with my worshyp haue adoo in 15
this mater by cause I was at the same dyner for drede that o-
ny of tho knyghtes wold haue me in suspecyon / Also mada-
me said sir Bors now mys ye sir launcelot / for he wold not
haue fayled yow neyther in ryght nor in wronge / as ye haue
wel preued when ye haue ben in daunger / and now ye haue 20
dryuen hym oute of this countrey / by whome ye and alle we
were dayly worshypped by / therfor madame I merueylle how
ye dar for shame requyre me to doo ony thyng for yow in soo
moche ye haue chaced hym oute of your countrey / by whome
we were borne vp and honoured / Allas fayr knyghte fayd the 25
quene I put me holy in your grace / and alle that is done a-
mys / I will amende as ye wille counceyle me / And therwith
she kneled doune vpon bothe her knees / and befought sir Bors
to haue mercy vpon her / outher I shall haue a shameful dethe
and therto I neuer offended / Ryght soo cam kyng Arthur / & 30
fonde the quene knelyng afore sir Bors / thenne sir Bors pul-
led her vp / and said Madame ye doo me grete dishonoure / A
gentil knyght said the kyng haue mercy vpon my Quene cur-
tois knyght / for I am now in certayne she is vnterly defamed

And ther for curtois knyght sayd the kynge / promyse her to
 doo bataille for her / I requyre yow for the loue of fyr launce-
 lot / My lord sayd fyr Bors ye requyre me the gretteft thyng
 that ony man may requyre me / And wete ye wel yf I gra-
 5 unte to doo bataille for the quene I shall wrathe many of my
 felasship of the table round / but as for that sayd Bors I
 wille graunte my lord / that for my lord sir launclots sake &
 for your sake I wille at that daye be the quenes champyon /
 onles that there come by aduenture a better knyghte than I
 10 am to doo batail for her / Will ye promyse me this sayd the ky-
 nge by your feythe / ye sir said sir Bors / of that I will not fa-
 yle yow / nor her bothe / but yf there came a better knyghte than
 I am / and thenne shalle he haue the bataille / Thenne was the
 kynge and the quene passyng gladde / and soo departed / and
 15 thanked hym hertely / Soo thenne sir Bors departed secretly
 vpon a day / and rode vnto sire launclot there as he was wyth
 the heremyte sir Braffias / & told hym of all theire aduenture
 A Ihesu said sir Launclot this is come happely as I wold
 haue hit / and therfor I praye yow make yow redy to doo ba-
 20 taille / but loke that ye tary tyl ye see me come as longe as ye
 may / For I am sure Mador is an hote knyghte whan he is en-
 chaufed / for the more ye suffre hym the hastyer wille he be to ba-
 tail / fyr said Bors lete me dele with hym / Doubte ye not ye
 shalle haue alle your wille / thenne departed fyre Bors from
 25 hym / and came to the Courte ageyne / Thenne was hit noyfed
 in alle the Courte that sir Bors shold doo bataill for the que-
 ne / wherfore many knyghtes were displeasyd with hym / that
 he wold take vpon hym to doo batail in the quenes quarel for
 there were but fewe knyghtes in all the courte but they demed
 30 the quene was in the wronge / and that she had done that trea-
 son / Soo sire Bors anfuerd thus to his felawes of the table
 round / Wete ye wel my fayre lordes it were shame to vs alle
 and we suffred to see the moost noble quene of the world to be
 shamed openly confyderynge her lord / and our lord is the man
 35 of moost worship in the world & moost crystend / and he hath
 euer worshipped vs alle in al places / Many anfuerd hym a-
 geyne / As for oure mooste noble kynge Arthur we loue hym
 and honoure hym as wel as ye doo / but as for quene Gueneur

we loue her not by caufe ſhe is a deſtroyer of good knyghtes
 Faire lordes ſayd ſir Bors me ſemeth ye ſaye not as ye ſhold
 fay / for neuer yet in my dayes knewe I neuer nor herd ſaye/
 that euer ſhe was a deſtroyer of ony good knyghte / But att
 alle tymes as ferre as euer I coude knowe / ſhe was a mayn- 5
 tener of good knyghtes / and euer ſhe hath ben large and free
 of her goodes to alle good knyghtes / and the mooft bounteuo-
 us lady of her yeſtes and her good grace that euer I ſawe or
 herd ſpeke of / And there for it were ſhame ſaid ſir Bors to
 vs all to our moſt noble kynges wyf / & we ſuffred her to be ſha- 10
 mefully ſlayne / And wete ye wel ſayd ſir Bors I wyлле
 not ſuffer it / for I dare fay ſoo moche the quene is not gylty
 of ſir Patryſe dethe / for ſhe owed hym neuer none ylle wyлле/
 nor none of the four and twenty knyghtes that were at that
 dyner / for I dar ſaye / for good loue ſhe bad vs to dyner / and 15
 not for no male engyne / and that I doubtte not ſhalle be pre-
 ued here after / for how ſomeuer the game goth / there was tre-
 aſon amonge vs / Thenne ſome ſayd to ſir Bors we may wel
 bileue your wordes / and ſoo ſome of them were wel pleaſyde/
 and ſomme were not ſo 20

¶ Capitulum vi

THe daye came on faſte vntyl the euen that the bataille
 ſhold be / Thenne the quene ſente for ſir Bors and af-
 ked hym how he was diſpoſed / Truly madame ſayd
 he I am diſpoſed in lyke wyſe as I promyſed yow / that is 25
 for to ſaye I ſhal not ſayle yow / onles by aduenture there
 come a better knyghte than I am to doo batail for yow / then-
 ne madame am I diſcharged of my promyſe / ¶ Wylle ye ſa-
 yd the quene that I telle my lord Arthur thus / doth as it ſhal
 pleaſe yow madame / Thenne the quene wente vnto the kyng
 and told hym the anſuer of ſir Bors / haue ye no doubtte ſaid 30
 the kyng of ſir Bors / for I calle hym now one of the beſte
 knyghtes of the world and the moſt profytelyeſt man / And
 thus it paſt on vntyl the morne / and the kyng and the quene
 and all maner of knyghtes that were there at that tyme dre-
 we them vnto the medowe byfide wyncheſter where the bataylle 35

shold be / And soo whan the kynge was come with the Que-
 ne / and many knyghtes of the round table / than the quene
 was putte there in the Conestables ward and a grete fyre ma-
 de aboute an yron stake / that and fyr Mador de la porte hadde
 5 the better / she shold be brente / fuche customme was vsed in the
 dayes / that neyther for fauour neyther for loue nor assynyte /
 there shold be none other but ryghtuous Iugement / as wel vpon a
 kynge as vpon a knyghte / and as wel vpon a Quene
 as vpon another poure lady / Soo in this meane whyle came
 10 in sir Mador de la porte / and tooke his othe afore the kynge /
 that the quene dyd this treason vntyl his cofyn sir Patryse / &
 vnto his othe / he wold preue hit with his body hand for hand
 who that wold saye the contrary / Ryght so cam in sire Bors
 de ganyes and sayde that as for quene Gueneuer she is in the
 15 ryght and that wille I make good with my handes / that she
 is not culpable of this treason that is putte vpon her / Then-
 ne make the redy said sir Mador / and we shalle preue whether
 thow be in the ryght or I / Sir Mador said sir Bors wete thou
 wel I knowe yow for a good knyghte / Not for thenne I shal
 20 not fere yow soo gretely / but I truste to god I shalle be able
 to withstande your malyce / But thus moche haue I promy-
 sed my lord Arthur and my lady the quene that I shalle do
 bataille for her in this caas to the vttermest / onles that there
 come a better knyghte than I am / and discharge me / Is that
 25 alle said sire Mador / outhere come thou of / and doo bataill with
 me / or els fay nay / Take your hors said sire Bors / and as
 I suppose ye shalle not tary longe / but ye shalle be ansuerd /
 thenne eyther departed to their tentys and maade hem redy to
 horsbak as they thoughte best / And anone sir Mador cam in to
 30 the felde with his shelde on his sholder & his spere in his hand
 And soo rode aboute the place cryenge vnto Arthur byd your
 champyon come forthe and he dare / Thenne was sir Bors asha-
 med and took his hors / and came to the lyfste ende / ¶ And
 thenne was he ware where cam from a wood there faste by a
 35 knyght all armed vpon a whyte hors with a straunge shelde
 of straunge armes / and he came rydyng alle that he myghte
 renne / and soo he came to sir Bors and sayd thus Fair kny-
 ght I pray yow be not displeasid / for here must a better knyght

than ye are haue thys bataille / therfor I praye yow withdrawe yow / For wete ye wel I haue had this day a ryght grete Iourneye / and this bataille ought to be myn / and foo I promyfed yow whan I spak with yow laft / and with alle my herte I thanke yow of your good wille / Thenne sire Bors rode vnto kynge Arthur and told hym how there was a knyght come that wold haue the bataille for to fyghte for the Quene ¶ what knyght is he said the kynge / I wote not sayd fyre Bors / but fuche couenaunt he made with me to be here this day Now my lord sayd fyr Bors here am I discharged /

Capitulum vij

THenne the kynge called to that knyghte / and asked hym / yf he wold fyghte for the quene / Thenne he answered to the kynge therfor cam I hydder / and therfor sir kyng he sayd tary me noo lenger for I may not tary / For anone as I haue fynysshed this bataille I must departe hens / for I haue a doo many matters els where / For wete yow wel sayd that knyght this is dishonour to yow alle knyghtes of the round table to see and knowe foo noble a lady and fo curtoys a quene as quene Gueneuer is thus to be rebuked and shamed amongst yow / thenne they alle merueylled what knyght that myghte be that foo tooke the bataille vpon hym / For there was not one that knewe hym but yf it were fyre Bors / Thenne sayd sir Mador de la porte vnto the kynge / now lete me wete with whome I shalle haue adoo with alle / And thenne they rode to the lyftes ende / and there they couched their speres / & ranne to gyder with alle their myghtes / and sire Madors spere brake alle to pyeces / but the others spere held / and bare fyre Madors hors and alle bakward to the erthe a grete falle / But myghtely and fodenly he auoyded his hors / and putte his sheld afore hym / and thenne drewe his fuerd / and badde the other knyghte alyghte / and doo batail with hym on foote Thenne that knyght descended from his hors lyghtly lyke a valyaunt man / and putte his sheld afore hym and drewe his fuerd / and foo they came egerly vnto bataille / and eyther

gaf other many grete strokes tracynge and trauercynge / ra-
 cynge and foynynge / and hurtlyng to gyder with her fuerdes
 as it were wyld bores / thus were they fyghtynge nyghe an
 5 houre / For this fir Mador was a stronge knyghte / and mygh-
 tely proued in many stronge batails / But at the lafte thys
 knyghte smote fir Madore grouelynge vpon the erthe / and the
 knyght stepped nere hym to haue pulled fir Mador flatlynge
 vpon the ground / and there with fodenly fir Mador aroos / &
 in his ryfynge he smote that knyght thurgh the thyek of the
 10 thyzes that the blood ranne oute fyerfly / ¶ And whan he
 felte hym self foo wounded / and sawe his blood he lete hym
 aryse vpon his feet / And thenne he gaf hym fuche a buffet vp-
 on the helme / that he felle to the erthe flatlynge / and therwith
 he strode to hym to haue pulled of his helme of his hede / And
 15 thenne fir Mador prayd that knyghte to faue his lyf / and so
 he yelded hym as ouercome and receyde the quene of his qua-
 rel / I wille not graunte the thy lyf said that knyghte only
 that thou frely relece the quene for euer / and that no mencyon
 be made vpon fir Patryces tombe that euer Quene Gueneuer
 20 confented to that trefaon / Alle this shalle be done said fir ma-
 dor I clerely discharge my quarel for euer / Thenne the kny-
 zes parters of the lyfles toke vp fir Mador / and ledde hym to
 his tente / and the other knyghte wente streyghte to the steyer
 foote where sat kyng Arthur / and by that tyme was the que-
 25 ne come to the kyng / and eyther kyffed other hertely / And
 whan the kyng sawe that knyghte / he stouped doune to hym/
 and thanked hym / and in lyke wyse dyd the quene / and the
 kyng prayd hym to putte of his helmet / and to repose hym / &
 to take a fop of wyn / and thenne he putte of his helmet to dr-
 30 ynke / and thenne euery knyght knewe hym that it was fyre
 Launcelot du lake / Anone as the quene wyft that / he took the
 quene in his hand / and yode vnto fyr launcelot and sayd fir
 graunt mercy of your grete trauaille that ye haue hadde thys
 day for me and for my quene / My lord sayd fir launcelot wete
 35 ye wel I oughte of ryghte euer to be in your quarel / and in
 my lady the quenes quarel to do batail / for ye ar the man that
 gaf me the hyghe ordre of knyghthode / and that daye my la-
 dy your quene dyd me grete worship / & els I had ben shamed

for that fame day ye made me knyghte / thurgh my haftyneffe I
 loft my fuerd / and my lady your quene fond hit / and lapped
 hit in her trayne / and gafe me my fuerd when I hadde nede
 therto / and els had I ben fhamed emonge alle knyghtes / &
 therfor my lord Arthur I promysed her at that day euer to be 5
 her knyghte in ryghte outhur in wronge / Graunt mercy fayd
 the kyng for this iourneye / & wete ye wel faid the kyng I fhall
 acqyte youre goodenes / and euer the quene behelde fir launce-
 lot / and wepte fo tendyrly that fhe fanke all moft to the ground
 for forowe that he had done to her foo grete goodenes where fhe 10
 fhewed hym grete vnkyndenes / ¶ Thenne the knyghtes of his
 blood drewe vnto hym / and there cyther of them made grete io-
 ye of other / And fo came alle the knyghtes of the table round
 that were there at that tyme / and welcomed hym / And then-
 ne fir Mador was had to leche crafte / and fire launcelot was 15
 helyd of his woūd / And thenne there was made grete Ioye &
 myrthes in that courte

¶ Capitulum octauum /

ANd foo it befelle that the damoyfel of the lake / her na-
 me was Nymue / the whiche wedded the good knygt
 fir Pelleas / and foo fhe cam to the Courte / for euer fhe 20
 dyd grete goodenes vnto kyng Arthur / and to alle his kny-
 tes thurgh her forcery and enchaumentes / And foo when
 fhe herd how the quene was an angred for the dethe of fyre
 Patryfe / Thenne fhe told it openly that fhe was neuer gyilty
 and there fhe difclofed by whome it was done and named hym 25
 fyr Pynel / and for what caufe he dyd it / there it was openly
 difclofed / and foo the quene was excufed / and the knygt Py-
 nel fled in to his countre / Thenne was it openly knowen that
 fyr Pynel enpoyfond the appels att the feeft to that entente to
 haue deftroied fire Gawayne / by caufe fyr Gawayne and his 30
 bretheren deftroied fyr Lamorak de galys / to the whiche fyre
 Pynel was cofyn vnto / Thenne was fire Patryce buryed in
 the chirche of Weftmeftre in a tombe / and there vpon was wry-
 ten / Here lyeth fyre Patryce of Irlond flayne by fyre Pynel

le faueage / that enpoyfoned appels to haue flayne fyre Gawa-
yane / and by myffortune fire Patryce etc one of tho appels / &
thenne fodenly he braft / Also there was wryten vnto the tom-
be that Quene Gueneur was appelyd of treafon of the deth
5 of fire Patryce by fir Mador de la porte / and there was made
mencyon how fire launcelot foughte with hym for quene Gue-
neuer / and ouercame hym in playne bataille / Alle this was
wryten vpon the tombe of fyr Patryce in excufyng of the que-
ne / And thenne fir Mador fewed dayly and long / to haue the
10 Quenes good grace / and foo by the meanes of fyre launce-
lot he caufed hym to ftande in the quenes good grace / and all
was forgyuen / Thus it paffed on tyl oure lady daye affūp-
cyon / within a xv dayes of that feest the kyngte lete crye a gre-
te Iuftes and a turnement that fhould be at that daye att Ca-
15 melot that is wyncheſter / and the kyngte lete crye that he and
the kyngte of Scottes wold Iuſte ageynſt alle that wold co-
me ageynſt hem / And whan this crye was made / thydder cam
many knyghtes / Soo there came thyder the kyng of Northga-
lys and kyng Anguyſſhe of Irland / and the kyng with the
20 honderd knyghtes / and Galahaut the haute prynce / and the
Kyngte of Northumberland / and many other noble dukes &
Erles of dyuerſe countreyes / Soo kyngte Arthur made hym re-
dy to departe to thiſe Iuſtys / and wold haue had the Quene
with hym / but at that tyme ſhe wold not / ſhe ſaid / for ſhe was
25 ſeke and myghte not ryde at that tyme / That me repenteth ſa-
yd the kyngte / for this ſeuen yere ye ſawe not ſuche a noble ſe-
laushyp to gyders excepte at wyſfontyde whan Galahad de-
parted from the Courte / Truly ſayd the quene to the kyngte /
ye muſte holde me excuſed / I maye not be there / and that me
30 repenteth / and many demed the quene wold not be there by
cauſe of fir launcelot du lake / for fire launcelot wold not ry-
de with the kyngte / for he ſaid / that he was not hole of the wo-
und the whiche fire Mador had gyuen hym / wherfor the kyngte
was heuy and paſſyngte wrothe / and foo he departed toward
35 wyncheſtre with his ſelaushyp / and foo by the way the kyngte
lodged in a Towne called Aſtolot / that is now in Englyſſh
called Gylford / and there the kyngte lay in the Caſtel / Soo
whan the kyngte was departed / the quene called fir launcelot

to her / and faid thus / Sire launcelot ye are gretely to blame
 thus to holde yow behynde my lord / what trowe ye what will
 youre enemyes and myne faye and deme / noughte els but
 fee how fire launcolot holdeth hym euer behynde the kyng / and
 foo doth the quene / for that they wold haue their pleasyr to gy- 5
 ders / And thus wylle they faye fayd the Quene to fyr laun-
 celot haue ye noo doubte therof

¶ Capitulum ix

AD Adame faid fyr Launcelot I allowe your wytte / it is
 of late come fyn ye were wyfe / And therfor madame
 at this tyme I wille be rulyd by your counceylle / and thys 10
 nyghte I wylle take my rest / and to morowe by tyme I wyll
 take my waye toward wynchestre /

¶ But wete yow wel fayd fir Launcelot to the quene / that
 at that Iustes I wille be ageynst the kyng and ageynste al
 his selaufhyp / ye maye there doo as ye lyst fayd the Quene / 15
 but by my counceylle ye shalle not be ageynst youre kyng and
 youre selaufhyp / For therin ben ful many hard knyghtes of
 youre blood as ye wote wel ynough / hit nedeth not to reherce
 them / ¶ Madame faid fyre Launcelot I praye yow that ye be
 not displeasfyd with me / for I wille take the aduenture that 20
 god wylle fende me / And foo vpon the morne erly fyre laun-
 celot herd masse and brake his fast / and foo toke his leue of
 the quene and departed / And thenne he rode soo moche vntyl
 he came to Aftolat that is Gylford / and there hit happed hym
 in the euentyde he cam to an old Barons place that hyght fir 25
 Bernard of Aftolat / And as fyre launcelot entryd in to
 his lodgyng / kyngc Arthur aspyed hym as he dyd walke in
 a gardyn besyde the Castel how he took his lodgyng / & kne-
 we hym ful wel / ¶ It is wel fayd kyngc Arthur vnto the
 knyghtes that were with hym in that gardyn besyde the cas- 30
 tel / I haue now aspyed onc knyghte that wylle playe his
 playe at the Iustes / to the whiche we be gone toward / I vn-
 dertake he wil do merueils / Who is that we pray you telle vs

fayd many knyghtes that were there at that tyme / ye shal not
 wete for me faid the kyng as at this tyme / And foo the kyng
 fmyled / and wente to his lodgyng / Soo whan sire launcelot
 was in his lodgyng / and vnarmed hym in his chamber the
 5 olde baron and heremyte came to hym makyng his reuerence
 and welcomed hym in the best maner / but the old knyght kne-
 we not sire Launcelot / Fair sir faid sir launcelot to his hooft
 I wold praye yow to lene me a shelde that were not openly
 knowen for myn is wel knowen / Sir faid his hooft ye shalle
 10 haue your desyre / for me semeth ye be one of the lykelyest kny-
 ghtes of the world / and therfor I shall shewe you frendship
 Sire wete yow wel I haue two fones that were but late ma-
 de knyghtes / and the eldest hyghte sir Tirre / and he was hurt
 that fame day he was made knyghte that he may not ryde / and
 15 his sheld ye shalle haue / For that is not knowen I dare faye
 but here / and in no place els / and my yongest sone hyght La-
 uayne / and yf hit please yow / he shalle ryde with yow vnto
 that Iustes / and he is of his age x stronge and wyght / for mo-
 che my herte gyueth vnto yow that ye shold be a noble knyghte
 20 therfor I praye yow telle me your name / faid sir Bernard
 As for that fayd sire launcelot ye must holde me excused as
 at this tyme / And yf god gyue me grace to speke wel att the
 Iustes / I shalle come ageyne and telle yow / but I praye yow
 faid sir Launcelot in ony wyfe lete me haue youre sone sire la-
 25 uayne with me / and that I maye haue your broders shelde /
 Alle this shalle be done faid sir Bernard / ¶ This old baron
 had a doughter that tyme that was called that tyme the faire
 mayden of Astolat / And euer she beheld sir launcelot wonder-
 fully / And as the book fayth she cast fuche a loue vnto sir la-
 30 uncelot that she coude neuer withdrawe her loue / wherfore she
 dyed / and her name was Elayne le blank / Soo thus as she
 cam to and fro / she was soo hote in her loue that she befoughte
 fyr launcelot to were vpon hym at the Iustes a token of hers
 ¶ Faire damoyfel faid sir launcelot / and yf I graunte yow
 35 that ye may faye I doo more for youre loue than euer I dyd
 for lady or damoyfel / ¶ Thenne he remembryd hym that he
 wold goo to the Iustes desguysed / And by cause he had neuer
 fore that tyme borne noo manere of token of noo damoyfel

¶ Thenne he bethoughte hym that he wold bere one of her that none of his blood there by myghte knowe hym / and thenne he said Faire mayden I wyll graunte yow to were a token of yours vpon myn helmet / and therfor what it is / shewe it me Sir she said it is a reed fleue of myn of scarlet wel enbrou- 5
dred with grete perlys / and soo she brought it hym / Soo fyre Launcelot receyued it / and sayd neuer dyd I erst soo moche / for no damoyfel / And thenne fir launcelot bitoke the fair may- den his shelde in kepyng / and praid her to kepe that vntyl that he came ageyne / and soo that nyghte he had mery rest & grete 10
chere / For euer the damoyfel Elayne was aboute fire Launcelot alle the whyle she myghte be suffred

Capitulum x

SOo vpon a daye on the morne kyng Arthur and al his knyghtes departed / for their kyng had taryed thre dayes to abyde his noble knyghtes / And soo whanne the 15
kyng was ryden / fir launcelot and fire Lauayne made hem redy to ryde / and eyther of hem had whyte sheldes / and the reed fleue fir Launcelot lete cary with hym / and soo they tooke their leue at fyr Bernard the old baron / and att his daughter the faire mayden of Astolat / And thenne they rode soo long til 20
that they came to Camelot that tyme called wynchestre / and there was grete prees of kynges / dukes / Erles / and barons / and many noble knyghtes / But there fir launcelot was lodged pryuely by the meanes of fir lauayne with a ryche burgeis that no man in that toune was ware what they were / & 25
soo they reposed them there til oure lady day assumpeyon as the grete feest sholde be / Soo thenne trumpets blewe vnto the felde / and kyng Arthur was sette on hyghe vpon a skafhold to beholde who dyd best / But as the Frensshe book faith / the kyng wold not suffer fyre Gawayn to goo from hym / for ne- 30
uer had fir Gawayn the better and fire launcelot were in the felde / & many tymes was fir Gawayn rebuked whan launcelot cam in to ony Iustes desguyfed / Thenne som of the kynges as kyng Anguysshe of Irland and the kyng of Scottes were that tyme torned vpon the fyde of kyng Arthur / ¶ And 35

thenne on the other party was the kyng of Northgalys / and
 the kyng with the honderd knyghtes / and the kyng of Nor-
 thumberland / and fyre Galahad the haut prynce / But these
 thre kynges and this duke were passyng weyke to holde age-
 5 ynft kyng Arthurs party / for with hym were the noblest kn-
 yghtes of the world / Soo thenne they withdrewen hem eyther
 party from other / and euery man made hym redy in his best
 maner to doo what he myghte / ¶ Thenne fyre Launcelot made
 hym redy / and putte the reed sleue vpon his hede / and fastned
 10 it fast / and soo fyre launcelot and fyre Lauayne departed out
 of wynchestre pryuely / and rode vntyl a lytel leuyd wood /
 behynde the party that held ageynst kyng Arthurs party / and
 there they helde them stille tyl the partyes smote to gyders / &
 thenne cam in the kyng of Scottes and the kyng of Irland
 15 on Arthurs party / and ageynst them came the kyng of Nor-
 thumberland / and the kyng with the honderd knyghtes sm-
 ote doun the kyng of Northumberland / and the kyng with
 the honderd knyghtes smote doune kyng Anguyfthe of Ir-
 land / Thenne fyre Palomydes that was on Arthurs party
 20 encountred with fyre Galahad / and eyther of hem smote do-
 une other / and eyther party halpe their lordes on horsbak a-
 geyne / Soo there began a stronge affaile vpon bothe partyes /
 And thenne came in fyr Brandyles / fyre Sagramor le defy-
 rus / fyre Dodynas le faueage / fyr kay le fenefchal / fyr Gryf-
 25 let le fyfe de dieu / fyr Mordred / fyr Melyot de logrys / fyr O-
 zanna le cure hardy / fyr Safyr / fyr Epynogrys / fyr Galleron
 of Galway / Alle these xv knyghtes were knyghtes of the ta-
 ble round / Soo these with moo other came in to gyders / and
 bete on bak the kyng of Northumberland and the kyng of
 30 Northwalys / whan fyr launcelot sawe this as he houed in a
 lytil leued woode / thenne he sayd vnto fyre lauayn / see yon-
 der is a company of good knyghtes / and they hold them to gy-
 ders as bores that were chauffed with dogges / that is trouthe
 said fyre Lauayne

¶ Capitulum xi

¶ Capitulum xi

Now fayd fyre Launcelot / and ye wille helpe me a ly-
 tel / ye shalle see yonder felaufhip that chafeth now the-
 se men in oure syde that they shal go as fast bakward as they
 wente forward / Sir spare not said fyre Lauayne / for I shall
 doo what I maye / Thenne fyre Launcelot and fyre Lauayne 5
 cam in at the thyckest of the prees / and there fyre launcelot
 smote doune fyr Brandyles / fyre Sagramore / fyre Dodynas/
 fir Kay / fyr Gryflet / and alle this he dyd with one spere / and
 fyre Lauayne smote doune fyre Lucan the buttelere / and fir Be-
 deuere / And thenne fyre Launcelot gat another spere / & there 10
 he smote doune fir Agrauayne / fyre Gaherys / and fir Mordred
 and fir Melyot de Logrys / and fir Lauayne smote doune O-
 zanna le cure hardy / and thenne fir Launcelot drewe his fuerd
 and there he smote on the ryght hand and on the lysfe hand
 and by grete force he vnhorced fyr Safyr / fyre Epynogrys / & 15
 fir Galleron / and thenne the knyghtes of the table round with-
 drewe them abak after they had goten their horses as wel as
 they myghte / O mercy Ihesu said fyre Gawayne what knyghte
 is yonder that doth soo merueyllous dedes of armes in that fe-
 lde / I wote not what he is fayd kyng Arthur / But as att 20
 this tyme I wille not name hym / fyre fayd fyre Gawayne I
 wold say it were fyr launcelot by his rydyng and his buf-
 fets that I see hym dele / but euer me semeth it shold not be he
 for that he bereth the reed fleue vpon his hede / for I wyft hym
 neuer bere token at no Iustes of lady nor gentilwoman / Lete 25
 hym be said kyng Arthur / he wille be better knowen / and do
 more or euer he departe / Thenne the party that was ayenst ky-
 nge Arthur were wel comforted / and thenne they helde hem
 to gyders that before hand were fore rebuked / Thenne fir Bors
 fir Ector de marys and fir Lyonel called vnto them the kny- 30
 tes of their blood / as fir Blamor de ganys / fyre Bleoberys
 fyr Alyduke / fir Galyhud / fyre Galyhodyn / fir Bellangere le
 beufe / soo these nyne knyghtes of fir launcelots skynne threste
 in myghtely / for they were al noble knyghtes / and they of
 grete hate and despyte that they had vnto hym thoughte to re- 35
 buke that noble knyght fir launcelot & fir lauayne / for they

knewe hem not / and soo they cam hurlynge to gyders / & smote
 doune many knyghtes of northgalys and of northumberland
 And whanne sire launcelot sawe them fare soo / he gat a spere
 in his hand / and there encountred with hym al attones fyr bors
 5 fir Ector and sire Lyonel / and alle they thre smote hym atte
 ones with their speres / And with fors of them felf they smote
 fir launcelots hors to the erthe / and by myffortune fir bors
 smote fyre launcelot thurgh the shelde in to the fyde / and the
 spere brake / and the hede lefte styлле in his fyde / whan fir La-
 10 uayne sawe his maister lye on the ground / he ranne to the ky-
 nge of scottes / and smote hym to the erthe / and by grete force
 he took his hors / and brought hym to fyr launcelot / and maul-
 gre of them al he made hym to mounthe vpon that hors / & then-
 ne launcelot gat a spere in his hand / and there he smote fyre
 15 Bors hors and man to the erthe / in the same wyfe he serued
 fyre Ector and fyre Lyonel / and fyre Lauayne smote doune fir
 Blamore de ganys / And thenne fir launcelot drewe his fuerd
 for he felte hym felf so fore y hurte that he wende there to haue
 had his dethe / And thenne he smote sire Bleoberys suche a
 20 buffet on the helmet that he felle doune to the erthe in a fwoun
 And in the same wyfe he serued fir Alyduk / and fir Galyhud
 And sire Lauayne smote doune fyr Bellangere that was the
 fone of Alyfaunder le orphelyn / and by this was sire Bors
 horsed / and thenne he came with sire Ector and fyr Lyonel / &
 25 alle they thre smote with fuerdes vpon fyre launcelots helmet /
 And whan he felte their buffets / and his wounde the whiche
 was soo greuous than he thought to doo what he myght why-
 le he myght endure / And thenne he gaf fyr Bors suche a buf-
 fet that he made hym bowe his heed passynge lowe / and there
 30 with al he raced of his helme / and myght haue slayne hym / &
 soo pulled hym doune / and in the same wyfe he serued fyre
 Ector and sire Lyonel / For as the book saith he myghte haue
 slayne them / but whan he sawe their vyfages / his herte myght
 not serue hym therto / but lefte hem there

35 ¶ And thenne afterward he hurled in to the thyckest prees
 of them alle and dyd there the merucylouft dedes of armes th-
 at euer man sawe or herde speke of / And euer sire Lauayne
 the good knyghte with hym / and there sire Launcelot with

his fuerd smote doune and pulled doune as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon moo than thyrty knyghtes / & the moost party were of the table round / and sire Lauayne dyd ful wel that day / for he smote doune ten knyghtes of the table round /

¶ Capitulum xij

Mercy Ihesu said fyr Gawayne to Arthur I merueil 5
what knyghte that he is with the reed fleue / Syr faide
kyng Arthur he wille be knowen or he departe / and thenne the
kyng blewe vnto lodgyng / and the pryce was gyuen by he-
rowdes vnto the knyghte with the whyte shelde that bare the
reed fleue / Thenne came the kyng with the honderd knyghtes 10
the kyng of Northgalys / and the kyng of Northumberland
and sir Galahaut the haute prynce / and sayd vnto sire laun-
celot / fayre knyght god the bleffe / for moche haue ye done this
day for vs / therfor we praye yow that ye wille come with vs
that ye may receyue the honour and the pryce as ye haue wor- 15
shipfully deserued it / My faire lordes faide fyre launcelot wete
yow wel yf I haue deserued thanke / I haue fore bought hit
and that me repenteth / for I am lyke neuer to escape with my
lyf / therfor faire lordes I pray yow that ye wille suffer me to
departe where me lyketh / for I am fore hurte / I take none force 20
of none honour / for I had leuer to repose me than to be lord
of alle the world / and there with al he groned pytously and
rode a grete wallop away ward fro them vntyl he came vnder
a woodes fyde / And whan he fawe that he was from the felde
nyghe a myle that he was sure he myghte not be fene / Thenne 25
he said with an hy3 voys / O gentyll knyght sir Lauayne helpe
me that this truncheon were oute of my fyde / for it stycketh so
fore that it nyhe sleeth me / O myn owne lord said sir Lauayne
I wold fayn do that my3t please yow / but I drede me fore / & I
pulle oute the truncheon that ye shalle be in perylle of dethe / I 30
charge you said sir launcelot as ye loue me drawe hit oute / &
there with alle he descended from his hors / and ryght soo dyd
sir Lauayne / and forth with al sir Lauayn drewe the truncheon
out of his fyde / and gaf a grete shryche and a merueillous

gryfely grone / and the blood brafte oute nyghe a pynt at ones
that at the laft he fanke down vpon his buttocks & fo fwounded
pale and dedely / Allas fayd fire Lauayne what fhalle I doo
And thenne he torted fir launcelot in to the wynde / but foo he
5 laye there nyghe half an houre as he had ben dede / And fo at
the lafte fyre Launcelot cafte vp his eyen / and fayd O Lauayn
helpe me / that I were on my hors / for here is faft by with-
in this two myle a gentyl heremyte that fomtyme was a fulle
noble knyghte and a grete lord of poffeffions / And for grete
10 goodenes he hath taken hym to wylful pouerte / and forfaken
many landes / and his name is fire Baudewyn of Bretayn
and he is a ful noble furgeon and a good leche / Now lete
fee / helpe me vp that I were there / for euer my herte gyueth
me that I fhalle neuer dye of my cofyn germayns handes / &
15 thenne with grete payne fir Lauayne halpe hym vpon his hors
And thenne they rode a grete wallop to gyders / and euer fyr
Launcelot bledde / that it ranne doune to the erthe / and fo by for-
tune they came to that hermytage the whiche was vnder a wo-
od / and a grete clyf on the other fyde / and a fayre water ren-
nyng vnder it / And thenne fire Lauayn bete on the gate with
20 the but of his fpere / and cryed faft / Lete in for Ihefus fake/
and there came a fair chyld to them / and asked hem what they
wold / Faire fone faid fyr Lauayne / goo and pray thy lord/
the heremyte for goddes fake to lete in here a knyghte that is
25 ful fore wounded / and this day telle thy lord I fawe hym do
more dedes of armes than euer I herd fay ony man dyd
Soo the chyld wente in lyghtely / and thenne he brought the
heremyte the whiche was a paffyng good man / Whan fyr la-
uayne fawe hym he prayd hym for goddes fake of focour / what
30 knyght is he fayd the heremyte / is he of the hows of kyng ar-
thur or not / I wote not faid fire Lauayne what is he / nor
what is his name / but wel I wote I fawe hym doo meruey-
loufly this daye as of dedes of armes / On whos party was
he fayd the heremyte / fyre faid fyre Lauayne he was this daye
35 ageynft kyng Arthur / and there he wanne the pryce of alle
the knyghtes of the round table / I haue fene the daye fayd
the heremyte / I wold haue loued hym the werfe / by caufe he
was ageynft my lord kyng Arthur / for fomtyme I was one

of the felauſhip of the round table / but I thanke god now
I am otherwyſe diſpoſed / But where is he / lete me ſee hym/
Thenne fir Lauayne broughte the heremyte to hym

¶ Capitulum xiiij

ANd whan the heremyte beheld hym as he ſat lenynge
vpon his ſadel bowe euer bledynge pytoully / and e- 5
uer the knyghte heremyte thoughte that he ſhold knowe hym
but he coude not brynge hym to knouleche / by cauſe he was ſoo
pale for bledynge / what knyghte are ye ſayd the heremyte / and
where were ye borne / My fayre lord ſayd fyre Launcelot I am
a ſtraunger and a knyghte auenturous that laboureth thurȝ 10
oute many Realmes for to wyne worſhip / Thenne the here-
myte aduſed hym better / and ſawe by a wound on his cheke
that he was fyr Launcelot / Allas ſayd the heremyte myn owne
lord why layne you your name from me / ¶ For ſothe I
oughte to knowe yow of ryȝt / for ye are the mooſt nobleſt kn- 15
yghte of the world / for wel I knowe yow for ſire launcelot
Sire ſaid he ſythe ye knowe me / helpe me and ye may for god-
des ſake / for I wold be oute of this payne at ones / outhere to
dethe or to lyf / Hauē ye no doubte ſayd the heremyte ye ſhall
lyue and fare ryght wel / and ſoo the heremyte called to hym 20
two of his ſeruayntes / and ſo he and his ſeruantes bare hym
in to the hermytage / and lyghtely vnarmed hym / and leyd
hym in his bedde / And thenne anone the heremyte ſtaunched
his blood and made hym to drynke good wyn ſo that fir la-
uncelot was wel reſreſhed and knewe hym ſelf / For in the- 25
ſe dayes it was not the guyſe of heremytes as is now a dayes
For there were none heremytes in tho dayes but that they had
ben men of worſhype and of prowefſe / and tho heremytes helde
grete houſholde / and reſreſhyd peple that were in diſtreſſe /

¶ Now torne we vnto kynge Arthur and leue we fir laun- 30
celot in the hermytage / ¶ Soo whan the kynges were comen
to gyders on bothe partyes / and the grete feeſte ſhold be holden
kynge Arthur asked the kynge of Northgalys and theyr ſe-
lauſhype where was that knyghte that bare the reed fleue / br-
ynge hym afore me that he may haue his lawde and honour & 35

the pryce as it is ryght / Thenne spake fir Galahad the haute
 prynce and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / we suppoſe
 that knyghte is meſcheued & that he is neuer lyke to ſee yow
 nor none of vs alle / and that is the gretteſt pyte that euer we
 5 wyſte of ony knyghte / Allas ſayd Arthur how may this be /
 is he foo hurte / What is his name ſayd kynge Arthur / Truly
 ſaid they all we knowe not his name / nor from whens he cam
 nor whyder he wold / Allas ſayd the kynge this be to me the
 werſt tydynges that came to me this ſeuen yere / For I wold
 10 not for alle the londes I welde to knowe and wete it were fo
 that that noble knyght were ſlayne / knowe ye hym ſayd they
 al / ¶ As for that ſayd Arthur / whether I knowe
 hym or knowe hym not / ye ſhal not knowe for me what
 man he is but almyghty ihesu ſende me good good tydynges
 15 of hym and foo ſaid they alle / By my hede ſaid ſire Gawayn
 yf it foo be that the good knyghte be ſo fore hurte / hit is grete
 dommage and pyte to alle this land / For he is one of the no-
 bleſt knyghtes that euer I ſawe in a felde handle a ſpere or
 a fuerd / And yf he maye be ſounde I ſhalle ſynde hym / For
 20 I am ſure he nys not fer fro this towne / bere yow wel ſayd
 kynge Arthur / and ye may ſynde hym onles that he be in fu-
 che a plyte that he may not welde hym ſelf / Iheſu defende ſayd
 fir Gawayne / but wete I ſhalle what he is and I may ſyn-
 de hym / Ryght foo fyre Gawayne took a ſqyer with hym vp-
 25 on hakneis and rode al aboute Camelot within vj or ſeuen my-
 le / but foo he came ageyne and coude here no word of hym /
 Thenne within two dayes kynge Arthur and alle the ſelau-
 ſhypp returned vnto london ageyne / And foo as they rode by
 the waye / hit happed fir Gawayne at Aſtolat to lodge wyth
 30 fyr Bernard / there as was fyr Launcelot lodged / and foo as
 ſire Gawayn was in his chamber to repofe hym / fyr Barnard
 the old Baron came vnto hym and his doughter Elayne to
 chere hym and to aſke hym what tydynges and who dyd beſt
 at that turnement of wyncheſter / Soo god me help ſaid fyre
 35 Gawayne there were two knyghtes that bare two whyte ſhel-
 des / but the one of hem bare a reed ſleuc vpon his hede and cer-
 taynly he was one of the beſt knyghtes that euer I ſawe luſte
 in felde / For I dare ſay ſayd ſire Gawayne that one knyght

with the reed fleue fmote doune fourty knyghtes of the table
 round / and his felawe dyd ryght wel and worshypfully /
¶ Now bleffid be god sayd the fayre mayden of Astolat
 that that knyght sped soo wel / for he is the man in the world
 that I fyrst loued / and truly he shalle be laste that euer I sh- 5
 alle loue // Now fayre mayde sayd fir Gawayne is that good
 knyght your loue / Certainly fir sayd she / wete ye wel he is
 my loue / thenne knowe ye his name sayd fire gawayne / Nay
 truly said the damoyfel / I knowe not his name nor from whe-
 ns he cometh / but to say that I loue hym I promyse you and 10
 god that I loue hym / how had ye kouleche of hym fyrst fa-
 id fire Gawayne

¶ Capitulum xiiii

THenne she told hym as ye haue herd to fore / and hou
 her fader betoke hym her broder to doo hym seruyse / and
 how her fader lente hym her broders syr Tyrreis shelde / and he- 15
 re with me he leste his owne sheld / For what cause dyd he so
 said fir Gawayne / For this cause sayd the damoyfel / for his
 sheld was to wel knowne amonge many noble knyghtes / A
 fayr damoyfel sayd fir Gawayne please hit yow lete me haue
 a syghte of that sheld / fyre said she it is in my chamber couerd 20
 with a caas / and yf ye wille come with me / ye shalle see hit /
 Not soo sayd fyre Barnard tyl his daughter lete sende for it
 Soo whan the sheld was comen / fir Gawayne took of the ca-
 as / And whanne he beheld that sheld he knewe anone that hit
 was fir launcelots shelde / and his owne armes / A Ihesu mer- 25
 cy sayd syr Gawayne now is my herte more heuyer than euer
 it was tofore why sayd Elayne / for I haue grete cause sayd
 fire Gawayne / is that knyght that oweth this shelde your loue
 ye truly said she my loue he is / god wold I were his loue/
 Soo god me spede sayd fire Gawayne fair damoyfel ye haue 30
 ryght / for and he be your loue / ye loue the moost honourable
 knyghte of the world and the man of moost worshyp / So me
 thoughte euer said the damoyfel / for neuer or that tyme for no
 knyghte that euer I sawe / loued I neuer none erst / **¶** God
 graunte sayd fire Gawayne that eyther of yow maye reioyfe 35

other / but that is in a grete aduerture / But truly said sir Ga-
 wayne vnto the damoyfel / ye may faye ye haue a fayre grace for
 why I haue knowen that noble knyght this four and twen-
 ty yere / and neuer or that day / I nor none other knyghte / I
 5 dare make good / fawe / nor herd faye that euer he bare token or
 fygne of no lady / gentilwoman / ne mayden at no Iustes nor
 turnement / And therfor fayre mayden faide sire Gawayne ye
 ar moche beholden to hym to gyue hym thanks / But I drede
 me sayd sire Gawayne that ye shalle neuer see hym in thys
 10 world / and that is grete pyte / that euer was of erthely kny-
 ght / Allas sayd she / how may this be / is he slayne / I fay not
 foo said sire Gawayne / but wete ye wel / he is greuoufly wo-
 unded by alle maner of fygnes and by mens fyghte more ly-
 kelyer to be dede than to be on lyue / and wete ye wel he is the
 15 noble knyghte sire launcelot / for by this sheld I knowe hym
 Allas said the fayre mayden of Aftolat / how maye this be /
 and what was his hurte / Truly said sire Gawayne the man
 in the world that loued hym best / hurte hym foo / and I dare
 fay sayd sir Gawayne / and that knyghte that hurte hym kne-
 20 we the veray certaynte that he had hurte sire Launcelot / it wo-
 ld be the moost forowe that euer came to his herte / Now fair
 fader said thenne Elayne I requyre yow gyue me leue to ry-
 de and to feke hym / or els I wote wel I shalle go oute of my
 mynde / for I shalle neuer stynte tyl that I fynde hym / and
 25 my broder fyre Lauayne / Doo as it lyketh yow sayd her fa-
 der / for me fore repenteth of the hurte of that noble knyghte

¶ Ryghte foo the mayde made her redy and before fyre Ga-
 wayne makyngre grete dole / Thenne on the morne fyr Gawa-
 yne came to kyngre Arthur / and told hym how he had fonde
 30 sire Launcelots shelde in the keypyngre of the fayre mayden of
 Aftolat / Alle that knewe I afore hand sayd kyngre Arthur
 and that caused me I wold not suffer you to haue adoo atte
 grete Iustes / for I aspyed said kyngre Arthur whan he cam in
 tyl his lodgyngre ful late in the euenyngre in Aftolat / But
 35 merueille haue I said Arthur that euer he wold bere ony fy-
 gne of ony damoyfel / For or now I neuer herd fay nor kne-
 we that euer he bare ony token of none erthely woman / By
 my hede said sir Gawayne the fayre mayden of Aftolat louth

hym merueylloously wel / what it meaneth I can not faye / &
 she is ryden after to feke hym / Soo the kynge and alle cam to
 london / and there fire Gawayne openly difclofed to alle the
 Courte that it was fire Launcelot that Iufted beft

¶ Capitulum xv

ANd whanne fir Bors herd that wete ye wel / he was 5
 an heuy man / and foo were alle his kynnefmen / But
 whan quene Gueneuer wyfte that fyre Launcelot bare
 the reed fleue / of the fayre mayden of Aftolat / she was nyghe
 oute of her mynde for wrathe / ¶ And thenne she fente for fyr
 Bors de ganyns in alle the haft that myghte be / Soo whanne 10
 fire Bors was come to fore the quene / thenne she fayd / A fire
 Bors haue ye herd fay how falfly fir launcelot hath bytrayed
 me / Allas madame faid fire Bors / I am aferd he hath by-
 trayed hym felf and vs alle / No force faid the quene though
 he be destroyed / for he is a fals traytour knyghte / Madame fa- 15
 yd fir Bors I pray yow faye ye not fo / for wete yow wel /
 I maye not here fuche langage of hym / why fire Bors fayd
 she / shold I not calle hym traytour whan he bare the reed fleue
 vpon his hede at wynchefstre at the grete Iuftes / Madame fayd
 fyre Bors that fleuee beryng repenteth me fore / but I dar fay 20
 he dyd it to none euylle entente / but for this caufe he bare the
 reed fleue that none yf his blood shold knowe hym / For or
 thenne we nor none of vs alle neuer knewe that euer he bare
 token or fygne of mayde / lady / ne gentylwoman / Fy on hym
 faid the quene / yet for all his pryde and bobaunce there ye pro- 25
 ued your felf his better / Nay madame faye ye neuer more foo
 for he bete me / and my felawes / and myghte haue flayne vs
 and he had wold / Fy on hym fayd the quene / For I herd
 fir Gawayne faye bifore my lord Arthur that it were merueil
 to telle the grete loue that is bitwene the fayre mayden of Af-
 tolat and hym / Madame faide fyre Bors I maye not warne 30
 fyr Gawayne to fay what it pleafyd hym / But I dare fay
 as for my lord fyre Launcelot that he loueth no lady gentil-
 woman nor mayde / but all he loueth in lyke moche / and therfor

madame said fir Bors / ye may faye what ye wylle / but wete
 ye wel I wille hafte me to feke hym / and fynde hym where
 fomeuer he be / and god fende me good tydynges of hym / and
 foo leue we them there / and speke we of fire launcelot that lay
 5 in grete perylle / Soo as fayr Elayne cam to wynchestre / she
 foughte there al aboute / and by fortune fyr Lauayne was ry-
 den to playe hym to enchauffe his hors / And anone as Ela-
 yne fawe hym she knewe hym / And thenne she cryed on loude
 vntyl hym / And whan he herd her / anone he came to her / and
 10 thenne she asked her broder how dyd my lord fire launcelot /
 Who told yow fyfter that my lordes name was fir Launcelot
 thenne she told hym how fire Gawayne by his sheld knewe
 hym / Soo they rode to gyders tyl that they cam to the hermyta-
 ge / and anone she alyghte / So fir Lauayne broughte her in to
 15 fire launcelot / And whanne she fawe hym lye so feke & pale
 in his bedde / she myght not speke / but fodenly she felle to the
 erthe doune fodenly in a fwoun / and there she lay a grete wh-
 yle / And whanne she was releuyd / she shryked / and saide my
 lord fire Launcelot Allas why be ye in this plyte / and thenne
 20 she fwouned ageyne / And thenne fir Launcelot prayd fyre
 Lauayne to take her vp / and brynge her to me / And whan she
 cam to her self fire Launcelot kyft her / and said / Fair mayden
 why fare ye thus / ye put me to payne wherfor make ye nomo-
 re fuche chere / for and ye be come to comforte me / ye be ryzt wel-
 25 come / and of this lytel hurte that I haue I shal be ryghte
 hastely hole by the grace of god / But I merueylle sayd fir
 Launcelot / who told yow my name / thenne the fayre mayden
 told hym alle how fire Gawayne was lodged with her fader
 and there by your sheld he difcouerd your name / Allas sayd
 30 fir launcelot that me repenteth that my name is knowen / for
 I am fure it wille torne vnto angre / And thenne fir launcelot
 compaft in his mynde that fyre Gawayne wold telle Quene
 Gueneuer / how he bare the reed fleuc / and for whome / that he
 wyft wel wold torne vnto grete angre / Soo this mayden
 35 Elayne neuer wente from fir launcelot / but watched hym day
 and nyght / and dyd fuche attendaunce to hym that the fren-
 fthe book faith / there was neuer woman dyd more kyndelyer
 for man than she / Thenne fir Launcelot prayd fir Lauayne to

make aspyes in wynchestre for fire Bors yf he came there / and told hym by what tokens he shold knowe hym by a wound in his forhede / for wel I am sure sayd fire launcelot / that fyre Bors wille seke me / for he is the same good knyzt that hurte me /

5

¶ Capitulum xvi

Now torne we vnto fire Bors de ganys that cam vnto wynchestre to seke after his cofyn fyre Launcelot / and soo whanne he cam to wynchestre / anone there were men that fire Lauayne had made to lye in a watche for suche a man and anone sir Lauayne had warnynge / and thenne fire Lauayne came to wynchestre / and fond sir Bors / and there he told hym what he was / and with whome he was / and what was his name / ¶ Now sayr knyghte said fire Bors I requyre yow that ye wille brynge me to my lord sir launcelot / Syre sayd sir Lauayne take your hors / & within this houre ye shall see hym / and soo they departed / and came to the hermytage /

¶ And whan sir Bors sawe sir launcelot lye in his bedde pale and discoloured / anone sir Bors lost his countenance / and for kyndenes and pyte / he myghte not speke / but wepte tendirly a grete whyle / And thenne whanne he myght speke / he said thus / O my lord fire launcelot god yow blyffe / and send yow hasty recouer / And ful heuy am I of my myffortune & of myn vnhappyynes / for now I may calle my self vnhappy / & I drede me that god is gretely displeasyd with me that he wold suffre me to haue suche a shame for to hurte yow that alle oure leder / and alle oure worshyp / and therfor I calle my self vnhappy / Allas that euer suche a caytyf knyghte as I am shold haue power by vnhappyynes to hurte the moost noblest knyghte of the world / where I soo shamefully fet vpon yow and ouercharged yow / and where ye myghte haue slayne me ye faued me / and so dyd not I / For I and your blood did to yow our vtterance / I merueyle sayd fire Bors that my herte or my blood wold ferue me / wherfor my lord sir launcelot I aske your mercy / Fair cofyn said fire Launcelot ye be ryght welcome / & wete ye wel / ouer moche ye say for to please

me / the whiche pleafeth me not / for why I haue the fame y fought / for I wold with pryde haue ouercome yow alle / and there in my pryde I was nere flayne / and that was in myn owne defaute / for I myghte haue gyue yow warnyng of my
 5 beyng there / And thenne had I had noo hurte / for it is an old fayd fawe / there is hard bataille there as kynne & frendes doo bataille eyther ageynfte other / there maye be no mercy but mortal warre / Therfor fair cofyn faid fir launcelot / lete thys fpeche ouerpaffe and alle fhalle be welcome that god fendeth
 10 and lete vs leue of this mater / and lete vs fpeke of fomme reioycyng / for this that is done maye not be vndone / and lete vs fynde a remedy how foone that I may be hole / Thenne fire Bors lened vpon his beddes fyde / and told fire Launcelot how the quene was paffyng wrothe with hym / by caufe he wa-
 15 re the reed fleue at the grete Iuftes / and there fir Bors told hym alle how fir Gawayne difcouered hit by youre fhield that ye lefte with the fayre mayden of Aftolat / Thenne is the quene wrothe faid fir launcelot / and therfor am I ryght heuy / for I deferued no wrath / for alle that I dyd was by caufe I
 20 wold not be knowen / Ryght fo excufed I yow faid fir Bors but alle was in vayne / for ſhe fayd more largelyer to me thā I to yow now / But is this ſhe faid fire Bors that is fo befey aboute yow / that men calle the fayre mayden of Aftolat / She it is faid fire launcelot that by no meanes I can not putte her
 25 from me / why ſhold ye putte her from you faid fire Bors / ſhe is a paffyng fayre damoyfel and a wel bifene and wel taughte / and god wold fayre cofyn faid fyre Bors that ye coude loue her / but as to that I may not / nor I dare not counceyle yow / But I fee wel fayd fir Bors by her dylygence a-
 30 boute you that ſhe loueth you entierly / that me repenteth faid fir Laūcelot / fyr faid fyr Bors / ſhe is not the fyrft that hath lofte her payn vpon yow / and that is the more pyte / and ſoo they talked of many moo thynges / And ſoo within thre dayes or four fire launcelot was bygge and ſtronge ageyne

¶ Capitulum xvij

¶ Capitulum xvij

THenne sire Bors told sire launcelot how there was
 sworne a grete turnement and Iustes betwixe kynge
 Arthur and the kynge of Northgalys that sholde be
 vpon al halowmasse day besyde wynchestre / is that trouthe fa-
 id fir launcelot / thenne shalle ye abyde with me styl a lytyll 5
 whyle vntyl that I be hole / for I fele my self ryght bygge &
 stronge / Blessid be god said fyr Bors / thenne were they the-
 re nygh a moneth to gyders / and euer this mayden Elayn dyd
 euer her dylygente labour nyghte and daye vnto fyr launce-
 lot / that ther was neuer child nor wyf more meker to her fa- 10
 der and husband than was that fayre mayden of Astolat/
 wherfore fir Bors was gretely pleafyd with her / Soo vpon
 a day by the assente of fyr launcelot / fyre Bors and fyre la-
 uayne they made the heremyte to seke in woodes for dyuerse her-
 bes / and soo fir launcelot made fayre Elayne to gadre herbes 15
 for hym to make hym a bayne / In the meane whyle fyr laun-
 celot made hym to arme hym at alle pyeces / and there he tho-
 ughte to assaye his armour and his spere for his hurte or not
 And soo whan he was vpon his hors / he stered hym fyersly /
 and the hors was passynge lusty and fresshe by cause he was 20
 not laboured a moneth afore / And thenne fyr Launcelot cou-
 ched that spere in the reest / that courser lepte myghtely whan
 he felte the spores / and he that was vpon hym the whiche was
 the noblest hors of the world strayned hym myghtely and sta-
 bly / and kepte styll the spere in the reest / and ther with fyre 25
 Launcelot strayned hym self soo straytly with soo grete force
 to gete the hors forward that the buttom of his wound braist
 bothe within and withoute / and there with alle the blood cam
 oute so fyersly that he felte hym self soo feble that he myghte
 not fyte vpon his hors / And thenne fyr Launcelot cryed vnto 30
 fyr Bors / A fyr Bors and fyr Lauayne helpe for I am co-
 me to myn ende / And there with he felle down on the one syde
 to the erthe lyke a dede corps / And thenne fyr Bors and fyr
 Lauayne came to hym with forowe makyng out of mesure /
 And soo by fortune the mayden Elayn herd their mornyng / & 35
 thenne she came thyder / & whan she fond fyr Launcelot there ar-
 med in that place / she cryed & wepte as she had ben woode / &

thenne she kyft hym / & dyd what she myghte to awake hym /
 And thenne she rebuked her broder and fir Bors / and cal-
 led hem fals traytours / why they wold take hym out of his
 bedde / there she cryed and sayd / she wold appele them of his
 5 deth / With this came the holy heremyte fyr Bawdewyn of bre-
 tayne / And whan he fond fyr launcelot in that plyte / he sayd
 but lytel / but wete ye wel he was wrothe / and thenne he bad
 hem / lete vs haue hym in / And so they alle bare hym vnto the
 hermytage / and vnarmed hym / and layd hym in his bedde / &
 10 euer more his wound bledde pytouflly / but he stered no lymme
 of hym / Thenne the knyghte heremyte put a thyng in his nose
 and a lytel dele of water in his mouthe / And thenne fir laun-
 celot waked of his swoune / and thenne the heremyte staunched
 his bledynge / And whan he myghte speke / he asked fir laun-
 15 celot / why he putte his lyf in Ieopardy / Sir said fyre Launce-
 lot by cause I wende I had ben stronge / and also fyre Bors
 told me / that there shold be at al halowmaffe a grete Iustes be-
 twixe kyng Arthur and the kyng of Northgalys / and ther-
 for I thoughte to assaye hit my self / whether I myght be the-
 20 re or not / A fyr launcelot sayd the heremyte / your herte & yo-
 ur courage wille neuer be done vntyl your last day / but ye shal
 doo now by my counceylle / lete fyre Bors departe from yow / &
 lete hym doo at that turnement what he may / and by the gra-
 ce of god sayd the knyghte heremyte by that the turnement be
 25 done and ye come hydder ageyne / fyr launcelot shall be as hole
 as ye / foo that he wil be gouerned by me /

Capitulum xviiiij

THenne fyre Bors made hym redy to departe from fyre
 launcelot / and thenne fyre launcelot sayd / Faire cosyn
 fyr Bors recommaunde me vnto all them / vnto whome me
 30 oughte to recommaunde me vnto / and I pray yow / enforce yo-
 ur self at that Iustes that ye maye be best for my loue / & here
 shalle I abyde yow at the mercy of god tyl ye come ageyne
 and so fir Bors departed & came to the courte of kyng arthur
 and told hem in what place he had lefte fyre launcelot / that
 35 me repenteth said the kyng / but syn he shall haue his lyf we
 all may thanke god / and there fyre Bors told the Quene in
 what Ieopardy fyre Launcelot was / whanne he wold assaye

his hors / and alle that he dyd madame was for the loue of
 yow / by caufe he wold haue ben at this turnement / Fy on hym
 recreaunt knyghte fayd the quene / For wete ye wel I am ry-
 ght fory and he shalle haue his lyf / his lyf shalle he haue faid
 fyr Bors / and who that wold other wyfe excepte you mada- 5
 me / we that ben of his blood shold helpe to shorte there ly-
 ues / but madame fayd fyr Bors ye haue ben oftymes disple-
 fyed with my lord fyr launcelot / but at all tymes at the ende
 ye fynde hym a true knyghte and soo he departed / And then-
 ne euery knyghte of the round table that were there at that ty- 10
 me present made them redy to be at that Iustes at all halow-
 masse and thyder drewe many knyghtes of dyuerse countreyes
 And as al halowemasse drewe nere / thydder came the kynge
 of Northgalys / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / &
 fyr Galahaut the haute prynce of Surluse / and thydder came 15
 kynge Anguyfthe of Irland / and the kynge of Scottes / soo
 thefe thre kynges came on kynge Arthurs party / and soo that
 daye fyre Gawayne dyd grete dedes of armes / and began fyrft
 And the herowdes nombred that fir Gawayne smote doune xx
 knyghtes / Thenne fyr Bors de ganys came in the same tyme 20
 and he was nombred that he smote doune twenty knyghtes /
 And therfor the pryce was gyuen betwixe them bothe / for they
 began fyrft and lengest endured /

¶ Also fyr Gareth as the book fayth dyd that daye grete de-
 dedes of armes / for he smote doune and pulled doune thyrty 25
 knyghtes / But whan he had done thefe dedes / he taryed not / but
 soo departed / and therfor he lost his pryce / & fir Palomydes did
 grete dedes of armes that day / for he smote doun twenty kny-
 tes / but he departed fodenly / & men demed fyre Gareth & he rode
 to gyders to fomme maner aduentures / Soo whan this turne- 30
 ment was done / fyr Bors departed / & rode tyl he came to fyre
 launcelot his cofyn / & thenne he fonde hym walkynge on his
 feet / & ther eyther made grete Ioye of other / & so fire Bors tolde
 fyr launcelot of all the Iustes lyke as ye haue herde / I merue-
 ille faid fir launcelot that fyre Gareth whan he had done fuche 35
 dedes of armes that he wolde not tary / therof we merueyled al
 faide fyr Bors / for but yf it were yow or fyr Triftram or fyre
 lamorak de galys I fawe neuer knygt bere doune soo many in

fo lytel a whyle as dyd fyr Gareth / And anone as he was
gone we wyfte not where / By my hede faid fir launcelot he is
a noble knyghte / and a myghty man / and wel brethed / and
yf he were wel affayed faid fir Launcelot / I wold deme he
5 were good ynough for ony knyghte that bereth the lyf / and he
is a gentyl knyghte / curtois / true / and bounteuous / meke and
mylde / and in hym is no maner of male engyn / but playne /
feythful and trewe / Soo thenne they made hem redy to departe
from the heremyte / and fo vpon a morne they took their horfes
10 and Elayne le blank with them / And when they came to Af-
tolat / there were they wel lodged and had grete chere of fyre
Bernard the old baron / and of fir Tyrre his sone / and fo vp-
on the morne whan fyr Launcelot shold departe / fayre Ela-
yne brouzt her fader with her and fir Lauayne and fir Tyrre
15 and thus she faid

Capitulum xix

MY lord fyr Launcelot now I see ye wylle departe
Now fayre knyghte and curtois knyghte haue mercy
vpon me / and suffer me not to dye for thy loue / what
wold ye that I dyd faid fyr launcelot / I wold haue you to
20 my hufbond fayd Elayne / Fair damoyfel I thanke yow fayd
fyr Launcelot / but truly fayd he I cast me neuer to be wed-
ded man / thenne fair knyght faid she / wylle ye be my peramo-
ur / Ihesu defende me faid fyr launcelot / for thenne I rewarded
your fader and your broder ful euylle for their grete goodenes
25 Allas fayd she / thenne must I dye for your loue / ye shal not
fo faid fyre launcelot / for wete ye wel fayr mayden I myght
haue ben maryed & I had wolde / but I neuer applyed me to
be maryed yet / but by caufe fair damoyfel that ye loue me as ye
faye ye doo / I wille for your good wylle and kyndenes she-
30 we yow fomme goodenes / & that is this / that were someuer ye
wille befet youre herte vpon fomme goode knyghte that wylle
wedde yow / I shalle gyue yow to gyders a thousand pound
yerely to yow & to your heyres / thus moche will I gyue yow
faire madame for your kyndenes / & alweyes whyle I lyue to
35 be your owne knyghte

¶ Of alle this faide the may-
den I wille none / for but yf ye wille wedde me or ellys be

my peramour at the leest / wete yow wel fir launcelot my go-
 od dayes are done / Fair damoyfel fayd fir launcelot of these ij
 thynges ye must pardonne me / thenne she shryked shyrly / and
 felle doune in a swoune / and thenne wymmen bare her in to her
 chamber / and there she made ouer moche sorowe / and thenne fir
 launcelot wold departe / and there he asked fir Lauayn what
 he wold doo / what shold I doo faid fyre lauayne but folowe
 yow / but yf ye dryue me from yow / or commaunde me to goo
 from yow / Thenne came fir Bernard to fir launcelot and fayd
 to hym / I can not see but that my doughter Elayne wille dye
 for your sake / I maye not doo with alle faid fir launcelot / for
 that me fore repenteth / For I reporte me to youre self that my
 profer is fayre / and me repenteth faid fyr launcelot that she lo-
 ueth me as she doth / I was neuer the causer of hit / for I re-
 porte me to youre sone I erly ne late profered her bounte nor
 faire byhestes / and as for me faid fir launcelot I dare do alle
 that a knyght shold doo that she is a clene mayden for me bo-
 the for dede and for wille / And I am ryght heuy of her dist-
 resse / for she is a ful fayre mayden good and gentyl and well
 taughte / Fader faid fir Lauayne I dar make good she is a
 clene mayden as for my lord fir launcelot / but she doth as I
 doo / For fythen I fyrst sawe my lord fir launcelot I coude ne-
 uer departe from hym nor nought I wyll and I maye folo-
 we hym / Thenne fir Launcelot took his leue / and soo they de-
 parted / and came vnto wynchestre / And whan Arthur wyfte
 that fyr launcelot was come hole and found / the kynge maade
 grete ioye of hym / and soo dyd fir Gawayn and all the kny-
 tes of the round table excepte fir Agrauayn and sire Mordred
 ¶ Also quene Gueneuer was woode wrothe with fir launce-
 lot and wold by no meanes speke with hym / but enstraun-
 ged her self from hym / and fir launcelot made alle the mea-
 nes that he myght for to speke with the quene / but hit wolde
 not be / ¶ Now speke we of the fayre mayden of Astolat that
 made fuche sorowe daye and nyght that she neuer slepte / ete / nor
 drank / and euer she made her complaynt vnto fir Launcelot / so
 when she had thus endured a ten dayes / that she febled so that
 she must nedes passe out of thys world / thenne she shryued her
 clene / and receyued her creatoure / And euer she complayned

styll vpon fire launcelot / Thenne her ghoostly fader bad her le-
 ue fuche thoughtes / Thenne she fayd why shold I leue fuche
 thoughtes / am I not an erthely woman / and alle the whyle
 the brethe is in my body I may complayne me / for my byle-
 5 ue is I doo none offence / though I loue an erthely man / and
 I take god to my record I loued none but sir launce-
 lot du lake nor neuer shall / and a clene mayden I am for hym
 and for alle other / and sythen hit is the sufferance of god /
 that I shalle dye for the loue of soo noble a knyghte / I byfe-
 10 che the hyghe fader of heuen to haue mercy vpon my fowle / and
 vpon myn innumerable paynes that I suffred may be allyge-
 aunce of parte of my fynnes / For swete lord Ihesu fayd the
 fayre mayden I take the to record / on the I was neuer gre-
 te offender ageynst thy lawes / but that I loued this noble
 15 knyght sire launcelot out of mesure / and of my self good lo-
 rd I myght not withstande the feruent loue wherfor I haue
 my dethe / And thenne she called her fader sire Bernard and
 her broder sire Tyrre / and hertely she praid her fader that her bro-
 der myght wryte a letter lyke as she did endyte hit / and so her
 20 fader graunted her / And whan the letter was wryten word
 by word lyke as she deuyfed / Thenne she prayd her fader that
 she myght be watched vntyl she were dede / and whyle my bo-
 dy is hote / lete this letter be putt in my ryght hand / and my
 hande boude fast with the letter vntyl that I be cold / and lete
 25 me be putte in a fayre bedde with alle the rycheft clothes that
 I haue aboute me / and so lete my bedde and alle my rycheft
 clothes be laide with me in a charyot vnto the next place whe-
 re Temse is / and there lete me be putte within a barget / & but
 one man with me / fuche as ye trust to stere me thyder / and that
 30 my barget be couerd with blak famyte ouer and ouer / Thus
 fader I byfeche yow lete hit be done / soo her fader graunted hit
 her feythfully / alle thynges shold be done lyke as she had deuy-
 fed / Thenne her fader and her broder made grete dole / for when
 this was done / anone she dyed / And soo whan she was dede /
 35 the corps and the bedde alle was ledde the next way vnto Tem-
 mse / and there a man and the corps & alle were put in to Tem-
 mse / and soo the man styred the barget vnto westmynster / and
 there he rowed a grete whyle to & fro or ony aspyed hit

¶ Capitulum xi

Soo by fortune kyng Arthur and the quene Guene-
 uer were spekyng to gyders at a wyndowe / and soo as they
 loked in to Temfe / they aspyed this blak barget / and hadde
 merueylle what it mente / thenne the kyng called fir kay / &
 shewed hit hym / Sir said fir kay wete you wel there is some 5
 newe tydynges / Goo thyder sayd the kyng to fir kay / & take
 with yow fire Brandyles and Agrauayne / and bryng me
 redy word what is there / Thenne these four knyghtes departed
 and came to the barget and wente in / and there they fond the
 fayrest corps lyenge in a ryche bedde and a poure man sittyng 10
 in the bargets ende and no word wold he speke / Soo these
 foure knyghtes returned vnto the kyng ageyne and told hym
 what they fond / That fayr corps wylle I see sayd the kyng
 And soo thenne the kyng took the quene by the hand / & went
 thydder / Thenne the kyng made the barget to be holden fast / & 15
 thenne the kyng & þ^e quene entred with certayn knyghtes wyth
 them / and there he sawe the fayrest woman lye in a ryche bed-
 de couerd vnto her myddel with many ryche clothes / and alle
 was of clothe of gold / and she lay as though she had smy-
 led / Thenne the quene aspyed a letter in her ryght hand / and 20
 told it to the kyng / Thenne the kyng took it and sayd / now
 am I sure this letter wille telle what she was / and why she is
 come hydder / Soo thenne the kyng and the quene wente oute
 of the barget / and soo commaunded a certayne wayte vpon
 the barget / And soo whan the kyng was come within his chā- 25
 ber / he called many knyghtes aboute hym / & faide that he wold
 wete openly what was wryten within that letter / thenne the
 kyng brake it / & made a clerke to rede hit / & this was the en-
 tente of the letter / Moost noble knyghte sir Launcelot / now
 hath dethe made vs two at debate for your loue I was your 30
 louer that men called the fayre mayden of Aftolat / therfor vn-
 to alle ladyes I make my mone / yet praye for my foule & bery
 me atte leest / & offre ye my maffe peny / this is my last request
 and a clene mayden I dyed I take god to wytnes / pray for
 my foule sir launcelot as thou art pierles / this was alle the 35

substance in the letter / And whan it was redde / the kyng / the
 quene and alle the knyghtes wepte for pyte of the dolful cō-
 playntes / Thenne was sire Launcelot fente for / And whan he
 was come / kyng Arthur made the letter to be redde to hym /
 5 And whanne sire launcelot herd hit word by word / he sayd
 my lord Arthur / wete ye wel I am ryghte heuy of the dethe of
 this fair damoyfel / god knoweth I was neuer causer of her
 dethe by my wyllynge / & that wille I reporte me to her own
 broder / here he is sire Lauayne / I wille not faye nay sayd fyre
 10 Launcelot / but that she was bothe fayre and good / and mo-
 che / I was beholden vnto her / but she loued me out of mesure /
 Ye myght haue shewed her sayd the quene somme bounte and
 gentilnes that myghte haue preferued her lyf / madame sayd
 sire launcelot / she wold none other wayes be anfuerd / but that
 15 she wold be my wyf / outhere els my peramour / and of these
 two I wold not graunte her / but I proferd her for her go-
 od loue that she shewed me a thousand pound yerly to her /
 and to her heyres / and to wedde ony manere knyghte that she
 coude fynde best to loue in her herte / For madame said sire laun-
 20 celot I loue not to be constrayned to loue / For loue muste a-
 ryfe of the herte / and not by no constraynte / That is trouthe sayd
 the kyng / and many knyghtes loue is free in hym selfe /
 and neuer wille be bounden / for where he is bounden / he loofeth
 hym self / Thenne sayd the kyng vnto sire Launcelot / hit wyl
 25 be your worshyp that ye ouer see that she be entered worshyp-
 fully / Sire sayd sire Launcelot that shalle be done as I can
 best deuyse / and soo many knyghtes yede thider to behold that
 fayr mayden / and soo vpon the morne she was entered ryche-
 ly / and sire launcelot offryd her masse peny / and all the kny-
 30 tes of the table round that were there at that tyme offryd with
 fyre launcelot / And thenne the poure man wente ageyne with
 the barget / ¶ Thenne the quene fente for fyre Launcelot / & pra-
 yd hym of mercy / for why that she had ben wrothe with hym
 causeles / this is not the fyrste tyme said sire launcelot that ye
 35 haue ben displeasyd with me causeles / but madame euer I
 must suffre yow / but what sorowe I endure I take no force /
 Soo this paste on alle that wynter with alle manere of hun-
 tyng and haukyng / and Iustes and torneys were many be-

twix many grete lordes / and euer in al places fir Lauayne
gate grete worthyp / foo that he was nobly renommed amonge
many knyghtes of the table round

Capitulum xxj

THus it past on tyl Crystmaffe / And thenne euery day
there was Iustes made for a dyamond / who that Iuf- 5
ted best shold haue a dyamond / but fyr laūcelot wold
not Iuste but yf it were at a grete Iustes cryed / but fyr la-
uayne Iusted there alle that Crystemaffe passyngly wel / and
best was prayfed / for there were but fewe that dyd so wel /
wherfore alle manere of knyghtes demed that fir lauayne sh- 10
old be made knyghte of the table round at the nexte feest of
Pentecost / Soo at after Crystmaffe kyng Arthur lete calle
vnto hym many knyghtes / and there they aduyfed to gyders
to make a party and a grete turnement and Iustes / and the
kyng of Northgalys sayd to Arthur / he wold haue on his 15
party kyng Anguyfthe of Irland / and the kyng with the
honderd knyghtes / and the kyng of Northumberland / and
fire Galahad the haute prynce / and foo these foure kynges &
this myghty duke took party ageynst kyng Arthur and the
knyghtes of the table round / and the crye was made that the 20
day of the Iustes shold be befyde westmynstre vpon candylmas
day wherof many knyghtes were glad / and made them redy to
be at that Iustes in the freyffheyft maner / Thenne quene Gue-
neuer sent for fyr launcelot / and said thus I warne yow that
ye ryde ny more in no Iustes nor turnementys / but that youre 25
kynnesmen may knowe yow / And at thise Iustes that shall be
ye shalle haue of me a sleue of gold / and I pray yow for my
fak enforce your self there that men may speke of yow wor-
ship / but I charge yow as ye will haue my loue that ye war-
ne youre kynnesmen / that ye wille bere that daye the sleue of 30
gold vpon your helmet / Madame said fir launcelot it shalle be
don / and foo eyther made grete ioye of other / And whan fyre
Launcelot sawe his tyme / he told fir Bors that he wold depar-
te / & haue no more with hym but fir Lauayne vnto the good
heremyte that dwellid in that forest of Wyndfoore / his name 35

was fire Braſtias / and there he thoughte to reſoſe hym / and
 to take alle the reſt that he myghte by cauſe he wold be freſſhe
 at that daye of luſtes / Soo fire Launcelot and fire Lauayne de-
 parted that noo creature wyſt where he was become / but the no-
 5 ble men of his blood / And whanne he was come to the her-
 mytage / wete yow wel he had good chere / and ſoo dayly fyr
 launcelot wold goo to a welle faſt by the hermytage / & there
 he wold lye doune / and ſee the welle ſprynge and burbyl / &
 ſomtyme he ſlepte there / ¶ So at that tyme there was a lady
 10 dwellid in that foreſt / and ſhe was a grete huntreſſe / & dayly
 ſhe vſed to hunte / and euer ſhe bare her bowe with her / and no
 men wente neuer with her / but alwayes wymmyn / and they
 were ſhoters / and coude wel kyll a dere bothe at the ſtalke &
 at the treſt / and they dayly bare bowes and arowes / hornes &
 15 wood knyues / and many good dogges they had / both for the
 ſtrynge and for a bate / So hit happed this lady the huntreſſe
 had abated her dogge for the bowe at a barayne hynde / and ſo
 this barayne hynde took the flyghte ouer hedges and woodes
 And euer this lady and parte of her wymmyn coſted the hy-
 20 nde and chekked it by the noyſe of the houndes to haue mette
 with the hynde at ſomme water / and ſoo hit happed the hynde
 came to the welle where as fire launcelot was ſlepyng & ſlom-
 berynge / And ſoo whan the hynde came to the welle / for hete
 ſhe wente to ſoyle / and there ſhe lay a grete whyle / and the dog-
 25 ges came after / and vmbecaſt aboute / for ſhe had loſt the veray
 parfyte feaute of the hynde / Ryghte ſo came that lady the hun-
 tres that knewe by thy dogge that ſhe had that the hynde was
 at the ſoyle in that welle / and there ſhe cam ſtyfly and ſonde
 the hynde / and ſhe put a brode arowe in her bowe / and ſhot atte
 30 hynde / and ouer ſhotte the hynde / and ſoo by myſſfortune the
 arowe ſmote ſir Launcelot in the thyck of the buttoke ouer the
 barbys / whanne ſir launcelot felte hym ſelf ſo hurte / he hurled
 vp woodely / and ſawe the lady that had ſmyten hym / ¶ And
 whan he ſawe ſhe was a woman / he ſayd thus / lady / or da-
 35 moyſel what that thow be / in an euylle tyme bare ye a bowe /
 the deuylle made yow a ſhoter /

¶ Capitulum xx

Now mercy fair fir said the lady I am a gentilwoman that vseth here in this forest huntynge / and god knoweth I fawe yow not / but as here was a barayn hynde at the foyle in this welle and I wend to haue done wel / but my hand swarued / Allas said fyre launcelot ye haue mescheued me / and soo the lady departed / and fir launcelot as he myghte pulled oute the arowe / and leste that hede styll in his buttock / and soo he wente weykely to the hermytage euer more bledynge as he went / And whan fir Lauayne and the hermyte aspyed that fir launcelot was hurte / wete yow wel they were passynge heuy / but fire Lauayne wyft not how that he was hurte nor by whome / And thenne were they wrothe out of mesure / thenne with grete payne the hermyte gat oute the arowes hede oute of fyr launcelots buttock / and moche of his blood he shedde / and the wound was passynge fore / and vn- happily smyten / for it was in fuche a place that he myght not fytte in noo fadyl / A mercy Ihesu said fir Launcelot I may calle my self the moost vnhappiest man that lyueth for euer / whan I wold saynest haue worshyp / there befalleth me euer somme vnhappy thyng / Now soo Ihesu me helpe said fir launcelot / and yf no man wold but god / I shalle be in the felde ypon candelmasse daye at the Iustes what someuer falle of hit soo alle that myght be goten to hele fir launcelot was had /

¶ Soo whan the day was come / fir launcelot lete deuyse that he was arayed / and fir Lauayne and their horses as thou; they had ben farazyns / and soo they departed and cam nyght to the felde / The kynge of Northgalys with an honderd knyghtes with hym / and the kynge of Northumberland broughte with hym an honderd good knyghtes / and kynge Anguyfthe of Irland brought with hym an honderd good knyghtes ready to Iuste / and fir Galahalt the haute prynce broughte with hym an honderd good knyghtes / and the kynge with the honderd knyghtes brought with hym as many / and alle these were proued good knyghtes / Thenne cam in kyng Arthurs party / and there came in the kynge of Scottes with an honderd knyghtes / and kynge Vryens of Gore brought with hym an

honderd knyghtes / And kynge Howel of Bretayne brouzte
 with hym an honderd knyghtes and Chalaunce of Claraun-
 ce broughte with hym an honderd knyghtes / and kynge Ar-
 thur hym self came in to the felde with two honderd knyghtes
 5 and the moost party were knyghtes of the table round that
 were proued noble knyghtes // and there were old knyghtes
 fette in skaffoldes for to Iuge with the quene who dyd best /

¶ Capitulum xxij

THenne they blewe to the felde / and there the kyng of
 northgalys encountred with the kynge of scottes / &
 10 there the kynge of Scottes had a falle / and the kyng of Ir-
 land fmote doune kynge Vryens / and the kyng of Northum-
 berland fmote doune kynge Howel of Bretayne / and fir Ga-
 lahaut the haute prynce fmote doune Chalenge of Claraunce /
 And thenne kynge Arthur was woode wroth / and ranne to
 15 the kynge with the honderd knyghtes / and there kyng Arthur
 fmote hym doune / and after with that fame spere kynge Ar-
 thur fmote doune thre other knyghtes / And thenne whan his
 spere was broken / kynge Arthur dyd passyngly wel / and foo
 there with alle came in fyr Gawayne and fir Gaheryfe / fire A-
 20 grauayne and fir mordred / and there eueryche of them fmote
 doune a knyghte / and fir Gawayne fmote doune four knyghtes
 and thenne there beganne a stronge medle / for thenne there
 came in the knyghtes of launcelots blood / and fir Gareth and
 25 fire Palomydes with them / and many knyghtes of the table
 round / and they beganne to holde the foure kynges and the
 myghty duke soo hard that they were difcomfyte / but this du-
 ke Galahad the haut prynce was a noble knyght / and by his
 myghty prowesse of armes / he helde the knyghtes of the table
 round straye ynough / Alle this doynge fawe fir launcelot / &
 30 thenne he came in to the felde with fyr Lauayne as hit had ben
 thonder / And thenne anone fyre Bors and the knyghtes of
 his blood aspyed fir launcelot / and said to them alle I warne
 yow beware of hym with the fleue of gold vpon his hede / for
 he is hym self fir launcelot du lake / and for grete goodenes fir

Bors warned fyr Gareth / I am wel apayed said fir Gareth
 that I may knowe hym / but who is he sayd they alle that ry-
 deth with hym in the fame aray / That is the good and gentyl
 knyght fir Lauayne said fir Bors / Soo fire Launcelot encoũ-
 tred with fir Gawayne / and there by force fyr launcelot smote 5
 doune fir Gawayne and his hors to the erthe / and soo he smote
 doune fir Agrauayne and fire Gaherys / and also he smote
 doune fir Mordred / and alle this was with one spere

¶ Thenne fir Lauayne mette with fir Palomydes / and eyther
 mette other soo hard and so fyrfly that bothe their horses felle 10
 to the erthe / And thenne were they horfed ageyne / and then-
 ne mette fir Launcelot with fir Palomydes / and there fire Pa-
 lomydes had a falle / and soo fir launcelot or euer he stynte as
 fast as he myghte gete speres / he smote down thyrty knyghtes
 and the moost party of them were knyghtes of the table round 15
 and euer the knyghtes of his blood withdrewen them / & made
 hem adoo in other places where fir launcelot came not / and then-
 ne kyng Arthur was wrothe whan he sawe fir Launcelot doo
 fuche dedes / and thenne the kyng called vnto hym fir gawayn
 fir Mordred / fir kay / fir Gryflet / fir Lucan the butteler / fyre 20
 Pedeuer / fir Palomydes / Sir Safyr his broder / and so the ky-
 nge with these nyne knyghtes made hem redy to sette vpon fir
 Launcelot / and vpon fyr Lauayne / Alle this aspyed fir bors
 and fir Gareth / Now I drede me fore said fir Bors that my
 lord fyr launcelot wylle hard be matched / By my hede sayd 25
 fyr Gareth I wylle ryde vnto my lord fir launcelot for to hel-
 pe hym / falle of hym what falle may / for he is the fame man
 that made me knyghte / ye shalle not soo said fir Bors by my
 counceylle / onles that ye were desguysed / ye shalle see me dyf-
 guysed said fyre Gareth / and there with al he aspyed a wa- 30
 lyffe knyghte where he was to repose hym / and he was fore
 hurte afore hurte by fyr Gawayne / and to hym fyre Gareth
 rode / and praid hym of his knyghthode to lene hym his shelde
 for his / I wille wel said the walyffe knyghte / And whanne
 fir Gareth had his shelde / the book faith / it was grene wyth 35
 mayden that semed in hit / Thenne fyr Gareth came dryunge
 to fir Launcelot al that he myghte / and said knyghte kepe thy
 self / for yonder cometh kyng Arthur with nyne noble knyghtes

with hym to putte yow to a rebuke / and so I am come to bere
 yow felauſhypp for old loue ye haue ſhewed me / Gramercy ſa-
 id fir launcelot / fyr ſayd fir Gareth / encountre ye with fir Ga-
 wayne / and I ſhalle encountre with fyre Palomydes / and le-
 5 te fir Lauayne matche with the noble kynge Arthur / ¶ And
 when we haue delyuerd hem / lete vs thre hold vs ſadly to gy-
 ders / Thenne came kynge Arthur with his nyne knyghtes with
 hym / and fir launcelot encountred with fir Gawayne / & gaf
 hym ſuche a buffet / that the arfon of his fadel braſt / and fyre
 10 Gawayne felle to the erthe / Thenne fir Gareth encountred with
 the good knyghte fir Palomydes / and he gaf hym ſuche a buf-
 fet that bothe his hors and he daſſhed to the erthe / Thenne en-
 countred kynge Arthr with fyre Lauayne / and there eyther of
 hem ſmote other to the erthe hors and alle that they lay a gre-
 15 te whyle / Thenne fir launcelot ſmote doune fyr Agrauayne &
 fyre Gaheryſe / and fyr Mordred / and fyr Gareth ſmote doune
 fyr kay / and fyr Saſyr and fyr Gryflet / And thenne fyr la-
 uayne was horfed ageyne / and he ſmote doune fyre Lucan the
 butteler and fyr Bedeuer / and thenne there beganne grete th-
 20 range of good knyghtes / Thenne fyre Launcelot hurtlyd here
 and there / and racyd and pulled of helmes / ſoo that at that
 tyme there myght none fyte hym a buffet with ſpere nor with
 ſuerd / and fyr Gareth dyd ſuche dedes of armes that all men
 merueylled what knyghte he was with the grene ſheld / For
 25 he ſmote doune that daye and pulled doune moo than thyrty
 knyghtes / And as the frenſſhe book ſayth fyr Launcelot mer-
 ueylled when he beheld fyr Gareth doo ſuche dedes what kny-
 ghte he myghte be / and fyr Lauayne pulled doune and ſmo-
 te doune twenty knyghtes / ¶ Alſo fyr launcelot knewe not
 30 fyr Gareth / for and fyr Triftram de lyones / outhr fyr lamo-
 rak de galys had ben alyue / fyr launcelot wold haue demed
 he had ben one of them tweyne / Soo euer as fyr launcelot/
 fyr Gareth / fyr lauayn ſaughte / and on the one ſyde fyr bors
 fyr Ector de marys / fyr lyonel / fyr lamorak de galys / fyr ble-
 35 oberys / fyr Galyhud / fyr Galyhodyn / fyr Pelleas / and wyth
 moo other of kynge Bans blood foughte vpon another party
 and helde the kynge with the honderd knyghtes and the kyng
 of Northumberland ryght ſtrayte /

¶ Capitulum xxiiiij

SOo this turnement & this Iustes dured longe / tyl hit
 was nere nyghte / for the knyghtes of the round table
 relued euer vnto kynge Arthur / for the kynge was wrothe
 oute of mesure / that he and his knyghtes myght not preuaile
 that day / Thenne sire Gawayne faid to the kynge I merueile 5
 where alle this day fyr Bors de ganys and his selaushyp of
 fyre launcelots blood / I merueille all this day they be not a-
 boute yow / hit is for somme cause sayd fyr Gawayne / By my
 hede faid sire Kay fyr Bors is yonder all this day vpon the
 ryghte hand of this felde / and ther he and his blood done mo- 10
 re worshipfully than we doo / it may wel be sayd fyr Gawa-
 yne / but I drede me euer of gyle / for on payne of my lyf faid
 fir Gawayne this knyghte with the reed sleue of gold is hym
 self fyr launcelot / I see wel by his rydyng / and by his grete
 strokes / and the other knyghte in the same colours is the good 15
 yonge knyght fir lauayne / Also that knyghte with the grene
 ihelde is my broder fyr Gareth / and yet he hath desguysed hym
 self / for no man shalle neuer make hym be ageynst fir launce-
 lot by cause he made hym knyghte / By my hede faid Arthur
 neuewe I byleue yow / therfore telle me now what is youre 20
 best counceyll / Sir faid fir Gawayne ye shalle haue my coun-
 ceylle / lete blowe vnto lodgyng / for and he be fyr Launcelot
 du lake and my broder fyr Gareth with hym with the helpe of
 that good yong knyghte fyr Lauayne / trust me truly it wyll
 be no bote to stryue with them / but yf we shold falle ten or xij 25
 vpon one knyghte / and that were no worship but shame / ye
 faye trouthe sayd the kyng / and for to faye sothe faid the ky-
 nge it were shame to vs / soo many as we be to sette vpon them
 ony more / for wete ye wel sayd kyng Arthur / they ben thre
 good knyghtes / and namely that knyght with the sleue of 30
 gold / Soo thenne they blewe vnto lodgyng / but forth with all
 Kyng Arthur lete sende vnto the four kynges / and to the my-
 ghty duke / and praid hem that the knyghte with the sleue of
 gold departe not fro them / but that the kyng may speke with
 hym / Thenne fourthe with alle kyng Arthur alighte & vnar- 35
 med hym / & took a litill hakney / & rode after sire Launcelot /

for euer he had a spye vpon hym / and soo he fonde hym amo-
 nge the four kynges / and the duke / and there the kyng pra-
 yd hem alle vnto fouper / and they sayd they wold with go-
 od wylle / And when they were vnarmed / thenne kyng Ar-
 5 thur knewe fyre launcelot / fir Lauayne and fir Gareth / A fyre
 Launcelot sayd kyng Arthur / this daye ye haue heted me / &
 my knyghtes / soo they yede vnto Arthurs lodgyng al to gy-
 der / and there was a grete fecst and grete reuel / and the pry-
 ce was gyuen vnto fyr launcelot / and by herowdes they named
 10 hym / that he had smyten doune fyfty knyghtes / and fyre Ga-
 reth fyue and thyrty / and fir Lauayne four and twenty kn-
 yghtes / Thenne fir Launcelot told the kyng and the Quene
 how the lady huntresse shote hym in the foreste of wyndesfoore
 in the buttoke with a brood arowe / & how the wound therof
 15 was that tyme fyxe Inches depe / and in lyke longe / ¶ Also
 Arthur blamed fyr Gareth by cause he lefte his selaushyp / &
 helde with fir launcelot / My lord sayd fir Gareth / he maade me
 a knyghte / And whanne I sawe hym soo hard bestadde / me
 thought it was my worshyp to helpe hym / for I sawe hym do
 20 soo moche / and soo many noble knyghtes ageynst hym / and
 whan I vnderstood that he was fir launcelot du lake / I sha-
 med to see soo many knyghtes ageynst hym alone / Truly sa-
 yd kyng Arthur vnto fyre Gareth ye faye wel and worshyp-
 fully haue ye done and to your self grete worshyp / and alle
 25 the dayes of my lyf sayd kyng Arthur vnto fir Gareth wete
 yow wel I shalle loue yow / and truste yow the more better
 For euer sayd Arthur hit is a worshypful knyghtes dede to
 helpe an other worshypful knyghte whanne he seeth hym in a
 grete daunger / for euer a worshipful man will be lothe to see a
 30 worshipful shamed / and he that is of no worship and fareth
 with cowardyse / neuer shall he shewe gentilnes / nor no maner
 of goodnes where he seeth a man in ony daunger / for thenne
 euer wylle a coward shewe no mercy / and alwayes a good
 man wille doo euer to another man as he wold ben done to
 35 hym self / Soo thenne there were grete feestes vnto kynges and
 dukes / and reuel / game and playe / and al maner of nobleffe
 was vsed / and he that was curtois / true and feythful to his
 frende was that tyme cheryfshed

¶ Capitulum xxv

ANd thus it past on from candylmas vntyl after efter
 that the moneth of may was come / whan euery lusty
 herte begynneth to blofomme / and to brynge forth fruyte / for ly-
 ke as herbes and trees bryngen forth fruyte and floryssheth in
 may / in lyke wyfe euery lusty herte that is in ony maner a lo- 5
 uer spryngeth and floryssheth in lusty dedes / For it gyueth vn-
 to al louers courage that lusty moneth of may in some thyng
 to confrayne hym to some maner of thyng more in that moneth
 than in ony other moneth for dyuerse causes / For thenne alle
 herbes and trees renewen a man and woman / and lyke wy- 10
 fe louers callen ageyne to their mynde old gentilnes and old
 feruise and many kynde dedes were forgotten by neclygen-
 ce / For lyke as wynter rasure doth alway a rafe and deface gre-
 ne somer / soo fareth it by vnstable loue in man and woman /
 For in many persons there is no stabylite / For we may see al 15
 day for a lytel blast of wynters rasure anone we shalle deface
 and lay a parte true loue / for lytel or noughte that cost moch
 thyng / this is no wysdome nor stabylite / but it is feblenes
 of nature and grete disworshyp who someuer vsed this / Ther-
 fore lyke as may moneth floreth and floryssheth in many gar- 20
 dyns / Soo in lyke wyfe lete euery man of worshyp florysse
 his herte in this world / fyrst vnto god / and next vnto the io-
 ye of them that he promysed his feythe vnto / for there was ne-
 uer worshypful man or worshipfull woman / but they lo-
 ued one better than another / and worshyp in armes may ne- 25
 uer be soyled / but fyrst referue the honour to god / and second-
 ly the quarel must come of thy lady / and suche loue I calle
 vertuous loue / but now adayes men can not loue feuen nyzte
 but they must haue alle their desyres that loue may not endu-
 re by reason / for where they ben soone accorded and hasty hete / 30
 soone it keleth / Ryghte soo fareth loue now a dayes / sone hote
 soone cold / this is noo stabylite / but the old loue was not
 fo / men and wymmen coude loue to gyders feuen yeres / and no
 lycours lustes were bitwene them / and thenne was loue tro-
 uthe and feythfulnes / and soo in lyke wyfe was vsed loue 35
 in kynge Arthurs dayes /

¶ wherfor I lyken loue now

adaye vnto fomer and wynter / for lyke as the one is hote / &
 the other cold / so fareth loue now a dayes / therefore alle ye that
 be louers / calle vnto your remembraunce the moneth of may/
 lyke as dyd quene Gueneuer / For whome I make here a ly-
 5 tel mencyon that whyle she lyued / she was a true louer / and
 therfor she had a good ende

¶ Explicit liber Octodeccimus / And here foloweth liber xij /

¶ Capitulum primum

SOo it befelle in the moneth of May / quene Gue-
 neuer called vnto her knyghtes of the table ro-
 und / and she gaf them warnynge that erly vp-
 10 on the morowe she wold ryde on mayeng in to
 woodes & felde befylde westmynstre / & I warne
 yow that there be none of yow but that he be wel horfed / and
 that ye alle be clothed in grene outhur in fylke outhur in clothe
 and I shalle brynge with me ten ladyes / and euery knyght
 15 shalle haue a lady behynde hym / and euery knyghte shal haue
 a fquyer and two yomen / and I wyll that ye alle be wel hor-
 fed / Soo they made hem redy in the fresshest maner / and these
 were the names of the knyghtes / fir Kay the Senefchal / fir A-
 grauayne / fir Brandyles / fir Sagramor le defyrus / Sir Do-
 20 dynas le faueage / fir Ozanna le cure hardy / fir Ladynas of the
 forest faueage / fir Perfaunt of Inde / fyre Ironfyde that was
 called the knyghte of the reed laundes / and sire Pelleas the
 louer / and these ten knyghtes made hem redy in the fresshest ma-
 ner to ryde with the quene / And soo vpon the morne they toke
 25 their horfes with the quene / and rode on mayenge in woodes
 and medowes as hit pleafyd hem in grete Ioye and delytes /
 for the quene had cast to haue ben ageyne with kyng Arthur
 at the ferthest by ten of the klok / and soo was that tyme her
 purpoos / Thenne there was a knyghte that hyghte Melly-
 30 graunce / and he was sone vnto kyng Bagdemagus / and this
 knyghte had at that tyme a castel of the yeste of kyng arthur

[leaf 386 verso]

within feuen myle of westmynstre / And this knyghte fir Mel-
 lyagraunce loued passynge wel Quene Gueneuer / and soo
 had he done longe and many yeres / ¶ And the book fayth he
 had layne in a wayte for to stele away the quene / but euermo- 5
 re he forbare for by cause of fir launcelot / for in no wyse he wo-
 ld medle with the quene / and fir Launcelot were in her com-
 pany / outhere els and he were nere hand her / and that tyme
 was fuche a customme / the quene rode neuer withoute a grete
 felaufhyp of men of armes aboute her / and they were many
 good knyghtes / and the moost party were yong men that wo- 10
 ld haue worshyp / and they were called the quenes knyghtes
 and neuer in no batail / turnement / nor Iustes / they bare none
 of hem no maner of knouelechyng of their owne armes / but
 playne whyte sheldes / and there by they were called the que-
 nes knyghtes / And thenne whan it happed ony of them to be 15
 of grete worshyp by his noble dedes / thenne at the next feest of
 Pentecost / yf there were ony flayne or dede / as there was none
 yere that there fayled / but fomme were dede / Thenne was there
 chofen in his stede that was dede the moost men of worshyp
 that were called the quenes knyghtes / And thus they came 20
 vp alle fyrste or they were renoumed men of worshyp / both fir
 Launcelot and alle the remenaunt of them / But this knyghte
 fir Mellyagraunce had aspyed the quene well and her purpos
 and how fir launcelot was not with her / and how she had no
 man of armes with her but the ten noble knyghtes all arayed 25
 in grene for mayeng / thenne he purueyed hym a xx men of ar-
 mes and an honderd archers for to destroye the quene and her
 knyghtes / for he thoughte that tyme was best seafon to take the
 quene /

¶ Capitulum secundum

Soo as the quene had mayed and alle her knyghtes / 30
 alle were bedaffhed with herbys mosses and floures
 in the best maner and fresshest / Ryghte so came oute of a wo-
 ode fyre Mellyagraunce with an eyghte score men wel harny-
 fed as they shold fyghte in a batail of a reeste and bad the
 quene and her knyghtes abyde / for maulgre theyr hedes they 35

shold abyde / Traytoure knyghte fayd quene Gueneuer what
 cast thou for to doo / wolte thou shame thy self / bethynke the
 how thou arte a kynges sone / and knyghte of the table rouē
 and thou to be aboute to dishonoure the noble kyng that ma-
 5 de the knyghte / thou shamest alle knyghthode and thy selfe / &
 me I lete the wete shalte thou neuer shame / for I had leuer
 cutte myn owne throte in tweyne rather than thou sholdest dif-
 honoure me / As for alle this langage fayd fir Mellyagraunce
 be it as it be may / for wete yow wel madame I haue loued
 10 yow many a yere / and neuer or now coude I gete yow at fuche
 an auantage as I doo now / and therfor I wylle take yow
 as I fynde yow / thenne spake alle the ten noble knyghtes att
 ones and fayd / Syr Mellyagraunce wete thou wel ye ar
 aboute to Ieoparde your worshyp to dishonour / and also ye cast
 15 to Ieoparde oure persons / how be it we ben vnarmed / ye haue
 vs at a grete auayle / for hit semeth by yow that ye haue layd
 watche vpon vs / but rather than ye shold putte the quene to
 a shame and vs alle / we had as leef to departe from oure ly-
 ues / for & yf we other wayes dyd / we were shamed for euer
 20 Thenne fayd fir Mellyagraunce dresse yow as wel as ye can/
 and kepe the Quene / ¶ Thenne the ten knyghtes of the table
 round drewe their swerdes / and the other lete renne at them/
 with their speres / and the ten knyghtes manly abode them / &
 smote away their speres / that no spere dyd them none harme
 25 Thenne they lassed to gyder with swerdes / and anone fyre
 Kay / fir Sagramor / fir Agrauayn / fir Dodynas / fir Ladynas
 and fyr Ozanna were smyten to the erthe with grymly wound-
 des / Thenne fir Brandyles and fir Perfaunt of Ironfyde / fyre
 Pelleas foughte longe / and they were fore wounded / for these
 30 ten knyghtes or euer they were layd to the ground slewe xl
 men of the boldest and the best of them / Soo whan the Quene
 sawe her knyghtes thus dolefully wounded / and nedes must
 be slayne at the last / thenne for pyte and forowe she cryed fyr
 Mellyagraunce flee not my noble knyghtes / and I wille go
 35 with hem not to be no more hurte with this that they be ledde wyth
 me where someuer thou ledest me / for I wylle rather flee my
 self than I wylle goo with the / onles / that thyse my noble

knyghtes maye be in my prefence / Madame said Mellyagraūce
 for your sake they shalle be ledde with yow in to myn owne
 Castel with that ye wylle be ruled & ryde with me / ¶ Thenne
 the quene prayd the four knyghtes to leue their fyghtyng / &
 she and they wold not departe / Madame sayd fir Pelleas we 5
 wille doo as ye doo / for as for me I take no force of my lyfe
 nor deth / For as the Frenffhe book sayth fir Pelleas gaf suche
 buffets there that none armour myghte holde hym /

¶ Capitulum Tercium

THenne by the quenes commaundement they lefte batail
 and drestid the wounded knyghtes on horfbak some fyttyng 10
 somme ouerthwarte their horfes / that hit was pyte to beholde
 them / And thenne fir Mellyagraunce charged the quene & al
 her knyghtes that none of al her selaushyp shold departe from
 her / for ful fore he dradde fir launcelot du lake left he shold ha-
 ue any knouelchyng / Alle this aspyed the Quene / and pry- 15
 uely she called vnto her a child of her chamber that was sw-
 yftly horfed to whome she sayd / Go thow whan thou seest thy
 tyme / and bere this ryng vnto fir launcelot du lake / and pra-
 ye hym as he loueth me that he wylle see me / and rescowe me
 yf euer he wille haue Ioye of me / and spare not thy hors said 20
 the quene nouthur for water neyther for lond / Soo the chyld
 aspyed his tyme / and lyghtely he took his hors with the spo-
 res and departed as fast as he myghte / And whan fir Mel-
 lyagraunce sawe hym soo flee / he vnderstood that hit was by
 the quenes commaundement for to warne fir launcelot / Then- 25
 ne they that werē best horfed chased hym and shot at hym/
 But from hem alle the child wente sodenly / and thenne fyre
 Mellyagraunce sayd to the quene / Madame ye are aboute to
 bitraye me / but I shalle ordeyne for fir launcelot that he shall
 not come lyghtely at yow / And thenne he rode with her and 30
 they alle to his castel in alle the haste that they myghte / And
 by the waye fyre Mellyagraunce layd in an enbufflement the
 best archers that he myghte gete in his cōutrey to the nombre of

a thyrtty to awayte vpon fir Launcelot charyng them that yf
 they fawe fuche a manere of knyghte come by the way vpon a
 whyte hors that in ony wyfe they flec his hors / but in no ma-
 nere of wyfe haue not adoo with hym bodyly / for he is ouer
 5 hardy to be ouercomen / Soo this was done / and they were co-
 men to his castel / but in no wyfe the quene wold neuer lete no-
 ne of the ten knyghtes and her ladyes oute of her fyghte / but
 alwayes they were in their prefence / for the book fayth fir Mel-
 yagraunce durste make no maystryes for drede of fir launce-
 10 lot in foo moche he demed that he had warnynge / Soo whan
 the child was departed from the felauship of fyr Mellyagra-
 unce within a whyle he came to westmynstre / And anone he
 fonde fir launcelot / And whanne he had told his meffage / &
 delyuerd hym the quenes ryng / Allas fayd fyr Launcelot
 15 now am I shamed for euer onles that I maye rescowe that
 noble lady from dishonour / thenne egerly he asked his armou-
 ur / and euer the child told fyr launcelot how the ten knygh-
 tes foughte merueylloufly / and how fir Pelleas and fire I-
 ronfyde and fir Brandyles and fir Perfaunt of Inde fought
 20 strongly / but namely fir Pelleas / there myghte none withstā-
 de hym / & how they all fouzte tyll at the last they were layd
 to the erthe / and thenne the quene made apoyntement for to fa-
 ue their lyues / and goo with fyr Mellyagraunce / Allas fayd
 fyr Launcelot / that moost noble lady that she shold be so dest-
 25 royed / I had leuer faid fir launcelot than alle Fraunce that
 I had ben there were wel armed / Soo whan fyre launcelot
 was armed / and vpon his hors / he prayd the chyld of the
 Quenes chamber to warne fyr Lauayne how sodenly he was
 departed / and for what cause / and praye hym as he loueth me
 30 that he wylle hye hym after me / and that he flynte not vntyll
 he come to the castel where fir Mellyagraunce abydeth / or dwel-
 leth / for there fayd fire launcelot he shalle here of me / and I
 am a man lyuynge / and rescowe the quene and the ten kny-
 tes the whiche he traitourfly hath taken / and that shalle I pre-
 35 ue vpon his hede and alle them that hold with hym /

¶ Capitulum iiii

[leaf 388 verso]

Thenne fir launcelot rode as fast as he myghte / and the
 book faith / he took the water at westmynstre brydge / &
 made his hors to swimme ouer Temse vnto lambehy-
 the / And thēne within a while he came to the same place there
 as the ten noble knyghtes foughte with fyre Mellyagraunce 5
 And thanne fir launcelot folowed the trak vntyl that he came
 to a wood / and there was a straye waye / and there the xxx
 archers bad fir launcelot torne ageyne / and folowe noo lenger
 that trak / what commaundement haue ye ther to sayd fir laun-
 celot to caufe me that am a knyghte of the round table to leue 10
 my ryghte way / This way shalte thou leue / outhere els thou
 shalt goo it on thy foote / for wete thou wel thy hors shalle be
 flayne / that is lytel maystry sayd fyre launcelot to flee myn
 hors / but as for my self whan my hors is flayne I gyue ry-
 ght nought for yow / not and ye were fyue honderd moo / So 15
 thenne they shot fir launcelots hors / and smote hym with ma-
 ny arowes / and thenne fyr launcelot auoyded his hors / and
 wente on foote / but there were soo many dyches and hedges be-
 twixe them and hym that he myghte not medle with none of
 hem / ¶ Allas for shame said launcelot that euer one knyght 20
 shold bitraye another knyght / but hit is an old sawe / a good
 man is neuer in daunger / but whan he is in the daunger of a
 coward / Thenne fir launcelot wente a while / and thenne he
 was fowle combed of his armour / his sheld and his spere &
 alle that longed vnto hym / wete ye wel he was ful fore an- 25
 noyed / and ful loth he was for to leue ony thyng that long-
 ed vnto hym / for he drad fore the treason of fir Mellyagraunce
 Thenne by fortune there came by hym a charyot that cam thy-
 der for to fetche wood / Say me carter said fyr launcelot what
 shal I gyue the to suffre me to lepe in to thy charyot / & that 30
 thou brynge me vnto a castel within this two myle / thou shalt
 not come within my charyot said the carter / for I am fente for
 to fetche wood for my lord fir Mellyagraunce / with hym wo-
 ld I speke / thou shalt not go with me said the carter / thēne fir
 launcelot lept to hym / & gaf hym suche a buffet that he felle to 35
 the erthe starke dede / thenne the other carter his sclawe was a-
 ferde & wende to haue gone the same way / & thenne he cryed
 fair lord faue my lyf / & I shal brynge you where ye wil / thēne

I charge the fayd fyr launcelot that thow dryue me and thys
 charyot euen vnto fir Melliagaunce yate / lepe vp in to the cha-
 ryot fayd the carter / and ye fhalle be there anone / Soo the car-
 ter drofe on a grete wallop / and fir launcelots hors folowed
 5 the charyot with more than a xl arowes brode and rough in
 hym / and more than an houre and an half dame Gueneuer
 was awaytynge in a bay wyndowe with her ladyes / & aspyed
 an armed knyghte standynge in a charyot / See madame fayd
 a lady where rydeth in a charyot a goodly armed knyghte/
 10 I fuppose he rydeth vnto hangyng / where fayd the quene / then-
 ne she aspyed by his shelde that he was there hym felf fir laun-
 celot du lake / And thenne she was ware where came his hors
 euer after that charyot / and euer he trade his guttes and his
 paunche vnder his feet / Allas fayd the quene now I fee well
 15 and preue that wel is hym that hath a trusty frend / ¶ Ha
 a moost noble knyghte fayd quene Gueneuer I fee wel thow
 arte hard bestad whan thow rydest in a charyot / thenne she re-
 buked that lady that lykend fir launcelot to ryde in a chary-
 ot to hangynge / hit was fowle mouthed fayd the quene and
 20 euylle lykened foo for to lyken the moost noble knyght of the
 world vnto fuche a shameful dethe / O Ihesu defende hym and
 kepe hym said the quene from alle mefcheuous ende / By thys
 was fir Launcelot comen to the gates of that Castel / and there
 he descended doune and cryed that alle the Castel range of it
 25 where arte thow fals traitour fir Melliagraunce and knyght
 of the table round / now come forth here thou traytour knyghte
 thou and thy felaufship with the / For here I am fir launcelot
 du lake that shal fyghte with yow / and there with all he ba-
 re the gate wyde open vpon the porter / and fmote hym vnder
 30 his 3ere with his gauntelet that his neck braft in fonder /

¶ Capitulum v

WHanne fir Mellyagraunce herd that fir Launcelot was
 there / he ranne vnto quene Gueneuer / and felle vpon
 his knee / and fayd mercy madame now I put me ho-
 ly in to your grace / what eyleth yow now fayd quene Guene-

uer / For sothe I myghte wel wete fomme good knyzt wold
 reuenge me / though my lord Arthur wyfte not of this youre
 werke / Madame said fir Mellyagraunce / alle this that is a-
 mys on my parte shalle be amended ryghte as your self wille
 deuyse / & holy I putte me in your grace / what wold ye that 5
 I dyd sayd the quene / I wold no more said Mellyagraunce
 but that ye wold take alle in your owne handes / and that ye
 wille rule my lord fir launcelot / and fuche chere as maye be
 made hym in this poure castel ye and he shalle haue vntyl to
 morne / and thenne may ye and alle they retorne vnto westm- 10
 ynster / and my body and all that I haue I shal putte in your
 rule / ye faye wel sayd the quene / and better is pees than euer
 werre / and the lesse noyse / the more is my worship / thenne the
 quene and her ladyes wente doune vnto the knyghte fyr laun-
 celot / that stood wrothe oute of mesure in the Inner courte to 15
 abyde bataille / & euer he bad thou traytour knyghte come forth
 Thenne the quene came to hym and sayde fyre Launcelot why
 be ye soo moeued / Ha madame sayd fyre Launcelot why aske
 ye me that queston / Me femeth said fir launcelot ye ouzte to
 be more wrothe than I am / for ye haue the hurte and the dif- 20
 honour / For wete ye wel madame my hurte is but lytel for
 the kylynge of a mares fone / but the despyte greueth me moch
 more / than alle my hurte / truly sayd the quene ye faye truth
 but hertely I thanke yow sayd the quene / but ye muste come
 in with me peasyble / for al thyng is put in my hand / and 25
 alle that is euylle shalle be for the best / for the knyghte ful so-
 re repenteth hym of the myfauture that is befallen hym / Ma-
 dame faide fyre Launcelot / syth it is soo that ye ben accorded
 with hym / as for me I may not be ageyn it / how be it fir Mel-
 lyagraunce hath done ful shamefully to me & cowardly / ¶ A 30
 madame said fir Launcelot / & I had wyft ye wold haue ben
 soo soone accorded with hym / I wold not haue made fuche ha-
 ste vnto yow / why faye ye soo sayd the quene / doo ye forthynke
 your self of your good dedes / wete you well sayd the Quene
 I accorded neuer vnto hym for fauour nor loue that I had 35
 vnto hym / but for to laye doune euery shameful noyse

¶ Madame said fyr launcelot ye vnderstande ful well I was
 neuer willynge nor gladde of shameful sklauder nor noyse

And there is neyther kynge / quene ne knyght that bereth the
 lyf excepte my lord kynge Arthur and yow madame shold
 lette me / but I shold make fir Mellyagraunce herte ful cold/
 or cuer I departed from hens / That wote I wel said the que-
 5 ne / but what wille ye more ye shall haue alle thynges rulyd as
 ye lyft to haue it / Madame said fyr launcelot / foo ye be plea-
 syd I care not / as for my parte ye shal foone please / ryghte fo
 the quene took fyr launcelot by the bare hand / for he had put
 of his gauntelet / and soo she wente with hym tyl her chamber
 10 and thenne she commaunded hym to be vnarmed / and thenne
 fyr launcelot asked where were the ten knyghtes that were
 wounded fore / so she shewed them vnto fir launcelot / and ther
 they made grete Ioye of the comynge of hym / and fir launcelot
 made grete dole of their hurtes and bewayled them gretely / &
 15 there fir launcelot told them how cowardly and traytourly
 Mellyagraunce sette archers to flee his hors / and how he was
 fayne to putte hym self in a charyot / thus they complainyd
 eueryche to other / and ful fayn they wold haue ben reuengid
 but they peaced them self by caufe of the Quene / Thenne as
 20 the Frenssh book sayth / fyr launcelot was called many a day
 after le cheualer du charyot / and dyd many dedes and grete
 aduentures he had / and soo leue we of this tale le Cheualer
 du Charyot and torne we to this tale / ¶ Soo fyr Launcelot
 had grete chere with the quene / and thenne fyr launcelot ma-
 25 de a promys with the quene that the same nyghte fir launce-
 lot shold come to a wyndowe outward toward a gardyn / &
 that wyndowe was y barryd with yron / and there fir launce-
 lot promysed to mete her when alle folkes were on slepe / So
 thenne came fyr lauayne dryuyng to the gates cryeng where
 30 is my lord fyr launcelot du lake / thenne was he fente for / &
 when fir lauayne sawe fir Launcelot / he sayd my lord I fond
 well how ye were hard bestad / for I haue fonde your hors that
 was slayne with arowes / As for that sayd fyr launcelot I
 praye yow fyr Lauayne speke ye of other maters / and lete ye
 35 this passe / & we shalle ryghte hit another tyme when we beste
 may

¶ Capitulum vj

THenne the knyghtes that were hurte were ferched / &
 softe falues were leyd to their woundes / and soo hyt
 past on tyl souper tyme / and alle the chere that myght
 be made them / there was done vnto the quene and all her kny-
 tes / thenne whan seafon was / they wente vnto their chambres 5
 but in no wyfe the quene wold not suffre the wounded kny-
 tes to be fro her / but that they were layde within draughtes by
 her chamber vpon beddes and pylowes that she her self myght
 see to them that they wanted no thyng / Soo whan sir laun-
 celot was in his chamber that was assignned vnto hym / he cal- 10
 led vnto hym sire Lauayne / and told hym that nyght he must
 goo speke with his lady dame Gueneuer / Sir said fyr Laua-
 yne / lete me goo with yow and hit please yow / for I drede me
 fore of the treason of sir Mellyagraunce / Nay sayd sir launce-
 lot I thanke yow / but I wille haue no body with me / thenne 15
 sir Launcelot took his suerd in his hand / and pryely went
 to a place where he had aspyed a ladder to fore hand / and that
 he took vnder his arme / and bare it thurgh the gardyn / & sette
 it vp to the wyndowe / and there anone the quene was redy to
 mete hym / and thenne they made eyther to other their compla- 20
 yntes of many dyuerse thynges / & thenne sir launcelot wyf-
 shed that he myghte haue comen in to her / wete ye wel said the
 quene / I wold as fayne as ye / that ye myghte come in to me
 wold ye madame said fyre launcelot with youre herte that I
 were with yow / ye truly said the quene / Now shalle I proue 25
 my myght said fyr Launcelot for your loue / and thenne he set
 his handes vpon the barres of yron / and he pulled at them
 with fuche a myghte that he brast hem clene oute of the stone
 walles / and there with all one of the barres of yron kytte the
 braune of his handes thurgh out to the bone / & thenne he lepte 30
 in to the chamber to the quene / make ye no noyfe sayd the que-
 ne / for my wounded knyghtes lye here fast by me / So to pas-
 se vpon this tale fyr Launcelot wente vnto bed with the que-
 ne / & took no force of his hurte hand / but took his plefauce
 and his lykyng vntyll it was in the daunyng of the daye / & 35
 wete ye well he slepte not but watched / and whan he sawe
 his tyme that he myghte tary no lenger / he took his leue and
 departed at the wyndowe / and putte hit to gyder as wel as he

myghte ageyne and foo departed vnto his owne chamber / &
 there he told fir Lauayne how he was hurte / thenne fir lauayn
 drestid his hand and staunched it / and putte vpon it a glouce
 that it shold not be aspyed / and foo the quene lay long in her
 5 bedde vntyl it was nyne of the klok / thēne fir Mellyagraunce
 wente to the quenes chamber / and fond her ladyes there redy
 clothed / Ihesu mercy sayd fir Mellyagraunce what eyleth you
 madame that ye slepe thus longe / and ryght there with alle he
 opened the curteyn for to beholde her / and thenne was he ware
 10 where she laye & alle the shete & pylowe was bebled with the
 blood of fir Launcelot and of his hurte hand / Whan fir mel-
 lyagraunce aspyed that blood / thenne he demed in her that
 she was fals to the kynge / and that some of the wounded kny-
 ghtes had layne by her alle that nyghte / A madame said fir
 15 Mellyagraunce / now I haue founden you a fals traytresse
 vnto my lord Arthur / For now I proue wel it was not for
 nought that ye layd these wounded knyghtes within the ban-
 des of your chamber / therfore I wille calle yow of treafon be-
 fore my lord kynge Arthur / and now I haue proued yow
 20 madame with a shameful dede / and that they ben all fals or
 fomme of them I wylle make good / for a wounded knyghte
 this nyght hath layne by yow / That is fals sayd the Quene
 and that I wyl reporte me vnto them alle / thenne whanne the
 ten knyghtes herd fir Mellyagraunce wordes / they spak al in
 25 one voys and sayd to fire Mellyagraunce thou sayst falsly /
 and wrongfully puttest vpon vs fuche a dede / and that we wil
 make good ony of vs chefe whiche thou lyst of vs whan we
 are hole of oure woundes / ye shal not said fyr Mellyagraunce
 away with your proud langage / for here ye may alle see sayd
 30 fir Mellyagraunce that by the quene this nyghte a wounded
 knyghte hath layne / thenne were they al ashamed whan they
 sawe that blood / and wete you wel fyr Mellyagraunce was
 passyng glad that he had the quene at fuche an auantage /
 For he demed by that to hyde his trefon / foo with this rumoure
 35 came in fyr launcelot and fond them al at a grete araye /

¶ Capitulum septimum

¶ Capitulum septimum /

What araye is this sayd fir Launcelot / thenne fyr mel-
 lygraunce told hem what he had fonde & shewed hem
 the quenes bed / Truly said fyr launcelot ye dyd not your part
 nor kny3tly to touche a quenes bedde whyle it was drawen / &
 she lyeng therin / for I dar fay my lord Arthur hym self wold 5
 not haue displayed her courteyns she beyng within her bed / on-
 les that it had pleasyd hym to haue layne doune by her / and
 therfor ye haue done vnworshipfully & shamefully to your selfe
 I wote not what ye mene sayd fyr Mellyagraunce / but well
 I am sure ther hath one of her wounded kny3tes layne by her 10
 this ny3te / & therfor I wil proue with my handes that she is a
 traytreffe vnto my lord Arthur / beware what ye do said laun-
 celot / for & ye fay so & ye wil preue it / it wil be taken at your
 handes / My lord fir Launcelot said sire Mellyagraunce I rede
 yow beware what ye do / for thou3 ye are neuer so good a kny- 15
 ght as ye wote wel ye ar renomd the best kny3t of the world
 yet shold ye be aduyfed to do batail in a wrong quarel / for god
 wil haue a stroke in euery batail / As for that sayd fyr launce-
 lot god is to be drad / but as to that I saye nay playnly / that
 this ny3te there lay none of these ten wounded kny3tes wyth 20
 my lady quene Gueneuer / & that wil I preue with my handes
 that ye fay vntruly in that now / Hold said fir Mellyagraunce
 here is my gloue that she is traytreffe vnto my lord kyng Ar-
 thur / & that this nyghte one of the wounded kny3tes lay with
 her / & I receyue your gloue sayd fir Launcelot / & so they were 25
 fealyd with their sygnettys / and delyuerd vnto the x kny3tes
 At what day shal we do batail to gyders said fir launcelot / this
 day viij dayes said fir Mellyagraunce in the felde befyde west-
 mynstre / I am agreed said fir Launcelot / but now said fir mel-
 lyagraunce / fythen it is so that we must fy3te to gyders I pray 30
 yow as ye be a noble kny3t awayte me with no treason / nor
 none vylony the meane whyle / nor none for yow / soo god me
 help said fir launcelot ye shal ry3te wel wete I was neuer of
 no fuche condycyons / for I reporte me to al kny3tes that euer
 haue knowen me I ferd neuer with no treason / nor I loued ne- 35
 uer the selauship of no man that ferde with trefon / Thenne le-
 te vs go to dyner seid melliagrauce . & after dyner ye & þ^e quene

and ye may ryde alle to westmeſter / I wyll wel fayd fir laū-
 celot / thenne fir Mellyagraunce fayd to fir launcelot pleaſeth it
 yow to ſee the eſtures of this caſtel / with a good wyll fayd
 fir Launcelot / and thenne they wente to gyders from chamber
 5 to chamber / for fir Launcelot drad noo peryls / for euer a man
 of worſhpy and of proveſſe / dredeth leſt alwayes perils / For
 they wene euery man be as they ben / But euer he that fareth
 with treaſon putteth ofte a man in grete daunger / So it beſel
 vpon fir launcelot that no peryl dredde / as he wente with fire
 10 Mellyagraunce he trade on a trap and the bord rollyd / and
 there fir Launcelot felle doune more than ten fadom in to a caue
 ful of ſtrawe / and thenne fir Mellyagraunce departed and
 made no fare as that he nyſt where he was / And whan fir laū-
 celot was thus myſſed / they merueylled where he was byco-
 15 men / and thenne the quene and many of them demed that he
 was departed as he was wonte to doo ſodenly / For fyr Mel-
 lyagraunce made ſodenly to putte awaye on fyde fir Lauayns
 hors that they myght alle vnderſtande that fir launcelot was
 departed ſodenly / Soo it paſt on tyl after dyner / and thenne
 20 fir Lauayne wold not ſlynte vntyl that he ordeyned lytters
 for the wounded knyghtes that they myghte be lad in them /
 and ſo with the quene and them al bothe ladyes & gentilwy-
 mmen and other wente vnto weſtmynſter / & there the knyghtes
 told kyng arthur hou Mellyagraunce had appelyd the quene of
 25 hyghe treaſon / and how fir Launcelot had receyued the glo-
 ue of hym / and this daye eyghte dayes they ſhall doo batail a-
 fore yow / By my hede fayd kyng Arthur I am aſerd fyre
 Mellyagraunce has taken vpon hym a grete charge / but where
 is fyr Launcelot fayd the kyng / Sir fayd they alle we wote
 30 not where he is / but we deme he is ryden to ſomme aduentures
 as he is oftymes wonte to doo / for he hath fyr Lauayns hors /
 lete hym be faide the kyng / he wyll be founden but yf he be
 trapped with ſomme treaſon

¶ Capitulū octauū

BOo leue we fyr Launcelot lyenge within that caue in
 35 grete payne / and euery day ther came a lady & brouzt
 hym his mete & his drynke / & wowed hym to haue layne by
 hym / and euer the noble knyghte fyre Launcelot fayd

her nay / fir Launcelot fayd she ye ar not wyfe / for ye maye ne-
 uer oute of this pryfon / but yf ye haue my helpe and also yo-
 ur lady quene Gueneuer shalle be brente in your deffaulte on-
 les that ye be there at the daye of bataille / God defende fayd
 fyr Launcelot that she shold be brente in my deffaute / & yf hyt 5
 be soo said fir Launcelot that I maye not be there / hit shalle be
 wel vnderfstande bothe at the kyng and at the quene & wyth
 alle men of worshyp that I am dede / seke / outhur in pryfon /
 For alle men that knowe me / wille faye for me that I am in
 fomme euyl caas and I be not there at that day / and wel I wo- 10
 te there is fomme good knyghte outhur of my blood or some
 other that loutch me that wylle take my quarel in hand / and
 therfor said fir launcelot wete ye wel ye shalle not fere me / &
 yf there were no more wymmen in alle this land but ye / I
 wil not haue adoo with yow / thenne arte thow shamed fayd 15
 the lady / and destroyed for euer / As for worldes shame Ihe-
 fu defende me / and as for my dystresse it is welcome what so
 euer hit be that god fendeth me / soo she came to hym the same
 day that the batail shold be / and fayd fir launcelot / me thyn-
 keth ye are to hard herted / but woldest thow but kyffe me ones 20
 I shold delyuer the and thyn armour / and the best hors that
 is within fir Mellyagraunces stable / As for to kyffe yow said
 fir launcelot I maye doo that and lese no worshyp / and wete
 ye wel and I vnderstood / there were ony disworship for to
 kyffe yow / I wold not doo hit / thenne he kyfied her / & then- 25
 ne she gat hym and broughte hym to his armour / and whan
 he was armed / she broughte hym to a stable / where stood xij
 good courfers / and bad hym chese the best / Thenne fyr launce-
 lot loked vpon a whyte courfer the whiche lyked hym best / &
 anone he commaunded the keepers faste to sadle hym with the 30
 best fadel of werre that there was / and soo it was done as he
 badde / thenne gatte he his spere in his hand and his fuerd by
 his fyde / and commaunded the lady vnto god / and fayd la-
 dy for this good dede I shal doo yow feruyfe yf euer hit be in
 my power /

35

¶ Capitulum Nonum

Mowe leue we fir Launcelot wallop alle that he myghte
 And speke we of Quene Gueneuer / that was brou-
 ghte to a fyre to be brent / for fire Mellyagraunce was
 fure / hym thoughte that fir launcelot shold not be att that ba-
 5 taille / therefore he euer cryed vpon kyng Arthur to doo hym
 Iustyce / outhr els bryng forth fyr launcelot du lake / thenne
 was the kyng and al the Courte ful fore abafshed & shamed
 that the quene shold be brente in the defaute of fir Launcelot
 My lord Arthur sayd fir Lauayne ye maye vnderstande that
 10 it is not wel with my lord fyr launcelot / for and he were on
 lyue / foo he be not seke outhr in pryfon / wete ye wel he wold
 ben here / for neuer herd ye that euer he failed his part for whome
 he shold doo batail for / and therfor sayd fir lauayne / my
 lord kyng Arthur I byfeche yow gyue me the lycence to doo ba-
 15 tail here this day for my lord and maister / and for to faue my
 lady the quene / Gramercy gentil fir Lauayne sayd kyng ar-
 thur / for I dar fay alle that fir Mellyagraunce putteth vpon
 my lady the Quene / is wronge / for I haue spoken with al
 the ten wounded knyghtes / and there is not one of them and
 20 he were hole and able to doo bataille / but he wold preue vpon
 fir Mellyagraunce body that it is fals that he putteth vpon my
 quene / foo thal I sayd fir lauayne in the defence of my lord
 fyr launcelot and ye wylle gyue me leue / Now I gyue yow
 leue sayd kyng Arthur and doo your best / for I dar wel fay
 25 there is some treason done to fir launcelot / Thenne was fir La-
 uayne armed and horfed / and fodenly at the lyfetes ende he
 rode to performe this bataille / and ryghte as the herowdes shold
 crye / leffes les aler / Ryghte foo came in fir launcelot dry-
 uynge with alle the force of his hors / and thenne Arthur cry-
 30 ed ho / and abyde / thenne was fir launcelot called on horfbak
 to fore kyng Arthur / and there he told openly to fore the ky-
 nge and alle how fire Mellyagraunce had serued hym fyrste
 and last / And whanne the kyng and the quene and al the
 lordes knewe of the treason of fir Mellyagraunce / they were
 35 alle ashamed on his behalfe / thenne was quene Gueneuer fen-
 te for / and fette by the kyng in grete truste of her champion
 And thenne there was no more els to fay / but fyr Launcelot
 and fire Mellyagraunce drestid them vnto bataille / and took

their speres / and foo they came to gyders as thonder / and there
 fir launcelot bare hym doune quyte ouer his hors croupe / And
 thenne fire Launcelot alyghte and dresseid his sheld on his
 sholder with his fuerd in his hand / and fir Mellyagraunce in
 the fame wyfe dresseid hym vnto hym / and there they fmote 5
 many grete strokes to gyders / and at the laste fire Launcelot
 fmote hym fuche a buffet vpon the helmet that he felle on the o-
 ne syde to the erthe / and thenne he cryed vpon hym alowde /
 Moost noble knyghte fir launcelot du lake faue my lyf / for I
 yelde me vnto yow / and I requyre yow / as ye be a knyghte & 10
 felawe of the table round flee me not / for I yelde me as ouer-
 comen / and whether I shalle lyue or dye I put me in the ky-
 nges handes and yours / thenne fir Launcelot wyfte not what
 to doo / for he had had leuer than all the good of the world /
 he myghte haue ben reuenged vpon fyr Mellyagraunce / and 15
 fir Launcelot loked vp to the Quene Gueneuer / yf he myghte
 aspye by ony sygne or countenaunce what she wold haue done
 / And thenne the quene wagged her hede vpon fir Launcelot
 / as though she wold faye flee hym / Ful wel knewe fir la-
 uncelot by the waggyng of her hede that she wold haue hym 20
 dede / thenne fir launcelot bad hym ryse for shame and perfor-
 me that bataille to the vtteraunce / nay said fir Mellyagraunce
 I wylle neuer aryfe vntyll ye take me as yolden & recreaunt
 I shalle profer yow large profers sayd fir Launcelot / that is
 for to say / I shall vnarme my hede & my lyfte quarter of my 25
 body alle that may be vnarmed & lete bynde my lyfte hand be-
 hynde me / foo that it shalle not helpe me / and ryghte so I shall
 doo bataille with yow / thenne fir Mellyagraunce starte vp vp-
 on his legges / & sayd on hyghe My lord Arthur take hede to
 this profer / for I wille take hit / and lete hym be dyfarmed & 30
 bounden accordyng to his profer / what faye ye sayd kyng Ar-
 thur vnto fyre launcelot / wille ye abyde by youre profer / ye my
 lord sayd fir launcelot / I wille neuer goo fro that I haue
 ones sayd / Thenne the knyghtes parters of the felde difarmed
 fir launcelot first his hede / & fythen his lyfte arme & his lyfte 35
 syde / & they bond his lyft arme behynd his bak without sheld
 or ony thyng / & thenne they were put to gyders / Wete you wel
 there was many a lady & knyzt merucylled that fir launcelot

wold Ieopardy hym felf in fuche a wyfe / Thenne fyre Mellya-
 graunce came with his fuerd all on hygh / and fyre launcelot
 fhwewed him openly his bare hede and the bare lyfte fyde / and
 whan he wende to haue fmyten hym vpon the bare hede / thenne
 5 lyghtly he auoyded the lyfte legge & the lyfte fyde / & put his
 ryght hand and his fuerd to that froke / and foo putte it on
 fyde with grete fleyghte / and thenne with grete force fyr laun-
 celot fmote hym on the helmet fuche a buffet that the froke ker-
 ued the hede in two partyes / thenne there was no more to doo /
 10 but he was drawn oute of the felde / and at the grete Inftaun-
 ce of the knyghtes of the table round / the kyng fuffred hym
 to be entered & the mencyon made vpon hym who flewe hym/
 and for what caufe he was flayne / and thenne the kyng and
 the Quene made more of fyr Launcelot du lake / and more he
 15 was cheryffhed than euer he was afore hand

¶ Capitulum x

THenne as the Frenffh booke maketh mencyon there
 was a good knyghte in the land of Hongre his name
 was fyr Vrre and he was an aduenturous knyghte and in al
 places where he myghte here of any dedes of worthyp ther wo-
 20 ld he be / Soo it happend in Spayne there was an Erles fone
 his name was Alphegus / and at a grete turnement in spayn
 this fyre Vrre knyghte of Hongry and fir Alphegus of spa-
 yne encountred to gyders for veray enuy / and foo eyther vn-
 dertook other to the Vtterauce / and by fortune fyre Vrre fle-
 25 we fyr Alphegus the erles fone of Spayn / but this knyghte
 that was flayne had yeuen fyre Vrre or euer he was flayne
 feuen grete woundes / thre on the hede / and four on his body / &
 vpon his lyfte hand / and this fyr Alphegus had a moder /
 the whiche was a grete forcereffe / and fhe for the defpyte of her
 30 fones dethe wrought by her fubtyl craftes that fyr Vrre fhold
 neuer be hole / but euer his woundes fhold one tyme feyfter &
 another tyme blede / fo that he fhold neuer be hole vntyl the beft
 knyghte of the world had ferched his woundes / and thus fhe
 made her auaunt where thurgh it was knowen that fyre Vrre

shold neuer be hole / Thenne his moder lete make an hors lytter / and put hym theryn vnder two palfroyes / and thenne she took fyr Vrres fyfter with hym a ful fayr damoyfel / whos name was Felelolye / and thenne she took a page with hym to kepe their horses / and soo they ledde fir Vrre thurgh many countreyes / For as the Frensshe book sayth she ledde hym so feuen yere thurgh alle landes crystened / and neuer she coude fynde no knyghte that myghte ease her sone / Soo she came in to Scotland and in to the bandes of England / and by fortune she came nyghe the feest of pentecoste vntyl Arthurs Courte that at that tyme was holden at Carleil / And whan she came there thenne she made it openly to be knowen how that she was come in to that land for to hele her sone

¶ Thenne kynge Arthur lete calle that lady / and asked her the cause why she broughte that hurte knyghte in to that land My moost noble kynge sayd that lady / wete yow wel I broughte hym hydder for to be heled of his woundes / that of alle this feuen yere he myghte not be hole / & thenne she told the kynge where he was wounded and of whome / and how his moder had discouerd in her pryde / how she had wroughte that by enchaument / soo that he shold neuer be hole vntyl the best knyghte of the world had ferched his woundes / and soo I haue passed thurgh alle the landes crystned to haue hym heled / excepte this land / And yf I fayle to hele hym here in this land I wylle neuer take more payne vpon me / and that is pyte for he was a good knyghte and of grete noblenes / what is his name sayd Arthur / My good and gracyous lord she sayde / his name is fyr Vrre of the mounte / In good tyme sayd the Kynge / and fythe ye are come in to this land / ye are ryght wel come / and wete yow wel here shal your sone be helyd / and cuer ony crysten man may hele hym /

And for to gyue alle other men of worshyp courage / I my self wille affay to handle your sone / and soo shalle alle the kynges dukes and Erles that ben here presente with me at this tyme thereto wylle I commaunde them / and wel I wote they shalle obeye and doo after my commaundement

And wete yow wel sayd kynge Arthur vnto Vrres fyfter I shalle begynne to handle hym and ferche vnto my power

not prefumyng vpon me that I am foo worthy to hele youre
 fone by my dedes / but I wille courage other men of worshyp
 to doo as I wyll doo / And thenne the kyngge commaunded
 alle the kynges dukes and erles & alle noble knyghtes of the
 5 Round table that were there that tyme prefente to come in to
 the medowe of Carleil / and fo at that tyme there were but an
 honderd and ten of the roūd table / for xl knyghtes were that
 tyme away / and foo here we muſte begynne at kyngge Arthur
 as is kyndely to begynne at hym / that was the mooft man of
 10 worshyp that was cryſtned at that tyme

¶ Capitulum xi

THenne kyngge Arthur loked vpon ſire Vrre . and the
 kyngge thoughte he was a ful lykely man whanne he
 was hole / and thenne kyngge Arthur made hym to be
 take doune of the lytter and layd hym vpon the erthe / and
 15 there was layd a cuffhyn of gold that he ſhold knele vpon/
 And thenne noble Arthur fayd fayr knyghte me repenteth of
 thy hurte / and for to courage alle other noble Knyghtes / I
 wille praye the ſoftly to ſuffre me to handle your woundes /
 Mooft noble cryſtned kyngge fayd Vrre doo as ye lyfte / for I
 20 am at the mercy of god and at your commaundement / ¶ So
 thenne Arthur ſoftely handelyd hym / and thenne fomme of his
 woundes renewed vpon bledynge / Thenne the kyngge Clary-
 aunce of Northumberland ferched and it wold not be / And
 thenne ſir Baraunt le apres that was called the Kyng with
 25 the honderd Knyghtes he affayed and fayled / and fo dyd ky-
 nge Vryence of the land of Gore / Soo dyd Kyngge Anguyf-
 faunce of Irland / Soo dyd Kyngge Nentres of Garloth / So
 dyd Kyng Carados of Scotland / Soo dyd the duke Gala-
 halt the haute prynce / Soo dyd Conſtantyn that was ſir Ca-
 30 rados fone of Cornewail / Soo dyd duke Challyns of Clara-
 unce / Soo dyd the Erle Vlbaufe / Soo dyd the Erle Lambaile
 Soo dyd the erle Aryſtaufe
 Thenne came in fyr Gawayne with his thre fones ſir Gynga-
 lyn / fyr Florence / & ſir Louel / theſe two were begoten vpon ſir

dyd the erle Lambayle / Soo dyd the erle Aryftaufe

¶ Thenne came in fyre Gawayne with his thre fones fyr gan-
galayne / fyr Florence and fyr Louel thefe two were gotten vp-
on fyr Brandyles fyfter / and al they fayled / Thenne cam in
fyr Agrauayne / fyr Gaherys / fyr Mordred / & the good knyzt 5
fir Gareth that was of veray knyghthode worth al the brethe-
ren / Soo came knyghtes of Launcelots kynne / but fyr laun-
celot was not that tyme in the courte / for he was that tyme vp-
on his aduentures / Thenne fyr Lyonel / fyr Ector de marys/
fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Blamor de ganys / fyr Bleoberis de 10
ganys / fyr Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhodyn / fyr Menadeuke / fyr
Vyllyars the valyaunt / fyr Hebes le renoumes / Al thefe we-
re of fyr launcelots kynne / and alle they fayled / ¶ Thenne
came in fyr Sagramore le defyrus / fyr Dodynas le faueage
fyr Dynadan / fyr Bruyn le noyre / that fyr kay named la co- 15
te male tayle and fyr Kay the Senefchal / fyr Kay de straü-
ges / fyr Melyot de Logrys / fyr Petypafe of wynchelfee / fyre
Galleron of Galway / fyr Melyon of the montayne / fyr Car-
dok / fyr Vwayne les aduoultres / and fyr ozanna le cure har-
dy / Thenne came in fyr Aftamor & fyr Gromere grummors fo- 20
ne / fyr Croffelme / Sir Seruaufe le breufe that was callyd a
paffynge ftronge knyghte / for as the book fayth the chyef lady
of the lake feefte fyr launcelot and fyr Seruaufe le breufe/
And whan ſhe had feefte hem bothe at fondry tymes ſhe pray-
yd hem to gyue her a bone / and they graunted it her / and then- 25
ne ſhe prayd fyr Seruaufe that he wold promyſe her neuer to
doo batail ageynſt fyr launcelot du lake / & in the ſame wyfe
ſhe prayd fyr Launcelot neuer to doo batail ageynſt fyr Ser-
uaufe / and ſoo eyther promyſed her / For the Frenſſhe book fa-
yth / that fir Seruaufe had neuer courage nor luſt to doo batail 30
ageynſt no man but yf it were ageynſt gyaunts & ageynſte
dragons and wylde beeftes / Soo we paſſe vnto them that att
the kynges requeſt made hem alle that were there at that hyz
feeft as of the knyzttes of the table round for to ferche fir Tur-
re / to that entente the kyng dyd hit / to wete whiche was the 35
nobleſt knyghte amonge them

¶ Thenne came fir Aglouale / fire Durnore / fir Tor that was
bygotten vpon Aryes the couherdes wyf / but he was begotten

afore Aryes wedded her / and Kyng Pellenor begatte hem
 all / fyrft fyre Tor / fyre Aglouale / fyr Durnore / fyre Lamorak
 the mooft nobleft knyghte one that euer was in Arthurs da-
 yes / as for a worldly knyghte / and fyre Percyual that was
 5 pyerles excepte fyre Galahad in holy dedes / but they dyed in
 the queft of the Sancgreal / Thenne cam fyr Gryflet le fyfe de
 dieu / Sir Lucan the botteler / fyre Bedeuer his broder / fyr bran-
 dyles / fyr Conftantyne / fyr Cadores fone of Cornewayl that
 was kyng after Arthurs dayes / and fyre Clegys / fyre Sa-
 10 dok / fyr Dynas the Senefchal of Cornewaile / fyre Fergus/
 fyr Dryaunt / fyr Lambegus / fyre Clarrus of Cleremont / fyr
 Cloddrus / fyre Hectymere / fyre Edward of Canaruan / fyre
 Dynas / fyre Pryamus that was cryftned by fyr Triftram
 the noble Knyghte / and thefe thre were bretheren fyr Hellayne de
 15 blank that was fone to fyre Bors / he begat hym vpon kyng
 Brandegorys doughter and fyre Bryan de lyftynoyfe / Syre
 Gautere / fyr Reynold / fyr Gyllemere were thre bretheren that
 fyre launcelot wanne vpon a brydge in fyre Kayes armes / fir
 Guyart le petyte / fyre Bellangere le beufe that was fone to
 20 the good knyghte fyr Alyfander le orphelyn that was flayne
 by the treafon of Kyng Marke / ¶ Also that traytour kyng
 flewe the noble Knyghte fyre Tryftram as he fat harpyng a-
 fore his lady la Beale Ifoud with a trenchaunt glayue / for
 whos deth was moche bewaylynge of euery knyghte that euer
 25 were in Arthurs dayes / there was neuer none fo bewailed as
 was fyre Triftram and fyr lamorak / for they were traytourf-
 ly flayne / fyr Tryftram by kyng Marke / and fyr lamorak by
 fyr Gawayne and his bretheren / And this fyre Bellangere
 reuenged the deth of his fader Alyfander and fyr Triftram fle-
 30 we Kyng Marke and la Beale Ifoud dyed fwounyng vp-
 on the croffe of fyr Triftram wherof was grete pyte / And alle
 that were with Kyng Marke that were confentyng to the deth
 of fyr Triftram were flayne as fyre Andred and many other /
 Thenne came fyr Hebes / fyr Morganore / fyr Sentrayle / Syre
 35 Suppynabylis / Sire Bellangere le orgulous that the good
 Knyghte fyr lamorak wanne in playne batail fyr Nerouens /
 & fyr Plenorius two good knyghtes that fyr launcelot wan/
 fir Darras / fir Harre le fyfe lake / fir ermynde broder to kyng

Hermaunce for whome fyre Palomydes foughte att the reed
 cyte with two bretheren / & fyr Selyfes of the dolorous toure / fir
 Edward of Orkeney / fyre Ironsyde that was called the no-
 ble knyzte of the reed laundes that fyre Gareth wanne for the
 loue of dame Lyones / fyr Arrook de greuaunt / fyr Degrane fa- 5
 unce velany that foughte with the gyaunt of the black lowe /
 Syr Epynogrys that was the kynges sone of Northüberland
 Sir Pelleas that loued the lady Ettard / and he had dyed
 for her loue had not ben one of the ladyes of the lake / her na-
 me was dame Nymue / and she wedded fire Pelleas / and she 10
 faued hym that he was neuer slayne / and he was a ful noble
 knyghte / and fire Lamyel of Cardyf that was a grete louer /
 Sir Playne de fors / fire Melleaus de lyle / fir Bohart le cure
 hardy that was kyng Arthurs sone / fir Mador de la porte / fir
 Colgreuaunce / fir Heruyfe de la forest faueage / fir Marrok the 15
 good knyghte that was bitrayed with his wyf / for she ma-
 de hym seuen yere a werwolf / fir Perfaunt / fire Pertilope his
 broder that was called the grene knyght / and fir Perymones
 broder to them bothe / that was called the reed knyght / that fir
 Gareth wanne whan he was called Beaumayns / Alle these 20
 honderd knyghtes and ten ferched fyr Vrrres woundes by the
 commaundement of kyng Arthur

¶ Capitulum xij /

Mercy Ihesu sayd kyng Arthur where is fyr launce-
 lot du lake that he is not here at this tyme / Thus as
 they stood and spak of many thynges / there was aspy- 25
 ed fyr launcelot that came rydyng toward them / and told the
 kyng / Pees sayd the kyng lete no maner thyng be sayd vn-
 tyl he be come to vs / Soo whan fyr launcelot aspyed Kyng
 Arthur / he descended from his hors and came to the kyng / &
 falewed hym / and them all / Anone as the mayde fyre Vrrres 30
 fyfter fawe fyr launcelot / she ranne to her broder there as he lay
 in his lyttar / and sayd broder here is come a knyghte that my
 herte gyueth gretely vnto / Fayr fyfter sayd fyr Vrrre soo dothe
 my herte lyghte ageynst hym / and certaynly I hope now to be
 heled for my hert yeueth vnto hym more thā to al these þ^t haue 35

ferched me / Thenne fayd Arthur vnto fyr Launcelot ye muste
 doo as we haue done / and told fyr launcelot what they hadde
 done / and shewed hym them alle / that had ferched hym / Ihe-
 fu defende me fayd fyr Launcelot whan soo many kynges and
 5 knyghtes haue affayed and fayled / that I shold prefume vp-
 on me to encheue that alle ye my lordes myghte not encheue /
 Ye shalle not chefe fayd kynge Arthur / for I will commaunde
 yow for to doo as we alle haue done / My most renowned lord
 said fir Launcelot ye knowe wel I dar not nor may not difo-
 10 beye your commaundement / but and I myghte or durfte / wete
 yow wel I wold not take vpon me to touche that wounded
 knyghte in that entente that I shold passe alle other knygh-
 tes / Ihesu defende me from that shame / Ye take it wrong fayd
 kynge Arthur / ye shal not do it for no prefumcyon / but for to
 15 bere vs selauhypp in soo moche ye be a felawe of the table ro-
 und / and wete yow wel fayd kynge Arthur / and ye preua-
 yle not and hele hym / I dare fay / there is no knyghte in thys
 land may hele hym / and therfor I pray yow / doo as we ha-
 ue done / and thenne alle the kynges and knyghtes for the
 20 moost party prayd fir Launcelot to ferche hym / and thenne the
 wounded knyghte fyr Vrre sette hym vp weykely / and praid
 fir Launcelot hertely fayeng / curtois knyghte I requyre the for
 goddes sake hele my woundes / for me thynketh euer fythen ye
 came here / my woundes greuen me not / A my fayre lord fayd
 25 fyr launcelot Ihesu wold that I myghte helpe yow I shame
 me fore that I shold be thus rebuked / for neuer was I able
 in worthynes to doo so hyghe a thyng / Thenne fire Launcelot
 kneled doune by the wounded knyghte fayenge / My lord Ar-
 thur I must doo your commaundement / the whiche is fore a-
 30 geynst my herte / And thenne he helde vp his handes / & loked
 in to the east / fayenge secretely vnto hym self / thow bleffid fa-
 der / sone and holy ghoost I byseche the of thy mercy / that my
 fymple worshyp and honeste be faued / and thou bleffid Try-
 nyte thow mayst yeue power to hele this seke knyghte by thy
 35 grete vertu and grace of the / but good lord neuer of my self
 And thenne fir Launcelot prayd fir Vrre to lete hym see hys
 hede / and thenne deuoutely knelyng he ransaked the thre woū-
 des that they bled a lytyl / and forth with alle the woundes

fayre heled / and fered as they had ben hole a feuen yere/
 And in lyke wyfe he ferched his body of other thre woundes
 and they heled in lyke wyfe / and thenne the laft of alle he fer-
 ched the whiche was in his hand / and anone it heled fayre /
 ¶ Thenne kyng Arthur and alle the kynges and knyghtes 5
 kneled doune and gaf thankynges and louynges vnto god
 and to his bleffid moder / And euer fyre Launcelot wepte as
 he had ben a child that had ben beten / Thenne kyng Arthur
 lete araye preeftes and clerkes in the mooft deuoutest manere
 to brynge in fir Vrrre within Carleil with fyngyng and lo- 10
 uynge to god / And when this was done / the kyng lete clothe
 hym in the rycheft maner that coude be thoughte / and thenne
 were there but fewe better made knyghtes in alle the courte / for
 he was paffyngly wel made and bygly / and Arthur asked
 fyr Vrrre how he felte hym self / My good lord he fayd I felt 15
 my self neuer foo lufte / wyle ye Iufte and doo dedes of armes
 fayd kyng Arthur / Sir fayd Vrrre and I had all that lon-
 ged vnto Iuftes I wold be foone redy /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

THenne Arthur made a party of honderd knyghtes to
 be ageynfte an honderd knyghtes / and foo vpon the 20
 morne they Iufted for a dyanond / but there Iufted none
 of the daungerous knyghtes / & foo for to fhorten thys tale
 fyr Vrrre & fir Lauayn Iufted beft that day / for there was none
 of hem but he ouerthrewe & pulled down thyrty knyghtes/
 & thenne by the affente of alle the kynges & lordes fyre Vrrre 25
 & fir Lauayn were made knyghtes of the table round / & fir lau-
 uayn cafte his loue vnto dame Felelolle fire Vrrres fyfter / &
 thēne they were wedded to gyder with grete Ioye / & kyng Ar-
 thur gaf to eueryche of hem a Barony of landes / and this fire
 Vrrre wold neuer goo from fire Launcelot / but he & fir Laua- 30
 yn awayted euermore vpon hym / & they were in all the courte
 accounted for good knyghtes / & full defyrous in armes / & ma-
 ny noble dedes they dyd / for they wold haue no reſte / but euer
 foughte aduentures / thus they lyued in all that courte wyth
 grete nobleſſe & Ioye long tyme / But cuery nyghte & day fire 35

Agrauayne / fyr Gawayns broder awayted Quene Gueneuer
 and fir Launcelot du lake to putte them to a rebuke & shame
 And foo I leue here of this tale and ouer hyp grete bookes of
 fir Launcelot du lake / what grete aduentures he dyd when he
 5 was called le cheualer du charyot / For as the Frenſſhe booke
 fayth by caufe of deſpyte that knyghtes and ladyes called hym
 the knyghte that rode in the charyot lyke as he were Iuged
 to the galhous / Therfor in deſpyte of all them that named hym
 foo / he was caryed in a charyot a twelue moneth / for but lityl
 10 after that he had ſlayne fir Mellyagraunce in the quenes qua-
 rel / he neuer in a twelue moneth came on horſbak / And as the
 Frenſſhe book fayth / he dyd that twelue moneth more than xl
 batails / And by caufe I haue loſt the very mater of la cheua-
 ler du charyot / I departe from the tale of fir Launcelot / & here
 15 I goo vnto the morte of kyng Arthur / and that cauſed fyre
 Agrauayne

¶ Explicit liber xix /

¶ And here after foloweth the moost pytous history of the
 morte of kyng Arthur / the whiche is the xx book

¶ Capitulum primum



N May whan euery lusty herte floryssheth and
 burgeneth / For as the seafon is lusty to beholde
 and comfortable / Soo man and woman reioy-
 cen and gladen of somer comynge with hys
 fresshe floures / for wynter with his rou3 wyndes 5
 and blaftes caufeth a lusty man and woman to coure / and
 fytte fast by the fyre / So in this seafon as in the monethe of
 May it byfelle a grete angre and vnhap / that stynted not til
 the floure of chyualry of alle the world was destroyed & fla-
 yn / and alle was long vpon two vnhappy knyghtes the whi- 10
 che were named Agrauayne and sire Mordred that were bre-
 theren vnto sire Gawayne / for this sire Agrauayne and sire mor-
 dred had euer a prey hate vnto the Quene dame Gueneuer
 and to sire launcelot / and dayly and nyghtly they euer wat-
 ched vpon sire Launcelot / Soo it myfhapped sire Gawayne and 15
 alle his bretheren were in kyng Arthurs chamber / and then-
 ne sire Agrauayne sayd thus openly and not in no counceylle
 that many knyghtes myghte here it / I merueylle that we alle
 be not ashamed bothe to see and to knowe how sire Launcelot
 lyeth dayly and nyghtly by the quene / and al we knowe it so 20
 and it is shamefully suffred of vs alle that we alle shold suf-
 fre soo noble a kyng as kyng Arthur is soo to be shamed /
 ¶ Thenne spak sire Gawayne and sayd / broder sire Agrauayn
 I pray yow and charge yow meue no suche maters no more
 afore me / for wete ye wel sayd sire Gawayne I wylle not be 25
 of your counceylle / Soo god me help sayd sire Gaherys and
 sire Gareth we wylle not be knowynge broder Agrauayne of
 your dedes / Thenne wylle I sayd sire Mordred I leue well
 that sayd sire Gawayne / for euer vnto alle vnhappyynes broder
 sire Mordred there to wille ye graunte / and I wold that ye 30
 lefte alle this / and made you not soo besy / for I knowe sayd
 sire Gawayne what wylle falle of hit / Falle of hit what falle
 may sayd sire Agrauayne / I wille disclose it to the kyng /
 Not by my counceylle sayd sire Gawayne / for and there ryse
 warre and wrake betwyx sire launcelot and vs / wete you wel 35
 broder there will many kynges and grete lordes hold with sire

Launcelot / Also broder fir Agrauayne sayd fyre Gawayne ye
 must remembre how oftymes fyr Launcelot hath rescowed the
 kynge and the quene / and the best of vs all had ben ful col-
 ld at the herte rote / had not fir launcelot ben better than we /
 5 And that hath he preued hym self ful ofte / And as for my
 parte sayd fir Gawayne I wylle neuer be ageynst fir launce-
 lot for one dayes dede whan he rescowed me from kynge Cara-
 dos of the dolorous toure / and flewe hym and faued my lyf/
 Also broder fir Agrauayne and fir mordred in lyke wyfe fir
 10 Launcelot rescowed yow bothe and thre score and two from
 fir Turquyn / Me thynketh broder suche kynde dedes and kynde-
 nes shold be remembryd / doo as ye lyft sayd fyr Agrauayne
 for I wylle layne it no lenger / ¶ With these wordes came to
 them kynge Arthur / Now broder stynte your noyfe sayd fyre
 15 Gawayne / we wylle not sayd fyr Agrauayne and fir Mor-
 dred / wylle ye foo sayd fir Gawayne / thenne god spede yow
 for I wil not here your tales ne be of your counceyll / no mo-
 re wyll I sayd fir Gareth and fir Gaherys / for we wyl neuer
 faye euylle by that man / for by cause sayd fyre Gareth fyr la-
 20 uncelot made me knyghte by no manere owe I to fay ylle of
 hym / and there with al they thre departed makynge grete do-
 le / Allas sayd fyr Gawayn and fir Gareth now is this Re-
 alme holy mescheued / and the noble felaufhyp of the round
 table shalle be disparplyd / foo they departed

¶ Capitulum ij

25 **A** Nd thenne fir Arthur asked hem what noyfe they ma-
 de / my lord sayd Agrauayye I shal telle yow that I
 may kepe noo lenger / here is I and my broder fyre Mordred
 brake vnto my broder fyr Gawayne / fyr Gaherys / and to fyre
 Gareth / how this we knowe alle that fyr Launcelot holdeth yo-
 30 ur quene and hath done longe / and we be your fyfter fones / &
 we may suffre it no lenger / and alle we wote that ye shold be
 aboute fyr launcelot / and ye are the kynge that made hym kny-
 ghte / and therfor we wille preue hit that he is a traytoure to
 your perfone / yf hit be foo sayd fyr Arthur wete yow wel he
 35 is none other / but I wold be lothe to begynne suche a thyng

but I myght haue preues vpon hit / for fir launcelot is an hardy knyghte / and alle ye knowe / he is the best knyghte among vs alle // and but yf he be taken with the dede / he wylle fyghte with hym that bryngeth vp the noyfe / and I knowe no kny3t that is able to matche hym / Therefore and it be sothe as ye faye 5 I wold he were taken with the dede / For as the Frensh booke fayth the kyng was ful lothe therto that ony noyfe shold be vpon fyr launcelot and his quene / for the kyng had a demynge / but he wold not here of hit / for fyr launcelot had done foo moche for hym and the quene foo many tymes that wete ye 10 wel the kyng loued hym passyngly wel / My lord sayd fyre Agrauayne ye shal ryde to morne on huntynge / and doubtte ye not fyr launcelot wille not goo with yow / Thenne whan it drauweth toward nyghte / ye may fende the quene word that ye wille oute alle that nyghte / and foo may ye fende for your cokes 15 and thenne vpon payne of deth we shalle take hym that nyght with the quene / and outhere we shal brynge hym to yow dede or quyck / I wille wel sayd the kyng / thenne I counceylle yow sayd the kyng take with yow sure selafhip / fyre sayd Agrauayne my broder sir Mordred and I wil take with vs 20 twelue knyghtes of the round table / Beware sayd kyng arthur / for I warne yow ye shalle fynde hym wyghte / lete vs dele sayd fir Agrauayne and fir Mordred / Soo on the morn kyng Arthur rode on huntynge / and sente word to the quene that he wold be oute alle that nyghte / Thenne fir Agrauayne 25 and fire Mordred gate to them twelue knyghtes / and dyd them self in a chamber in the Castel of Carleyl / and these were their names / fyr Colgreuance / fyr Mador de la porte / fyre Gyngalyne / fyr Melyot de Logrys / fyre Petypafe of wynchelfec / fyr Galleron of Galway / fyr Melyon of the montayne / fir 30 Aftamore / fyre Gromore somyr Ioure / fyr Curfelayne / fyr Florence / fyr Louel / So these twelue knyghtes were with fir mordred and fir Agrauayne / and al they were of Scotland outhere of fyr Gawayns kynne / outhere wel willers to his bretheren / Soo whan the nyghte came fir Launcelot told fyre Bors 35 how he wold goo that nyghte and speke with the quene / Sir sayd fir Bors ye shal not go this nyghte by my couceil Why sayd fir launcelot / Sir sayd fir Bors I drede me cuer of

fir Agrauayn that wayteth yow dayly to do yow shame and
 vs al / and neuer gaf my herte ageynst no goyng that euer
 ye wente to the Quene soo moche as now / for I myftrust that
 the kynge is oute this nyghte from the quene by cause perauen-
 5 tur he hath layne somme wathe for yow and the Quene / and
 therfor I drede me fore of treason / Hauē ye no drede sayd fyr
 Launcelot / for I shalle goo and come ageyne and make noo
 taryenge / Sir said fir Bors that me repenteth / for I drede me
 fore that your goyng oute thys nyghte shalle wrathe vs alle
 10 Fair neuewe sayd fire launcelot I merucylle moche why ye
 fayē thus fythen the quene hath sente for me / and wete ye wel
 I wille not be soo moche a coward / but she shalle vnderfande
 I wille see her good grace / God spede yow wel sayd fir bors
 and fend yow found and fauf ageyne

¶ Capitulum iij /

15 **S**Oo fir Launcelot departed and took his fwerd vnder
 his arme / and soo in his mantel that noble knyghte
 putte hym self in grete Ieopardy / and soo he past tyl he
 came to the quenes chamber / and thenne fir launcelot was ly-
 tely putte in to the chamber / And thenne as the Frensshe book
 20 sayth the quene and Launcelot were to gyders / And whether
 they were a bedde or at other maner of disportes / me lyst not
 herof make no mencyon / for loue that tyme was not as is now
 adayes / ¶ But thus as they were to gyder / there came
 fir Agrauayne and fyre Mordred with twelue kny3tes with
 25 them of the round table / and they sayd with cryenge voys /
 Traytour knyghte fyr launcelot du lake now arte thou taken
 And thus they cryed with a loude voys that alle the Courte
 myghte here hit / and they all xiiij were armed at al poyntes
 as they shold fyghte in a bataille / Allas sayd quene Guene-
 30 uer now are we mefcheued bothe / Madame sayd fir Launcelot
 is there here ony armour within your chambre that I myght co-
 uer my poure body with al / And yf there be ony gyue hit me /
 and I shalle soone stynte their malyce by the grace of god
 Truly sayd the quene I haue none armour sheld fwerd nor

spere / wherfore I drede me fore / our longe loue is come to a my-
 fcheuous ende / for I here by theire noyfe there ben many noble
 knyghtes / and wel I wote they ben furely armed / ageynste
 them ye may make no refyftence / wherfore ye are lykely to be
 flayne / and thenne fhalle I be brente / For and ye myghte ef- 5
 cape them faid the quene / I wold not doubte but that ye wo-
 ld refcowe me in what daunger that euer I ftoode in / Allas
 fayd fyr Launcelot in alle my lyf thus was I neuer bestadde
 that I shold be thus shamefully flayne for lack of myn ar-
 mour / But euer in one fir Agrauayne and fir Mordred cry- 10
 ed Traytour knyghte come oute of the Quenes chamber / for
 wete thow wel thou arte soo befette that thow fhalte not ef-
 cape / O Ihesu mercy fayd fir Launcelot this shameful crye and
 noyfe I may not fuffre / for better were deth at ones than thus
 to endure this payne / thenne he took the quene in his armes / 15
 and kyfte her / and fayd mooft noble cryften Quene I byf-
 che yow as ye haue ben euer my fpecial good lady / and I at
 al tymes your true poure knyghte vnto my power / and as I
 neuer fayled yow in ryghte nor in wrong fythen the fyrft day
 kynge Arthur made me knyghte that ye wylle praye for my 20
 foule / yf that I here be flayne / for wel I am affured that fir
 Bors myn neuewe and all the remenaunt of my kynne with
 fyr Lauayne and fyr Vrrre that they wylle not fayle yow to
 refcowe yow from the fyre / and therfor myn owne lady recom-
 forte your felf what fomeuer come of me that ye go with fire 25
 Bors my neuew and fir Vrrre / and they all wylle doo yow
 alle the pleafyr that they can or may / that ye fhall lyue lyke a
 Quene vpon my landes / Nay launcelot fayd the Quene / we-
 te thow wel / I wyll neuer lyue after thy dayes / but and thou
 be flayne I wyl take my deth as mekely for Ihesus Cryftus 30
 fake / as euer dyd ony cryften Quene / wel madame fayd laū-
 celot / fythe hit is soo that the day is come that oure loue muſte
 departe / wete yow wel I fhalle felle my lyf as dere as I maye
 and a thoufand fold fayd fyr Launcelot I am more heuyer
 for yow than for my felf / And now I had leuer than to be 35
 lord of al cryftendome that I had fure armour vpon me / that
 men myghte fpeke of my dedes or euer I were flayne / Tru-
 ly fayd the Quene I wold and it myghte pleaſe god / that

they wold take me and flee me / and suffer yow to escape /
 That shal neuer be fayd fir launcelot / god defende me from fuche
 a shame / but Ihesu be thou my sheld and myn armour /

¶ Capitulum iiij

ANd there with fyr Launcelot wrapped his mantel a-
 5 boute his arme wel and furely / and by thenne they
 had geten a grete fourme oute of the halle / and there with all
 they raffhed at the dore / Fair lordes fayd fyre Launcelot leue
 your noyse and your raffyng / and I shalle sette open this do-
 re / and thenne may ye doo with me what it lyketh yow / Come
 10 of thenne fayd they alle / and do hit / for hit auayleth the not
 to stryue ageynst vs alle / and therfor lete vs in to this cham-
 ber / and we shalle faue thy lyf vntyl thow come to kyng Ar-
 thur / Thenne launcelot vnbarred the dore / and with his lystfe
 hand he held it open a lytel / so that but one man myghte co-
 15 me in attones / and soo there came strydyng a good knyghte
 a moche man and large / and his name was Colgreuauance /
 of Gore / and he with a swerd strake at fyr launcelot myghtely
 and he put asyde the stroke / and gaf hym fuche a buffett vpon
 the helmet / that he felle grouelynge dede within the chamber do-
 20 re / and thenne fyre Launcelot with grete myghte drewe that
 dede knyght within the chamber dore / and fyr Launcelot with
 helpe of the Quene and her ladyes was lyghtely armed in
 fyr Colgreuauance armour / and euer stode fir Agrauayn and
 fir Mordred cryenge traytoure knyghte come oute of the que-
 25 nes chamber / leue your noyse fayd fyr launcelot vnto fir Agrau-
 ayne / For wete yow wel fir Agrauayne ye shall not pryfo-
 ne me this nyghte and therfor and ye doo by my counceylle /
 goo ye alle from this chamber dore and make not fuche cryeng
 and fuche maner of sklauder as ye doo / for I promyse you by
 30 my knyghthode and ye wil departe and make no more noyse /
 I shal as to morne appiere afore yow alle before the kyng / and
 thenne lete it be sene whiche of yow all outhel els ye all that
 willle accuse me of treason / and there I shal anfuer yow as a
 knyghte shold that hydder I cam to the quene for no maner of
 35 male engyne / and that wyl I preue and make hit good vpon

yow with my handes / Fy on the traytour fayd fir Agrauayn
 and fir Mordred / we wylle haue the maulgre thy hede / and
 flee the yf we lyste / for we lete the wete we haue the choysf of
 kynge Arthur to faue the or to flee the / A firs fayd fir laun- 5
 celot / is there none other grace with you / thenne kepe your self
 Soo thenne fir Launcelot fet al open the chamber dore / and my-
 ghtely and knyghtely he strode in amongest them / and anone
 at the fyrst buffet he slewe fir Agrauayne and twelue of his
 felawes after within a lytel whyle after he layd hem cold to
 the erthe / for there was none of the twelue that myghte stan- 10
 de fir launcelot one buffet / ¶ Also fyr Launcelot wounded fyr
 Mordred and he fledde with alle his myghte / And thenne
 fyre launcelot returned ageyne vnto the Quene and fayd ma-
 dame / now wete yow wel all oure true loue is brought to an
 ende / for now wille kynge Arthur euer be my foo / and ther- 15
 fore madame and it lyke yow that I maye haue you wyth
 me / I shalle faue yow from alle manere aduentures daunge-
 rous / that is not best fayd the quene / me femeth now ye haue
 done foo moche harme / it wylle be best ye hold yow styll with
 this / And yf ye see that as to morne they wylle put me vnto 20
 the dethe / thenne may ye rescowe me as ye thynke best / I wyll
 wel fayd fir launcelot / for haue ye no doubte whyle I am ly-
 uynge / I shalle rescowe yow / and thenne he kyfte her / & eyther
 gaf other a ryng / and foo there he lefte the quene / and went
 vntyl his lodgyng ¶ **Capitulum Quintum** / 25

WHan fyre Bors sawe fyr launcelot / he was neuer foo
 gladde of his home comynge as he was thenne / Ihesu
 mercy fayd fyr Launcelot why be ye all armed what
 meaneth this / Sir fayd fir Bors after ye were departed from
 vs / we alle that ben of youre blood and youre wel wyllers 30
 were foo dretched that somme of vs lepte oute of oure beddes
 naked / & some in their dremes caughte naked fwerdes in their
 handes / therfor said fir Bors we deme / there is some grete stryf
 at hand / & thēre we all demed that ye were betrayed with som
 treason / & therfor we made vs thus redy what nede that euer 35
 ye were in / My fayre neuewe fayd fir launcelot vnto fir bors
 now shal ye wete al that this nyzt I was more harder bestad
 wan euer I was in my lyf & yet I escaped / And so he told

hem alle how and in what maner as ye haue herd to fore /
 And therefore my felawes said fir Launcelot I pray yow all
 that ye wylle be of good herte in what nede someuer I stande
 for now is warre come to vs alle / Sir sayd fir Bors alle is
 5 welcome that god fendeth vs / and we haue had moche wele
 with yow and moche worshyp / and therfor we wille take the
 wo with yow as we haue taken the wele / And therfore they
 sayd alle there were many good knyghtes / loke ye take no dif-
 comferte / for there nys no bandys of knyghtes vnder heuen /
 10 but we shalle be able to greue them as moche as they maye vs
 And therfor difcomferte not your self by no maner / and we
 shalle gadre to gyders that we loue / and that loueth vs / &
 what that ye wil haue done shalle be done /

And therfor fyr Launcelot sayd they we wil take the woo
 15 with the wele / Graunt mercy sayd fir Launcelot of your go-
 od comferte / for in my grete distresse my fayr neuewe ye com-
 forte me gretely / and moche I am beholdyng vnto yow

But thys my fayre neuewe I wold that ye dyd in al haste
 that ye may or it be forth dayes that ye wille loke in their lod-
 20 gyng that ben lodged here nyghe aboute the kyng which wyll
 hold with me and whyche wylle not / for now I wolde kno-
 we whiche were my frendes fro my foes

Sir said fyr Bors I shalle doo my payne / and or it be feuen
 of the clok I shalle wete of fuche as ye haue sayd before who
 25 wil holde with yow

¶ Thenne fire Bors called vnto hym fire Lyonel / fyr Ector
 de marys / fir Blamor de ganys / fir Bleoberys de ganys / fyre
 Gahalantync / fyr Galyhodyn / fir Galyhud / Sir menadeuke/
 fir Vyllyers the valyaunt / fir Hebes le renoumes / fir lauayne
 30 fyr Vrre of Hongry / fir Nerouneus / fire Plenorius / ¶ These
 two knyghtes fire launcelot made / and the one he wanne vp-
 on a a brydge / and therfor they wold neuer be ageynft hym/
 And Harre le fyfe du lake and fyre Selyfes of the dolorous
 Toure / and fir Melyas de lyle / and fire Bellangere le
 35 beufe that was fyr Alyfanders sone le orphelyn / by caufe hys
 moder Alys la Beale pelleryn and she was kynne vnto fir
 Launcelot / and he held with hym /

¶ Soo there came fyre Palomydes and fir Safyr his broder
 [leaf 402 verso]

to hold with fyr launcelot / And fyr Clegys of Sadok and
 fyr Dynas / fyr Claryus of Cleremont / So these two & twen-
 ty knyghtes drewe hem to gyders / and by thenne they were ar-
 med on horbak / and promysed fir Launcelot to doo what he
 wold / ¶ Thenne there felle to them what of Northwalys and
 of Cornewaile for fir Lamoraks fake and for fire Tristrams
 fake to the nombre of a four score knyghtes

¶ My lordes fayd fyr Launcelot wete yow wel / I haue ben
 euer fyns I came in to this Countrey wel wylled vnto my
 lord kynge Arthur / and vnto my lady Quene Gueneuer vn-
 to my power / and this nyghte by caufe my lady the quene fen-
 te for me to speke with her / I suppose it was made by treason
 how be hit / I dare largely excufe her perfone / not withstand-
 ynge I was ther by a fore cast nere slayne / but as Ihesu pro-
 uoyded me I efcaped alle theyir malyce and treason /

¶ And thenne that noble knyght fire Launcelot told hem al
 how he was hard bestad in the quenes chamber / and how and
 in what manere he efcaped from them / And therfore fayd fir
 Launcelot wete yow wel my fayre lordes I am sure ther nys
 but werre vnto me and myn / And for by caufe I haue fla-
 yn this nyghte these knyghtes I wote wel as is fire Agra-
 uayne fyr Gawayns broder / and at the leste twelue of his
 felawes / for this caufe now I am sure of mortal warre / for
 these knyghtes were sente and ordeyned by kynge Arthur to
 bitraye me / And therfore the kynge wylle in his hete & ma-
 lyce Iuge the quene to the fyre / and that maye I not suffre
 that she shold be brente for my fake / for and I may be herd
 and sufferd and foo taken / I wyll fyghte for the Quene that
 she is a true lady vnto her lord / but the kynge in his hete I
 drede me wylle not take me as I oughte to be taken

¶ Capitulum vij

MS

[leaf 403]

Y lord fyre Launcelot fayd fir Bors by myn aduys
 ye shalle take the wo with the wele / and take hit in
 pacyence / and thanke god of hit / ¶ And sythen

bb ij

hit is fallen as hit is / I counceylle yow to kepe youre self / for
 and ye wylle your self / ther is no felauſhyp of knyghtes cry-
 ſtened that ſhalle do you wrong / Alfo I wyll counceyll yow
 my lord fyr Launcelot / that and my lady quene Gueneuer be
 5 in diſtreſſe / in foo moche as ſhe is in payne for your fake that
 ye knyghtly reſcowe her / and ye dyd other wayes / al the world
 wylle ſpeke of yow ſhame to the worldes ende / in fo moche as
 ye were taken with her / whether ye dyd ryghte or wrong /
 It is now your parte to holde with the quene that ſhe be not
 10 ſlayne and put to a meſcheuous dethe / for and ſhe foo dye / the
 ſhame ſhalle be yours / Iheſu defende me from ſhame fayd fyre
 Launcelot and kepe and ſaue my lady the quene from vylony
 and ſhameful deth / and that ſhe neuer be deſtroyed in my de-
 faute / wherfore my fayre lordes my kynne and my frendes fa-
 15 yd fir Launcelot what wylle ye doo / Thenne they fayd all we
 wille doo as ye wylle doo / I putte this to yow fayd fir laun-
 celot that yf my lord Arthur by euyll counceyll wyll to morn
 in his hete putte my lady the Quene to the fyre there to be
 brente / Now I praye yow counceylle me what is beſt to doo /
 20 Thenne they fayd alle at ones with one voys / Syre vs thyn-
 keth beſt that ye knyghtly reſcowe the quene in foo moche as
 ſhe ſhal be brente / it is for youre fake / and it is to ſuppoſe and
 ye myghte be handelyd ye ſhold haue the fame dethe or a mo-
 re ſhamefuller dethe / and fyre we fay al that ye haue many
 25 tymes reſcowed her from dethe / for other mens quarels / vs fe-
 meth it is more youre worſhyp that ye reſcowe the quene from
 this perylle / in foo moche ſhe hath it for your fake

¶ Thenne fir launcelot ſtood ſtyl and fayd / my fayre lordes
 wete yow wel I wold be lothe to doo that thyng that ſhold
 30 diſhonoure yow or my blood / and wete yow wel I wold
 be lothe that my lady the quene ſhold dye a ſhameful dethe /
 but and hit be foo that ye wylle counceylle me to reſcowe her /
 I muſte doo moche harme or I reſcowe her / and peraduenture
 I ſhal there deſtroye ſomme of my beſt frendes / that ſhold
 35 moche repente me / and peraduenture there be ſomme / and they
 coude wel brynge it aboute / or diſobeye my lord kynge Arth-
 ur they wold ſoone come to me / the whiche I were loth to hur-
 te / & yf fo be þ^t I reſcowe her where ſhal I kepe her / that ſhal be

be the leste care of vs alle fayd fir Bors / how dyd the noble knyghte fyre Triftram by your good wyll kepte not he wyth hym la beale Ifoud nere thre yere in Ioyous gard / the which was done by your elthers deuyfe / and that same place is your owne / and in lyke wyse may ye doo and ye lyst / and take the Quene lyghtely away / yf it foo be the kynge wyll Iuge her to be brente / and in Ioyous gard ye may kepe her longe yno-ugh vntyl the hete of the kynge be past /

And thenne shalle ye brynge ageyne the quene to the kynge with grete worshyp / and thenne peradventure ye shalle haue thanke for her bryngynge home and loue and thanke where o-ther shalle haue maugre / That is hard to doo fayd fir launcelot / for by fir Triftram I maye haue a warnynge / for whanne by meanes of treatyce fyr Triftram brought ageyne la Beale Ifoud vnto kynge Mark from Ioyous gard loke what befelle on the ende / how shamefully that fals traitour kyng marke slewe hym / as he fat harpyng afore his lady la beale Ifoud / With a groundyn glayue he threst hym in behynde to the herte / hit greueth me faid fir launcelot to speke of his dethe / for alle the world may not fynde fuche a knyghte / Alle thys is trouthe fayd fyre Bors / but there is one thyng shalle courage yow and vs alle / ye knowe wel Kynge Arthur & kyng marke were neuer lyke of condycyons / for there was neuer yet man coude preue kyng Arthur vntrewe of his promyse / Soo to make short tale they were alle consented that for better outher for worfe / yf foo were that the quene were on that morne broughte to the fyre / shortly they al wold rescowe her / And foo by the aduysse of fyr launcelot they putte hem all in an enbushment in a woode as nyghe Carleil as they myght And there they abode styll to wete what the Kynge wold do /

¶ Capitulum vij

Now torne we ageyne vnto fyre Mordred / that whan he was escaped from the noble knyghte fyre Launcelot he anone gat his hors and mounted vpon hym / and rode vnto Kynge Arthur / fore wounded and smyten / and alle

forbled / and there he told the kyng alle how hit was / and
 how they were alle flayne fauf hym self al only / Ihefu mercy
 how maye this be faid the Kyng / toke ye hym in the quenes
 chamber / Ye foo god me helpe fayd fir Mordred there we fon-
 5 de hym vnarmed / and there he flewe Colgreuance & armed
 hym in his armour / and alle this he told the kyng from the
 begynnyng to the endyng

¶ Ihefu mercy fayd the kyng he is a merueyllous knyghte
 of prowesse / Allas me fore repenteth fayd the Kyng that euer
 10 fyr launcelot shold be ageynst me / Now I am fure the noble
 felaufhyp of the round table is broken for euer / for with hym
 wille many a noble knyghte holde / and now it is fallen foo/
 fayd the Kyng / that I may not with my worshyp / but the que-
 ne must suffer the dethe / Soo thenne there was made grete or-
 15 dynaunce in this hete / that the quene must be Iuged to the deth
 And the lawe was fuche in tho dayes that what someuer they
 were / of what estate or degree / yf they were fonde gylty of tre-
 fon / there shold be none other remedy but dethe / and outhere the
 men or the takyng with the dede shold be causer of their hasty
 20 Iugement / and ryghte foo was it ordeyned for quene guene-
 uer / by cause fir Mordred was efcaped fore wounded / and the
 dethe of thyrten knyghtes of the round table / thefe preues &
 experyences caused kyng Arthur to commaunde the quene to
 the fyre there to be brente / Thenne spake fir gawayn and fayd
 25 my lord Arthur I wold counceylle yow not to be ouer hasty /
 but that ye wold putte it in respyte this Iugement of my la-
 dy the quene for many causes / ¶ One it is though it were so
 that fir Launcelot were fonde in the quenes chamber / yet it my-
 ghte be foo that he came thyder for none euylle / for ye knowe
 30 my lord faid fyr gawayne that the quene is moche beholden vn-
 to fyr launcelot more than vnto ony other Knyghte / for ofty-
 me he hath faued her lyf / and done batail for her whan al the
 Courte refused the quene / and paraurenture she fente for hym
 for goodenes and for none euyl to rewarde hym for his good
 35 dedes that he had done to her in tymes past / And peraduenture
 my lady the quene fente for hym to that entente that fyr Laun-
 celot shold come to her good grace pryuely and secretelly / we-
 nnyng to her that hit was best so to do in eschewyng & dredyng

of Ilkaunder / for oftymes we doo many thynges that we we-
 ne it be for the best / & yet peradventure hit torneth to the werst/
 For I dare fay sayd fyre Gawayne my lady your Quene is
 to yow bothe good and true / And as for sir Launcelot sayd
 fir Gawayne I dare faye he wylle make hit good vpon ony 5
 knyghte luyng that wylle putte vpon hym self vylony or sha-
 me / and in lyke wyfe he wylle make good for my lady dame
 Gueneuer / that I byleue wel faid kyng Arthur / but I wil not
 that way with fir Launcelot for he trusteth soo moche vpon his
 handes and his myghte that he doubteth no man / and therefore 10
 for my Quene he shalle neuer fyghte more / for she shall haue
 the lawe / And yf I maye gete fir Launcelot wete you well
 he shal haue a shameful dethe / Ihesu defende sayd fir Gawayn
 that I may neuer see it / why faye ye soo sayd kyng Arthur/
 For soth ye haue no cause to loue fir Launcelot / for this nyghte 15
 last past he slewe your broder fir Agrauayne a ful good kny-
 ghte / & al moost he had slayne your other broder fir mordred
 And also there he slewe thyrten noble knyghtes / and also fir
 Gawayne remembre ye he slewe two fones of yours fire Flo-
 rence and fir Louel / my lord sayd fir Gawayne of alle thys 20
 I haue kouleche of whos dethes I repente me fore / but in so
 moche I gaf hem warnyng / and told my bretheren and my
 fones afore hand what wold falle in the ende / in soo moche /
 they wold not doo by my counceyll I wyl not medle me ther-
 of nor reuenge me no thyng of their dethes / for I told hem it 25
 was no bote to fryue wyth fir launcelot / how be it I am fory
 of the deth of my bretheren & of my fones / for they are the cau-
 sers of theyre owne dethe / For oftymes I warned my bro-
 der fir Agrauayne / and I told hym the peryls the which ben
 now fallen 30

¶ Capitulum viij

THenne sayd the noble Kyng Arthur to fyre Gawa-
 yne / dere neuewe I pray yow make yow redy in your
 best armoure with youre bretheren fyre Gaherys and
 fyre Gareth to bryng my Quene to the fyre there to haue her
 Iugement and receyue the dethe ¶ Nay my moost noble 35

lord fayd fir Gawayne that wyll I neuer doo / for wete yow
 wel / I wyll neuer be in that place where foo noble a Quene
 as is my lady dame Gueneur shalle take a shameful ende /
 For wete yow wel fayd fire Gawayne my herte wyll neuer
 5 ferue me to see her dye / and it shalle neuer be fayd that cuer
 I was of youre counceylle of her dethe / Thenne fayd the kyng
 to fyr Gawayne / suffer your broder fyr Gaherys and fyr Ga-
 reth to be there / my lord fayd fire Gawayne wete yow wel /
 they wille be lothe to be there present by cause of many aduen-
 10 tures the whiche ben lyke there to falle / but they are yonge &
 ful vnable to faye yow nay / Thenne spak fire Gaherys & the
 good knyghte fire Gareth vnto fyre Arthur / fyre ye may wel
 commaunde vs to be there / but wete yow wel it shalle be fore a-
 geynst oure wyll / but and we be there by youre strayte com-
 15 maundement / ye shall playnly hold vs there excused / we wyl
 be there in peasfyble wyse and bere none harneis of warre vpon
 vs / In the name of god fayd the kyng theinne make you re-
 dy / for she shalle soone haue her Iugement anone / Allas fayd
 fyr Gawayne that cuer I shold endure to see this woful da-
 20 ye / Soo fir Gawayne torned hym / and wepte hertely / and fo
 he wente in to his chamber and thēne the quene was led forth
 withoute Carleil / and there she was despoyled in to her smok
 And soo thenne her ghoostly fader was broughte to her to be
 shryuen of her myfdedes / Thenne was there wepyng & way-
 25 linge and wryngyng of handes of many lordes and ladyes /
 But there were but fewe in comparyson that wold bere any
 armour for to strengthe the dethe of the quene / Thenne was ther
 one that fire Launcelot had fente vnto that place for to aspye
 what tyme the quene shold goo vnto her dethe / And anone as
 30 he sawe the quene despoyled in to her smok / and soo shryuen /
 thenne he gaf fir launcelot warnyng / thenne was there but
 sporyng and pluckyng vp of horses / and ryghte so they cam
 to the fyre / And who that stood ageynst them there were they
 slayne / there myghte none withstāde fir Launcelot / fo all that
 35 bare armes and withstode hem there were they slayne ful ma-
 ny a noble knyghte / For there was slayne fir Bellyas le or-
 gulous / Sir Segwarydes / Sir Gryflet / fir Brandyles / fyre

Agloul / fyr Tor / fyr Gauter / fire Gyllymer / fyr Reynolds iij
 bretheren / fyr Damas / fyr Pyramus / fyr Kay the straunger/
 fir Dryaunt / fir Lambegus / fyr Hermynde / fyr Pertylope / fyre
 Perymones two bretheren that were called the grene knyght 5
 and the reed knyghte / And foo in this raffynge and hurlyng
 as fyre Launcelot thrange here and there / it myhapped hym to
 flee Gaherys and fyr Gareth the noble knyghte / for they we-
 re vnarmed and vnware / For as the Frenſſhe booke fayth/
 fyr Launcelot fmote fyr Gareth and fyr Gaherys vpon the br-
 ayne pannes where thorou they were slayne in the felde how be 10
 hit in veray trouthe fyr launcelot fawe hem not / and foo we-
 re they fonde dede amonge the thyckeſt of the prees / ¶ Thenne
 whan fyr launcelot had thus done and slayne / and putte to
 flyghte alle that wold withſtande hym / Thenne he rode frey-
 ghte vnto dame Gueneuer and maade a kyrtyl and a gowne 15
 to be caſt vpon her / and thenne he made her to be fette behynde
 hym / and prayd her to be of good chere / wete yow wel / the
 Quene was gladdede that ſhe was eſcaped from the dethe / And
 thenne ſhe thanked god and fir Launcelot / and foo he rode his
 way with the Quene as the Frenſſhe book faith vnto Ioyous 20
 gard / and there he kepte her as a noble knyghte ſhold doo / &
 many grete lordes and ſomme kynges ſent fyr Launcelot ma-
 ny good knyghtes / and many noble knyghtes drewe vnto fir
 Launcelot / ¶ when this was knowen openly that kyng Ar-
 thur and fire launcelot were at debate / many knyghtes were 25
 gladdede of their debate / and many were ful heuy of their debate

¶ Capitulum ix

Soo torne we ageyne vnto kyng Arthur that whan
 it was told hym / how and in what maner of wyſe the
 quene was taken away from the fyre / And whan he herd of
 the deth of his noble knyghtes / and in eſpeccyal of fyr gaheris 30
 and fir Gareths deth / thenne the kyng ſwounded for pure forou
 And whan he awoke of his ſwoun / thenne he ſayd ¶ Allas
 that euer I bare croun vpon my hede / For now haue I loſte
 the fayreſt ſelaufhyp of noble knyghtes that euer helde cryſten

kyng to gyders / Allas my good knyghtes ben slayne aweye
 from me / now within these two dayes I haue lost xl knyghtes /
 & also the noble felawshyp of fyr laūcelot and his blood / for
 now I may neuer hold hem to gyders no more with my wor-
 5 shyp / Allas that euer this werre beganne / Now fayr felawes
 sayd the kyng I charge yow that no man telle fir gawayn
 of the dethe of his two bretheren / for I am fure sayd the kyng
 whan fir Gawayne hereth telle that fir Gareth is dede he wyll
 goo nyghe oute of his mynde / Mercy Ihesu said the kyng why
 10 slewe he fyre Gareth and fyre Gaherys / for I dar faye as for
 fyre Gareth he loued fir Launcelot aboue al men erthely / that
 is trouthe sayd some knyghtes / but they were slayne in the
 hurtlyng as fir launcelot thrange in the thyck of the prees /
 and as they were vnarmed / he smote hem and wyft not who-
 15 me that he smote / and soo vnhappyly they were slayne / The
 dethe of them sayd Arthur wyll cause the grettest mortal wer-
 re that euer was / I am fure wyfte fir Gawayne that fyr Ga-
 reth were slayne I shold neuer haue reste of hym tyl I had
 destroyed fyr launcelots kynne and hym self both / outhur els
 20 he to destroye me / and therfor sayd the kyng weete yow well
 my herte was neuer soo heuy as it is now / and moche more I
 am foryer for my good knyghtes losse / than for the losse of
 my fayre quene / for quenes I myghte haue ynowe / but fuche
 a felawshyp of good knyghtes shalle neuer be to gyders in no
 25 company / and now I dare say sayd kyng Arthur there was
 neuer crysten kyng helde fuche a felawshyp to gyders / & allas
 that euer fyr launcelot & I shold be at debate / A Agrauayn
 Agrauayn sayd the kyng Ihesu forgyue it thy fowle / for thyn
 euyl wyl that thou and thy broder fyre Mordred haddeft vn-
 30 to fyr launcelot hath caused al this forowe / and euer amonge
 these complayntes the kyng wepte and fwound

¶ Thenne ther came one vnto fyr Gawayne and told hym /
 how the Quene was ladde awaye with fyr launcelot / & nygh
 a xxiiij knyghtes slayne / O Ihesu defende my bretheren sayd fir
 35 gawayne / for ful wel wyft I that fyr launcelot wold rescowe
 her / outhur els he wold dye in that felde / and to faye the trouth
 he had not ben a man of worthyp had he not rescowed the que-
 ne that day / in so moche she shold haue ben brente for his fake

And as in that fayd fir Gawayne he hath done but knyȝtly/
 and as I wold haue done my self and I had stand in ly-
 ke caas / but where ar my bretheren fayd fir Gawayne / I mer-
 ueyll I here not of hem / Truly fayd that man fir Gareth and
 fyr Gaherys be flayne / Ihesu defende fayd fir Gawayne / for 5
 alle the world I wold not that they were flayne / and in e-
 specyall my good broder fir Gareth / fyr fayd the man he is fl-
 ayne and that is grete pyte / who flewe hym fayd fir Gawayn
 Sir fayd the man Launcelot flewe hem bothe / that may I not
 byleue fayd fyr Gawayne that euer he flewe my broder fyre 10
 Gareth / For I dar fay my broder Gareth loued hym better than
 me and alle his bretheren / and the kyng bothe / Also I dare
 fay and fir Launcelot had desyred my broder fyr Gareth with
 hym / he wolde haue ben with hym ageynst the kyng and vs
 al / and therefore I may neuer byleue that fyr launcelot flewe 15
 my broder . Sir fayd this man it is noyfed that he flewe hym

¶ Capitulum I

ALlas fayd sire Gawayne now is my Ioye gone / and
 thenne he felle doune and fwouned / and long he lay
 there as he had ben dede / And thenne whanne he aroos of his
 fwoune / he cryed oute sorowfully and fayd Allas / and ryȝte 20
 foo fyr Gawayne ranne to the kyng cryenge and wepyng
 O kyng Arthur myne vnkel my good broder fyr Gareth is
 flayne / foo is my broder fyr Gaherys / the whiche were / ij /
 noble knyghtes / Thenne the kyng wepte and he bothe / and so
 they felle on fwounyng / And whan they were reuyued then- 25
 ne spak fir Gawayne / fyr I wyl go see my broder fyr Ga-
 reth / ye may not see hym fayd the kyng / for I caused hym to
 be entered and fyr gaherys bothe / For I wel vnderstood that
 ye wold make ouer moche sorowe / and the fyghte of fir Ga-
 reth shold haue caused your double sorowe / Allas my lord fa- 30
 yd fyr Gawayne how flewe he my broder fir gareth myn own
 good lord I praye yow telle me / Truly fayd the Kyng I shal
 telle yow as it is told me / fyre Launcelot flewe hym & fir Ga-
 heris bothe / Allas fayd sire Gawayne they bare none armes

ayenst hym neyther of hem both / I wote not how it was said
the kyng / but as it is sayd sire launcelot flewe them bothe in
the thyekest of the prees / and knewe them not / and therfor le-
te vs shape a remedy for to reuenge their dethes / My Kyng
5 my lord and myn vnkel sayd sire Gawayne wete yow wel
now I shal make yow a promyse that I shalle holde by my
knyghthode / that from this day I shalle neuer fayle sire launce-
lot vntyl the one of vs haue slayne the other / And therefore I
requyre yow my lord and kyng dreffe yow to the werre for
10 wete yow wel I will be reuenged vpon sire launcelot / & ther-
for as ye wylle haue my feruyse and my loue now hafte yow
therto and affaye your frendes / For I promyse vnto god said
sire Gawayne for the dethe of my broder sire gareth I shalle feke
sire launcelot thorou oute feuen kynges Realmes / but I shalle
15 flee hym or els he shalle flee me / ye shall not nede to feke hym
foe sire sayd the Kyng / for as I here faye sire Launcelot will
abyde me and yow in the Ioyous gard / and moche peple dra-
weth vnto hym as I here faye / That may I byleue sayd sire ga-
wayne / but my lord he sayd affaye your frendes / and I wyll
20 affaye myn / it shalle be done sayd the kyng / and as I suppo-
se I shal be byg ynou; to drawe hym oute of the byggest toure
of his Castel / So thenne the kyng sente letters and wryttes
thorou oute alle Englund bothe in the lengthe and the brede /
for to affomone alle his knyghtes / And foe vnto Arthur dre-
25 we many knyghtes dukes and Erles / foe that he had a gre-
te hooft / And whan they were assemblyd the kyng enformed
hem how sire launcelot had berafte hym his quene / Thenne the
kyng and all his hooft made hem redy to laye syege aboute sire
Launcelot where he laye within Ioyous gard / Therof herd sire
30 Launcelot and purueyed hym of many good knyghtes / for
with hym helde many knyghtes / and some for his owne sake
and somme for the quenes sake / Thus they were on bothe par-
tyes wel furnysshed and garnysshed of alle maner of thyng
that longed to the werre / But kyng Arthurs hooft was foe
35 bygge that sire launcelot wold not abyde hym in the felde /
For he was ful lothe to doo batail ageynst the kyng / but fyre
launcelot drewe hym to his strong castel with al maner of vy-
tail / And as many noble men as he myghte suffyse within the

Towne and the Castel / Thenne came kynge Arthur with fire
 Gawayne with an hughe hoof / and layd a fyege al aboute
 Ioyous gard both at the Towne and at the Castel / & there
 they made fronge werre on bothe partyes / but in no wyfe fyre
 Launcelot wold ryde oute nor go out of his Castel of long 5
 tyme / neyther he wold none of his good knyghtes to yssue
 oute neyther none of the Towne nor of the Castel vntyl xv /
 wekes were past

¶ Capitulum xi

THenne it befel vpon a daye in herueft tyme / fyr laun-
 celot loked ouer the walles / and spak on hyghe vn- 10
 to Kynge Arthur and fir Gawayne / my lordes bothe wete ye
 wel al is in vayne that ye make at this fyege / for here wyne
 ye no worshyp but maulgre and dishonoure / for and it lyste
 me to come my self oute and my good knyghtes I shold ful
 foone make an ende of this werre / Come forthe sayd Arthur 15
 vnto Launcelot and thou darst / and I promyse the / I shalle
 mete the in myddes of the felde / God defende me sayd fir Laun-
 celot that euer I shold encountre with the moost noble kyng
 that made me knyghte / Fy vpon thy fayre langage sayd the
 kynge / for wete yow wel and trust it I am thy mortal fo / & 20
 euer wyll to my deth daye / for thou hast slayne my good kn-
 yghtes / and ful noble men of my blood that I shal neuer re-
 couer ageyne / ¶ Also thou hast layne by my Quene & hol-
 den her many wynters / and fythen lyke a traytour taken her
 from me by force / my moost noble lord and kyng sayd fir la- 25
 uncelot ye may fay what ye will / for ye wote wel with youre
 self wil I not stryue / but there as ye fay I haue slayn your
 good knyghtes I wote wel that I haue done soo / and that
 me fore repenteth / but I was enforced to doo batail with hem /
 in fauyng of my lyf or els I muste haue suffred hem to haue 30
 slayne me / and as for my lady Quene Gueneuer except yo-
 ur perfone of your hyhenes / and my lord fire Gawayne there
 is noo knyghte vnder heuen that dar make it good vpon me /
 that euer I was a traytour vnto youre perfone / And where hit
 please yow to faye that I haue holden my lady youre Quene 35

yeres and wynters / vnto that I shal euer make a large an-
 fuer / and preue hit vpon ony knyghte that bereth the lyf ex-
 cepte youre perfon and sire Gawayne that my lady Quene
 gueneuer is a true lady vnto your perfone as ony is luyng
 5 vnto her lord / and that wyll I make good with my handes /
 how be it / it hath lyked her good grace to haue me in chyerte
 and to cheryffe me more than ony other knyghte / and vnto
 my power I ageyne haue deferued her loue / for oftymes my
 lord ye haue consented that she shold be brente and destroyed
 10 in your hete / and thenne it fortunod me to doo batail for her /
 and or I departed from her aduerfary they confessed their vn-
 trouthe / and she ful worshypfully excused / And at suche ty-
 mes my lord Arthur sayd fir Launcelot ye loued me / and
 thanked me whan I faued your quene from the fyre / & then-
 15 ne ye promyfed me for euer to be my good lord / and now me
 thynketh ye rewarde me ful ylle for my good seruyfe / and my
 good lord me femeth I had lost a grete parte of my worshyp
 in my knyghthode / and I had suffred my lady youre Quene
 to haue ben brente / and in foo moche she shold haue ben brente
 20 for my sake / For sythen I haue done batails for your Quene
 in other quarels than in myn owne / me femeth now I had mo-
 re ryght to doo batail for her in ryghte quarel / and therfor my
 good and gracyous lord sayd fyr launcelot take your quene
 vnto your good grace / for she is bothe fayr true and good /
 25 Fy on the fals recreaunt knyght sayd sire Gawayne / I lete
 the wete my lord myn vnkel Kyng Arthur ihalle haue his
 Quene and the maulgre thly vyfage / and flee yow bothe whe-
 ther it please hym / It may wel be sayd sire Launcelot / but we-
 te ye wel my lord sire Gawayne / and me lyst to come oute
 30 of this Castel ye shold wyne me and the quene more harder
 than euer ye wanne a stronge bataille / Fy on thy proude wor-
 des feyd fir Gawayne / as for my lady the Quene I wil ne-
 uer faye of her shame / but thow fals and recreaunt Knyghte /
 faide fyre Gawayne what caufe haddest thow to flee my good
 35 broder fyr Gareth that loued the more than al my kynne
 Allas thow madest hym knyght thyn owne handes / Why fle-
 we thow hym that loued the foo wel / for to excuse me sayde
 fir Launcelot it helpeth me not / but by Ihesu / and by the feyth

that I owe to the hygh ordre of knyȝthode / I shold with as a
 good wylle haue slayne my neuewe sir Bors de ganys / at þ^t
 tyme / but allas that euer I was so vnhappy fayd laūcelot þ^t I
 had not fene fyr Gareth and sir Gaherys / Thow lyest recrea-
 unt knyght fayd sir Gawayne / thow slewest hym in despyte 5
 of me / And therefore wete thou wel I shalle make warre to
 the / and alle the whyle that I may lyue / That me repenteth
 said sir Launcelot / for wel I vnderstande it helpeth not to feke
 none accordement whyle ye fyr Gawayne ar foo mescheuously
 fette / And yf ye were not / I wold not doubte to haue the go- 10
 od grace of my lord Arthur / I byleue it wel fals recreant
 knyght fayd sir Gawayne / for thow hast many longe dayes o-
 uer ladde me and vs alle / and destroyed many of oure good
 knyghtes / ye faye as it pleafeth yow fayd fyr launcelot / & yet
 may it neuer be fayd on me / and openly preued that euer I 15
 before cast of treason slewe no good knyghte as my lord fyre
 Gawayne ye haue done / And soo dyd I neuer / but in my de-
 fense that I was dryuen therto in fauyng of my lyf /

¶ A fals knyghte fayd fyre Gawayne that thow meneff by
 fyre Lamorak / wete thou wel I slewe hym / ye slewe hym not 20
 youre self fayd sir launcelot / hit had ben ouer moche on hand
 for yow to haue slayne hym / for he was one of the best knyght-
 es cryftned of his age / and it was grete pyte of his dethe /

¶ Capitulum xij

WEl wel fayd fayd sir Gawayne / to Launcelot sythen
 thou enbraydest me of sire Lamorak / wete thou well 25
 I shalle neuer leue the tyl I haue the at fuche auaille that thou
 shalte not escape my handes / I truste yow wel ynough fayd
 fyr launcelot / and ye may gete me / I gete but lytel mercy/
 but as the Frenshe book saith / the noble kyng Arthur wo-
 ld haue taken his Quene ageyne / and haue ben accorded 30
 with fyr Launcelot / but fyr Gawayne wold not suffer hym by
 no maner of meane / And thenne fyre Gawayne made many
 men to blowe vpon fyr launcelot / And all at ones they called
 hym fals recreant knyght / Thenne when fyr Bors de ganys

fyr Ector de marys and fir lyonel herd this oute crye / they
 called to them fyre Palomydes fir Safyrs broder / and fir La-
 uayne with many moo of their blood / and alle they went vn-
 to fir launcelot and fayd thus / My lord fir launcelot wete ye
 5 wel we haue grete sorne of the grete rebukes / that we herd
 gawayn faye to yow / Wherfor we pray you & charge you as
 ye wille haue oure feruyfe / kepe vs noo lenger within these
 walles / for wete yow wel playnly we wille ryde in to the fel-
 d / and doo bataille with hem / for ye fare as a man that were
 10 aferd / and for alle your fayr speche it wil not auayle yow /
 For wete yow wel / fire Gawayne wille not suffer you to be
 accorded with kyng Arthur / and therefore fyghte for youre
 lyf and your ryghte and ye dar / Allas fayd fyre launcelot for
 to ryde oute of this Castel and to doo batail I am ful lothe /
 15 Thenne fyre launcelot spak on hyghe vnto fyr Arthur & fyre
 Gawayne my lordes I requyre you and bifeche you fythen that
 I am thus requyred and coniuered to ryde in to the felde / that
 neyder you my lord kyng Arthur nor you fyre Gawayne co-
 me not in to the felde / What shal we doo thenne fayd fyr Ga-
 20 wayne / is this the kynges quarel with the to fyghte / and it is
 my quarel to fyghte with the fyr launcelot / by cause of the deth
 of my broder fyre Gareth / Thenne muste I nedes vnto bataill
 faid fyr launcelot / now wete you wel my lord Arthur and
 fyre Gawayne ye wil repente it when someuer I doo bataylle
 25 with you / And soo thenne they departed eyther from other / and
 thenne eyther party made hem redy on the morne for to doo ba-
 tail / and grete purueaunce was made on bothe fydes / and fyr
 Gawayne lete purueye many knyghtes for to wayte vpon fir
 launcelot for to ouerfette hym / and to flee hym / And on the
 30 morne at vndorne fyre Arthur was redy in the felde with thre
 grete hoofes / And thenne fyr launcelots felafhyp came oute
 at thre gates in a ful good araye / and fyre lyonel came in the
 formeft batail / and fyr launcelot came in the myddel / and fyre
 Bors came oute at the thyrd gate / Thus they came in ordre &
 35 rule as ful noble knyghtes / and alwayes fyr launcelot charged
 all his knyghtes in ony wyfe to saue Kyng Arthur &
 fyr Gawayne

¶ Capitulum xiii

THenne came forth fir Gawayne from the kynges host
 and he came before and proferd to Iuste / and fir Lyo-
 nel was a fyers knyghte / and lyghtely he encouëtre
 with fyr Gawayne / & there fir Gawayne smote fyr lyonel th-
 urgh oute the body / that he daffhed to the erthe / lyke as he had 5
 ben dede / And thenne fir Ector de marys and other more ba-
 re hym in to the Castel / thenne there beganne a grete stoure &
 moche peple was slayne / and euer fyr launcelot dyd what he
 myghte to faue the peple on kyng Arthurs party / for fyr pa-
 lomydes and fyr Bors and fyr Safyr ouerthrowe many kn- 10
 yghtes / for they were dedely knyghtes / and fyre Blamor de
 ganys / and fyr Bleoberys de ganys with fir Bellangere le
 bewfe / these fyxe knyghtes cyd moche harme / and euer kyng
 Arthur was nyghe aboute fyr launcelot to haue slayn hym / &
 fyr launcelot suffred hym / and wold not stryke ageyne / Soo 15
 fyr Bors encountred with kyng Arthur / and there with a
 spere fyr Bors smote hym doun / & soo he alyghte and drewe
 his swerd / and sayd to fyr launcelot / shalle I make an ende
 of this werre / & that he mente to haue slayn Kyng Arthur
 Not soo hardy sayd fyr launcelot vpon payn of thy hede / that 20
 thou touche hym no more / for I wille neuer see that most no-
 ble kyng that made me knyghte neyther slayn ne shamed /
 & there with al fyr laūcelot alyght of his hors & tooke vp the
 kyng & horfed hym ageyn / & sayd thus / my lord Arthur for
 goddes loue stynte this stryf / for ye gete here no worshyp / and 25
 I wold doo myn vtteraūce / but alweyes I forbere yow / & ye
 nor none of yours forbereth me / my lord remembre what I ha-
 ue done in many places / & now I am euylle rewarded
 Thenne whan kyng Arthur was on horsbak / he loked vpon
 fyr launcelot / & thēne the teres braft out of his eyen / thynky- 30
 ng on the grete curtosy that was in fyr laūcelot more than in
 ony other man / & therwith the Kyng rode his wey / & myghte
 no lenger beholde hym / & sayd Allas that euer this werre be-
 gan / & thēne eyther partyes of the batails withdrewe them to re-
 pose them / & buryed the dede / & to the woūded men they leid softe 35

values / and thus they endured that nyȝt tyll on the morne / &
 on the morne by vndorne they made hem redy to doo bataille /
 And thenne fyr Bors ledde the forward / ¶ Soo vpon the
 morne there came fyre Gawayne as brym as ony bore with a
 5 grete spere in his hand / And whan fir Bors faue hym / he
 thoughte to reuenge his broder fyre Lyonel of the despyte that
 fyr Gawayn dyd hym the other daye / ¶ And so they that
 knewe eyther other feutryd their speres / and with alle theire
 myghtes of their horses and hem self / they mette to gyder foo
 10 felonfly / that eyther bare other thorowe / and foo they felle both
 to the erthe / and thenne the batails ioyned / and there was
 moche slaughter on bothe partyes / Thenne fir launcelot reco-
 wed fyr Bors and sente hym in to the Castel / But neyder
 fyr Gawayne nor fyr Bors dyed not of their woundes / For
 15 they were alle holpen / Thenne fyr Lauayne and fir Vrre pra-
 yd fyr Launcelot to doo his payne / and fyȝte as they had do-
 ne / for we fee / ye forbere and spare / and that doth moche harme
 therfor we praye yow spare not youre enemyes noo more than
 they done yow / Allas sayd fire Launcelot I haue no herte to
 20 fyghte ageynst my lord Arthur / For euer me semeth I doo
 not as I oughte to doo / My lord sayd fir Palomydes though
 ye spare them alle this day / they will neuer conne yow thank
 And yf they may gete yow at auayle / ye are but dede / ¶ So
 thenne fyr Launcelot vnderstood that they sayd hym trouth
 25 & thenne he strayned hym self more than he dyd afore hand /
 and by cause his neuewe fir Bors was fore wounded / And
 thenne within a lytel whyle by euenfong tyme fire Launcelot
 and his party better stode / for their horses wente in blood past
 the fytloks / there was foo moche people flayne / And thenne
 30 for pyte fyr launcelot withhelde his knyghtes / and suffred ky-
 nge Arthurs party for to withdrawe them on fyde / And then-
 ne fir launcelots party withdrewe hem in to his Castel / and
 eyther partyes buryed the dede / & putte falf vnto the wounded
 men / Soo whan fyre Gawayne was hurte / they on kyng Ar-
 35 thurs party were not foo orgulous as they were to fore hand
 to do bataill / Of this werre was noyfed thorou al crystendome
 & at the laft it was noyfed afore the pope / and he confyderyng
 the grete godenes of kyng Arthur / & of fir launcelot that was

called the moost noblest knyghtes of the world wherefore the pope called vnto hym a noble Clerke that att that tyme was there presente / the Frensshe book fayth / hit was the Biffhop of Rochestre / and the pope gaf hym bulles vnder lede vnto kyng Arthur of Englonde / chargynge hym vpon payne of enterdy- 5 tyng of al Englonde that he take his quene dame Gueneuer vnto hym ageyne and accorde with fyr Launcelot /

¶ Capitulum xiiij

Soo whan this Biffhop was come to Carleyl / he shewed the kyng these bulles / And whan the kyng vnderstood these bulles / he nyft what to doo / ful fayne he wold 10 haue ben accorded with fir launcelot / but fir Gawayne wold not suffre hym / but as for to haue the quene / ther to he agreed But in no wyse fyre Gawayne wold not suffer the kyng to accorde with fyr Launcelot / but as for the quene he consented / And thenne the Biffhop had of the kyng his grete seal / & 15 his assuraunce as he was a true ennoynted kyng / that fyre Launcelot shold come sauf / and goo sauf / and that the quene shold not be spoken vnto / of the kyng / nor of none other / for no thyng done afore tyme past / and of alle these appoyntementes / the Biffhop broughte hym sure assuraunce & wry- 20 tyng to shewe fir Launcelot / So whan the Biffhop was come to Ioyous gard / there he shewed fir launcelot how the pope had wryten to Arthur and vnto hym / and there he told hym the peryls yf he withhelde the quene from the kyng / It was neuer in my thoughte faide launcelot to withholde the quene from 25 my lord Arthur / but in soo moche she shold haue ben dede for my sake / me semeth it was my parte to saue her lyf and putte her from that daunger tyl better recouer myghte come / & now I thanke god sayd fir Launcelot that the pope hath made her pees / for god knoweth sayd fyr launcelot I wyll be a thou- 30 sand fold more gladder to brynge her ageyne than euer I was of her takyng away / With this I maye be sure to come sauf / and goo sauf / and that the quene shal haue her lyberte as she had before / and neuer for no thyng that hath ben surmyfed

afore this tyme / the neuer fro this day stande in no peryll / for
 els fayd fir launcelot I dare auenture me to kepe her from an
 harder shoure than euer I kepte her / It shal not nede yow fa-
 yd the Biffhop to drede foo moche / For wete yow wel the po-
 5 pe muste be obeyed / and it were not the popes worshyp nor my
 poure honeste to wete yow distressyd neyther the quene / ney-
 ther in perylle nor shamed / And thenne he shewed fir laun-
 celot alle his wrytynge / bothe from the pope and from kyng
 Arthur / this is sure ynough / fayd fir Launcelot / for ful well
 10 I dare trust my lordes owne wrytynge and his feale / for he
 was neuer shamed of his promesse

¶ Therefore fayd fir Launcelot vnto the Biffhop / ye shall ryde
 vnto the kyng afore / and recommaunde me vnto his good
 grace / and lete hym haue knowlechyng that this same daye
 15 cyghte dayes by the grace of god / I my self shall bryng my
 lady Quene Gueneuer vnto hym / and thenne saye ye vnto
 my most redoubted kyng that I will say largely for the que-
 ne / that I shalle none excepte for drede nor fere / but the kyng
 hym self and my lord sire Gawayn / and that is more for the
 20 kynges loue than for hym self / Soo the Biffhop departed and
 came to the kyng at Carleyl / and told hym alle how fir laū-
 celot anfuerd hym / and thenne the teres braft oute of the ky-
 nges eyen / Thenne sire Launcelot purueyed hym an honderd
 knyghtes / and alle were clothed in grene velowet / and theyr
 25 horses trapped to their heles / and euery knyghte helde a bra-
 unche of olyue in his hande in tokenyng of pees / and the que-
 ne had four and twenty gentylwymmen folowyng her in the
 same wyfe / and fir Launcelot had twelue courfers folowyng
 hym / and on euery courfer sat a yonge gentylman / and alle
 30 they were arayed in grene veluet with sarpys of gold about
 their quarters / and the hors trapped in the same wyfe doune
 to the helys with many ouches y fette with stones and perlys
 in gold to the nombre of a thowfand / and she and fir Laun-
 celot were clothed in whyte clothe of gold tyffew / and ryght
 35 foo as ye haue herd as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon /
 he rode with the quene from Ioyous gard to Carleyl / and fo
 fyr Launcelot rode thorou oute Carleyl and foo in the castel
 that alle men myzt beholde / & wete you wel ther was many a

wepyngge eyen / and thenne fyr Launcelot hym felf alyghte and
 auoyded his hors and toke the quene / and soo led her where
 kyngge Arthur was in his feate / and fyre Gawayn sat afore
 hym / and many other grete lordes / Soo whan fyre launcelot
 sawe the kyngge / and fyr Gawayne / thenne he lad the quene 5
 by the arme / and thenne he kneled doune and the quene bothe

¶ Wete yow wel thenne was there many bold knyghte ther
 with kyngge Arthur that wepte as tendyrly / as though they
 had sene alle their kynne afore them / Soo the kyngge sat styll /
 and sayd no word / And whan fyre Launcelot sawe his cou- 10
 tenaunce / he arose and pulled vp the quene with hym / & thus

MS he spak ful knyghtely ¶ **Capitulum xiiij**
 Y moost redoubted kyngge ye shalle vnderstande by
 the popes commaundement and yours I haue brouzt
 to yow my lady the quene as ryghte requyreth / And yf there 15
 be ony knyghte of what someaer degree that he be excepte your
 persone that wylle faye or dar fay but that she is true & clene
 to yow / I here my felf fyr Launcelot du lake wylle make it
 good vpon his body that she is a true lady vnto yow / but ly-
 ars ye haue lystned / & that hath caused debate betwixt yow &
 me / For tyme hath ben my lord Arthur that ye haue ben gre-
 tely plefyd with me whan I dyd batail for my lady youre
 quene / & ful wel ye knowe my moost noble kyngge / that she
 hath ben put to grete wrong or this tyme / & fythen it pleasyd
 yow at many tymes that I shold fyghte for her / me semeth my 25
 good lord I had more caufe to rescowe her from the fyre in
 soo moche she shold haue ben brente for my sake / For they that
 told yow tho tales were lyers / & soo it befelle vpon them / for
 by lykelyhode had not the myght of god ben with me / I my-
 ghte neuer haue endured fourteen knyghtes & they armed & 30
 afore purposed & I vnarmed & not purposed / for I was fe-
 nte for vnto my lady your quene I wote not for what caufe /
 but I was not so soone within the chamber dore but anon fyre
 Agrauayn & fyr mordred called me traytour & recreaunt kn-
 yghte / They called the ryght sayd fyr Gawayn 35

¶ My lord fyre Gawayn said fyr Launcelot in their quarel
 they preued hem felf not in the ryght / wel wel fyr launcelot

fayd the kyng / I haue gyuen the no caufe to do to me as thou
 haft done / For I haue worfhypped the and thyn more than
 ony of alle my knyghtes / My good lord fayd fire launcelot
 foo ye be not difpleafyd / ye fhalle vnderftande / I and myn ha-
 5 ue done yow ofte better feruyfe than ony other knyghtes haue
 done in many dyuerfe places / and where ye haue ben ful hard
 befadde dyuerfe tymes / I haue my felf refcowed yow from
 many daungers / and euer vnto my power I was glad to ple-
 afe yow and my lord fyr Gawayne bothe in Iuftes and tur-
 10 nementes and in batails fette bothe on horfbak and on foote /
 I haue often refcowed yow and my lord fyr Gawayne and
 many moo of your knyghtes in many dyuerfe places / for now
 I wil make au aunt fayd fir launcelot I wyl that ye al we-
 te that yet I fonde neuer no maner of knyghte / but that I
 15 was ouer hard for hym and I had done my vtteraunce / thā-
 ked be god / how be it I haue ben matched with good knygh-
 tes as fir Triftram and fyr lamorak / but euer I had a faue-
 our vnto them and a demyng what they were / and I take god
 to record fayd fyr launcelot I neuer was wrothe nor gretely
 20 heuy with no good Knyghte and I fawe hym befy aboute to
 wynne worfhip / and glad I was euer when I fonde ony kny-
 ghte that myghte endure me on horfbak and on foote / hou be
 it fir Carados of the dolorous toure was a ful noble knyghte
 & a paffyng ftronge man / & that wote ye my lorde fyr Gawa-
 25 yne / for he myghte wel be called a noble knyghte whan he by
 fyne force pulled out of youre fadel / and bonde you ouer-
 thwarte afore hym to his fadel bowe / and there my lorde fyre
 Gawayne I refcowed yow and flewe hym afore your fize
 Also I fonde his broder fyr Turquyn in lyke wyfe ledyng fir
 30 Gaherys youre broder bouiden afore hym / and there I refcowed
 your broder and flewe that Turquyn / & delyuerd thre fcore
 and foure of my lorde Arthurs knyghtes oute of his pryfon
 And now I dare fay fayd launcelot I mette neuer with fo
 ftronge knyghtes nor fo wel fyghtyng as was fir Carados &
 35 fyr Turquyn / for I fought with them to the vttermest / & ther-
 for faide fir launcelot vnto fyr Gawayne me femeth ye ought
 of ryghte to remembre this / for & I mygt haue your good wil
 I wolde trufte to god to haue my lorde Arthurs goode grace

¶ Capitulum xvj

THe Kyng maye doo as he wylle fayd fire Gawayne
 But wete thow wel fyre Launcelot thow and I shalle
 neuer ben accorded whyle we lyue / for thou hast fla-
 yne thre of my bretheren / and two of them ye slewe traytourly
 and pytoufly / for they bare none harneis ageynst the nor none 5
 wold bere / god wold they had ben armed fayd fire Launce-
 lot / for thenne had they ben on lyue

¶ And wete ye wel fyre Gawayne as for fire Gareth I loue
 none of my kynnesmen so moche as I dyd hym / and euer wh-
 yle I lyue fayd fir launcelot I wille bewaile fir Gareths deth 10
 not al only for the grete fere I haue of yow / but many causes
 caufen me to be forouful / one is / for I made hym knyghte / ano-
 ther is / I wote wel he loued me aboue alle other knyghtes
 And the thyrd is / he was passyng noble / true curteys & gen-
 tyl / and wel condycyoned / the fourth is / I wyft wel anone as 15
 I herd that fir Gareth was dede / I shold neuer after haue your
 loue but euerlastyng werre betwixe vs / and also I wist well
 that ye wold cause my noble lorde Arthur for euer to be my
 mortal foo / And as Ihesu be my help fayd fyr Launcelot I fle-
 we neuer fir Gareth nor fir Gaherys by my wylle / but allas 20
 that euer they were vnarmed that vnhappy daye / But thus
 moche I shalle offre me said fir launcelot yf hit may please the
 kynges good grace and yow my lord fire Gawayne I shalle
 fyrst begynne at Sandwyche / and ther I shal goo in my shert
 bare foot / and at every ten myles endes I wylle founde & gar- 25
 make an hows of relygyon of what ordre that ye wyl assygn-
 ne me with an hole Couent to synge and rede day & nyghte in
 especyal for fyr Gareths sake and fir gaherys / And this shal
 I performe from Sandwyche vnto Carleil / And euery hows
 shal haue suffycyent lyuelode / and this shal I performe whyle 30
 I haue ony lyuelode in Crystendom / and there nys none of al
 these relygyous places / but they shal be performed / furnysshed
 and garnysshed in alle thynges as an holy place oughte to
 be / I promyse yow feythfully /

¶ And this fir Gawayne me thynketh were more fayrer holy- 35
 er & more better to their soules than ye my most noble kyng &

yow fire Gawayne to warre vpon me / for there by shall ye ge-
 te none auayle / Thenne alle knyghtes and ladyes that were
 there wepte / as they were madde / and the teres felle on kyng
 Arthurs chekes / Sire Launcelot fayd fir Gawayne I haue
 5 ryghte wel herd thy speche / and thy grete profers / but wete
 thow wel / lete the kyng doo as hit pleafyd hym / I will ne-
 uer forgyue my broders dethe / and in especyall the deth of my
 broder fyre Gareth / And yf myn vnkel kyng Arthur wylle
 accomde with the / he shalle lese my feruyse / for wete thow wel /
 10 thow arte bothe fals to the kyng and to me / Sir said laun-
 celot he bereth not the lyf / that may make that good / And yf
 ye fir Gawayne wylle charge me with soo hyghe a thyng / ye
 muste pardonne me / for thenne nedes muste I anfuere yow /

¶ Nay fayd fir Gawayne we are past that at this tyme / and
 15 that caused the pope / for he hath charged myn vnkel the kyng
 that he shalle take his Quene ageyne / and to accomde with the
 fyr Launcelot as for this feason / and therfor thow shalte goo
 sauf as thow camest / But in this land thou shalte not abyde
 past xv dayes suche fomons I gyue the / soo the kyng and we
 20 were consented and accorded or thow camest / and els fayd
 fyre Gawayne wete thow wel thou sholdest not haue comen
 here / but yf hit were maulgre thy hede / And yf it were not for
 the popes commaundement fayd fyre Gawayne I shold do ba-
 taille with myn owne body ageynst thy body / and preue it vp-
 25 on the / that thow hast ben bothe fals vnto myn vnkel kyng ar-
 thur and to me bothe / and that shalle I preue vpon thy body
 whan thow arte departed from hens where someuer I fynde
 the

¶ Capitulum xvij

30 **T**Henne fyr launcelot fyghed / and there with the teres
 felle on his chekes / and thenne he fayd thus / Allas
 moost noble Crysten Realme whome I haue loued aboue al
 other realmes / and in the I haue geten a grete parte of my
 worshyp / and now I shalle departe in this wyse / Truly me
 repenteth that euer I came in this realme that shold be thus
 35 shamefully bannysshed vnderfuere and caueles / but fortune

is foo varyaunt / and the whele foo meuable / there nys none
 constaunte abydyng / and that may be preued by many old
 Cronykles of noble Ector and Troylus and Alyfander the
 myghty Conquerour / and many moo other / whan they were
 moost in their Royalte / they alyghte lowest / and foo fareth it 5
 by me sayd sir Launcelot / for in this realme I had worship
 and by me and myn alle the whole round table hath ben encre-
 cyd more in worship by me and myn blood than by any other
 And therfor wete thow wel sire Gawayne I may lyue vp-
 on my landes as wel as any knyghte that here is / And yf ye 10
 moost redoubted kyng wylle come vpon my landes with syr
 Gawayne to werre vpon me / I must endure yow as wel as
 I maye / But as to yow sir Gawayne yf that ye come there
 I pray yow charge me not with treason nor felony / for and ye
 doo / I must anfuere yow / doo thou thy best sayd sir Gawayne / 15
 therefore hye the fast that thow were gone / and wete thou wel
 we shalle soone come after and breke the strengest Castel that
 thow hast vpon thy hede / That shalle not nede sayd sir Launce-
 lot / for and I were as orgulous fette as ye are / wete you wel
 I hold mete yow in myddes of the felde / Make thow no mo- 20
 re langage sayd fyre Gawayne / but delyuer the quene from
 the / and pyke the lyghtely oute of this Courte / wel sayd syr
 Launcelot / and I had wyft of this shorte comyng / I wolde
 haue aduyfed me twyes or that I had comen hyder / for and
 the Quene had be foo dere to me as ye noyse her / I durst haue 25
 kepte her from the selaushyp of the best knyghtes vnder heuen
 And thenne syr Launcelot sayd vnto Gueneuer in heryng of
 the kyng and hem all / Madame now I muste departe from you
 and this noble selaushyp for euer / & fythen it is foo / I byfeche
 yow to praye for me / and faye me wel / and yf ye be hard be- 30
 stad by any fals tonges / lyghtly my lady fende me word / and
 yf any knyghtes handes may delyuer yow by bataill / I shall
 delyuer yow / and there with all sir launcelot kyft the Quene/
 and thenne he sayd al openly now lete see what he be in this
 place that dar faye the Quene is not true vnto my lord Arthur 35
 lete see who will speke and he dar speke / And ther with he bro-
 ughte the Quene to the Kyng / and thenne sir Launcelot toke
 his leue and departed / and ther was neyther Kyng duke / ne

erle / baron ne knyghte / lady nor gentywoman / but alle they
 wepte as peple oute of their mynde / excepte fir Gawayn / and
 when the noble fir Launcelot took his hors to ryde oute of Car-
 ley / there was fobbynge and wepyng for pure dole of his de-
 5 partyng / and foo he took his way vnto Ioyous gard / And
 thenne euer after he called it the dolorous gard / And thus de-
 parted fir Launcelot from the courte for euer / And foo when
 he came to Ioyous gard he called his felauhyp vnto hym / &
 asked them what they wold do / thēne they anfuerd all holy to
 10 gyders with one voys they wold as he wold doo / my fayre fe-
 lawes fayd fyr Launcelot I must departe oute of this moost
 noble realme / and now I shalle departe / hit greueth me fore /
 for I shalle departe with no worshyp / for a flemyd man de-
 parted neuer oute of a realme with noo worshyp / and that is
 15 my heuynes / for euer I fere after my dayes that men shalle
 cronykle vpon me that I was flemed oute of this land / and
 els my fayre lordes be ye sure and I had not dred shame my
 lady Quene Gweneuer and I shold neuer haue departed /
 Thenne spak many noble knyghtes as fir Palomydes / fir Sa-
 20 fyr his broder / and fir Bellangere le bewfe / and fir Vrrre with
 fir Lauayne with many other / Sir and ye be so disposed to a-
 byde in this land / we wyll neuer fayle yow / & yf ye lyst not
 to abyde in this land / ther nys none of the good kny3tes that
 here ben will fayle yow / for many causes / One is / All we that
 25 ben not of your blood shalle neuer be welcome to the Courte /
 And sythen hit lyked vs to take a parte with yow in youre
 distresse & heuynesse in this realme / Wete yow wel it shall ly-
 ke vs al as wel to goo in other countreyes with yow / and there
 to take fuche parte as ye doo / My fayre lordes fayd fir launce-
 30 lot I wel vnderfande yow and as I can / thanke yow / and
 ye shalle vnderfande fuche lyuelode as I am borne vnto I shal
 departe with yow in this maner of wyfe / that is for to fay / I
 shalle departe alle my lyuelode and alle my landes frely a-
 monge yow / and I my self wyll haue as lytel as ony of you
 35 for haue I suffycyaunt that may longe to my perfon / I wyll
 aske none other ryche araye / and I truste to god to mayntene
 yow on my landes as wel as euer were mayntened ony kny3-
 tes / Thenne spap all the knyghtes at ones / he haue shame that

wylle leue yow / For we alle vnderstande in this realme wyl
 be now no quyete but cuer stryf and debate / now the felausship
 of the round table is broken / for by the noble felaushyp of the
 round table was Kyng Arthur vp borne / and by their no-
 bles the kyng and alle his realme was in quyete and refte/ 5
 and a grete parte they fayd all was by cause of your nobleffe

¶ Capitulum xviii

TRuly fayd fir Launcelot I thanke yow alle of youre
 good fayenge / how be it / I wote wel / in me was not
 alle the stabylte of this realme / but in that I myght
 I dyd my deuoyr / and wel I am sure I knewe many rebel- 10
 lyons in my dayes that by me were peafed / and I trowe we
 alle shalle here of hem in shorte space / and that me fore repen-
 teth / For cuer I drede me fayd fyr launcelot that fyr Mordred
 wille make trouble / for he is passyng enuyous & applyeth hym
 to trouble / So they were accorded to go with fir Launcelot to 15
 his landes / and to make shorte tale / they truffed and payd
 alle that wold aske hem / and holy an honderd knyghtes de-
 parted with fir laūcelot at ones / and made their auowes / they
 wold neuer leue hym for wele nor for wo / & so they shynped
 at Cardyf / & fayled vnto Benwyk / fomme men calle it bayen 20
 and fomme men calle it Beaume where the wyn of beaume is
 But to faye the sothe / fyre Launcelot and his neuwes were
 lordif of alle Fraunce and of alle the landes that longed vnto
 Fraunce / he and his kynred reioyced it alle thurgh fyr Laū-
 celots noble prowes / And thenne fir Launcelot stuffed & fur- 25
 nysshed and garnysshed alle his noble townes and castels/
 Thenne alle the peple of tho landes came to fyr Launcelot on
 foote and handes / and so whan he had stabled alle these co-
 untreyes / he shortly called a parlement / and there he crowned
 fyr Lyonel kyng of Fraunce / and sire Bors crowned hym 30
 kyng of al kyng Claudas landes and fir Ector de marys/
 that was fir launcelot yongest broder / he crowned hym Kyng
 of Benwyk and kyng of alle Gyan that was fir launcelot
 owne land / and he made fir Ector prynce of them alle / & thus

he departed / Thenne fir Launcelot auauuced alle his noble knyghtes / and fyrste he auauuced them of his blood / that was fyr Blamor / he made hym duke of Lymofyn in gyan / and fir Bleoberys he made hym duke of poyters / and fir Gahalantyn
 5 he made hym duke of Ouerne / & fir Galyhodyn he maade hym duke of Sentonge / and fir Galyhud he made hym erle of pe-rygot / and fir Menadeuke he made hym erle of Roerge / and fire Vyllyars the valyaunt he made hym erle of Bearne / and fyr Hebes le renoumes he made hym erle of Comange / and
 10 fyr Lauayne he made hym erle of Armynak / and fire Vvre he made hym erle of Efrake / and fyr Neroneus he made hym erle of pardyak / and fire Plenorius he maade Erle of foyfe and fir Selyfes of the dolorous toure he made hym erle of mafauke / and fir Melyas de lyle he made hym erle of Turfank
 15 and fir Bellangere le bewfe he made erle of the laundes / and fire Palomydes he made hym duke of the prouynce / and fyre Safyr he made hym duke of Landok / and fyr Clegys he gaf hym the erldome of Agente / and fyr Sadok he gaf the Erldom of Surlat / and fir Dynas le Senefchal he made hym duke of
 20 Anioye / and fir Clarrus he made hym duke of Normandye / Thus fyr launcelot rewarded his noble knyghtes / & many mo that me femeth it were to longe to reherce

¶ Capitulum xix

SO leue we fyr Launcelot in his landes / and his noble knyghtes with hym / and retorne we ageyne vnto
 25 kyng Arthur and to fyr Gawayne that made a grete hooft redy to the nombre of thre score thousand / and al thyng was made redy for their shyppyng to passe ouer the see / & fo they shypped at Cardyf / and there kyng Arthur made fir Mordred chyef ruler of alle Englund / and also he put quene
 30 Gueneuer under his gouernaunce by caufe fyr Mordred was kyng Arthurs fone he gaf hym the rule of his land and of his wyf / and foo the kyng passed the see and landed vpon fyr launcelots landes / and there he brente and wafsted thurgh the vengeance of fyr gawayne al that they myghte ouer-

renne / whan this word came to fyr Launcelot that kyng Arthur and fir Gawayne were landed vpon his landes / & made a full grete deftruccion and wafte / thenne fpake fyr Bors & fayd my lord fir laūcelot it is shame that we fuffre hem thus to ryde ouer our landes / for wete yow wel / fuffre ye hem as longe as ye will / they wille doo yow no faucour / and they may handle yow / Thenne faid fir Lyonel that was ware and wyfe My lord fyr Launcelot I wyll gyue this counceylle / lete vs kepe oure stronge walled Townes vntyl they haue hongre & cold / and blowe on their nayles / and thenne lete vs frefshely fette vpon hym / and fhrede hem doune as shepe in a felde / that Alyaunts may take enfample for euer how they lande vpon oure landes / Thenne fpak kyng Bagdemagus to fyre Launcelot / fyre your curtofy wyll fhende vs alle / and thy curtofy hath waked alle this forowe / for and they thus ouer our landes ryde / they fhalle by proceffe brynge vs alle to noughte whyles we thus in holes vs hyde / Thenne fayd fyre Galihud vnto fir Launcelot / fyre here ben knyghtes come of kynges blood that wyl not longe droupe / & they are within thefe walles / therfor gyue vs leue lyke as we ben knyghtes to mete them in the feld and we fhalle flee them / that they shal curfe the tyme that euer they came in to this countrey / ¶ Thenne fpak feuen bretheren of northwalys / and they were feuen noble knyghtes / a man myghte feke in feuen kynges landes or he myghte fynde fuche feuen Knyghtes / Thenne they all faid at ones / fyr launcelot for cryftes fake lete vs oute ryde with fir Galyhud / for we be neuer wonte to coure in castels nor in noble Townes / Thenne fpak fir Launcelot that was mayfter & gouernour of them alle / my fayre lordes wete yow wel I am full lothe to ryde oute with my knyghtes for fhedyng of cryften blood and yet my lendes I vnderftande ben full bare / for to fufteyne ony hooft a whyle / for the myghty warres that whylome made kyng Claudas vpon this countrey vpon my fader kyng Ban & on myn vnkell Kyng Bors / how be it we will as at this tyme kepe oure strong walles / & I fhalle fende a meffager vnto my lord Arthur a treatyce for to take for better is pees than allwayes warre / So fir laūcelot fente forth a damoyfell & a dwerfe with her / requyrynge Kyng Arthur to

leue his warrynge vpon his landes / and fo she sterte vpon a
 palfroy / and the dwerf ranne by her fyde / And whan she cam
 to the paucione of kynge Arthur / there she alyghte / and ther
 mette her a gentyl knyghte fyr Lucan the butteler & faid / fa-
 5 ir damoyfel come ye from fyr Launcelot du lake / ye fyr she fa-
 yd / therfor I come hyder to speke with my lord the kynge /
 Allas faid fir Lucan my lord Arthur wold loue launcelot /
 but fir Gawayne wyl not suffer hym / And thenne he fayd I
 praye to god damoyfel ye may spede wel / for alle we that ben
 10 aboute the kynge wold fir launcelot dyd best of ony knyght
 lyuyng / And so with this lucan ledde the damoyfel vnto the
 kynge where he sat with fir Gawayne / for to here what she wo-
 ld faye / Soo whan she had told her tale / the water ranne out
 of the kynges eyen / and alle the lordes were ful glad for to
 15 aduyse the kynge as to be accorded with fyr launcelot / fauf al
 only fyre Gawayne / and he fayd my lord myn vnkel / What
 wyl ye doo / wil ye now torne ageyne now ye are past thus fer
 vpon this Iourney / alle the world wylle speke of yow vylo-
 ny / Nay fayd Arthur wete thou wel fir Gawayne I wylle
 20 doo as ye wil aduyse me / and yet me femeth fayd Arthur his
 fayre profers were not good to be refused / but fythen I am
 comen foo fer vpon this Iourney / I wil that ye gyue the da-
 moyfel her anfuere / for I maye not speke to her for pyte / for her
 profers ben fo large

¶ Capitulum xx

25 **T**Henne fir Gawayne fayd to the damoyfel thus / Da-
 moyfel faye ye to fir launcelot that it is waft labour
 now to fewe to myn vnkel / for telle hym / and he wold
 haue made ony labour for pees / he shold haue made it or this
 tyme / for telle hym now it is to late / & faye that I fir Gawa-
 30 yn foo sende hym word / that I promyse hym by the feythe I
 owe vnto god and to knyghthode / I shal neuer leue hym /
 tyl he haue slayne me / or I hym / Soo the damoyfel wepte &
 departed / and there were many wepyng eyen / and soo fir lu-
 can broughte the damoyfel to her palfroy / and soo she came to
 35 fyr launcelot where he was among all his Knyghtes / & whan

fyr launcelot had herd this anfuer / thenne the teres ranne
 done by his chekes / And thenne his noble knyghtes strode a-
 boute hym / and fayd fir launcelot / wherfor make ye fuche chere
 thyinke what ye are / and what men we are / and lete vs noble
 knyghtes matche hem in myddes of the felde / that maye be ly- 5
 ghtely done fayd fir Launcelot / but I was neuer foo lothe to
 doo batail / and therefore I praye you fayre firs as ye loue me
 be ruled as I wylle haue yow / for I wylle alweyes flee þ^r
 noble kyng / that made me knyghte / And whan I may noo
 ferther / I muste nedes defende me / and that wyll be more wor- 10
 shyf for me and vs alle / than to compare with that noble ky-
 nge whome we haue alle serued / Thenne they helde their lan-
 gage / and as that nyghte they tooke their rest / And vpon the
 morne erly in the daunyng of the daye / as knyghtes loked
 oute / they sawe the Cyte of Benwyk bysegged round aboute / 15
 and fast they beganne to fette vp ladders / and thenne they de-
 fyed hem oute of the Towne / and bete hem from the walles
 wyghtely / Thenne came forth sire Gawayne wel armed vpon
 a styf stede / and he came before the chyef gate with his spere /
 in his hand cryenge / fyr Launcelot where arte thou / is there 20
 none of you proude knyghtes dare breke a spere with me /
 Thenne fir Bors made hym redy / and came forth oute of the
 Towne / and there fir Gawayne encountred with fyre Bors
 And at that tyme he smote sire Bors doune from his hors /
 and al moost he had slayne hym / and soo sire Bors was re- 25
 scowed and borne in to the Towne / Thenne came forth fir Ly-
 onel broder to fyr Bors / and thoughte to reuenge hym / and
 eyther feutryd their speres / and ranne to gyder / and there they
 mette spytefully / but fir Gawayn had fuche grace that he smote
 fir Lyonel doune / and wounded hym there passyng fore / & 30
 thenne fyr Lyonel was rescowed / and borne in to the towne /
 And this fir Gawayne came euery day / and he fayled not /
 but that he smote doune one knyghte or other / Soo thus they
 endured half a yere / and moche slaughtur was of peple on both
 partyes / Thenne hit befelle vpon a day / fyr Gawayne came a- 35
 fore the gates armed at alle pyeces on a noble hors with a
 grete spere in his hand / and thenne he cryed with a lowde vo-
 ys / where arte thou now thou fals traytour fyre Launcelot /

why hydest thou thy self within holes and walles lyke a co-
 ward / loke oute now thou fals traytour knyghte / and here I
 shal reuenge vpon thy body the dethe of my thre bretheren /
 Alle this langage herd sir launcelot euery dele and his kyn
 5 and his knyghtes drewe aboute hym / and alle they fayd at
 ones to sir Launcelot / ¶ Sir Launcelot now must ye defen-
 de yow lyke a knyghte / or els ye be shamed for cuer / for now
 ye be called vpon treason / it is tyme for yow to stere / for ye ha-
 ue slepte ouer longe and suffred ouer moche / Soo god me he-
 10 lpe fayd sire Launcelot I am ryghte heuy of sire Gawayns
 wordes / for now he charged me with a grete charge / And ther-
 for I wote it as wel as ye that I muste defende me / or els to
 be recreaunt / Thenne fyr launcelot badde fadel his strongest hors
 / and bad lete fetche his armes / and brynge alle vnto the
 15 gate of the Toure / and thenne fir Launcelot spak on hygh vn-
 to kynge Arthur / and fayd my lord Arthur and noble ky-
 nge that made me knyghte / wete yow wel / I am ryghte heuy
 for your sake / that ye thus sewe vpon me / and alweyes I for-
 bere yow / for and I wold haue ben vengeable / I myghte
 20 haue mette yow in myddes of the felde / and there to haue ma-
 de your boldest knyghtes ful tame / and now I haue forborne
 half a yere / and suffred yow and sire Gawayne to doo what
 ye wold doo / and now I may endure it no lenger / for now
 muste I nedes defende my self / in soo moche fyr Gawayne hath
 25 apeeled me of treason / the whiche is gretely ageynst my will
 that euer I shold syghte ayenst ony of your blood / but now
 I maye not forsake hit / I am dryuen there to as a beste tyll
 a baye / Thenne fir Gawayne fayd fir Launcelot / and thou dar-
 rst doo batail / leue thy babblynge / and come of / and lete vs
 30 eafe our hertes / Thenne fyr Launcelot armed hym lyghteiy / &
 mounted vpon his hors / and eyther of the knyghtes gat gre-
 te speres in their handes / and the hooftes withoute flood styll
 all a parte / and the noble knyghtes came oute of the Cyte by
 a grete nombre / in so moche that whan Arthur sawe the nom-
 35 bre of men and knyghtes / he merueylled and fayd to hym
 self / Allas that euer fir launcelot was ageynst me / for now I
 see he hath forborne me / and so the couenaunt was made / there
 shold no man nyghe hem / nor dele with hem / tyl the one were

dede or yelden

¶ Capitulum xxi

THan fyr Gauwayn and fyr Launcelot departed a grete waye in fonder / & than they cam to gyder with al their hors myght as they myght renne & eyther smote other in myddes of their sheldes / but the knyghtes were soo stronge 5 & theyr sperys so bygge that their horses myȝt not endure her buffettes / & so their horses fyl to therthe / & than they auoyded their horses & dresyd her sheldes afore them / Than they stode to gyders & gaf many sad stokes on dyuers places of their bodyes that the blood brafte oute on many fydes and places / 10 Thenne had Syr Gauwayn suche a grace and gyfte that an holy man had gyuen to hym That euery day in the yere from vnderne tyl hyhe none hys myght encreaced tho thre houres as moche as thryfe hys strengthe / and that caused fyr Gauwayn to wyinne grete honour / ¶ And for hys sake kyng Arthur 15 maad an ordenaunce that al maner of bataylles for ony quarrellys that shold be done afore kyng Arthur shold begynne at vndern / & al was done for fyr Gauwayns loue / that by lyklyhode yf Syr Gauwayn were on the one parte he shold haue the better in batayl whyle his strengthe endured thre houres / but there were but fewe knyghtes that tyme lyuyng that knewe this aduauntage that fyr Gauwayn had / but kyng Arthur all onelye / Thus fyr Launcelot faught with fyr Gauwayn / & whan fyr Launcelot felte hys myght euer more encrease fyr Launcelot wondred & dredde hym fore to be shamed 25 For as the frensche book sayth Syr Launcelot wende whan he felte fyr Gauwayn double his strengthe that he had ben a fende and none erthely man / wherfore Syr Launcelotte traced and trauerfyd and couerd hym self wyth his shelde and kepte his myght and his brayde duryng thre houres / And that 30 whyle Syr Gauwayn gaf hym many sadde bruntes ¶ And many sadde stokes that al the knyghtes that behelde fyr Launcelot meruaylled how that he myȝt endure hym / but ful lytell vnderstood they that trauaylle that Syr Launcelot had for to endure hym ¶ And thenne whan hit was paste none Syr 35 Gauwayn had noo more but hys owne myght / Thenne fyr

Launcelot felte hym so come doun / than he stratched hym vp &
 flode nere fyr Gauwayn / & fayd thus my lord fyr Gauwayn
 now I fele ye haue done / now my lord fyr Gauwayn I must
 do my parte for many grete & greuous strokes I haue endured
 5 you this day with grete payne / Than fir Launcelot doubled his
 strokes & gaf fir Gauwayn fuche a buffet on the helmet that
 he fyl doun on his fyde / & fyr Launcelot wythdrew he hym fro
 hym / why withdrawest thou the fayd fyr Gawayn now torne
 ageyn fals traytour knyght & flee me / for and thou leue me
 10 thus whan I am hole I shal do batayl wyth the ageyn / I shal
 endure you fyr by goddes grace / but wyt thou wel fyr Gau-
 wayn I wyl neuer fmyte a fellyd knyght / & fo fyr Launcelot
 wente in to the cyte / & fyr Gauwayn was borne in to kyng ar-
 thurs paullyon / & leches were brought to hym & ferched and
 15 salued with softe oynementes / & than fyr Launcelot fayd now
 haue good day my lord the kyng for wyt you wel ye wyne
 no worthyp at this wallys / & yf I wold my knyghtes oute
 brynge ther shold many a man deye / Therefore my lord Arthur
 remembre you of olde kyndenes / & how euer I fare Ihesu be
 20 your gyde in al places

¶ Capitulum xxij

A Las said the kyng that euer this vnhappy warre was
 begonne / for euer fyr Launcelot forbereth me in al pla-
 ces / & in lyke wyfe my kynne / & that is fene wel thys
 day by my newe fyr Gauwayn / Than kyng Arthur fyl seek
 25 for forowe of fyr Gauwayn that he was fo fore hurt / and by
 cause of the warre betwyxt hym and fyr Launcelot / So than
 they on kyng arthurs partye kepte the syege wyth lytel warre
 withoutforth / & they withinforth kepte theyr walles / & deffen-
 ded them whan nede was / Thus fyr Gauwayn laye seek thre
 30 wekes in his tentes wyth al maner of leche crafte that myzt
 be had . & affone as fyr Gawayn myzt goo & ryde / he armyd
 hym at al poyntes & sterte vpon a courfer and gate a spere in
 his hande / and so he came rydyng afore the chyef gate of bar-
 wyk / and there he cryed on heyght where art thou fir Launce-
 35 lot come forth thou fals traytour knyzt & recreante for I am
 here fir Gauwayn wyl preue this that I say on the / Alle thys
 langage fir Launcelot herde / & than he fayd thus / fir Gawayn
 me repentys of your fayeng that ye wyll not scafe of

your langage for you wote wel Syr Gauwayn I knowe
 your myght and alle that ye may doo / ¶ And wel ye wote
 fyr Gauwayn ye may not gretelye hurte me / Come doune
 traytour knyght fayd he & make it good the contrarye wyth
 thy handes / For it myshapped me the laste bataylle to be hurte 5
 of thy handes ¶ Therefore wyte thou wel I am come thys day
 to make amendys / For I wene thys day to laye the as lowe
 as thou laydest me / Ihesu deffende me fayd fyr Launcelot that
 euer I be so ferre in your daunger as ye haue ben in myn / for
 than my dayes were doon / But fyr Gauwayn fayd fyr Laun- 10
 celot ye shal not thynke that I tary longe / but sythen that ye
 so vnknyghtelye calle me of trefon ye shalle haue bothe your
 handes ful of me / And than fyr Launcelot armed hym at al
 poyntes and mounted vpon his hors / and gate a grete spere
 in hys hande and rode oute at the gate / And bothe the hoof- 15
 tes were affembled / of hem wythoute and of them wythin / &
 stode in a raye ful manlye / And bothe partyes were charged
 to holde them styll / to see and beholde the bataylle of these ij
 noble knyghtes / And thenne they layed their speerys in their
 reyftys and they came to gyder as thondre / and fyr Gawayn 20
 brake his spere vpon fyr Launcelot in an hondred pyeces vnto
 his hande / & fyr Launcelot smote hym wyth a gretter myght
 that fyr Gauwayns hors fete reyfed / and so the hors and he
 fyl to the erthe / ¶ Thenne fyr Gauwayn delyuerlye auoy-
 ded his hors and put his shelde afore hym / and eygyrlye 25
 drewe his swerde and bad Syr Launcelot alyghte traytoure
 knyght / for yf thys marys fone hath faylled me / wyt thou
 wel a kynges fone and a quenes fone shal not faylle the /
 ¶ Than fyr Launcelot auoyded his hors & drestyd his shelde
 afore hym and drewe hys swerde and soo stode they to gyders 30
 and gaf many sad strokes that all men on bothe partyes had
 therof passyng grete wonder / ¶ But whan fyr Launcelot
 felte Syr Gawyns myght soo meruayllously encrees / He
 than wyth helde his courage and his wynde / & kepte hym self
 wonder couert of his myght / and vnder his shelde he trafyd 35
 and trauerfyd here & there to breke fyr Gauwayns strokes &
 his courage / and fyr Gauwayn enforced hym self with al his
 myght and power to destroye fyr Launcelot for as the frenshe

book fayth / Euer as Syr Gawayns myght encreafed Ryght
 foo encreafyd his wynde and hys euyl wylle / Thus fyr Ga-
 wayne dyd grete payne vnto Syr Launcelot thre houres that
 he had ryght grete payne for to deffende hym / And when the
 5 thre houres were paffyd that fyr Launcelot felte that fyr
 Gawayn was comen to hys owne propre strengthe / Thenne Syr
 Launcelot fayd vnto fyr Gawayn now haue I prouyd you
 twyfe . That ye are a ful dangerous knyght and a wonder-
 ful man of your myght / and many wonderful dedes haue ye
 10 doon in your dayes / For by your myght encrefyng you haue
 dyffeyued many a ful noble and valyaunte knyght / And
 now I fele that ye haue doon your myghty dedes / Now wyte
 you wel I muft do my dedys / ¶ And thenne Syr Launcelot
 ftode nerre fyr Gauwayn / and thenne fyr Launcelot doubled
 15 hys strokes / And fyr Gauwayn deffended hym myghtelye
 But neuertheleffe fyr Launcelot fmote fuche a stroke vpon fir
 Gauwayns helme / and vpon the olde wounde that fyr Gau-
 wayn fynked down vpon hys one fyde in a fwounde / And a-
 none as he dyd awake he wauyd and foyned at fyr Laun-
 20 celot as he laye / and fayd traytour knyght wyt thou wel I
 am not yet flayn / Come thou nere me and perfourme thys ba-
 taylle vnto the vttermyst / ¶ I wyl nomore doo than I haue
 doon fayd fyr Launcelot / For whan I fee you on fote I wyll
 doo bataylle vpon you alle the whyle I fee you ftande on your
 25 feet / But for to fmyte a wounded man that may not ftonde
 god deffende me from fuche a shame / and thenne he tourned
 hym and wente his waye toward the cytee / And fyr Gau-
 wayn euermore callyng hym traytour knyght / and fayd wyt
 thou wel fyr launcelot whan I am hoole I fhall doo bataylle
 30 wyth the ageyn ¶ For I fhall neuer leue the tyl that one of
 vs be flayn / Thus as thys fyege endured & as fyr Gauwayn
 laye feek nere a monthe / and whan he was wel recouerd and
 redy wythin thre dayes to do bataylle ageyn wyth fyr Launce-
 lot Ryght fo came tydynges vnto Arthur from Englonde that
 35 made kyng Arthur and al his hooft to remeue /

¶ There foloweth the xii book

Capitulum primo

[leaf 419 verso]

AS fyr Mordred was rular of alle englond he dyd do
 make letters as though that they came from beyonde
 the see / and the letters specefyed that Kyng Arthur
 was flayn in bataylle wyth fyr Launcelot / ¶ Wherfore Syr
 Mordred made a parlemente / and called the lordes togyder / & 5
 there he made them to chefe hym kyng & soo was he crowned
 at caunterburye and helde a feest there xv dayes / & afterward
 he drewe hym vnto wynchefter / and there he took the Quene
 Gueneuer and fayd playnly that he wolde wedde hyr / whyche
 was his vnkyls wyf and his faders wyf / And soo he made 10
 redy for the feest / And a day presyxt that they shold be wed-
 ded / wherfore quene Gweneuer was passyng heuy / But she
 durst not dyscouer hyr herte but spake fayre / & agreyd to fyr
 Mordredes wyll / ¶ Thenne she defyred of fyr Mordred
 for to goo to London to bye alle manere of thynges that lon- 15
 ged vnto the weddyng / And by cause of hyr fayre speche
 Syr Mordred trusted hyr wel ynough / and gaf her leue to
 goo / And soo whan she came to London she took the toure of
 London / and fodeynlye in alle haste possyble she stuffed hyt
 wyth alle manere of vyttaylle / & wel garnysshed it with men 20
 and soo kepte hyt / ¶ Than whan Syr Mordred wyfte
 and vnderstode how he was begyled he was passyng wrothe
 oute of mesure / And a shorte tale for to make he wente and
 layed a myghty syege aboute the toure of London / and made
 many grete affaultes therat / And threwe many grete engy- 25
 nes vnto theym / and shotte grete gonnes / But alle myght
 not preuaylle Syr mordred / For quene Gueneuer wolde ne-
 uer for fayre speche nor for foule wold neuer truste to come
 in hys handes ageyn / ¶ Thenne came the bysshop of caunter-
 burye the whyche was a noble clerke and an holy man / and 30
 thus he sayd to Syr mordred / Syr what wyl ye doo / wyl ye
 fyrst dysplese god and sythen shame your self / & al knyght-
 hode / Is not kyng Arthur your vncle no ferther but your mo-
 ders broder / & on hir hym self kyng Arthur bygate you vpon
 his own fyfter / therfor how may you wedde your faders wyf 35
 Syr sayd the noble clerke leue this oppynyon or I shal! curse
 you wyth book & belle and candell / Do thou thy werit said fyr
 Mordred wyt thou wel I shal defye the / sir sayd the bysshop &

wyt you wel I shal not fere me to do that me ouzt to do / also
 where ye noyfe where my lord Arthur is flayne / & that is not
 so / & therefore ye wyl make a foule werke in this londe / Pecs
 thou fals preeft sayd fyr Mordred for & thou chauffe me ony
 5 more / I shal make stryke of thy heed / So the byffhop departed
 and dyd the curfyng in the moost orgulift wyfe that myght
 be doon / And than Syr mordred fought the byffhop of caun-
 terburye for to haue flayne hym / Than the byffhop fledde and
 toke parte of his goodes with hym & went nygh vnto glastyn-
 10 burye / & there he was as preeft Eremyte in a chapel / & lyued
 in pouerte & in holy prayers / For wel he vnderstode that myf-
 cheuous warre was at honde / Than Syr Mordred fought on
 quene Gueneuer by letters & fondes & by fayr meanes & foul
 meanys for to haue hir to come oute of the toure of london / but
 15 al this auaylled not / for she answerd hym shortelye / openlye
 and pryuelye that she had leuer flee hyr self than to be mary-
 ed wyth hym / Than came worde to fyr Mordred that kyng
 Arthur had arayed the syege / For Syr Launcelot & he was
 comyng homeward wyth a grete hoofe to be auenged vpon
 20 fyr Mordred wherfore fyr Mordred maad wryte wryttes to
 al the barownry of thys londe and moche peple drewe to hym
 For than was the comyn voys emonge them that wyth Ar-
 thur was none other lyf but warre and stryffe / And wyth
 Syr Mordred was grete Ioye and blyffe / Thus was fyr Ar-
 25 thur depraued and euyl sayd of . And many ther were that
 kyng Arthur had made vp of nought and gyuen them lan-
 des myght not than say hym a good worde / Lo ye al englyssh
 men see ye not what a myschyef here was / for he that was the
 moost kyng and knyght of the world and moost loued the
 30 felyshyp of noble knyghtes / and by hym they were al vphol-
 den / Now myght not this englyssh men holde them contente
 wyth hym / Loo thus was the olde custome and vfage of this
 londe / And also men saye that we of thys londe haue not yet
 lofte ne foryeten that custome & vfage / Alas thys is a grete
 35 defaulte of vs englysshe men / For there may no thyng plese
 vs noo terme And soo faryd the people at that tyme they
 were better plesyd with sir Mordred than they were with kyng
 Arthur / and moche peple drewe vnto sir Mordred and sayd

they wold abyde with hym for better and for werfe / and foo
 fyr Mordred drewe with a grete hooft to Douer / for there he
 herd faye / that fir Arthur wold arryue / and foo he thoughte
 to bete his owne fader from his landes / and the mooft party
 of alle Englund helde with fire mordred / the peple were foo 5
 newe fangle

A ¶ Capitulum ij

And foo as fire mordred wat at Douer with his hoft
 there came kyng Arthur with a grete nauye of fhyppes
 and galeyes and Carryks / & there was fyr Mordred redy
 awaytynge vpon his londage to lette his owne fader to lā- 10
 de vp the lande that he was kyng ouer / thenne there was la-
 uncynge of grete botes and smal / and ful of noble men of ar-
 mes / and there was moche slaughter of gentyl knyghtes and
 many a full bolde baron was layd ful lowe on bothe partyes/
 But kyng Arthur was fo couragyouys that there myght no 15
 maner of knyghtes lette hym to lande / and his knyghtes fy-
 ersly folowed hym / and fo they landed maulgre fir mordreds
 and alle his power / and put fir mordred abak that he fledde &
 alle his peple / Soo whan this batail was done / kyng Arthur
 lete burye his peple that were dede / And thenne was noble fyr 20
 Gawayne fonde in a grete bote lyenge more than half dede /
 Whan fyr Arthur wyft that fyre Gawayne was layd fo lowe
 he wente vnto hym / and there the kyng made forowe oute of
 mefure / and took fire Gawayne in his armes / and thryes he
 there fwounded / And thenne whan he awaked / he fayd / allas 25
 fir Gawayne my fysters sone / here now thou lyggest the man
 in the world that I loued mooft / and now is my Ioye gone /
 for now my neuwe fyre Gawayne I will difcouer me vnto
 your perfone / in fyr Launcelot & you I mooft had my Ioye / &
 myn affyaunce / & now haue I loft my Ioye of you bothe / wher- 30
 for alle myn erthely Ioye is gone from me / Myn vnkel kyng
 Arthur faid fir Gawayn wete you wel my deth day is come / &
 alle is thorou myn owne haftynes & wilfulnes / for I am fmy-
 ten vpon thold wounde the which fir launcelot gaf me / on the
 whiche I fele wel I must dye / & had fir launcelot ben with you 35
 as he was / this vnhappy werre had neuer begonne / & of alle
 this am I caufer / for fir launcelot & his blood thorou their prowes

helde alle your cankeryd enemyes in fubiection and daungere
 And now fayd fir Gawayne ye fhalle myffe fir Launcelot /
 But alas I wold not accorde with hym / and therfor fayd
 fyr Gawayne I praye yow fayre vnkel that I may haue pa-
 5 per / pen / and ynke / that I may wryte to fyre Launcelot a ce-
 dle with myn owne handes / And thenne whan paper & ynke
 was broughte / thenne Gawayn was fet vp weykely by ky-
 nge Arthur / for he was shryuen a lytel tofore / and thenne he
 wrote thus as the Frensshe book maketh mencyon / Vnto fyre
 10 Launcelot floure of alle noble knyghtes that euer I herd of /
 or fawe / by my dayes / I fyre Gawayne kynge Lottes sone
 of Orkeney / fyfter sone vnto the noble kyng Arthur / fende the
 gretynge / & lete the haue knowleche that the tenth day of may
 I was smyten vpon the old wound that thou gaueft me/
 15 afore the Cyte of Benwyck / and thorow the fame woūd that
 thou gaueft me / I am come to my dethe day / And I wil that
 alle the world wete / that I fir Gawayne knyghte of the ta-
 ble round / foughte my dethe / and not thorou thy deferynge /
 but it was myn owne sekynge / wherfor I byfeche the fir laun-
 20 celot / to retorne ageyne vnto this realme / and see my tombe / &
 praye some prayer more or lesse for my soule / And this fame
 day that I wrote this fedyl / I was hurte to the dethe in the
 fame wound / the whiche I had of thy hand fyr Launcelot /
 For a of a more nobler man myghte I not be slayne / Also
 25 fir Launcelot for alle the loue that euer was betwyxe vs / ma-
 ke no taryenge / but come ouer the see in al haste / that thou
 mayft with thy noble knyghtes rescowe that noble kynge that
 made the knyghte / that is my lord Arthur / for he is ful stre-
 yghtly bestadde with a fals traytour / that is my half broder
 30 fyr Mordred / and he hath lete croune hym kynge / and woid
 haue wedded my lady quene Gueneuer / and soo had he done
 had she not put her self in the toure of london / And soo the / x /
 day of May last past / my lord Arthur and we alle landed vp-
 on them at douer / and there we putte that fals traytour fyre
 35 Mordred to flyghte / and there it myffortuned me to be fry-
 ken vpon thy stroke / And at the date of this letter was wry-
 ten but two houres and an half afore my dethe wryten with
 myn owne hand / and soo subscribed with parte of my hertes

blood / And I requyre the moost famous knyghte of the world
 that thou wylt see my Tombe / and thenne fir Gawayne wept
 and kynge Arthur wepte / And thēne they swounded both/
 And whan they awaked bothe / the kynge made fyr Gawa-
 yn to receyue his saueour / And thenne fir Gawayne praid the 5
 kynge for to fende for fir launcelot / and to cherysse hym aboute
 alle other knyghtes / And so at the houre of none fyr Gawa-
 yn yelded vp the spyryte / and thenne the kynge lete entiere
 hym in a chappel within douer Castel / and there yet alle men
 maye see the sculle of hym / and the same wound is fene that 10
 fyr Launcelot gaf hym in bataill / Thenne was it told the ky-
 nge that fyr Mordred had pyghte a newe feld vpon Ba-
 ramdoun / And vpon the morne the kynge rode thyder to hym
 and there was a grete bataille betwixe them / and moche peple
 was slayne on bothe partyes / but at the laft fyr Arthurs par- 15
 ty stode best / and fir Mordred and his party fledde vnto Caū-
 turbery

¶ Capitulum 111

ANd thenne the kyng lete ferche all the townes for his
 knyghtes that were slayne / and enteryd them / & sal-
 ued them with softe salues that so fore were wounded / Then- 20
 ne moche peple drewe vnto kynge Arthur / And thenne they
 fayd that fir Mordred warred vpon kyng Arthur with w-
 ronge / and thenne kynge Arthur drewe hym with his hoof
 doune by the see syde westward toward Salyfbury / and ther
 was a day affygned betwixe kyng Arthur and fire mordred 25
 that they shold mete vpon a doune besyde Salyfbury / and not
 ferre from the see syde / and this day was affygned on a mon-
 day after Trynyte sonday / wherof kyng Arthur was passyng
 glad that he myghte be auengyd vpon fire Mordred / Thenne
 fyr Mordred areyfed moche peple aboute london / for they of 30
 Kente Southfex and Surrey / Estfex and of Southfolke and
 of Northfolk helde the most party with fir Mordred / and ma-
 ny a ful noble knyghte drewe vnto fyr Mordred and to the
 kynge / but they loued fir Launcelot drewe vnto fyr Mordred
 Soo vpon Trynyte sonday at nyghte kynge Arthur dremed 35

a wonderful dreme / & that was this / that hym femed / he fatte
 vpon a chaflet in a chayer / and the chayer was fast to a whele
 and therupon fatte kyng Arthur in the rycheft clothe of go-
 ld that myghte be made / and the kyng thoughte ther was vn-
 5 der hym fer from hym an hydous depe blak water / and there in
 were alle maner of serpentis and wormes and wyld beftes
 foule and horryble / and sodenly the kyng thoughte the whe-
 le torned vp foo doune / and he felle amonge the serpentys / &
 euery beeft took hym by a lymme / and thenne the kyng cry-
 10 ed as he lay in his bedde and flepte / helpe / And thenne kny-
 ghtes squyers and yomen awaked the kyng / and thenne he
 was foo amafed that he wyft not where he was / & thenne he
 felle on flomberyng ageyn not flepyng nor thorouly waky-
 nge / So the kyng femed verly that there came fyr Gawa-
 15 yne vnto hym with a nombre of fayre ladyes with hym

And whan kyng Arthur fawe hym / thenne he fayd welcome
 my fyfters sone / I wende thou haddest ben dede / and now I
 fee the on lyue / moche am I beholdyng vnto almyghty Ihe-
 fu / O fayre neuewe and my fyfters sone / What ben thefe la-
 20 dyes that hydder be come with yow / Sir faid fir Gawayne /
 alle thefe ben ladyes for whome I haue foughten whanne I
 was man lyuyng / and alle thefe are tho / that I dyd batail
 for in ryghteous quarel / and god hath gyuen hem that gra-
 ce at their grete prayer / by caufe I dyd bataille for hem / that
 25 they shold bryng me hydder vnto yow / thus moche hath god
 gyuen me leue for to warne yow of youre dethe / for and ye
 fyghte as to morne with fyre Mordred / as ye bothe laue
 affynged / doubte ye not / ye muft be flayne / and the moost par-
 ty of your peple on bothe partyes / and for the grete grace and
 30 goodenes that almyghty Ihefu hath vnto yow and for pyte
 of yow / and many moo other good men there shalle be flayne
 God hath fente me to yow of his specyal grace to gyue yow
 warnyng / that in no wyfe ye doo bataille as to morne / but that
 ye take a treatyce for a moneth day and profer yow largely /
 35 fo as to morne to be putte in a delaye / For within a monethe
 shalle come fyr launcelot with alle his noble knyghtes and re-
 fcowe yow worshipfully / and flee fir mordred and alle that
 euer wyll holde with hym / Thenne fyr Gawayne and al the

ladyes vaynequyffhed And anone the kyng callyd vpon hys knyghtes fquyers and yemen and charged them wyghtly to fetche his noble lordes and wyfe byffhoppes vnto hym / And whan they were come the kyng tolde hem his auysyon what fir Gawayn had tolde hym / and warned hym that yf he faught 5 on the morne he shold be flayn / ¶ Than the kyng comaunded fyr Lucan de butlere And his broder fyr Bedwere with two byffhoppes wyth hem and charged them in ony wyfe & they myght take a traytysse for a monthe day wyth Syr mordred / And spare not proffre hym londes & goodes as moche 10 as ye thynke best / So than they departed & came to fyr Mordred where he had a grymme hooft of an hondred thousand men / And there they entreted fyr Mordred longe tyme and at the lafte Syr mordred was agreyd for to haue Cornwayl and kente by Arthures dayes After alle Englond after the 15 dayes of kyng Arthur /

¶ Capitulum iiii

THan were they condefended that Kyng Arthure and fyr mordred shold mete betwyxte bothe theyr hooftes and eueryche of them shold brynge fourtene perfoncs And they came wyth thys word vnto Arthure / Than fayd he I am 20 glad that thys is done And fo he wente in to the felde / And whan Arthure shold departe he warned al hys hooft that and they fee ony fwerde drawn look ye come on fyerfly and flee that traytour fyr Mordred for I in noo wyfe truste hym / In lyke wyfe fyr mordred warned his hooft that and ye fee ony 25 fwerde drawn look that ye come on fyerfly & foo flee alle that cuer before you stondesth / for in no wyfe I wyl not truste for thys treatyse / For I knowe wel my fader wyl be auenged on me / And foo they mette as theyr poyntemente was & fo they were agreyd & accorded thorouly / And wyn was fette and 30 they dranke / Ryght foo came an adder oute of a lytel hethe buffhe & hyt stonge a knyght on the foot / & whan the knyght felte hym stongen he looked down and sawe the adder / & than he drewe his fwerde to flee the adder / & thought of none other harme / And whan the hooft on bothe partyes saw that fwerde 35

drawn than they blewe beamous trumpettes and hornes and
 shouted grymly And so bothe hooftes dresfyd hem to gyders
 And kyng Arthur took his hors and fayd allas thys vn-
 happy day & so rode to his partye ¶ And fyr mordred in like
 5 wyfe / And neuer was there seen a more doolfuller bataylle in
 no crysten londe / For there was but ruffhyng & rydyng few-
 nyng and ftrykyng & many a grymme worde was there spo-
 ken eyder to other & many a dedely froke But euer kyng Ar-
 thur rode thorough oute the bataylle of fyr Mordred many ty-
 10 mes / & dyd ful nobly as a noble Kyng shold / & at al tymes
 he faynted neuer & fyr Mordred that day put hym in deuoyr
 and in grete perylle ¶ And thus they faughte alle the longe
 day & neuer stynted tyl the noble knyghtes were layed to the
 colde erthe / & euer they faught styll tyl it was nere nyghte
 15 & by that tyme was there an hondred thousand layed deed
 vpon the down / Thenne was Arthure wode wrothe oute of
 mefure whan he sawe his peple so slayn from hym / ¶ Thenne
 the kyng loked aboute hym / & thenne was he ware of al hys
 hooft & of al his good knyghtes were leste no moo on lyue
 20 but two knyghtes that one was Syr Lucan de butlere & his
 broder Syr Bedwere / And they were ful fore wounded /
 Ihesu mercy fayd the kyng where are al my noble knyghtes
 becomen Alas that euer I shold see thys dolefull day / for now
 fayd Arthur I am come to myn ende / ¶ But wolde to god
 25 that I wyfte where were that traytour Syr mordred that hath
 caufed alle thys mefchyef / Thenne was kyng arthure ware
 where fyr Mordred lenyd vpon his fwerde emonge a grete hepe
 of deed men / Now gyue me my spere fayd Arthur vnto Syr
 Lucan / For yonder I haue espyed the traytour that alle thys
 30 woo hath wrought / Syr late hym be fayd Syr Lucan for he
 is vnhappy / And yf ye passe thys vnhappy day ye shalle be
 ryght wel reuengyd vpon hym ¶ Good lord remembre ye of
 your nyghtes dreme / & what the spyryte of Syr Gauwayn
 tolde you this nyght / yet god of his grete goodnes hath pre-
 35 serued you hyderto / Therefore for goddes sake my lord leue of
 by thys / for bleffyd by god ye haue wonne the felde / For
 here we ben thre on lyue / and wyth fyr Mordred is none on
 lyue / And yf ye leue of now thys wycked day of desteynye

is pafte / Tyde me deth betyde me lyf fayth the kyng now I
 fee hym yonder allone he fhall neuer efcape myn handes / For
 at a better auaylle fhall I neuer haue hym / ¶ God fpede you
 wel fayd fyr bedwere / Thenne the kyng gate hys fpere in bothe
 his handes & ranne toward fyr Mordred cryeng tratour now 5
 is thy deth day come / And whan fyr Mordred herde fyr Ar-
 thur he ranne vntyl hym with his fwerde drawen in his hande
 And there kyng Arthur smote fyr mordred vnder the fhelde
 wyth a foynne of his fpere thoroughoute the body more than a fa-
 dom / And whan fyr Mordred felte that he had hys dethes 10
 wounde / He thryft hym felf wyth the myght that he had vp
 to the bur of kyng Arthurs fpere / And right fo he smote his
 fader Arthur wyth his fwerde holden in bothe his handes on
 the fyde of the heed that the fwerde perfyd the helmet and the
 brayne panne / and therwythall fyr Mordred fyl ftarke deed 15
 to the erthe / And the nobyl Arthur fyl in a fwoune to the
 erthe / and there he fwouned ofte tymes / And fyr Lucan de
 butlere and fyr Bedwere oftymes heue hym vp / And foo
 waykely they ledde hym betwyxte them bothe to a lytel cha-
 pel not ferre from the fee fyde / And whan the kyng was there 20
 he thought hym wel eafed / Thenne herde they people crye in
 the felde / Now goo thou fyr Lucan fayd the kyng and do me
 to wytte what bytokenes that noyfe in the felde / So fyr Lu-
 can departed for he was greuoufly wounded in many places
 And fo as he yede he fawe and herkened by the mone lyght 25
 how that pyllars and robbers were comen in to the felde To
 pylle and robbe many a ful noble knyghte of brochys and
 bedys of many a good ryng & of many a ryche Iewel / and
 who that were not deed al oute / there they flewe them for
 theyr harneys and theyr rycheffe / Whan fyr Lucan vnderftode 30
 thys werke he came to the kyng affone as he myght and tolde
 hym al what he had herde & feen / Therefore be my rede fayd fyr
 Lucan it is beft that we brynge you to fomme towne I wolde
 it were foo fayd the kyng /

¶ Capitulum v

BVt I may not stonde myn hede werches foo / A Syr
 Launcelot sayd kyng Arthur thys day haue I fore
 myft the / Alas that euer I was ayenst the / for now
 haue I my dethe / Wherof fyr Gauwayn me warned in my
 5 dreame / Than fyr lucan took vp the kyng the one parte And
 Syr Bedwere the other parte / & in the lystyng the kyng fow-
 ned and fyr Lucan fyl in a fowne wyth the lyfte that the
 parte of his guttes fyl oute of his bodye / And therwyth the
 noble knyghtes herte brafte / And whan the kyng awake he
 10 behelde fyr Lucan how he laye foomyng at the mouth & parte
 of his guttes laye at his feet / ¶ Alas sayd the kyng thys
 is to me a ful heuy syght to see thys noble duke so deye for
 my sake / for he wold haue holpen me that had more nede of
 helpe than I / Alas he wold not complayne hym / hys herte
 15 was so fette to helpe me / Now Ihesu haue mercy vpon hys
 foule / than fyr bedwere wepte for the deth of his brother / leue
 thys mornyng & wepyng sayd the kyng for al this wyl not
 auaylle me / for wyte thou wel and I myght lyue my self / the
 deth of fyr Lucan wolde greue me euer more / but my tyme hy-
 20 eth fast sayd the kyng / Therefore sayd Arthur vnto fyr Bed-
 were take thou Excalybur my good swerde and goo with
 it to yonder water syde / and whan thou comest there I charge
 the throwe my swerde in that water & come ageyn and telle
 me what thou there feest / My lord fad Bedwere your com-
 25 maundement shal be doon & lyghtly brynge you worde ageyn
 So fyr Bedwere departed / & by the waye he behelde that no-
 ble swerde that the pomel & the hafte was al of precyous sto-
 nes / & thenne he sayd to hym self yf I throwe this ryche swerde
 in the water therof shal neuer come good but harme & losse /
 30 And thenne fyr bedwere hydde excalybur vnder a tree / And
 so as sone as he myght he came ageyn vnto the kyng and sayd
 he had ben at the water and had throwen the swerde in to the
 water / ¶ What sawe thou there sayd the kyng / fyr he sayd
 I sawe no thyng but waves and wyndes / That is vntrew-
 35 ly sayd of the sayd the kyng / Therefore goo thou lyghtelye
 ageyn and do my commaundemente as thou arte to me leef &
 dere spare not but throwe it in / Than fyr bedwere returned a-
 geyn & took the swerde in hys hande / and than hym thought

fynne and flame to throwe awaye that nobyl fwerde / and fo
 efte he hydde the fwerde and returned ageyn and tolde to the
 kyng that he had ben at the water and done his commaun-
 demente / what fawe thou there fayd the kyng Syr he fayd I
 fawe no thyng but the waters wappe and wawes wanne 5
 A traytour vntrewe fayd kyng Arthur now haft thou betray-
 ed me twyfe / Who wold haue wente that thou that haft been
 to me fo leef and dere and thou arte named a noble knyghte
 and wold betraye me for the richeffe of the fwerde / But now
 goo ageyn lyghtly for thy longe taryeng putteth me in grete 10
 leopardye of my lyf / For I haue taken colde / and but yf thou
 do now as I byd the / yf euer I may fee the I shal flee the myn
 owne handes / for thou woldest for my ryche fwerde fee me dede
 ¶ Thenne Syr Bedwere departed and wente to the fwerde
 and lyghtly took hit vp / and wente to the water fyde and 15
 there he bounde the gyrdyl aboute the hyltes / and thenne he
 threwe the fwerde as farre in to the water as he myght / & there
 cam an arme and an hande aboute the water and mette it / &
 caught it and so shoke it thryse and braundyfshed / and than
 vanyfshed awaye the hande wyth the fwerde in the water / So 20
 fyr Bedwere came ageyn to the kyng and tolde hym what
 he fawe ¶ Alas fayd the kyng helpe me hens for I drede me
 I haue taryed ouer longe / Than fyr Bedwere toke the kyng
 vpon his backe and so wente wyth hym to that water fyde / &
 whan they were at the water fyde / eyn fast by the banke ho- 25
 ued a lytyl barge wyth many fayr ladyes in hit / & emonge
 hem al was a quene / and al they had blacke hoodes / and al
 they wepte and shryked whan they fawe Kyng Arthur /
 ¶ Now put me in to the barge fayd the kyng and so he dyd
 fofteleye / And there receyued hym thre quenes wyth grete mor- 30
 nyng and foo they fette hem doun / and in one of their lappes
 kyng Arthur layed hys heed / and than that quene fayd a
 dere broder why haue ye taryed fo longe from me / Alas this
 wounde on your heed hath caught ouermoche colde / And foo
 than they rowed from the londe / and fyr bedwere behelde all 35
 tho ladyes goo from hym / ¶ Than fyr bedwere cryed a my
 lord Arthur what shal become of me now ye goo from me /
 And leue me here allone emonge myn enemyes / Comfort thy

felf fayd the kyng and doo as wel as thou mayft / for in me
 is no truſte for to truſte in / For I wyl in to the vale of auy-
 lyon to hele me of my greuouſ wounde ¶ And yf thou here
 neuer more of me praye for my ſoule / but cuer the quenes and
 5 ladyes wepte and ſhryched that hit was pyte to here / And
 aſſone as fyr Bedwere had loſte the fyght of the baarge he
 wepte and waylled and ſo took the foreſte / and ſo he wente
 al that nyght / and in the mornyng he was ware betwyxte
 two holtes hore af a chapel and an ermytage /

¶ Capitulum vi

10 **T**Han was fyr Bedwere glad and thydër he wente &
 whan he came in to the chapel he fawe where laye an
 heremyte grouelyng on al foure there faſt by a tombe
 was newe grauen / whan the Eremyte fawe fyr Bedwere he
 knewe hym wel / for he was but lytel tofore byſſhop of caun-
 15 terburye that fyr Mordred flemed / Syr fayd Syr Bedwere
 what man is there entred that ye praye ſo faſt fore / Fayr ſone
 fayd the heremyte I wote not verayly but by my demyyng / But
 thys nyght at mydnyght here came a nombre of ladyes / and
 broughte hyder a deed cors / and prayed me to berye hym / and
 20 here they offeryd an hondred tapers and they gaf me an hon-
 dred befauntes ¶ Alas fayd fyr bedwere that was my lord
 kyng Arthur that here lyeth buried in thys chapel / Than fyr
 bedwere ſwowned and whan he awoke he prayed the heremyte
 he myght abyde wyth hym ſtylle there / to lyue wyth faſtyng
 25 and prayers / For from hens wyl I neuer goo fayd fyr bed-
 were by my wylle but al the dayes of my lyf here to praye for
 my lord Arthur / Ye are welcome to me fayd the heremyte for
 I knowe you better than ye wene that I doo / Ye are the bolde
 bedwere and the ful noble duke Syr Lucan de butlere was
 30 your broder / Thenne fyr Bedwere tolde the heremyte alle as
 ye haue herde to fore / ſo there bode fyr bedwere with the hermyte
 that was tofore byſſhop of Caunterburye / and there fyr bed-
 were put vpon hym poure clothes / and ſeruyd the hermyte ful
 lowly in faſtyng and in prayers ¶ Thus of Arthur I fynde
 35 neuer more wryton in bookes that ben auctoryfed nor more

of the veray certente of his deth herde I neuer redde / but thus
 was he ledde aweye in a shyppe wherin were thre quenes / that
 one was kyng Arthurs fyfter quene Morgan le fay / the o-
 ther was the quene of North galys / the thyrd was the quene
 of the wafte londes / Also there was Nynyue the chyef lady 5
 of the lake / that had wedded Pelleas the good knyght and
 this lady had doon moche for kyng Arthur / for she wold ne-
 uer suffre fyr Pelleas to be in noo place where he shold be in
 daunger of his lyf / & so he lyued to the vttermest of his day-
 es wyth hyr in grete reste / More of the deth of kyng Arthur 10
 coude I neuer fynde but that ladyes brought hym to his bury-
 ellys / & fuche one was buried there that the hermyte bare wyt-
 nesse that somtyme was bysshop of caunterburye / but yet the
 heremyte knewe not in certayn that he was verayly the body of
 kyng Arthur / for thys tale fyr Bedwer knyght of the table 15
 rounde made it to be wryton /

¶ Capitulum vij

WEt somme men say in many partyes of Englund that
 kyng Arthur is not deed / But had by the wylle of
 our lord Ihesu in to another place / and men say that he
 shal come ageyn & he shal wyne the holy crosse . I wyl not 20
 say that it shal be so / but rather I wyl say here in thys world
 he changed his lyf / but many men say that there is wryton
 vpon his tombe this vers ¶ Hic iacet Arthurus Rex quondam
 Rex que futurus / Thus leue I here fyr Bedwere with the her-
 myte that dwellyd that tyme in a chapel besyde glaftynburye 25
 & there was his ermytage / & they lyuyd in theyr prayers &
 fastynges & grete abstynence / and whan quene Gueneuer vn-
 derstood that kyng Arthur was slayn & al the noble kny3tes
 fyr Mordred & al the remenaunte / Than the quene stale aweye
 & v ladyes wyth hyr / & soo she wente to almesburye / & there 30
 she let make hir self a Nonne / & ware whyte clothes & blacke
 & grete penaunce she toke as euer dyd synful lady in thys
 londe / & neuer creature coude make hyr mery / but lyued in fastyng
 prayers and almes dedes / that al maner of peple mer-
 uaylled how vertuously she was changed ¶ Now leue we 35
 quene Gueneuer in Almesburye a nonne in whyte clothes &
 blacke and there she was abbesse and rular as reason wolde

and torne we from hyr / and speke we of Syr Launcelot du lake /

¶ Capitulum viii

ANd whan he herde in his contreye that Syr Mordred was crowned kyng in Englonde and maad warre a-
 5 yenft kyng Arthur his owne fader / and wolde lette hym to lande in hys owne londe / ¶ Also it was tolde Syr Launcelot how that fyr Mordred had layed syege aboute the toure of london by cause the quene wold not wedde hym / Than was fyr Launcelot wroth oute of mesure and fayd to his kyn-
 10 nesmen alas that double traytour fyr Mordred now me repenteth that euer he escaped my handes / for moche shame hath he done vnto my lord Arthur for alle I fele by the dolful letter that My lord fyr Gauwayn sente me / on whos soule Ihu haue mercy / that my lord Arthur is ful harde bestadde / Alas fayd
 15 fyr Launcelot that euer I shold lyue to here that moost noble kyng that maad me knyght thus to be oucrsette wyth his subiecte in his owne royaume ¶ And this dolful letter that my lord fyr Gauwayn hath sente me afore his deth / prayeng me to see his tombe / wyt you wel his dolful wordes shal neuer
 20 goo from myn herte / For he was a ful noble knyght as euer was borne / and in an vnhappy houre was I borne that euer I shold haue that vnhappy to flee fyrst fyr Gauwayn fyr Gaheris the good knyght and myn owne frende fyr Gareth that ful noble knyght / Alas I may fay I am vnhappy fayd Syr
 25 Launcelot that euer I shold do thus vnhappyly / and alas yet myght I neuer haue happe to flee that traytour fyr Mordred Leue your complayntes fayd fyr Bors & fyrst reuenge you of the deth of fyr Gauwayn / & hit wyl be wel done that ye see fyr Gauwayns tombe / & secondly that ye reuenge my lord Ar-
 30 thur and my lady quene Gueneuer / I thanke you fayd Syr Launcelot for euer ye wyl my worshyp / Than they made them redy in al the haste that myzt be with shyppes & galeyeyes wyth fyr Launcelot & his hooft to passe in to englonde / & so he passyd ouer the see tyl he came to douer & there he landed wyth feuen
 35 kynges / & the nombre was hydous to beholde / Than fyr Launcelot spyrrred of men of douer where was kyng Arthur become Than the peple tolde hym how that he was slayn / And Syr

Mordred & an / C / thousand deyed on a day / & how fir Mordred
 gaf kyng Arthur there the fyrste bataylle at his landyng &
 there was good fyr Gawayn slayn / & on the morne fyr Mor-
 dred faught with the kyng vpon baram down / & there the kyng
 put fyr mordred to the wers / Alas said fyr Launcelot this is 5
 the heuyest tydynges that euer cam to me / Now fayr fyrs sayd
 fyr Launcelot shewe me the tombe of fyr Gawayn / & than cer-
 teyn peple of the towne brouȝt hym in to the castel of douer &
 shewed hym the tombe / Than fyr Launcelot knelyd down and
 wepte & prayeed hertelye for his foule / & that nyght he made 10
 a dole / & al they that wold come had as moche fleffhe / fyfthe
 wyn & aale / & euery man & woman had xii pens come who
 wold / Thus with his owne hande dalte he this money in a
 moornyng gowne / & euer he wepte / & prayed hem to praye for
 the fowle of fyr Gawayn / & an the morne al the preefys and 15
 clerkys that myght be goten in the contreye were there & fange
 masse of requyem & there offeryd fyrst fyr Launcelot / & he of-
 fred an / C / pounce / & than the feuen kynges offeryd fourty
 pounce a pees / & also there was a / M / knyghtes / & eche of hem
 offred a pounce / & the offeryng dured fro morne tyl nyght / & 20
 fyr Launcelot laye two nyghtes on his tombe in prayers and
 wepyng / Than on the thyrday fyr Launcelot callyd the kyn-
 ges / dukes / erles / barons / & knyghtes & sayd thus / My fayr
 lordes I thāke you al of your comyng in to this contreye with
 me / but we came to late & that shal repente me whyle I lyue / 25
 but ayenst deth may no man rebelle / But fythen it is so said fir
 Launcelot I wyl my self ryde & feke my lady quene gueneuer
 for as I here say she hath had grete payne & moche dysese / & I
 herd say that she is fledde in to the weste / therfore ye alle shal
 abyde me here / & but yf I come ageyn wythin xv dayes / Than 30
 take your shyppes & your felawshyp & departe in to your con-
 traye for I wyl do as I say to you /

¶ Capitulum ix

THan came fyr Bors de ganys and sayd my lord fyr
 Launcelot what thynke ye for to doo / now to ryde in
 this royaume wyt you wel ye shal fynde fewe frendes 35
 be as be may sayd Syr Launcelot kepe you styll here / for I
 wyl forth on my Iourney / and noo man nor chyld shall goo
 with me / So it was no bote to sryue but he departed and rode

westerly & there he fought a vij or viij dayes & atte last he cam
 to a nonnerye & than was quene Gueneuer ware of sir Laun-
 celot as he walked in the cloystre / & whan she sawe hym there
 she swounded thryse that al the ladyes & Ientyl wymmen had
 5 werke ynough to holde the quene vp / So whan she myzt speke
 she callyd ladyes & Ientyl wymmen to hir / & sayd ye meruayl
 fayr ladyes why I make this fare / Truly she said it is for the
 fyght of yonder knyght that yender standeth / Wherfore I praye
 you al calle hym to me / whan fyr Launcelot was brought to
 10 hyr / Than she sayd to al the ladyes thorowe this man & me
 hath al this warre be wrought / & the deth of the moost noblest
 knyghtes of the world / for thorough our loue that we haue lou-
 ed to gyder is my moost noble lord slayn / Therfor fyr Laun-
 celot wyt thou wel I am fette in fuche a plyte to gete my soule
 15 hele / & yet I truste thorough goddes grace that after my deth to
 haue a fyght of the bleffyd face of cryst / and at domes day to
 fyttte on his ryght fyde / for as synful as euer I was are sayn-
 tes in heuen / therfore fyr Launcelot I requyre the & befeche the
 hertelye for al the loue that euer was betwyxte vs that thou
 20 neuer see me more in the vyfage / & I comande the on goddes
 behalfe that thou forsake my companye & to thy kyngdom thou
 torne ageyn & kepe wel thy royame from warre & wrake / for
 as wel as I haue loued the myn hert wyl not serue me to see
 the / for thorough the & me is the flour of kynges & knyghtes
 25 destroyed / therfor sir Launcelot goo to thy royame & there take
 the a wyf & lyue with hir with Ioye & blyffe / & I praye the
 hertelye praye for me to our lord that I may amende my myf-
 lyuyng / Now swete madam sayd fyr Launcelot wold ye that
 I shold torne ageyn vnto my cuntreye & there to wedde a lady
 30 Nay Madam wyt you wel that shal I neuer do / for I shal ne-
 uer be soo fals to you of that I haue promyfed / but the same
 deystenye that ye haue taken you to I wyl take me vnto for to
 plesse Ihesu / & euer for you I cast me specially to praye / Yf thou
 wylt do so sayd the quene holde thy promyse / but I may neuer
 35 byleue but that thou wylt torne to the world ageyn / wel ma-
 dam sayd he ye fay as pleseth you / yet wyft you me neuer fals
 of my promesse / & god defende but I shold forsake the world
 as ye haue do / for in the quest of the sank greal I had fofaken

the vanytees of the world had not your lord ben / And yf I
 had done so at that tyme wyth my herte wylle and thought I
 had passed al the knyghtes that were in the sanke greal / ex-
 cepte fyr Galahad my sone / and therefore lady fythen ye haue
 taken you to perfeccion I must nedys take me to perfeccion of 5
 ryght / for I take recorde of god in you I haue had myn erthly
 loye / and yf I had founden you now so dysposed I had caste
 me to haue had you in to myn owne royame /

¶ Capitulum 1

BVt fythen I fynde you thus desposed I ensure you fayth-
 fully I wyl euer take me to penaunce & praye whyle 10
 my lyf lasteth / yf that I may fynde ony heremyte other
 graye or whyte that wyl receyue me / wherfore madame I praye
 you kyffe me & neuer nomore / Nay sayd the quene that shal I
 neuer do / but absteyne you from suche werkes & they departed
 but there was neuer so harde an herted man but he wold haue 15
 wepte to see the dolour that they made / for there was laemen-
 tacyon as they had be stungyn wyth sperys / and many tymes
 they swounded / & the ladyes bare the quene to hir chambre / &
 fyr Launcelot awok & went & took his hors & rode al that day
 & al nyȝt in a forest wepyng / & atte last he was ware of an 20
 Ermytage & a chappel stode betwyxte two clyffes / and than he
 herde a lytel belle ryng to maffe / and thyder he rode & alyght
 & teyd his hors to the gate & herd maffe / & he that fange maffe
 was the bysshop of caunterburye / bothe the bysshop & sir Bed-
 wer knewe fyr Launcelot / & they spake to gyders after maffe 25
 but whan fyr Bedwere had tolde his tale al hole fyr Launce-
 lottes hert almost braſte for sorowe / & sir Launcelot threwe hys
 armes abrode / & sayd alas who may truste thys world / & than
 he knelyd down on his knee and prayed the bysshop to shryue
 hym and affoyle hym / and than he befought the bysshop that he 30
 myght be hys brother / Than the bysshop sayd I wyl gladly
 and there he put an habyte vpon Syr Launcelot / and there he
 feruyd god day and nyȝt with prayers and fastynges / Thus
 the grete hooft abode at douer and than sir Lyonel toke systene
 lordes with hym & rode to london to seke sir Launcelot / & there 35
 fyr Lyonel was slayn and many of his lordes / Thenne Syr
 Bors de ganys made the grete hooft for to goo hoome ageyn

And fyr boors / fyr Ector de maris / Syr Blamour / fyr ble-
 oboris with moo other of fyr Launcelottes kynne toke on hem
 to ryde al englond ouerthwart & endelonge to seek fyr Launce-
 lot / So fyr Bors by fortune rode so longe tyl he came to the
 5 fame chapel where fyr Launcelot was / & so fyr Bors herde a
 lytel belle knylle that range to maffe / & there he alyght & herde
 maffe / & whan maffe was doon the byffhop fyr Launcelot & fir
 Bedwere came to fyr Bors / & whan fyr bors sawe fir Laun-
 celot in that maner clothyng / than he preyed the byffhop that
 10 he myght be in the fame sewte / and so there was an habyte put
 vpon hym / & there he lyued in prayers & fastyng / and wythin
 halfe a yere there was come fyr Galyhud / fyr Galyhodyn / fir
 Blamour / fyr Bleoheris / fyr wyllyars / fyr Clarras / and fir
 Gohaleaniyne / So al these vij noble kny3tes there abode styll
 15 and whan they sawe fyr Launcelot had taken hym to fuche per-
 feccion they had no laft to departe / but toke fuche an habyte
 as he had / Thus they endured in grete penaunce fyx yere / and
 than fyr Launcelot took thabyte of preesthod of the byffhop / &
 a twelue monthe he fange maffe / & there was none of these
 20 other knyghtes but they redde in bookes / & holpe for to syng
 maffe & range bellys & dyd bodoly al maner of feruyce / & soo
 their horses wente where they wolde / for they toke no regarde
 of no worldly rycheffes / for whan they sawe fyr Launcelot en-
 dure fuche penaunce in prayers & fastynges they toke no force
 25 what payne they endured for to see the nobleste knyght of the
 world take fuche abstynance that he waxed ful lene / & thus
 vpon a nyght there came a vyfyon to fyr Launcelot & charged
 hym in remyffyon of his synnes to haste hym vnto almyfury
 & by thenne then come there thou shalt fynde quene Gueneuer
 30 dede / & therefore take thy felowes with the & parcuely them of an
 hors bere / & fetche thou the cors of hir / & burye hir by her hus-
 bond the noble kyng Arthur / So this auyfyon came to Laun-
 celot thryse in one nyght

¶ Capitulum xi

35 **T**Han fyr Launcelot rose vp oe day & tolde the heremyte
 It were wel done sayd the heremyte that ye made you
 redy / & that ye dyshobeye not the auyfyon / Than fyr
 Launcelot toke his vij felowes with hym & on fore they yede
 from glastynburye to almyfurye the whyche is lytel more

than xxx myle / & thyder they came within two dayes for they
 were wayke & feble to goo / & whan fyr Launcelot was come
 to almyſburye within the Nunerye quene gueneuer deyed but
 halfe an oure afore / and the ladyes tolde fyr Launcelot that
 quene Gueneuer tolde hem al or ſhe paſſyd that fyr Launce- 5
 lot had ben preest nere a twelue monthe / & hyder he cometh as
 faſte as he may to fetche my cors. & beſyde my lord kyng Ar-
 thur he ſhal berye me / wherfore the quene ſayd in heryng of
 hem al / I beſeche almyghty god that I may neuer haue pow-
 er to ſee fyr Launcelot wyth my worldly eyen / And thus ſaid 10
 al the ladyes was euer hir prayer theſe two dayes tyl ſhe
 was dede / Than fyr Launcelot ſawe hir vyſage bat he wepte
 not gretelye but ſyghed / & ſo he dyd al the obſeruauce of the
 ſeruyce hym ſelf bothe the dryge / and on the morne he fange
 maſſe / & there was ordeyned an hors bere / & ſo wyth an hon- 15
 dred torches euer brennyng aboute the cors of the quene / &
 euer fyr Launcelot with his viij felowes wente aboute the hors
 bere ſyngyng & redyng many an holy oryſon / & frankenſens
 vpon the corps encenſed / Thus fyr Launcelot & his eyght fe-
 lowes wente on foot from almyſburye vnto glaſtynburye / & 20
 whan they were come to the chapel & the hermytage there ſhe
 had a dryge wyth grete deuocyon / & on the morne the here-
 myte that ſomtyme was byſſhop of canterburye ſāge the maſſe
 of requyem wyth grete deuocyon / and fyr Launcelot was the
 fyrſt that offeryd / & than als his eyght felowes / & than ſhe 25
 was wrapped in cered clothe of raynes from the toppe to the
 too in xxx folde / & after ſhe was put in a webbe of leed &
 than in a coffyn of marbyl / and whan ſhe was put in therth
 fyr Launcelot ſwounded & laye longe ſtylle whyle the hermyte
 came and awaked hym / and ſayd ye be to blame / for ye dyſ- 30
 pleſe god with ſuche maner of ſorow making / Truly ſayd fyr
 Launcelot I truſt I do not dyſpleſe god / for he knoweth myn
 entente / For my ſorow was not nor is not for ony reioyſyng
 of ſynne / but my ſorow may neuer haue ende / For whan I re-
 membre of hir beaulte & of hir nobleſſe / that was bothe wyth 35
 hyr kyng & wyth hyr / So whan I ſawe his corps & hir corps
 ſo lye togyders / truly myn herte wold not ſerue to fuſteyne
 my careful body / Alſo whan I remēbre me how by my defaute

& myn orgule and my pryde / that they were bothe layed ful
lowe that were pereles that euer was luyyng of cristen people
wyt you wel fayd fyr Launcelot this remembred of there kyn-
denes and myn vnkyndenes fanke fo to myn herte that I myzt
5 not fusteyne my self fo the frenffhe book maketh mencyon /

¶ Capitulum xii

THeñe fyr Launcelot neuer after ete but lytel mete nor
dranke tyl he was dede / for than he feekened more and
more and dryed & dwyned awaye / for the byffhop nor none
of his felowes myzt not make hym to ete and lytel he dranke
10 that he was waxen by a kybbet shorter than he was / that the
peple coude not knowe hym / for euermore day & nyzt he prayed
but fomytyme he slombred a broken slepe / euer he was lyeng gro-
uelyng on the tombe of kyng Arthur & quene Gueneuer / &
there was no comfote that the byffhop nor fyr Bors nor none
15 of his felowes coude make hym it auaylled not / Soo wythin
fyx wekye after fyr Launcelot fyl feek and laye in his bedde
& thenne he fente for the byffhop that there was heremyte and
al his trewe felowes / Than Syr Launcelot fayd wyth drery
steuen / fyr byffhop I praye you gyue to me al my ryghtes that
20 longeth to a chrysten man / It shal not nede you fayd the here-
myte and al his felowes / It is but heuyneffe of your blood
ye shal be wel mended by the grace of god to morne / My fayr
lordes fayd fyr Launcelot wyt you wel my careful body wyl
in to therthe I houe warnyng more than now I wyl fay / ther-
25 fore gyue me my ryghtes / So whan he was howfelyd and ene-
lyd / and had al that a crysten man ought to haue he pray-
ed the byffhop that his felowes myght bere his body to Ioy-
ous garde / Somme men fay it was anwyk / & fomme may fay
it was hamborow how be it fayd fyr Launcelot me repenteth
30 fore but I made myn auowe fomytyme that in ioyous garde I
wold be buried / and by cause of brekyng of myn auowe I
praye you al lede me thyder / Than there was wepyng and
wryngyng of handes among his felowes / So at a feson of the
nyght they al wente to theyr beddes for they alle laye in one
35 chambre / And fo after mydnyght ayenft day the byffhop then
was hermyte as he laye in his bedd a slepe he fyl vpon a grete
laughter / and therwyth al the felyfhypp awoke and came to

the bysshop & asked hym what he eyed / A Ihu mercy sayd
 the bysshop why dyd ye awake me I was neuer in al my lyf
 fo mery & so wel at ease / wherfore sayd fyr bors / Truly sayd
 the bysshop here was fyr Launcelot with me with mo angellis
 than euer I fawe men in one day / & I fawe the angellys heue 5
 vp fyr Launcelot vnto heuen & the yates of heuen opened a-
 yentf hym / It is but dretchyng of sweuens sayd fyr Bors
 for I doubte not fyr Launcelot ayleth no thyng but good / It
 may wel be sayd the bysshop goo ye to his bedde & than shall
 ye proue the foth / So whan fyr Bors & his felowes came to 10
 his bedde they founde hym starke dede / & he laye as he had smy-
 led & the swetteft fauour aboute hym that euer they felte / than
 was there wepyng & wryngyng of handes / & the gretteft dole
 they made that euer made men / & on the morne the bysshop dyd
 his masse of requyem / & after the bysshop & al the ix knyghtes 15
 put fyr Launcelot in the same hors bere that quene Gueneuere
 was layed in tofore that she was buryed / & soo the bysshop
 & they al togydere wente wyth the body of fyr Launcelot day-
 ly tyl they came to Ioyous garde / & euer they had an / C / tor-
 ches bernnyng aboute hym / & so within xv dayes they came to 20
 Ioyous garde . & there they layed his corps in the body of the
 quere / & fange & redde many faulters & prayes ouer hym and
 aboute hym / & euer his vyfage was layed open & naked that
 al folkes myght beholde hym / for fuche was the custom in tho
 dayes that al men of worshyp shold so lye wyth open vyfage 25
 tyl that they were buryed / and ryght thus as they were at
 theyr seruyce there came fyr Ector de maris that had vij yere
 fought al Englund scotland & walys sekyng his brother fyr
 Launcelot /

¶ Capitulum xlii

ANd whan fyr Ector herde fuche noyfe & lyghte in the 30
 quyre of Ioyous garde he alyght & put his hors from
 hym & came in to the quyre & there he sawe men synge
 wepe / & al they knewe fyr Ector / but he knewe not them / than
 wente fyr Bors vnto fyr Ector & tolde hym how there laye
 his brother fyr Launcelot dede / & than Syr Ector threwe hys 35
 shelde swerde & helme from hym / & whan he behelde fyr Laun-
 celottes vyfage he syl down in a swoun / & whan he waked
 it were harde ony tonge to telle the doleful complayntes that

he made for his brother / A Launcelot he fayd thou were hede of
 al crysten knyghtes / & now I dare fay fayd fyr Ector thou fir
 Launcelot there thou lyeft that thou were neuer matched of e-
 thely knyghtes hande / & thou were the curteft knyght that e-
 5 uer bare shelde / & thou were the trueft frende to thy louar that
 euer befrade hors / & thou were the trewest louer of a fynful
 man that euer loued woman / & thou were the kyndest man
 that euer ftrake wyth fwerde / & thou were the godelyest perfone
 þ^s euer cam emonge prees of knyghtes / & thou was the mekeft
 10 man & the Ientyllest that euer ete in halle emonge ladyes / &
 thou were the sternest knyght to thy mortal foo that euer put
 fpere in the breste / than there was wepyng & dolour out of me-
 fure / Thus they kepte fyr Launcelots corps on lofte xv dayes
 & than they buryed it with grete deuocyon / & than at leyfer
 15 they wente al with the byffhop of canterburye to his ermytage
 & there they were to gyder more than a monthe / Than fyr cof-
 tantyn that was fyr Cadores fone of cornwayl was chofen
 kyng of Englonde / & he was a ful noble knyght / & worfhypp-
 fully he rulyd this royame / & than thys kyng Coftantyn fent
 20 for the byffhop of caunterburye for he herde faye where he was
 & fo he was reftored vnto his byffhoppryche / & lefte that Er-
 mytage / And Syr Bedwere was there euer ftylle heremyte
 to his lyues ende / Than fyr Bors de ganys / fyr Ector de ma-
 ris / fyr Gahalantyne / fyr Galyhud / fir Galyhodyn / fyr Bla-
 25 mour / fyr Bleoberys / fyr Wyllyats de balyaunt / fyr Clartus
 of clere mounte / al thefe knyghtes drewe them to theyr contreyes
 How be it kyng Coftantyn wold haue had them wyth hym
 but they wold not abyde in this royame / & there they al lyued
 in their cuntreys as holy men / & fomme englyfhe bookes ma-
 30 ken mencyon that they wente neuer oute of englonde after the
 deth of fyr Launcelot / but that was but fauour of makers/
 for the frenfhe book maketh mencyon & is auctoryfed that fyr
 Bors / fyr Ector / fyr Blamour / & fyr Bleoberis wente in to
 the holy lande there as Ihefu Cryft was quycke & deed / And
 35 anone as they had ftablyfhed theyr londes / for the book faith
 fo fyr Launcelot commaunded them for to do or euer he paffyd
 oute of thys world / & thefe foure knyghtes dyd many batayl-
 les vpon the myfcreantes or turkes / and there they ded vpon
 a good fryday for goddes fake / Here is the end of the booke

book of kyng Arthur & of his noble knyghtes of the rounde
 table / that whan they were hole togyders there was euer an C
 and xl / and here is the ende of the deth of Arthur / I praye
 you all Ientyl men and Ientyl wymmen that redeth this book
 of Arthur and his knyghtes from the begynnyng to the en- 5
 dyng / praye for me whyle I am on lyue that god sende me
 good delyueraunce / & whan I am deed I praye you all praye
 for my foule / for this book was ended the ix yere of the reygne
 of kyng edward the fourth / by fyr Thomas Maleore knyght
 as Ihesu helpe hym for hys grete myght / as he is the feruaunt 10
 of Ihesu bothe day and nyght /

¶ Thus endeth thys noble and Joyous book entytled le morte
 Dartbur / Notwythstondyng it treateth of the byrth / lyf / and
 actes of the sayd kyng Arthur / of his noble knyghtes of the
 rounde table / theyr meruayllous enquestes and adventures /
 thachyenyng of the sangreal / & in thende the dolorous deth &
 departyng out of thys world of them al / whiche book was re=
 duced in to englysshe by fyr Thomas Malory knyght as afore
 is sayd / and by me deuuyded in to xxi bookes chapytred and
 enprynted / and fynysbed in thabbey westmestre the last day
 of Julyl the yere of our lord / M / CCCC / lxxxv /

¶ Carton me fieri fecit



EDITOR'S NOTE.

IN order to avoid misunderstandings I beg to state in anticipation of the second volume:

1. The present edition follows the original in every respect, word for word, line for line, and page for page, and, with a few exceptions which are accounted for and registered, letter for letter.

2. Caxton's volume commences with a blank leaf, which, as shown by the signatures, is counted. This leaf is also in the present edition, but it is not counted here, for the simple reason that the coincidence of the signatures in Caxton with the marks of the binders in the present edition should be avoided. Thus, on page 65 the fourth sheet begins, and is marked at the bottom by "E," whereas Caxton's fourth sheet only commences on page 67 (c j).

3. There occur in the impression of Caxton three kinds of "w." (Compare the photographic facsimile: firstly, line 20, in the word "was;" secondly, line 21, in the word "afterward;" and, thirdly, in the same line in the word "toward.") The first kind of "w," according to Mr. Blades, denotes in type No. 4* the capital "W." Caxton's compositors did not distinguish, as they ought, these "w" from one another, so that the one denoting "W" frequently occurs in the middle of words and in other places, where it is evidently out of place. I have, therefore, in the present edition, as Roman type does not admit of marking the three kinds, rendered it by "W" in all cases where capital "W" was to be expected, as in the beginning of a sentence and in proper names, otherwise it is rendered by "w."

4. There are, further, two styles of "I" used in Caxton's edition. (Compare the photographic facsimile, firstly, line 1, and secondly, line 5.) At first it appeared that a difference was made between "i" and "j," but such is not the case; both kinds are used indiscriminately. I have, therefore, after some consideration, always rendered it by "I." Moreover, the first kind of "I" occurs more frequently.

5. The character "ȝ" is used in Caxton to express both "z" and "gh." In words where "z" was to be expected I have rendered "ȝ" by "z," otherwise I have preserved "ȝ," e.g., "Cezar" and "knyȝt."

6. Caxton has no fixed rules for dividing words at the end of a line. A word is divided as the space in each special case permits, and as a rule there is no conjunctive hyphen put—e.g., "horfes" is not broken "hor-fes" but "ho rfes." As I found that in many cases mistakes arose from this deficiency, I have for the convenience of the modern reader always added the hyphen where it was to be expected.

7. In some cases where Caxton's compositors evidently confounded "n" with "u," or the reverse, e.g., in "but," I have not reproduced the error. I have done the same in a few cases where "f" and "þ" were confounded, e.g., in "for."

8. In a few cases where letters or parts of words were either effaced or did not come out in printing, the missing matter is supplied in italics.

H. OSKAR SOMMER.





